



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

WIDENER LIBRARY



HX 12H7 Y

82.55.30

C

Harvard College  
Library



FROM THE BEQUEST OF

Mary Osgood

OF MEDFORD, MASSACHUSETTS











THE  
SOURCES AND LITERATURE  
OF  
ENGLISH HISTORY



THE  
© SOURCES AND LITERATURE  
OF  
ENGLISH HISTORY

FROM THE EARLIEST TIMES  
TO ABOUT 1485

BY  
CHARLES GROSS, PH.D.  
HARVARD UNIVERSITY  
AUTHOR OF 'A BIBLIOGRAPHY OF BRITISH MUNICIPAL HISTORY' ETC.

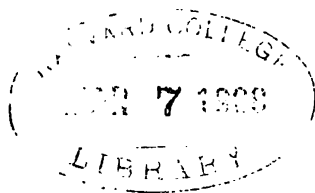
LONGMANS, GREEN, AND CO.  
39 PATERNOSTER ROW, LONDON  
NEW YORK AND BOMBAY  
1900

All rights reserved

Digitized by Google

Er 55.30

~~Ref 108.23~~



Mary Osgood fund



## PREFACE

ATTENTION has often been called to the need of a good bibliography of English history.<sup>1</sup> There has been a deplorable waste of time and energy in historical investigation, because the literature of English history has so long remained unarranged and unanalysed, and therefore students have often been obliged to grope their way through unclassified catalogues in a futile search for bibliographical information. 'In this respect,' says Mr. H. R. Tedder, in the *Library Chronicle*, 1886, iii. 185, 'we are still in arrear of almost every other civilised country. . . . It is a slur upon English bibliography and upon English historical research that "our island story," told in so many ways and by so many writers, should be yet without an adequate record of its literature.' In a paper read before the Royal Historical Society (*Transactions*, 1897, xi. 19-30) Mr. Frederic Harrison also emphasises the need of a treatise which should aid students of English history in some such way as the bibliographies of Dahlmann-Waitz and Monod aid students of German and French history. Mr. Tedder and Mr. Harrison both demand, however, that the proposed bibliography, unlike those of Dahlmann-Waitz and Monod, should give some account of the contents and a brief estimate of the value of the books named; and they agree in asserting that the labour of preparing such a treatise can be successfully undertaken only

<sup>1</sup> For existing bibliographies, see below, § 2.

by some method of co-operation on the part of various experts. But a co-operative scheme of this sort is difficult to initiate and carry out ; and as no such scheme has as yet been undertaken, I have ventured to put forth a bibliography of that part of the subject which extends from the earliest times to 1485.

The main object of this Preface is to explain the scope and arrangement of the book. It contains a systematic survey of the printed materials relating to the political, constitutional, legal, social, and economic history of England, Wales, and Ireland. The manuscript materials are dealt with only incidentally ; in this branch of our subject we already have some good guides, like T. D. Hardy and S. R. Scargill Bird.<sup>1</sup> Scotland has been omitted, because in the middle ages her government and institutions were foreign to those of England ; but as far as Scotland influenced the current of English history she has received consideration. Even within the above-mentioned limits, this bibliography does not profess to be exhaustive ; it comprises only select lists of books ; worthless and obsolete treatises are omitted, except in the case of a few recent works which are mentioned merely in order that the student may be warned to shun them. Greater fulness has been sought in the sections concerning the original sources ; and it is hoped that no printed source of prime importance has been overlooked. Besides books and pamphlets, the work includes a selection of papers found in collective essays, in journals, and in the transactions of societies ; many valuable treasures lie buried in these by-ways of literature. An effort has also been made to include all continental books, pamphlets, and papers that are of any value to students of English history. Throughout the work the task of selection has been a difficult one ; it is a

<sup>1</sup> See Nos. 45, 459. For the archives, see §§ 12, 13. Pt. iv. also contains many calendars and catalogues of public and local records.

task which no scholar could perform without exposing himself to the accusation of having committed some errors of judgment. The bibliographies mentioned in § 2 and in other sections will furnish the student with many of the titles of books which I have deemed it expedient to omit from my lists.

A glance at the table of contents will show that the materials of English history comprised in this book are systematically and chronologically classified. Part i. includes general or introductory subjects : methodology, bibliographical helps, periodical publications, the studies auxiliary to history (dictionaries, gazetteers, peerages, etc.), the Public Record Office and other archives, general collections of chroniclers and records (the publications of the Record Commission, the Rolls Series, record societies, etc.), and the general treatises of modern writers. Part ii. deals with the authorities for the early history of Britain to the close of the Roman occupation, while Parts iii. and iv. relate to Anglo-Saxon times and to the period 1066-1485 respectively. In Part ii. separate sections, and in Parts iii. and iv. separate chapters, are concerned with modern writers. The separation of the sources from the modern literature doubtless has its disadvantages, but it could not be avoided without seriously impairing other parts of the classification. It is hoped that any defects in the arrangement of the work may be atoned for, in part at least, by the full index, the numerous cross-references, and the tables in appendix D.

Many of the titles in my lists are accompanied by brief notes explaining the contents of the books and estimating their value. These notes are supplemented by the preliminary remarks which will be found at the beginning of the sections and subsections. Mr. Frederic Harrison rightly asserts that 'just as a real history is not a series of annals, so a real bibliography is not a mere catalogue of books.' To

gauge the value of one treatise as compared with others, in a bibliography which embraces an enormous mass of literature relating to a wide range of subjects, is, however, a delicate and hazardous undertaking, which no one can perform with complete success. Still it is much better to give an inadequate commentary than to allow students to grope in utter darkness.

The book is the outcome of an annual course of lectures on the sources and literature of English history delivered at Harvard University from 1890 to 1899. In 1893 arrangements were made for its publication, and during the past three years it has occupied all the time that I could snatch from my academic duties. Though the work is the fruit of much labour, I am painfully conscious of its shortcomings; but I hope that it will help to smooth the path of teachers and students of English history.

Finally, I wish to express my obligation to the many friends who have kindly aided me; it is difficult to name those who have been most helpful. I am also grateful to the officials of the British Museum Library and the Society of Antiquaries of London for their courtesy and kindness.

C. G.

*July 1, 1900.*

---

#### NOTE.

An asterisk (\*) is prefixed to the titles of works which are particularly important for the study of English history. A dagger (†) is prefixed to titles of works which the compiler has not been able to examine.

Most of the titles are presented in an abbreviated form.

The number of pages when less than one hundred is usually indicated.

The tables of contents appended to titles of books do not profess to be exhaustive. The page references in such tables are to the latest edition mentioned.

In most of the sections dealing with the sources all the printed editions of each work are given, or attention is called to books in which they may be found. Usually only the first and last editions of modern writers are named.

The same topic may be dealt with in various parts of this book ; therefore the reader should not neglect to use the index.

Corrections or additions, sent to Harvard University, Cambridge, Mass., will be gratefully received.



# CONTENTS

## PART I

### *GENERAL AUTHORITIES*

#### CHAPTER I

##### INTRODUCTORY

	PAGE
§ 1. HISTORICAL METHOD . . . . .	1
§ 2. BIBLIOGRAPHY; HISTORY OF THE SOURCES . . . . .	3
<i>a.</i> EUROPE . . . . .	3
<i>b.</i> ENGLAND'S CONTINENTAL NEIGHBOURS . . . . .	5
<i>c.</i> GREAT BRITAIN: GENERAL HISTORY . . . . .	5
TREATISES, ETC. . . . .	6
CATALOGUES, ETC. . . . .	8
<i>d.</i> GREAT BRITAIN: LOCAL HISTORY . . . . .	9
GENERAL . . . . .	9
COUNTY BIBLIOGRAPHIES . . . . .	10
§ 3. JOURNALS, REVIEWS, AND PROCEEDINGS OF SOCIETIES. . . . .	11
<i>a.</i> GENERAL: JOURNALS AND REVIEWS . . . . .	12
<i>b.</i> GENERAL: PROCEEDINGS OF SOCIETIES . . . . .	13
<i>c.</i> LOCAL JOURNALS, SOCIETIES, ETC. . . . .	15
BEDFORDSHIRE-YORKSHIRE . . . . .	15

#### CHAPTER II

##### AUXILIARIES TO HISTORICAL STUDY

§ 4. PHILOLOGY: DICTIONARIES AND GLOSSARIES . . . . .	23
<i>a.</i> ENGLISH. . . . .	24
<i>b.</i> FRENCH . . . . .	25
<i>c.</i> LATIN . . . . .	26



	PAGE
§ 5. CHRONOLOGY . . . . .	27
§ 6. PALÆOGRAPHY AND DIPLOMATICS . . . . .	28
<i>a.</i> MANUALS AND TREATISES . . . . .	29
<i>b.</i> FACSIMILES . . . . .	32
§ 7. SPHRAGISTICS AND HERALDRY . . . . .	34
<i>a.</i> SPHRAGISTICS . . . . .	34
<i>b.</i> HERALDRY . . . . .	35
§ 8. BIOGRAPHY AND GENEALOGY . . . . .	37
<i>a.</i> BIBLIOGRAPHIES AND JOURNALS . . . . .	37
<i>b.</i> DICTIONARIES, GUIDES, ETC. . . . .	38
<i>c.</i> PEERAGES . . . . .	38
<i>d.</i> ROYALTY, CHANCELLORS, JUSTICES, ETC. . . . .	40
<i>e.</i> HISTORY OF NAMES . . . . .	41
§ 9. GEOGRAPHY AND TOPOGRAPHY . . . . .	42
<i>a.</i> TREATISES . . . . .	43
<i>b.</i> DICTIONARIES AND GAZETTEERS . . . . .	43
<i>c.</i> HISTORICAL ATLASES . . . . .	44
§ 10. NUMISMATICS . . . . .	45
<i>a.</i> BIBLIOGRAPHIES AND JOURNALS . . . . .	45
<i>b.</i> GENERAL TREATISES . . . . .	46
<i>c.</i> PARTICULAR PERIODS . . . . .	47
§ 11. ARCHÆOLOGY AND ART . . . . .	48
<i>a.</i> ANTIQUITIES . . . . .	48
<i>b.</i> ARCHITECTURE . . . . .	51
<i>c.</i> COSTUME, ARMOUR, AND WEAPONS . . . . .	53

## CHAPTER III

## THE ARCHIVES

§ 12. PUBLIC RECORD OFFICE AND HISTORY OF PUBLIC RECORDS . . . . .	55
§ 13. THE BRITISH MUSEUM AND OTHER REPOSITORIES . . . . .	62
<i>a.</i> GENERAL . . . . .	63
<i>b.</i> LONDON . . . . .	63
THE BRITISH MUSEUM . . . . .	64
COLLEGE OF ARMS, INNS OF COURT, ETC. . . . .	65

# CONTENTS

xiii

	PAGE
<i>a.</i> OXFORD AND CAMBRIDGE . . . . .	66
BODLEIAN LIBRARY . . . . .	66
OXFORD COLLEGES . . . . .	67
CAMBRIDGE . . . . .	67

## CHAPTER IV

### PRINTED COLLECTIONS OF SOURCES

§ 14. PUBLICATIONS OF THE ENGLISH GOVERNMENT . . . . .	69
§ 15. PUBLICATIONS OF SOCIETIES . . . . .	71
<i>a.</i> GENERAL . . . . .	71
<i>b.</i> LOCAL . . . . .	74
§ 16. COLLECTIONS PRIVATELY EDITED, ETC. . . . .	78
<i>a.</i> CHRONICLERS, ETC. . . . .	78
<i>b.</i> CHURCH HISTORY: ACTA SANCTORUM . . . . .	84
<i>c.</i> CHURCH HISTORY: COLLECTIONS OF RECORDS . . . . .	86

## CHAPTER V

### MODERN WRITERS

§ 17. GENERAL TREATISES . . . . .	90
<i>a.</i> GENERAL HISTORY . . . . .	90
<i>b.</i> CONSTITUTIONAL HISTORY . . . . .	91
<i>c.</i> LEGAL HISTORY . . . . .	93
§ 18. THE CROWN, PARLIAMENT, AND TAXATION . . . . .	95
§ 19. THE FORESTS . . . . .	97
§ 20. JUSTICE AND POLICE . . . . .	98
§ 21. THE ARMY AND NAVY . . . . .	100
§ 22. TENURES OF LAND AND CLASSES OF SOCIETY . . . . .	102
§ 23. THE CHURCH . . . . .	104
<i>a.</i> GENERAL . . . . .	104
<i>b.</i> SYNODS, CONVOCATION, AND CANON LAW . . . . .	106
<i>c.</i> TITHES AND CHURCH-RATES . . . . .	108
<i>d.</i> MONASTICISM . . . . .	109
<i>e.</i> BISHOPS, CATHEDRALS, COURTS, ETC. . . . .	111

	PAGE
§ 24. LOCAL HISTORY, INCLUDING IRELAND AND WALES	113
<i>a.</i> GENERAL . . . . .	114
<i>b.</i> PARTICULAR COUNTIES, BOROUGHs, MANORS, ETC. . . . .	117
BEDFORDSHIRE-YORKSHIRE . . . . .	117
§ 25. COMMERCE, INDUSTRY, AND AGRICULTURE . . . . .	151
<i>a.</i> GENERAL . . . . .	151
<i>b.</i> PARTICULAR SUBJECTS . . . . .	152
§ 26. SOCIAL HISTORY . . . . .	155

---

## PART II

### *CELTIC, ROMAN, AND GERMANIC ORIGINS*

#### CHAPTER I

##### PREHISTORIC AND CELTIC TIMES

§ 27. PREHISTORIC RACES, AND GENERAL WORKS ON EARLY ETHNOLOGY. . . . .	157
§ 28. THE CELTS . . . . .	159

#### CHAPTER II

##### THE ROMANS IN BRITAIN

§ 29. GREEK AND ROMAN WRITERS, ETC. . . . .	161
§ 30. ARCHÆOLOGICAL REMAINS: INSCRIPTIONS, ETC. . . . .	163
§ 31. MODERN WRITERS: POLITICAL AND CONSTITU- TIONAL HISTORY . . . . .	166

#### CHAPTER III

##### THE EARLY GERMANS

§ 32. SOURCES: THE GERMANIA OF TACITUS, ETC. . . . .	169
§ 33. MODERN WRITERS . . . . .	171

# PART III

## THE ANGLO-SAXON PERIOD

### CHAPTER I

#### ORIGINAL SOURCES

	PAGE
§ 34. CHRONICLES AND ROYAL BIOGRAPHIES . . . . .	175 ✓
§ 35. OLD NORSE SAGAS . . . . .	192
<i>a.</i> COLLECTIONS . . . . .	193
<i>b.</i> PARTICULAR SAGAS . . . . .	194
§ 36. LAWS . . . . .	195
<i>a.</i> COLLECTIVE EDITIONS . . . . .	198
ANGLO-SAXON LAWS . . . . .	198
BREHON AND WELSH LAWS . . . . .	199
<i>b.</i> PRIVATE COMPILATIONS (ENGLAND) . . . . .	201
ISOLATED PIECES , . . . .	201
LATIN LAW-BOOKS . . . . .	202
§ 37. CHARTERS AND OTHER DIPLOMATA . . . . .	204
§ 38. ECCLESIASTICAL SOURCES . . . . .	207
<i>a.</i> CANONS, PENITENTIALS, ETC. . . . .	208
<i>b.</i> HOMILIES . . . . .	210
<i>c.</i> MONASTIC RULES . . . . .	211
<i>d.</i> VITÆ ET EPISTOLÆ . . . . .	213
GENERAL . . . . .	213
ALCUIN-WILFRID . . . . .	214
§ 39. MISCELLANEOUS: POETRY, ETC. . . . .	223
<i>a.</i> POETRY . . . . .	223
ANGLO-SAXON POEMS . . . . .	223
NORSE, WELSH, AND IRISH POEMS . . . . .	224
<i>b.</i> GLOSSARIES, INSCRIPTIONS, ETC. . . . .	225
ENGLAND . . . . .	225
IRELAND AND WALES . . . . .	226

## CHAPTER II

### MODERN WRITERS

	PAGE
§ 40. GENERAL . . . . .	228
§ 41. FROM THE CONQUEST TO EGBERT'S SUPREMACY .	230
§ 42. FROM EGBERT TO 1066 . . . . .	232
§ 43. THE MAEGTH, LAND-LAWS, AND CLASSES OF SOCIETY . . . . .	234
§ 44. LOCAL GOVERNMENT . . . . .	236
<i>a.</i> THE VILL AND THE MANOR . . . . .	236
<i>b.</i> BOROUGH, HUNDRED, SHIRE, ETC. . . . .	238
§ 45. JUSTICE AND POLICE . . . . .	239
§ 46. THE CROWN, THE WITAN, TAXATION, ETC. . . .	241
§ 47. THE CHURCH . . . . .	242
<i>a.</i> GENERAL . . . . .	242
<i>b.</i> THE CELTIC CHURCH . . . . .	243
<i>c.</i> CONVERSION OF ENGLAND, MONASTICISM, ETC. . .	244
<i>d.</i> BIOGRAPHY: LIVES OF SAINTS, ETC. . . . .	245
GENERAL . . . . .	245
ÆLFRIC-WILLIBROD: . . . . .	245

## PART IV

### *FROM THE NORMAN CONQUEST TO ABOUT 1485*

## CHAPTER I

### ORIGINAL SOURCES

§ 48. CHRONICLES AND ROYAL BIOGRAPHIES . . . .	252
<i>a.</i> GENERAL COLLECTIONS . . . . .	257
<i>b.</i> ALPHABETICAL TABLE . . . . .	259

	PAGE
§ 49. LAW-WRITERS . . . . .	312
<i>a.</i> PRINCIPAL TREATISES . . . . .	313
<i>b.</i> SHORT TRACTS . . . . .	317
§ 50. THE EXCHEQUER AND REVENUE . . . . .	318
<i>a.</i> DOMESDAY BOOK AND SUPPLEMENTARY SURVEYS . . . . .	319
GENERAL . . . . .	320
BEDFORDSHIRE-YORKSHIRE . . . . .	322
<i>b.</i> THE DIALOGUS AND EXCHEQUER BOOKS . . . . .	327
<i>c.</i> PIPE ROLLS . . . . .	328
GENERAL . . . . .	329
CUMBERLAND-WILTSHIRE . . . . .	329
<i>d.</i> EXPENDITURE AND RECEIPT ROLLS . . . . .	331
<i>e.</i> WARDROBE AND HOUSEHOLD ACCOUNTS, ETC. . . . .	333
<i>f.</i> TAXATION OR SUBSIDY ROLLS . . . . .	334
GENERAL . . . . .	335
CORNWALL-YORKSHIRE . . . . .	336
<i>g.</i> MEMORANDA, ORIGINALIA, AND FINE ROLLS . . . . .	340
<i>h.</i> MISCELLANEOUS : MINISTERS' ACCOUNTS, ETC. . . . .	342
§ 51. PRIVY COUNCIL, PARLIAMENT, AND LEGISLATION . . . . .	344
<i>a.</i> WRITS, PETITIONS, AND PROCEEDINGS . . . . .	344
<i>b.</i> LEGISLATIVE ACTS . . . . .	347
LAWS OF WILLIAM I. AND CHARTERS OF LIBERTIES . . . . .	348
THE STATUTES . . . . .	350
<i>c.</i> MODUS TENENDI PARLIAMENTUM . . . . .	351
§ 52. THE CENTRAL COURTS . . . . .	352
<i>a.</i> GENERAL . . . . .	354
<i>b.</i> PARTICULAR COUNTIES . . . . .	358
CAMBRIDGESHIRE-YORKSHIRE . . . . .	358
§ 53. FOREIGN RELATIONS, ROYAL LETTERS AND GRANTS . . . . .	363
<i>a.</i> GENERAL . . . . .	365
<i>b.</i> PARTICULAR COUNTRIES . . . . .	369
FRANCE . . . . .	369
ITALY . . . . .	371
IRELAND . . . . .	371
SCOTLAND . . . . .	372
WALES . . . . .	373
§ 54. THE ARMY AND NAVY . . . . .	373

	PAGE
§ 55. FEUDAL TENURES: INQUESTS POST MORTEM, ETC.	377
<i>a.</i> GENERAL . . . . .	379
<i>b.</i> PARTICULAR COUNTIES . . . . .	381
CHESHIRE-YORKSHIRE . . . . .	381
§ 56. THE CHURCH . . . . .	385
<i>a.</i> MONASTICISM . . . . .	385
<i>b.</i> TAXATION ROLLS, ETC. . . . .	388
<i>c.</i> PONTIFICALS, HOMILIES, GILDS, ETC. . . . .	389
<i>d.</i> VITÆ, EPISTOLÆ, ET OPERA . . . . .	390
GENERAL . . . . .	390
ALEXANDER III.-WYCLIF . . . . .	391
§ 57. LOCAL RECORDS AND LOCAL ANNALS . . . . .	400
<i>a.</i> BEDFORDSHIRE- <i>x.</i> YORKSHIRE . . . . .	403
§ 58. MISCELLANEOUS: POETRY, ETC. . . . .	468
<i>a.</i> POETRY . . . . .	468
GENERAL: POLITICAL POEMS, ETC. . . . .	468
CHAUCER . . . . .	470
GOWER . . . . .	470
LANGLAND . . . . .	471
LEWIS GLYN COTHI . . . . .	471
MAP . . . . .	471
MINOT . . . . .	472
<i>b.</i> HOUSEHOLD BOOKS AND LETTERS . . . . .	472
<i>c.</i> WILLS AND DEEDS . . . . .	473
<i>d.</i> UNIVERSITIES AND INNS OF COURT . . . . .	475
OXFORD: GENERAL . . . . .	475
OXFORD: PARTICULAR COLLEGES . . . . .	476
CAMBRIDGE . . . . .	476
LONDON: LINCOLN'S INN . . . . .	477
<i>e.</i> COMMERCE, INDUSTRY, AND AGRICULTURE . . . . .	477

## CHAPTER II

## MODERN WRITERS

§ 59. GENERAL . . . . .	479
§ 60. WILLIAM I.-RICHARD I. . . . .	480
§ 61. THE THIRTEENTH CENTURY . . . . .	483



# CONTENTS

xix

	PAGE
§ 62. THE FOURTEENTH CENTURY . . . . .	485
<i>a.</i> EDWARD II. AND EDWARD III. : THE BLACK DEATH, ETC.	485
<i>b.</i> RICHARD II. : THE UPRISING OF 1381, ETC. . . . .	487
§ 63. THE FIFTEENTH CENTURY . . . . .	489
<i>a.</i> GENERAL . . . . .	489
<i>b.</i> HENRY IV. AND HENRY V. . . . .	489
<i>c.</i> HENRY VI. AND EDWARD IV. . . . .	491
<i>d.</i> RICHARD III. . . . .	492
§ 64. THE CROWN AND THE KING'S COUNCIL . . . . .	493
§ 65. PARLIAMENT AND LEGISLATION . . . . .	494
§ 66. THE EXCHEQUER, TAXATION, AND REVENUE . . . . .	498
§ 67. JUSTICE AND POLICE . . . . .	500
§ 68. THE ARMY AND NAVY . . . . .	503
§ 69. TENURES OF LAND AND CLASSES OF SOCIETY . . . . .	504
<i>a.</i> LAW OF INHERITANCE . . . . .	504
<i>b.</i> THE NOBILITY, FEUDALISM, AND KNIGHTHOOD . . . . .	505
GENERAL . . . . .	505
FAMILY HISTORY AND PEERAGE CASES . . . . .	506
<i>c.</i> VILLEINS . . . . .	509
<i>d.</i> JEWS . . . . .	510
§ 70. THE CHURCH . . . . .	512
<i>a.</i> GENERAL : THE PAPACY, ETC. . . . .	512
<i>b.</i> MONASTICISM . . . . .	514
CISTERCIANS . . . . .	515
CLUNIACS . . . . .	515
FRIARS . . . . .	515
MILITARY ORDERS . . . . .	516
<i>c.</i> BIOGRAPHY . . . . .	517
ANSELM-WYKEHAM . . . . .	517
§ 71. EDUCATION, UNIVERSITIES, AND ROMAN LAW . . . . .	525
<i>a.</i> OXFORD AND CAMBRIDGE . . . . .	525
<i>b.</i> ETON, WINCHESTER, INNS OF COURT, ETC. . . . .	528
<i>c.</i> THE STUDY AND INFLUENCE OF ROMAN LAW . . . . .	528
§ 72. BOROUGHIS, COMMERCE, AND INDUSTRY . . . . .	529

## APPENDIX A

	PAGE
REPORTS OF THE DEPUTY KEEPER OF THE PUBLIC RECORDS . . . . .	533

## APPENDIX B

THE HISTORICAL MSS. COMMISSION . . . . .	534
LIST OF REPORTS AND APPENDICES . . . . .	534
INDEX OF REPORTS AND APPENDICES . . . . .	536

## APPENDIX C

ROLLS SERIES: INDEX OF TITLES OF WORKS CONTAINED IN THE CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND . . . . .	540
---	-----

## APPENDIX D

CHRONOLOGICAL TABLES OF THE PRINCIPAL SOURCES.	548
CHRONICLES, BIOGRAPHIES, LETTERS, SONGS, ETC. . . . .	548
THE PUBLIC RECORDS . . . . .	552
LAW-WRITERS, TREATISES ON INSTITUTIONS, ETC. . . . .	553
INDEX. . . . .	555

# PART I

## GENERAL AUTHORITIES

### CHAPTER I

#### INTRODUCTORY

#### § 1. HISTORICAL METHOD.

The most elaborate and valuable treatise is Bernheim's. The best book in English is Berry's translation of the work of Langlois and Seignobos. For additions to the following list, see Bernheim, 177-80; and G. S. Hall, *Hints toward a Select Bibliography of Education* (Boston, 1886), 140-49. There is a periodical bibliography, since 1888, in *Jahresberichte* (No. 22), vol. xi., etc.

1. ACTON, J. E. E. D. *A lecture on the study of history.* London, 1895.

2. \*BERNHEIM, ERNST. *Lehrbuch der historischen Methode, mit Nachweis der wichtigsten Quellen und Hilfsmittel zum Studium der Geschichte.* Leipsic, 1889. 2nd edition, 1894.

3. BREWER, J. S. *English studies.* London, 1881.

*The study of history, 379-423. A brief popular account.*

4. DROYSEN, J. G. *Grundriss der Historik.* Jena, 1858; 3rd edition, 1882, pp. 90. — Translated by E. B. Andrews: *Outline of the principles of history.* Boston, 1893.

Valuable, but scarcely 'the weightiest book of its size composed in our century' (Andrews, p. vii.). Droysen often shrouds his thoughts in unintelligible philosophical language; his book is pedantic and obscure.

5. FOSTER, F. H. *The seminary method of original study in historical sciences.* New York, 1888.

B

6. FREDERICQ, PAUL. The study of history in England and Scotland. Translation from the French, by Henrietta Leonard. Baltimore, 1887. pp. 54.

7. FREEMAN, E. A. The methods of historical study. London, 1886.

Valuable.

8. FROUDE, J. A. Short studies on great subjects. 2 vols. London, 1867; new edition, 1 vol., 1878. — 2nd series, London, 1871; new edition, 1878.

The science of history, 1st series, | Scientific method applied to history,  
-38. | 2nd series, 563-98.

9. HINSDALE, B. A. How to study and teach history, with particular reference to the history of the United States. New York, 1894.

10. \*LANGLOIS, C. V., and SEIGNOBOS, CHARLES. Introduction aux études historiques. Paris, 1898. — Translated by G. G. Berry: Introduction to the study of history. London, 1898.

11. LORENZ, OTTOKAR. Die Geschichtswissenschaft in Haupt-richtungen und Aufgaben. 2 pts. Berlin, 1886-91.

12. Methods of teaching history, ed. G. S. Hall. Boston, 1883. 2nd edition, 1885.

Contains essays written by several professors of history. The second edition has much new matter, but omits the translation of the useful extract from F. A. W. Diesterweg's *Wegweiser zur Bildung für Deutsche Lehrer* (5th edition, 1877, iii. 23-166) entitled *Instruction in History*, which was published in the first edition, and also separately, Boston, 1885.

13. MORTET, CHARLES, and MORTET, VICTOR. La science de l'histoire. [Reprinted from the *Grande Encyclopédie*, xx. 121-50.] Paris, 1894.

A good short account.

14. RHOMBERG, ADOLF. Die Erhebung der Geschichte zum Range einer Wissenschaft, oder die historische Gewissheit und ihre Gesetze. Vienna, etc., 1883. pp. 94.

15. SMEDT, CHARLES DE. Principes de la critique historique. Liège, 1883.

Valuable.

**16. STUBBS, WILLIAM.** Seventeen lectures on the study of medieval and modern history. Oxford, 1886; reprinted, 1887.

Chs. ii.-iii. Present state and prospects of historical study.	Chs. iv.-v. Purposes and methods of historical study.
--	---

**17. TARDIF, ADOLPHE.** Notions élémentaires de critique historique. Paris, 1883. pp. 30.

A good brief account.

## § 2. BIBLIOGRAPHY; HISTORY OF THE SOURCES.

- a. Europe, Nos. 18-27.
- b. England's Continental Neighbours, Nos. 28-33.
- c. Great Britain: General History, Nos. 34-62.
- d. Great Britain: Local History, Nos. 63-84.

### a. EUROPE.

For other works besides those mentioned below, see Langlois, Manuel (No. 23); and Bernheim, Lehrbuch (No. 2), 196-202. A short account of the chief foreign bibliographies of history, and a more detailed account of those relating to English history, will be found in H. R. Tedder's *Proposals for a Bibliography of National History*, in the *Library Chronicle*, 1886, iii. 185-94.

**18. BRATKE, EDUARD.** Wegweiser zur Quellen- und Litteraturkunde der Kirchengeschichte. Gotha, 1890.

**19. CHEVALIER, ULYSSE.** Répertoire des sources historiques du moyen âge. Bio-bibliographie. [Issued in parts.] Paris, 1877-86. — Supplement, 1888.

An elaborate list or encyclopædia of medieval writers, statesmen, etc., with bibliographical references.

**20. —.** Topo-bibliographie. Pts. i.-iii. (A-J). Montbéliard, 1894-99.

The second part of the preceding work. It contains bibliographical references arranged under the names of places and subjects; see under 'Angleterre,' etc. The article on 'Angleterre' was also separately printed (Montbéliard, 1893, pp. 79). The Topo-bibliographie, like the Bio-bibliographie, though very useful, contains much obsolete rubbish, and omits many valuable works.

**21. EBERT, ADOLF.** *Allgemeine Geschichte der Literatur des Mittelalters im Abendlande* [to the beginning of the eleventh century]. 3 vols. Leipsic, 1874-87; 2nd edition of vol. i., 1889.

Aldhelm, Bede, Winfrid, Alcuin, i.

ii. 387-91, iii. 239-50.

622-59, ii. 12-36.

Nennius, Anglo-Saxon Chronicle, etc.,

Anglo-Saxon poetry, lives of saints, homilies, iii. 3-96, 492-520.

French translation, by Joseph Aymeric and James Condamin, 3 vols., Paris, 1883-89.

**21 a. FABRICIUS, J. A.** *Bibliotheca Latina mediæ et infimæ ætatis*. 6 vols. Hamburg, 1734-46. — [Revised edition], by J. D. Mansi, 6 vols., Padua, 1754.

**22.** *Jahresberichte der Geschichtswissenschaft im Auftrage der Historischen Gesellschaft zu Berlin* [1878-97]. Vols. i.-xx. Berlin, 1880-99.

Issued annually. Contains a survey of the historical works published in the various countries of Europe. Medieval England is dealt with in vols. xi.-xiii. only, covering the publications of the years 1888-90.

**23. \*LANGLOIS, C. V.** *Manuel de bibliographie historique*. I. : *Instruments bibliographiques*. Paris, 1896.

An admirable little book, containing an account of the principal bibliographical aids for the study of the history of the various European nations.

**24. OESTERLEY, HERMANN.** *Wegweiser durch die Literatur der Urkundensammlungen*. 2 vols. Berlin, 1885-86.

Great Britain, ii. 295-367. Useful, but incomplete.

**25. \*POTTHAST, AUGUST.** *Bibliotheca historica medii ævi: Wegweiser durch die Geschichtswerke des europäischen Mittelalters bis 1500*. 1 vol. and supplement. Berlin, 1862-68. 2nd edition, 2 vols., 1896.

Contains a good brief account of the English chroniclers, with bibliographical references.

**26. SMEDT, CHARLES DE.** *Introductio generalis ad historiam ecclesiasticam critice tractandum*. Ghent, etc., 1876.

Bibliography of lives of saints, 111-97.

Church history (Great Britain), 337-46. Monasticism, 347-82.

**27. STEIN, HENRI.** *Manuel de bibliographie générale*. Paris, 1897.

A bibliography of bibliographies.

**b. ENGLAND'S CONTINENTAL NEIGHBOURS.**

The following works are all valuable.

**28. DAHLMANN-WAITZ.** *Quellenkunde der deutschen Geschichte.* [1st and 2nd editions, by F. C. Dahlmann, 1830-38 ; 3rd, 4th, and 5th editions, by Georg Waitz, 1869-83.] 6th edition, by Ernst Steindorff. Göttingen, 1894.

This is supplemented by the periodical bibliography in No. 90.

**29. GAVET, G.** *Sources de l'histoire des institutions et du droit français.* Paris, 1899.

**30. LORENZ, OTTOKAR.** *Deutschlands Geschichtsquellen im Mittelalter seit der Mitte des dreizehnten Jahrhunderts.* Berlin, 1870. 3rd edition, 2 vols., 1886-87.

**31. MONOD, GABRIEL.** *Bibliographie de l'histoire de France.* Paris, 1888.

The best bibliography of French history. It is supplemented by Vidier's *Répertoire* (No. 99).

**32. PIRENNE, HENRI.** *Bibliographie de l'histoire de Belgique.* Ghent, 1893.

See also Martinus Nijhoff, *Bibliotheca Historico-Neerlandica*, The Hague, 1899.

**33. WATTENBACH, WILHELM.** *Deutschlands Geschichtsquellen im Mittelalter bis zur Mitte des dreizehnten Jahrhunderts.* Berlin, 1858. 6th edition, 2 vols., 1893-94.

**c. GREAT BRITAIN : GENERAL HISTORY.**

There is no good survey of the sources and modern literature of English history, nothing comparable with the works of Dahlmann-Waitz, Monod, and Wattenbach (Nos. 28, 31, 33). The most useful handbook is that of Gardiner and Mullinger (No. 43). The best account of the chroniclers will be found in Hardy's *Catalogue of Materials* (No. 45), to which valuable additions were made by Pauli and Liebermann in *Monumenta Germaniæ Historica, Scriptores* (Hanover, 1881-88), vols. xiii., xxvii.-xxviii. Good short accounts of the legal sources are given by Brunner and Maitland (Nos. 36, 48). For catalogues, etc., of records, see § 12. See also § 3 and Nos. 334, 633.



## Treatises, etc.

34. BALE, JOHN. *Illustrium majoris Britanniae scriptorum summarium*. Ipswich, 1548. Another edition, 2 pts., Basel, 1557-59.

The earliest detailed account of the medieval writers of England; useful, but disfigured by inaccuracies and misrepresentations.

35. BRINK, BERNARD TEN. *Geschichte der englischen Litteratur [bis zur Reformation]*. 2 vols. Berlin, 1877-93; 2nd edition of vol. I., Strasburg, 1899. — Translated by H. M. Kennedy and others: *History of English literature*. 2 vols. in 3 pts. New York, 1889 [1883]-96.

Contains a good short account of the chroniclers, especially to the middle of the 12th century.

36. BRUNNER, HEINRICH. *The sources of the law of England*. Translated by William Hastie. Edinburgh, 1888.

The translation of an essay entitled *Die Quellen des Englischen Rechts*, in Franz von Holtzendorff's *Encyclopädie der Rechtswissenschaft* (4th edition, 1882, 5th edition, 1890), vol. i. pt. ii. § 4.

37. BRUYSSSEL, ERNEST VAN. *Etude bibliographique sur les chroniqueurs anglais, écossais, et irlandais*. *Commission Royale d'Histoire [de Belgique]*, *Compte-Rendu*, 3rd series, iii. 79-118. Brussels, 1862.

A brief account, of little value.

38. *Dictionary of English history*, ed. S. J. Low and F. S. Pulling. London, 1884. Revised edition, 1897.

For brief bibliographical lists, see under 'Authorities' and other topics.

39. *Dictionary of national biography*, ed. Leslie Stephen and Sidney Lee. 63 vols. London, 1885-1900.

Some of the bibliographies under the names of chroniclers, statesmen, etc., are valuable.

40. ELZE, KARL. *Grundriss der englischen Philologie*. Halle, 1887. 2nd edition, 1889.

Contains much information concerning books on English literature, history, antiquities, etc. The material is badly arranged, and there is no index.

41. [FLAHERTY, W. E.] *The annals of England: an epitome of English history*. 3 vols. Oxford, 1855-57. Library edition, 1876.

App. i. contains an account of the chroniclers, collections of records, publica-

tions of societies, etc. App. ii. is an index of statutes. These appendixes are very useful.

42. GAIRDNER, JAMES. Early chroniclers of Europe : England. London, [1879].

A good popular account of the chroniclers, to the latter part of the sixteenth century.

43. GARDINER, S. R., and MULLINGER, J. B. Introduction to the study of English history. London, 1881. 3rd edition, 1894.

Part ii., by J. B. Mullinger, contains a good brief account of the sources and modern literature, but devotes little attention to record publications and to continental writers.

44. GIBSON, W. S. Remarks on the medieval writers of English history. London, 1848. pp. 51.

A brief account.

45. \*HARDY, T. D. Descriptive catalogue of materials relating to the history of Great Britain and Ireland [to 1327]. *Rolls Series*. 3 vols. in 4 pts. London, 1862-71.

Deals mainly with the chroniclers. The appendix of vol. i. contains a useful list of the printed materials : publications of societies, collections of records and chroniclers, etc. The body of the work is mainly a catalogue of MSS.

46. HYDE, DOUGLAS. A literary history of Ireland. London, 1899.

Ch. xiii. St. Patrick.  
Ch. xli. The Irish annals.

| Ch. xlii. The Brehon laws.

Valuable.

47. [MACRAY, W. D.] A manual of British historians, to A.D. 1600. London, 1845.

A meagre account.

48. MAITLAND, F. W. The materials for English legal history *Political Science Quarterly*, iv. 496-518, 628-47. New York, 1889.

49. MORLEY, HENRY. English writers. Vols. i.-xi. London etc., 1887-95.

Contains a brief account of the chroniclers.

50. O'CURRY, EUGENE. Lectures on the manuscript materials of ancient Irish history. Dublin, 1861 ; reprinted, 1873.

The principal older works on the Irish chroniclers are : James Ware, De

Scriptoribus Hiberniæ, Dublin, 1639 (translated by Walter Harris, History of the Writers of Ireland, Dublin, 1764); William Nicolson, The Irish Historical Library, Dublin, 1724; Tanner (No. 52); and Edward O'Reilly, Account of Irish Writers, Dublin, 1820.

**51. STEPHENS, THOMAS.** The literature of the Kymry. Llandovery, 1849. 2nd edition, London, 1876.

The chroniclers, 295-317.

**52. TANNER, THOMAS.** Bibliotheca Britannico-Hibernica sive de scriptoribus, etc., ed. David Wilkins. London, 1748.

A dictionary of writers, containing much valuable historical material, and in large part superseding the older works of Leland, Bale, Pits, Ware, Cave, and Nicolson. See Hardy, Catalogue of Materials (No. 45), vol. i. pp. xxxvi.-xlii.

#### Catalogues, etc.

The following are some of the many by-ways of bibliography which are often useful to the historian who is searching for titles of books.

**53. ALLIBONE, S. A.** A critical dictionary of English literature, 3 vols. Philadelphia, 1858-71. — Supplement, by J. F. Kirk, 2 vols., 1891.

**54. British Museum.** Catalogue of printed books. London, 1881, etc.

This is supplemented by the following works, which contain subject indexes :

Catalogue of books in the galleries in the reading room, 1886.

List of bibliographical works in the reading room, 2nd edition, 1889.

List of books of reference in the reading

room, 3rd edition, 1889.

Subject index of modern works added to the library of the British Museum [in 1880-95], by G. K. Fortescue, 3 vols. 1886-97.

See also No. 63.

**55. BRUNET, J. C.** Manuel du libraire. 5th edition. 6 vols. Paris, 1860-65. — Supplement, 2 vols., 1878-80.

**55 a.** Catalogue de l'histoire de la Grande-Bretagne [lithographed]. Paris, 1878.

A section of the catalogue of the Bibliothèque Nationale of Paris; contains about 10,000 classified entries.

**56. HUME, ABRAHAM.** The learned societies and printing clubs of the United Kingdom. London, 1847. — Reprinted, with a supplement, by A. I. Evans, 1853.

Contains lists of publications of societies and clubs.

57. LOW, SAMPSON. The English catalogue of books published from 1835 [to 1897]. 5 vols. London, 1864-98.

The appendixes contain lists (incomplete) of the publications of learned societies and printing clubs. There are also annual volumes, and four index volumes (subject indexes) for the years 1837-89 (London, 1858-93).

58. LOWNDES, W. T. The bibliographer's manual of English literature. 2 vols. London, 1834. — New edition, by H. G. Bohn, 6 vols. in 11 pts., 1857-64 ; reprinted, 1869.

The appendix contains lists of publications of societies, and books printed by private presses.

59. SONNENSCHN, W. S. The best books. London, 1887. 2nd edition, 1891.

60. —. A reader's guide to contemporary literature : the first supplement to The best books. London, 1895.

61. WATT, ROBERT. Bibliotheca Britannica. 4 vols. Edinburgh, 1824.

Vols. i.-ii. Authors. | Vols. iii.-iv. Subjects.

62. Year-book of the scientific and learned societies of Great Britain and Ireland. 16 vols. London, 1884-99.

Issued annually. Contains lists of their publications, with contents of annual proceedings, etc. This useful work is marred by the capricious omission of many societies.

#### d. GREAT BRITAIN : LOCAL HISTORY.

For other bibliographies of local history besides those mentioned below, see Gross's work (No. 66), 1-7, and his index, under 'Bibliographies.'

##### General.

63. ANDERSON, J. P. The book of British topography. London, 1881.

A catalogue of topographical works in the library of the British Museum. The collection of local histories, etc., in that library is incomplete.

64. DAVENPORT, F. G. A classified list of printed original materials for English manorial and agrarian history during the middle ages. Boston, 1894. pp. 65.

65. GOMME, G. L. The literature of local institutions. London, 1886.

Useful, but very incomplete. Mr. Gomme is preparing an Index of Archaeological Papers published from 1682 to 1890.

66. GROSS, CHARLES. A bibliography of British municipal history, including gilds and parliamentary representation. New York, etc., 1897.

67. UPCOTT, WILLIAM. A bibliographical account of the principal works relating to English topography. 3 vols. London, 1818.

#### County Bibliographies.

68. BUCKINGHAMSHIRE. Bibliotheca Buckinghamiensis. [By Henry Gough.] *Archit. and Archæol. Soc. for the Co. of Bucks.* Aylesbury, 1890. pp. 96.

69. CORNWALL. Bibliotheca Cornubiensis. By G. C. Boase and W. P. Courtney. 3 vols. London, 1874-82.

70. DEVONSHIRE. Bibliotheca Devoniensis. By James Davidson. Exeter, 1852. — Supplement, [1861], pp. 51.

71. DORSET. Bibliotheca Dorsetiensis. By C. H. Mayo. London, 1885.

72. GLOUCESTERSHIRE. The bibliographer's manual of Gloucestershire literature. By F. A. Hyett and William Bazeley. 3 vols. Gloucester, 1895-97.

73. HAMPSHIRE. Bibliotheca Hantoniensis. By H. M. Gilbert and G. N. Godwin. Southampton, [1891].

74. HEREFORDSHIRE. Bibliotheca Herefordiensis. By John Allen. Hereford, 1821.

75. HUNTINGDONSHIRE. Catalogue of Huntingdonshire books, collected by H. E. Norris. Written with notes by himself. Cirencester, 1895. pp. 51.

76. KENT. Bibliotheca Cantiana. By J. R. Smith. London, 1837.

77. LANCASHIRE. The Lancashire library. By Henry Fishwick. London, etc., 1875.

78. NORFOLK. The Norfolk topographer's manual. By Samuel Woodward. London, 1842. — An index to Norfolk topography. By Walter Rye. *Index Soc.* London, 1881; supplement, Norwich, 1896. — *Bibliotheca Norfolciensis*: a catalogue of works in the library of J. J. Colman, at Carrow abbey, Norwich. [By John Quinton.] Norwich, 1896.

79. †NORTHAMPTONSHIRE. A bibliographical account of what has been written or printed relating to the history, topography, antiquities, family history, customs, etc., of Northamptonshire. By John Taylor. [Northampton], n.d.

A recent work, the impression of which is limited to six copies.

80. NOTTINGHAMSHIRE. Descriptive catalogue of books relating to Nottinghamshire in the library of James Ward. Nottingham, 1892. pp. 40. — Supplementary catalogue of books relating to Nottinghamshire in the library of James Ward. Nottingham, 1898. pp. 41.

81. SOMERSET. *Bibliotheca Somersetensis*. By Emanuel Green. Athenæum Press, Taunton.

Announced for publication.

82. STAFFORDSHIRE. *Bibliotheca Staffordiensis*. By Rupert Simms. Lichfield, 1894.

83. SUSSEX. *Topographica Sussexiana*. By G. S. Butler. [Lewes, 1866.]

Reprinted from the Collections of the Sussex Archæological Society, vols. xv.–xviii.; continued to 1882 by F. E. Sawyer, *ibid.*, 1882–83, vols. xxxii.–xxxiii.

84. YORKSHIRE. The Yorkshire library. By William Boyne. London, 1869.

### § 3 JOURNALS, REVIEWS, AND PROCEEDINGS OF SOCIETIES.

a. General : Journals and Reviews, Nos. 85–104.

b. General : Proceedings of Societies, Nos. 105–111.

c. Local Journals, Societies, etc., Nos. 112–87.

Many of the archæological and antiquarian magazines and proceedings of societies contain valuable historical papers and records, which lie buried with disquisitions on urns, fibulæ, barrows, etc.

Even in London it is difficult to obtain access to all these publications, and most students shrink from the laborious but fruitful task of searching them in quest of information. Even the various local 'notes and queries' (most of which have come into existence during the past fifteen years), though replete with trifling gossip, contain much useful material relating to local history.

For bibliographical purposes the Catalogue of the British Museum under 'Academies,' the Year-Book of Learned Societies, and the Index of Archæological Papers (Nos. 62, 107), though incomplete, are valuable. See also Nos. 41, 45, 56-58; and the list of societies in Rye's Records (No. 310), app. vii.

For magazines and journals relating to genealogy, heraldry, numismatics, etc., see Nos. 299-302, 371; for record and other publication societies, § 15.

In the following lists the date of the initial number or part of the first volume of a publication is placed within square brackets.

#### a. GENERAL : JOURNALS AND REVIEWS.

85. American Historical Review. New York, 1895, etc.

86. Antiquarian Magazine and Bibliographer. 12 vols. London, 1882-87.

Extinct.

87. Antiquary (The). London, 1880, etc.

88. Archæological Review. 4 vols. London, 1888-90.

Extinct. An Index of Archæological Papers is appended to these four volumes. See Nos. 94, 107.

89. Church Quarterly Review. London, 1876 [1875], etc.

90. Deutsche Zeitschrift für Geschichtswissenschaft. 14 vols. Freiburg, 1889-98. — Continued under the title, Historische Vierteljahrschrift. Leipsic, 1898, etc.

Contains a good periodical bibliography of recent works relating to German history. Vols. i.-viii. (1889-92) contain valuable articles by F. Liebermann, entitled *Neuere Literatur zur Geschichte Englands im Mittelalter*, covering the publications of about 1886-91.

91. Dublin Review. Dublin, 1836, etc.

Deals especially with church history.

92. Economic Journal: the journal of the British Economic Association. London, 1891, etc.

93. \*English Historical Review. London, 1886, etc.

## § 8] JOURNALS, REVIEWS, PROCEEDINGS OF SOCIETIES 13

**94.** Folk-Lore : a quarterly review, incorporating the *Archæological Review* [No. 88] and the *Folk-Lore Journal*. [Published by the Folk-Lore Society.] London, 1890, etc.

**95.** *Gentleman's Magazine*. London, 1731, etc. — Indexes for the years 1731–1818, 5 vols., 1789 and 1821.

Before 1868 this magazine devoted much attention to historical and antiquarian subjects. There is a classified collection of the chief contents, from 1731 to 1868, in the *Gentleman's Magazine Library*, ed. G. L. Gomme, London, 1883, etc. See Nos. 347, 404.

**96.** *Harvard Law Review*. Cambridge, 1887, etc.

**97.** *Historische Zeitschrift*. Munich, 1859, etc. — Index ('Register') of vols. i.–lvi., 1888.

**98.** *Law Quarterly Review*. London, 1885, etc.

**99.** *Le Moyen Age*. Paris, 1888, etc.

Contains A. Vidier's *Répertoire Méthodique du Moyen Age Français*, a bibliography of recent works on French history, etc., beginning in vol. viii., which covers the year 1894.

**100.** *Notes and Queries*. London, 1850 [1849], etc. — Index, 8 vols. [one for each series], 1856–99.

**101.** *Political Science Quarterly*. New York, 1886, etc.

**102.** *Reliquary (The)* : quarterly archæological journal and review. London, 1860, etc.

In January, 1895, the title was changed to *The Reliquary and Illustrated Archæologist*.

**103.** *Revue des Questions Historiques*. Paris, 1866, etc. — Indexes ('Tables') of vols. i.–xl., 2 vols., 1887–89.

**104.** *Revue Historique*. Paris, 1876, etc. — Indexes ('Tables') of vols. i.–lix., 4 vols., 1881–96.

### b. GENERAL : PROCEEDINGS OF SOCIETIES.

See also Nos. 22, 92, 94.

**105.** *Associated Architectural Societies. Reports and Papers*. London, [1851], etc. — Indexes of vols. i.–xix., 3 vols., Lincoln, [1867]–90.

Contains papers (many of which relate to other subjects besides architecture) read at the meetings of the following societies :—



Architectural and Archæological Society of the Counties of Lincoln and Nottingham.	St. Albans Architectural and Archæological Society.
Bedfordshire Architectural and Archæological Society.	Sheffield Architectural and Archæological Society.
Leicestershire Architectural and Archæological Society.	Worcester Diocesan Architectural and Archæological Society.
	Various architectural societies.

**106.** \*British Archæological Association. *Journal*. London, 1846 [1845], etc. — Index of vols. i.-xxx., 1875; of vols. xxxi.-xlii., 1887.

This society also published *Collectanea Archæologica*, 2 vols., 1861-71, and proceedings or transactions of meetings held at Canterbury, Gloucester, Winchester, and Worcester, 4 vols., 1845-51.

**107.** Index of Archæological Papers published in 1898: being the eighth issue of the series, and completing the Index for the period 1891-98. By G. L. Gomme. Published under the direction of the Congress of Archæological Societies. London, 1899.

This useful work is published annually. The last number is an index of the papers of fifty-one societies. Mr. Gomme is also preparing an Index of Archæological Papers published from 1682 to 1890. See No. 88.

**108.** Jewish Historical Society of England. *Transactions*. London, 1895, etc.

**109.** \*Royal Archæological Institute of Great Britain and Ireland. *Archæological Journal*. London, 1845 [1844], etc. — Index of vols. i.-xxv., 1878.

This society also published memoirs or proceedings of the annual meetings held at Bristol, Chichester, Lincoln, Newcastle-on-Tyne (2 vols.), Norwich, Oxford, Salisbury, Winchester, and York, 10 vols., 1846-58.

**110.** Royal Historical Society. *Transactions*. London, 1872 [1871], etc.

When this society was founded, in 1868, it was called the Historical Society of Great Britain, and the title of vol. i. is *Transactions of the Historical Society*; in 1872 the name was changed to Royal Historical Society. Besides the *Transactions* a few separate works have been published. In 1897 the publications of the Camden Society (No. 542) became the Camden Series of the Royal Historical Society.

**111.** \*Society of Antiquaries of London. *Archæologia*. London, 1770, etc. — *Proceedings*. London, 1849 [1844], etc. — Index of *Archæologia*, vols. i.-l., 1889.

This society has also published *Vetusta Monumenta* (No. 414) and many separate works: Nos. 1309, 1809, 1926, 1937, 1940 a, etc.

**c. LOCAL JOURNALS, SOCIETIES, ETC.**

**Bedfordshire.**

See No. 105.

**112.** Bedfordshire Notes and Queries. 3 vols. Bedford, 1886 [1882]-93.

Extinct.

**Berkshire.**

**113.** Berkshire Archæological and Architectural Society. Quarterly Journal. 3 vols. Reading, [1889-95]. — Continued by the Berks, Bucks, and Oxon Archæological Journal. Reading, [1895], etc.

**114.** Berkshire Notes and Queries. Vol. i., pts. i.-iii. London, [1890-91].

Extinct.

**115.** Newbury District Field Club. Transactions. Newbury, 1871, etc.

**Buckinghamshire.**

See No. 113.

**116.** Architectural and Archæological Society for the County of Buckingham. Records of Buckinghamshire. Aylesbury, 1858 [1854], etc.

**Cambridgeshire.**

See Nos. 138, 170.

**117.** Cambridge Antiquarian Society. Antiquarian Communications. Cambridge, 1859, etc. — Index, 1898.

Called Proceedings since 1891, vol. vii., etc. This society has also published many separate works: Nos. 1673, 2055, 2290, 2793, 3194, etc.

**Cheshire.**

See Nos. 146-8.

**118.** Architectural, Archæological, and Historic Society of Chester. Journal. Chester, 1857, etc.

Called Journal of the Chester Archæological and Historic Society, 1887-97; now called Journal of the Architectural, Archæological, and Historic Society of Chester and North Wales.

**119.** Cheshire Notes and Queries. Stockport, 1886, etc.

**120.** The Cheshire Sheaf. Chester, 1880 [1878], etc.

**121.** Wirral Notes and Queries. Birkenhead, 1893, etc.

**Cornwall.**

See Nos. 127-8.

**122.** Penzance Natural History and Antiquarian Society. Transactions. 3 vols. Penzance, 1851 [1845]-66.

Extinct.

**123.** Royal Institution of Cornwall. Journal. Truro, [1864], etc.

**Cumberland.**

**124.** \*Cumberland and Westmoreland Antiquarian and Archaeological Society. Transactions. Kendal, 1874, etc.

See No. 553.

**Derbyshire.**

See No. 161.

**125.** Derbyshire Archaeological and Natural History Society. Journal. London, 1879, etc.

**Devonshire.**

**126.** \*Devonshire Association for the Advancement of Science, Literature, and Art. Transactions. Plymouth, 1863, etc. — Index, 1886.

See No. 1895.

**127.** Notes and Gleanings : a monthly magazine for Devon and Cornwall. 5 vols. Exeter, 1888-92.

Extinct.

**128.** The Western Antiquary, or Devon and Cornwall Note-Book. 12 vols. Plymouth, 1882 [1881]-93.

Extinct.

**Dorset.**

See No. 168.

**129.** Dorset Natural History and Antiquarian Field Club. Proceedings. Sherborne, 1877, etc.

**Durham.**

**130.** Architectural and Archæological Society of Durham and Northumberland. Transactions. Sunderland, 1870 [1863], etc.

**Essex.**

See No. 170.

**131.** Essex Archæological Society. Transactions. Colchester, 1858, etc.

See No. 2060.

**132.** The Essex Review. Chelmsford, [1892], etc.

**Gloucestershire.**

**133.** \*Bristol and Gloucestershire Archæological Society. Transactions. [Bristol, 1876, etc.]

See Nos. 2377, 3042.

**134.** Clifton Antiquarian Club. Proceedings. Bristol, 1888 [1886], etc.

**135.** Gloucestershire Notes and Queries. London, 1881 [1879], etc.

**Hampshire.**

**136.** The Hampshire Antiquary and Naturalist: the local Notes and Queries, etc., of the Hampshire Field Club, etc. London, 1891, etc.

**Herefordshire.**

**137.** Woolhope Naturalists' Field Club. Transactions. Hereford, 1867, etc.

**Huntingdonshire.**

**138.** Fenland Notes and Queries: a quarterly antiquarian journal for the counties of Huntingdon, Cambridge, Lincoln, Northampton, Norfolk, and Suffolk. Peterborough, 1891 [1889], etc.

**Ireland.**

**139.** Cork Historical and Archæological Society. Journal. Cork, 1893 [1892], etc.

**140.** Co. Kildare Archæological Society. Journal. Dublin, 1895, etc.

**141.** \*Kilkenny Archæological Society. Transactions. Dublin, 1853 [1850], etc.

Vol. iii. is called Proceedings and Transactions of the Kilkenny and South-East of Ireland Archæological Society; in 1858 a new series, called the Journal, was begun. In 1868 it became the Journal of the Historical and Archæological Association of Ireland; since 1890, the Journal of the Society of Antiquaries of Ireland. This society has also published separate works: Nos. 1486, 1707, 2409, 2420.

**142.** Royal Irish Academy. Transactions. Dublin, 1787, etc. — Proceedings. Dublin, 1841, etc. — List of papers published in the Transactions, etc., 1786–1886. Dublin, 1887.

See No. 2218.

**143.** The Ulster Journal of Archæology. Belfast, 1853, etc.

#### Kent.

**144.** \*Kent Archæological Society. Archæologia Cantiana: transactions of the society. London, 1858, etc. — Index of vols. i.–xviii., 1892.

**145.** The Kentish Note Book. 2 vols. Gravesend, 1891 [1889]–94.

#### Lancashire.

**146.** Historic Society of Lancashire and Cheshire. Proceedings. Liverpool, 1849, etc. — Index of vols. i.–xxiv., 1874.

Called Transactions since 1855.

**147.** Lancashire and Cheshire Antiquarian Society. Transactions. Manchester, 1884, etc.

**148.** Lancashire and Cheshire Historical and Genealogical Notes. 3 vols. Leigh, 1879 [1878]–83.

Extinct.

#### Leicestershire.

See No. 105.

**149.** Leicestershire and Rutland Notes and Queries. Leicester, 1891 [1889], etc.

**150.** Leicestershire Architectural and Archæological Society. Transactions. Leicester, 1866, etc.

**Lincolnshire.**

See Nos. 105, 138.

**151.** Lincolnshire Notes and Queries. Horncastle, 1888, etc.

**London and Middlesex.**

See No. 111.

**152.** London and Middlesex Archæological Society. Transactions. London, 1860 [1856], etc.

**153.** London and Middlesex Note Book. 1 vol. London, 1891-92.

Extinct.

**154.** Middlesex and Hertfordshire Notes and Queries. London, 1895, etc.

Called the Home Counties Magazine since 1898.

**Midlands.**

**155.** Birmingham and Midland Institute, Archæological Section. Transactions. Birmingham, 1871, etc.

**156.** The Midland Antiquary. 4 vols. Birmingham, [1882-87]. Extinct.

**Norfolk.**

See Nos. 138, 170.

**157.** \*Norfolk and Norwich Archæological Society. Norfolk Archæology. Norwich, 1847, etc. — Index of vols. i.-x., 1891.

See Nos. 2070, 2530.

**158.** \*The Norfolk Antiquarian Miscellany. 3 vols. Norwich, 1877 [1873]-87.

Extinct.

**Northamptonshire.**

See Nos. 105, 138.

**159.** Northamptonshire Notes and Queries. Northampton, 1884, etc.

**Northumberland.**

See No. 130.

**160.** \*Society of Antiquaries of Newcastle-upon-Tyne. *Archæologia Æliana*. Newcastle, 1822, etc.

See Nos. 1043, 1921.

**Nottinghamshire.**

See No. 105.

**161.** Nottinghamshire and Derbyshire Notes and Queries. Derby, 1892, etc.

**162.** Thoroton Society. Transactions. Nottingham, 1898, etc.

**Oxfordshire.**

See No. 113.

**163.** North Oxfordshire Archæological Society. Transactions. Banbury, [1856], etc.

Called since 1888 the Oxfordshire Archæological Society.

**Shropshire.**

See No. 174.

**164.** Salopian Shreds and Patches. 10 vols. Shrewsbury, 1874-91.

Extinct.

**165.** \*Shropshire Archæological and Natural History Society. Transactions. Shrewsbury, 1878 [1877], etc.

**166.** Shropshire Notes and Queries. 3 vols. Shrewsbury, 1886 [1885]-87.

Extinct.

**Somerset.**

**167.** Bath Natural History and Antiquarian Field Club. Proceedings. Bath, 1867, etc.

**168.** Notes and Queries for Somerset and Dorset. Sherborne, 1890 [1888], etc.

**169.** Somersetshire Archæological and Natural History Society. Proceedings. Taunton, 1851, etc. — Index of vols. i.-xx., Bristol, 1876.

**Suffolk.**

See No. 138.

**170.** \*East Anglian (The), or Notes and Queries for Suffolk, Cambridge, Essex, and Norfolk. Lowestoft, 1858, etc.

**171.** Suffolk Institute of Archæology and Natural History. Proceedings. Bury St. Edmunds, 1853 [1849], etc.

Vol. i. is called Proceedings of the Bury and West Suffolk Archæological Institute.

**Surrey.**

**172.** Surrey Archæological Society. Archæological Collections. London, 1858, etc.

See No. 2080.

**Sussex.**

**173.** \*Sussex Archæological Society. Archæological Collections. London, 1848, etc. — Index of vols. i.-xxv., Lewes, 1874.

**Wales.**

See No. 118.

**174.** Byegones relating to Wales and the Border Counties. Oswestry, 1871, etc. — Index of vols. i.-vii., 1871-85, by G. H. Brierley, 1887.

**175.** Caermarthenshire Notes. 3 vols. Llanelly, 1889, etc.

Called since 1892 Caermarthenshire Miscellany and Notes and Queries for South-West Wales.

**176.** \*Cambrian Archæological Association. Archæologia Cambrensis. London, 1846, etc. — Index to the first four series, 1892.

For other publications of this society, see Nos. 417, 1369, 1728, 2655-6, 2658, 2668.

**177.** Cambrian Institute. The Cambrian Journal. 11 vols. London, 1854-64.

Extinct.

**178.** Cymmrodorion Society. Y Cymmrodor. London, 1877, etc. — Transactions, 1892-93, etc. London, 1894, etc.

Called Society of Cymmrodorion since 1878. See No. 567.

**179.** Powysland Club. Collections, Historical and Archæological, relating to Montgomeryshire. London, 1868, etc.



**Warwickshire.**

**180.** The Warwickshire Antiquarian Magazine. 8 pts. Warwick, 1859-77.

Extinct.

**Wiltshire.**

**181.** \*Wiltshire Archæological and Natural History Society. Magazine. Devizes, 1854, etc.

**182.** Wiltshire Notes and Queries. London, 1893, etc.

**Yorkshire.**

**183.** Bradford Historical and Antiquarian Society. The Antiquary. Bradford, 1881, etc.

**184.** East Riding Antiquarian Society. Transactions. Hull, 1893, etc.

**185.** \*Yorkshire Archæological and Topographical Association. Journal. London, 1870, etc.

Called since 1893 the Yorkshire Archæological Society. See No. 572.

**186.** Yorkshire County Magazine, with which is incorporated the Yorkshire Notes and Queries. Bingley, 1891, etc.

**187.** Yorkshire Notes and Queries. 2 vols. Bingley, 1888 [1885]-90.

Extinct.

## CHAPTER II

## AUXILIARIES TO HISTORICAL STUDY

THE historian must turn to account all branches of knowledge, but there are certain studies, kindred to history, which he finds particularly useful. These are called by the Germans 'Hülfswissenschaften,' and by the French 'sciences auxiliaires.' Freeman (No. 7) calls them 'the satellites of history.' Their relations to history are well explained in Bernheim's *Lehrbuch* (No. 2), 2nd edition, 202-35. For the literature of the subjects, see *ibid.*, and the bibliographies of Dahlmann-Waitz and Monod (Nos. 28, 31).

## § 4. PHILOLOGY: DICTIONARIES AND GLOSSARIES.

- a. English, Nos. 188-99.
- b. French, Nos. 200-209.
- c. Latin, Nos. 210-15.

This section includes only those works which are of most service to students of English history. There is a useful catalogue of glossaries, etc., in Walter W. Skeat's *Etymological Dictionary of the English Language*, 2nd edition, Oxford, 1884, pp. xxv.-xxx. In seeking the meaning of old words the historian is often thrown upon his own resources, for the existing dictionaries, especially of Low Latin and Anglo-French, are very incomplete. Help is often afforded by the brief glossaries appended to many of the volumes of the *Rolls Series* (for example, the *Monumenta Gildhallæ*, and the works of Higden, Pecoek, Robert of Gloucester, and Robert of Brunne), or by the glossaries in the publications of the *Selden Society* and in such works as Stevenson's *Records of Nottingham*, Höhlbaum's *Hansisches Urkundenbuch*, vol. iii., Gross's *Gild Merchant*, Nichols's edition of Britton, Atkinson's *Vie de St. Auban*, Lamond's *Walter of Henley*, etc. A bibliography of such glossaries would be useful.

For works dealing with the structure of the medieval languages,

especially Low Latin, see Bernheim (No. 2), 209-11. The best account of Anglo-French is in W. W. Skeat's *Principles of English Etymology*, 2nd series, Oxford, 1891, pp. 1-136. See also D. Behrens, *Beiträge zur Geschichte der Französischen Sprache in England*, Heilbronn, 1886; Johan Vising, *Etude sur le Dialecte Anglo-normand du xii<sup>e</sup> Siècle*, Upsala, 1882, pp. 104; Emil Busch, *Laut- und Formenlehre der Anglonormannischen Sprache des xiv. Jahrhunderts*, Greifswald, 1887, pp. 71; and No. 352.

#### a. ENGLISH.

See No. 215; and R. P. Wülker, *Grundriss zur Geschichte der Angelsächsischen Litteratur* (Leipsic, 1885), 99-101.

**188.** BOSWORTH, JOSEPH. An Anglo-Saxon dictionary, based on the manuscript collections of the late Joseph Bosworth, ed. T. N. Toller. Oxford, 1882-[98].

The best Anglo-Saxon dictionary; it entirely replaces Bosworth's *Dictionary of the Anglo-Saxon Language* (London, 1838), which is unreliable.

**189.** *Catholicon Anglicum*, an English-Latin word-book, dated 1483, ed. S. J. H. Herrtage. *Early English Text Soc.* London, 1881. — The same edition, *Camden Soc.*, London, 1882.

**190.** Century dictionary (The), ed. W. D. Whitney. 6 vols. New York, [1889-91].

**191.** GREIN, C. W. M. *Sprachschatz der angelsächsischen Dichter*. 2 vols. Cassel, etc., 1861-64.

A good glossary of words found in Anglo-Saxon poetry.

**192.** HALLIWELL, J. O. A dictionary of archaic and provincial words, obsolete words, proverbs, and ancient customs, from the fourteenth century. 2 vols. London, 1846. 10th edition, 1887.

The various editions seem to have been printed from the same plates.

**193.** \*MÄTZNER, EDUARD. *Altenglische Sprachproben, nebst einem Wörterbuch*. Vol. ii.: *Wörterbuch*, pts. i.-xii. (A-M). Berlin, 1872-96.

**194.** \*MURRAY, J. A. H., and BRADLEY, HENRY. A new English dictionary on historical principles; founded mainly on the materials collected by the Philological Society. Vols. i.-v. (A-I). Oxford, 1888-1900.

195. NARES, ROBERT. A glossary of words, phrases, etc., in the works of English authors. London, 1822. — New edition, by J. O. Halliwell and Thomas Wright, 2 vols., 1859; reprinted, 1888.

196. *Promptorium parvulorum sive clericorum, lexicon Anglo-Latinum princeps, auctore fratre Galfrido Grammatico dicto, A.D. circa 1440*, ed. Albert Way. *Camden Soc.* 3 vols. London, 1843-45.

197. STRATMANN, F. H. A dictionary of the old English language. Krefeld, 1867; 3rd edition, 1878. — New edition, by Henry Bradley: A middle-English dictionary. Oxford, 1891.

Bradley's edition is especially valuable.

198. SWEET, HENRY. The student's dictionary of Anglo-Saxon. Oxford, 1897.

199. WRIGHT, JOSEPH. The English dialect dictionary. Pts. i.-x. (A-G). London, [1896-1900].

Contains English dialect words which are known to have been in use at any time during the last two hundred years in England, Ireland, Scotland, and Wales. The seventy-seven volumes published by the English Dialect Society between 1873 and 1895 will be incorporated in this dictionary.

#### b. FRENCH.

'I know of nothing more disgraceful to such a land as England, the lawyers of which have made more or less use of Anglo-French for some eight hundred years, than the fact that no one has yet taken in hand to make a reasonably useful dictionary, or even a vocabulary, of this highly important language:' W. W. Skeat, *Principles of English Etymology*, 2nd series, 1891, p. 26. See Nos. 200, 204, 206-7.

200. ATKINSON, ROBERT. *Vie de Seint Auban* [St. Alban]. London, 1876.

Contains a valuable Anglo-French glossary, pp. i.-cxlvii.

201. BURGUY, G. F. *Grammaire de la langue d'oïl, suivi d'un glossaire*. 3 vols. Berlin, 1853-56. 2nd edition, 1869-70.

Vol. iii. *Glossaire*.

202. DU CANGE, C. DUFRESNE. *Glossaire françois, faisant suite au Glossarium mediæ et infimæ Latinitatis*, ed. Léopold Favre. 2 vols. Niort, 1879.

This glossary will also be found in vol. vii. of Henschel's edition of the *Glossarium*, and in vol. ix. of Favre's: see No. 213.

**203.** \*GODEFROY, FRÉDÉRIC. Dictionnaire de l'ancienne langue française. 9 vols. [with supplement, A-P]. Paris, 1881-99. — Abridged edition, in 1 vol. : *Lexique de l'ancien Français*. Pts. i.-ii. Paris, 1898-99.

**204.** KELHAM, ROBERT. A dictionary of the Norman or old French language ; to which are added the laws of William the Conqueror. London, 1779.

This glossary comprises mainly words found in the mediæval records of England. It is incomplete and unscholarly. The Laws of William the Conqueror have a separate title-page and pagination.

**205.** LA CURNE DE SAINTE-PALAYE, J. B. Dictionnaire historique de l'ancien langage françois. 10 vols. Niort, etc., 1875-82.

**206.** LUDERS, ALEXANDER. Essay on the use of the French language in our ancient laws. [Bath, 1807.] pp. 82.

**206 a.** MÉTIVIER, GEORGES. Dictionnaire franco-normand, ou recueil des mots de Guernesey. London, etc., 1870.

**207.** MOISY, HENRI. Glossaire comparatif anglo-normand. 7 pts. Caen, etc., 1889-95.

The introduction deals with the structure of Anglo-French. The work as a whole is inaccurate and untrustworthy.

**208.** ROQUEFORT, J. B. B. Glossaire de la langue romane. 2 vols. and supplement. Paris, 1808-20.

**209.** TOYNBEE, PAGET. Specimens of old French. Oxford, 1892. Contains a useful glossary, pp. 205.

### c. LATIN.

See Nos. 189, 196.

**210.** BRINCKMEIER, EDUARD. Glossarium diplomaticum. 2 vols. Gotha, 1850-63.

**211.** DIEFENBACH, LORENZ. Glossarium Latino-Germanicum mediæ et infimæ ætatis. [A supplement to Henschel's edition of Du Cange's Glossarium.] Frankfurt, 1857.

**212.** —. Novum glossarium Latino-Germanicum mediæ et infimæ ætatis. Frankfurt, 1867.

**213. \*DU CANGE, C. DUFRESNE.** *Glossarium mediæ et infimæ Latinitatis*, ed. G. A. L. Henschel. 7 vols. Paris, 1840-50. — Other editions: 3 vols., Paris, 1678; by Benedictines and Pierre Carpentier, 10 vols., Paris, 1733-66; by Léopold Favre, 10 vols., Niort, 1883-87.

The best glossary of Low Latin; a rich mine of information concerning the middle ages. Some of the additions made by Favre are of doubtful value. W. H. Maigne d'Arnis's *Lexicon Manuale ad Scriptores Mediæ et Infimæ Latinitatis* (Paris, 1858, reprinted 1866) is a useful compendium of Du Cange's work, with some additions.

**214. SPELMAN, HENRY.** *Glossarium archaiologicum*. 3rd edition. London, 1687. — Only a part of the 1st edition, 1626, was published; 2nd edition, 1664.

**215. WRIGHT, THOMAS.** A volume of vocabularies. 2 vols. London, 1857-73. — 2nd edition, by R. P. Wülker: *Anglo-Saxon and old English vocabularies [Latin-English]*. 2 vols. London, 1884.

Vol. i. Vocabularies. | Vol. ii. Indexes.

## § 5. CHRONOLOGY.

The most complete treatise is Ideler's. *Giry's Manuel* (No. 233), bk. ii., contains an admirable account, with elaborate tables. The best handbooks in English are those of Bond and Nicolas. There is an essay, entitled *Chronology of Medieval Historians*, in Petrie's *Monumenta* (No. 537), 103-28. See also No. 235.

**216. Art (L') de vérifier les dates.** Paris, 1750. — 4th edition, by N. V. de Saint-Allais and others, 44 vols., 1818-44.

The best of the older works. The 3rd edition, 3 vols., 1783-87, is more convenient to use than the 4th.

**217. BOND, J. J.** *Handy-book of rules and tables for verifying dates*. London, 1866. 4th edition, 1889.

One of the most useful books for students of English history, but the parts that deal with general chronology are in need of revision.

**218. BUTCHER, SAMUEL.** *The ecclesiastical calendar: its theory and construction*. Dublin, etc., 1877.

**219. GROTEFEND, HERMANN.** *Handbuch der historischen Chronologie des deutschen Mittelalters und der Neuzeit*. Hanover,

1872. — New edition : *Zeitrechnung des deutschen Mittelalters*, etc. 2 vols. Hanover, 1891-98.

An excellent book, dealing mainly with Germany. Contains a valuable glossary and list of saints. His *Taschenbuch der Zeitrechnung*, 1898, is a summary of the work published in 1891-98.

**220.** HAMPSON, R. T. *Medii ævi kalendarium*, or dates, charters, and customs of the middle ages. 2 vols. London, 1841.

**221.** IDELER, LUDWIG. *Handbuch der Chronologie*. 2 vols. Berlin, 1825-26. 2nd edition, Breslau, 1883.

The most complete treatise on the theory and history of chronological systems, but the author does not devote much attention to questions which interest students of diplomatics. His *Lehrbuch der Chronologie*, Berlin, 1831, is an abridgment of the larger work.

**222.** NICOLAS, [N.] H. *The chronology of history*. London, 1833. 2nd edition, 1838 ; reprinted, 1840, 1851.

**223.** PIPER, FERDINAND. *Die Kalendarien und Martyrologien der Angelsachsen*. Berlin, 1862.

**224.** RÜHL, FRANZ. *Chronologie des Mittelalters und Neuzeit*. Berlin, 1897.

One of the best handbooks.

**225.** SELBY, W. D. *The jubilee date-book : the regnal years of the kings and queens of England*. London, 1887. pp. 53.

An inexpensive and useful little book.

## § 6. PALÆOGRAPHY AND DIPLOMATICS.

*a.* Manuals and Treatises, Nos. 226-50.

*b.* Facsimiles, Nos. 251-67.

Palæography is the study of the handwriting of former ages. Diplomats is the study of the construction or constituent parts of records whereby we are enabled to determine their age and authenticity or historical value. 'Le paléographe,' says Léon Gautier, 'étudie le corps des chartes, le diplomate en étudie l'âme.' Mabillon was the founder of the science of diplomacy ; and the greatest English diplomatist was George Hickes, whose monumental work (No. 234), as well as the whole subject of diplomatics, has been sadly neglected in England. In general, Hickes accepts the critical canons laid down by Mabillon, but combats some of the

latter's views. Madox, Kemble, and Hardy (Nos. 1419, 2100, 2108) contributed to our knowledge of charters; and recently a few scholars like Round, Maitland, and Stevenson have begun to deal with records in a thoroughly scientific manner, so that we may hope for a revival of diplomatic study in the near future.

The list given below is fairly complete as regards the books produced in England, but comprises only a selection of the best continental works. For additions to this list, see Giry, Manuel, 37-50; E. D. Grand, *Leçon d'Ouverture du Cours de Paléographie* (Montpellier, 1890), 15-24; Prou, Manuel, 6-11; Thompson, Handbook, 327-33 (wretchedly arranged); and the periodical reports of Bresslau and Wattenbach in the *Jahresberichte* (No. 22) since 1879. A good short account of the literature will be found in Wattenbach's *Schriftwesen*, 1-39.

The best general work on palæography is Wattenbach's *Schriftwesen*; the best manual in English is Thompson's; for practical purposes the most useful handbook is Prou's. For the abbreviated forms of Latin words and the signs of contraction, the works of Cappelli, Chassant, Martin, and Walther are particularly useful; see also the lists of contracted words in T. D. Hardy's *Registrum Dunelmense* (Rolls Series, 1878), vol. iv., and the Pipe Roll Society's Introduction to the Study of the Pipe Rolls, 1884. The best treatises on diplomatics are those of Bresslau and Giry. Mr. Hubert Hall, of the Public Record Office, is preparing a volume of diplomatic studies. W. H. Stevenson has some interesting remarks concerning the early history of the English chancery in the *English Historical Review*, 1896, xi. 731-44; he rejects the view of Aronius (No. 1410), Giry, and others, that there was no chancery in the Anglo-Saxon period. See also No. 1421.

## 2. MANUALS AND TREATISES.

See Nos. 1410, 1412, 1416, 1419, 2100, 2108.

**226. ARNDT, WILHELM.** *Schrifttafeln zum Gebrauch bei Vorlesungen.* 2 pts. Berlin, 1874-78. — 2nd edition: *Schrifttafeln zur Erlernung der lateinischen Palæographie.* 2 pts. Berlin, 1887-88. 3rd edition, 2 pts., 1897-98; 70 plates.

**227. ASTLE, THOMAS.** *The origin and progress of writing.* London, 1784. 2nd edition, 1803; reprinted, 1876.

Devotes particular attention to Anglo-Saxon and Irish script. This is the most important of the older palæographical works written in England.



**228.** \*BRESSLAU, HARRY. Handbuch der Urkundenlehre für Deutschland und Italien. Vol. i. Leipsic, 1889.

**229.** CAPPELLI, ADRIANO. Lexicon abbreviaturarum. Milan, 1899.

**230.** CHASSANT, ALPHONSE. Dictionnaire des abréviations latines et françaises du moyen-âge. Paris, 1846. 5th edition, 1884.

**231.** —. Paléographie des chartes et des manuscrits du xi<sup>e</sup> au xvii<sup>e</sup> siècle. Paris, 1839. 8th edition, 1885.

**232.** Evolution (The) of the charter. *Quarterly Review*, clxxxviii. 183-215. London, 1898.

**233.** \*GIRY, ARTHUR. Manuel de diplomatique. Paris, 1894.  
The English chancery, 794-9.

**234.** HICKES, GEORGE. Linguarum septentrionalium thesaurus grammatico-criticus. 3 vols. Oxford, 1703-5.

See especially his valuable *Dissertatio Epistolaris*, which is in pt. iii. of the *Thesaurus* and has a separate title-page (Oxford, 1703).

**235.** LEIST, FRIEDRICH. Urkundenlehre : Katechismus der Diplomatik, Paläographie, Chronologie, und Sphragistik. Leipsic, 1882. 2nd edition, 1893.

A useful and inexpensive compilation.

**236.** MABILLON, JEAN. De re diplomatica libri vi. Paris, 1681 ; supplement, 1704. 2nd edition, 1709 ; 3rd edition, 2 vols., Naples, 1789.

An epoch-making work ; it formulates the critical canons of diplomatic study, most of which are still accepted by the best scholars.

**237.** MADAN, FALCONER. Books in manuscript : a short introduction to their study and use. London, 1893.

A popular handbook. List of works on illuminations, 178-9.

**238.** [MADOX, THOMAS.] Formulæ Anglicanum. London, 1702.

Preceded by A Dissertation concerning Ancient Charters and Instruments, pp. i.-xxxiv. The body of the work contains numerous covenants, private grants, concords, releases, wills, etc.

**239. MARTIN, C. TRICE.** The record interpreter: a collection of abbreviations, Latin words, and names used in English historical manuscripts and records. London, 1892.

A useful manual.

**240. PAOLI, CESARE.** Programma scolastico di paleografia latina e di diplomatica. 3 pts. Florence, 1883-98; 2nd edition of pt. i., 1888.

**241. POSSE, OTTO.** Die Lehre von den Privaturkunden. Leipsic, 1887.

**242. PROU, MAURICE.** Manuel de paléographie, suivi d'un dictionnaire des abréviations; avec 23 fac-similés. Paris, 1890. 2nd edition, 1892.

One of the most valuable handbooks. It is supplemented by his *Recueil de Fac-similés* (Paris, 1892) and *Nouveau Recueil de Fac-similés*, 1896, each of which contains twelve plates.

**243. REUSENS, E. H. J.** *Eléments de paléographie.* Louvain, 1891. Another edition, much enlarged, [1897]-99; 60 plates.

Valuable. Bibliography, 468-79.

**244. THOMPSON, E. M.** Handbook of Greek and Latin palæography. London, 1893.

Valuable; Wattenbach calls it 'das beste Handbuch.'

**245. THOYTS, E. E.** How to decipher and study old documents. London, 1893.

A popular handbook, of little value.

**246. WAILLY, NATALIS DE.** *Eléments de paléographie.* 2 vols. Paris, 1838.

An elaborate work.

**247. WALTHER, J. L.** *Lexicon diplomaticum, abbreviationes vocum in diplomatibus exponens.* Göttingen, 1745. Another edition, Ulm, 1756.

The fullest dictionary of abbreviations.

**248. WATTENBACH, WILHELM.** *Anleitung zur lateinischen Palæographie.* Leipsic, 1869. 4th edition, 1886.

**249. \*—.** *Das Schriftwesen im Mittelalter.* Leipsic, 1871. 3rd edition, 1896.

**250.** WRIGHT, ANDREW. Court-hand restored, or the student's assistant in reading old deeds, charters, etc. London, 1776.—9th edition, by C. Trice Martin, 1879.

#### b. FACSIMILES.

Many of the preceding works contain facsimiles. See also Hardy, *Catalogue of Materials* (No. 45), vol. iii., 20 plates; and the *Epinal Glossary* (No. 1483). Facsimiles of Welsh and Irish MSS. will be found in the *Series of Welsh Texts* edited by John Rhys and J. G. Evans, Oxford, 1887, etc., and in various 'books,' like the *Book of Leinster*, published by the Royal Irish Academy. Most of the following collections are elaborate and expensive. Those published by the English government (Nos. 256, 258, 260–62) are marred by many inaccuracies.

**251.** *Album paléographique* [ed. Léopold Delisle]. *Société de l'Ecole des Chartes*. Paris, 1887. 50 plates.

**252.** ANDERSON, JAMES. *Selectus diplomatum et numismatum Scotiæ thesaurus*. Edinburgh, 1739. 180 plates.

**253.** Appendix to reports from the record commissioners: engraved facsimiles inserted in the works of the record commission. [London], 1819. 86 plates.

**254.** CASLEY, DAVID. *Catalogue of the MSS. of the king's library* [British Museum]. London, 1734. 16 plates.

**255.** *Catalogue of ancient manuscripts in the British Museum* [ed. E. M. Thompson and G. F. Warner]. Pt. ii. London, 1884. 61 plates.

**256.** *Domesday book*, or the great survey of William the Conqueror [facsimiles of the parts relating to the various counties, ed. W. B. Sanders]. 33 pts. Ordnance Survey Office, Southampton, 1861–64.

**257.** Facsimiles of ancient charters in the British Museum [Anglo-Saxon period, ed. E. A. Bond]. 4 pts. London, 1873–78. 144 plates.

**258.** Facsimiles of Anglo-Saxon manuscripts, ed. W. B. Sanders. 3 pts. Ordnance Survey Office, Southampton, 1878–84. 121 plates.

**259.** Facsimiles of manuscripts and inscriptions, ed. E. A. Bond, E. M. Thompson, and G. F. Warner. *Palæographical Soc.* 3 vols. London, 1873-83. — 2nd series, 2 vols., 1884-94.

The two series contain 465 plates, embracing writings of all ages and of all regions of Europe.

**260.** Facsimiles of national manuscripts [of England], from William the Conqueror to Queen Anne [ed. W. B. Sanders]. 4 pts. Ordnance Survey Office, Southampton, 1865-68. 341 facsimiles.

**261.** Facsimiles of national manuscripts of Ireland, ed. J. T. Gilbert. 4 pts. in 5 vols. London, etc., 1874-84. 182 facsimiles.

The introductions were also separately printed: Account of Facsimiles of National MSS. of Ireland (London, 1884).

**262.** Facsimiles of national manuscripts of Scotland [ed. Cosmo Innes]. 3 pts. Ordnance Survey Office, Southampton, 1867-71. 272 facsimiles.

**263.** Recueil de fac-similés à l'usage de l'Ecole des Chartes. 4 series. Paris, 1880-[87]. 100 plates, containing 185 facsimiles.

**264.** SILVESTRE, J. B. Paléographie universelle: collection de fac-similés 'décritures de tous les peuples. 4 vols. Paris, 1839-41 — Translated by Frederic Madden: Universal palæography. 2 vols. London, 1850.

**265.** SKEAT, W. W. Twelve facsimiles of old English manuscripts. Oxford, 1892.

**266.** SYBEL, H. VON, and SICKEL, T. VON. Kaiserurkunden in Abbildungen. Text, 1 vol.; facsimiles, 11 vols. Berlin, [1880]-91. 295 plates.

**267.** WESTWOOD, J. O. Facsimiles of the miniatures and ornaments of Anglo-Saxon and Irish manuscripts. London, 1868. 53 plates.

## § 7. SPHRAGISTICS AND HERALDRY.

a. Sphragistics, Nos. 268-76.

b. Heraldry, Nos. 277-96.

## a. SPHRAGISTICS.

There is a good account of this subject in Bresslau's Handbuch (No. 228), ch. xix., and in Giry's Manuel (No. 233), ch. ix. See also Nos. 235, 284. No. 274 contains a long list of works concerning seals.

**268.** BIRCH, W. DE GRAY. Catalogue of seals in the department of manuscripts in the British Museum. 5 vols. London, 1887-98. 48 plates.

**269.** CHASSANT, ALPHONSE, and DELBARRE, P. J. Dictionnaire de sigillographie, contenant toutes les notions propres à faciliter l'étude des sceaux. Paris, 1860.

**270.** DEMAY, GERMAIN. Le costume au moyen-âge d'après les sceaux. Paris, 1880.

There is a good account of sphragistics on pp. 3-76.

**271.** GROTEFEND, HERMANN. Ueber Sphragistik. Breslau, 1875. pp. 54.

**272.** LAING, HENRY. Descriptive catalogue of impressions from ancient Scottish seals, A.D. 1094 to the Commonwealth. *Maitland Club*. Edinburgh, 1850. — Supplement, A.D. 1150 to the eighteenth century, Edinburgh, 1866.

Contains forty-four valuable plates.

**273.** LECOY DE LA MARCHE, ALBERT. Les sceaux. Paris, [1889].

**274.** List of books and pamphlets in the national art library, South Kensington museum, illustrating seals. London, 1886. pp. 46.

**275.** SEYLER, G. A. Geschichte der Siegel. Magdeburg, 1894. Deals mainly with Germany.

**276.** WYON, A. B., and WYON, ALLAN. The great seals of England. London, 1887. 55 plates.

Valuable, but the text contains many errors.

## b. HERALDRY.

The most elaborate treatise on heraldry is that of Woodward and Burnett. Boutell's is the best of the numerous manuals. The dictionaries of Burke, Elvin, and Papworth are useful books of reference. A series of volumes on old English heraldry, based on the original sources, edited by Oswald Barron and W. H. St. John Hope, will soon be published by Archibald Constable & Co.; the first volume will be a corpus of all the early English rolls of arms. For the bibliography of heraldry, see No. 289, and the works of Gatfield and Moule (Nos. 297-8). The periodicals, guides, etc., in § 8 are also useful.

**277. BEDFORD, W. K. R.** The blazon of episcopacy, being the arms borne by the archbishops and bishops of England and Wales. London, 1858. 2nd edition, Oxford, 1897.

**278. BOUTELL, CHARLES.** A manual of heraldry. London, 1863. — 3rd edition: Heraldry, historical and popular, with 975 illustrations, 1864. — Abridged under the title: English heraldry. London, 1867; 6th edition, with 450 illustrations, 1899.

The best handbook of English heraldry.

**279. BURKE, JOHN, and BURKE, J. B.** A general armory of England, Scotland, Ireland, and Wales. London, 1842. [New edition], 1884.

**280. CLARK, HUGH.** An introduction to heraldry. London, 1775. — 18th edition, by J. R. Planché, 1866.

**281. CUSSANS, J. E.** Handbook of heraldry. London, 1869 [1868]. 4th edition, 1893.

**282. ELVIN, C. N.** Dictionary of heraldry. London, [1889]. Valuable.

**283. FAIRBAIRN, JAMES.** Fairbairn's Crests of the families of Great Britain and Ireland. 2 vols. Edinburgh, etc., [1860]. — New edition, by A. C. Fox-Davies: Book of crests of the families of Great Britain and Ireland. 2 vols. Edinburgh, 1892.

Vol. ii. contains 229 plates.

**284. FOX-DAVIES, A. C., and CROOKES, M. E. B.** The book of public arms: a cyclopædia of the armorial bearings, seals, etc., of counties, cities, etc., of the United Kingdom. Edinburgh, 1894. 130 plates.

**285.** [GOUGH, HENRY.] A glossary of terms used in heraldry. Oxford, 1847. New edition, with 1000 illustrations, 1894.

**286.** GREENSTREET, JAMES, and RUSSELL, CHARLES. Reference list of the rolls of arms and other early authorities for ancient coat-armour. [London, 1881.] pp. 41.

Cf. Richard Sims, *Manual for the Genealogist*, 1856, pp. 300-306.

**287.** GUILLIM, JOHN. A display of heraldry. London, 1610. 6th edition, 1724.

The best of the older works.

**288.** HULME, F. E. The history, principles, and practice of heraldry. London, 1892.

**289.** List of works on heraldry in the national art library, South Kensington museum. London, 1880. 2nd edition, 1884; pp. 75.

**290.** LOWER, M. A. The curiosities of heraldry. London, 1845.

**291.** PAPWORTH, J. W. An alphabetical dictionary of coats of arms belonging to families in Great Britain and Ireland. 2 vols. London, [1858]-74.

Valuable.

**292.** PLANCHÉ, J. R. The pursuivant of arms, or heraldry founded upon facts. London, 1852. 3rd edition, [1874].

**293.** SEYLER, G. A. Geschichte der Heraldik. [A part of Johann Siebmacher's Grosses Wappenbuch.] Nuremberg, 1890 [1885-89].

More detailed than any history of heraldry written in English.

**294.** WOODWARD, JOHN. A treatise on ecclesiastical heraldry. Edinburgh, 1894.

**295.** WOODWARD, JOHN, and BURNETT, GEORGE. A treatise on heraldry, British and foreign. 2 vols. Edinburgh, etc., 1892.

The most exhaustive treatise on English heraldry.

**296.** WORTHY, CHARLES. Practical heraldry, or an epitome of English heraldry. London, 1889.

## § 8. BIOGRAPHY AND GENEALOGY.

- a.* Bibliographies and Journals, Nos. 297–302.
- b.* Dictionaries, Guides, etc., Nos. 303–11.
- c.* Peerages, Nos. 312–21.
- d.* Royalty, Chancellors, Justices, etc., Nos. 322–34.
- e.* History of Names, Nos. 335–42.

The best biographical work of reference is the Dictionary of National Biography (No. 305), and the most complete 'peerage' is Cokayne's (No. 315). There is a long list of works on the genealogy of royal and noble families in Sims's Manual (No. 311), 178–92. See also §§ 16 *b*, 38 *d*, 47 *d*, 56 *d*, 70 *c*.

### **a. BIBLIOGRAPHIES AND JOURNALS.**

See Nos. 308–9, 311.

**297.** GATFIELD, GEORGE. Guide to printed books and manuscripts relating to English and foreign heraldry and genealogy. London, 1892.

A very long list, badly arranged.

**298.** MOULE, THOMAS. *Bibliotheca heraldica Magnæ Britanniae*: an analytical catalogue of books on genealogy, heraldry, etc. London, 1822.

---

**299.** *Genealogical Magazine*: a journal of family history, heraldry, and pedigrees. London, 1897, etc.

**300.** *Genealogist* (The), ed. G. W. Marshall, etc. London, 1875, etc.

**301.** *Herald* (The) and *Genealogist*, ed. J. G. Nichols. 8 vols. London, 1863–74.

Nichols also edited *Collectanea Topographica et Genealogica*, 8 vols., 1834–43; and *The Topographer and Genealogist*, 3 vols., 1846–58.

**302.** *Miscellanea Genealogica et Heraldica*, ed. Joseph J. Howard. London, 1868 [1866], etc.



## b. DICTIONARIES, GUIDES, ETC.

**303.** *Calendarium genealogicum*, Henry III.-Edward I., ed. Charles Roberts. *Rolls Series*. 2 vols. London, 1865.

**304.** Dictionary of Christian biography, literature, sects, and doctrines [to about A.D. 800], ed. William Smith and Henry Wace. 4 vols. London, 1877-87.

Valuable.

**305.** \*Dictionary of national biography, ed. Leslie Stephen and Sidney Lee. 63 vols. London, 1885-1900.

**306.** HAYDN, JOSEPH. The book of dignities, containing lists of the official personages of the British empire from the earliest periods to the present time. London, 1851. 3rd edition, 1894.

**307.** LORENZ, OTTOKAR. *Lehrbuch der Genealogie*. Berlin, 1898.

**308.** \*MARSHALL, G. W. The genealogist's guide. London, 1879. [3rd edition], Guildford, 1893.

An index of the pedigrees contained in every important genealogical and topographical work.

**309.** PHILLIMORE, W. P. W. How to write the history of a family: a guide for the genealogist. London, 1887. 2nd edition, 1888; supplement, 1896.

A useful work, containing much bibliographical information.

**310.** RYE, WALTER. Records and record searching: a guide to the genealogist and topographer. London, etc., 1888. 2nd edition, 1897.

Valuable.

**311.** SIMS, RICHARD. A manual for the genealogist, topographer, antiquary, and legal professor. London, 1856. 2nd edition, 1861; new edition, 1888.

The three editions are printed from the same plates. The work is still useful, though sadly in need of revision.

## c. PEERAGES.

**312.** BANKS, T. C. The dormant and extinct baronage of England. 4 vols. London, 1807-37.

**313. BURKE, JOHN, and BURKE, J. B.** A genealogical and heraldic dictionary of the peerage and baronetage of the British empire. London, 1826. 62nd edition, 1900.

This well-known work should be used with caution. Mr. R. E. Chester Waters (Parish Registers, 1883, p. 39) calls it a 'gorgeous repertory of genealogical mythology.'

**314. CLEVELAND, Duchess of [C. L. W. ROWLETT].** The Battle abbey roll. 3 vols. London, 1889.

Deals with the pedigrees of many noble families. This roll is a list of the principal followers of William the Conqueror who took part in the battle of Hastings. The original is not extant, and the various copies have little historical value. The duchess of Cleveland admits that, owing to the numerous interpolations, 'its value as an authority is irretrievably lost.' See Joseph Hunter, On the so-called Roll of Battle Abbey, Sussex Archæol. Society, Collections, 1853, vi. 1-14; he claims that the existing copies or lists were not ascribed to Battle abbey until the time of Elizabeth. See also G. [F.] Duckett, Remarks on a Battle Abbey Roll, *ibid.*, 1878, xxviii. 127-31; and A. E. P. Gray, The Roll of Battle Abbey, Historic Soc. of Lanc. and Chesh., Trans., 1895, xlv. 1-18.

**315. \*C[OKAYNE], G. E.** Complete peerage of England, Scotland, Ireland, Great Britain, and United Kingdom, extant, extinct, or dormant. 8 vols. London, 1887-98.

The most comprehensive of all works of this kind in the English language.

**316. COLLINS, ARTHUR.** The peerage of England. London, 1709. — New edition, by S. E. Brydges, 9 vols., London, 1812.

**317. DOYLE, J. E.** The official baronage of England, showing the succession, dignities, and offices of every peer from 1066 to 1885. 3 vols. London, 1886.

Valuable, but deals only with the higher grades of peerage, giving the offices held by dukes, marquises, earls, and viscounts.

**318. \*DUGDALE, WILLIAM.** The baronage of England. 2 vols. London, 167-576.

Though many of Dugdale's pedigrees are wrong, his work remains of great value for the middle ages.

**319. FOSTER, JOSEPH.** The peerage, baronetage, and knightage of the British empire. [Issued annually.] 5 vols. London, 1879-83. Valuable.

**320. LODGE, EDMUND.** The peerage and baronetage of the British empire. London, 1831. 69th edition, 1900.

**321. NICOLAS, [N.] H.** The historic peerage of England, being a new edition of the Synopsis of the peerage of England, by the late Sir Harris Nicolas [2 vols., 1825]. Revised by William Courthope. London, 1857.

Contains also the succession of bishops and an essay on dignities. The remainder of the work is now replaced by Cokayne's Peerage.

#### d. ROYALTY, CHANCELLORS, JUSTICES, ETC.

See Nos. 706, 974.

**322. BURKE, JOHN, [and BURKE, J. B.]** The royal families of England, Scotland, and Wales, with their descendants. 2 vols. London, 1848-51.

**323. CAMPBELL, JOHN.** The lives of the chief justices of England. 3 vols. London, 1849-57. 3rd edition, 4 vols., 1874.

**324. —.** The lives of the lord chancellors of England. 8 vols. London, 1845-69. 4th edition, 10 vols., 1856-57.

These two works are useful, but they contain many inaccurate statements.

**325. DOREN, [JOHN].** The book of the princes of Wales. London, 1860.

**326. FINCH, B. C.** Lives of the princesses of Wales. 3 vols. London, 1883.

A popular account, exhibiting little research.

**327. FOSS, EDWARD.** The judges of England. 9 vols. London, 1848-64. — Abridged under the title: *Biographia juridica*, a biographical dictionary of the judges of England, 1066-1870. London, 1870.

Valuable, but not reliable.

**328. GREEN, M. A. E.** Lives of the princesses of England, from the Norman conquest. 6 vols. London, 1849-55; reprinted, 1857.

Displays considerable research.

**329. O'FLANAGAN, J. R.** The lives of the lord chancellors of Ireland. 2 vols. London, 1870.

**330.** SANDFORD, FRANCIS. Genealogical history of the kings and queens of England, 1066-1707. First published [in 1677] by Francis Sandford, and continued by Samuel Stebbing. London, 1707.

**331.** STRICKLAND, AGNES. Lives of the queens of England, from the Norman conquest. 12 vols. London, 1840-48. New edition, 8 vols., 1851-52; 6 vols., 1864-65.

**332.** WILLIAMS, R. F. Lives of the English cardinals, from Nicholas Breakspear to Thomas Wolsey. 2 vols. London, 1868.

**333.** ——. Lives of the princes of Wales. Vol. i. [to 1376]. London, 1843.

**334.** WRIGHT, THOMAS. Biographia Britannica literaria. Anglo-Saxon period. London, 1842. — Anglo-Norman period. London, 1846.

#### e. HISTORY OF NAMES.

There is a useful list of Latin surnames, with their English equivalents, in Martin's Record Interpreter (No. 239), 320-33. For a good short account of the history of names, see Giry's Manuel (No. 233), 351-76.

**335.** BARBER, HENRY. British family names: their origin and meaning. London, 1894.

**336.** BARDSLEY, C. W. English surnames: their sources and signification. London, [1873]. 5th edition, 1897.

The most reliable book on this subject.

**337.** FERGUSON, ROBERT. Surnames as a science. London, 1883. 2nd edition, 1884.

**337 a.** ——. The Teutonic name-system applied to the family names of France, England, and Germany. London, 1864.

**338.** KEMBLE, J. M. The names, surnames, and nicknames of the Anglo-Saxons. *Royal Archaeol. Institute of Great Britain*, Proceedings at Winchester, 1845, pp. 81-102. London, 1846.

**339.** LOWER, M. A. English surnames: an essay on family nomenclature. London, 1842. 4th edition, 2 vols., 1875.

340. LOWER, M. A. *Patronimica Britannica* : a dictionary of the family names of the United Kingdom. London, 1860.

341. SEARLE, W. G. *Onomasticon Anglo-Saxonicum* : a list of Anglo-Saxon proper names [i.e. of persons], from the time of Beda to that of King John. Cambridge, 1897.

Severely criticised in the *Athenæum*, Jan. 22, 1898, p. 110.

342. YONGE, C. M. *History of Christian names*. 2 vols. London, 1863. New edition, 1 vol., 1884.

## § 9. GEOGRAPHY AND TOPOGRAPHY.

a. Treatises, Nos. 343-52.

b. Dictionaries and Gazetteers, Nos. 353-62.

c. Historical Atlases, Nos. 363-8.

Political geography has long been considered an important part of historical study, and in recent years the scientific investigation of place-names has thrown much light on the early history of European nations. For bibliographical purposes Egli's *Namenkunde* (No. 345) is valuable; see also Karl Elze, *Englische Philologie* (No. 40), 100-133. There is a good account of the history of place-names, especially in France, with a bibliography of the subject, in *Giry's Manuel* (No. 233), 377-420. For Anglo-Saxon names, see *Kemble's Codex Diplomaticus*, vols. iii., vi., and *Saxons in England*, ii. 550-58; *Leo, Rectitudines* (No. 349). For the influence of the Danes, see § 42, especially the works of Worsaae and Ferguson; *Taylor, Words and Places* (No. 351).

One of the greatest difficulties that the historical investigator encounters is the identification of old place-names. All the general dictionaries (Nos. 353-62) are very incomplete. They must be supplemented by the indexes in such works as *Stubbs's* edition of *Hoveden*, the *Calendars of the Patent and Close Rolls*, the *Catalogue of Ancient Deeds* (Rolls Series), *Hall's* edition of the *Red Book of the Exchequer*, the publications of the *Selden Society*, the *Monumenta Historiæ Britannica*, *Kemble's Codex Diplomaticus*, vol. vi., *Maitland's* edition of *Bracton's Note Book*, *Tanner's Notitia Monastica*, *Cowell's Law Dictionary*, 1708, appendix, etc. See also *Martin, Record Interpreter* (No. 239), 259-315; *Pearson, Historical Maps* (No. 366), 12-38.

The bibliographies of topographical works are given above in § 2. *Lewis's Dictionaries* (Nos. 360-62), though not works of much research, will be found useful for purposes of general reference.

For topographical guides, etc., see Nos. 301, 309-11; and for histories of counties, boroughs, manors, etc., § 24.

## a. TREATISES.

**343. CAMDEN, WILLIAM.** *Britannia*. London, 1586; [6th edition], 1607. — Translated into English by Richard Gough, 3 vols., 1789; 2nd edition, 4 vols., 1806.

**344. EDMUNDS, FLAVELL.** *Traces of history in the names of places*. London, 1869. New edition, 1872.

**345. EGLI, J. J.** *Geschichte der geographischen Namenkunde*. Leipsic, 1886.

A valuable account of the literature relating to the historical study of place-names.

**346. FREEMAN, E. A.** *The historical geography of Europe*. 2 vols. London, 1881. 2nd edition, 1882.

The best work in English on this subject. Vol. ii. : maps.

**347. Gentleman's Magazine library: English topography**, ed. G. L. Gomme. 12 pts. London, 1891-1900.

**348. JOYCE, P. W.** *The origin and history of Irish names of places*. Dublin, 1869; 2nd edition, 1870. — 2nd series, 1875; 2nd edition, 1883.

Valuable.

**349. LEO, HEINRICH.** *Rectitudines singularum personarum*. Halle, 1842.

*Die angelsächsischen Ortsnamen*, 1-104. Translated by B. Williams: *Treatise on the Local Nomenclature of the Anglo-Saxons*, London, 1852.

**350. TAYLOR, ISAAC.** *Names and their histories: a handbook of historical geography and topographical nomenclature*. London, 1896.

**351. —.** *Words and places*. London, 1864. 3rd edition, 1873.

**352. WESTPHAL, JOHANNES.** *Englische Ortsnamen im Altfranzösischen*. Strasburg, 1891. pp. 39.

## b. DICTIONARIES AND GAZETTEERS.

**353. BARTHOLOMEW, JOHN.** *Gazetteer of the British isles*. Edinburgh, 1887. [New edition, 1893.]

**354. BIBLIOPHILE.** Dictionnaire de géographie ancienne et moderne. Par un bibliophile [Pierre Deschamps]. Paris, 1870.

The most comprehensive dictionary of Latin place-names.

**355. BISCHOFF, F. H. T., and MÖLLER, J. H.** Vergleichendes Wörterbuch [Latin-German] der Geographie. Gotha, 1829.

**356. BRABNER, J. H. F. (editor).** The comprehensive gazetteer of England and Wales. 6 vols. London, [1893-95].

**357. CHEVIN, L'Abbé.** Dictionnaire latin-français des noms de lieux, principalement au point de vue ecclésiastique. Bar-le-Duc, [1897].

**358. EGLI, J. J.** Nomina geographica. Leipsic, 1872. 2nd edition, 1893.

Explains the etymology of names.

**359. GRASSE, J. G. T.** Orbis Latinus, oder Verzeichniss der lateinischen Benennungen der bekanntesten Städte, etc. Dresden, 1861.

**360. LEWIS, SAMUEL.** A topographical dictionary of England. 4 vols. London, 1831. 7th edition, 1849.

**361. —.** A topographical dictionary of Ireland. 2 vols. London, 1837. 2nd edition, 1842.

**362. —.** A topographical dictionary of Wales. 2 vols. London, 1833. 4th edition, 1849.

### c. HISTORICAL ATLASES.

The best maps of the counties are those of the Ordnance Survey. See Catalogue of Maps, etc., of the Ordnance Survey of England and Wales (London, 1895); and similar catalogues for Ireland and Scotland.

**363. DROYSEN, GUSTAV.** Allgemeiner historischer Handatlas. Leipsic, 1886.

**364. GARDINER, S. R.** A school atlas of English history. London, 1891.

**365. MCCLURE, EDMUND.** Historical church atlas. London, etc., 1897.

**366.** PEARSON, C. H. Historical maps of England during the first thirteen centuries. London, 1869. 2nd edition, 1870.

Contains five useful maps, with a valuable text :—

Britannia Romana.  
Britannia Cambria.  
Saxon England.

Norman England.  
Monastic England.

**367.** \*POOLE, R. L. (editor). Historical atlas of modern Europe, from the decline of the Roman empire. Pts. i.-xxv. Oxford, etc., 1896-1900.

Roman Britain, by F. Haverfield.

England and Wales before 1066, by  
W. H. Stevenson.

England and Wales under Edward I.,  
by T. F. Tout.

Anglia sacra, temp. Edw. I., by C.  
[W. C.] Oman.

England and Wales under the house  
of Lancaster, by James Tait.

Anglia monastica, by A. M. Cooke.

Parliamentary representation, England  
and Wales, to 1832, by G. W.  
Prothero.

Early Ireland, by G. W. Orpen.

**368.** SPRUNER, KARL VON. Historisch-geographischer Hand-  
atlas. Gotha, 1846. — 3rd edition, by Theodor Menke, 1880.

## § 10. NUMISMATICS.

a. Bibliographies and Journals, Nos. 369-71.

b. General Treatises, Nos. 372-82.

c. Particular Periods, Nos. 383-92.

The most useful general treatises are those of Hawkins, Kenyon, and Ruding. Evans (No. 386) gives the best account of the earliest coins of Britain; Hildebrand and Keary (Nos. 388-9) are the best authorities on Anglo-Saxon coins. A useful short account of Anglo-Saxon coinage will be found in Reinhold Schmid's *Gesetze der Angelsachsen*, 1858, pp. 591-5. In Hubert Hall's edition of the Red Book of the Exchequer (iii. 991-1010, and cf. *ibid.*, iii. preface) there is a valuable tract concerning the mint, entitled *Tractatus Novæ Monetæ*, written in the second half of the fourteenth century; and (iii. 979-90, 1072-81) some documents of the thirteenth century relating to the mint and coinage.

### a. BIBLIOGRAPHIES AND JOURNALS.

**369.** LEITZMANN, J. J. *Bibliotheca numaria: Verzeichniss sämtlicher in dem Zeitraum 1800 bis 1866 erschienenen Schriften über Münzkunde*. 2nd edition. Weissensee, 1867.

First edition, with different title, 1841.



**370.** List of books and pamphlets in the national art library, South Kensington museum, on coins and medals. London, 1889. pp. 88.

**371.** Numismatic Chronicle, and Journal of the Numismatic Society. 59 vols. London, 1839-99.

Contains many valuable papers.

#### b. GENERAL TREATISES.

See No. 1213.

**372.** AKERMAN, J. Y. A numismatic manual. London, 1832. Another edition, 1840.

**373.** ENGEL, ARTHUR, and SERRURE, RAYMOND. *Traité de numismatique du moyen âge*. 2 vols. Paris, 1891-94.

Coinage of the British isles to the end of the 13th century, i. 172-86, 297-328, ii. 831-47. A good short account.

**374.** \*HAWKINS, EDWARD. The silver coins of England. London, 1841. — 3rd edition, by R. L. Kenyon, 1887.

**375.** HENFREY, H. W. A guide to the study of English coins. London, 1870. — New edition, by C. F. Keary, 1885.

A useful handbook.

**376.** HUMPHREYS, H. N. The coinage of the British empire. London, 1854. [3rd edition], 1868.

**377.** —. The coin collector's manual. 2 vols. London, 1853; reprinted, 1880.

**378.** \*KENYON, R. L. The gold coins of England. London, 1884.

**379.** LINDSAY, JOHN. A view of the coinage of Ireland. Cork, etc., 1839.

**380.** POOLE, S. L. (editor). Coins and medals: their place in history and art. London, 1885. 3rd edition, 1894.

Contains a short account of English coins, by C. F. Keary.

**381.** Report of the commissioners appointed to inquire into the constitution, etc., of the royal mint. *Parl. Papers*, 1849, vol. xxviii. London, 1849.

Contains much information concerning the history of the mint.

- 382.** RUDING, ROGERS. *Annals of the coinage of Great Britain.* 3 vols. London, 1817-19. 3rd edition, 1840.

The most comprehensive work on this subject, but it needs revision.

### c. PARTICULAR PERIODS.

See No. 537.

- 383.** AKERMAN, J. Y. *Roman-British coins.* London, 1836. — Another edition : *Coins of the Romans relating to Britain.* London, 1844.

- 384.** CRUMP, C. G., and HUGHES, A. *The English currency under Edward I. The debasement of the coinage under Edward III.* *Economic Journal*, v. 50-67, vii. 185-98. London, 1895-97.

- 385.** DIRKS, JACOB. *Les Anglo-Saxons et leurs petits deniers dits sceattas.* *Revue de la Numismatique Belge*, 5th series, ii. 81-128, 269-320, 387-409, 521-41. Brussels, 1870.

- 386.** \*EVANS, JOHN. *The coins of the ancient Britons.* London, 1864. — Supplement, 1890.

- 387.** GRUEBER, H. A. *Handbook of the coins of Great Britain and Ireland in the British Museum, with sixty-four plates.* London, 1899.

- 388.** HILDEBRAND, B. E. *Anglosachsiska Mynt i svenska kongliga Myntkabinettet.* Stockholm, 1846. New edition, 1881.

Valuable.

- 389.** KEARY, C. F., and GRUEBER, H. A. *A catalogue of English coins in the British Museum: Anglo-Saxon series.* 2 vols. London, 1887-93.

Valuable; the introduction of vol. i. contains a good account of Anglo-Saxon coinage.

- 390.** LINDSAY, JOHN. *A view of the coinage of the heptarchy.* Cork, etc., 1842.

- 391.** POSTE, BEALE. *Celtic inscriptions on Gaulish and British coins.* London, 1861.

- 392.** SHAW, W. A. *The history of currency, 1252-1894.* London, [1895]. 2nd edition, 1896.

Ch. i. deals briefly with England from 1252 to 1492.

## § II. ARCHÆOLOGY AND ART.

a. Antiquities, Nos. 393-421.

b. Architecture, Nos. 422-41.

c. Costume, Armour, and Weapons, Nos. 442-56.

The Catalogue of the Avery Library (No. 422) is useful for bibliographical purposes. For the transactions of archæological societies, see § 3: especially *Archæologia*, published by the Society of Antiquaries of London; the *Journal of the British Archæological Association*; and the *Journal of the Archæological Institute of Great Britain*. Some of the publications of the local societies (§ 15) are also valuable. Recent volumes of *Archæologia* contain useful archæological surveys of various counties: George Payne, Kent, li. 447; John Evans, Hertfordshire, liii. 245; R. S. Ferguson, Cumberland and Westmoreland, liii. 485. The Society of Antiquaries of London has continued these surveys as a series of separate publications, which now includes William Harrison's *Lancashire*, 1896, and J. O. Bevan's *Herefordshire*, 1896. For archæological magazines (the *Antiquary*, *Archæological Review*, *Reliquary*, etc.), see § 3 a. See also §§ 27-30, 42: pre-historic, Celtic, Roman, and Danish remains.

## a. ANTIQUITIES.

393. AKERMAN, J. Y. *Remains of pagan Saxondom*. London, [1852]-55. 40 valuable plates.

394. ALLEN, J. R. *The monumental history of the early British church [to 1066]*. London, 1889.

395. ARMITAGE, E. S. *A key to English antiquities, with special reference to the Sheffield and Rotherham district*. Sheffield, etc., 1897.

396. BAYE, JOSEPH DE. *Etudes archéologiques: industrie anglo-saxonne*. Paris, 1889. 17 plates. — Translated by T. B. Harbottle: *Industrial arts of the Anglo-Saxons*. London, 1893.

Deals with arms, fibulæ, pottery, graves, jewelry, etc.

397. CALVERLEY, W. S. *Notes on the early sculptured crosses, shrines, and monuments in the present diocese of Carlisle*, ed. W. G. Collingwood. *Cumberl. and Westm. Antiq. and Archæol. Soc.* Kendal, 1899.

Elaborately illustrated.

**398.** EGBERT, J. C. Introduction to the study of Latin inscriptions. New York, etc., [1896].

A scholarly work.

**399.** \*EVANS, JOHN. The ancient bronze implements, weapons, and ornaments of Great Britain. London, 1881.

**400.** \*——. The ancient stone implements, weapons, and ornaments of Great Britain. London, 1872. 2nd edition, 1897.

**401.** FAUSSETT, BRYAN. Inventorium sepulchrale: an account of antiquities dug up in Kent, ed. C. R. Smith. London, 1856. 20 plates.

**402.** FERGUSSON, JAMES. Rude stone monuments in all countries. London, 1872.

Valuable.

**403.** GAY, VICTOR. Glossaire archéologique du moyen âge et de la renaissance. Vol. i. (A-G). Paris, 1882-87.

**404.** Gentleman's Magazine library, ed. G. L. Gomme. London, 1883, etc.

Archæology, 2 pts., 1886.

Architectural antiquities, 2 pts., 1890-91.

Ecclesiology, 1894.

Romano-British remains, 2 pts., 1887.

**405.** GODWIN, HENRY. The English archæologist's handbook. Oxford, etc., 1867.

Contains lists of Celtic, Roman, and Saxon remains, abbeys, castles, cathedrals, etc.

**405 a.** HAINES, HERBERT. A manual of monumental brasses. 2 vols. Oxford, 1861.

**406.** HOARE, R. C. The ancient history of Wiltshire. 2 vols. London, 1812-21.

Deals with British and Roman remains.

**407.** JEWITT, LLEWELLYNN. Grave-mounds and their contents: a manual of archæology. London, 1870.

**408.** LABARTE, JULES. Histoire des arts industriels au moyen âge. 4 vols. Paris, 1864-66. 2nd edition, 3 vols., 1872-75.

Elaborately illustrated.

**409. NEILSON, GEORGE.** The moles in Norman Scotland [and England]. *Scottish Review*, xxxii. 209-38. Paisley, etc., 1898.

Deals with the early fortifications of Great Britain.

**410. RIVERS, A. H. L. F. PITT.** Excavations in Cranborne chase [Bokerly, etc.]. 4 vols. [London], 1887-98. 316 good plates.

**411. SMITH, A. C.** Guide to the British and Roman antiquities of the north Wiltshire downs. *Marlborough College Nat. Hist. Soc.* [Devizes], 1884. 2nd edition, *Wiltsh. Archæol. and Nat. Hist. Soc.*, [Guildford], 1885.

Contains many valuable plates and maps.

**412. SMITH, C. R.** Collectanea antiqua. 7 vols. London 1848-80.

A valuable work, dealing with Celtic, Roman, and Anglo-Saxon remains. Contains many plates.

**413. STOKES, MARGARET.** Early Christian art in Ireland. London, 1887; reprinted, 1894.

Deals with illuminations, metal-work, sculpture, architecture, etc.

**414. Vetusta monumenta.** *Soc. of Antiq. of London.* 7 vols. London, 1747-1895. — Indexes, 2 vols., 1810-97.

A fine series of large plates, including castles, abbeys, tombs, seals, swords, the Bayeux tapestry, etc.

**415. WAKEMAN, W. F.** Archæologia Hiberniæ: a handbook of Irish antiquities. Dublin, 1848. 2nd edition, 1891.

**416. WARNE, CHARLES.** Ancient Dorset: the Celtic, Roman, Saxon, and Danish antiquities. Bournemouth, 1872.

**417. WESTWOOD, J. O.** Lapidarium Walliæ: the early inscribed and sculptured stones of Wales. *Cambrian Archæol. Assoc.* Oxford, 1876-79. 101 valuable plates.

**418. WOOD-MARTIN, W. G.** Pagan Ireland: a handbook of Irish pre-Christian antiquities. London, etc., 1895.

Bibliography of papers and works, 597-650. Valuable.

**419. WRIGHT, THOMAS.** Louthiana: an introduction to the antiquities of Ireland. 3 pts. London, 1748. 2nd edition, 1758.

The plates illustrating early mounds and castles are valuable.

**420.** WRIGHT, THOMAS. *The Celt, the Roman, and the Saxon, illustrated by ancient remains.* London, 1852. 4th edition, 1885.

**421.** ——. *Essays on archæological subjects.* 2 vols. London, 1861.

#### b. ARCHITECTURE.

M. H. Bloxam's *Principles of Gothic Architecture*, 11th edition, 1882, Joseph Gwilt's *Encyclopædia of Architecture*, new edition, 1894, and Edmund Sharpe's *Seven Periods of English Architecture*, 2nd edition, 1871, contain good short accounts of the history of architecture.

**422.** *Catalogue of the Avery architectural library: a memorial library of architecture, archæology, and decorative art.* Columbia College, New York, 1895.

**423.** *Catalogue of the books relating to architecture, construction, and decoration in the Boston public library,* Nov. 1, 1894. Boston, 1894.

---

**424.** ADDY, S. O. *The evolution of the English house.* London, etc., 1898.

**425.** BRASH, R. R. *The ecclesiastical architecture of Ireland to the close of the twelfth century.* Dublin, 1875. 54 plates.

**426.** CLARK, G. T. *Medieval military architecture in England.* 2 vols. London, 1884.

Valuable; the best work on this subject. See No. 819; and *Quarterly Review*, 1894, clxxix. 27-57.

**427.** *Dictionary of architecture*, issued by the Architectural Publication Society. Text, 8 vols.; plates, 3 vols. London, [1853]-92.

The best dictionary.

**428.** FERGUSSON, JAMES. *A history of architecture in all countries.* 2 vols. London, 1865-67. 3rd edition, 5 vols., 1891-93.

The best general history of architecture in English.

**429.** FILES, G. T. *The Anglo-Saxon house.* Leipsic, 1893. pp. 65.

**430. FREEMAN, E. A.** History of the cathedral church of Wells, as illustrating the history of the cathedral churches of the old foundation. London, 1870.

See also his History of the Norman Conquest, vol. v. ch. xxvi., for a good account of the Norman Romanesque.

**431. MOORE, C. H.** The development and character of Gothic architecture. London, etc., 1890. 2nd edition, 1899.

**432. PARKER, J. H.** A glossary of terms used in architecture. Oxford, 1836. 5th edition, text, 1 vol., plates, 2 vols., 1850.

**433. [—].** An introduction to the study of Gothic architecture. Oxford, etc., 1849. 6th edition, 1881.

A good brief account.

**434. PETRIE, GEORGE.** The ecclesiastical architecture of Ireland anterior to the Anglo-Norman invasion: an essay on the round towers of Ireland. 2nd edition. Dublin, 1845.

The 1st edition of this scholarly work, which seems to be identical with the 2nd, was published in the Transactions of the Royal Irish Academy, 1845, vol. xx.

**435. RICKMAN, THOMAS.** An attempt to discriminate the styles of architecture in England. Liverpool, 1817. 7th edition, Oxford, 1881.

**436. \*RUPRICH-ROBERT, VICTOR.** L'architecture normande en Normandie et en Angleterre. 2 vols. Paris, [1884-89].

The best treatise on this subject. Bibliography, i. 253-79.

**437. SCOTT, G. G. (the elder).** Lectures on the rise and development of medieval architecture. 2 vols. London, 1878-79.

**438. SCOTT, G. G. (the younger).** Essay on the history of English church architecture, with numerous illustrations. London, 1881.

**439. STOKES, MARGARET.** Early Christian architecture in Ireland. London, 1878. 52 plates.

Deals with forts, church towers, the Romanesque of Ireland, etc.

**440. TURNER, T. H. [and PARKER, J. H.]** Some account of domestic architecture in England. 3 vols. in 4. Oxford, etc., 1851-59.

Valuable.

**441. WILLIS, ROBERT.** The architectural history of Canterbury cathedral. London, etc., 1845.

An excellent little book. Willis also wrote good short accounts of the architectural history of York cathedral, 1848, and Glastonbury abbey, 1866.

### c. COSTUME, ARMOUR, AND WEAPONS.

See Nos. 270, 399, 400, 405 a.

**442.** A list of books and photographs in the national art library, South Kensington museum, illustrating armour and weapons. London, 1883. pp. 68.

**443.** A list of works on costume in the national art library, South Kensington museum. London, 1881. pp. 70.

---

**444. BOEHEIM, WENDELIN.** Handbuch der Waffenkunde. Leipzig, 1890.

**445. BRETT, E. J.** A pictorial and descriptive record of the origin and development of arms and armour. London, 1894. 133 valuable plates.

**446. DAY, T. A., and DINES, J. H.** Illustrations of medieval costume in England. London, [1853]. pp. 24, and 19 plates.

**447. \*FAIRHOLT, F. W.** Costume in England: a history of dress. London, 1846. — 3rd edition, by H. A. Dillon, 2 vols., 1885.

Vol. i. History.

| Vol. ii. Glossary.

**448. \*HEWITT, JOHN.** Ancient armour and weapons in Europe 3 vols. Oxford, etc., 1855-60.

**449. HILL, GEORGINA.** A history of English dress. 2 vols. London, 1893.

A popular handbook.

**450. MARTIN, CHARLES.** The civil costume in England, from the [Norman] conquest to the present time. London, 1842. 61 coloured plates.

**451. MEYRICK, S. R.** A critical inquiry into ancient armour, from the Norman conquest to the reign of Charles II. 3 vols. London, 1824. 2nd edition, 1842.



**452. MEYRICK, S. R.** Engraved illustrations of ancient arms and armour. 2 vols. London, 1830; reprinted, 1854.

A collection of 150 large plates, with a brief descriptive text.

**453. \*PLANCHÉ, J. R.** A cyclopædia of costume, including a general history of costumes [elaborately illustrated]. 2 vols. London, 1876-79.

Vol. i. Dictionary.

| Vol. ii. History.

Planché also wrote a shorter History of British Costume, London, 1834; 3rd edition, 1874.

**454. RACINET, AUGUSTE.** Le costume historique. 6 vols. Paris, [1876]-88. 500 plates.

Bibliography, i. 141-65.

**455. SHAW, HENRY.** Dresses and decorations of the middle ages. 2 vols. London, 1843; reprinted, 1858. 94 valuable coloured plates.

**456. STRUTT, JOSEPH.** A complete view of the dress and habits of the people of England. 2 vols. London, 1796-99. — New edition, by J. R. Planché, 1842. 143 valuable coloured plates.

## CHAPTER III

### THE ARCHIVES

#### § 12. PUBLIC RECORD OFFICE AND HISTORY OF PUBLIC RECORDS.

OWING mainly to the blessings of insularity and to the absence of violent domestic revolutions, the national archives of England are older, richer, more continuous, and more nearly complete than those of any other European nation. When we consider their neglect, migrations, and vicissitudes in modern times, it is indeed marvellous that so much has been spared. Before the thirteenth century there was probably no separate record office in England. The royal muniments were safe-guarded with the regalia, money chests, and saintly relics in the royal treasury; and the various exchequer buildings, together with the neighbouring chapter house of Westminster, continued to be the great repositories of fiscal and judicial records until the nineteenth century. Since the thirteenth century the Tower of London had been the chief repository for the chancery records, i.e. the enrolments of charters, patents, statutes, and many other documents that were drawn up under the supervision of the chancellor, the chief secretary of state for all departments. In the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries much of the chancellor's work was performed by the keeper of the rolls of chancery (later called master of the rolls) at the Rolls Chapel Office, where since 1 Richard III. most of the chancery records were permanently preserved. In modern times the State Paper Office and many other repositories were established. In his *Memoirs of Lord Langdale*, ii. 112, 143, Hardy says that there were more than sixty such record offices in London before the reign of Victoria.

Prynne, in the dedication to his *Brevia Parliamentaria Rediviva*, laments that the records in the Tower 'had for many years by past layen buried in one confused chaos under corroding, putrifying cobwebs, dust [and] filth,' and he tells us that he proceeded to 'rake up this dung-heap.' In the eighteenth century various parliamentary

committees complained of the neglected condition of the public archives : see Nos. 485-6. In the year 1800 there was an exhaustive investigation of the subject (No. 487), which in the same year resulted in the creation of the first Record Commission of Great Britain, 'to provide for the better arrangement, preservation, and more convenient use of the said records.' New commissions were issued in 1806, 1817, 1821, 1825, and 1831 ; the sixth and last expired in 1837. During the thirty-seven years of their activity the commissioners spent much money in printing the records of England, Wales, and Scotland (see No. 538), but accomplished very little for their care and preservation. The editorial work of the publications was severely criticised ; charges of corruption and jobbery were freely made and answered. Cooper, Nicolas, and Palgrave (Nos. 461, 476-8, 480, 2004) were particularly prominent in these acrimonious personal dissensions. See also Nos. 472, 488-9 ; and the pamphlets, magazines, etc., mentioned in Lowndes's *Bibliographer's Manual*, pp. 2063-4, and in Thomas's *Notes* (No. 497), app. H, I. In 1836 a committee of the house of commons made an elaborate report on the affairs of the Record Commission (No. 488), calling attention to the unsafe and filthy condition of many valuable muniments. As a result of the recommendations contained in this report, the commission was allowed to expire in 1837, after having issued its general report (No. 489). In 1838 the Public Record Act, 1 & 2 Vict. c. 94, was passed, 'to establish one Record Office and a better custody, and to allow the free use of the said records.' It placed the master of the rolls, Lord Langdale, in charge of the public records, empowered the treasury to provide a suitable building for their custody, and created a deputy keeper of the public records, who since 1840 has issued valuable annual reports (No. 491). In 1856-59 most of the ancient muniments were removed from their various repositories to the present Public Record Office, in Fetter Lane, where much attention has been devoted to their arrangement and preservation, and where investigators will find the privilege of using the national records as free from restrictions as in any country of Europe.

Ireland and Scotland have separate record offices. The Irish Record Commission (No. 490) was created in 1810 and expired in 1830. In 1867 provision was made for a general record repository at Dublin, and since 1869 the deputy keeper of the public records in Ireland has issued annual reports (No. 492). For the history of the records of Ireland, see No. 457.

There is no adequate history of the English records and their repositories. The best accounts will be found in the works of

Edwards and Thomas; see also Nos. 458, 462-8, 485-8. There is no book in English like Franz von Löher's *Archivlehre, Grundzüge der Geschichte, Aufgaben, etc., unserer Archive*, 1890; or like C. V. Langlois and Henri Stein's *Les Archives de l'Histoire de France* (No. 471). The official guide to the public records is Scargill Bird's: No. 459. Rye (No. 310) gives much useful information. A number of valuable lists and indexes of records have been printed, and many manuscript indexes are accessible in the Public Record Office: No. 473.

**457. ARCHIVIST.** On the history, position, and treatment of the public records of Ireland. By an Irish archivist [J. T. Gilbert]. 2nd edition. London, 1864.

This is the 2nd edition of *Record Revelations, etc.*, London, 1863. Largely devoted to an attack upon Morrin's *Calendars of the Patent and Close Rolls, 1861-62*. In the preface to vol. i. of these *Calendars* there is a useful account of the history of Irish records and the Irish Record Commission.

**458. [AYLOFFE, JOSEPH.]** *Calendars of the ancient charters*, with an introduction giving some account of the state of the public records from the [Norman] conquest to the present time. London, 1772; reprinted, 1774, with Ayloffé's name on the title-page.

The introduction, said to have been written by Thomas Astle, contains much material concerning the history of the records.

**459. \*BIRD, S. R. SCARGILL.** A guide to the principal classes of documents in the public record office. *Rolls Series*. London, 1891. 2nd edition, 1896.

**460.** Catalogue of records in the office of the king's remembrancer of the exchequer [1066-1272]. *Record Com.* [London, 1835.] pp. 28.

**461. COOPER, C. P.** An account of the most important public records of Great Britain and the publications of the record commission. *Record Com.* 2 vols. London, 1832.

**462. [—.]** A proposal for the erection of a general record office [with remarks on the history of the records]. *Record Com.* London, 1832.

This was remodelled and printed for the convenience of the Record Commission in 1835, under the title, *Papers relative to the Project of Building a General Record Office*.

**463. EDWARDS, EDWARD.** Libraries and founders of libraries. London, etc., 1865.

History of the State Paper Office, 179-210.	Synoptical view of the public records, 459-503.
History of the public records, 211-326.	

**464. EWALD, A. C.** Our public records: a brief handbook to the national archives. London, 1873.

Contains a brief account of the history of the archives, taken mainly from Thomas's Handbook (No. 496); a useful alphabetical list of the records; an essay on the state papers; and a glossary of words found in records. The account of the archives, rewritten, will also be found in his Paper and Parchment (London, 1890), 249-80.

**465. GRIMALDI, STACEY.** Origines genealogicæ, or the sources whence English genealogies may be traced. London, 1828.

Contains an account of the principal series of public records, with a specimen of each series.

**466. HALL, HUBERT.** The antiquities and curiosities of the exchequer. London, 1891; reprinted, 1898.

The first two chapters contain an account of the early history of the public archives.

**467. HARDY, T. D.** Memoirs of the life of Henry, Lord Langdale. 2 vols. London, 1852.

There is a good account of the history of the public records, from 1837 to 1851, in vol. ii. pp. 111-93. The establishment of the present Record Office was due mainly to the efforts of Lord Langdale.

**468. HARDY, W. J.** [History of] the rolls house and chapel. *Middlesex and Herts Notes and Queries*, ii. 49-68. London, 1896.

See also his popular account of the contents of the Record Office, entitled *Our Public Records*, in *Notes and Queries*, May 6-July 15, 1893.

**469. ILLINGWORTH, WILLIAM.** Observations on the public records of the four courts at Westminster. [London, 1831.] pp. 67.

Only 50 copies printed, for the use of the Record Commission.

**470. Index to the records.** [By Mr. Strachey.] London, 1739.

This work is now of little value.

471. LANGLOIS, C. V., and STEIN, HENRI. *Les archives de l'histoire de France*. 3 pts. Paris, 1891-93.

Great Britain, 711-41.

472. Letters from eminent historical writers relating to the publications of the commissioners on the public records. London, 1836. pp. 76.

473. List of calendars, indexes, etc., in the public record office. *Deputy Keeper's Reports*, xli. app. ii. London, 1880.

See also the analysis of Agarde's and Palmer's Indexes, in Scargill Bird's Guide (No. 459), 6-10, 268-79. A series of lists and indexes is now in course of publication (10 numbers, 1892-99), which, in conjunction with the calendars published by the master of the rolls, will in course of time form a catalogue of the national archives.

474. LYTE, H. C. M. The rolls chapel. *Deputy Keeper's Reports*, lvii. 19-47. London, 1896.

475. MARTIN, ADAM. Index to repertories and other records in the courts of exchequer. London, 1819.

Deals mainly with modern times.

476. NICOLAS, N. H. Observations on the state of historical literature, with remarks on the record offices and on the proceedings of the record commissioners. London, 1830. — Refutation of Mr. Palgrave's Remarks, etc. [No. 480]. Additional facts relative to the record commission and record offices. London, 1831.

477. [—]. Public records: a description of the contents, objects, and uses of the various works published by the record commission. London, 1831.

478. —. Record commission: a letter to Lord Brougham on the constitution and proceedings of the commission. London, 1832.

Nicolas also wrote on the public records and the Record Commission, in the *Retrospective Review*, 1827, i. 55-76, and *Westminster Review*, 1829, x. 393-414.

479. PALGRAVE, FRANCIS. The antient kalendars and inventories of the treasury of his majesty's exchequer, with other documents illustrating the history of that repository. *Record Com.* 3 vols. [London], 1836.

**480.** PALGRAVE, FRANCIS. Remarks in reply to a pamphlet by N. H. Nicolas, entitled *Observations on the state of historical literature* [No. 476]. London, 1831. pp. 62.

Palgrave also wrote an article on Records and Registration, in *Quarterly Review*, 1829, xxxix. 41-73.

**481.** Papers and documents relating to the evidence of certain witnesses examined before the select committee of the house of commons to inquire into the affairs of the record commission. [London], 1837.

This supplements the report of 1836 (No. 488).

**482.** POWELL, THOMAS. Directions for search of records in the chancery, Tower, and exchequer. London, 1622. pp. 78.

**483.** [—]. The repertorie of records remaining in the four treasuries on the receipt side at Westminster, the two remembrancers of the exchequer, etc., as also a calendar of the records of the Tower. London, 1631.

A large portion of this work was compiled from notes collected by Arthur Agarde.

**484.** Proceedings of his majesty's commissioners on the public records of the kingdom, June, 1832-August, 1833, ed. C. P. Cooper. London, 1833.

Seemingly only twenty-five copies were printed, for the use of the commissioners. Contains valuable extracts from the early plea rolls, fines, wardrobe accounts, memoranda rolls, etc.

**485.** Report of the lords committees appointed to view the publick records, as also in what manner and place the same are now kept. London, 1719. — Reprinted: *The state of the public records of the kingdom.* London, 1723.

**486.** Report from the committee appointed to view the Cottonian library and such of the public records of this kingdom as they think proper, and to report to the house the condition thereof. London, 1732. — Also printed in *Reports from Committees of the House of Commons*, i. 445-535. London, [1773].

Deals with eighteen record repositories in London. App. F contains some valuable documents relating to the history of the records, 14 Edward II.-1712.

487. \*Reports from the select committee appointed to inquire into the state of the public records of the kingdom. Reported July 4, 1800. *Reports from Committees of the House of Commons*, vol. xv. London, [1803].

Embraces the public record offices, libraries of universities, cathedrals, inns of court, Lambeth palace, British Museum, etc. Thomas (Handbook, p. xx.) calls this 'the most important volume on the records of this country that has ever appeared.'

488. \*Report from the select committee appointed to inquire into the affairs of the record commission and the present state of the records of the united kingdom. *Parl. Papers*, 1836, vol. xvi. [London], 1836.

See No. 481.

489. Reports [First and Second] from the commissioners on the public records, 1800-1819. 2 vols. Ibid., 1819, vol. xx. — \*General report from the commissioners [1831-37]. Ibid., 1837, vol. xxxiv. [London], 1837.

The proceedings of the commissioners from 1819 to 1831 were not printed. The report of 1837 embraces (besides the public record offices) the municipal archives, the libraries of universities, cathedrals, inns of court, Lambeth palace, British Museum, etc.

490. Reports from the commissioners respecting the public records of Ireland. 3 vols. [London, 1815-25.]

These three volumes contain the first fifteen annual reports. The 16th and 17th reports are in Parliamentary Papers, 1828, vol. xii.; the 18th and 19th, ibid., 1830, vol. xvi. The supplement to the 8th report (1819) contains valuable inventories of plea, pipe, memoranda rolls, etc.

491. \*Reports [Annual] of the deputy keeper of the public records. *Parl. Papers*. London, 1840, etc. — Index, 1840-61, London, 1865. — Index, 1862-78, London, 1880.

The appendixes, especially those of reports i.-x. and xxiv.-l., contain many lists and calendars of records. There is a useful abstract of their contents in Catalogue of Record Publications (No. 539). See below, app. A.

492. Reports [Annual] of the deputy keeper of the public records, Ireland. *Parl. Papers*. Dublin, 1869, etc.

For an abstract of their contents, see Catalogue of Record Publications (No. 539). The first report gives an account of the contents of the principal repositories of Irish public records. See below, app. A.



**493.** Return of all the record publications relating to England and Wales published by the late record and state-paper commissioners, or under the master of the rolls, up to the end of the year 1866, including the Irish and Scotch records. *Parl. Papers*, 1867-68, vol. lv. [London], 1867.

For a return of the titles of works left unfinished by the Record Commissioners, see *ibid.*, 1842, vol. xxxiv.

**494.** ROBERTS, R. A. The public records relating to Wales. *Soc. of Cymmrodorion*, Y Cymmrodor, x. 157-206. London, 1890.

**495.** SIMS, RICHARD. A manual for the genealogist, topographer, antiquary, and legal professor. London, 1856.

The appendix contains brief notices of the old record repositories, public libraries, etc. See No. 311.

**496.** THOMAS, F. S. Handbook to the public records. London, 1853.

This was the official handbook to the public records until the publication of Scargill Bird's work (No. 459). The introduction and the appendix contain much information concerning the history of the public records; most of it is taken from the Notes of Materials (No. 497).

**497.** \*[—.] Notes of materials for the history of public departments. London, 1846.

Public Record Office, 111-216: the fullest account of the history of the public records. App. E contains a list of the publications of the various record commissions.

## § 13. THE BRITISH MUSEUM AND OTHER REPOSITORIES.

a. General, Nos. 498-504.

b. London, Nos. 505-25.

c. Oxford and Cambridge, Nos. 526-36a.

The following lists contain only such catalogues, etc., as are particularly useful to students of medieval history. See also Nos. 310-11, 487, 489. For the archives of boroughs, cathedrals, etc., see Nos. 487, 489, 498-504, § 57, and app. B. For manuscripts relating to English history in continental libraries and archives, see Deputy Keeper's Reports, xxxvi., xlii.-xlvii; Report on Rymer's *Fœdera* (No. 2099); and Round's *Calendar* (No. 2114). An account

of the manuscripts in Trinity college library will be found in the Book of Trinity College, Dublin (Belfast, 1892), ch. vii.

## a. GENERAL.

**498.** [BERNARD, EDWARD.] *Catalogi librorum MSS. Angliæ et Hiberniæ.* Oxford, 1697.

Includes the Bodleian library, the colleges of Oxford and Cambridge, cathedral and private libraries.

**499.** BOTFIELD, BERIAH. *Notes on the cathedral libraries of England.* London, 1849.

**500.** *Catalogus librorum MSS. in bibliotheca Thomæ Phillipps,* A.D. 1837-[67]. 3 pts. Middle Hill, 1837-[67].

**501.** EDWARDS, EDWARD. *Memoirs of libraries.* 2 vols. London, 1859.

Contains an account of the MSS. in the British Museum, the libraries of Oxford and Cambridge, cathedrals, inns of court, Lambeth palace, etc.

**502.** HAENEL, GUSTAV. *Catalogi librorum manuscriptorum.* Leipsic, 1830.

Cambridge, Middle Hill, etc., 782-910.

**503.** \*Reports of the royal commission on historical manuscripts. *Parl. Papers.* London, 1870, etc.

These reports relate to MSS. in private libraries and to the archives of boroughs, cathedrals, colleges, etc. Fifteen reports with elaborate appendixes (about eighty-five volumes or parts) have thus far been published, 1870-99. For their contents, see below, app. B.

**504.** SCHENKL, HEINRICH. *Bibliotheca patrum Latinorum Britannica. Akademie der Wissensch., Philos. Hist. Classe, Sitzungsberichte,* vols. cxi., cxliii., cxliv., cxv., cxvii., cxviii., cxxiii., cxxvii., cxxix. Vienna, 1890-98.

Includes patristic literature and Latin classical works in the libraries of Great Britain, excepting the university library, Cambridge, the Bodleian and college libraries, Oxford, and the British Museum.

## b. LONDON.

Among repositories of manuscript material relating to English history, the British Museum ranks next to the Public Record Office. It contains twelve distinct collections (about 50,000 volumes and 70,000 charters and rolls), the most valuable of which for

students of history are the Cotton, Harley, Lansdowne, and Additional MSS. The smaller collections acquired from time to time, excepting those purchased with the income of the Egerton fund, are usually merged in the Additional MSS. These are numbered consecutively (up to No. 35,348 at the close of the year 1899) ; Nos. 1-4100 form the Sloane collection. The Additional and the Egerton MSS. are described in the Catalogue of Additions (No. 505). There is a separate printed catalogue of each of the other collections, except the New Royal or King's collection, the catalogue of which is in manuscript only. There is also accessible in the British Museum a useful General Class-Catalogue of the various collections. For facsimiles of some of the MSS., see Nos. 255, 257.

The library of the Inner Temple contains the valuable Petyt MSS., and the library of Lincoln's Inn the Hale MSS. In Lambeth palace will be found the registers of the archbishops of Canterbury, numerous ancient charters, court rolls of manors, rentals, etc. ; and in the library of the Society of Antiquaries are Liber Winton, wardrobe accounts, the registers of Peterborough abbey, etc. The archives of the College of Arms are of especial interest to genealogists.

#### The British Museum.

See No. 2372.

**505.** Catalogue of additions to the MSS. in 1836-[93]. 9 vols. [London], 1843-94. — Index to the Additional and Egerton MSS. acquired in 1783-1835. [London], 1849. — Index to the additions in 1854-75. [London], 1880.

The 'additions' include Additional MSS., Additional Charters and Rolls, Egerton MSS., Egerton Charters and Rolls, etc. See below, Ayscough's Catalogue of Sloane MSS. (No. 513).

**506.** Catalogue of MSS. [Arundel and Burney collections]. 2 vols. and index. London, 1834-40.

**507.** Catalogue of the MSS. in the Cottonian library. *Record Com.* [London], 1802.

**508.** Catalogue of MSS. formerly in the possession of Francis Hargrave. London, 1818.

**509.** Catalogue of the Harleian MSS. *Record Com.* 4 vols. [London], 1808-12.

**510.** Catalogue of Irish MSS. [By Standish O'Grady. London, 1895 ?]

**511.** Catalogue of the MSS. in the King's [Old Royal] library. By David Casley. London, 1734.

**512.** Catalogue of the Lansdowne MSS. *Record Com.* [London], 1819.

**513.** Catalogue of MSS., including the collections of Hans Sloane, Thomas Birch, etc. [Additional MSS. to No. 5017]. By Samuel Ayscough. 2 vols. London, 1782.

**514.** Catalogue of the Stowe MSS. [acquired in 1883]. 2 vols. [London], 1895-96.

**515.** Catalogue of MSS. relating to Wales in the British Museum. By Edward Owen. *Soc. of Cymmrodorion*, Record Series. London, 1900.

**516.** Handbook to the library of the British Museum, containing a brief history of its formation and of the various collections of which it is composed. By Richard Sims. London, 1854.

**516 a.** Index to the charters and rolls in the department of manuscripts, ed. H. J. Ellis and F. B. Bickley. Vol. i.: Index locorum. London, 1900.

**517.** Lives of the founders of the British Museum. By Edward Edwards. 2 vols. London, 1870.

**College of Arms, Inns of Court, etc.**

**518.** Calendar of the Carew MSS. preserved in the library at Lambeth [Book of Howth, etc.], ed. J. S. Brewer and William Bullen. *Rolls Series*. London, 1871.

Contains the texts of the Book of Howth and Thomas Bray's Conquest of Ireland (Nos. 1724-5), together with a calendar of papers relating to Ireland ranging from the reign of Henry II. to the close of the 16th century. These papers comprise royal letters, grants, proclamations, etc. See No. 521.

**519.** Catalogue of the Arundel MSS. in the library of the College of Arms. [By W. H. Black. London], 1820.

See Report of the Record Commissioners, 1837 (No. 489), 106-10.

**520.** Catalogue of MSS. in the library of Lambeth palace. [By H. J. Todd.] London, 1812.

See Nos. 487, 489; and app. B.

**521.** Report to the master of the rolls upon the Carte and Carew papers in the Bodleian and Lambeth libraries. [By T. D. Hardy and J. S. Brewer.] *Rolls Series*. London, 1864.

**522.** Catalogue of MSS. in the library of Lincoln's Inn. By Joseph Hunter. London, 1838. — Also printed in his *Three Catalogues*, London, 1838; and in the Report of the Record Commissioners, 1837 (No. 489), 352–91.

**523.** Catalogue of MSS. in the library of the Society of Antiquaries of London. London, 1816. pp. 92.

**524.** Catalogue of the printed books and MSS. in the library of the Inner Temple. London, 1833.

See below, app. B.

**525.** Catalogue of the printed books and MSS. in the library of the Middle Temple. London, 1863.

#### C. OXFORD AND CAMBRIDGE.

See Nos. 487, 489, 498, 501–3; and, for the muniments of colleges, § 58 d.

##### Bodleian Library.

See No. 521.

**526.** *Annals of the Bodleian library*. By W. D. Macray. London, 1868. 2nd edition, Oxford, 1890.

**527.** *Calendar of charters and rolls preserved in the Bodleian library*. By W. H. Turner. Oxford, 1878.

**528.** Catalogue of MSS. bequeathed by Elias Ashmole. By W. H. Black. 2 pts. Oxford, 1845–66.

**529.** Catalogue of printed books and MSS. bequeathed by Francis Douce. Oxford, 1840.

**530.** *Catalogus codicum MSS. bibliothecæ Bodleianæ*. By H. O. Coxe and W. D. Macray. 15 pts. Oxford, 1848–98.

**531.** *Index of the first seven volumes of the Dodsworth MSS.* Oxford, 1879.

**532.** Summary catalogue of western MSS. in the Bodleian library. By Falconer Madan. Vols. iii.-iv. Oxford, 1895-97.

**Oxford Colleges.**

**533.** *Catalogus codicum MSS. qui in bibliotheca ædis Christi asservantur.* By G. W. Kitchin. Oxford, 1867.

**534.** *Catalogus codicum MSS. qui in collegiis aulisque Oxoniensibus hodie asservantur.* By H. O. Coxe. 2 pts. Oxford, 1852.

**Cambridge.**

**535.** Catalogue of MSS. in the library of the university of Cambridge. 5 vols. and index. Cambridge, 1856-67.

**536.** *Catalogus librorum MSS. quos collegio Corporis Christi legavit M. Parker.* By James Nasmith. Cambridge, 1777.

**536 a.** Descriptive catalogue of MSS. in the library of Peterhouse. By M. R. James. Cambridge, 1899.

Mr. James has also published catalogues of MSS. in the libraries of Jesus college, Sidney Sussex college, King's college, and Trinity college, Cambridge.

## CHAPTER IV

### PRINTED COLLECTIONS OF SOURCES

UNDER this head are included both chroniclers and records. For works dealing with their history, see §§ 2, 12.

Much was accomplished in the sixteenth, seventeenth, and eighteenth centuries by Parker, Twysden, Savile, Hearne, and other editors (§ 16 *a*) to make the texts of the medieval chroniclers of England more accessible to students; but their works, judged by our present canons of criticism, were unscholarly. In 1823 the Record Commission entrusted to Henry Petrie the task of editing a new collection of chronicles and other materials of English history to the close of Henry VII.'s reign. The work was to comprise about twenty-five volumes. After the whole of the text of the first volume had been prepared and materials had been gathered for other volumes, the work was suspended, in 1835, by order of the commissioners, and volume i. was not published until 1848 (No. 537).

In 1855 the master of the rolls, Sir John Romilly, obtained permission to publish the well-known Calendars of State Papers, and in 1857 he was authorised to undertake the series of Chronicles and Memorials (No. 539). The plan of Petrie's *Monumenta* was abandoned, and it was determined to treat each chronicle or collection of documents as a separate work complete in itself, and to confide it to a competent editor. This series now includes most of the prominent chroniclers of England, and many of them are admirably edited. The master of the rolls has recently ceased to undertake the publication of texts, and is now devoting the money at his disposal mainly to the printing of calendars of records. The Rolls Series has given a new impulse to the study of English history. Its success in this and other directions has been in marked contrast with that of the Record Commissioners' publications (No. 538).

Apart from these two series the English government, in the eighteenth century, provided for the publication of Rymer's *Fœdera*, Domesday Book, and the Rolls of Parliament; a commission created in 1825 issued the State Papers of Henry VIII.'s Reign (11 vols., 1830-52); and extracts from the pells' rolls were published in 1835-37 under the direction of the comptroller of the receipt of the exchequer.

The services which the government has rendered to historical students have been supplemented by the efforts of learned societies (§ 15). The English Historical Society, the Caxton Society, and the Anglia Christiana Society accomplished some good work in the second quarter of the nineteenth century, but perished from lack of support. The Surtees Society and the Camden Society, established in 1834 and 1838 respectively, have published many volumes of chronicles and records. Within the past twenty years the Pipe Roll Society, the Selden Society, and various local record societies have done much to make the sources more accessible.

#### § 14. PUBLICATIONS OF THE ENGLISH GOVERNMENT.

**537.** \**Monumenta historica Britannica*. Edited by Henry Petrie, assisted by John Sharpe. Vol. i. [London], 1848.

Contains excerpts from Greek and Roman writers; Roman inscriptions; an account of British and Roman coins, with plates; and the following chronicles, or parts thereof, to 1066:—

Anglo-Saxon chronicle.  
Annales Cambriæ.  
Asser.  
Bede.  
Brut y tywysogion.  
Chronologia breuissima.  
Ethelwerd.  
Florence of Worcester.

Gaimar.  
Genealogia regum.  
Gildas.  
Guy of Amiens.  
Henry of Huntingdon.  
Nennius.  
Simeon of Durham.

For the history of Petrie's work, see the preface by T. D. Hardy; and Thomas, *Notes of Materials* (No. 497), 182-4.

**538.** \**Publications of the record commissioners*. London, 1802-69.

Several volumes begun by the commissioners were published, under the direction of the master of the rolls, after the expiration of the last commission in



1837. The following are the principal publications of the commissioners; those of the Irish Record Commission are indicated by the letters I.R.C.

Ancient laws, 2 vols.	Placitorum abbreviatio.
Calendarium inquisitionum post mortem, 5 vols.	Proceedings of the privy council, 7 vols.
Calendarium rotulorum chartarum.	Record of Caernarvon.
Calendarium rotulorum patentium.	Reports of record commissioners, 3 vols.
Calendars of proceedings in chancery, 3 vols.	Reports, 3 vols. (I.R.C.).
Catalogues of MSS. in the British Museum, 6 vols.	Rotuli chartarum.
Chartæ Hiberniæ (I.R.C.).	Rotuli curiæ regis, 2 vols.
Cooper, Account of records, 2 vols.	Rotuli de liberate.
Documents, England, ed. H. Cole.	Rotuli hundredorum, 2 vols.
Documents, Scotland, ed. F. Palgrave.	Rotuli litterarum clausarum, 2 vols.
Domesday book, introduction, indexes, etc., 2 vols.	Rotuli litterarum patentium.
Fine and oblate rolls, 3 vols.	Rotuli Normanniæ.
Liber munerum, 2 vols (I.R.C.).	Rotuli Scotiæ, 2 vols.
Modus tenendi parliamentum.	Rotuli selecti.
Nonarum inquisitiones.	Rotulorum originalium abbreviatio, 2 vols.
Palgrave, Ancient calendars of the treasury, 3 vols.	Rotulorum patentium et clausorum calendarium (I.R.C.).
Parliamentary writs, 2 vols.	Rotulus Vasconiarum.
Pedes finium, 2 vols.	Rymer's Fœdera, 4 vols.
Pipe rolls, 4 vols.	Statutes of the realm, 11 vols.
Placita de quo warranto.	Taxatio ecclesiastica Nicolai IV.
	Testa de Nevill.
	Valor ecclesiasticus, 6 vols.

For fuller lists of the publications of the record commissioners, see Thomas, Handbook (No. 496), 450-60; his Notes (No. 497), 174-88; and No. 493. On the history of the record commissions, see § 12.

**539.** \**Rerum Britannicarum mediæ ævi scriptores*, or chronicles and memorials of Great Britain and Ireland during the middle ages. Published under the direction of the master of the rolls. London, 1858, etc.

Thus far 99 separate works, 244 volumes (chronicles, public records, chartularies, etc.), have appeared. They form the well-known Rolls Series, which also includes many calendars of state papers, patent and close rolls, etc. (London, 1856, etc.), and Lists and Indexes of Public Records, 1892, etc. For a list of the whole series, see Catalogue of Record Publications, Reports of the Historical MSS. Commission, and Reports of the Deputy Keepers. This catalogue may be obtained gratis from Eyre and Spottiswoode, East Harding Street, London. See also app. C.

## § 15. PUBLICATIONS OF SOCIETIES.

a. General, Nos. 540-51.

b. Local, Nos. 552-72.

The brief tables of contents appended to the titles given below include only those publications which deal with medieval history. For additional information concerning such publications, see the Catalogue of the British Museum Library, under 'Academies;' and Nos. 41, 45, 56-58, 62.

The transactions of many of the societies mentioned in § 3 contain public and local records. Extra volumes, separate from their transactions, have also been issued by the following societies:—

Bristol and Gloucestershire Society : No. 133.	Royal Historical Society : No. 110.
Cambrian Archaeological Association : No. 176.	Royal Irish Academy : No. 142.
Cambridge Antiquarian Society : No. 117.	Society of Antiquaries of Ireland : No. 141.
Cumberland and Westmoreland So- ciety : No. 124.	Society of Antiquaries of London : No. 111.
Cymmrodorion Society : No. 178.	Society of Antiquaries of Newcastle : No. 160.
Norfolk and Norwich Archaeological Society : No. 157.	Surrey Archaeological Society : No. 172.
	Yorkshire Archaeological Society : No. 185.

Three of these societies publish a separate record series : Nos. 553, 567, 572.

## a. GENERAL.

For the Palæographical Society, see No. 259. Most of the publications of the Bannatyne Club and Maitland Club relate to Scotland, but some of them deal with English affairs: see Nos. 272, 1735, 1748-9, 1784, 2134, 2142.

**540.** Anglia Christiana Society. [Publications.] 3 vols. London, 1846-48.

Chronicon monasterii de Bello : No. 1751.	principum : No. 2242.
Giraldus Cambrensis, De instructione	Liber Eliensis : No. 1372.

**541.** British Record Society. Index Library. London, 1890, etc.

Contains mainly indexes of names in records of the 16th and 17th centuries. In 1890 this society absorbed the Index Library (London, 1888, etc.) and the Index Society. See Nos. 2039, 2378, 2776.

**542.** \*Camden Society. [Publications.] London, 1838, etc. — Descriptive catalogue of the first series [105 vols.]. By J. G. Nichols. London, 1862; 2nd edition, 1872.

Account of executors : No. 2314.  
 Ancren riwe : No. 2194.  
 Arrival of Edw. IV. : No. 1799.  
 Camden miscellany : Nos. 1742, 2304, 2664.  
 Catholicon Anglicum : No. 189.  
 Chronicle of Edw. IV. : No. 1862.  
 Chronicle of grey friars : No. 1740.  
 Chronicle of Rich. II.—Hen. VI. : No. 1743.  
 Chronicon Petroburgense : No. 2552.  
 Collections of a London citizen : No. 1669.  
 Croniques de London : No. 1763.  
 Custumals of Battle abbey : No. 2643.  
 Deposition of Rich. II. : No. 2759.  
 Documents of Middleham : No. 2732.  
 Documents of St. Paul's : No. 2517.  
 Domesday of St. Paul's : No. 2518.  
 Earl of Derby's accounts : No. 2766.  
 Ecclesiastical documents : No. 2593.  
 Grants of Edw. V. : No. 2101.  
 Household expenses : No. 2770.  
 Joceline de Brakelond's Chronicle :

No. 2628.  
 Knights hospitallers : No. 2199.  
 Letters of Christ church, Canterbury : No. 2219.  
 Letters of Margaret of Anjou, etc. : No. 2233.  
 Liber de antiquis legibus : No. 1773.  
 Map's De nugis : No. 2251.  
 Map's Poems : No. 2761.  
 Narrative of Dame Kyteler : No. 2244.  
 Obedientiars of Abingdon : No. 2267.  
 Plumpton correspondence : No. 2713.  
 Political songs : No. 2755.  
 Polydore Vergil's History : No. 1854.  
 Promptorium parvulorum : No. 196.  
 Register of Worcester priory : No. 2708.  
 Ricart's Kalendar : No. 2375.  
 Rishanger's Chronicle : No. 1836.  
 Shillingford's Letters : No. 2317.  
 Three fifteenth-century chronicles : No. 1672.  
 Trevelyan papers : No. 2310.  
 Visitations : Nos. 2522, 2573.  
 Wills : No. 2629.

In 1897 the publications of the Camden Society became the Camden Series of the Royal Historical Society (No. 110).

**543.** Caxton Society. Publications. 16 vols. London, 1844–54.

Alani Tewkesberiensis Scripta : No. 2262.  
 Benedicti Petriburgensis De vita S. Thomæ Cant. : No. 2229.  
 Chronicon Petriburgense : No. 1747.  
 Chronicon Henrici de Silgrave : No. 1841.  
 Epistolæ Herberti de Losinga, etc. : No. 2249.  
 Gaimar's Chronicle : No. 1778.  
 Galfredi Monumetensis Historia : No.

1374.  
 Galfredi le Baker Chronicon : No. 1717.  
 Radulphi Nigri Chronica : No. 1824.  
 Révolte du conte de Warwick : No. 1799.  
 Scriptores rerum Willelmi Conquestoris : No. 1671.  
 Vita quorundam Anglo-Saxonum : No. 1343.  
 Walteri Dervensis Epistolæ : No. 2239.

**544.** Early English Text Society. [Publications.] London, 1864, etc.

Barbour's Bruce: No. 1718.  
 Bede's Ecclesiastical history: No. 1355.  
 Catholicon Anglicum: No. 189.  
 Conquest of Ireland: No. 1725.  
 Earliest English texts: No. 1483.  
 English gilds: No. 2214.

Homilies: Nos. 1430, 1432, 2217.  
 Mirk's Parish priest: No. 2252.  
 Piers the Plowman: No. 2759.  
 Rule of St. Benet: No. 1439.  
 Wills: No. 2773.  
 Wyclif's English works: No. 2265.

**545. English Historical Society.** [Publications.] 29 vols.  
 London, 1838-56.

Adami Murimuthensis Chronica: No. 1822.  
 Bedæ Opera historica: Nos. 1355, 1451.  
 Chronique de la traison de Rich. II.: No. 1753.  
 Florentii Wigorniensis Chronicon: No. 1866.  
 Gesta Stephani: No. 1781.  
 Gildas, De excidio Britanniae: No. 1370.  
 Henrici Quinti gesta: No. 1789.  
 Kemble's Codex: No. 1419.

Nennii Historia Britonum: No. 1375.  
 Ricardi Divisiensis Chronicon: No. 1764.  
 Rogeri de Wendover Chronica: No. 1864.  
 Triveti Annales: No. 1849.  
 Walteri de Hemingburgh Chronicon: No. 1788.  
 Willelmi Malmesbiriensis Gesta regum: No. 1815.  
 Willelmi Parvi de Newburgh Historia: No. 1823.

**546. Henry Bradshaw Society** [founded, 1890, for the editing of liturgical texts. Publications.] London, 1891, etc.

Missals, etc.

**547. Navy Records Society.** Publications. [London], 1894, etc.

Naval accounts of Henry VII.'s reign, etc.

**548. \*Pipe Roll Society**, for the publication of the Pipe Rolls and other documents prior to the year 1200. Pipe Rolls, etc. [London], 1884, etc.

Charters: No. 2087.  
 Feet of fines: No. 2035.

Pipe rolls: Nos. 1919-20.  
 Plea rolls: No. 2052 a.

**549. Roxburghe Club.** [Publications.] London, 1814, etc.

Chartulary of Colchester: No. 2360.  
 Glastonbury survey: No. 2604.  
 Gower's Vox clamantis: No. 2758.  
 Herd's Historia: No. 1790.

Household books, Nos. 2767, 2769.  
 Liber regalis: No. 2216.  
 The Black Prince: No. 1734.

**550. \*Selden Society** [founded, 1887, to encourage the study and advance the knowledge of the history of English law]. Publications. London, 1888, etc.

Admiralty pleas: No. 2050.  
 Bracton and Azo: No. 1870.  
 Chancery cases: No. 2048.  
 Civil pleas: No. 2049.  
 Coroners' rolls: No. 2047.  
 Court baron: No. 1878.

Crown pleas: No. 2051.  
 Forest rolls: No. 2052.  
 Leet of Norwich: No. 2546.  
 Manorial pleas: No. 2408.  
 Mirror of justices: No. 1875.  
 Municipal records: No. 2720.

### 551. \*Surtees Society. Publications. London, etc., [1835, etc.].

Its object is the publication of MSS. relating to the region of north England corresponding to the old kingdom of Northumbria; 101 volumes have been published (1835-99), relating mainly to Durham, Northumberland, and Yorkshire.

Account rolls of Durham abbey: No. 2340.  
 Assize rolls: No. 2072.  
 Boldon buke: No. 1898.  
 Chartularies: Nos. 2349, 2549-50, 2721, 2738, 2740.  
 Chronicles, etc., of Hexham: No. 2559.  
 Court rolls of Durham priory: No. 2342.  
 Depositions: No. 2333.  
 Dialogi Laurentii: No. 2334.  
 English miscellanies: No. 2743.  
 Fabric rolls: No. 2746.  
 Fantosme's Chronicle: No. 1772.  
 Feet of fines, Yorkshire: No. 2086.  
 Feodary of Durham priory: No. 2341.  
 Hatfield's survey: No. 2331.  
 Historiæ Dunelmensis scriptores tres: No. 2343.  
 Kirkby's quest: No. 2191.

Lives of Cuthbert: p. 217.  
 Memorials of Beverley: No. 2719.  
 Memorials of Fountain's abbey: No. 2723.  
 Memorials, etc., of Ripon: Nos. 2735-6.  
 Memorials of St. Giles's: No. 2344.  
 Merchant adventurers of Newcastle: No. 2550.  
 Monastic inventories: No. 2531.  
 Obituary roll: No. 2345.  
 Pontificals: Nos. 1423, 2215.  
 Priory of Coldingham: No. 2329.  
 Register of Walter Gray: No. 2749.  
 Register of York freemen: No. 2747.  
 Register of York gild: No. 2748.  
 Registrum palatinum: No. 2346.  
 Sanctuarium Dunelmense: No. 2347.  
 Simeon of Durham's Works: No. 1767.  
 Wills: Nos. 2348, 2714, 2716.

[A] Surtees Society

### b. LOCAL.

552. **Cheshire.** \*Chetham Society. Remains Historical and Literary connected with the Counties of Lancaster and Chester. [Manchester], 1844, etc. — Indexes of vols. i.-cxiv., 2 vols., 1863-93.

Chartulary of Cockersand: No. 2465.  
 Chartulary of Whalley: No. 2479.  
 Church of Lancaster: No. 2472.  
 Compoti of manors: No. 2462.  
 Furness coucher book: No. 2467.  
 Inquests post mortem: No. 2174.

Mamecestre: No. 2471.  
 Penwortham priory documents: No. 2475.  
 Three Lancashire documents: No. 2461.  
 Warrington in 1465: No. 2480.

See No. 559.

**553. Cumberland.** Cumberland and Westmoreland Antiquarian and Archæological Society. Publications. Extra Series. London, 1877, etc.

Carlisle charters : No. 2307.

Register of Wetherhal : No. 2306.

Sculptured crosses : No. 397.

Wills : No. 2308.

See No. 124.

**554. Hampshire.** Hampshire Record Society. [Publications.] London, 1889, etc.

Calendar of Selborne charters : No. 2391.

Compotus rolls of St. Swithun's priory : No. 2394.

Episcopal registers of Winchester :

Nos. 2397-8.

Liber vitæ of Hyde abbey : No. 239

Manor of Crondal : No. 2388.

Manor of Manydown : No. 2389.

**555. Ireland.** Celtic Society. Publications. 6 vols. Dublin, 1847-55. [Merged in the Irish Archæological Society in 1853.]

Book of rights : No. 1395.

Cambrensis eversus : No. 1782.

Miscellany : No. 1814 a.

**556. —.** Irish Archæological Society. [Publications.] Dublin, 1841, etc. [In 1853 the name was changed to Irish Archæological and Celtic Society.]

Adamnan's Life of St. Columba : No. 1454.

Annals of Ireland : Nos. 1353, 1689, 1710.

Clyn's Annals : No. 1755.

Cormac's Glossary : No. 1487.

Grace's Annals : No. 1688.

Irish version of Nennius : No. 1375.

Miscellany : Nos. 1710, 2423.

Register of All Hallows, Dublin : No. 2421.

Tracts : Nos. 1685, 2023.

Visitation of the diocese of Derry : No. 2410.

**557. Jersey.** Société Jersiaise pour l'Etude de l'Histoire. Publications. St. Helier's, 1876, etc.

Contains various 'extents' of Jersey, Guernsey, etc., 1274-1331, published 1876-77.

**558. Kent.** Lewisham Antiquarian Society. [Publications.] Lee, 1888, etc.

Calendar of wills : No. 2428.

**559. Lancashire.** Record Society for Lancashire and Cheshire. [Publications. London], 1879, etc.

Annales Cestrienses: No. 1683.  
 Book of the abbot of Combermere:  
 No. 2284.  
 Feet of fines: No. 2067.  
 Lancashire and Cheshire records: No.

See No. 552.

2460.  
 Lay subsidies: Nos. 1956-7.  
 Preston gild rolls: No. 2477.  
 Wills: No. 2449.

**560. Lincolnshire.** Lincolnshire Record Society. [Publications.] Horncastle, 1891.

Chronicle of Louth Park abbey: No. 1744.

**561. Man, Isle of.** Manx Society. [Publications.] Douglas, 1859, etc.

Chronica regum Manniæ, etc.

**562. Middlesex.** Middlesex County Records Society. Middlesex County Records. [London, 1886, etc.]

The records published belong to the 16th and 17th centuries.

**563. Oxfordshire.** Oxfordshire Historical Society. [Publications.] Oxford, 1885, etc.

Chartulary of St. Frideswide: No. 2565.

Collectanea: Nos. 2568-9, 3068.

Early Oxford: No. 1062.

Epistolæ academicæ: No. 2780.

Grey friars in Oxford: No. 1059.

Memorials of Merton college: No. 3182.

Oxford city documents: No. 2073.

Register of Exeter college: No. 2788.

Register of the university: No. 2782.

Wood's Survey of Oxford: No. 1066.

**564. Somerset.** \*Somerset Record Society. [Publications.] London, 1887, etc.

Chartularies: Nos. 2597, 2601, 2608.

Churchwardens' accounts: No. 2591.

Customaria of Glastonbury: No. 2605.

Episcopal registers: Nos. 2590, 2596.

Feet of fines: No. 2076.

Kirkby's quest: No. 2186.

Plea rolls: No. 2077.

Subsidy roll: No. 1967.

**565. Staffordshire.** \*The William Salt Archæological Society. Collections for a History of Staffordshire. Birmingham, [1881, etc.].

Chartularies: Nos. 2610-20.

Crecy and Calais: No. 2141.

Feet of fines: No. 2079.

Fine rolls: No. 1990.

Hundred rolls: No. 2187.

Liber niger scaccarii: No. 1916.

Military service: No. 2144.

Muniments of Lichfield cathedral:  
 Nos. 2623, 2625.

Pipe rolls: No. 1928.

Pleas of royal courts: No. 2078.

Register of the bishop of Lichfield:  
 No. 2624.

Subsidy rolls: Nos. 1968-70.

**566. Wales.** Society for the Publication of Welsh MSS. [Publications.] Llandovery, 1840, etc.

Liber Landavensis : No. 2674.

Lives of the Cambro-British saints :  
No. 606.

**567. —.** Society of Cymmrodorion. Record Series. London, 1892, etc.

Catalogue of MSS. in the British Museum : No. 515.

Court rolls of Ruthin : No. 2675.  
Gildas : No. 1370.

See No. 178.

**568. Wiltshire.** Wilts Record Society. [Publications.] Salisbury, 1896, etc.

Churchwardens' accounts of Salisbury : No. 2695.

**569. Worcestershire.** Worcestershire Historical Society. [Publications.] Oxford, 1893, etc.

Episcopal registers : Nos. 2706-7. Inquests post mortem : No. 2190.

Lay subsidies : Nos. 1977-9. Wills : No. 2705.

**570. Yorkshire.** North Riding Record Society. North Riding Records, etc. 13 vols. London, 1884 [1883]-97.

Forest of Pickering : Nos. 1980, 1995, 2085, 2733.

Quarter sessions records, 17th-18th centuries, 9 vols., 1884-92.

**571. —.** Thoresby Society. Publications. Leeds, 1889, etc.

Calverley charters : No. 2717 a. Miscellanea : subsidy rolls, wills, re-

cords of Kirkstall abbey, etc. : Nos. 1181, 1892, 2715, 2724-7.

**572. —.** Yorkshire Archæological and Topographical Association. Record Series. [Worksop], 1885, etc. [The name was changed in 1893 to Yorkshire Archæological Society.]

Chartulary of Pontefract : No. 2731. Coucher book of Selby : No. 2742. Inquests post mortem : No. 2192. Lay subsidies : Nos. 1983-4.

Notes on monasteries : No. 2712. Schools : No. 2711. Wills : No. 2714.

See No. 185.



## § 16. COLLECTIONS PRIVATELY EDITED, ETC.

- a. Chroniclers, etc., Nos. 573-600.
- b. Church History: Acta Sanctorum, Nos. 601-11.
- c. Church History: Collections of Records, Nos. 612-31.

## a. CHRONICLERS, ETC.

On the old collections of chroniclers, mentioned below, see the introduction to Petrie's *Monumenta* (No. 537); Hardy, *Catalogue of Materials* (No. 45), vol. i. pp. xliii.-xlvi. and app.; *Annals of English History* (No. 41), app. i. § 4. Many of these older editions of the chroniclers have been superseded by the editions in the *Rolls Series* (No. 539). For details concerning the works mentioned in the brief tables of contents appended to the titles given below, see §§ 34, 48. Some small collections of chroniclers for the period 1066-1485 will be found in § 48 a.

**573.** ACHERY, LUC D'. *Veterum scriptorum spicilegium*. 13 vols. Paris, 1655-77. New edition, 3 vols., 1723.

Anselm's *Epistolæ*. | Nicholas Trevet.

See Hardy, *Catalogue of Materials*, i. 888-9.

**574.** Bohn's antiquarian library. [A series of translations.] 41 vols. London, 1847-64.

Bede's *Ecclesiastical history*, and the  
Anglo-Saxon chronicle.

*Chronicles of the crusades*: Richard of  
Devizes; *Itinerary of Richard I.*

*Florence of Worcester.*

*Giraldus Cambrensis.*

Henry of Huntingdon, and Acts of  
King Stephen.

Ingulf.

Matthew of Westminster.

Matthew Paris.

Ordericus Vitalis.

Roger of Hoveden.

Roger of Wendover.

Six old English chroniclers: Asser;

Ethelwerd; Geoffrey of Monmouth;

Gildas; Nennius; Richard of Ciren-  
cester.

William of Malmesbury, *Chronicle of  
the kings.*

**575.** BOUQUET, MARTIN [and others]. *Recueil des historiens des Gaules et de la France* [to 1328]. 23 vols. Paris, 1738-1876.

Contains many extracts from English chroniclers. See Hardy, *Catalogue of Materials*, i. 791-2.

**576.** CAMDEN, WILLIAM. *Anglica, Normannica, Hibernica, Cambrica, a veteribus scripta.* Frankfort, 1602. Another edition, 1603.

Asser.

Giraldus Cambrensis.

Thomas de la More, Vita Edw. II.

Vita Gulielmi Conquestoris.

Walsingham.

William of Jumièges.

The texts of these writers are the same in both editions.

**577.** [COMMELIN, JEROME.] *Rerum Britannicarum scriptores vetustiores.* Heidelberg, 1587.

Bede.

Froissart (abridged).

Geoffrey of Monmouth.

Gildas.

William of Newburgh.

**578.** DUCHESNE, ANDRÉ. *Historiæ Normannorum scriptores antiqui.* Paris, 1619.

*Annalis historia brevis.*

*Battle abbey roll.*

*Chronica Normanniæ.*

Dudo of St. Quentin.

Encomium Emmæ.

Gesta Stephani.

Ordericus Vitalis.

William of Jumièges.

William of Poitiers.

See No. 589.

**579.** [FULMAN, WILLIAM.] *Rerum Anglicarum scriptores.* Vol. i. Oxford, 1684.

*Annals of Burton.*

*Chronicle of Melrose.*

Ingulf.

*Historiæ Croylandensis continuatio.*

This collection was made under the auspices of Bishop John Fell and is often ascribed to him. It is usually called vol. i. of Gale's collection (Nos. 580-81), though the two works are entirely distinct.

**580.** [GALE, THOMAS.] *Historiæ Anglicanæ scriptores quinque.* Oxford, 1687.

*Annals of Margan.*

*Annals of Waverley.*

*Itinerary of Richard I.*

Thomas Wykes.

Walter of Hemingford.

**581.** ——. *Historiæ Britannicæ scriptores xv.* Oxford, 1691

*Alcuin, De pontificibus Ebor'.*

*Chronicon fani S. Neoti.*

*Eddi, Vita S. Wilfridi.*

*Fordun, Scotichronicon.*

*Gildas.*

*Higden.*

*Historia Eliensis, bks. i.-ii.*

*Historia Ramesiensis.*

*Nennius.*

*Ralph of Diceto, Historia de regibus*

*Britonum.*

*Wallingford.*

*William of Malmesbury : De Glastonia ; De pontificibus.*

An appendix contains extracts from various Roman writers, etc.

Gale calls this collection vol. i. and the *Scriptores Quinque* vol. ii. ; but the *Scriptores XV.* is usually bound up as vol. iii., Fulman's collection (No. 579) forming vol. i.

**582.** [GILES, J. A.] The monkish historians of Great Britain. [Scriptores monastici: a series of translations.] 6 vols. London, 1842-45.

Bede's Works.

Chronicles of the white rose (temp. Edw. IV.).

Geoffrey of Monmouth.

Gildas and Nennius.

Richard of Devizes's Chronicle, and Richard of Cirencester's Description of Britain.

**583.** —. Patres ecclesiæ Anglicanæ. 35 vols. Oxford, etc., 1843-48.

Aldhelm, Opera, 1 vol.

Arnulf of Lisieux, Epistolæ, 1 vol.

Becket, Epistolæ et Vita, 4 vols.

Bede, Opera, 12 vols.

Boniface, Opera, 2 vols.

Foliot, Epistolæ, 2 vols.

Herbert of Bosham, Opera, 2 vols.

John of Salisbury, Opera, 5 vols.

Lanfranc, Opera, 2 vols.

Peter of Blois, Opera, 4 vols.

Giles also edited various works for the Caxton Society (No. 543).

**584.** HEARNE, THOMAS. [Chroniclers and records.] Oxford, 1716-35.

Adam of Domesday.

Alured of Beverley.

Annals of Dunstable.

Benedict of Peterborough.

Fordun, Scotichronicon.

Heming's Chartulary.

Historia vitæ Ric. II.

History of Glastonbury.

John of Glastonbury.

John of Trokelowe (also Henry of Blanford, and Vita Edw. II.).

Liber niger scaccarii (and William of Worcester).

Mannynge, Langtoft's Chronicle.

Otterbourne and Whethamstede (and Blakman, Vita Hen. VI.).

Robert of Avesbury.

Robert of Gloucester.

Ross, Historia regum.

Sprott, Chronica (and Fragment of chronicle of Edw. IV.).

Textus Roffensis.

Thomas of Elmham, Vita Hen. V.

Titus Livy, Historia Hen. V.

Walter of Hemingford (and Historia Edw. III.).

William of Newburgh.

The appendixes of many of these volumes contain much miscellaneous and extraneous matter (documents, etc.). For their contents, see Hardy, Catalogue of Materials, i. 807-10.

**585.** LANGEBEK, JACOB. Scriptores rerum Danicarum mediæ ævi. 9 vols. Copenhagen, 1772-1878.

Genealogia regum Anglo-Saxonum, i. 6-9.

Vita S. Odonis archiepiscopi Cant. auctore Osberno [Eadmero], ii. 401-11.

Vita S. Elphegi, ii. 439-63.

Sermo Lupi ad Anglos, ii. 463-71.

Encomium Emmæ, ii. 472-502.

Svenis Agonis Historia legum Castrensiæ Canuti Magni, iii. 139-64.

Chronicon regum Manniæ, 1066-1266, iii. 209-44.

Gesta Siwardi ejusque filii Waldevi, iii. 287-302.

**586. LIEBERMANN, FELIX.** Ungedruckte anglo-normanische Geschichtsquellen. Strasburg, 1879.

Annales Anglo-Saxonici, A.D. 925–1202.

Eadmer, Miracles of St. Anselm.

Matthew Paris, Life of Stephen, archbishop of Canterbury.

Miracles of St. Edmund.

This valuable little book also contains various brief local annals of Battle abbey, Bury St. Edmunds, Chichester, Colchester, Peterborough, Plympton, Reading, St. Albans, and Winchester, extending from A.D. 1 to 1260.

**587. MARTÈNE, EDMOND, and DURAND, URSIN.** Thesaurus novus anecdotorum. 5 vols. Paris, 1717.

**588. —.** Veterum scriptorum et monumentorum amplissima collectio. 9 vols. Paris, 1724–33.

These two collections contain many letters and charters relating to England. See Hardy, Catalogue of Materials, i. 897–906.

**589. MASERES, FRANCIS.** Historiæ Anglicanæ circa tempus conquestus Angliæ selecta monumenta: excerpta ex Historiæ Normannorum scriptoribus antiquis [No. 578]. London, 1807.

Battle abbey roll.

Encomium Emmæ.

Ordericus Vitalis (excerpts).

William of Poitiers.

**590. MICHEL, FRANCISQUE.** Chroniques anglo-normandes. 3 vols. Rouen, 1836–40.

Benot de Sainte-Maure (excerpts).

De gestis Herwardi.

De inventione S. Crucis Walthamensis.

Du roi Guillaume, and Le dit de Guillaume.

Geoffrey Gaimar (excerpts).

Guy of Amiens, Carmen.

Langtoft (excerpts).

Vie de S. Edward (excerpts).

Vita Haroldi.

Vita Waldevi comitis.

**591. MIGNE, J. P.** Patrologiæ cursus completus. Series Latina. 221 vols. in 222. Paris, 1844–64. [Vols. 218–21 are indexes.]

Contains the works of Alcuin, Anselm, Becket, Bede, Henry of Huntingdon, John of Salisbury, Lanfranc, William of Malmesbury, and many other English writers down to the close of the 12th century. They are mainly reprints of earlier editions. For the contents of the series, see Hardy, Catalogue of Materials, i. 845–8; and Potthast (No. 25), vol. i. p. xciv. sq.

**592. O'CONOR, CHARLES.** Rerum Hibernicarum scriptores veteres. 4 vols. Buckingham, 1814–26.

Annals of Boyle.

Annals of Innisfallen.

Annals of the four masters.

Annals of Ulster.

Tigernach's Annals.

The most valuable collection of Irish chronicles. Vol. i. contains extracts from Greek and Roman writers concerning Ireland.

593. PARKER, MATTHEW. [Chroniclers.] 4 vols. London, 1567-74.

Asser.		Matthew of Westminster.
Matthew Paris.		Walsingham.

594. \*PERTZ, G. H. *Monumenta Germaniæ historica*. By G. H. Pertz [G. Waitz, and others]. *Scriptores*. Vols. i.-xxx. Hanover, 1826-96. — *Auctores antiquissimi*. Vols. i.-xiii. Berlin, 1877-98. — *Indices Monumentorum Germaniæ historicorum*. By Oswald Holder-Egger and Karl Zeumer. Hanover, etc., 1890.

Vol. xiii. of the *Auctores* contains Mommsen's editions of Gildas, Nennius, and Bede's *Chronica*.

Vols. xiii., xxvii., xxviii. of the *Scriptores* contain extracts (relating mainly to Germany, to the close of the 13th century) from the following chroniclers, edited by R. Pauli and F. Liebermann, with valuable critical apparatus :—

## VOLUME XIII.

Annales Anglo-Saxonici.	Ethelwerd.	Henry of Huntingdon
Asser.	Florence of Worcester,	Simeon of Durham.
Eadmer.	with continuation.	William of Malmesbury.

## VOLUME XXVII.

Ambrose's <i>Carmen</i> .	Chronicon Anglo-Scoti-	Jordan Fantosme.
Annales Burtonenses.	con.	Lives of Becket.
Annales de Margan.	Chronicon Eveshamen-	Lives of Hugh of Lin-
Annales de Southwark.	se.	coln.
Annales Dorenses.	Gervase of Canterbury.	Map's <i>De nugis</i> .
Annales Dunstaplienses.	Gervase of Tilbury.	Ralph Niger.
Annales Melrosenses.	Gesta Stephani.	Ralph of Coggeshall.
Annales Meneviæ.	Giraldus Cambrensis.	Ralph of Diceto.
Annales Osneienses.	Itinerarium Peregrino-	Richard of Devizes.
Annales S. Edmundi.	rum.	Richard of Hexham.
Annales Winton., etc.	Joceline of Brakelond.	Roger of Hoveden.
Benedict of Peter-	John of Hexham.	William of Newburgh.
borough.	John of Salisbury.	

## VOLUME XXVIII.

Annales Furnesienses.	Flores historiarum.	Robert of Gloucester.
Annales Londonienses.	John de Tayster.	Roger Bacon.
Annales Norwicenses.	John of Wallingford.	Roger of Wendover.
Annales Stanleienses.	Matthew Paris.	Thomas Eccleston.
Arnald Fitz-Thedmar.	Peter of Langtoft.	Walter of Hemingburgh.
Bartholomew Cotton.	Rishanger.	

**595.** [SAVILLE, HENRY.] *Rerum Anglicarum scriptores post Bedam.* London, 1596. Another edition, Frankfort, 1601.

Ethelwerd.

Henry of Huntingdon.

Ingulf.

Roger of Hoveden.

William of Malmesbury: *De gestis pontificum*; *De gestis regum*; *Historia novella.*

**596.** [SPARKE, JOSEPH.] *Historiæ Anglicanæ scriptores varii.* 2 vols. London, 1723.

Contains John of Peterborough's Chronicle; Fitzstephen's Life of Becket; and histories of Peterborough abbey by Hugo Candidus, Robert Swapham, Walter of Whitlesey, etc. (No. 2556).

**597.** STEVENSON, JOSEPH. *The church historians of England.* [A series of translations.] 5 vols. in 8. London, 1853-58.

Vol. i. pt. ii. Historical works of Bede.

Vol. ii. pt. i. Anglo-Saxon chronicle; Florence of Worcester.

Vol. ii. pt. ii. Asser; Book of Hyde; Ethelwerd; Geoffrey Gaimar; Ingulf; John of Wallingford.

Vol. iii. pt. i. William of Malmesbury, History of the kings, and History of his own times.

Vol. iii. pt. ii. Simeon of Durham, Historical works.

Vol. iv. pt. i. Chronicle of Holyrood; Chronicle of Melrose; Chronicles of

Winchester and Canterbury; John and Richard of Hexham; Jordan Fantosme.

Vol. iv. pt. ii. Robert de Monte, Chronicles; William of Newburgh.

Vol. v. pt. i. Acts of King Stephen; Chronicle of the isle of Man; Gervase of Canterbury, Archbishops of Canterbury; Giraldus Cambrensis, Instruction of princes; Richard of Devizes; Robert of Gloucester (excerpts); Robert de Monte, History of Henry I.

**598.** STUBBS, WILLIAM. *Select charters and other illustrations of English constitutional history to the reign of Edward I.* Oxford, 1870. 8th edition, 1895; translation, 1873.

Contains many valuable documents and extracts from the chroniclers.

**599.** [TWYSDEN, ROGER.] *Historiæ Anglicanæ scriptores x.* London, 1652.

Aelred of Rievaulx.

Brompton.

Gervase of Canterbury.

John of Hexham.

Knighton.

Ralph of Diceto.

Richard of Hexham.

Simeon of Durham.

Thomas Stubbs, *Chronica pontificum Ebor'.*

William Thorne, *De rebus abbatum Cant'.*

**600.** [WHARTON, HENRY.] *Anglia sacra sive collectio historiarum de archiepiscopis et episcopis Angliæ ad annum 1540.* 2 vols. London, 1691.

Contains Giraldus Cambrensis, *Lives of Bishops*; *Historia Eliensis*; Robert Graystanes, *History of the Church of Durham*; Thomas Rudborne, *History of*

the Church of Winchester; and many other works. For a full table of contents, see Hardy, *Catalogue of Materials*, i. 691-4. 'This wonderful man [Wharton] died in 1695, at the age of thirty, having done for the elucidation of English Church History . . . more than any one before or since': Stubbs, *Registrum Sacrum*, 2nd edition, p. vi.

## B. CHURCH HISTORY: ACTA SANCTORUM.

Though the 'lives' of saints are filled with miracles and incredible stories, they form a rich mine of information concerning the life and customs of the people. Some of them are 'memorials of the best men of the time written by the best scholars of the time'; and certain saints, like Dunstan, Anselm, and Becket, were men of political prominence, whose biographies throw light on contemporary history. For some parts of the Anglo-Saxon period this legendary lore is almost the only historical material at our disposal. On the value of saints' lives, see Hardy, *Catalogue of Materials* (No. 45), vol. i. pp. xvii.-xxxvi.; Wright, *Essays* (No. 421), vol. i. ch. xi.; Froude, *Short Studies*, 1st series.

There is an elaborate bibliographical list of 'acta sanctorum' in Potthast's *Bibliotheca* (No. 25), ii. 1131-1646; and a detailed account of Irish hagiologists and materials relating to Irish saints, in O'Hanlon's work (No. 611), vol. i. introd. See also No. 26. For lives of individual saints, see §§ 38 *d*, 47 *d*.

**601.** \*ACHERY, LUC D', and MABILLON, JEAN. *Acta sanctorum ordinis S. Benedicti* [A.D. 500-1100]. 9 vols. Paris, 1668-1701; reprinted, 9 vols., Venice, 1733-[40].

For the parts relating to England, see Hardy, *Catalogue of Materials*, i. 832-4.

**602.** †*Bibliotheca hagiographica Latina antiquæ et mediæ ætatis*, ed. socii Bollandiani. Fasc. i.-ii. (A-F). *Soc. des Bollandistes*. Brussels, 1898-99.

A valuable alphabetical list of saints, their lives, etc., published and unpublished.

**603.** \*BOLLAND, JEAN [and others]. *Acta sanctorum quotquot toto orbe coluntur*. Vols. i.-lxiv. [to Nov. 4]. Antwerp, etc., 1643-1894. [The supplementary volume for October, entitled *Auctaria ad Acta Sanctorum*, contains a general index.]

The most valuable collection of saints' lives. A detailed account of the history of this stupendous undertaking is furnished by Augustin de Backer, *Bibliothèque des Ecrivains de la Compagnie de Jésus* (Liège, 1859), v. 41-81; and by Potthast (No. 25), vol. i. p. xxxii. sq. For the British saints in this collection, see Hardy, *Catalogue of Materials*, i. 683-6. For a supplement, see No. 608.

**604.** CAPGRAVE, JOHN. *Nova legenda Angliæ*. London, 1516; reprinted, 1527.

See Hardy, *Catalogue of Materials*, i. 736-8. This collection of abridged lives of saints is based on the *Sanctilogium* of John of Tynemouth, who flourished about the middle of the 14th century.

**605.** COLGAN, JOHN. *Acta sanctorum veteris Scotiæ seu Hiberniæ*. 2 vols. Louvain, 1645-47.

This is the most elaborate collection of the lives of Irish saints, but it is incomplete. Vol. i. embraces the lives of saints in the order of the calendar from January 1 to March 31; vol. ii. deals with Patrick, Bridget, and Columba. See Hardy, *Catalogue of Materials*, i. 750-52.

**606.** REES, W. J. *Lives of the Cambro-British saints of the fifth and immediately succeeding centuries*. *Welsh MSS. Soc.* Llandovery, 1853.

**607.** SMEDT, CHARLES DE, and BACKER, JOSEPH DE. *Acta sanctorum Hiberniæ ex codice Salmanticensi*. Edinburgh, etc., 1888.

**608.** ——. *Analecta Bollandiana*. [Edited by Smedt, Backer, and others.] Vols. i.-xviii. Paris, etc., 1882-99.

A periodical supplement to the *Acta Sanctorum* (No. 603).

**609.** STOKES, WHITLEY. *Lives of [Irish] saints from the Book of Lismore*. Oxford, 1890.

Irish text and translation; well edited.

**610.** SURIUS, LAURENTIUS. *De probatis sanctorum historiis*. 6 vols. Cologne, 1570-75. — New edition: *Historiæ seu vitæ sanctorum*. 13 vols. Turin, 1875-80.

Uncritical, but useful for the months of November and December, which are not yet covered by the work of the Bollandists (No. 603). For the contents, see Hardy, *Catalogue of Materials*, i. 890-3.

**611.** [Various English epitomes of saints' lives.] Alban Butler, *The lives of the fathers, martyrs, and other saints*. 5 vols. London, 1745; another edition, 12 vols., 1812-13; frequently reprinted; illuminated edition, 2 vols., [1883-86]; index, [1886]. — S. Baring Gould, *Lives of the saints*. 15 vols. London, 1872-77; new edition, 16 vols., 1897-98. — John O'Hanlon, *Lives of the Irish saints*. Vols. i.-viii. Dublin, [1875-98]. — Richard Stanton, *A menology of England and Wales*. London, etc., 1887; supplement, 1892.



## c. CHURCH HISTORY : COLLECTIONS OF RECORDS.

The best collection of materials relating to the general history of the church is that of Wilkins. For monastic history Dugdale's is the most valuable work. The papal registers (Nos. 612, 620, 625) throw light on the relations of England to the papacy. The canon law is dealt with in Nos. 614, 622, 762, 1768-70. For church history, see also Nos. 546, 583, 597, 600, and §§ 38, 56. The local ecclesiastical chartularies, registers, etc., most of which begin after the Norman Conquest, are examined in §§ 37, 57.

**612.** BLISS, W. H. Calendar of entries in the papal registers relating to Great Britain and Ireland. Vols. i.-iv. [1198-1419]. *Rolls Series*. London, 1893-97.

Papal letters, 1198-1362, 3 vols.      | Petitions to the pope, 1342-1419, 1 vol.

**613.** \*DUGDALE, WILLIAM. *Monasticon Anglicanum*. 3 vols. London, 1655-73; 2nd edition of vol. i., 1682. — Two additional volumes, by John Stevens, 1722-23. — New edition [of the whole work, with many additions], by John Caley, Henry Ellis, and Bulkeley Bandinel, 6 vols. in 8, London, 1817-30; reprinted, 6 vols., 1846.

A valuable collection of charters and other records relating to the monastic houses of England and Wales, with an account of the history of each house. English abridgments of the work were published in 1693 and 1718. The following table contains references to some of the more interesting records :—

Beverley collegiate church, statutes, 1391, vi. 1308-12.	Lichfield cathedral, statutes, vi. 1255-65.
Bury St. Edmunds abbey, charters, etc., iii. 98-176.	Ramsey abbey, expenses of abbot in 1338, etc., ii. 546-92.
Cathedral churches of secular canons, charters, etc., vi. 1159-1304.	Stoke-by-Clare, Suffolk, collegiate church, statutes, 1422, vi. 1417-23.
Collegiate churches of secular canons, charters, etc., vi. 1305-1476.	Templars, inquisition of lands in 1135, proceedings against the order in 1319, etc., vi. 813-54.
Evesham abbey, ordinances, etc., ii. 13-48.	Tonge, Salop, collegiate church, statutes, 1410, vi. 1404-11.
Glastonbury abbey, charters, etc., i. 22-79.	Winchcomb abbey, statutes, etc., ii. 300-314.

**614.** FRIEDBERG, EMIL. *Corpus juris canonici*. 2 vols. Leipsic, 1879-81.

The best edition of the *Corpus Juris*.

**615. GIBSON, EDMUND.** *Codex juris ecclesiastici Anglicani*, or the statutes, constitutions, etc., of the church of England. 2 vols. London, 1713. 2nd edition, 2 vols., Oxford, 1761.

. Deals mainly with church law since the Reformation, but also contains many medieval documents.

**616. \*HADDAN, A. W., and STUBBS, WILLIAM.** *Councils and ecclesiastical documents relating to Great Britain and Ireland.* Vols. i.—iii. Oxford, 1869–78.

Vol. i. British church, A.D. 200–681 ;	land, to 1188 ; church of Ireland, to
church of Wales, to 1295.	665.
Vol. ii. Churches of Cumbria and Scot-	Vol. iii. Anglo-Saxon church, to 870.

This admirably edited work is a new edition of Wilkins's *Concilia* (No. 631).

**617. HARDY, W. J., and GEE, HENRY.** *Documents illustrative of English church history* [A.D. 314–1700]. London, etc., 1896.

Contains forty-five medieval and seventy-nine modern documents (translations only).

**618. HART, RICHARD.** *Ecclesiastical records of England, Ireland, and Scotland, to the Reformation.* Cambridge, 1836. 2nd edition, 1846.

An epitome of Wilkins's *Concilia* (No. 631).

**619. HOLSTENIUS [HOLSTE], LUCAS.** *Codex regularum monasticarum.* 3 pts. Rome, 1661. [New edition], 6 vols., Augsburg, 1759.

The most complete collection of monastic 'rules.' The best edition of the Benedictine rule is that of Eduard Woelfflin : *Benedicti Regula Monachorum*, Leipsic, 1895, pp. 85. See also *The Rule of St. Benedict*, edited, with an English translation, by a monk of St. Benedict's abbey, Fort-Augustus, London, [1886] ; Ludwig Traube, *Textgeschichte der Regula S. Benedicti*, Munich, 1898, pp. 32 ; and § 38 c.

**620. JAFFÉ, PHILIPP.** *Regesta pontificum Romanorum ad annum 1198.* Berlin, 1851. — 2nd edition, by Wilhelm Wattenbach, 2 vols., Leipsic, 1885–88.

Continued by Potthast (No. 625).

**621. JOHNSON, JOHN.** *Collection of ecclesiastical laws.* 2 pts. London, 1720. — New edition, by John Baron, 2 vols., Oxford, 1850–51.

**622. LYNDWOOD, WILLIAM.** *Provinciale (seu constitutiones Angliæ) continens constitutiones provinciales archiepiscoporum Cant' a Stephano Langtono ad Henricum Chichleium, cum annotationibus, auctore Gul. Lyndwood. Cui adjiciuntur constitutiones Othonis et Othoboni, cum annotationibus J. de Athona.* 2 pts. Oxford, 1679.

The most authoritative digest of medieval canon law of England. Lyndwood's work was completed in 1430, and was first printed at Oxford, without title-page, about 1470-80. This edition was soon followed by others, for which see Dictionary of National Biography, 1893, xxxiv. 341. The best edition is that of 1679. On the value and contents of the work, see Maitland, in English Historical Review, xi. 446-78, and his Roman Canon Law (No. 767), 1-50. John of Ayton's annotations or commentary on the constitutions of Otho and Ottoboni, papal legates in England in the 13th century, was compiled between 1333 and 1348. He was a canon of Lincoln. See J. Brownbill, An Old English Canonist, in the Antiquary, 1891, xxiv. 164-7.

**623. MASKELL, WILLIAM.** *Monumenta ritualia ecclesiæ Anglicanæ.* 3 vols. London, 1846-47. 2nd edition, 3 vols., Oxford, 1882.

**624. OLIVER, GEORGE.** *Monasticon diocesis Exoniensis:* records illustrating the ancient foundations in Cornwall and Devon. Exeter, 1846. — Additional supplement, 1854.

Valuable; supplements Dugdale (No. 613).

**625. POTTHAST, AUGUST.** *Regesta pontificum Romanorum,* 1198-1304. 2 vols. Berlin, 1874-75.

See No. 620.

**626. PRYNNE, WILLIAM.** *An exact chronological vindication of our kings' supreme ecclesiastical jurisdiction over all religious affairs [from the establishment of Christianity to the death of Edward I.].* 3 vols. London, 1666, 1665-68. — Vol. iii., with a new title-page: *The history of King John, Henry III., and Edward I.* London, 1670. — Vol. iii., with another title-page: *Antiquæ constitutiones regni Angliæ circa jurisdictionem ecclesiasticam, John-Edward I.* London, 1672.

Consists largely of extracts from the charter, close, and patent rolls, chroniclers, etc. These three volumes are usually called Prynne's Records.

**627. SPELMAN, HENRY.** *Concilia, decreta, leges, constitutiones in re ecclesiarum orbis Britannici.* 2 vols. London, 1639-64.

Superseded by Wilkins's collection (No. 631).

**628.** THEINER, AUGUSTIN. *Vetera monumenta Hibernorum et Scotorum historiam illustrantia*, 1216-1547. Rome, 1864.

A valuable collection of papal letters, most of which are addressed to bishops of Ireland and Scotland.

**629.** USSHER, JAMES. *Veterum epistolarum Hibernicarum sylloge*. Dublin, 1632. — Another edition, in his *Works*, iv. 384-572. Dublin, 1847.

Contains fifty letters, relating mainly to church affairs, about A.D. 600-1200.

**630.** WHITE, J. W. *The constitutions of Otho* [1236]. London, 1844. pp. 16.

Translation only.

**631.** \*WILKINS, DAVID. *Concilia Magnæ Britanniae et Hiberniae*, A.D. 446-1718. 4 vols. London, 1737.

See Hardy, *Catalogue of Materials*, i. 754-62. The earlier portions of Wilkins's work are uncritical and incomplete, and are now superseded (to A.D. 870) by the edition of Haddan and Stubbs: No. 616.

## CHAPTER V

### MODERN WRITERS

#### § 17. GENERAL TREATISES.

- a.* General History, Nos. 632-7.
- b.* Constitutional History, Nos. 638-45.
- c.* Legal History, Nos. 646-60.

#### a. GENERAL HISTORY.

**632.** GREEN, J. R. History of the English people. 4 vols. London, 1877-80; reprinted, 8 vols., 1895-96.

The most important general history of England, devoting much attention to the social condition of the people. It is an expansion of his Short History of the English People, London, 1874; new edition, 4 vols., 1892-94.

**633.** LAPPENBERG, J. M., and PAULI, REINHOLD. Geschichte von England [to 1509]. 5 vols. Hamburg, 1834-58.

Vols. i.-ii., by Lappenberg, were translated by Benjamin Thorpe: History of England under the Anglo-Saxon Kings (2 vols., London, 1845; new edition, 1881); and History of England under the Norman Kings (Oxford, 1857). Vols. iii.-v., by Pauli, contain the best account of political events from 1154 to 1509. The five volumes give a good survey of the works of the chroniclers.

**634.** LINGARD, JOHN. A history of England to 1688. 8 vols. London, 1819-30. 5th edition [the last edition revised by the author], 10 vols., 1849; new edition, 10 vols., 1883.

A good survey of English history from the Roman Catholic point of view. His account of the 14th, 15th, and 16th centuries is more useful than the earlier portions of the work.

**635.** PEARSON, C. H. History of England during the early and middle ages. 2 vols. London, 1867.

A scholarly work, but the author lays undue stress upon 'the perpetuity of Roman influences' and the continuity of constitutional development.

**636.** \*RAMSAY, J. H. The foundations of England, or twelve centuries of British history, B.C. 55–A.D. 1154. 2 vols. London, 1898.

The best survey of the main facts of English history to 1154. Devotes much attention to military operations.

**637.** ST. JOHN, J. A. History of the four conquests of England [B.C. 55–A.D. 1087]. 2 vols. London, 1862.

## b. CONSTITUTIONAL HISTORY.

Some of the most important of the older works concerning English institutions were written on the continent, where the English constitution was regarded as a model worthy to be studied and copied. The most eminent of these writers were: Montesquieu, *L'Esprit des Lois*, bk. xi., 1748; De Lolme, *Constitution de l'Angleterre*, 1771; and Von Vincke, *Darstellung der Innern Verwaltung Grossbritanniens*, 1815. Judged by our present standard of criticism, all these works are rather superficial. Early in the present century De Lolme's book and the historical sketch in Blackstone's *Commentaries* seem to have been the leading authorities on English constitutional history. They were, however, in large part superseded by Hallam's *View of the State of Europe* (No. 640). Palgrave and Kemble did much to stimulate research, but their investigations related mainly to the Anglo-Saxon period. The treatises of Gneist and Stubbs have a wider range, and are the best general authorities on the medieval institutions of England. Gneist was led to the study of the subject by the desire to ascertain what there was in the English constitution which Prussia might safely copy; he wished to show the futility of attempting to establish parliamentary government in Prussia without a good substructure of local and provincial institutions, and he believed that Germany could learn much concerning administration and self-government from a careful study of English history.

**638.** Essays introductory to the study of English constitutional history, ed. H. O. Wakeman and Arthur Hassall. London, 1887. [2nd edition], 1891.

Early English constitution, by H. H. Henson.

Feudalism, by W. J. Ashley.

Administrative system, 1100–1265, by

C. W. C. Oman.

Constitutional kingship, 1399–1435, by A. Hassall.

Church and state, by H. O. Wakeman.

The writers do not pretend that the work is the result of original research.

**639. \*GNEIST, RUDOLF.** Englische Verfassungsgeschichte. Berlin, 1882. — Translated by P. A. Ashworth: The history of the English constitution. 2 vols. London, 1886; 2nd edition, 1889; another edition, 1 vol., 1891.

This is a sort of digest of Gneist's more detailed works on English history. His books lack unity of design, and often overlap one another. Without examining all of them the reader cannot be sure that he has before him in a given volume all that Gneist wrote on a particular subject; much that is found in one treatise may be omitted in a later edition, or may be repeated in another work. For example, the 3rd edition of the *Communalverfassung* appears under a new title, and omits the valuable account of the history of self-government which is contained in the earlier editions. The basis of all his works on English institutions is *Das Heutige Englische Verfassungs- und Verwaltungsrecht*, 3 pts., Berlin, 1857-63. The 2nd edition of one part of this is called *Das Englische Verwaltungsrecht*, 1867; 3rd edition, 1883-84. The 2nd edition of the other part is entitled *Communalverfassung*, 1863; 3rd edition, *Self-government, Communalverfassung und Verwaltungsgerichte*, 1871; French translation by Théodore Hippert entitled *La Constitution Communale de l'Angleterre*, 6 vols., Paris, 1868-70. His history of parliament, *Das Englische Parlament*, 1886, contains many pages taken, verbatim or in the form of abstracts, from the *Verfassungsgeschichte*.

Gneist strongly emphasises the development of administration in England from below upward, the aristocratic tendencies of English self-government, and the important part played by the gentry in local and central affairs.

**640. HALLAM, HENRY.** View of the state of Europe during the middle ages. 2 vols. London, 1818. 10th edition, including supplemental notes, 3 vols., London, 1853; 11th edition [the last edition issued during the author's lifetime], 1855.

Ch. viii. Constitutional history of England to 1485. This chapter, though in large part superseded by the work of Stubbs, may still be read with profit.

**641. LEWIS, HUBERT.** Ancient laws of Wales, viewed in regard to the light they throw upon the origin of English institutions, ed. J. E. Lloyd. London, 1889.

Part ii. devotes much attention to English history, but it is marred by the effort to discover everywhere traces of Celtic influence.

**642. MEDLEY, D. J.** A student's manual of English constitutional history. Oxford, etc., 1894. 2nd edition, 1898.

Contains in a compact form the results of recent investigation.

**643. \*STUBBS, WILLIAM.** The constitutional history of England [to 1485]. 3 vols. Oxford, 1874-78; 6th edition of vol. i., 1897; 4th edition of vol. ii., 1896; 5th edition of vol. iii., 1895.

The best general account of the medieval institutions of England.

**644.** TASWELL-LANGMEAD, T. P. English constitutional history : a text-book for students and others. London, 1875. 5th edition, 1896.

**645.** TAYLOR, HANNIS. The origin and growth of the English constitution. 2 pts. Boston, etc., 1889-98.

A useful compilation.

### C. LEGAL HISTORY.

The best account of legal history to the reign of Edward I. is that of Pollock and Maitland. For the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries we must resort mainly to the treatise of Reeves, until that is superseded by a better work. Holmes's Common Law is excellent for the ground which it covers. Spence's Equitable Jurisdiction (No. 2984) also devotes much attention to the history of the common law. There are some valuable papers on the History of Assumpsit and the Disseisin of Chattels, by J. B. Ames, in Harvard Law Review, 1888-90, vols. ii.-iii.

**646.** BLACKSTONE, WILLIAM. Commentaries on the laws of England. 4 vols. London, 1765-69. 9th edition [containing the author's last corrections], 1783 ; 23rd edition, 1854.

**647.** BRUNNER, HEINRICH. Forschungen zur Geschichte des deutschen und französischen Rechtes. Stuttgart, 1894.

This valuable work throws light on the history of some parts of the English law : for example, ch. vii. deals with the history of attorneys in England, ch. viii. with outlawry, and ch. x. with unintentional misdoing.

**648.** CARTER, A. T. Outlines of English legal history. London, 1899.

Deals mainly with the history of jurisdictions.

**649.** COKE, EDWARD. Institutes of the laws of England. 4 pts. London, 1628-44. Various later editions.

The many references to the year books contained in this 'learned collection of disjointed notes' are helpful, but they are often incorrect.

**650.** CRABB, GEORGE. A history of English law. London, 1829.

Of little value.

**651.** GLASSON, ERNEST. Histoire du droit et des institutions de l'Angleterre, comparés au droit, etc., de la France. 6 vols. Paris, 1882-83.

Pretentious, but of little value.



**652. GUNDERMANN, J. I.** *Englisches Privatrecht. Erster Theil : Die common law.* [Second title-page : *Besitz und Eigenthum in England.*] Tübingen, 1864.

Sources of the common law, 1-136. | Possession and ownership, 137-317.  
Legal procedure (the assizes), 318-497.

**653. [HALE, MATTHEW.]** *The history of the common law of England.* London, 1713. — 6th edition, with notes by Charles Runnington, 2 pts., 1820.

A posthumous and fragmentary work.

**654. HOLMES, O. W.** *The common law.* Boston, 1881; London, 1882.

A valuable account of some of the great formative ideas of English law.

**655. JENKS, EDWARD.** *Law and politics in the middle ages.* London, 1898.

Contains a valuable account of the origin of various institutions and legal ideas : the state, the village, hundred, shire, courts of justice, property, and contract.

**656. MAINE, H. S.** *Ancient law.* London, 1861. 10th edition, 1885; new edition, 1890.

Contains a valuable comparison of English and Roman law, etc. In this work, as also in his *Early History of Institutions*, London, 1875, and in his *Early Law and Custom*, London, 1883, Maine connects certain modern institutions with the usages of primitive mankind. His works are valuable for the study of the comparative history of institutions, though some of his theories are untenable.

**657. \*POLLOCK, FREDERICK, and MAITLAND, F. W.** *The history of the English law before the time of Edward I.* 2 vols. Cambridge, 1895. 2nd edition, 1898.

Very valuable for the study of English institutions, especially for the period 1066-1272. It is supplemented by Maitland's *Domesday Book* (No. 1493), which deals mainly with Anglo-Saxon times. Maitland's Prologue to a History of English Law, in *Law Quarterly Review*, 1898, xiv. 13-33, is incorporated in the 2nd edition of the *History of the English Law*.

**658. REEVES, JOHN.** *A history of the English law [to 1509].* 2 vols. London, 1783-84. 2nd edition [to 1558], 4 vols., 1787; 3rd edition, 1814. Vol. v., reign of Elizabeth, 1829. — New edition [of the whole work], by W. F. Finlason, 3 vols., 1869.

For the period from Edward I. to Elizabeth this still remains the most useful general history of English law. Finlason's attempt to modernise the treatise was a failure, and his edition cannot be recommended.

**659. SALMOND, J. W.** Essays in jurisprudence and legal history. London, 1891.

Ch. i. History of the law of evidence:	Ch. iii. Principles of civil liability.
Ch. ii. History of law of prescription.	Ch. iv. History of the law of contract.

A scholarly work.

**660. SCRUTTON, T. E.** The influence of the Roman law on the law of England. Cambridge, 1885.

For a brief account of the same subject, see F. C. von Savigny, *Geschichte des Römischen Rechts im Mittelalter* (2nd edition, 7 vols., Heidelberg, 1834-51), chs. x. and xxxvi.; and Max Conrat, *Geschichte der Quellen des Römischen Rechts im Mittelalter* (Leipsic, 1891), vol. i. ch. vi. Scrutton and Conrat reject Savigny's view that the Roman law influenced the Anglo-Saxon dooms. The history of the Roman law in England is also examined in detail in Selden's *Dissertatio ad Fletam* (No. 1872), chs. iii.-x. For the Roman law in England after 1066, see § 71 c.

## § 18. THE CROWN, PARLIAMENT, AND TAXATION.

The best general history of parliament is Gneist's, and the best treatise on taxation is Dowell's. But neither work is satisfactory for the mediæval period; on both subjects there is still plenty of room for further investigation. Of books dealing with the crown the most useful is Allen's.

**661. ALLEN, JOHN.** Inquiry into the rise and progress of the royal prerogative in England. London, 1830. New edition, 1849.

**662. BAILEY, ALFRED.** The succession to the English crown. London, 1879.

**663. BIRCH, W. DE GRAY.** Index of the styles and titles of sovereigns of England. *Index Soc.*, First Report, 49-72. London, 1879.

**664. BRAY, WILLIAM.** An account of the obsolete office of purveyor to the king's household. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*, *Archæologia*, viii. 329-62. London, 1787.

**665.** Collections relative to claims at the coronations of several of the kings of England, beginning with Richard II. London, 1820; reprinted, 1838. pp. 96.

**666.** DOWELL, STEPHEN. A history of taxation and taxes in England. 4 vols. London, 1884. 2nd edition, 1888.

This has superseded his *Sketch of the History of Taxes*, vol. i., London, 1876; and older works on the same subject, like John Sinclair's *History of the Public Revenue*, 3 vols., 1785-90 (3rd edition, 1803-4).

**667.** FIGGIS, J. N. The theory of the divine right of kings. Cambridge, 1896.

**668.** GNEIST, RUDOLF. Das englische Parlament in tausend-jährigen Wandelungen. Berlin, 1886; 2nd edition, 1886. — Translated by R. J. Shee: The English parliament in its transformations through a thousand years. London, 1886; 4th edition, 1895. — Translated by A. H. Keane: The student's history of the English parliament. London, 1887; 3rd edition, 1889.

See No. 639.

**669.** GUIZOT, F. P. G. Histoire des origines du gouvernement représentatif en Europe. 2 vols. Paris, 1851. — Translated by A. R. Scoble: History of the origin of representative government. London, 1852.

About one half of the work is devoted to England.

**670.** HALL, HUBERT. The king's peace. *Antiquary*, xviii. 185-90. London, 1888.

**671.** HOWARD, G. E. On the development of the king's peace and the English local peace magistracy. [Reprinted from the Nebraska University Studies, vol. i.] Lincoln, Nebraska, 1890. pp. 65.

**672.** JONES, WILLIAM. Crowns and coronations: a history of regalia. London, 1883.

**673.** OLDFIELD, T. H. B. The representative history of Great Britain and Ireland. 6 vols. London, 1816.

This work is now of little value.

**674.** POLLOCK, FREDERICK. Oxford lectures. London, 1890.  
Ch. iii. The king's peace.

**675.** SILVER, THOMAS. The coronation service or consecration of the Anglo-Saxon [and later] kings, as it illustrates the origin of the constitution. Oxford, 1831.

**676.** SMITH, G. B. History of the English parliament, with an account of the parliaments of Scotland and Ireland. 2 vols. London, etc., 1892.

A useful compilation.

**677.** STEVENS, JOHN. The royal treasury of England, or an historical account of all taxes. London, 1725. — 2nd edition : An historical account of all taxes. London, 1733.

The references to the sources in this work are useful. The first edition was published anonymously.

**678.** TAYLOR, ARTHUR. The glory of regality : a treatise on the anointing and crowning of the kings and queens of England. London, 1820.

The best book on this subject. On the coronation service, see also Maskell, *Monumenta Rituali* (No. 623), vol. ii. ; and No. 2216.

## § 19. THE FORESTS.

The standard treatise on this subject is Manwood's. The best account of the early history of the forests to 1217 is Liebermann's. Some useful material will be found in Bémont's *Chartes des Libertés* (No. 2013), introd. ; Ellis's *Introduction to Domesday Book* (No. 1886), 103-16 ; Pearson's *Historical Maps* (No. 366), 49-53 ; and Turton's *Forest of Pickering* (No. 2733), introd. For the history of particular forests, see § 24 ; Fisher's *Forest of Essex* and Rawle's *Forest of Exmoor* (Nos. 900, 1077) are the most valuable.

**679.** BROWN, J. C. The forests of England and the management of them in bye-gone times. Edinburgh; etc., 1883.

Displays little research.

**680.** FAIDER, AMÉDÉE. Histoire du droit de chasse en Belgique, en France, en Angleterre, etc. *Académie Royale de Belgique*, Mémoires, vol. xxvii. Brussels, 1877.

An elaborate work, but the part relating to England is based mainly on Blackstone's Commentaries.

**681.** LEWIS, PERCIVAL. Historical inquiries concerning forests and forest laws, with remarks upon the New Forest. London, 1811.

His general history of the forests is based mainly on Manwood (No. 683).

H

**682. \*LIEBERMANN, FELIX.** Ueber Pseudo-Cnuts constitutiones de foresta. Halle, 1894.

The best account of forest history to 1217. The author shows that the Constitutiones were compiled about 1184. See No. 1408.

**683. \*MANWOOD, JOHN.** A treatise and discourse of the laws of the forest. London, 1598. 4th edition, 1717; 5th edition [the same as the 4th, with a new title-page], 1744.

For his Collection of Forest Laws, see No. 2022.

**684.** Reports of the commissioners appointed to inquire into the state and condition of the woods, forests, and land revenues of the crown. 17 reports, printed in the Journals of the House of Commons, 1787-93, vols. xlii.-xlviii. [London, 1787-93.]

Contains perambulations of the forests, temp. Edw. I.: Dean, xliii. 586-7; New Forest, xlv. 574-5; Aliceholt and Woolmer, xlv. 136-7; Salcey, xlv. 106; Whittlewood and Bere, xlvii. 153-4, 1038; Sherwood, xlviii. 476-7.

**685. VERHAEGEN, G.** Recherches sur le droit de chasse. Brussels, etc., 1873.

Angleterre, 157-75. Not valuable.

## § 20. JUSTICE AND POLICE.

The most comprehensive treatises are those of Pike and Stephen. Brunner and Thayer are the best authorities on the history of the jury; for the literature of this subject, see Brunner, I-II. Lea gives a detailed account of the older forms of trial; Neilson's Trial by Combat and Patetta's Ordalie are also valuable. For the development of the king's peace, see Nos. 670, 671, 674.

**686. \*BRUNNER, HEINRICH.** Die Entstehung der Schwurgerichte. Berlin, 1871.

An epoch-making treatise. Brunner demonstrated the Frankish origin of the jury. Among other continental works on this subject the best is F. A. Biener's Das Englische Geschwornengericht, 3 vols., Leipsic, 1852-55; see Brunner, I-9.

**687. CHERRY, R. R.** Lectures on the growth of criminal law in ancient communities. London, etc., 1890.

Ch. i. Primitive custom as to crimes.

Ch. ii. Ancient Irish law.

A brief account.

Chs. v.-vi. Early English penal and criminal law.

**688.** DU BOIS, ALBERT. *Histoire du droit criminel des peuples modernes.* 3 vols. Paris, etc., 1854-60.

Vol. iii. is devoted to England.

**689.** DUGDALE, WILLIAM. *Origines judiciaires, or historical memorials of the English laws, courts of justice, forms of trial, inns of court, etc.* London, 1666. 3rd edition, 1680.

**690.** FORSYTH, WILLIAM. *History of trial by jury.* London, 1852. — New edition, by J. A. Morgan, New York, 1875.

This used to be the standard work on the jury.

**691.** FRANQUEVILLE, Comte de [A. C. E. FRANQUET]. *Le système judiciaire de la Grande Bretagne.* 2 vols. Paris, 1893.

A large part of the work is devoted to the present judicial system.

**692.** GOMME, G. L. *Primitive folk-moots, or open-air assemblies in England.* London, 1880.

**693.** INDERWICK, F. A. *The king's peace : a historical sketch of the English law courts.* London, 1895.

An unreliable compilation.

**694.** KOVALEVSKY, M. M. *Istoriya politseiskoi administratsii, etc.* [History of police administration in England to the death of Edward III.] 2 pts. Prague, 1876-77.

Treats of the origin of the frank-pledge system, trial by jury, justices of the peace, etc. The appendix contains valuable extracts from patent and manorial court rolls ; also an inquiry into the economic results of the Black Death.

**695.** \*LEA, H. C. *Superstition and force : essays on the wager of law, the wager of battle, the ordeal, and torture.* Philadelphia, 1866. 4th edition, 1892.

This and Patetta's treatise (No. 698) have superseded J. P. Gilchrist's *Brief Display of Ordeals, Trials by Battle, etc.*, London, 1821 ; and W. S. Gibson's *Ancient Modes of Trials, especially the Ordeals*, in *Archæologia*, 1847, xxxii. 263-97.

**696.** MAZZINGHI, T. J. DE'. *Sanctuaries.* Stafford, 1887.

**697.** NEILSON, GEORGE. *Trial by combat.* London, etc., 1890.

A scholarly work, which has superseded John Selden's *The Duello* (Works of Selden, 1726, iii. 58-83). Both writers maintain that the judicial combat was introduced into England after 1066, and this view is now generally accepted.

698. PATETTA, FEDERICO. *Le ordalie*. Turin, 1890.

Valuable; the best account of ordeals.

699. PEGGE, SAMUEL. A sketch of the history of the asylum or sanctuary. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*, *Archæologia*, viii. 1-44. London, 1787.

700. PIKE, L. O. A history of crime in England. 2 vols. London, 1873-76.

Valuable.

701. RÉVILLE, ANDRÉ. *L'abjuratio regni: histoire d'une institution anglaise*. *Revue Historique*, l. 1-42. Paris, 1892.

The most scholarly account of the history of sanctuary.

702. \*STEPHEN, J. F. A history of the criminal law of England. 3 vols. London, 1883.

An enlarged edition of his *General View of the Criminal Law*, London, 1863; 2nd edition, 1890.

703. STEPHENS, J. E. R. The origin and growth of trial by jury in England. *Westminster Review*, cxliv. 70-79. London, 1895.

A good popular account.

704. \*THAYER, J. B. A preliminary treatise on evidence at the common law. Pt. i.: Development of trial by jury. Boston, 1896. — Reprinted, with pt. ii.: A preliminary treatise on evidence. Boston, 1898.

The best English work on the jury; throws light on the history of this institution, especially since the 13th century.

705. TURNER, C. J. RIBTON. A history of vagrants and vagrancy. London, 1887.

## § 21. THE ARMY AND NAVY.

The best history of the English army is Köhler's; Oman's treatise is also valuable. The best history of the navy is that of Nicolas. For arms and armour, see § 11 c; and for military architecture, No. 426.

706. CAMPBELL, JOHN. *Lives of the British admirals*. 4 vols. London, 1742-44. New edition, 8 vols., 1812-17.

Vol. i. contains an account of early naval history.

**707.** CLOWES, W. L. The royal navy: a history from the earliest times to the present. By W. L. Clowes, assisted by various other writers. Vols. i.-iv. London, 1897-99.

The part prior to 1422 is based mainly on the work of Nicolas (No. 713).

**708.** FORTESCUE, J. W. History of the British army. 2 vols. London, 1899.

**709.** GEORGE, H. B. Battles of English history. London, 1895. 2nd edition, 1895.

The best work on this subject.

**710.** GRANT, JAMES. British battles. 3 vols. London, etc., [1873-75]. Other editions, 4 vols., [1880-82, 1884-88, 1891-94, 1896-97].

A popular account of the subject.

**711.** GROSE, FRANCIS. Military antiquities respecting a history of the English army, from the [Norman] conquest to the present time. 2 vols. London, 1786-88. New editions, 2 vols., 1801, 1812.

**712.** \*KÖHLER, G. Die Entwicklung des Kriegswesens von der Mitte des 11. Jahrhunderts. 3 vols. in 5. Breslau, 1886-89. — Register, 1890; *Ergänzungsheft*, 1893.

An elaborate account of battles, armour, tactics, etc.

**713.** \*NICOLAS, N. H. A history of the royal navy [1422]. 2 vols. London, 1847.

**714.** \*OMAN, C. [W. C.] A history of the art of war, from the fourth to the fourteenth century [1345]. London, 1898.

The expansion of his *Art of War* in the Middle Ages, Oxford, etc., 1885. His attention is devoted mainly to tactics.

**715.** SCOTT, [J.] S. D. The British army: its origin, progress, and equipment. 3 vols. London, etc., 1868-80.

**716.** SELDEN, JOHN. *Mare clausum seu de dominio maris*. London, 1635. — Reprinted in *Works of Selden*, ii. 1179-1413. London, 1726. — Translated by Marchamont Nedham: *Of the dominion or ownership of the sea*. London, 1652.

**717.** SOUTHEY, ROBERT. Lives of the British admirals, with an introductory view of the naval history of England. 5 vols. Lond on 1833-40.



**718. WILLIAMS, HAMILTON.** Britain's naval power: a short history of the growth of the British navy. 2 pts. London, etc., 1894-98.

A brief account, for popular use; based on Campbell, Nicolas, Southey, etc.

## § 22. TENURES OF LAND AND CLASSES OF SOCIETY.

One of the best treatises on the history of land tenures is Digby's; Pollock gives a good short account. For Wales the best authority on this subject is Seebohm's *Tribal System* (No. 1116); see also No. 731.

There is no comprehensive treatise on the history of the classes of society; besides the works of Allen, Brownlow, Garnier, and Selden, mentioned in this section, those of economic writers (§ 25), like Ashley, Cunningham, Rogers, and Seebohm, are useful. There is also much information on land tenures and on classes of society in Pollock and Maitland's *English Law*, and in Maitland's *Domesday Book* (Nos. 657, 1493).

For the clergy, the burgesses, and the Jews, see §§ 23, 24, 69; for the labouring classes, No. 1231.

**719. ALLEN, W. F.** *Essays and monographs.* Boston, 1890.

The village community and serfdom, 240-56.  
Manor, township, tithing, etc., 257-85.  
Anglo-Saxon ranks and classes, 293-9.  
English cottagers, 300-11.

Origin of the freeholder, 312-18.  
Rural population in Domesday, 319-30.  
Rural classes (13th century), 331-44.

**720. BLOUNT, THOMAS.** *Fragmenta antiquitatis, or antient tenures of land and jocular customs of some manors.* London, 1679; other editions, 1784, 1815. — New edition, by W. C. Hazlitt: *Tenures of land and customs of manors.* London, 1874.

**721. BROWNLOW, W. R.** *Lectures on slavery and serfdom in Europe.* London, etc., 1892.

Lectures iii.-iv. deal with Great Britain.

**722. \*DIGBY, K. E.** *An introduction to the history of the law of real property.* Oxford, 1875. 5th edition, 1897.

**723. ELTON, C. I.** *Tenures of Kent.* London, 1867.

**724.** FINLASON, W. F. The history of the law of tenures of land in England and Ireland. London, 1870.

A meagre account.

**725.** FISHER, JOSEPH. The history of landholding in England. London, 1876. pp. 95.

A brief account, of little value. The expansion of a paper in Transactions of the Royal Historical Society, 1876, iv. 97-187.

**726.** ——. The history of landholding in Ireland. London, 1877.

The expansion of a paper in Transactions of the Royal Historical Society, 1877, v. 228-326.

**727.** GARNIER, R. M. Annals of the British peasantry. London, etc., 1895.

**728.** ——. History of the English landed interest: its customs, laws, and agriculture. 2 vols. London, 1892-93.

Deals with the 'mark system,' feudalism, Domesday Book, land laws, taxation, etc.

**729.** LIGHTWOOD, J. T. A treatise on possession of land. London, 1894.

**730.** MONTGOMERY, W. E. The history of land tenure in Ireland. Cambridge, 1889.

**731.** PALMER, A. N. A history of ancient tenures of land in the marches of north Wales. Wrexham, [1885].

A good little book.

**732.** POLLOCK, FREDERICK. The land laws. London, 1883. 3rd edition, 1896.

**733.** ROBINSON, THOMAS. The common law of Kent, or customs of gavelkind and borough English. London, 1741. 5th edition, 1897.

Contains many extracts from the assize rolls of the 13th and 14th centuries. Valuable.

**734.** SANDYS, CHARLES. Consuetudines Kancie: a history of gavelkind and other customs in Kent. London, 1851.

Valuable.

**735. SCRUTTON, T. E.** Commons and common fields, or the history of the laws relating to commons. Cambridge, 1887.

Ch. i. deals with the early history of the manor.

**736. —.** Land in fetters, or the history of the laws restraining the alienation and settlement of land in England. Cambridge, 1886.

Deals with Anglo-Saxon and feudal land laws, fines, recoveries, uses, wills, etc.

**737. SELDEN, JOHN.** Titles of honour. London, 1614. 3rd edition, 1672. — Also printed in Works of Selden, vol. iii. London, 1726.

Pt. i. deals with titles of kings or rulers; pt. ii., with inferior titles.

**738. SOMNER, WILLIAM.** A treatise of gavelkind. London, 1660. 2nd edition, 1726.

**739. SPELMAN, HENRY.** Of feuds and tenures by knight-service, in Posthumous Works of Spelman, 1-46. London, 1723.

Combats the view that feudal tenure existed among the Anglo-Saxons.

**740. TAYLOR, SILAS.** The history of gavelkind. London, 1663.

**741. WRIGHT, MARTIN.** Introduction to the law of tenures. London, 1730. 4th edition, 1792.

**742. WRIGHT, THOMAS.** Political condition of the English peasantry in the middle ages. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*, Archæologia, xxx. 205-44. London, 1844.

## § 23. THE CHURCH.

*a.* General, Nos. 743-58.

*b.* Synods, Convocation, and Canon Law, Nos. 759-72.

*c.* Tithes and Church-Rates, Nos. 773-81.

*d.* Monasticism, Nos. 782-98.

*e.* Bishops, Cathedrals, Courts, etc., Nos. 799-815.

For lives of saints, see § 16 *b*; for church records, § 16 *c*; for sanctuary, § 20; for local church history, § 24.

### **a. GENERAL.**

The best recent work is Makower's. Stubbs's Constitutional History (No. 643) is valuable; Perry and Wakeman give good

short accounts. Hook's *Archbishops of Canterbury* (No. 974) is also useful for general church history.

**743. CHURTON, EDWARD.** *The early English church.* London, 1840. New edition, 1878.

A brief popular account to Henry III.'s reign.

**744. COLLIER, JEREMY.** *An ecclesiastical history of Great Britain.* 2 vols. London, 1708-14. — New edition, by Thomas Lathbury, 9 vols., 1852.

A detailed account, based on the sources.

**745. CUTTS, E. L.** *A dictionary of the church of England.* London, [1887]. 3rd edition, 1895.

**746. FULLER, THOMAS.** *The church history of Britain* [to 1648]. 6 pts. London, 1655. — New edition, by J. S. Brewer, 6 vols., Oxford, 1845.

**747. HUNT, WILLIAM.** *The English church in the middle ages.* London, 1888.

A brief account.

**748. JENNINGS, A. C.** *Ecclesia Anglicana.* London, 1882.

A brief account ; a student's manual.

**749. LEE, F. G.** *A glossary of liturgical and ecclesiastical terms.* London, 1877.

**750. \*MAKOWER, FELIX.** *Die Verfassung der Kirche von England.* Berlin, 1894. — Translation : *The constitutional history and constitution of the church of England.* London, etc., 1895.

**751. MILMAN, H. H.** *History of Latin Christianity.* 6 vols. London, 1854-55. 4th edition, 9 vols., 1867 ; new edition, 9 vols., 1883.

Valuable.

**752. MOELLER, WILHELM.** *Lehrbuch der Kirchengeschichte.* 3 vols. Freiburg, 1889-94. — Translated by Andrew Rutherford and J. H. Freese : *History of the Christian church.* 3 vols. London, etc., 1892-1900 ; 2nd edition of vol. i., 1898.

This is one of the best of the German handbooks of general church history. Another good handbook is Karl Müller's *Kirchengeschichte*, 2 vols., Freiburg, 1892-97.

**753. PERRY, G. G.** A history of the English church. 3 vols. London, 1881-87. 5th edition of vol. i., 1890 ; 6th edition of vol. ii., 1891.

**754. ROCK, DANIEL.** The church of our fathers, as seen in St. Osmund's rite for the cathedral of Salisbury. 3 vols. in 4 pts. London, 1849-53.

Deals with services, vestments, buildings, relics, etc. Vol. iii. pt. ii. contains St. Oswald's *De Officiis Ecclesiasticis Tractatus* ; an ordinal of an unknown Cistercian abbey in Yorkshire ; an inventory of ornaments in the church of Salisbury, A.D. 1222 ; and excerpts from an ordinal of St. Paul's, London.

**755. SMITH, WILLIAM, and CHEETHAM, SAMUEL.** A dictionary of Christian antiquities. 2 vols. London, 1875-80.

**756. SPENCE, H. D. M.** The church of England. Vols. i.-iv. London, etc., 1897-98.

Intended for popular use.

**757. STEPHENS, W. R. W., and HUNT, WILLIAM (editors).** A history of the English church. Vol. i. London, 1899.

This series will comprise seven volumes, of which the following relate to the medieval period :—

I. To the Norman Conquest, by W. Hunt : No. 1594.

II. From 1066 to the close of the thirteenth century, by W. R. W.

Stephens.

III. Fourteenth and fifteenth centuries, by W. W. Capes.

When completed this series will probably give the best general survey of the history of the English church.

**758. WAKEMAN, H. O.** An introduction to the history of the church of England. London, 1896. 5th edition, 1898.

A good brief account.

#### b. SYNODS, CONVOCATION, AND CANON LAW.

Atterbury's work gave rise to much controversy. He boldly advocated the rights of the clergy in convocation, and was opposed by Gibson, Kennett, and Wake. For the proceedings of councils, see Nos. 616, 627, 631.

**759. [ATTERBURY, FRANCIS.]** The rights, powers, and privileges of an English convocation stated and vindicated. London, 1700. 2nd edition, 1701.

**760.** [GIBSON, EDMUND.] *Synodus Anglicana, or the constitution and proceedings of convocation.* London, 1702. — [New edition], by Edward Cardwell, Oxford, 1854.

Deals mainly with the 16th and 17th centuries.

**761.** HEFELE, C. J. VON. *Conciliengeschichte.* 7 vols. Freiburg, 1855-74; 2nd edition, 6 vols., 1873-90. — Continued by J. A. G. Hergenröther, vols. viii.-ix., 1887-90. — Translated by W. R. Clark: *History of Christian councils.* Vols. i.-v. [to A.D. 787]. Edinburgh, 1871-96.

**762.** HINSCHIUS, PAUL. *Das Kirchenrecht der Katholiken und Protestanten in Deutschland: System des katholischen Kirchenrechts.* Vols. i.-vi. Berlin, 1869-97.

This great work, though dealing mainly with Germany, is useful to students of English history.

**763.** HODY, HUMPHREY. *A history of English councils and convocations, and of the clergy's sitting in parliament.* London, 1701.

A good detailed account.

**764.** JOYCE, J. W. *England's sacred synods: a constitutional history of the convocations of the clergy.* London, 1855.

**765.** KENNETT, WHITE. *Ecclesiastical synods and parliamentary convocations.* Pt. I. London, 1701.

**766.** LATHBURY, THOMAS. *History of the convocation of the church of England.* London, 1842. 2nd edition, 1853.

Includes also an account of early synods and councils.

**767.** \*MAITLAND, F. W. *Roman canon law in the church of England: six essays* [reprinted from the *English Historical Review* and the *Law Quarterly Review*]. London, 1898.

I. William Lyndwood.

II. Church, state, and decretals.

III. William of Drogheda.

IV. Henry II. and criminous clerks.

V. Execrabilis in the common pleas.

VI. The deacon and the Jewess.

The author contends that the canon law of Rome was binding on the ecclesiastical courts of England. See also his *History of English Law*, bk. i. ch. v.

**768.** PHILLIMORE, ROBERT. *The ecclesiastical law of the church of England.* 2 vols. and supplement. London, 1873-76. 2nd edition, 2 vols., 1895.

Deals mainly with modern times.

**769.** STUBBS, WILLIAM. Seventeen lectures on the study of medieval and modern history. Oxford, 1886; reprinted 1887.

Chs. xiii.-xiv. History of the canon law in England.

**770.** TARDIF, ADOLPHE. Histoire des sources du droit canonique. Paris, 1887.

**771.** TREVOR, GEORGE. The convocations of the two provinces : their origin, etc. London, 1852.

A brief account.

**772.** WAKE, WILLIAM. The state of the church and clergy of England in their councils, synods, convocations, etc. London, 1703.

Valuable; the appendix contains many records.

### C. TITHES AND CHURCH-RATES.

Selden still remains the most exhaustive and best authority on the history of tithes, though recent investigation has corrected some of his views, as, for example, his interpretation of Ethelwulf's donation. The tone of most of the other works mentioned below is controversial. Clarke upholds the ancient tripartite division of tithes between the clergy, the church fabric, and the poor; the opposite view is maintained by Easterby, Fuller, Hale, Selborne, and other recent authorities.

**773.** CLARKE, H. W. A history of tithes. London, 1891. 2nd edition, 1894.

This was written to supersede his History of Tithes from Abraham to Victoria, London, 1887.

**774.** EASTERBY, WILLIAM. The history of the law of tithes in England. Cambridge, 1888.

**775.** FABRE, PAUL. Recherches sur le denier de Saint Pierre en Angleterre au moyen-âge, in *Mélanges G. B. de Rossi* [Supplément aux *Mélanges d'Archéologie et d'Histoire publiés par l'Ecole Française de Rome*, tome xii.], 159-82. Paris, etc., [1892].

**776.** FULLER, MORRIS [J.] Our title deeds. London, [1890].

He tries to show that the tithe system was not created by the state, and that therefore tithes are church property.

**777.** GOODE, WILLIAM. A brief history of church-rates. 2nd edition. London, 1838. pp. 75.

**778. HALE, W. H.** The antiquity of the church-rate system. London, 1837. pp. 51.

**779. SELBORNE, Earl of [ROUNDELL PALMER].** Ancient facts and fictions concerning churches and tithes. London, etc., 1888. 2nd edition, 1892.

**780. SELDEN, JOHN.** The history of tithes. [London], 1618. — Also printed in Works of Selden, iii. 1069–1298. London, 1726.

This book shows that the practices of the early church are inconsistent with the view that tithes are payable by divine right, though Selden nowhere expressly denies the doctrine of divine right. The work gave great offence to the clergy, and was suppressed by order of the court of high commission.

**781. SWAN, ROBERT.** The principle of church-rates, from the earliest evidences of their existence to the present time. London, [1837]. pp. 80.

#### d. MONASTICISM.

Dugdale (No. 613) is the best authority on the history of particular religious houses, and Tanner's *Notitia* is a useful work of reference. The best general accounts are those of Eckenstein, Fosbroke, Hill, and Montalembert. Fosbroke gives the fullest account of the inner life of English monasteries. Pearson, in his *Historical Maps* (No. 366), gives a brief exposition, with a map and lists of religious houses. See also the introduction to Stubbs's edition of *Epistolæ Cantuarienses*, *Rolls Series*, 1865; and Poole's *Atlas* (No. 367). A good short survey of the general history of monasticism in Europe will be found in Otto Zöckler's *Askese und Mönchthum*, 2nd edition, 2 vols., Frankfort, 1897; and a bibliography, in No. 26; Max Heimbucher's *Orden und Kongregationen der Katholischen Kirche*, vol. i. (Paderborn, 1896), is also useful. For the history of the Cistercians, Cluniacs, friars, and military orders, see § 70 *b*.

**782. BROUGHTON, RICHARD.** A true memorial of the ancient and religious state of Great Britain, etc. [London], 1650. — Another edition: *Monastichon Britannicum*, by R. B. London, 1655.

Deals with the history of monasticism in Roman and Anglo-Saxon Britain to about A.D. 700.

**783. ECKENSTEIN, LINA.** Woman under monasticism, A.D. 500–1500. Cambridge, 1896.

A valuable contribution to the history of monasticism. The nunneries dealt with are chiefly English and German.



**784.** FOSBROKE, T. D. British monasticism. 2 vols. London, 1802. 3rd edition, 1 vol., 1843.

Though its generalisations are often faulty, this work contains the fullest account of the inner monastic life.

**785.** FOX, SAMUEL. Monks and monasteries: an account of English monasticism. London, 1845.

**786.** GASQUET, F. A. The old English bible and other essays. London, 1897.

Medieval monastic libraries, 1-40.  
The monastic scriptorium, 41-62.

Canterbury claustral school, 15th century, 260-85.

**787.** HILL, O'DELL T. English monasticism: its rise and influence [with special reference to Glastonbury]. London, 1867.

Deals especially with the influence of the Benedictines and Franciscans upon art, literature, and social life.

**788.** MABILLON, JEAN. Annales ordinis S. Benedicti [to 1157]. 6 vols. Paris, 1703-39. New edition, Lucca, 1739-45.

**789.** MAITLAND, S. R. The dark ages: essays illustrating the state of religion and literature. London, 1844. — New edition, by Frederick Stokes, 1889.

**790.** MERRYWEATHER, F. S. Bibliomania in the middle ages, with anecdotes illustrating the history of the monastic libraries of Great Britain. London, 1849.

**791.** MONTALEMBERT, Comte de [C. F. R. DE TRYON]. Les moines d'occident, depuis S. Benoît jusqu'à S. Bernard. 7 vols. Paris, 1860-77. — Translation: The monks of the west. 7 vols. Edinburgh, etc., 1861-79; another edition, with introduction by F. A. Gasquet, 6 vols, London, etc., 1896.

Bks. vii.-xv. deal with Great Britain. The work is an eloquent plea in favour of monasticism; a panegyric, rather than a critical history, of monastic life. For its faults and merits, see Remains of A. W. Haddan, 1876, pp. 198-211.

**792.** REEVES, WILLIAM. The culdees of the British islands. Dublin, 1864. — Also printed in *Royal Irish Academy*, Trans., xxiv. 119-263. Dublin, 1873.

Valuable; contains many records. On this subject, see also Skene, Celtic Scotland (No. 1269), vol. ii. ch. vi.

**793.** REYNER, CLEMENT. *Apostolatus Benedictinorum in Anglia sive disceptatio historica de antiquitate ordinis monachorum nigrorum S. Benedicti in regno Angliæ.* Douai, 1626. — Appendix, 1626.

The appendix contains many statutes, etc., including the *Regularis Concordia* (No. 1438), Lanfranc's statutes for the order in England, etc. Valuable.

**794.** TANNER, THOMAS. *Notitia monastica*: an account of all abbeys, etc., in England and Wales. London, 1744. — Reprinted, with additions by James Nasmith, Cambridge, 1787.

Valuable; contains a brief account of each religious house, with many references to unpublished records. This work is the expansion of his *Notitia Monastica*, Oxford, 1695.

**795.** TAUNTON, E. L. *The English black monks of St. Benedict, from the coming of St. Augustine to the present day.* 2 vols. London, 1897.

Valuable; deals mainly with modern times. The appendix of vol. i. contains a good abstract of the consuetudinary of St. Augustine's, Canterbury, from a MS. of the early part of the 14th century.

**796.** WALCOTT, M. E. C. *Church work and life in English minsters.* 2 vols. London, 1879.

Vol. ii. deals with monasteries.

**797.** WILLIS, BROWNE. *The history of the mitred parliamentary abbeys, etc.* 2 vols. London, 1718-19.

**798.** WOODHOUSE, F. C. *Monasticism, ancient and modern.* London, [1896].

A popular account.

### e. BISHOPS, CATHEDRALS, COURTS, ETC.

Stubbs, in his edition of *Epistolæ Cantuarienses*, *Rolls Series*, 1865, gives a good account of monastic cathedrals. For the ecclesiastical jurisdiction of the crown, see No. 626; and for the history of particular bishoprics, § 24.

**799.** BENSON, E. W. *The cathedral.* London, 1878.

Ch. iv. contains a brief account of the history of the cathedral chapter.

**800.** BRIDGETT, T. E. *History of the holy eucharist in Great Britain [to the Reformation].* 2 vols. London, 1881.

Contains much information regarding church history.

**801.** CUTTS, E. L. Parish priests and their people in the middle ages in England. London, etc., 1898.

**802.** DANSEY, WILLIAM. *Horæ decanicæ rurales*: the origin, etc., of rural deans. 2 vols. London, 1835. 2nd edition, 1844.

**803.** GODWIN, FRANCIS. *De præsulibus Angliæ commentarius*. 2 pts. London, 1616. — Another edition, by William Richardson, 2 vols., Cambridge, 1743.

This is a Latin translation of Godwin's Catalogue of the Bishops of England, London, 1601; another edition, 1615. Contains brief biographies of the bishops of England, which are still valuable. Richardson's edition is the best.

**803 a.** HULTON, S. F. The primacy of England. Oxford, etc., 1899.

Deals with the history of the archbishoprics of Canterbury and York, etc.

**804.** LEA, H. C. An historical sketch of sacerdotal celibacy in the Christian church. Philadelphia, 1867. 2nd edition, Boston, 1884. Valuable.

**805.** —. A history of auricular confession and indulgences in the Latin church. 3 vols. Philadelphia, 1896.

Valuable.

**806.** LEA, J. W. The bishops' oath of homage. London, 1875. pp. 52.

**807.** LE NEVE, JOHN. *Fasti ecclesiæ Anglicanæ*, or a calendar of the principal ecclesiastical dignitaries of England and Wales, to 1715. London, 1716. — Corrected and continued by T. D. Hardy, 3 vols., Oxford, 1854.

A standard work of reference.

**808.** MACLEAR, G. F. A history of Christian missions during the middle ages. Cambridge, etc., 1863.

**809.** PALMER, WILLIAM. *Origines liturgicæ*, or antiquities of the English ritual. 2 vols. Oxford, 1832. 4th edition, London, 1845.

**810.** Report (First) of her majesty's commissioners appointed to inquire into the condition of the cathedral and collegiate churches of England and Wales. [Report and appendix.] 2 vols. *Parl. Papers*, 1854, vol. xxv. London, 1854.

Contains much historical information. The 2nd and 3rd reports, *ibid.*, 1854-55, vol. xv., are less valuable.

**811.** Report of the commissioners appointed to inquire into the constitution and working of the ecclesiastical courts. 2 vols. in 1. *Ibid.*, 1883, vol. xxiv. London, 1883.

Contains a good short account of the history of church courts to 1832, by William Stubbs, i. 21-51; and trials for heresy in England prior to 1533, by William Stubbs, i. 52-70.

**812.** SELDEN, JOHN. The original of ecclesiastical jurisdiction of testaments, in *Works of Selden*, iii. 1664-74. London, 1726.

See also his *Disposition of Intestates' Goods*, *ibid.*, iii. 1676-85.

**813.** SMITH, [J.] TOULMIN. The parish: its obligations and powers. London, 1854. 2nd edition, 1857.

Deals mainly with modern times.

**814.** STUBBS, WILLIAM. *Registrum sacrum Anglicanum*: an attempt to exhibit the course of episcopal succession in England. Oxford, 1858. 2nd edition, 1897.

Contains lists of bishops. A valuable book of reference.

**815.** WALCOTT, M. E. C. *Cathedrælia*: a constitutional history of cathedrals. London, 1865.

## § 24. LOCAL HISTORY, INCLUDING IRELAND AND WALES.

*a.* General, Nos. 816-40.

*b.* Particular Counties, Boroughs, Manors, etc., Nos. 841-1191.

There is no good general history of English boroughs; the most elaborate work is that of Merewether and Stephens (No. 832). Maitland (No. 831) has recently thrown much light on this subject. There is an excellent chapter on craft gilds in Ashley's *Economic History* (No. 1193), and a detailed account of the gild merchant in Gross's treatise (No. 824). On general manorial history the student should consult Pollock and Maitland's *English Law*, Maitland's *Domesday Book*, Vinogradoff's *Villainage*, and Seebohm's *Village Community*: Nos. 657, 1222, 1493, 3054. The most valuable work concerning castles is Clark's (No. 426), which is supplemented by Mackenzie's (No. 829); see also the lists of castles in Pearson's *Maps* (No. 366), 42-49. The general treatises on the forests are enumerated in § 19, and those on church history in § 23. A popular account of the history of various sees will be found in the series of

Diocesan Histories published by the Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge, London, 1880, etc.

There is a vast literature relating to particular counties, churches, towns, manors, castles, and forests. Though many of these books contain valuable matter, few display much scholarly research in dealing with local institutions. The best county histories are little more than great storehouses of crude material concerning particular churches, manors, and boroughs, interspersed with considerable genealogical information. In the lists given below, § 24 *b*, an effort has been made to enumerate those works which throw most light on institutional development or which contain valuable records. Other titles will be found in the local bibliographies, § 2.

See also § 3 *c*, local journals; § 9, topography; § 11, archæology; § 44, local government, Anglo-Saxon period; § 57, local records; § 65, parliamentary history; § 72, boroughs, A.D. 1066-1485.

#### a. GENERAL.

**816.** \**Bibliotheca topographica Britannica* [ed. John Nichols]. 10 vols. London, 1780-1800.

Vol. i. Kent and Sussex.

Vol. ii. Middlesex and Surrey.

Vol. iii. Lincolnshire.

Vol. iv. Various counties.

Vol. v. Cambridgeshire, Suffolk, and Wales.

Vol. vi. Biography, etc.

Vols. vii.-viii. Leicestershire.

Vols. ix.-x. Various counties.

Contains histories of various manors, parishes, palaces, abbeys, etc., including many records. See List of Books in Reading Room of British Museum (No. 54), 33-34.

**817.** BRADY, ROBERT. An historical treatise of cities and boroughs. London, 1690. 2nd edition, 1704; new edition, 1777.

Of little value; displays a partisan spirit.

**818.** BRENTANO, LUJO. On the history and development of gilds. London, [1870].

A reprint of the introductory essay to Smith's English Gilds (No. 2214). There is a revised German version in Brentano's *Arbeitergilden der Gegenwart*, Leipsic, 1871. Some of his general conclusions are untenable.

**819.** CLARK, G. T. The castles of England [William I. to Henry II., and their political influence]. *Cambrian Archæol. Assoc.*, *Archæologia Cambrensis*, 4th series, xii. 1-16, 109-25, 177-86. London, 1881.

For his detailed account of castles, see No. 426.

**820.** *Collectanea topographica et genealogica* [ed. J. G. Nichols]. 8 vols. London, 1834-43.

Contains many charters and other records.

**821.** DITCHFIELD, P. H. *The story of our English towns*. London, 1897. 2nd edition, 1897.

An inaccurate popular account.

**822.** DOREN, ALFRED. *Untersuchungen zur Geschichte der Kaufmannsgilden des Mittelalters*. Leipsic, 1893.

§ 13. *Die Gilden in England*. A good short account.

**823.** FREEMAN, E. A. *English towns and districts*. London, 1883.

Contains essays on Carlisle, Exeter, Lincoln, and other towns, the origin of shires, etc.

**824.** GROSS, CHARLES. *The gild merchant: a contribution to British municipal history*. 2 vols. Oxford, 1890.

Vol. ii. contains many records concerning the municipal history of particular towns.

**825.** \*HEGEL, KARL. *Städte und Gilden der germanischen Völker im Mittelalter*. 2 vols. Leipsic, 1891.

England, i. 13-120, 441-57. Hegel proves that the municipal constitution was not derived from gilds.

**826.** *Historic towns*, ed. E. A. Freeman and William Hunt. 9 vols. London, 1887-93.

Bristol, by William Hunt, 1887.

Carlisle, by Mandell Creighton, 1889.

Cinque Ports, by M. Burrows, 1888.

Colchester, by E. L. Cutts, 1888.

Exeter, by E. A. Freeman, 1887.

London, by W. J. Loftie, 1887.

Oxford, by C. W. Boase, 1887.

Winchester, by G. W. Kitchin, 1890.

York, by James Raine, 1893.

The object of the series is to emphasise the general historic position of each town; little attention is devoted to municipal institutions.

**827.** LAMBERT, J. M. *Two thousand years of gild life*. Hull, etc., 1891.

The greater and more valuable part of this book relates to the gilds of Hull.

**828.** *List of sheriffs for England and Wales, from the earliest times to 1831: Public record office, Lists and indexes, no. ix. Rolls Series*. London, 1898.

Valuable.

829. MACKENZIE, J. D. The castles of England, their story and structure. 2 vols. London, 1897.

830. \*MADDOX, THOMAS. Firma burgi, or an historical essay concerning the cities and boroughs of England. London, 1726.

Contains many extracts from the pipe rolls and other public records, mainly of the 13th and 14th centuries.

831. \*MAITLAND, F. W. Township and borough. Cambridge, 1898.

Throws much light on the transition from rural to urban life among the townsmen and on the evolution of corporate unity in boroughs. The same writer has made valuable contributions to municipal history in his *History of English Law* and his *Domesday Book* (Nos. 657, 1493).

832. \*MEREWETHER, H. A., and STEPHENS, A. J. The history of the boroughs and municipal corporations of the United Kingdom. 3 vols. London, 1835.

The material in this work is valuable, but many of the general conclusions are untenable.

833. PAGE, WILLIAM. Some remarks on the Northumbrian palatinates and regalities. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*, *Archæologia*, li. 143-55. London, 1888.

Tries to show that the regalian rights enjoyed within the palatinates of Durham and Lancaster, the honours of Richmond, Holderness, Hexham, etc., had their origin in the regality of the ancient kingdom and earldom of Northumbria.

834. POLLOCK, FREDERICK. Oxford lectures. London, etc., 1890.

Ch. v. The English manor.

835. Popular county histories. 14 vols. London, 1885-99.

Berkshire, by C. C. King, 1887.

Cambridgeshire, by Edward Conybeare, 1897.

Cumberland, by R. S. Ferguson, 1890.

Derbyshire, by John Pendleton, 1886.

Devon, by R. N. Worth, 1886.

Hampshire, by T. W. Shore, 1892.

Lancashire, by Henry Fishwick, 1894.

Norfolk, by Walter Rye, 1885.

Northumberland, by C. J. Bates, 1895.

Nottinghamshire, by C. Brown, 1891.

Oxfordshire, by J. M. Falkner, 1899.

Suffolk, by J. J. Raven, 1895.

Warwickshire, by S. Timmins, 1889.

Westmoreland, by R. S. Ferguson, 1894.

Few of these volumes exhibit any original research; one of the best is Ferguson's *Cumberland*.

**836.** \*Report (First) of the commissioners appointed to inquire into the municipal corporations in England and Wales. *Parl. Papers*, 1835, vols. xxxiii.-xxvi. 4 vols. [London], 1835. — Index, *ibid.*, 1839, vol. xviii.

Second report (London and South-wark), *ibid.*, 1837, vol. xxv.

Reports upon certain boroughs, *ibid.*, 1837-38, vol. xxxv.

Report on the municipal corporations in Ireland, *ibid.*, 1835, vols. xxvii.-xxviii.; 1836, vol. xxiv.

These various reports contain many interesting details concerning most of the towns of England, Ireland, and Wales.

**837.** SELIGMAN, E. R. A. Two chapters on the medieval gilds of England. [Baltimore], 1887.

Deals with merchant and craft gilds.

**838.** THOMPSON, JAMES. An essay on English municipal history. London, 1867.

**839.** Victoria history of the counties of England. London: Archibald Constable & Co. In preparation.

From two to eight volumes will be devoted to each county.

**840.** WALFORD, CORNELIUS. Gilds: their origin, constitution, objects, and later history. London, 1888.

Exhibits no research.

## **b. PARTICULAR COUNTIES, BOROUGHES, MANORS, ETC.**

### **Bedfordshire.**

**841.** BLYTH, T. A. The history of Bedford. London, etc., [1873].

**842.** COBBE, HENRY. Luton church, historical and descriptive. London, etc., 1899.

### **Berkshire.**

**843.** COATES, CHARLES. The history and antiquities of Reading. London, 1802. — Supplement, 1810.

**844.** \*HEDGES, J. K. The history of Wallingford. 2 vols. London, 1881.

**845.** KERRY, CHARLES. History and antiquities of the hundred of Bray. London, 1861.

Deals with manorial history.



**846. KERRY, CHARLES.** History of the municipal church of Reading. Reading, etc., 1883.

**847. LYON, WILLIAM.** Chronicles of Finchampstead. London, 1895.

Deals with manorial history.

**848. MONEY, WALTER.** History of the borough of Newbury. Oxford, etc., 1887.

**849. TIGHE, R. R., and DAVIS, J. E.** Annals of Windsor : a history of the castle and town. 2 vols. London, 1858.

Valuable.

#### Buckinghamshire.

See Nos. 68, 1058.

**850. LIPSCOMB, GEORGE.** The history and antiquities of the county of Buckingham. 4 vols. London, 1847.

**851. PARKER, JOHN.** The early history and antiquities of Wycombe. Wycombe, 1878.

Valuable.

#### Cambridgeshire.

For the university of Cambridge, see also § 71.

**852. ATKINSON, T. D., and CLARK, J. W.** Cambridge described : a short history of the town and university. London, etc., 1897.

**853. BENTHAM, JAMES.** The history and antiquities of the cathedral church of Ely. 2 vols. Cambridge, 1771. 2nd edition, 1 vol., Norwich, 1812. — Supplement, by William Stevenson, Norwich, 1817.

**854. COOPER, C. H.** Annals of [the borough of] Cambridge. 5 vols. Cambridge, 1842-[53].

Valuable. Maitland (No. 831) also throws much light on the history of this borough.

**855. MAITLAND, F. W.** The history of a Cambridgeshire manor [Wilburton]. *English Hist. Review*, ix. 417-39. London, 1894.

Valuable.

**856.** [NICHOLS, JOHN.] The history and antiquities of Barnwell abbey and of Sturbridge fair [with an appendix of records], in his *Bibliotheca Topographica Britannica* (No. 816), vol. v., no. 38. London, 1786.

**857.** STUBBS, C. W. Historical memorials of Ely cathedral. London, 1897.

**858.** WARNER, R. H. The history of Thorney abbey. Wisbech, etc., 1879.

#### Cheshire.

**859.** ORMEROD, GEORGE. The history of the county palatine and city of Chester. 3 vols. London, 1819. — 2nd edition, by Thomas Helsby, [1875]–82.

**860.** EARWAKER, J. P. East Cheshire, or a history of the hundred of Macclesfield. 2 vols. London, 1877–80.

**861.** FENWICK, G. L. A history of the city of Chester. Chester, etc., 1896.

**862.** HEGINBOTHAM, HENRY. Stockport, ancient and modern. 2 vols. London, 1882 [1877]–92.

Valuable.

**863.** List of officers of the palatinate of Chester, in the counties of Chester and Flint, and north Wales. *Deputy Keeper's Reports*, xxxi. 169–261. London, 1870.

**864.** \*MORRIS, R. H. Chester in the Plantagenet and Tudor periods. [Chester, 1893.]

The best history of Chester; contains copious extracts from the town records.

#### Cornwall.

See No. 69.

**865.** ALLEN, JOHN. History of the borough of Liskeard. London, etc., 1856.

**866.** \*MACLEAN, JOHN. The parochial and family history of the deanery of Trigg Minor. 3 vols. London, etc., 1873 [1868]–79.

**867.** PETER, RICHARD, and PETER, O. B. The histories of Launceston and Dunheved. Plymouth, 1885.

**Cumberland.**

**868.** FERGUSON, R. S. A history of Cumberland. London, 1890.

Chs. ii.-vi. Roman period.

Ch. xiii. City of Carlisle.

**869.** NICOLSON, JOSEPH, and BURN, RICHARD. The history and antiquities of Westmoreland and Cumberland. 2 vols. London, 1777.

The appendix contains charters granted to towns, priories, etc.

**870.** GILBANKS, G. E. Some records of a Cistercian abbey, Holm Cultram. London, [1899].

**Derbyshire.**

**871.** YEATMAN, J. P. The feudal history of the county of Derby. 3 vols. in 5 pts. London, etc., [1886]-95.

Contains translations of extracts from Domesday, the pipe rolls, the Red Book of the Exchequer, Testa de Nevill, Kirkby's Quest, scutages, aids, the subsidy roll of 1 Edward III., charters, hundred rolls, assize roll of Peak forest (36 Henry III.), etc.

**872.** ADDY, S. O. Historical memorials of Beauchief abbey. Oxford, etc., 1878.

Visitations of the abbey, 1278-1501, pp. 73-114.

**873.** COX, J. C., and HOPE, W. H. ST. JOHN. The chronicles of the collegiate church of All Saints, Derby. London, etc., 1881.

Contains valuable transcripts from churchwardens' accounts, 1465-1527, pp. 157-73.

**874.** KERRY, CHARLES. A history of Peak forest. *Derbysh. Archaeol. and Nat. Hist. Soc.*, Journal, xv. 67-98. London, etc., 1893.

**875.** PEGGE, SAMUEL. An historical account of Beauchief abbey. London, 1801.

Consists mainly of an abstract of its chartulary.

**876.** USSHER, RICHARD. An historical sketch of the parish of Croxall [with an appendix of charters, etc.]. London, 1881.

## Devonshire.

See No. 70.

877. DYMOND, ROBERT. The history of the parish of St. Petrock, Exeter. *Devon. Assoc. for Advancement of Science, etc.*, Trans., xiv. 402-92. Plymouth, 1882.

Contains extracts from the churchwardens' accounts, 1425-1692.

878. GRIBBLE, J. B. Memorials of Barnstaple. Barnstaple, 1830.

879. MOORE, S. A. A short history of the rights of common upon the forest of Dartmoor and the commons of Devon. Report of S. A. Moore to the committee, and [an] appendix of documents. *Dartmoor Preservation Assoc.* Plymouth, 1890.

Valuable.

880. OLIVER, GEORGE. History of Exeter. Exeter, 1821. — [New edition, by E. Smirke], 1861. — Index, by J. S. Attwood, 1884.

881. —. Lives of the bishops of Exeter, and a history of the cathedral [with a valuable appendix, containing fabric rolls, charters, etc.]. Exeter, 1861. — Index, by J. S. Attwood, 1887.

882. REYNOLDS, H. [E.] A short history of the ancient diocese of Exeter. Exeter, 1895.

883. \*ROWE, J. B. Contributions to a history of the Cistercian houses of Devon. Plymouth, 1878.

Contains many extracts from the public records.

884. ROWE, SAMUEL. A perambulation of the forest of Dartmoor. Plymouth, [1848]. 3rd edition, Exeter, 1896.

Ch. xiii. Historical documents. Valuable.

885. WORTH, R. N. History of Plymouth. Plymouth, 1871. Other editions, 1873, 1890.

**Dorset.**

See No. 71.

**886. HUTCHINS, JOHN.** The history and antiquities of the county of Dorset. 2 vols. London, 1774. — 3rd edition, by William Shipp and J. W. Hodson, 4 vols., Westminster, 1861-73.

Valuable.

**887. BOND, THOMAS.** History and description of Corfe Castle. London, etc., 1883.

**888. [SMART, T. W. W.]** Chronicle of Cranborne : an account of the town, lordship, and chase. London, etc., 1841.

Contains many extracts from records.

**889. SYDENHAM, JOHN.** The history of the town and county of Poole. Poole, etc., 1839.

**890. WATSON, E. W.** Ashmore : a history of the parish. Gloucester, 1890.

**891. WEST, WILLIAM.** A history of Cranborne chase. Gillingham, 1816.

**Durham.**

For the history of the palatinate, see also Nos. 833, 2346.

**892. HUTCHINSON, WILLIAM.** The history and antiquities of the county palatine of Durham. 3 vols. Newcastle, 1785-94.

His account of the bishops of Durham is particularly valuable.

**893. \*LAPSLEY, G. T.** The county palatine of Durham : a study in constitutional history. New York, etc., 1900.

**894. SURTEES, ROBERT.** The history and antiquities of the county palatine of Durham. 4 vols. London, 1816-40.

**895. RAINE, JAMES.** A brief historical account of the episcopal castle, or palace, of Auckland. Durham, 1852.

**896. \*——.** The history and antiquities of north Durham. London, 1852.

Contains copious extracts from account rolls and inventories relating to the religious houses of Holy Island and Farne, and to the parish and castle of

Norham. There is an elaborate appendix of 1404 documents, mainly charters concerning the priories of Coldingham, Holy Island, Farne, etc.

**897.** SHARP, CUTHBERT. History of Hartlepool: a reprint of the original work published in 1816, with a supplemental history to 1851. Hartlepool, 1851.

#### Essex.

**898.** MORANT, PHILIP. The history and antiquities of the county of Essex. 2 vols. London, 1768; reprinted, Chelmsford, 1816.

**899.** CROMWELL, THOMAS. History and description of the borough of Colchester. 2 vols. London, etc., 1825.

**900.** \*FISHER, W. R. The forest of Essex: its history, laws, administration, and ancient customs. London, etc., 1887.

Perambulation of 1301, pp. 393-9. Fisher's book is supplemented by J. H. Round's essay on the same subject, in *Journal of the British Archaeological Association*, new series, 1897, iii. 36-42.

**901.** [GOUGH, RICHARD.] The history and antiquities of Pleshy. London, 1803.

Statutes of the gild of All Saints in the church of Morton, 1473, pp. 113-32.

**902.** [GRIFFIN], RICHARD, Lord BRAYBROOKE. History of Audley End and Saffron Walden. London, 1836.

Extracts from churchwardens' accounts of Walden, 1439-85, pp. 219-27.

**902 a.** Hall (The) of Lawford hall. London, 1891.

Deals with manorial history.

**903.** \*History of Colchester castle. [By J. H. Round?] Colchester, 1882.

#### Gloucestershire.

See No. 72.

**904.** ATKYNS, ROBERT. The ancient and present state of Gloucestershire. London, 1712. 2nd edition, 1768.

**905.** FOSBROKE, T. D. Abstracts of records and manuscripts respecting the county of Gloucester. [Half-title: History of Gloucestershire.] 2 vols. Gloucester, etc., 1807.

124 GENERAL AUTHORITIES: MODERN WRITERS [PART I

906. [RUDDER, SAMUEL.] A new history of Gloucestershire. Cirencester, 1779.

---

907. BARTLETT, S. E. The manor and borough of Chipping Campden. *Bristol and Glouc. Archæol. Soc.*, Trans., ix. 134-95, 354-5. Bristol, [1885].

908. BENNETT, JAMES. The history of Tewkesbury. Tewkesbury, 1830. Abridged edition, 1835.

909. BRAINE, A. The history of Kingswood forest. London, etc., 1891.

910. \*ELLACOMBE, H. T. The history of the parish of Bitton. 2 pts. Exeter, 1881-83.

Contains court rolls, wills, inquests post mortem, etc.

911. FOSBROKE, T. D. An original history of the city of Gloucester. London, 1819.

912. FULLER, E. A. Cirencester: the manor and the town. *Bristol and Glouc. Archæol. Soc.*, Trans., ix. 298-344. Bristol, [1885].

For other interesting papers by the same writer, on the gild merchant and customary tenants in Cirencester, see *ibid.*, ii. 285-319; xviii. 32-74, 175-6; xx. 114-26.

913. NICHOLLS, H. G. The forest of Dean. London, 1858.  
Meagre for the medieval period.

914. NICHOLLS, J. F., and TAYLOR, JOHN. Bristol, past and present. 3 vols. Bristol, 1881-82.

915. SEYER, SAMUEL. Memoirs, historical and topographical, of Bristol. 2 vols. Bristol, 1821-23.

The best history of Bristol.

916. SMYTH, JOHN. The Berkeley MSS. Vol. iii: A description of the hundred of Berkeley, ed. John Maclean. *Bristol and Glouc. Archæol. Soc.* Gloucester, 1885.

Contains a valuable account of manorial history.

917. WEARE, G. E. Collectanea relating to the Bristol friars minors. Bristol, 1893.

## Hampshire.

See No. 73.

918. WOODWARD, B. B., WILKS, T. C., and LOCKHART, CHARLES. A general history of Hampshire, including the isle of Wight. 3 vols. London, [1861-69].

919. ALLEN, LAKE. The history of Portsmouth. London, 1817.

920. \*BAIGENT, F. J., and MILLARD, J. E. A history of the town and manor of Basingstoke. Basingstoke, etc., 1889.

Selections from the court rolls, 1390-1588, pp. 247-356.

921. \*DAVIES, J. S. A history of Southampton. Southampton, etc., 1883.

922. DE CRESPIGNY, R. C., and HUTCHINSON, HORACE. The New Forest. London, 1895.

923. HARTSHORNE, C. H. On the history and architecture of Porchester castle. *Royal Archaeol. Institute of Great Britain*, Proceedings at Winchester, 1845, pp. 17-43. London, 1846.

924. HERVEY, THOMAS. A history of the united parishes of Colmer and Priors Dean. Colmer, 1880.

Deals with manorial history.

925. MILNER, JOHN. The history and survey of the antiquities of Winchester. Winchester, [1798]; appendix, 1801. 3rd edition, 2 vols., [1839].

926. \*STEVENS, JOSEPH. Parochial history of St. Mary Bourne, with an account of the manor of Hurstbourne Priors. London, 1888.

927. WISE, J. R. The New Forest: its history and scenery. London, 1863 [1862]. 5th edition, 1895.

The author shows that the chroniclers greatly exaggerate the extent of the desolation wrought by William the Conqueror in the construction of the New Forest. For the history of this forest, see also No. 681.



**Herefordshire.**

See No. 74.

**928. DUNCUMB, JOHN.** Collections towards the history and antiquities of the county of Hereford. [Vol. iii. by W. H. Cooke.] 3 vols. Hereford, etc., 1804-82. — Continuation, by W. H. Cooke: Hundred of Grimsworth. London, 1892. — Continuation, by M. G. Watkins: Hundred of Huntington. Hereford, 1897.

**929. \*JOHNSON, RICHARD.** The ancient customs of the city of Hereford, with translations of charters; also some account of the trades of the city. London, 1868. 2nd edition, 1882.

**930. [RAWLINSON, RICHARD.]** The history of the cathedral church of Hereford. London, 1717.

The appendix contains seventy-one Latin charters.

**Hertfordshire.**

**931. CLUTTERBUCK, ROBERT.** The history and antiquities of the county of Hertford. 3 vols. London, 1815-27.

The appendixes of vols. ii.-iii. contain a survey of the borough of Hertford, 5 Edward III., and surveys of the manors of Hatfield, Stevenage, Totteridge, Little Hadham, and Kelshall, made in 1277.

**932. CUSSANS, J. E.** History of Hertfordshire. 3 vols. London, etc., 1870-81.

**933. FROUDE, J. A.** Short studies. 3rd series. London, 1877. Annals of an English abbey (St. Albans), 1-89.

**934. NEWCOME, PETER.** The history of the abbey of St. Alban. London, 1793; reprinted, 1795.

**Huntingdonshire.**

See No. 75.

**935. GORHAM, G. C.** The history and antiquities of Eynesbury and St. Neots. 2 vols. London, 1824. — Supplement, 1824.

The supplement contains an abstract of two chartularies of the priory of St. Neot; and vol. ii. contains extracts from these chartularies, together with various other records.

**936. \*NEILSON, NELLIE.** Economic conditions of the manors of Ramsey abbey. [Philadelphia], 1898.

Compotus rolls of Wistowe, Hunts, | Compotus roll of the banlieu of Ramsey, 1312, app. 119-20.

Rental of Wistowe, 1381, app. 104-16.

Miss Neilson believes that from about A.D. 1150 to 1250 there was an increase of villein obligations on the Ramsey manors.

**937. WISE, JOHN, and NOBLE, W. M.** Ramsey abbey, its rise and fall. Huntingdon, etc., [1881].

#### Ireland : General.

See Nos. 361, 726, 730, 836, 1235, 3200.

**938. GILBERT, J. T.** History of the viceroys of Ireland. Dublin, etc., 1865.

**939. \*JOYCE, P. W.** A short history of Ireland to 1608. London, etc., 1893. 5th edition, 1896.

**940. O'GRADY, STANDISH.** The last kings of Ireland. *English Hist. Review*, iv. 286-303. London, 1889.

**941. RICHEY, A. G.** A short history of the Irish people, ed. R. R. Kane. Dublin, etc., 1887.

This is a new edition of his Lectures on the History of Ireland, 2 vols., Dublin, 1869-70.

**942. ZIMMER, HEINRICH.** Die Bedeutung des irischen Elements für die mittelalterliche Cultur. *Preussische Jahrbücher*, lix. 27-59. Berlin 1887. — Translated by J. L. Edmands : The Irish element in medieval culture. New York, etc., 1891.

See also J. von Pflugk-Harttung, The Old Irish on the Continent, Royal Hist. Soc., Trans., 1891, v. 75-102.

#### Ireland : The Church.

See §§ 47 *b*, 70.

**943. ARCHDALL, MERVYN.** Monasticon Hibernicum. Dublin, 1786. — Another edition, by P. F. Moran, 2 vols., 1873-76.

**944. BELLESHEIM, ALPHONS.** Geschichte der katholischen Kirche in Irland. 3 vols. Mainz, 1890-91.

Valuable.

**945. BURKE, O. J.** The history of the archbishops of Tuam. Dublin, 1882.

**946. COTTON, HENRY.** *Fasti ecclesiæ Hibernicæ*: the succession of the prelates and members of the cathedral bodies of Ireland. 5 vols. Dublin, 1847 [1845]–60; 2nd edition of vol. i., 1851. — Supplement, 1878.

**947. D'ALTON, JOHN.** The memoirs of the archbishops of Dublin. Dublin, 1838.

**948. HARTRY, MALACHY.** *Triumphalia chronologica monasterii S. Crucis* [co. Tipperary]. *De Cisterciensium Hibernorum viris illustribus*. Edited, with a translation, by Denis Murphy. Dublin, 1895.

Both works are in Latin; the first was written in 1640, the second in 1649.

**949. HERON, JAMES.** The Celtic church in Ireland: the story of Irish Christianity to the Reformation. London, 1898.

A good popular account, devoted mainly to the early Irish church.

**950. KILLEN, W. D.** The ecclesiastical history of Ireland. 2 vols. London, 1875.

Valuable.

**951. LANIGAN, JOHN.** An ecclesiastical history of Ireland, to the beginning of the thirteenth century. 4 vols. Dublin, 1822. 2nd edition, 1829.

Valuable.

**952. MASON, W. M.** History and antiquities of the cathedral church of St. Patrick near Dublin, 1190–1819. Dublin, 1820.

**953. OLDEN, THOMAS.** The church of Ireland. London, 1892.

**954. WARE, JAMES.** *De præsulibus Hiberniæ commentarius*. Dublin, 1665. — Translated by Walter Harris, History of the bishops of Ireland, in *Whole Works of James Ware*, vol. i. Dublin, 1739; reprinted, 1764.

The best general work on Irish bishops.

#### Ireland: Counties, Boroughs, etc.

**955. D'ALTON, JOHN.** History of the county of Dublin. Dublin, 1838.

**956. —.** The history of Drogheda. 2 vols. Dublin, 1844.

**957. \*GALE, PETER.** An inquiry into the ancient corporate system of Ireland. London, etc., 1834.

A general sketch of Irish municipal history, with a valuable appendix of charters and other documents.

**958. GIBSON, C. B.** The history of the county and city of Cork. 2 vols. London, 1861.

**959. GILBERT, J. T.** A history of the city of Dublin. 3 vols. Dublin, etc., 1854-59.

**960. HALIDAY, CHARLES.** The Scandinavian kingdom of Dublin, ed. J. P. Prendergast. Dublin, etc., 1881. 2nd edition, 1884.

**961. HARDIMAN, JAMES.** The history of the town of Galway. Dublin, 1820.

**962. LENIHAN, MAURICE.** Limerick : its history and antiquities. Dublin, 1866.

**963. SMITH, CHARLES.** The ancient and present state of the county and city of Cork. 2 vols. Dublin, 1750 ; 2nd edition, 1774. — Reprinted as a supplement to the Journal of the Cork Historical and Archæological Society. Cork, 1893-94.

**964. —.** The ancient and present state of the county and city of Waterford. Dublin, 1746. 2nd edition, 1774.

A brief account.

**965. STUART, JAMES.** Historical memoirs of the city of Armagh. Newry, etc., 1819.

#### Kent.

See No. 76, bibliography ; § 22, tenures of land.

**966. FURLEY, ROBERT.** A history of the Weald of Kent, with an outline of the early history of the county. 2 vols. in 3 pts. Ashford, etc., 1871-74.

Vol. ii. ch. ii. contains extracts from the assize rolls of 25 and 39 Henry III.

**967. HASTED, EDWARD.** The history and topographical survey of Kent. 4 vols. Canterbury, 1778-99 ; 2nd edition, 12 vols., 1797-1801. — New edition, by H. H. Drake, pt. i., 1886.

**968. \*BOYS, WILLIAM.** Collections for an history of Sandwich, with notices of the other Cinque Ports. Canterbury, 1792.

Contains the customal of Sandwich.

**969. DUNCOMBE, JOHN.** The history and antiquities of Reculver and Herne, in *Bibliotheca Topographica Britannica* (No. 816), vol. i. no. xviii. London, 1784. — Appendix, *ibid.*, vol. i. no. xlv., 1787.

**970. DUNCOMBE, JOHN, and BATTELY, NICHOLAS.** The history and antiquities of the three episcopal hospitals at and near Canterbury: viz. St. Nicholas, at Harbledown; St. John's, Northgate; and St. Thomas, of Eastbridge. *Ibid.*, vol. i. no. xxx. London, 1785.

**971. FRAMPTON, T. S.** A glance at the hundred of Wrotham. Maidstone, etc., 1881. pp. 99.

This little book consists mainly of extracts from the assize rolls, 1293-1313.

**972. FULLER, M. [J.]** The throne of Canterbury, or the archbishop's jurisdiction. London, etc., 1891.

Ch. vii. Historical survey. On this subject, see also No. 803 a.

**973. HASTED, EDWARD.** The history of Canterbury, civil and ecclesiastical. Canterbury, 1799. 2nd edition, 2 vols, 1801.

**974. \*HOOK, W. F.** Lives of the archbishops of Canterbury. 12 vols. London, 1860-76.

**975. JACOB, EDWARD.** The history of the town and port of Faversham. London, 1774.

**976. \*LYON, JOHN.** The history of the town and port of Dover, and of Dover castle; with a short account of the Cinque Ports. 2 vols. Dover, 1813-14.

Vol. i., pp. 246-366, deals mainly with the institutions of the Cinque Ports; vol. ii. contains an English version of the customs of Dover, Romney, Rye, Sandwich, and Winchelsea.

**977. MARTIN, C. W.** The history of Leeds castle. Westminster, 1869

The appendix contains records.

**978. SOMNER, WILLIAM.** The antiquities of Canterbury. Canterbury, 1640. 2nd edition, 2 pts., 1703.

The most elaborate history of Canterbury.

**979.** STANLEY, A. P. Historical memorials of Canterbury. London, 1855. 10th edition, 1883.

Ch. i. Landing of Augustine.

Ch. ii. Murder of Becket.

Ch. iii. The Black Prince.

Ch. iv. The shrine of Becket.

**980.** WADMORE, J. F. The knight hospitallers in Kent. *Kent Archæol. Soc.*, Archæologia Cantiana, xxii. 232-74. London, 1897.

**980 a.** WEBB, E. A., MILLER, G. W., and BECKWITH, J. History of Chislehurst. London, 1899.

**981.** \*WOODRUFF, C. E. A history of the town and port of Fordwich, with a transcription of the custumal. Canterbury, [1895].

#### Lancashire.

See No. 77.

**982.** BAINES, EDWARD. The history of the county palatine and duchy of Lancaster. New edition, by James Croston. 5 vols. Manchester, etc., 1888 [1886]-93. Earlier editions: 2 vols., 1824; 4 vols., 1836; 2 vols., 1868-70.

**983.** ABRAM, W. A. Preston guild merchant, 1882: memorials of the Preston guilds. Preston, 1882.

**984.** \*BECK, T. A. Annales Furnesienses: history and antiquities of the abbey of Furness. London, etc., 1844.

Ch. ii. The Cistercian monks.

Ch. iii. History of the abbey.

App. Table of contents of the chartulary, and other records.

**985.** FISHWICK, HENRY. The history of the parish of Rochdale. Rochdale, etc., 1889.

Ch. xv. contains extracts from the manorial court rolls, 1335-36, 1566-1624

**986.** GLOVER, WILLIAM. History of Ashton-under-Lyne, ed. John Andrew. Ashton-under-Lyne, 1884.

**987.** HARDWICK, CHARLES. History of the borough of Preston. Preston, etc., 1857.

**988.** HEWITSON, ANTHONY. History of Preston. Preston, 1883.

**989.** HIBBERT-WARE, SAMUEL. The ancient parish church of Manchester, and why it was collegiate. Manchester, 1848.

Deals also with the early manorial and municipal history of Manchester.

K 2

**990.** NEWBIGGING, THOMAS. History of the forest of Rossendale. London, 1868. 2nd edition, Rawtenstall, 1893.

**991.** PICTON, J. A. Memorials of Liverpool. 2 vols. London, etc., 1873. 2nd edition, 1875.  
Valuable.

**992.** REILLY, JOHN. The history of Manchester. Vol. i. Manchester, etc., 1861.

**993.** SIMPSON, ROBERT. The history and antiquities of the town of Lancaster. Lancaster, 1852.

**994.** SINCLAIR, DAVID. The history of Wigan. 2 vols. Wigan, 1882-[83].  
Valuable.

**995.** WHITAKER, T. D. The history of the parish of Whalley and the honour of Clitheroe. Blackburn, 1801. 4th edition, 2 vols., London, 1872-76.  
Vol. i. contains many records relating to the abbey of Whalley.

#### Leicestershire.

**996.** \*NICHOLS, JOHN. The history and antiquities of the county of Leicester. 4 vols. London, 1795-1815.

The following are some of the many records printed in this work :—

Rental, etc., of Leicester abbey, vol. i. app. 53-108.	Documents relating to Croxton abbey, ii. app. 77-107.
Lists of knights' fees, vol. i. pp. ciii.-cxxxvi.	Chartulary of the honour of Segrave (extracts), ii. app. 108-20.
Charters, etc., of Belvoir priory, ii. app. 2-39.	Chartulary of Garendon abbey (extracts), ii. app. 133-8.

See also his Antiquities in Leicestershire, etc., in his Bibliotheca Topographica Britannica (No. 816). London, 1790, vols. vii.-viii.

**997.** \*THOMPSON, JAMES. The history of Leicester, to the end of the seventeenth century. Leicester, etc., 1849.

#### Lincolnshire.

**998.** ENGLISH, H. S. Crowland and Burgh : a light on the historians and on the history of Crowland abbey and the monastery at Peterborough, to 1193. 3 vols. London, 1871.

**999.** [GOUGH, RICHARD.] History and antiquities of Croyland abbey, in *Bibliotheca Topographica Britannica* (No. 816), vol. iii. no. xi. London, 1783.

The appendix contains many charters, extracts from the abbey register, etc.

**1000.** MACDONALD, G. W. Historical notices of the parish of Holbeach. King's Lynn, 1890.

**1001.** MASSINGBERD, W. O. History of the parish of Ormsby-cum-Ketsey. Lincoln, [1893].

Court rolls of the manor of Ormsby, 1410-1832, pp. 244-83. The work also contains a translation of many charters, etc.

**1002.** THOMPSON, PISHEY. The history and antiquities of Boston. Boston, etc., 1856.

#### London and Middlesex.

**1003.** BAYLEY, JOHN. The history and antiquities of the Tower of London. 2 pts. London, 1821-25. 2nd edition, 1830.

The record tower, 212-57. A valuable book.

**1004.** BRAYLEY, E. W. The history of the abbey church of St. Peter, Westminster. Illustrated by J. P. Neale. 2 vols. London, 1818-23.

**1005.** City of London livery companies' commission. Report and appendix. *Parl. Papers*, 1884, vol. xxxix. 5 pts. London, 1884.

See also the report of 1837 (No. 836).

**1006.** [DUCAREL, A. C.] History of the royal hospital and collegiate church of St. Katharine near the Tower of London, in *Bibliotheca Topographica Britannica* (No. 816), vol. ii. no. v. London, 1782.

**1007.** DUGDALE, WILLIAM. The history of St. Paul's cathedral. London, 1658. — The same, with additions, by Henry Ellis, 1818.

The body of the work is mainly descriptive; the appendix contains valuable documents.

**1008.** HAZLITT, W. C. The livery companies of the city of London: their origin, etc. London, etc., 1892.

Valuable, though displaying little research.



**1009. HERBERT, WILLIAM.** The history of the twelve great livery companies of London. 2 vols. London, 1836-37.

The best general history of the great companies.

**1010. LOFTIE, W. J.** A history of London. 2 vols. London, 1883. — Supplement, 1884. — 2nd edition, 2 vols., 1884.

**1011. MAITLAND, WILLIAM.** The history of London. London, 1739. Other editions, 2 vols., 1756, 1760, 1769, 1772, 1775.

**1012. MILMAN, H. H.** Annals of St. Paul's cathedral. London, 1868. 2nd edition, 1869.

**1013. NEWCOURT, RICHARD.** Repertorium ecclesiasticum parochiale Londinense: history of the diocese of London, the parish churches, etc. 2 vols. London, 1708-10.

George Hennessy's *Novum Repertorium Parochiale Londinense*, London, 1898, is virtually a new edition and a continuation of Newcourt's work.

**1014. NOORTHOUCK, JOHN.** A new history of London, including Westminster and Southwark. London, 1773.

The appendix contains a translation of the charters of London, etc.

**1015. \*NORTON, GEORGE.** Commentaries on the history, constitution, and chartered franchises of the city of London. London, 1829. 3rd edition, 1869.

The best constitutional history of the city.

**1016. \*PULLING, ALEXANDER.** The laws, customs, usages, and regulations of the city and port of London. 2nd edition. London, [1854]. — Earlier editions: A practical treatise on the laws, customs, etc., 1842, 1849.

The edition of 1849, like that of 1854, is called the second.

**1017. ROBINSON, WILLIAM.** The history and antiquities of the parish of Tottenham. London, 1818. 2nd edition, 2 vols., 1840.

Contains extracts from manorial records.

**1018. \*ROUND, J. H.** The commune of London and other studies. Westminster, 1899.

Ch. i. Settlement of the Saxons.

Ch. iii. Anglo-Norman warfare.

Ch. iv. Origin of the exchequer.

Ch. v. London under Stephen.

Ch. vi. The inquest of sheriffs.

Chs. vii.-viii. The conquest of Ireland.

Ch. ix. Coronation of Richard I.

Ch. x. King John and Longchamp.

Ch. xi. The commune of London.

Ch. xiv. Bannockburn.

Ch. xv. The marshalship of England.

See also Round's *Geoffrey de Mandeville* (No. 2828).

**1019.** SHARPE, R. R. London and the kingdom. 3 vols. London, 1894-95.

**1020.** SIMPSON, W. S. Chapters in the history of old St. Paul's. London, 1881.

**1021.** ——. Gleanings from old St. Paul's. London, 1889.

**1022.** ——. St. Paul's cathedral and old city life, from the thirteenth to the sixteenth centuries. London, 1894.

**1023.** STANHOPE, WALTER. Monastic London, 1200-1600. London, 1887.

A brief account, of little value.

**1024.** STANLEY, A. P. Historical memorials of Westminster abbey. London, 1868. 5th edition, 1882.

Ch. i. Foundation of the abbey.

Ch. ii. The coronations.

Ch. iii. The abbey before the Reformation.

**1025.** STOW, JOHN. A survey of the cities of London and Westminster and the borough of Southwark. 6th edition. 2 vols. London, 1754-55. Other editions, 1598, 1603, 1618, 1633, 1720, 1842, 1890.

#### Norfolk.

See No. 78

**1026.** BLOMEFIELD, FRANCIS. An essay towards a topographical history of the county of Norfolk. 5 vols. Fersfield, etc., 1739-75. Another edition, 11 vols., London, 1805-10. — Index nominum, by J. N. Chadwick, King's Lynn, 1862.

**1027.** CARTHEW, G. A. The hundred of Launditch and deanery of Brisley: evidences and notes from public records, etc. 3 pts. Norwich, 1877-79.

Contains the following and many other records illustrating manorial and family history: charters of Castle Acre priory, Wissingsete, and North Elmham, i. 117-34, 253-75, 285-97; inquests post mortem, etc., relating to Gressenhall, i. 201-21. A valuable collection of materials, marred by many errors of transcription.

**1028.** CRABBE, GEORGE. Some materials for a history of Thompson. Norwich, 1892.

Deals with manorial history.

**1029. HARROD, HENRY.** Gleanings among the castles and convents of Norfolk. Norwich, 1857.

Binham priory, 198-210.

Black friars, Norwich, 71-96.

Bromholm priory, 220-32.

Buckenham priory, 211-19.

Castle Acre castle, 97-106.

Castle Acre priory, 107-24.

Norwich castle, 125-54.

Norwich cathedral priory, 233-342.

Rising castle, 25-70.

Thetford priory, 1-24.

Walsingham priory, 155-97.

**1030. \*HUDSON, WILLIAM.** Traces of the early development of municipal organisation in the city of Norwich. *Royal Archaeological Institute of Great Britain*, Archæol. Journal, xlv. 293-330. London, 1889.

Other valuable works by the same writer :—

History of the parish of St. Peter Permountergate, Norwich, pt. i., Norwich, 1889.

The wards of the city of Norwich, their

origin and history, London, 1891.

How the city of Norwich grew into shape, Norwich, 1896.

**1031. KIRKPATRICK, JOHN.** History of the religious orders, hospitals, and castles of Norwich. London, etc., 1845.

**1032. LE STRANGE, HAMON.** Norfolk official lists [of sheriffs, members of parliament, diocesan and borough officers, etc.]. Norwich, 1890.

Similar but less complete lists, by W. C. Ewing, were issued anonymously in 1837.

**1033. PALMER, C. J.** The history of Great Yarmouth. Great Yarmouth, etc., 1856.

Valuable. See also his *Perustration of Great Yarmouth*, 3 vols., Great Yarmouth, 1872-75.

**1034. RICHARDS, WILLIAM.** The history of Lynn. 2 vols. Lynn, 1812.

Devotes much attention to gilds.

**1035. RYE, WALTER.** Carrow abbey, its foundation, etc.; with appendices [containing charters, extracts from wills, etc.]. Norwich, 1889.

**1036. \*SWINDEN, HENRY.** The history and antiquities of Great Yarmouth. Norwich, 1772.

The best history of Yarmouth; contains town charters, ordinances, and other records.

**1037.** TAYLOR, RICHARD. Index monasticus, or the abbeys, friaries, hospitals, etc., in the diocese of Norwich [Norfolk and Suffolk], briefly described. London, etc., 1821.

#### Northamptonshire.

See No. 79.

**1038.** BAKER, GEORGE. The history and antiquities of the county of Northampton. 2 vols. London, 1822-41.

**1039.** GUNTON, SIMON. The history of the church of Peterborough [with an appendix of charters]. London, 1686.

See No. 998.

**1040.** HARTSHORNE, C. H. Historical memorials of Northampton. Northampton, etc., 1848.

A valuable little book.

#### Northumberland.

**1041.** \*A history of Northumberland. Issued under the direction of the Northumberland county history committee. Vols. i.-v. Newcastle, etc., 1893-99.

<b>1042.</b> *HODGSON, JOHN. A history of Northumberland, in three parts. [Pt. i. by J. H. Hinde, 1858.] 7 vols. Newcastle, 1820-58.	
Charters relating to Simonburne parish, pt. iii. vol. i. pp. 1-25.	Records respecting church institutions, pt. iii. vol. ii. pp. 37-170.
Ancient deeds, etc., pt. iii. vol. ii. pp. 1-36.	Pipe rolls, 1129-1272, pt. iii. vol. iii.

**1043.** BATES, C. J. The border holds of Northumberland. Vol. i. *Soc. of Antiq. of Newcastle*. Newcastle, 1891.

**1044.** \*BRAND, JOHN. History and antiquities of Newcastle-upon-Tyne. 2 vols. London, 1789. — Index, by William Dodd, Newcastle, 1881.

**1045.** GIBSON, W. S. The history of the monastery of Tyne-mouth. 2 vols. London, 1846-47.

Contains a valuable appendix of charters, etc.

**1046.** SCOTT, JOHN. Berwick-upon-Tweed: the history of the town and guild. London, 1888.

138 GENERAL AUTHORITIES: MODERN WRITERS [PART I

**1047. TATE, GEORGE.** The history of the borough, castle, and barony of Alnwick. 2 vols. Alnwick, 1866-69.

**Nottinghamshire.**

See No. 80.

**1048. THOROTON, ROBERT.** The antiquities of Nottinghamshire. London, 1677; 2nd edition, 3 vols., 1790. — With additions by John Throsby, 3 vols., 1797.

---

**1049. BLACKNER, JOHN.** The history of Nottingham. Nottingham, 1815.

**1050. DEERING, CHARLES.** Nottinghamia vetus et nova, or an historical account of the town of Nottingham. Nottingham, 1751.

**1050 a. GODFREY, J. T.** The history of the parish and priory of Lenton. London, etc., 1884.

**1051. RASTALL, W. D.** A history of the antiquities of the town and church of Southwell. London, 1787.

Contains statutes of the canons of Southwell, 1248, 1329, etc.

**Oxfordshire.**

For the history of the university of Oxford, see § 71.

**1052. BLOMFIELD, J. C.** History of the deanery of Bicester. 8 pts. London, etc., 1882-94.

Accounts of bursars, etc., of Bicester priory, 1296-1481, ii. 136-205.

**1053. BURN, J. S.** History of Henley-on-Thames. London, etc., 1861.

**1054. DUNKIN, JOHN.** The history and antiquities of Bicester. London, 1816.

The appendix contains a rental of the manor of Bicester, 1325, priory accounts, 1425, etc.

**1055. GILES, J. A.** History of the town and parish of Bampton. Bampton, 1847. 2nd edition, 1848.

The appendix contains charters, inquisitions, etc., 1046-1732.

**1056.** JACKSON, T. G. The church of St. Mary the Virgin, Oxford. Oxford, 1897.

**1057.** \*JORDAN, JOHN. A parochial history of Enstone. London, 1857.

Contains many charters, extracts from court rolls, etc., 14th–16th centuries.

**1058.** KENNETT, WHITE. Parochial antiquities attempted in the history of Ambrosden, Burcester [Bicester], and other adjacent places in the counties of Oxford and Bucks. Oxford, 1695. New edition, 2 vols., 1818.

Deals mainly with manorial history ; contains many charters.

**1058 a.** LEE, F. G. History and antiquities of the church of the Virgin Mary of Thame. London, 1883.

Extracts from churchwardens' accounts (1443–1648), 15–87.		Chartulary of the abbey of Thame (13th–16th centuries), 342–79.
--	--	--

Valuable.

**1059.** LITTLE, A. G. The grey friars in Oxford. *Oxford Hist. Soc.* Oxford, 1892.

Ch. iii. Franciscan schools.

| App. Original documents.

Ch. iv. Books and libraries.

Valuable.

**1060.** MARSHALL, EDWARD. The early history of Woodstock manor and its environs. Oxford, etc., 1873.—Supplement, 1874.

**1061.** NAPIER, H. A. Historical notices of the parishes of Swyncombe and Ewelme. Oxford, 1858.

**1062.** PARKER, JAMES. The early history of Oxford, 727–1100. *Oxford Hist. Soc.* Oxford, 1885.

**1063.** PEARMAN, M. T. Historical account of the hundreds of Chiltern. *Oxfordsh. Archaeol. Soc.* Banbury, 1890. pp. 20.

Contains extracts from the rolls of the hundred court, 14th and 15th centuries.

**1064.** ——. History of the manor of Bensington (Benson). London, 1896.

Valuable.

**1065.** WOOD, ANTHONY A. The ancient and present state of the city of Oxford. With additions by John Peshall. London, 1773.

- 1066.** WOOD, ANTHONY A. Survey of the city of Oxford, ed. Andrew Clark. *Oxford Hist. Soc.* 3 vols. Oxford, 1889-99.  
 Vol. i. The city and suburbs. | Vol. iii. Addenda and indexes.  
 Vol. ii. Churches and religious houses.

**Shropshire.**

- 1067.** \*EYTON, R. W. Antiquities of Shropshire. 12 vols. London, 1854-60.

Particularly valuable for the 12th and 13th centuries.

- 1068.** HIBBERT, F. A. The influence and development of English gilds, as illustrated by the history of the craft gilds of Shrewsbury. Cambridge, 1891.

- 1069.** [OWEN, HUGH, and BLAKEWAY, J. B.] A history of Shrewsbury. 2 vols. London, 1825.

Valuable.

**Somersetshire.**

See No. 81.

- 1070.** PHELPS, WILLIAM. The history and antiquities of Somersetshire. 2 vols. London, 1836-39.

- 1071.** \*CHURCH, C. M. Chapters in the early history of Bath and Wells, 1136-1333. London, etc., 1894.

The expansion of a series of papers in *Archæologia*, vols. l.-lii. Contains four charters granted to the city of Wells, 1174-1201.

- 1072.** FREEMAN, E. A. History of the cathedral church of Wells, as illustrating the history of the cathedral churches of the old foundation. London, 1870.

See also his essay, *The Cathedral Churches of the Old Foundation*, in J. S. Howson's *Essays on Cathedrals* (London, 1872), 135-65.

- 1073.** HOLMES, T. S. The history of the parish and manor of Wookey. Bristol, [1886].

Contains abstracts of manorial accounts, 1329 and 1462.

- 1074.** HUGO, THOMAS. The medieval nunneries of the county of Somerset. London, etc., 1867.

- 1075.** HUMPHREYS, A. L. Materials for the history of the town of Wellington. London, 1889.

**1075 a.** **LYTE, H. C. M.** Dunster and its lords. [Exeter], 1882.

Dunster household accounts, 1401-32, pp. 114-33.

**1076.** **PIKE, L. O.** (editor). The year book of 16 Edward III. *Rolls Series*. London, 1896.

Municipal history of Wells, pp. xiv.-xciv., 108-120. Valuable.

**1077.** \***RAWLE, E. J.** Annals of the forest of Exmoor. Taunton, etc., 1893.

Contains perambulations of 1279 and 1298, pleas of the forest, 1257-1368, etc.

**1078.** **SEREL, THOMAS.** Historical notes on the church of St. Cuthbert in Wells. Wells, 1875.

Deals with early churchwardens, etc.

**1079.** **THOMPSON, E. MARGARET.** A history of the Somerset Carthusians. London, 1895.

Deals with the history of the charterhouses of Hinton and Witham.

**1080.** **VINCENT, J. A. C.** The first bishop of Bath and Wells [with an appendix of records, 1090-1245; reprinted from the *Genealogist*, new series, vols. ii.-viii.]. Exeter, 1899. pp. 64.

**1081.** **WARNER, RICHARD.** The history of Bath. Bath, etc., 1801.

#### Staffordshire.

See No. 82.

**1082.** **SHAW, STEBBING.** The history and antiquities of Staffordshire. Vols. i.-ii. pt. i. London, 1798-1801.

**1083.** **HARWOOD, THOMAS.** The history and antiquities of the church and city of Lichfield. Gloucester, 1806.

**1084.** **HUTCHINSON, S. W.** Archdeaconry of Stoke-on-Trent: historical notes of abbeys, churches, etc. London, etc., 1893.

**1085.** **JONES, J. P.** A history of the parish of Tettenhall. London, 1894.

**1086.** **SALT, EDWARD.** The history of Standon: parish, manor, and church. Birmingham, 1888.

Contains abstracts of court rolls, A.D. 1338-1773, etc.



**1087.** WILLMORE, F. W. A history of Walsall and its neighbourhood. Walsall, etc., 1887.

**Suffolk.**

See No. 1037.

**1088.** SUCKLING, ALFRED. The history and antiquities of the county of Suffolk. 2 vols. London, 1846-48.

**1089.** \*BACON, NATHANIEL. The annals of Ipswich, ed. W. H. Richardson. Ipswich, 1884.

Contains numerous extracts from the town records.

**1090.** BATTELY, JOHN. Antiquitates Rutupinæ et antiquitates S. Edmundi Burgi ad annum 1272 perductæ. Oxford, 1745.

**1091.** CULLUM, JOHN. The history and antiquities of Hawsted. London, 1784. 2nd edition, 1813.

**1092.** GAGE, JOHN. The history and antiquities of Suffolk: Thingoe hundred. London, 1838.

**1093.** PARKER, WILLIAM. The history of Long Melford. London, 1873.

Contains a translation of charters, manorial extents, etc.

**1094.** \*WODDERSPOON, JOHN. Memorials of Ipswich. Ipswich, etc., 1850.

The best history of Ipswich.

**1095.** YATES, RICHARD. An illustration of the monastic history of the town and abbey of St. Edmund's Bury. 2 pts. London, 1805. 2nd edition, 1843.

The best history of the town and abbey.

**Surrey.**

**1096.** MANNING, OWEN. The history and antiquities of the county of Surrey. Continued by William Bray. 3 vols. London, 1804-14.

**1097.** DUCAREL, A. C. Some account of the town, church, and archiepiscopal palace of Croydon, in Bibliotheca Topographica Britannica (No. 816), vol. ii. no. xii. London, 1783.

**1108.** HEALES, ALFRED. Early history of the church of Kingston-upon-Thames [with an appendix of records]. *Surrey Archaeol. Soc.*, Collections, viii. 13-156 f. London, 1883.

**1109.** —. Tandridge priory and the Austin canons [with an appendix of records]. *Ibid.*, ix. 19-156. London, 1888 [1885].

**1110.** The history of Guildford. [3rd edition.] Guildford, 1801. — 1st and 2nd editions: History and description of Guildford, 1777, [1800].

#### Sussex.

See No. 83.

**1101.** DALLAWAY, JAMES. A history of the western division of Sussex, including the rapes of Chichester, Arundel, and Bramber. 2 vols. in 3 pts. London, 1815-30; 2nd edition of pt. ii. of vol. ii., 1832.

**1102.** HORSFIELD, T. W. The history, etc., of the county of Sussex. 2 vols. Lewes, etc., 1835.

**1103.** HAY, ALEXANDER. The history of Chichester. Chichester, 1804.

**1104.** \*HOLLOWAY, WILLIAM. The history and antiquities of Rye, with incidental notices of the Cinque Ports. London, 1847.

Contains the customal of Rye.

**1105.** HORSFIELD, T. W. The history and antiquities of Lewes. 2 vols. Lewes, 1824-27. — Supplement, 1832.

**1106.** HUDSON, WILLIAM. The hundred of Eastbourne and its six 'boroughs.' *Sussex Archaeol. Soc.*, Collections, xlii. 180-208. Lewes, 1899.

**1107.** Inderwick, F. A. The story of King Edward [I.] and New Winchelsea: the edification of a medieval town. London, 1892.

**1108.** Moss, W. G. The history and antiquities of Hastings. London, 1824.

**1109.** STEPHENS, W. R. W. Memorials of the south Saxon see and cathedral church of Chichester. London, 1876.

**III0.** SWAINSON, C. A. The history and constitution of a cathedral of the old foundation, illustrated from documents in the registry and muniment room of the cathedral of Chichester. Pt. i. London, etc., 1880.

Contains a valuable collection of records.

**III1.** TIERNEY, M. A. The history and antiquities of the castle and town of Arundel. London, 1834.

**Wales : General.**

See Nos. 362, 731, 863.

**III2.** BRIDGEMAN, G. T. O. History of the princes of south Wales. Wigan, 1876.

**III3.** LEWIS, HUBERT. Ancient laws of Wales. London, 1889. Elaborate but not reliable. See No. 641.

**III4.** LLOYD, J. Y. W. History of the princes, the lords marcher, and the ancient nobility of Powys Fadog. 6 vols. London, 1881-87.

Contains extracts from the public records.

**III5.** †RHYS, JOHN, and JONES, D. B. The Welsh people : their origin, history, laws, language, etc. London, 1900.

**III6.** \*SEEBOHM, FREDERIC. The tribal system in Wales. London, etc., 1895.

Deals with the land system, the bond of kindred, the tribal development, etc. The appendix, pp. 3-48, contains documents relating to Aberfraw, 1294-1351; pp. 49-96, extracts from the extent of the honour of Denbigh, 1335, and other records.

**III7.** TOUT, T. F. The Welsh shires. *Soc. of Cymmrodorion*, Y Cymmrodor, ix. 201-26. London, 1888.

**III8.** WALTER, FERDINAND. Das alte Wales : ein Beitrag zur Völker-, Rechts-, und Kirchen-Geschichte. Bonn, 1859.

Valuable ; deals mainly with legal and constitutional history.

**III9.** WARRINGTON, WILLIAM. The history of Wales. London, 1786. 4th edition, 2 vols., Brecon, 1823.

**III0.** WILLIAMS, JANE. A history of Wales [to 1603]. London, 1869.

**1121.** WOODWARD, B. B. The history of Wales. London, [1853]. Another edition, 1859.

**Wales : The Church.**

See § 47 *b*.

**1122.** BIRCH, W. DE GRAY. A history of Margam abbey. London, 1897.

**1123.** HUGHES, WILLIAM. A history of the church of the Cymry. Vol. i., to 1284. London, 1894.

**1124.** JONES, W. B., and FREEMAN, E. A. The history and antiquities of St. Davids. London, etc., 1856.

**1125.** \*NEWELL, E. J. A history of the Welsh church, to the dissolution of the monasteries. London, 1895.

**1126.** OWEN, EDWARD. A contribution to the history of the Præmonstratensian abbey of Talley. *Cambrian Archæol. Assoc.*, *Archæologia Cambrensis*, 5th series, x. 29-47, 120-28, 226-37, 309-25; xi. 34-50, 92-107, 196-213. London, 1893-94.

Contains many documents.

**1127.** REES, J. R. Slebech commandery and the knights of St. John. *Ibid.*, xiv. 85-107, 197-228 261-84; xv. 33-53; xvi. 220-34, 283-98. London, 1897-99.

**1128.** THOMAS, D. R. A history of the diocese of St. Asaph. London, etc., 1874.

**1129.** WILLIAMS, S. W. The Cistercian abbey of Strata Florida : its history, etc. London, 1889.

The appendix contains charters and other records.

**1130.** WILLIS-BUND, J. W. The religious houses in south Wales after 1066. *Cambrian Archæol. Assoc.*, *Archæologia Cambrensis*, 5th series, vii. 1-27. London, 1890.

Believes that they formed a part of the Norman system of conquest.

**Wales : Counties, Boroughs, etc.**

**1131.** BREESE, EDWARD. Kalendars of Gwynedd, or lists of lords-lieutenant, sheriffs, and knights of the shire for the counties of Anglesey, Caernarvon, and Merioneth, and of the members for the boroughs of Caernarvon and Beaumaris. London, 1873.

L

**1132.** C[LARK], G. T. Manorial particulars of the county of Glamorgan. *Cambrian Archæol. Assoc.*, Archæologia Cambrensis, 4th series, viii. 249-69, ix. 1-21, 114-34. London, 1877-78.

Deals with various manors.

**1133.** DILLWYN, L. W. Contributions towards a history of Swansea. Swansea, 1840. pp. 72.

**1134.** LAWS, EDWARD. The history of little England beyond Wales and the non-Kymric colony settled in Pembrokeshire. London, 1888.

**1135.** ROWLANDS, HENRY. Antiquitates parochiales [isle of Anglesey]. *Cambrian Archæol. Assoc.*, Archæologia Cambrensis [1st series], vols. i.-iv. passim. London, 1846-49.

Useful for manorial history; contains many charters, etc.

**1136.** TAYLOR, HENRY. Historic notices of the borough of Flint. London, 1883.

**1137.** WILLIAMS, JOHN. Ancient and modern Denbigh: history of the castle, borough, and liberties. Denbigh, 1856.

See No. 2667.

#### Warwickshire.

**1138.** DUGDALE, WILLIAM. The antiquities of Warwickshire illustrated. London, 1656; reprinted, Coventry, 1765. 2nd edition, 2 vols., London, 1730.

---

**1139.** BARTLETT, BENJAMIN. History and antiquities of the parish of Manceter [with an appendix of charters, etc.], in Bibliotheca Topographica Britannica (No. 816), vol. ix. no. i. London, 1791.

**1140.** HARRIS, M. D. Life in an old English town: a history of Coventry. London, etc., 1898.

Valuable.

**1141.** History of the forest and chase of Sutton Coldfield. London, 1860.

Contains a translation of the customs of 1309.

**1142.** NORRIS, HENRY. Baddesley Clinton: its manor, church, and hall. London, etc., 1897.

**1143.** POOLE, BENJAMIN. Coventry : its history and antiquities. London, etc., 1870.

**1144.** WHITLEY, T. W. The parliamentary representation of the city of Coventry, from the earliest times. Coventry, [1882]—94. Valuable.

#### Wiltshire.

**1145.** \*HOARE, R. C. The modern history of south Wiltshire. [Second title : The history of modern Wiltshire.] 6 vols. London, 1822—43.

Contains many charters, inquests post mortem, pleas, etc. Vol. vi. contains a good account of the history of the city and bishopric of Salisbury, with a valuable appendix of documents. See No. 406.

---

**1146.** BOWLES, W. L., and NICHOLS, J. G. Annals and antiquities of Lacock abbey. London, 1835.

The appendix contains an abstract of the abbey chartulary, and other documents.

**1147.** DODSWORTH, WILLIAM. An historical account of the episcopal see and cathedral church of Sarum. Salisbury, etc., 1814.

**1148.** JONES, W. H. [R.]. Fasti ecclesiæ Sarisberiensis, or a calendar of the bishops, deans, etc., of the cathedral body at Salisbury. Salisbury, etc., 1879.

**1149.** \*SCROPE, G. P. History of the manor and barony of Castle Combe. [London], 1852.

Contains a rental, 1340 ; extracts from court rolls, 1344—1700 ; an extent of the manor, 1454 ; accounts of the bailiff, 1408—60 ; charters, etc.

**1150.** ——. On the self-government of small manorial communities, as exemplified in Castle Combe. *Wiltsh. Archaeol. and Nat. Hist. Soc.*, Magazine, iii. 145—63. Devizes, 1857.

**1151.** WAYLEN, JAMES. Chronicles of the Devizes : a history of the castle, parks, and borough. London, 1839.

**1152.** ——. A history, military and municipal, of the town of Marlborough. London, 1854.

**Worcestershire.**

**1153.** [NASH, T. R.] Collections for the history of Worcester-shire. 2 vols. London, 1781-82. — Supplement, 1799. — Index, by John Amphlett, 2 pts., Oxford, 1894-95.

Valuable ; contains many charters and other records. The second edition, 1799, is a reprint of the first.

**1154.** AMPHLETT, JOHN. A short history of Clent. London, etc., 1890.

**1155.** BURTON, J. R. A history of Kidderminster. London, 1890.

Ch. iv. Municipal history.

**1156.** GREEN, VALENTINE. The history and antiquities of the city of Worcester. 2 vols. London, 1796.

**1157.** MAY, GEORGE. The history of Evesham : its Benedictine monastery, municipal institutions, etc. Evesham, 1834.

**1158.** —. A descriptive history of the town of Evesham. Evesham, 1845.

**1159.** NOTT, JAMES. Some of the antiquities of 'Moche Mal-verne' (Great Malvern). Malvern, 1885.

**Yorkshire.**

See Nos. 84, 803 a, 827, 995.

**1160.** ATKINSON, J. C. Memorials of old Whitby. London, 1894.

The best account of the early municipal history of Whitby.

**1161.** AVELING, J. H. The history of Roche abbey. London, etc., 1870.

**1162.** BAKER, J. B. The history of Scarborough. London, 1882.

**1163.** BLASHILL, THOMAS. Sutton-in-Holderness : the manor, the berewic, and the village community. Hull, etc., 1896.

**1164.** \*BOYLE, J. R. The early history of the town and port of Hedon. Hull, etc., 1895.

There is an elaborate appendix, containing charters, churchwardens' accounts (Richard II.-Edward IV.), bailiffs' accounts, etc.

**1165.** BROWNE, JOHN. The history of the church of St. Peter, York. 2 vols. London, etc., [1838]-47.

**1166.** BURTON, JOHN. *Monasticon Eboracense*. York, 1758. — Appendix of charters, 1759, pp. 8.

Contains a detailed account of the lands of each religious house.

**1167.** BURTON, THOMAS. The history of Hemingbrough, ed. James Raine. *Yorksh. Archaeol. and Topog. Assoc.* York, 1888.

Deals with manorial and church history.

**1168.** CHARLTON, LIONEL. History of Whitby and of Whitby abbey. York, 1779.

Contains a translation of many charters relating to the abbey.

**1169.** CLARKSON, CHRISTOPHER. The history and antiquities of Richmond. Richmond, 1821.

**1170.** COLLYER, ROBERT, and TURNER, J. H. Ilkley, ancient and modern. Otley, 1885.

Ch. vii. Plumpton charters, 1203-1523.

Ch. viii. Manor court rolls (extracts), 1357-1692.

Valuable.

**1171.** DIXON, W. H. *Fasti Eboracenses*: lives of the archbishops of York, ed. James Raine. Vol. i. London, 1863.

The introduction contains a brief history of the archbishopric; the body of the work contains lives of the archbishops to 1373. Valuable.

**1172.** \*DRAKE, FRANCIS. *Eboracum, or the history and antiquities of the city of York, with the history of the cathedral church*. London, 1736.

**1173.** FISHER, JOHN. The history and antiquities of Masham and Mashamshire, with appendixes containing charters, etc. London, 1865.

**1174.** FOX, GEORGE. The history of Pontefract. Pontefract, etc. 1827.

**1175.** FROST, CHARLES. Notices relative to the early history of the town and port of Hull. London, 1827.

**1176.** \*GUEST, JOHN. Historic notices of Rotherham. Worksop, 1879.



**1177.** HADLEY, GEORGE. A new and complete history of the town of Kingston-upon-Hull. Hull, 1788.

**1177 a.** HOPE, W. H. ST. JOHN. Fountains abbey. *Yorksh. Archæol. Soc.*, Journal, xv. 269-402. Leeds, 1900.

A valuable paper, dealing mainly with the architecture of the abbey.

**1178.** HUNTER, JOSEPH. Hallamshire: the history and topography of Sheffield. London, 1819. — New edition, by Alfred Gatty, 1869.

**1179.** —. South Yorkshire: the history and topography of the deanery of Doncaster. 2 vols. London, 1828-31.

**1180.** KENRICK, JOHN. A selection of papers on archæology and history. London, etc., 1864.

The templars in Yorkshire, 1-68.

**1181.** MORKILL, J. W. The manor and park of Roundhay. *Thoresby Soc.*, Miscellanea, i. 215-48. Leeds, 1891.

Contains abstracts of manorial extents and other documents of the 14th and 15th centuries.

**1182.** POULSON, GEORGE. Beverlac, or the antiquities and history of the town of Beverley. 2 vols. London, 1829.

Valuable.

**1183.** —. The history and antiquities of the seignior of Holderness. 2 vols. Hull, 1840-41.

**1184.** SHEARD, MICHAEL. Records of the parish of Batley. Worksop, 1894.

**1185.** STAPLETON, THOMAS. The ancient religious community of secular canons in York [the church of the Holy Trinity], with biographical notices of the founder Ralph Paynell and of his descendants. *Royal Archæol. Institute of Great Britain*, Memoirs of York, 1-230. London, 1848.

**1186.** TAYLOR, THOMAS. The history of Wakefield: the rectory manor. Wakefield, 1886.

Contains many records; most of them relate to modern times.

**1187.** TOMLINSON, JOHN. Doncaster, from the Roman occupation to the present time. Doncaster, 1887.

Valuable.

**1188.** WALKER, J. K. Almonbury in feudal times. *Yorksh. Archaeol. and Topog. Assoc.*, Journal, ii. 1-34. London, 1872.

Deals with manorial history.

**1189.** WHITAKER, T. D. History and antiquities of the deanery of Craven. London, 1805. — 3rd edition, by A. W. Morant, Leeds, etc., 1878.

Extracts from the accounts of the priory of Bolton, 1290-1325, pp. 448-67.

**1190.** ——. History of Richmondshire. 2 vols. London, 1823.

**1191.** YOUNG, GEORGE. A history of Whitby and Streoneshalh abbey. 2 vols. Whitby, 1817.

## § 25. COMMERCE, INDUSTRY, AND AGRICULTURE.

a. General, Nos. 1192-1201.

b. Particular Subjects, Nos. 1202-26.

The most valuable general works are those of Ashley and Cunningham. Palgrave's Dictionary (No. 1196) is a useful book of reference. Rogers, Meitzen, and Seeböhm (Nos. 1199, 1217, 1222) have thrown much light on the history of agriculture. See also No. 728; and, for works on coinage and gilds, §§ 10, 24.

### a. GENERAL.

**1192.** [ANDERSON, ADAM.] An historical and chronological deduction of the origin of commerce. 2 vols. London, 1764. Other editions, 4 vols., 1787-89, 1801.

A useful collection of undigested material on the history of commerce and industry, written in the form of annals.

**1193.** \*ASHLEY, W. J. An introduction to English economic history and theory. 2 vols. London, etc., 1888-93; 3rd edition of vol. i., 1894.

Vol. i. deals with the manor, gilds, and economic legislation; vol. ii., with the towns, the crafts, the woollen industry, the agrarian revolution, the relief of the poor, and the canonist doctrine.

**1194.** CRAIK, G. L. The history of British commerce. 3 vols. London, 1844.

A brief account, based largely upon Macpherson's work (No. 1198).

**1195.** \*CUNNINGHAM, WILLIAM. The growth of English industry and commerce. [2nd edition.] 2 vols. Cambridge, 1890-92. 1st and 3rd editions of vol. i., 1882, 1896.

**1196.** Dictionary of political economy, ed. R. H. Inglis Palgrave. 3 vols. London, etc., 1894 [1891]-1900.

Contains many valuable articles, with bibliographical notices of the authorities.

**1197.** GIBBINS, HENRY DE BELTGENS. Industry in England: historical outlines. London, 1896.

Deals with commerce, manufactures, agriculture, etc.

**1198.** MACPHERSON, DAVID. Annals of commerce, manufactures, fisheries, and navigation. 4 vols. London, etc., 1805.

Written in the annalistic form; contains much useful material. Based on Anderson (No. 1192) for the period 1492-1760.

**1199.** ROGERS, J. E. T. A history of agriculture and prices in England, 1259-1793. Vols. i.-vi. Oxford, 1866-87.

**1200.** ——. Six centuries of work and wages: the history of English labour. 2 vols. London, 1884. 3rd edition, 1 vol., 1890.

Based on his History of Agriculture (No. 1199).

**1201.** ——. The economic interpretation of history. London, etc., 1888.

Deals with labour legislation, agriculture, taxation, metallic currencies, the gild system, etc., especially in the later middle ages and in modern times. His Industrial and Commercial History, London, 1892, relates mainly to modern times. All his works are valuable, but some of his views on important subjects are rejected by good authorities.

## b. PARTICULAR SUBJECTS.

**1202.** BECK, LUDWIG. Die Geschichte des Eisens. Vols. i.-iii. Brunswick, 1884-97; 2nd edition of pt. i. (to 1500), 1891.

**1203.** BECK, S. W. The draper's dictionary: a manual of textile fabrics, their history and application. London, [1882].

**1204.** ——. Gloves, their annals and associations. London, 1883.

Ch. xi. Companies of glovers. | Ch. xii. The glove trade.

**1205.** BENNETT, RICHARD, and ELTON, JOHN. History of corn-milling. Vols. i.-ii. London, etc., 1898-99.

**1206.** BICKERDYKE, JOHN [i.e. C. H. COOK]. The curiosities of ale and beer. London, [1886].

**1207.** BISCHOFF, JAMES. A comprehensive history of the woollen and worsted manufactures. 2 vols. London, 1842.

Devotes little attention to the medieval period.

**1208.** BONWICK, JAMES. Romance of the wool trade. London, 1887.

**1209.** BOURNE, H. R. F. English merchants: memoirs in illustration of the progress of British commerce. 2 vols. London, 1866. New edition, 1 vol., 1886.

Deals with early English commerce, the De la Poles of Hull (A.D. 1311-66), Richard Whittington of London, the Canynges of Bristol (A.D. 1360-1475), etc.

**1210.** BURNLEY, JAMES. The history of wool and wool-combing. London, 1889.

The portion of the work dealing with the middle ages is meagre.

**1211.** CHAFFERS, WILLIAM. Gilda aurifabrorum: a history of English goldsmiths and plateworkers. London, 1883.

**1212.** CUNNINGHAM, WILLIAM. Alien immigrants to England. London, etc., 1897.

Valuable.

**1213.** DEL MAR, ALEXANDER. History of monetary systems. London, 1895.

**1214.** GALLOWAY, R. L. A history of coal mining in Great Britain. London, 1882.

Of little value for the medieval period.

**1215.** JAMES, JOHN. History of the worsted manufacture in England. London, etc., 1857.

Valuable.

**1216.** LINDSAY, W. S. History of merchant shipping and ancient commerce. 4 vols. London, 1874-76.

**1217.** \*MEITZEN, AUGUST. Siedelung und Agrarwesen der Westgermanen und Ostgermanen, der Kelten, Römer, Finnen, und Slawen. 3 vols. and atlas. Berlin, 1895.

Ireland, i. 174-232.

|

England, ii. 97-140.

**1218.** MORLEY, HENRY. *Memoirs of Bartholomew fair.* London, 1859; reprinted, [1874].

**1219.** \*NASSE, ERWIN. *Ueber die mittelalterliche Feldgemeinschaft und die Einhegungen des 16ten Jahrhunderts in England.* Bonn, 1869. pp. 71. — Translated by H. A. Ouvry for the Cobden Club: *On the agricultural community of the middle ages, etc.* London, 1871; 2nd edition, 1872.

Nasse called attention to the fact that the English and German land systems were the same, and that in England, as in Germany, the open-field system was 'the shell of the medieval village community.' There is a valuable review of this book in Georg Hanssen's *Agrarhistorische Abhandlungen* (2 vols., Leipsic, 1880-84), i. 484-512.

**1220.** NICHOLLS, H. G. *Iron making in the olden times [especially in the forest of Dean].* London, 1866. pp. 82.

Contains the ancient laws of the miners of Dean forest.

**1220 a.** *Remarks upon the history of the landed and commercial policy of England, from the invasion of the Romans to the accession of James I.* 2 vols. London, 1785.

**1221.** *Reports of the royal commission on market rights and tolls.* *Parl. Papers*, 1888, vols. liii.-lv.; 1889, vol. xxxviii.; 1890-91, vols. xxxvii.-xli. 14 vols. in 17. [London], 1889-91.

**1222.** \*SEEBOHM, FREDERIC. *The English village community: an essay on economic history.* London, 1883. 4th edition, 1890; reprinted, 1896.

A very valuable contribution to agrarian history. For one of his main theories and the views of his opponents, see § 44 a.

**1223.** SMITH, JOHN. *Chronicon rusticum-commerciale, or memoirs of wool.* 2 vols. London, 1747. 2nd edition, 1756-57.

The best book on this subject.

**1223 a.** TAYLOR, R. W. C. *Introduction to a history of the factory system.* London, 1886.

Devotes much attention to the middle ages.

**1224.** TAYLOR, T. J. *The archæology of the coal trade.* *Royal Archæol. Institute of Great Britain, Memoirs of Northumberland*, i. 150-224. London, 1858.

**1225.** WALFORD, CORNELIUS. *Fairs, past and present: a chapter in the history of commerce.* London, 1883.

Deals particularly with the history of Sturbridge fair and Bartholomew fair.

**1226.** WARDEN, A. J. *The linen trade, ancient and modern.* London, 1864. 2nd edition, 1867.

Deals mainly with modern times.

## § 26. SOCIAL HISTORY.

See Nos. 94, 705. The best general work, for England, is Traill's; for Ireland, O'Curry's.

**1227.** BRAND, JOHN. *Observations on popular antiquities, chiefly illustrating the origin of our vulgar customs, etc.* Revised by Henry Ellis. 2 vols. London, 1813; reprinted in 1841-42, and again in 1849, in 3 vols., with some unimportant additions. — New edition, by W. C. Hazlitt, 3 vols., London, 1870.

Vol. i. The calendar.

Vol. iii. Superstitions.

Vol. ii. Customs and ceremonies.

Another edition, in one volume, was published in 1888.

**1228.** CREIGHTON, CHARLES. *A history of epidemics in Britain [A.D. 664-1866].* 2 vols. Cambridge, 1891-94.

Valuable.

**1229.** CUTTS, E. L. *Scenes and characters of the middle ages.* London, 1872.

Contains chapters on the monks, hermits, the secular clergy, minstrels, knights, and merchants.

**1230.** DYER, T. F. T. *English folk-lore.* London, 1878. 2nd edition, 1880.

A small handbook, intended for popular use.

**1231.** EDEN, F. M. *The state of the poor, or a history of the labouring classes in England, from the [Norman] conquest to the present period, with respect to diet, fuel, and habitations.* 3 vols. London, 1797.

Deals mainly with modern times.

## 156 GENERAL AUTHORITIES: MODERN WRITERS

**1232.** JUSSERAND, J. J. *Les Anglais au moyen âge: la vie nomade et les routes d'Angleterre au xiv<sup>e</sup> siècle.* Paris, 1884. — Translated by L. T. Smith: *English wayfaring life in the middle ages.* London, etc., 1889; 4th edition, 1892.

Valuable.

**1233.** MERRYWEATHER, F. S. *Glimmerings in the dark, or lights and shadows of the olden time.* London, 1850.

Deals with monasteries, witchcraft, literary life, relics, miracles, marriage ceremonies, Jews, heresy, lawyers, etc.

**1234.** NICHOLLS, GEORGE. *A history of the English poor law.* 2 vols. London, 1854. New edition, 1898.

**1235.** O'CURRY, EUGENE. *On the manners and customs of the ancient Irish.* Edited, with an introduction, by W. K. Sullivan. 3 vols. London, etc., 1873.

Valuable, but Sullivan's elaborate introduction should be used cautiously.

**1236.** OWEN, ELIAS. *Welsh folk-lore: a collection of the folk-tales and legends of north Wales.* Oswestry, etc., [1896].

**1237.** STRUTT, JOSEPH. *Glig-gamena Angel-leod: the sports and pastimes of the people of England.* London, 1801. — New edition, by William Hone, 1830, 1876, etc.

**1238.** —. *Horda Angel-cynnan: a complete view of the manners, customs, arms, habits, etc., of the inhabitants of England.* 3 vols. London, 1774-76. 157 plates.

**1239.** THRUPP, JOHN. *The Anglo-Saxon home: a history of the domestic institutions and customs of England, from the fifth to the eleventh century.* London, 1862.

**1240.** TRAILL, H. D. (editor). *Social England: a record of the progress of the people in religion, laws, learning, arts, industry, commerce, science, literature, and manners.* By various writers. 6 vols. London, etc., 1894-97.

There is a bibliography at the end of each chapter.

**1241.** WRIGHT, THOMAS. *A history of domestic manners and sentiments in England [copiously illustrated].* London, 1862. — [New edition]: *The homes of other days, a history of domestic manners, etc.* London, 1871.

# PART II

## *CELTIC, ROMAN, AND GERMANIC ORIGINS*

### CHAPTER I

#### PREHISTORIC AND CELTIC TIMES

#### § 27. PREHISTORIC RACES AND GENERAL WORKS ON EARLY ETHNOLOGY.

The materials for the study of prehistoric times are implements, skeletons, earthworks, and similar remains, together with the traces of institutions which have been disclosed by philological research. In addition to the works mentioned below, see § 11; and Ripley's bibliography (No. 1255).

**1242.** ARBOIS DE JUBAINVILLE, HENRI D'. Les premiers habitants de l'Europe. Paris, 1877. 2nd edition, 2 vols., 1889-94.  
Valuable.

**1243.** \*BEDDOE, JOHN. The races of Britain. Bristol, etc., 1885.

Ch. ii. Prehistoric races.  
Ch. iv. Roman period.

Ch. ix. Norman Conquest.  
Ch. xii. Subsequent migrations.

**1244.** DAVIS, J. B., and THURNAM, JOHN. Crania Britannica: skulls of the early inhabitants of the British isles. 2 vols. London, 1865.

Vol. ii. contains valuable plates.

**1245.** \*DAWKINS, W. B. Cave hunting: researches on the evidence of caves respecting the early inhabitants of Europe. London, 1874.

**1246.** \* —. Early man in Britain. London, 1880.



**1247.** ELTON, C. I. *Origins of English history.* London, 1882. 2nd edition, 1890.

Chs. iv.-v. deal with the Celts; chs. vi.-vii., prehistoric times; ch. xi., the Roman period; ch. xii., Anglo-Saxons to about 597. Valuable.

**1248.** \*GREENWELL, WILLIAM, and ROLLESTON, GEORGE. *British barrows.* Oxford, 1877.

Records the examination of above 230 sepulchral mounds belonging to the period before the occupation of Britain by the Romans.

**1249.** HUXLEY, T. H. *Man's place in nature, and other essays,* in his *Collected Essays*, vol. vii. London, 1894.

V. Fixed points in British ethnology. | VI. The Aryan question.

**1250.** LATHAM, R. G. *The ethnology of the British islands.* London, 1852.

Deals with the influence of the Celtic, Roman, German, and Danish elements.

**1251.** LUBBOCK, JOHN. *Prehistoric times.* London, 1865. 5th edition, 1890.

**1252.** LUKIS, W. C. *The prehistoric stone monuments of the British isles: Cornwall.* *Soc. of Antiq. of London.* London, 1885. 40 coloured plates.

**1253.** MUNRO, ROBERT. *The lake-dwellings of Europe.* London, 1890.

**1254.** RHYS, JOHN. *The early ethnology of the British isles, etc.* [Rhind lectures]. *Scottish Review*, xv. 233-52; xvi. 30-47, 240-56; xvii. 60-82, 332-49; xviii. 120-43. Paisley, etc., 1890-91.

**1255.** RIPLEY, W. Z. *The races of Europe; accompanied by a bibliography of the anthropology and ethnology of Europe.* 1 vol. and supplement (bibliography). New York, etc., 1899.

The British isles, 300-334. The bibliography was also separately published, Boston, 1899.

**1256.** SCHRADER, OTTO. *Sprachvergleichung und Urgeschichte.* Jena, 1883; 2nd edition, 1890. — Translated by F. B. Jevons: *Prehistoric antiquities of the Aryan peoples.* London, 1890.

Valuable.

**1257.** SMITH, W. G. *Man, the primeval savage: his haunts and relics, from the hill-tops of Bedfordshire to Blackwall.* London, 1894.

**1258.** TAYLOR, ISAAC. *The origin of the Aryans.* London, [1890].

**1259.** WINDLE, B. C. A. *Life in early Britain.* London, 1897.  
A handbook intended for popular use.

## § 28. THE CELTS.

Besides implements, graves, and similar remains, the sources include inscriptions on coins (§ 10) and passages in the classical writers, the most important of whom are Cæsar and Tacitus. These passages, most of which were written after Cæsar's invasion of Britain, are printed in Petrie's *Monumenta* (No. 537).

Some historians assert that a large part of the Celtic population survived in Anglo-Saxon England, and exerted great influence upon English institutions. Those who emphasise this view most strongly are Lewis, Nicholas, and Pike (Nos. 1113, 1264-5) ; see also Davies (No. 1262), Grant Allen's *Anglo-Saxon England*, [1881], ch. vii., and A. H. Sayce's *Address, in Report of the British Association for the Advancement of Science*, 1887, pp. 885-95.

Besides the books concerning the Celts mentioned below, others will be found in §§ 11, 27. See also Nos. 1348, 1394 ; the books on Ireland and Wales in § 24 ; and, for Celtic Christianity, § 47 *b*.

**1260.** ARBOIS DE JUBAINVILLE, HENRI D'. *Introduction à l'étude de la littérature celtique.* Paris, 1883.

Devotes much attention to Druidism in Ireland.

**1261.** BERTRAND, ALEXANDRE. *La religion des Gaulois : les Druides et le Druidisme.* Paris, 1897.

*L'Irlande druidique*, 277-96.

**1262.** DAVIES, JOHN. *The Celtic element of the English people.* *Cambrian Archæol. Assoc.*, *Archæologia Cambrensis*, 4th series, x. 195-221, 252-67 ; xi. 10-24, 97-105. London, 1879-80.

**1263.** \*GUEST, EDWIN. *Origines Celticæ, and other contributions to the history of Britain.* 2 vols. London, 1883.

*Origines Celticæ*, i. 1-409, ii. 1-118.

*British geography*, ii. 35-61.

*British buildings, etc.*, ii. 62-100.

*Itinerary of Antoninus*, ii. 101-18.

*Putens and Claudia*, ii. 121-45.

*English settlements in south Britain*, ii. 147-99.

*Stonehenge*, ii. 200-17.

*The four Roman ways*, ii. 218-41.

*Welsh and English boundaries after 577*, ii. 242-72.

*English conquest of Severn valley*, ii. 282-312.

*Uriconium*, ii. 313-30.

*Invasion of Britain by Cæsar*, ii. 331-80.

*Campaign of Plautius*, ii. 381-408.

**1264.** NICHOLAS, THOMAS. The pedigree of the English people. London, 1868. 5th edition, 1878.

Tries to prove that the Celtic element forms the ethnical basis of the English people. Nicholas borrows much from Pike (No. 1266).

**1265.** PFLUCK-HARTTUNG, JULIUS VON. The Druids of Ireland. *Royal Hist. Soc.*, Trans., new series, vii. 55-75. London, 1893.

**1266.** PIKE, L. O. The English and their origin. London, 1866.

Contents that the Celts survived the Roman occupation of England and formed an important element of the English people.

**1267.** RHYS, JOHN. Celtic Britain. London, etc., 1882. 2nd edition, 1884.

A good short account.

**1268.** —. Lectures on the origin and growth of religion as illustrated by Celtic heathendom. London, 1888.

**1269.** SKENE, W. F. Celtic Scotland. 3 vols. Edinburgh, 1876-80.

Vol. i. ch. ii. Roman Britain.

Vol. i. ch. iv. Ethnology of Britain.

Valuable.

Vol. iii. chs. iv.-v. The tribe in Ireland and Britain.

**1270.** VALROGER, LUCIEN DE. Les Celtes. La Gaule celtique. Paris, 1879.

Pt. iii. Celts of Great Britain.

Pt. iv. Old Welsh and Irish law.

## CHAPTER II

## THE ROMANS IN BRITAIN

THE great repositories of materials for the study of this period are Petrie's *Monumenta*, Hübner's *Inscriptiones*, and Horsley's *Britannia* (Nos. 537, 1284, 1302).

## § 29. GREEK AND ROMAN WRITERS, ETC.

The principal passages relating to Roman Britain are found in Cæsar's *Commentaries*; Strabo's *Geography*; Pliny's *Natural History*; Tacitus's *Agricola*, *Histories*, and *Annals*; Suetonius's *Twelve Cæsars*; Ptolemy's *Geography*; Dion Cassius's *Roman History*; the *Itinerary of Antonine*; Ammianus Marcellinus's *History*; and the *Notitia Dignitatum*. These passages, and all the information concerning Britain furnished by other contemporary writers, will be found in Petrie's *Monumenta*. See also Hardy's *Catalogue of Materials*, vol. i. pp. cxvi.-cxxxiv., Cayzer's *Britannia*, and Giles's *Ancient Britons*, vol. ii.: Nos. 45, 1271, 1300. Next to Cæsar and Tacitus, the *Itinerary of Antonine* and the *Notitia Dignitatum* (Nos. 1273-4) are of the greatest value. Peutinger's *Tabula* and the anonymous *Ravennas* (Nos. 1275-6) supplement the *Itinerary of Antonine*. On these three geographical works, see Horsley (No. 1302), and H. F. Tozer, *History of Ancient Geography*, Cambridge, 1897, ch. xiv. The spurious treatise ascribed to Richard of Cirencester (No. 1277) also gives an *itinerary of Britain*. The information concerning the laws and government of Britain furnished by the Greek and Roman authors is very meagre. The *Codex Theodosianus*, ed. Gustav Haenel, Bonn, 1842, lib. xi. tit. vii. § 2 ('*De exactionibus*'), contains a brief rescript of the fifth century relating to Britain, in which the *decurion* is mentioned.

**1271.** CAYZER, T. S. *Britannia*: a collection of the principal passages in Latin authors that refer to this island. London, 1878.

M

**1272.** GALE, THOMAS. *Antonini iter Britanniarum commentariis illustratum; accessit anonymi Ravennatis Britanniae chorographia.* London, 1709.

See Nos. 1273, 1276.

**1273.** \**Itinerarium Antonini Augusti et Hierosolymitanum*, ed. Gustav Parthey and Moritz Pinder. Berlin, 1848.

Antonine's Itinerary names the principal stations and towns in the Roman empire, with the intermediate distances. It was probably compiled in the 2nd century by one of the Antonines, either Antoninus Pius or Marcus Aurelius Antoninus; but the edition which has come down to us belongs to the time of Diocletian or Constantine the Great. See William Burton, *Commentary on Antoninus his Itinerary*, London, 1658; Thomas Reynolds, *Iter Britanniarum*, Cambridge, 1799; Guest, *Origines Celticae* (No. 1263), ii. 101-18; the Catalogue of the British Museum Library, under 'Antoninus Augustus'; and Nos. 1272, 1302.

**1274.** \**Notitia dignitatum*, ed. Eduard Böcking. 2 vols. in 3, and index. Bonn, 1839-53. — Also ed. Otto Seeck, Berlin, 1876: the best edition, but Böcking gives a more detailed commentary.

This work is an official register or list of the military and civil dignitaries in both the eastern and western empires, with the names of the places at which they were stationed, and the number of troops under their command. It was probably compiled under Honorius early in the 5th century. For the editions and literature, see Potthast, *Bibliotheca* (No. 25), ii. 868; and No. 1302.

**1275.** *Peutingeriana tabula itineraria nunc primum arte photographica expressa.* Vienna, 1888. — Another edition: *Die Weltkarte des Castorius genannt die Peutinger'sche Tafel*, ed. Konrad Miller. 2 vols. (text and atlas). Ravensburg, 1887-88. — The best editions are: *Tabula itineraria Peutingeriana*, edited, with a valuable introduction, by Conrad Mannert, Leipsic, 1824; and *La Table de Peutinger*, ed. Ernest Desjardins, nos. i.-xiv., Paris, 1869-74.

This chart or map of the world in the time of the Romans is 21 ft. long and 1 ft. wide. The oldest existing copy, now at Vienna, was made by a monk of Colmar in 1265, and belonged to Konrad Peutinger of Augsburg in the first half of the 16th century. It traces the lines of the roads throughout the Roman empire, marking the military stations and indicating the distances between them. The part relating to Britain is incomplete. Miller ascribes the work to a cartographer of Rome called Castorius, who compiled it about A.D. 366; but Mannert adduces strong evidence that it was drawn up in the 3rd century, while Desjardins believes that some portions belong to the age of Augustus and others to the 4th, 5th, and 6th centuries. See No. 1302.

**1276.** *Ravennatis anonymi Cosmographia et Guidonis Geographica*, ed. Moritz Pinder and Gustav Parthey. Berlin, 1860.

This Ravenna cosmographer seems to have flourished about A.D. 650. He enumerates the Roman stations. See Nos. 1272, 1302; M. A. P. d'Avezac-Macaya, *Le Ravennate et son Exposé Cosmographique*, Rouen, 1888; and, for the editions, etc., Potthast, *Bibliotheca* (No. 25), i. 498.

**1277.** **RICHARD OF CIRENCESTER.** The description of Britain, translated from Richard of Cirencester, with the original treatise *De situ Britanniae*, and a commentary on the itinerary [ed. Henry Hatcher]. London, 1809.

This treatise was first published in C. J. Bertram's *Britannicarum Gentium Historiæ Antiquæ Scriptores Tres: Ricardus Corinensis, Gildas, Nennius* (Copenhagen, 1757), 1-60. For other editions, and for arguments proving that it could not have been written by Richard of Cirencester in the 14th century, but that it was probably fabricated by Bertram, see Ricardi de Cirencestria *Speculum Historiale* (ed. J. E. B. Mayor, Rolls Series, 2 vols., 1863-9), vol. ii. pp. xvii.-clxiv. Mr. Mayor gives a full account of the history of this spurious work. See Nos. 574, 582, 1300, 1516; and, for Bertram's life, *Dictionary of National Biography*, 1885, iv. 412-13.

## § 30. ARCHÆOLOGICAL REMAINS: INSCRIPTIONS, ETC.

The most valuable of the older collections of Roman remains is Horsley's *Britannia* (No. 1302). Much material will also be found in the archæological treatises and journals mentioned in § 11, and in the works on local history (§ 24). The inscriptions throw some light on the provincial administration and military history of Britain, but they are so brief and obscure that they do not add much to our historical information. 'A victorious legion, the death of a commander, the performance of a vow, a tribute to the memory of a departed relative, are the subjects generally commemorated.' The best collection of inscriptions is Hübner's (No. 1284); there are smaller collections in Petrie's *Monumenta* and Giles's *Ancient Britons* (Nos. 537, 1300), and in McCaul's work (No. 1287). For Roman coins, see § 10.

**1277 a.** †Antonine wall report (The); an account of excavations made under the direction of the Glasgow Archæological Society during 1890-93. Glasgow, 1900.

**1278.** BOYLE, J. R. The Roman wall: a reconstruction of its problems. *Archæol. Review*, iv. 81-106, 153-83. London, 1890 [1889].

**1279.** \*BRUCE, J. C. The Roman wall. Newcastle, 1851. 3rd edition, London, 1867.

Contains also an account of coins, inscriptions, and other remains. This work is reproduced in a condensed form in his *Handbook of the Roman Wall*, 4th edition, London, 1895.

**1280.** FOX, G. E., and HOPE, W. H. ST. JOHN. Excavations on the site of the Roman city at Silchester, Hants. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*, *Archæologia*, lii. 733-58, liii. 539-73, liv. 199-238, lv. 215-56, 409-30, lvi. 103-26, 229-50. London, 1890-99.

The excavations are still in progress.

**1281.** GARSTANG, JOHN. Roman Ribchester: excavations made on the site during 1898. Preston, etc., [1899]. pp. 16.

**1282.** HAVERFIELD, F. Quarterly notes on Roman Britain, nos. i.-xxxi. [in progress]. *Antiquary*, vols. xxiii.-xxxvi., etc. London, 1891-1900.

**1283.** HODGKIN, THOMAS. The literary history of the Roman wall. *Soc. of Antiq. of Newcastle*, *Archæologia Æliana*, xviii. 83-108. Newcastle, etc., 1896.

Deals with the notices of the Roman wall furnished by writers down to the time of Bede.

**1284.** \*Inscriptiones Britannicæ Latinæ, ed. Emil Hübner. *Akademie der Wissensch. zu Berlin*, *Corpus Inscriptionum Latinarum*, vol. vii. Berlin, 1873.

'Additamenta ad Corporis vol. vii.' are published in the same society's *Ephemeris Epigraphica*, iii. 113-55, 311-18, iv. 194-212, by Hübner, and vii. 273-354, by F. Haverfield (Berlin, 1876-92). The more recently discovered inscriptions are given by Haverfield in the *Archæological Journal*, xlvii. 229-67, xlix. 176-233, l. 279-321.

**1285.** \*Lapidarium septentrionale: a description of the monuments of Roman rule in the north of England [ed. J. C. Bruce]. *Soc. of Antiq. of Newcastle*. London, etc., 1875.

Contains many inscriptions.

**1286.** [LYSONS, SAMUEL.] Reliquiæ Britannico-Romanæ, containing figures of Roman antiquities. 2 vols. London, 1801-17; 66 plates. Another edition, 3 vols., 1813-17.

**1287.** MC CAUL, JOHN. Britanno-Roman inscriptions. Toronto, etc., 1863.

**1288.** MAC LAUCHLAN, HENRY. Memoir written during a survey of Watling street, from the Tees to the Scotch border, in 1850-51. 2 vols. London, 1852. Text, pp. 42; atlas, 6 sheets. — Memoir written during a survey of the eastern branch of Watling street, in Northumberland; surveyed by direction of the duke of Northumberland, 1857-59. London, 1864. Text, pp. 62; atlas, 5 sheets. — Notes not included in the memoirs on Roman roads in Northumberland. London, 1867. pp. 92.

**1289.** —. The Roman wall, from original surveys made by the direction of the duke of Northumberland. [London], 1857. 5 sheets. — Memoir written during a survey of the Roman wall, through Northumberland and Cumberland, in 1852-54, made by direction of the duke of Northumberland. London, 1858. pp. 100.

**1290.** Roman remains [papers by various writers]. *Archæol. Review*, vols. i.-iv. London, 1888-90.

**1291.** SCARTH, H. M. Aquæ Solis, or notices of Roman Bath. London, etc., 1864.

**1292.** SMITH, C. R. Antiquities of Richborough, Reculver, and Lyme, in Kent. London, 1850.

**1293.** —. Illustrations of Roman London. London, 1859.

**1294.** WATKIN, W. T. Roman Cheshire: a description of Roman remains. Liverpool, 1886. — Roman Lancashire. Liverpool, 1883.

Both works are valuable.

**1295.** WELLBELOVED, CHARLES. Eburacum, or York under the Romans. York, etc., 1842.

**1296.** WRIGHT, THOMAS. Uriconium: a historical account of the ancient Roman city and of the excavations made upon its site at Wroxeter. London, etc., 1872.

See also J. C. Anderson, The Roman City of Uriconium at Wroxeter (London, 1867); G. E. Fox, Uriconium, in *Archæological Journal*, 1897, liv. 123-73.



### § 31. MODERN WRITERS: POLITICAL AND CONSTITUTIONAL HISTORY.

The best of the older authorities are Camden's *Britannia* and Horsley's *Britannia* (Nos. 343, 1302); and the best recent account of the history of this period will be found in Ramsay's *Foundations of England* (No. 636). Some of the books mentioned in §§ 27, 28, especially Nos. 1243, 1247, 1263, 1269, deal with Roman Britain; Guest's work is particularly valuable. See also No. 1516; and Pargrave's *Commonwealth* (No. 1496), vol. i. chs. x.-xi. Hübner (No. 1303) gives the best account of the military and civil government.

The question of the survival and influence of Roman institutions after the fifth century has evoked much discussion. The most elaborate plea in favour of the permanence of Roman influence is presented by Coote (No. 1298); and the same general doctrine is advocated by Wright (No. 420), ch. xvi., Pearson, Finlason, Seebohm, and Scarth (Nos. 635, 658, 1222, 1310). See also No. 660, and the preliminary note to pt. ii. ch. iii.

**1297.** AIRY, G. B. *Essays on the invasion of Britain by Julius Caesar; the invasion by Plautius, etc.* London, 1865. pp. 61.

**1298.** COOTE, H. C. *The Romans of Britain.* London, 1878.

This is the expansion of his treatise entitled *A Neglected Fact in English History*, London, 1864. The author presents learned and ingenious arguments in favour of the continuance of Roman civilisation in England, but he relies too much on general analogies. See Freeman's criticism in *Macmillan's Magazine*, July, 1870.

**1299.** ECKERDT, HERMANN. *De origine urbium Angliæ.* Königsberg, 1859. pp. 31.

Deals mainly with the cities of Roman Britain.

**1300.** GILES, J. A. *History of the ancient Britons [especially from 55 B.C. to A.D. 449].* 2 vols. London, 1847.

Vol. ii. contains excerpts from the Greek and Roman writers and from Bede; the texts of Gildas, Nennius, Richard of Cirencester (*De Situ Britanniae*), and two lives of Gildas; and inscriptions.

**1301.** HAVERFIELD, FRANCIS. *Early British Christianity [i.e. Christianity in Roman Britain].* *English Hist. Review*, xi. 417-30. London, 1896.

**1302.** \*HORSLEY, JOHN. *Britannia Romana, or the Roman antiquities of Britain.* London, 1732.

Bk. i. History of Roman Britain,  
Roman walls, etc.

Bk. ii. Roman inscriptions and sculptures (76 plates).

Bk. iii. Ptolemy's Geography, Antonine's Itinerary, *Notitia Dignitatum*, Anonymous Ravennas, and Peutinger's Table, so far as they relate to Britain, with essays thereon.

**1303.** \*HÜBNER, EMIL. *Das römische Heer in Britannien.* *Hermes: Zeitschrift für Classische Philologie*, xvi. 513-84. Berlin, 1881.

The same subject is considered in his essay entitled, *Eine Römische Annexion*, in *Deutsche Rundschau*, 1878, xv. 221-52; translated by Thomas Hodgkin, *Soc. of Antiq. of Newcastle, Archæologia Æliana*, 1886, xi. 82-116. This essay was expanded in *Hübner's Römische Herrschaft in Westeuropa* (Berlin, 1890), 3-68.

**1304.** LEWIN, THOMAS. *The invasion of Britain by Julius Cæsar.* London, 1859. 2nd edition, 1862.

**1305.** MERIVALE, CHARLES. *History of the Romans under the empire.* 7 vols. London, 1850-64. New [4th] edition, 8 vols., 1865.

For Britain, see especially chs. x., li., lxi., lxvi.

**1306.** MOMMSEN, THEODOR. *Römische Geschichte.* Vols. i.-iii., v. Berlin, 1854-85; 8th edition of vols. i.-iii., 1888-89. — 4th edition of vol. v.: *Die Provinzen von Cæsar bis Diocletian*, 1894. Translated by W. P. Dickson: *History of Rome; the provinces from Cæsar to Diocletian.* 2 vols. London, 1886.

Bk. viii. ch. v. Britain.

**1307.** NAPOLEON III. *Histoire de Jules César.* 2 vols. and atlas. Paris, 1865-66. — Translated [by Thomas Wright]: *History of Julius Cæsar.* 2 vols. and atlas. London, [1865-66].

Bk. iii. chs. vii.-viii. Cæsar's invasions of England.

**1308.** POGATSCHER, ALOIS. *Zur Lautlehre der Lehnworte im Altenglischen.* Strasburg, 1888.

He contends that Britain was thoroughly Romanised, that the language spoken was Latin, and that this language survived in England after the withdrawal of the Romans. He believes that thus many Latin derivatives were early introduced into English.

**1309.** ROY, WILLIAM. The military antiquities of the Romans in Britain. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*. London, 1793. 51 large plates.

Valuable.

**1310.** SCARTH, H. M. Roman Britain. London, etc., [1883].

A good popular account.

**1311.** THACKERAY, FRANCIS. Researches into the ecclesiastical and political state of ancient Britain under the emperors. 2 vols. London, 1843.

**1312.** VINE, F. T. Cæsar in Kent. Edinburgh, 1886. 2nd edition, London, 1887.

**1313.** WATKIN, W. T. The Roman forces in Britain. *Royal Archæol. Institute of Great Britain*, Archæol. Journal, xli. 244-71. London, 1884.

## CHAPTER III

### THE EARLY GERMAN

To understand early English history it is necessary to study German institutions as they existed before the Saxons and the Angles invaded England. Whatever concessions may be made to the advocates of the theory of Celtic and Roman survivals in England (see the preliminary notes to §§ 28, 31), a substantial Germanic element will remain at the base of the English constitution. The school of 'Germanists,' or writers who believe in the Teutonic origin of English institutions, includes Stubbs, Freeman, Green, Gneist, Maitland, Pollock, Vinogradoff, and many others.

#### § 32. SOURCES: THE GERMANIA OF TACITUS, ETC.

The central point of the study of the early Germans is the *Germania* of Tacitus, which is supplemented by his *Annals* and *Histories*, by Cæsar's *Commentaries*, and by some passages in other classical authors, notably Strabo, Pliny the Elder, Ptolemy, Dion Cassius, and Ammianus Marcellinus. Many of these passages are printed in Müllenhoff's *Germania Antiqua* (No. 1318), and in Alexander Riese's *Das Rheinische Germanien in der Antiken Litteratur*, Leipsic, 1892. They are translated in vols. i.-ii. of *Die Geschichtschreiber der Deutschen Vorzeit*, ed. G. H. Pertz and others, Berlin, 1849-79; 2nd edition, by W. Wattenbach, Leipsic, 1884. There is a good short account of the principal sources in Fustel's *Institutions* (No. 1330), ii. 226-47.

The best edition of the text of the *Germania* is Müllenhoff's, and he has also written the best commentary (Nos. 1318, 1340). The most elaborate commentary is Baumstark's (No. 1314); the brief commentaries of Furneaux, Schweizer-Sidler, and Holtzmann (Nos. 1315-16, 1319) are also useful. There is a good English translation of the *Germania* by A. J. Church and W. J. Brodribb, entitled *The Agricola and Germany of Tacitus*, London, 1868.

For inscriptions, archæological remains, and other sources, see Dahlmann-Waitz, *Quellenkunde* (No. 28), 6th edition, 70-73, 151-76.

**1314.** BAUMSTARK, D. ANTON. *Ausführliche Erläuterung der Germania*. 2 pts. Leipsic, 1875-80.

A very full commentary, which is marred by its polemical character. An earlier work by the same author is entitled, *Urdeutsche Staatsalterthümer zur Erläuterung der Germania des Tacitus*, Berlin, 1873.

**1315.** Cornelii Taciti *De Germania*, ed. Henry Furneaux. Oxford, 1894.

The best English commentary. Furneaux has also produced an excellent edition of the *Annals of Tacitus*, 2 vols., Oxford, 1884-91.

**1316.** Cornelii Taciti *Germania*, ed. Heinrich Schweizer-Sidler. Halle, 1871. 5th edition, 1890.

An excellent abridged edition of No. 1322.

**1317.** GEFROY, AUGUSTE. *Rome et les barbares : étude sur la Germanie de Tacite*. Paris, 1874. 2nd edition, 1874.

The best work in French on the *Germania* of Tacitus.

**1318.** *Germania antiqua*, ed. Karl Müllenhoff. Berlin, 1873.  
The *Germania* of Tacitus, 1-46. See | Excerpts from Mela, Pliny, Ptolemy,  
No. 1340. | Strabo, etc., 47-169.

**1319.** HOLTZMANN, ADOLF. *Germanische Alterthümer, mit Text. Uebersetzung, und Erklärung von Tacitus's Germania*. Leipsic, 1873.

**1320.** LATHAM, R. G. *The Germania of Tacitus, with ethnological dissertations*. London, 1851.

**1321.** *Life of Agricola and Germany by Tacitus*, ed. W. F. Allen. Boston, 1882.

**1322.** P. Cornelii Taciti *De situ ac populis Germaniæ liber*, ed. J. C. Orelli. Zurich, 1848. — 2nd edition, by H. Schweizer-Sidler, Berlin, 1877.

See No. 1316.

**1322 a.** SCHAUFFLER, THEODOR. *Zeugnisse zur Germania des Tacitus aus der altnordischen und angelsächsischen Dichtung*. Ulm, 1898. pp. 23.

**1323.** *Tacitus' Germania*, ed. Unic Zernial. Berlin, 1890.

## § 33. MODERN WRITERS.

The best general work on early Germanic institutions is that of Waitz: No. 1346. For additions to the list of books given below, see *Jahresberichte*, Dahlmann-Waitz, and Brunner: Nos. 22, 28, 1326. See also Nos. 1506, 1509, 1519.

Von Maurer's mark theory (No. 1337), of which ch. xxvi. of the *Germania* is the battle-ground, has evoked much discussion. His chief opponents are Fustel, Ross, and Seebohm: Nos. 1331, 1341, 1562. On this subject, see also Nos. 1327, 1333, 1336, 1338; and the works of Andrews, Gomme, and Maine, in § 44 *a*. Meitzen (No. 1338) has recently thrown new light on the early agrarian system.

**1324. ALLEN, W. F.** *Essays and monographs.* Boston, 1890.  
The primitive democracy of the Ger- | Primitive communities, 231-9.  
mans, 215-30.

**1325. ARNOLD, WILHELM.** *Deutsche Urzeit.* Gotha, 1879.  
3rd edition, 1881.

**1326. BRUNNER, HEINRICH.** *Deutsche Rechtsgeschichte.* 2 vols.  
Leipsic, 1887-92.

Early Germans, i. 1-184. A good short account.

**1327. BRYAN, E. A.** *The mark in Europe and America.*  
Berlin, 1893.

Gives an account of the literature of the mark controversy.

**1328. DAHN, FELIX.** *Geschichte der deutschen Urzeit.* 2 vols.  
Gotha, 1883-88.

See also his *Könige der Germanen*, 8 vols., Munich, 1861-99; and his *Bausteine*, 6 series, Berlin, 1879-84.

**1329. ERHARDT, LOUIS.** *Aelteste germanische Staatenbildung.*  
Leipsic, 1879. pp. 81.

**1330. FUSTEL DE COULANGES, N. D.** *Histoire des institutions politiques de l'ancienne France.* 6 vols. Paris, 1888-92.

Vol. ii. bk. ii. contains an interesting account of early Germanic institutions. The author also deals with this subject in his *Recherches sur quelques Problèmes d'Histoire* (Paris, 1885, 2nd edition, 1894), which is reviewed by C. I. Elton in the *English Historical Review*, 1886, i. 427-44.

**1331. FUSTEL DE COULANGES, N. D.** Questions historiques. Paris, 1893.

Le problème des origines de la propriété foncière, 17-117. This essay was first printed in *Revue des Questions Historiques*, April, 1889, and was translated by Margaret Ashley under the title *The Origin of Property in Land* (London, 1891; 2nd edition, 1892). The author assails Von Maurer's views regarding the mark (No. 1337). Fustel believes that early German society rests on an aristocratic basis, and that there was no communal ownership of land among the early Germans. For a criticism of his arguments, see Jacques Flach, *Les Origines de l'Ancienne France* (Paris, 1893), ii. 47-62.

**1332. GUMMERE, F. B.** Germanic origins: a study in primitive culture. New York, 1892.

**1333. HANSSEN, GEORG.** Agrarhistorische Abhandlungen. 2 vols. Leipsic, 1880-84.

One of the best authorities on early agrarian history.

**1334. HILDEBRAND, RICHARD.** Recht und Sitte auf den verschiedenen wirtschaftlichen Kulturstufen. Pt. i. Jena, 1896.

The Germans in the time of Cæsar and Tacitus, pp. 43-139.

**1335. KAUFMANN, GEORG.** Deutsche Geschichte bis auf Karl den Grossen. 2 vols. Leipsic, 1880-81.

Vol. i. Die Germanen der Urzeit.

**1336. LAVELEYE, EMILE DE.** De la propriété et de ses formes primitives. Paris, 1874. 4th edition, 1891.

Adopts Von Maurer's mark theory.

**1337. MAURER, G. L. VON.** Geschichte der Markenverfassung in Deutschland. Erlangen, 1856.

His views on this subject will also be found in his *Einleitung zur Geschichte der Markverfassung*, etc., Munich, 1854. He was the first to elaborate the theory of the mark, or the free village community with communal ownership of land, though Kemble had already applied the theory to England in 1848. Few good authorities now accept Von Maurer's extreme views, but his theory as a whole still has numerous adherents.

**1338. \*MEITZEN, AUGUST.** Siedelung und Agrarwesen der Westgermanen und Ostgermanen, etc. 3 vols. and atlas. Berlin, 1895.

**1339. MOMMSEN, THEODOR.** Römische Geschichte. Vols. i.-iii., v. Berlin, 1854-55; 8th edition of vols. i.-iii., 1888-89; 4th edition of vol. v., 1894.

For the relations of the Germans to Rome, see especially bk. v. ch. vii. and bk. viii. ch. iv.

**1340.** \*MÜLLENHOFF, KARL. Deutsche Alterthumskunde. Vols. i.-v. Berlin, 1870-1900; new edition of vol. i., 1890.

Valuable, especially for the study of German ethnology. Vol. iv., published in 1898-1900: *Die Germania des Tacitus* (the best commentary).

**1341.** ROSS, D. W. The early history of landholding among the Germans. Boston, 1883.

He believes that the early land system was based upon the principle of private property, and not upon any principle of collectivity or communalism.

**1342.** SCHRÖDER, RICHARD. Lehrbuch der deutschen Rechtsgeschichte. Leipsic, 1889. 3rd edition, 1898.

*Die germanische Urzeit*, 10-87.

**1343.** SICKEL, WILHELM. Der deutsche Freistaat. Halle, 1879.

**1344.** SYBEL, HEINRICH VON. Entstehung des deutschen Königthums. Frankfort, 1844. 2nd edition, 1881.

**1345.** THUDICUM, FRIEDRICH. Der altdeutsche Staat, mit Uebersetzung and Erklärung der *Germania des Tacitus*. Giessen, 1862.

**1346.** \*WAITZ, GEORG. Deutsche Verfassungsgeschichte. Vol. i.: Die Verfassung des Volkes in ältester Zeit. Kiel, 1844. 3rd edition, Berlin, 1880.

The most complete exposition of early German institutions.

**1347.** ZELLER, JULES. Histoire d'Allemagne. [Vol. i.]: Origines d'Allemagne. Paris, 1872.

**1348.** ZEUSS, KASPAR. Die Deutschen und die Nachbarstämme. Munich, 1837.

Valuable for the study of German ethnology. Deals also with the Celts, etc., 160-209, 567-78.





## PART III

### *THE ANGLO-SAXON PERIOD*

#### CHAPTER I

#### ORIGINAL SOURCES

DOMESDAY BOOK, which is of great importance for the study of Anglo-Saxon institutions, is examined in § 50 *a*.

#### § 34. CHRONICLES AND ROYAL BIOGRAPHIES.

For the events of the fifth and sixth centuries we must rely mainly upon the meagre information afforded by Gildas. Nennius, who has evoked so much discussion in recent years, is of little value as an historical authority, and Geoffrey of Monmouth is still less reliable.

From 596 onward we have two safe guides, the two most important authorities mentioned in this section, namely, Bede and the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle. From them Ethelwerd (No. 1366) and the Latin chroniclers of the twelfth century, notably Florence of Worcester, Simeon of Durham, Henry of Huntingdon, and William of Malmesbury, derive most of their facts regarding Anglo-Saxon history; but these later writers, especially Simeon of Durham, add some information drawn from sources not now extant. See No. 1376; Petrie, *Monumenta* (No. 537), 83-92, 522-829; Earle, *Two of the Saxon Chronicles* (No. 1349), pp. lix.-lxvii. Bede is the foremost exponent of Northumbrian culture, which was unequalled elsewhere in Europe in the seventh and eighth centuries; and his *Historia Ecclesiastica*, with its connected narrative or grouping of facts, represents a type of historical writing quite distinct from the brief chronological memoranda of events contained in the annals or chronicles. The germinating point of the latter is to be sought in

contemporary Latin notes or jottings entered in the margins of Easter tables, a practice which began in England probably not long after the coming of Augustine and was introduced into the kingdom of the Franks by English missionaries. These chronological notes were soon copied, amplified, and continued as independent works. See Wattenbach, *Geschichtsquellen* (No. 33), 6th edition, i. 138-40, 148-50; and, for the use of Easter tables at Canterbury, Reading, and Peterborough in the eleventh and twelfth centuries, Liebermann, *Geschichtsquellen* (No. 586), i, 9, 13. In the elaboration of the Easter-table jottings, old popular songs and royal genealogies (No. 1368) were sometimes turned to account. Thus were produced some of the annals that were used in the earlier portions of the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle, which originated in southern England. To this category of annalistic works belong also four remnants of Northumbrian historiography—the *Annales Lindisfarnenses*, the *Chronologia Brevissima*, the *Continuatio Bedæ*, and the lost chronicle (Nos. 1352, 1359, 1361, 1376); the *Annales Cambriæ*, and the *Annals of Tigernach* (Nos. 1351, 1377). The last two are the primary authorities for Wales and Ireland respectively; from them later writers derive much of their information regarding this period: they are, indeed, to Welsh and Irish history what the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle is to English history. Of these later derivatives the *Brut y Tywysogion*, the *Annals of Ulster*, and the *Chronicon Scotorum* (Nos. 1713, 1728, 1752) deserve particular mention, because, though the first is partly based upon the *Annales Cambriæ*, and the other two upon *Tigernach*, they contain additional information concerning the early history of England, Ireland, and Wales.

Another group of sources comprises the monastic histories of Ramsey, Abingdon, Croyland, Ely, and Hyde (Nos. 1357-8, 1371-3), all compiled after the Norman Conquest. They are a combination of the chartulary and the chronicle, dealing mainly with local ecclesiastical history, but also containing some details regarding the general affairs of the kingdom and interesting illustrations of customs and institutions. Simeon's *History of the Church of Durham* (No. 1767) gives some valuable information regarding the secular affairs of northern England in the 9th century. Still more local in their scope are the tract on the siege of Durham and Elmham's work on Canterbury (Nos. 1362, 1364).

Of royal biographies Asser's life of Alfred is the most important. Two others are also worthy of notice, the *Encomium Emmæ* and the contemporary *Vita Edwardi* (Nos. 1365, 1378); these are of some value for the study of political history in the eleventh century. For biographies of prelates, etc., see § 38 *d*.

For the careers of Sweyn, Cnut, and other Danish chieftains who invaded Britain, see Adam of Bremen (No. 1356), the War of the Gaedhill (No. 1380), Langebek's *Scriptores* (No. 585), and the Norse sagas (§ 35).

A more detailed enumeration of editions, and other information concerning the chroniclers of the Anglo-Saxon period, will be found in the works mentioned in § 2, especially in Potthast's *Bibliotheca*, the Dictionary of National Biography, and Hardy's Catalogue of Materials (Nos. 25, 39, 45); cf. Petrie's *Monumenta* (No. 537), preface.

**1349.** \*Anglo-Saxon chronicle (The). *Chronicon Saxonicum*, ed. Edmund Gibson. Oxford, 1692. — The Saxon chronicle, with an English translation, ed. James Ingram. London, 1823. — Edited, with a translation, in Petrie's *Monumenta* (No. 537), 291-466. London, 1848. — The Anglo-Saxon chronicle, with a translation, ed. Benjamin Thorpe. *Rolls Series*. 2 vols. London, 1861. — Two of the Saxon chronicles parallel, ed. John Earle. Oxford, 1865. — The same, ed. Charles Plummer, on the basis of Earle's edition. 2 vols. Oxford, 1892-99. This is the best edition. — Translated by J. A. Giles, 1847, and J. Stevenson, 1853: Nos. 574, 597.

This is the oldest historical work written in any Germanic language, and is the basis of most of our knowledge of Anglo-Saxon history from the year 732 onward. The MSS., with the periods which they cover, are:—

A = Corpus Christi college, Cambridge, clxxiii. (B.C. 60-A.D. 1070).

B = Cotton, Tib. A. vi. (Incarnation-A.D. 977).

C = Cotton, Tib. B. i. (B.C. 60-A.D. 1066).

D = Cotton, Tib. B. iv. (Inc.-A.D. 1079).

E = Bodleian, Laud, 636 (Inc.-A.D. 1154).

F = Cotton, Domit. A. viii. (Inc.-A.D. 1058).

G = Cotton, Otho, B. xi. (B.C. 60-A.D. 1001).

The compilation of each MS. has been identified with a religious house in southern England: hence A is called the Winchester chronicle; B has been assigned to Canterbury; C to Abingdon; D to Worcester; E to Peterborough; F to Canterbury; G is largely a late copy of A. The greater part of G was destroyed in the Cottonian fire of 1731, but the whole was printed by Abraham Wheloc in 1643. The best authorities regard A as the oldest, but believe that it is a copy of an older original of the 9th century, from which also the other MSS. (B-G) were derived directly or indirectly. Thorpe's valuable edition contains the texts of six MSS. (A-F) in parallel columns. In the introduction to Earle's edition of A and E we find for the first time a careful investigation of the structure and pedigree of all the MSS.

Some writers believe that the Chronicle was first compiled in Alfred's reign and at his command; but the researches of Earle, Grubitz, and Horst show that

N

the Alfredian compilation was merely the continuation and expansion of older annals. As to the nature of the original nucleus or germinating point opinions diverge. The nucleus probably comprised brief contemporary Latin annals written at Winchester in the 7th and 8th centuries; this work was continued and expanded about the year 855, and again in Alfred's reign, about 892. The annals of the first five centuries seem to have been inserted by the Alfredian compiler, who made considerable use of Bede down to 732. From Alfred's time onward the Chronicle was continued independently in different monasteries until the second half of the 12th century. This independence gradually caused so great divergence in the various MSS. that we are justified in regarding them as a series of distinct works with a common basis, a series to which we may apply the plural designation, the Anglo-Saxon Chronicles. The best contributions to our knowledge of this subject are those of Earle, Plummer, Grubitz, and Horst. The fullest account is Plummer's, in vol. ii. of his edition of the Chronicle; he believes that the idea of a national chronicle as opposed to local annals was Alfred's, and that the idea was carried out under Alfred's supervision.

*Literature:—*

- GRUBITZ, ERNST. *Kritische Untersuchung über die angelsächsischen Annalen bis zum Jahre 893*. Göttingen, 1868, pp. 34. (In his opinion the nucleus of the oldest part of the Chronicle comprises brief contemporary annals compiled at Canterbury and dealing with local ecclesiastical matters; of these annals there are traces from A.D. 664 to 833. In the middle of the 9th century they were continued either at Canterbury or at Winchester in the form of general annals to 855, with Wessex as the central point of interest; and in this continuation much attention was given to the Danes and to military affairs. Probably after 870 additions were made at Winchester from B.C. 60 to A.D. 755, and from 855 onward.)
- HARDY, T. D. *Catalogue of materials*, i. 647–60. London, 1862.
- HORST, KARL. *Zur Kritik der altenglischen Annalen*. Darmstadt, 1896, pp. 39. (Praises Thorpe's edition and criticises Earle's. Believes that a compilation of annals to 865 was made, probably at Winchester, before 871, and was continued by the same writer to the close of 893. MS. C originated not at Abingdon, but in Dorset, perhaps at Sherborne.)
- . *Beiträge zur Kenntniss der altenglischen Annalen*. Englische Studien, xxiv. 1–16, xxv. 195–218, etc. Leipsic, 1897–98. (Examines the pedigree of the MSS.)
- HOWORTH, H. H. *The Anglo-Saxon chronicle*. Athenæum, 1877, Sept. 8, pp. 308–10; 1879, Sept. 20, pp. 367–9; 1880, Oct. 9, pp. 465–7; 1882, Aug. 12, pp. 207–8. (Believes that the Chronicle, as it has come down to us, was compiled at Winchester in the 10th century; and that the oldest MS. is B, not A.)
- KUPFERSCHMIDT, MAX. *Ueber das Handschriftenverhältniss der Winchester-Annalen*. Englische Studien, xiii. 165–87. Heilbronn, 1889. (Deals with the relations of the MSS. to each other and to the lost original.)
- PAULI, REINHOLD. *Two of the Saxon chronicles parallel* [a review of Earle's edition]. Göttingische Gelehrte Anzeigen, 1866, ii. 1406–23. Göttingen, 1866.

SCHMID, REINHOLD. Die Chroniken der Angelsachsen [a review of Ingram's edition]. Hermes, oder Krit. Jahrbuch der Literatur, xxx. 286-314. Leipsic, 1828.

THEOPOLD, LUDWIG. Kritische Untersuchungen über die Quellen zur angelsächsischen Geschichte des achten Jahrhunderts, 1-70. Lemgo, 1872. (Criticises the chronology of the Chronicle: all dates from 754 to 828 are two years too early; from 829 to 839 they are three years too early.)

**1350.** *Annales Anglosaxonici breves*, A.D. 925-1202, ed. Felix Liebermann, Ungedruckte Geschichtsquellen, 1-8. Strasburg, 1879.

Brief notices of events written in Anglo-Saxon to 1109, with a Latin continuation to 1202; compiled by monks of St. Augustine, Canterbury; begun late in the 11th century and continued by various hands.

**1351.** \**Annales Cambriæ* [A.D. 444-954, with a continuation to 1288], ed. John Williams ab Ithel. *Rolls Series*. London, 1860. — The part A.D. 444-1066, in Petrie's *Monumenta* (No. 537), 830-40. London, 1848. — Best edition: *The Annales Cambriæ* [A.D. 457-954] and old Welsh genealogies, ed. Egerton Phillimore. *Soc. of Cymmrodorion*, Y Cymmrodor, ix. 141-83. London, 1888.

This is the best authority for early Welsh history, and seemingly the basis for all later chronicles of Wales. It was compiled about 954, probably at St. Davids, and perhaps by Blegewyrd, archdeacon of Llandaff. The earlier portion seems to be derived from an Irish chronicle. Though the work deals mainly with Wales, it contains some brief but valuable notices of English events from A.D. 597 onward. The latter part of the continuation was probably written in the monastery of Strata Florida. In the editions of 1848 and 1860 the *Annales* have been amalgamated with two much later chronicles.

**1352.** *Annales Lindisfarnenses* [A.D. 532-993] et *annales Dunelmenses* [A.D. 995-1199], ed. Pertz, in *Monumenta Germ. Hist., Scriptores* (No. 594), xix. 502-8. Hanover, 1866.

These brief northern annals were discovered by Pertz at Glasgow in 1862. They were compiled at different times by various persons. Pertz's view, that they are contemporary annals and that they were used by Simeon of Durham, is combated by L. Theopold, *Kritische Untersuchungen* (Lemgo, 1872), 71-73. For other remains of early Northumbrian historiography, see No. 1376.

**1353.** *Annals of Ireland*: three fragments copied from ancient sources by Dubhaltach Mac Firbisigh [Irish text, with a translation], ed. John O'Donovan. *Irish Archaeol. and Celtic Soc.* Dublin, 1860.

The age of the MS. from which these annals were copied is not known. They extend from about A.D. 573 to 913, and dwell especially upon the military achievements of the princes of the territory of Ossory and Leix.

**1354.** \*ASSER (*d.* circa 909). *Annales rerum gestarum Ælfredi Magni*, ed. Francis Wise. Oxford 1722. — Also in Petrie's *Monumenta* (No. 537), 467–98; based on Wise's edition. London, 1848. — Other editions: by Parker, 1574; by Camden, 1602 and 1603: Nos. 576, 593. — New edition in preparation by W. H. Stevenson. — Translated by J. A. Giles, 1848, J. Stevenson, 1854, and E. Conybeare, 1900: Nos. 574, 597, 1523 *a*.

Asser, a monk of St. Davids, went to the court of Alfred about 884 to assist the king in his studies, and a few years later he was made bishop of Sherborne. His life of Alfred, compiled about 894, consists of two parts: (1) a narrative of events, A.D. 849–887, drawn mainly from the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle; (2) an account of Alfred's career to 893, based on the author's personal observations. Howorth and Wright regard the work as spurious, but most scholars consider it trustworthy and valuable, though it doubtless contains many later interpolations. The only existing MS. was destroyed in the Cottonian fire of 1731.

*Literature:—*

HOWORTH, H. H. Asser's life of Alfred. *Athenæum*, 1876, March 25, p. 425; May 27, p. 727; Sept. 2, p. 307; 1877, Aug. 4, p. 145. (Regards the *Annales* as a work 'honeycombed with blunders and inconsistencies,' written early in the 11th century. Answered by William Clifford, *ibid.*, 1876, June 24, p. 859. The controversy was started by Howorth's letter, *ibid.*, 1876, Jan. 15, p. 88.)

PAULI, REINHOLD. *König Ælfred*, 4–16. Berlin, 1851. (Refutes Wright's arguments.)

The real Alfred. *London Times*, 1898, March 17, p. 8. (Contents that the work ascribed to Asser is a spurious compilation of the 12th century.)

WRIGHT, THOMAS. Some historical doubts relating to the biographer Asser. *Soc. of Antiq. of London, Archæologia*, xxix. 192–201. London, 1842.

See also his *Biographia Britannica*, 1842, i. 405–13; and his *Essays on Archæological Subjects*, 1861, i. 172–85. (Doubts the authenticity of Asser's biography.)

**1355.** \*BEDE, or BEDA (672 or 673–735). *Venerabilis Bedæ Historiæ ecclesiasticæ gentis Anglorum libri quinque*, ed. John Smith. Cambridge, 1722. — Other editions: by Joseph Stevenson, *English Hist. Soc.*, London, 1838; J. A. Giles, with a translation, 2 vols., London, 1843; Robert Hussey, Oxford, 1846; Petrie, *Monumenta* (No. 537), 103–289, London, 1848; G. H. Moberly, Oxford, 1869, reprinted, 1881; bks. iii.–iv., J. E. B. Mayor and J. R. Lumby, Cambridge, etc., 1878, 3rd edition, 1881; Alfred Holder, Freiburg, etc., 1882, 2nd edition, 1890; Charles Plummer, 2 vols., Oxford, 1896 (the best edition). — Translated by J. A. Giles, 1840 (cf. Nos. 574, 582–3); by J. Stevenson, 1853 (No. 597); and by

Lewis Gidley, London, 1870. — The old English version of Bede's Ecclesiastical history, with a translation, ed. Thomas Miller. *Early English Text Soc.* 2 pts. London, 1890-[91]. — For other editions and translations, see Potthast, *Bibliotheca*, i. 138-9.

Bede, one of the most eminent historians of medieval Europe, was probably born at or near Wearmouth, and spent most of his life in the monastery of Jarrow on the banks of the Tyne. The most important of his works is the *Historia Ecclesiastica*, extending from B.C. 55 to A.D. 731, the date of its compilation. The brief account of British history to 596, in bk. i., is derived mainly from Orosius and Gildas. From 597 to 731 the narrative is based upon written documents and verbal communications. For the secular as well as the ecclesiastical events of those years it is our only authentic source, the source from which all later writers obtain their information. The oldest and best MSS. are the More MS. (called M), in the Cambridge University library, and two in the British Museum, namely, Cotton, Tiber. A. xiv. (= B) and Cotton, Tiber. C. ii. (= C). Smith's excellent text was based upon these three eighth-century MSS., especially upon M, and was adopted with few corrections by subsequent editors; hence little was done for the textual criticism of Bede from 1722 to 1896. Plummer's text is now the best: he has carefully collated the oldest MSS., attaching considerable value to C as well as to M. This is the first critical edition since Smith's, and the only one which exhibits the various readings of the older MSS. Vol. ii. consists mainly of valuable notes. For Bede's complete works, see Nos. 1448-51. The best accounts of his life and writings will be found in Plummer's edition of the *Historia Ecclesiastica* and in Werner's *Beda*.

*Literature:—*

- BROWNE, G. F. *The Venerable Bede*. London, 1887. (A popular account.)
- EBERT, ADOLF. *Geschichte der Literatur des Mittelalters*, i. 634-50. Leipsic, 1889. (Translated in Mayor and Lumby's edition of the *Historia Ecclesiastica*, 1-16.)
- GEHLE, HENDRIK. *Disputatio historico-theologica de Bedæ Venerabilis vita et scriptis*. Leyden, 1838, pp. 113.
- HAHN, H. *Die Continuatio Bedæ*. *Forschungen zur Deutschen Geschichte*, xx. 553-69. Göttingen, 1880. (See No. 1361.)
- SCHOELL, C. W. *De ecclesiasticæ Britonum Scotorumque historiæ fontibus*, 20-29. Berlin, 1851. (Deals with bk. i. of the *Historia Ecclesiastica*.)
- WERNER, KARL. *Beda und seine Zeit*. Vienna, 1875; new edition, 1881. (Valuable.)
- WRIGHT, THOMAS. *Biographia Britannica*, i. 263-88. London, 1842.

1356. BREMEN, ADAM OF (*d.* circa 1076). *Gesta Hammenburgensis ecclesiæ pontificum*, ed. J. M. Lappenberg, in *Pertz's Scriptores* (No. 594), vii. 267-389. Hanover, 1846. The same edition in octavo, 1846; 2nd edition, 1876.

A reliable history of the archbishopric of Bremen and Hamburg, including also much information concerning Scandinavia and northwest Germany, A.D.



788-1072; compiled in 1075. Contains some valuable details regarding the relations of the Danes to England, especially in the 11th century. See Potthast, *Bibliotheca*, i. 10-12.

**1357.** *Chronicon abbatiae Ramesiensis* [circa A.D. 924-1200, in four parts], ed. W. D. Macray. *Rolls Series*. London, 1886.— Pts. i.-iii., ed. Gale, *Scriptores XV.*, 385-462. Oxford, 1691.

Probably compiled in 1170, some of the matter in pt. iv. having been added later. It is commonly cited as the *Historia Ramesiensis*; the unknown author calls it *Liber Benefactorum Ecclesiae Ramesiensis*. Pts. i.-iii., extending to 1066, comprise the story of the foundation of the [abbey, the life of St. Oswald, and charters of lands granted to Ramsey, together with some notices of public events. Pt. iv. is little more than a register of legal documents; it contains many charters conveying lands to the abbey, A.D. 974 to circa 1200. The work affords many illustrations of legal customs. App. iv., pp. 368-417, of Macray's edition also contains a letter-book of Abbot John de Sautre, A.D. 1285-1316, and extracts from a register of the letters of Abbot Simon de Eye, A.D. 1317-32.

**1357 a.** *Chronicon fani Sancti Neoti sive Annales Asserii* [B.C. 60-A.D. 914], ed. Thomas Gale, *Scriptores XV.*, 141-75. Oxford, 1691.

These annals (probably compiled in the 12th century) are in part derived from Asser's life of Alfred, and hence were formerly assigned to Asser. 'Of little value in themselves for history . . . they are of great importance for the criticism of the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle, for, while founded largely on that Chronicle, they have preserved the true chronology, which in all our MSS. is disjointed': Plummer, *Two Saxon Chronicles*, vol. ii. p. ciii.

✓ **1358.** *Chronicon monasterii de Abingdon* [A.D. 201-1189], ed. Joseph Stevenson. *Rolls Series*. 2 vols. London, 1858.

The oldest MS. belongs to the first half of the 13th century. The earlier and larger portion of the chronicle is mainly a transcript of the title-deeds of the abbey, A.D. 687-1066, with some narrative. After 1066 we find fewer charters and more narrative. The documents embodied in this work illustrate political and ecclesiastical history, institutional life, and the social condition of the people. The narrative portions, though dealing mainly with the monastery, also give some information concerning the general affairs of the kingdom.

**1359.** *Chronologia brevis ad Northanhymbros spectans*, A.D. 547-737, in Petrie's *Monumenta* (No. 537), 290. London, 1848.

A few lines containing scanty chronological notes, recording the length of the reigns of several Northumbrian kings and the dates of certain other events. Most of the compilation is derived from Bede's *Historia Ecclesiastica*. Petrie believes that it may have been written in 737, but this conclusion is doubted by Hardy, *Catalogue of Materials*, i. 464.

**1360.** CIRENCESTER, RICHARD OF (*d. circa 1401*). *Speculum historiale de gestis regum Angliæ* [A.D. 447-1066], ed. J. E. B. Mayor. *Rolls Series*. 2 vols. London, 1863-69.

A careless compilation of little value, derived from Bede, Geoffrey of Monmouth, Roger of Wendover, and other chroniclers. Bk. iv. is devoted to Edward the Confessor. The author was a monk of Westminster. For the forgery, entitled *De Situ Britanniae*, attributed to him, see No. 1277.

**1361.** *Continuatio Bedæ*. Printed at the end of most of the editions of Bede's *Historia Ecclesiastica* (No. 1355): for example, Smith's, 223-4; Stevenson's, ii. 256-8; Hussey's, 313-15; Petrie's, 288-9; Plummer's, i. 361-3.

This continuation of Bede's *Historia Ecclesiastica*, often called *Appendix ad Bedam*, comprises brief but valuable memoranda, which extend from A.D. 731 to 766 and relate mainly to Northumbrian affairs. The earliest MS. is of the 12th century. The tract seems to have been compiled contemporaneously with the events which it records. It has been conjectured that the part to 734 was written by Bede, and the rest by Egbert, archbishop of York. See H. Hahn, *Die Continuatio Bedæ*, in *Forschungen zur Deutschen Geschichte*, 1880, xx. 553-69; and No. 1376.

**1362.** *De obsessione Dunelmi et de probitate Uchtredi comitis*, ed. J. H. Hinde, *Symeonis Dunelmensis Opera et Collectanea*, i. 154-7. *Surtees Soc.* London, etc., 1868. — Other editions: Twysden, *Scriptores X.*, 79-82, London, 1652; Thomas Arnold, *Symeonis Monachi Opera*, i. 215-20, *Rolls Series*, 1882. — Translated by Joseph Stevenson, *Church Historians of England*, iii. pt. ii. 765-8. London, 1855.

This short tract has been attributed to Simeon of Durham, but it was probably written circa 1090 by an unknown author. It depicts the prowess of Uchtred, earl of Northumbria, in connexion with the siege of Durham by the Scots in 969 (1006 ?); and it gives information regarding the earls who succeeded him down to the time of the Norman Conquest. It also throws some light on the usages and manners of northern England in the 11th century. See Hinde's edition, pp. xxix.-xxx.; Hardy, *Catalogue of Materials*, i. 569. The date of the siege as it stands in the tract, A.D. 969, is clearly erroneous. Hinde believes that it is a mistake for 999, while Freeman, *Norman Conquest*, i. 328, declares that the correct date is 1006.

**1363.** *De primo Saxonum adventu sive de eorundem regibus libellus*, ed. J. H. Hinde, *Symeonis Dunelmensis Opera et Collectanea*, i. 202-15. *Surtees Soc.* London, etc., 1868. — Also ed. Thomas Arnold, *Symeonis Monachi Opera*, ii. 365-84. *Rolls Series*. London, 1885.

This compilation has been ascribed to Simeon of Durham, but it was probably written in 1138 or 1139, after Simeon's death. It gives a brief account of the

kings of Kent, East Anglia, Essex, Mercia, Wessex (to Henry I.), Bernicia, Northumbria, and Deira, together with a sketch of the earls of Northumbria and the bishops of Canterbury, York, and Durham. The portion relating to Northumbria contains particulars not met with elsewhere, probably derived from authorities which no longer exist. See Hinde's edition, pp. xlv.-lv.

**1364.** ELMHAM, THOMAS OF (*d.* circa 1440). *Historia monasterii S. Augustini Cantuariensis* [A.D. 597-1191], ed. Charles Hardwick. *Rolls Series*. London, 1858.

Compiled in 1414, probably by Thomas of Elmham, a monk of St. Augustine's. The portion of the work actually completed covers the years 597-806, while the rest of the volume is made up of rough materials for the projected continuation of the history, such as charters and bulls (many of them spurious) relating to the abbey, from about 1066 to 1191. The author passes with facility from the history of St. Augustine's to that of the Anglo-Saxon church in general, and the net result of his labour is little more than a painstaking compilation. He made free use of Bede, William of Malmesbury, and other well-known sources. For his other writings, see No. 1769.

**1365.** *Encomium Emmæ*, ed. Pertz, in *Monumenta Germ. Hist., Scriptorum* (No. 594), xix. 509-25, under the title, *Cnutonis regis gesta sive Encomium Emmæ*. Hanover, 1866. This is the best edition. — Other editions: by Duchesne, 1619; Langebek, 1773; London, 1783; Maseres, 1807; and Migne, *Patrologia*, 1853, vol. cxli.: see § 16 *a*.

This is a contemporary source, compiled by a monk of St. Bertin and covering the years 1012-42. The writer dedicates his work to Emma, wife of Ethelred II. and Cnut, and dwells particularly upon the exploits of the Danish king. Though of some importance, it should be used cautiously, for it often sets forth events inaccurately and imperfectly. See Hardy, *Catalogue of Materials*, i. 627-30, ii. 1-5.

**1366.** ETHELWERD (*d.* 998?). *Fabii Ethelwerdi Chronicorum libri quatuor*, in Petrie's *Monumenta* (No. 537), 499-521. London, 1848. — Also ed. Savile, *Scriptores*, 473-83. London, 1596; reprinted, Frankfurt, 1601. — Translated by J. A. Giles, 1848, and J. Stevenson, 1854: Nos. 574, 597.

The author was probably an alderman, and he says that he was a descendant ('pronepos') of King Ethelred I., brother of King Alfred. His work is the only Latin chronicle that bridges the gap of two centuries between Asser and Florence of Worcester. It extends from the creation to A.D. 975, and is an abridgment of Bede's *Historia Ecclesiastica* and the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle, with some small additions for the years 892-975. Its chief value lies in the fact that it represents a copy of the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle which no longer exists. The only extant MS. was destroyed in the Cottonian fire of 1731.

*Literature :—*

HARDY, T. D. Catalogue of materials, i. 571-4. London, 1862.

HOWORTH, H. H. Ethelwerd and Asser. Athenæum, 1877, Aug. 4, p. 145.

[RILEY, H. T.] The chronicle of Fabius Ethelwerd. Gentleman's Magazine, 1857, cciii. 120-31.

**1367.** FLANN MAINISTREACH (*d.* 1056). Synchronisms. Photolithographed facsimile in Robert Atkinson's Book of Ballymote, 11-14. *Royal Irish Academy*. Dublin, 1887. — Extracts in W. F. Skene's *Chronicles of the Picts and Scots*, 18-22, 119. H. M. Register House, Edinburgh, 1867.

In this tract, which is written in Irish, Flann compares or synchronises the chronology of Ireland with that of other countries, giving careful lists of Irish kings, together with the names of contemporary monarchs who reigned elsewhere. The work, with its continuation, extends from the creation to 1119. Flann also wrote some historical poems. See E. O'Curry, *Lectures on MS. Materials of Irish History* (Dublin, 1861), 53-57.

**1368.** Genealogia regum.

Royal genealogies and lists of English kings were compiled probably as early as the 7th or 8th century, and seem to have been turned to account in the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle. Genealogies of the kings of northern and eastern England in MS. Cotton, Vespasian B. vi. fol. 108, written seemingly in Northumbria between 811 and 814, are printed in Henry Sweet's *Oldest English Texts* (London, 1885), 167-71; the last king mentioned is Ceonwulf, who died in 819 or 821. They resemble the genealogies embedded in Nennius's *Historia Britonum*, §§ 57-65: see H. Zimmer, *Nennius Vindictus* (Berlin, 1893), 74-106; R. Thurneysen, in *Zeitschrift für Deutsche Philologie*, 1895, xxviii. 99-102. For Wessex we have the *Genealogia Regum et Successio Regum West-Saxonum*, A.D. 494-978, in Cotton, Tiber. A. iii. fol. 175, a MS. of the 11th century, of which there is a facsimile in Thorpe's edition of the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle, London, 1861, vol. i. plate vii. Another version is prefixed to the Corpus Christi college MS. of the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle: Thorpe's edition, i. 1-2; Earle's edition, 2-4. Both versions, together with a third, are printed in Hardy's *Catalogue of Materials*, i. 575-9. Genealogies of the kings of Kent, East Anglia, Mercia, Northumbria, and Wessex, probably based upon older lists, are also preserved at the end of the Chronicle of Florence of Worcester; they are published in Petrie's *Monumenta* (No. 537), 627-44, and in Thorpe's edition of Florence of Worcester, i. 247-80. See Hardy, *Catalogue of Materials*, ii. 133 (cf. *ibid.*, ii. 174, 250, 257); J. M. Kemble, *Ueber die Stammtafel der Westsachsen*, Munich, 1836, pp. 35.

**1369.** *Gesta regum Britanniae*, ed. Francisque Michel. *Cambrian Archæol. Assoc.* [London], 1862.

A poetical version, or free imitation in Latin verse, of Geoffrey of Monmouth's chronicle (No. 1374).

**1370.** \*Gildas (*d. circa 570*). *De excidio Britanniae*, ed. Joseph Stevenson. *English Hist. Soc.* London, 1838. — Also in Petrie's *Monumenta* (No. 537), 1-46. London, 1848. — *Gildæ sapientis De excidio et conquestu Britanniae*, ed. Theodor Mommsen, in *Monumenta Germ. Hist., Auctores Antiq.* (No. 594), xiii. 1-85. Berlin, 1898 [1894]. This is the best edition. — Translated by J. A. Giles, 1841, 1848: Nos. 574, 582. — For other editions and translations, see Potthast, *Bibliotheca*, i. 525. A new edition, by Hugh Williams, has recently been published by the Society of Cymmrodorion, London, 1900.

Gildas, called St. Gildas the Wise, was probably a Welsh monk, who, according to Mommsen, was born not long before 504. Little is known concerning his life: see the two 'Vitæ' printed with Mommsen's edition. His work, often called *Liber Querulus de Excidio Britanniae*, was written in Armorica. The date of its compilation is placed by Mommsen shortly before 547; by Hardy, in 560. In most editions it is divided into two parts, namely, the *Historia* (§§ 1-26), which deals briefly with the period of the Roman occupation and with the coming of the Saxons, and the *Epistola* (§§ 27-110), which is a verbose jeremiad against the wickedness of the British princes and clergy; Mommsen, however, condemns this division of the work. Though the tract contains few facts, it is valuable as the sole contemporary authority for the study of the Teutonic conquest of England.

#### *Literature:—*

- ANSCOMBE, ALFRED. St. Gildas of Ruys and Irish regal chronology of the sixth century. [London], 1893, pp. 66. Articles by the same writer, in *Academy*, 1895, Sept. 14, p. 206; Sept. 28, p. 251; Oct. 19, p. 318; Nov. 16, p. 411. (Contends that the work is made up of two separate tracts, the *Epistola*, written by Gildas in 499, and the *De Excidio*, by an anonymous monk of Wales about 655. His arguments are refuted by E. W. B. Nicholson, in *Academy*, 1895, Oct. 12, p. 297, Nov. 2, p. 364; and by W. H. Stevenson, *ibid.*, Oct. 26, p. 340, Dec. 14, p. 522.)
- LA BORDERIE, ARTHUR DE. La date de la naissance de Gildas. *Revue Celtique*, vi. 1-13. Paris, 1883. (Believes that the date is 493.)
- . *Etudes historiques bretonnes: Gildas et Merlin*, pp. 217-372. Paris, 1884.
- POSTE, BEALE. *Britannia antiqua*, chs. i.-ii. London, 1857.
- SCHOELL, C. W. *De ecclesiasticæ Britonum Scotorumque historiæ fontibus*, 1-20. Berlin, 1851. (Believes that Gildas wrote the *Epistola* before 547 and the *Historia* in 560.)
- STEVENSON, W. H. The date of Gildas's *De excidio Britanniae*. *Academy*, 1895, Oct. 26, pp. 340-42; Dec. 14, pp. 522-4. (Refutes Anscombe's arguments.)
- WRIGHT, THOMAS. *Biographia Britannica*, i. 115-35. London, 1842. (Doubts whether the work could have been written by a Briton.)

**1371. INGULF** (*d.* 1109). *Historia Croylandensis* [circa 626–1091, with a continuation by Peter de Blois to 1135; and three other continuations, 1149–1470, 1459–86, 1486], ed. William Fulman, *Scriptores*, 1–132, 451–593. Oxford, 1684. — Savile's edition, 1596, 1601 (No. 595), extends to 1085 and is imperfect. — The chronicle of Croyland abbey, ed. W. de Gray Birch. Wisbech, 1883. This edition closes with the year 1085, and is inferior to Fulman's. — Translated, to 1091, by J. Stevenson, 1854 (No. 597); to 1486, by H. T. Riley, 1854 (No. 574).

Ingulf, abbot of Croyland, was one of the secretaries or chancery clerks of William the Conqueror. The *Historia Croylandensis*, also called *Descriptio compilata per Dominum Ingulphum*, contains, in addition to the history of the abbey and numerous spurious charters, many particulars concerning the affairs of the kingdom. It used to be regarded as a work of great historical value, but it is now known to be a forgery. In 1824 Palgrave declared that it was a 'mere monkish invention,' and his view has been confirmed by the investigations of Riley, Hardy, Liebermann, and Searle. Though their arguments seem to be conclusive, Birch refuses to accept them. Liebermann believes that the fabrication dates from about the middle of the 14th century, whereas Riley assigns it to about A.D. 1414. The work was probably written by a monk of Croyland to forward the interests of the abbey in connection with some lawsuit, the spurious charters forming the real nucleus of the compilation. The discovery that it was a forgery 'necessitated the revision of every standard book on early English history.' Stubbs, *Lectures*, 46. Liebermann shows that the continuation to 1135, which is extant only to 1117 and professes to have been written by Peter of Blois, is also a forgery of the 14th century. The other continuations are genuine works of considerable value: see No. 1798.

*Literature:—*

ENGLISH, H. S. *Croyland and Burgh*. 3 vols. London, 1871. (Believes that the History is a mutilated edition of a genuine work written by Ingulf.)

HARDY, T. D. *Catalogue of materials*, ii. 58–64, 128–9. London, 1865.

LIEBERMANN, FELIX. *Ueber ostenglische Geschichtsquellen des 12., 13., 14. Jahrhunderts, besonders den falschen Ingulf*. *Gesellsch. für ältere Deutsche Gesch.*, *Neues Archiv*, xviii. 225–67. Hanover, etc., 1893. (A masterly exposition of the forgery.)

[PALGRAVE, FRANCIS.] *Anglo-Saxon history*. *Quarterly Review*, xxxiv. 289–98. London, 1826.

RILEY, H. T. *The history and charters of Ingulfus*. *Royal Archæol. Institute of Great Britain, Archæol. Journal*, xix. 32–49, 114–33. London, 1862.

SEARLE, W. G. *Ingulf and the Historia Croylandensis*. *Cambridge Antiq. Soc.* Cambridge, 1894.

✓ **1372.** *Liber Eliensis*, ed. D. J. Stewart. Bks. i.-ii. *Anglia Christiana Soc.* London, 1848. This is the best edition. — Bk. i. and part of bk. ii., to 1066, ed. Gale, *Scriptores XV.*, 463-523. Oxford, 1691. — An epitome of bks. i.-iii., in Wharton's *Anglia Sacra*, i. 593-630; continuations to 1554, *ibid.*, i. 631-77. London, 1691.

Compiled by Thomas, a monk of Ely, who died not long after 1174. Gale and Wharton print it under the title *Historia Eliensis*. Bk. i. extends from circa 499 to circa 970, bk. ii. to 1107, bk. iii. to 1169. Bk. ii. seems to be based on a work undertaken by Richard, a monk of Ely, at the request of Bishop Hervey (1108-31), and bk. iii. was seemingly begun by Richard, prior of Ely, who flourished in the middle of the 12th century; but there is much uncertainty regarding the portions written by the two Richards. The Book of Ely contains a history of the abbey (interspersed with charters), together with some allusions to the general affairs of the kingdom and an account of certain pleas in the local public courts.

*Literature :—*

BATESON, MARY. Thomas of Ely. *Dictionary of National Biography*, lvi. 173-4. London, 1898.

HARDY, T. D. Catalogue of materials, i. 278-80, 590-91; ii. 104-7, 309, 508, 553. London, 1862-65.

STUBBS, C. W. Historical memorials of Ely cathedral, 54-66. London, 1897. (Contains the rubrics of bk. iii.)

**1373.** *Liber monasterii de Hyda*, comprising a chronicle of the affairs of England and a chartulary of the abbey of Hyde, in Hampshire, A.D. 455-1023, ed. Edward Edwards. *Rolls Series*. London, 1866. — Translated by J. Stevenson, 1854: No. 597.

Probably compiled late in the 14th century. Chs. i.-xi. give a brief summary of the history of the heptarchic kingdoms and their union into one state. This is followed by a chronicle of each reign from Ethelwulf to Cnut. The author quotes Bede, Henry of Huntingdon, William of Malmesbury, Roger of Wendover, Higden, and other chronicles, some of which are not now extant. The Book of Hyde affords some information not obtainable elsewhere, especially regarding the reign of Alfred. It is a chartulary as well as a chronicle: each reign from Alfred to Ethelred the Unready has an appendix of charters relating directly or indirectly to the monastery of Hyde, some of which are not found elsewhere. Edwards, in his edition, pp. 283-321, also prints the brief *Chronica Monasterii de Hida*, A.D. 1035-1120, compiled in the reign of Henry I.

**1374.** MONMOUTH, GEOFFREY OF (d. 1154). *Historia Britonum* [to 689], ed. J. A. Giles. *Caxton Soc.* London, 1844. — Gottfried's von Monmouth *Historia regum Britanniae, und Brut Tysilio*, ed. San-Marte [Albert Schulz]. Halle, 1854. — *Ystorya brenhined y Brytanyeit* [a Welsh translation of the *Historia Regum*, made in the first half of the fourteenth century], ed. John Rhys and J. G. Evans,

in *The Red Book of Hergest*, vol. ii.: *The Text of the Bruts from the Red Book*, 1-256. Oxford, 1890. — Translated into English by J. A. Giles, 1842, 1848: No. 574.

Geoffrey, archdeacon of Monmouth, was consecrated bishop of St. Asaph in 1152. His *Historia Britonum*, or *Historia Regum Britanniae*, completed in 1147, consists largely of fabulous matter; it is 'an elaborate tissue of Celtic myths, legends, and traditions, scraps of classical and Scriptural learning, and fantastic inventions of the author's own fertile brain, all dexterously thrown into a pseudo-historical shape:' Kate Norgate, *England under the Angevin Kings*, ii. 445. It is the fountain-head of medieval romance, the principal source of the legends of Merlin and Arthur, which were accepted as real history by many chroniclers from the 12th century onward. San-Marte believes that Geoffrey's *Historia Regum* is based on a Welsh brut, or chronicle, of Tysilio, a Welsh saint (fl. circa A.D. 600), but the Brut Tysilio seems to be a late translation or adaptation of Geoffrey's work. The Brut Tysilio is printed in the *Myvyrian Archæology of Wales* (London, 1801), ii. 81-390; translated into English by Peter Roberts, *The Chronicle of the Kings of Britain*, London, 1811; translated into German by San-Marte in his edition of the *Historia Regum*. Geoffrey's work is the basis of Wace's *Roman de Brut* and of Layamon's Brut (Nos. 1809, 1859), both of which were compiled within fifty years after Geoffrey's death. For the literature relating to Geoffrey and for the older editions of the *Historia Britonum*, see *Dictionary of National Biography*, 1890, xxi. 133-5; *Pothast, Bibliotheca*, i. 487-8; Hardy, *Catalogue of Materials*, i. 341-59.

**1375. NENNIUS.** The *Historia Brittonum* commonly attributed to Nennius, with an English version, ed. William Gunn. London, 1819. — Nennii *Historia Britonum*, ed. Joseph Stevenson. *English Hist. Soc.* London, 1838. — Also in Petrie's *Monumenta* (No. 537), 47-82. London, 1848. — *Historia Brittonum cum additamentis Nennii*, ed. Theodor Mommsen, in *Monumenta Germ. Hist., Auctores Antiq.* (No. 594), xiii. 111-98. Berlin, 1898 [1894]. This is the best edition. — There are also editions by Gale, 1691 (No. 581); Bertram, 1757 and 1758; San-Marte, 1844. — Translated from the Latin by J. A. Giles, 1841, 1848: Nos. 574, 582. — The Irish version of the *Historia Britonum* of Nennius [compiled by Gilla Coemgin about 1071]. Edited, with a translation, by J. H. Todd. *Irish Archæol. Soc.* Dublin, 1848.

There is much dispute regarding this work. It has been ascribed to Gildas and to an Irish bishop, Mark the Hermit, but most authorities now believe that it was compiled by an anonymous writer. Zimmer 'vindicates' Nennius as the real author, and contends that the *Historia* was completed in 796 in south-east Wales. Duchesne, Mommsen, and Tharneyen believe that the oldest text was compiled before the time of Nennius, and that he simply made additions to it. The work contains a description of Britain, and deals briefly with the period of the Roman occupation, the incursions of the Picts and Scots, the arrival of the



Saxons, their conflict with the Britons, and genealogies of English kings to 796. As an historical source it has little value, but it is of some importance for the study of early British mythology, especially for the study of the legend of Arthur. Of the books and essays mentioned below, those of Thurneysen and Zimmer are the best.

*Literature:—*

- DUCHESNE, L. *Nennius retractatus*. *Revue Celtique*, xv. 174-97. Paris, 1894. (Prints the text of the oldest MS., that of Chartres. Believes that the author of the original *Historia*, written in south Wales, is unknown, and that Nennius extended it in north Wales about 810.)
- LA BORDERIE, ARTHUR DE. *Etudes historiques bretonnes: l'Historia Britonum attribuée à Nennius*. Paris, 1883. (Agrees in the main with Schoell.)
- LOT, FERDINAND. *Nennius et Gildas. Le Moyen Age*, viii. 177-84, ix. 25-36. Paris, 1895-96. (A review of Mommsen's edition of Nennius.)
- MOMMSEN, THEODOR. *Die Historia Brittonum und König Lucius*. *Gesellschaft für ältere Deutsche Gesch.*, *Neues Archiv*, xix. 283-93. Hanover, 1894.
- POSTE, BEALE. *Britannia antiqua*, chs. i.-ii. London, 1857.
- SCHOELL, C. W. *De ecclesiasticæ Britonum Scottorumque historiarum fontibus*, 29-37. Berlin, 1851. (Contends that the *Historia Britonum* was written in 822 by an unknown author.)
- SKENE, W. F. *The four ancient books of Wales*, i. 37-41. Edinburgh, 1868. (Believes that the original work was written in Welsh in the 7th or 8th century; that Mark the Hermit made a Latin version in 823, and Nennius another in 858.)
- THURNEYSEN, RUDOLF. *Nennius vindicatus*. *Zeitschrift für Deutsche Philologie*, xxviii. 80-113. Halle, 1895. Supplemented by the same writer's review of Mommsen's edition of Nennius, in *Zeitschrift für Celtische Philologie*, i. 157-68, Halle, 1897. (The first paper is a valuable critical review of Zimmer's book. Contends that the original nucleus of the *Historia Britonum* was compiled in 679 by an anonymous author, and that the work was extended by Nennius in 826 in south-east Wales.)
- ZIMMER, HEINRICH. *Nennius vindicatus; über Entstehung, Geschichte, und Quellen der Historia Brittonum*. Berlin, 1893. (Believes that in 679 a continuation of Gildas's history was written in north Wales, which contained among other things the genealogies of English kings; that with this as a basis Nennius in 796 compiled a new work, the *Historia Britonum*, in south-east Wales; that in 810 this was revised by an unknown hand in Anglesey, and this edition, which is not now extant, was the basis of the Irish version.)

### 1376. Northumbrian chronicle (The).

This work is not extant, but remains of it are embedded in the first portion of Simeon of Durham's *Historia Regum Anglorum et Dacorum*. The lost chronicle probably covered the years 732-802, in continuation of Bede's *Historia Ecclesiastica*; and it seems to have been used by some of the compilers of the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle in dealing with northern affairs. Stubbs believes that it was written in Latin early in the 9th century, under the title *Gesta Veterum Northan-*

hymbrorum, and that Alcuin may have been instrumental in its composition. The entries often coincide with those of the *Continuatio Bedæ* (No. 1361); both these sources supply valuable information, not found elsewhere, relating to the kingdom of Northumbria.

*Literature :—*

HINDE, J. H. *Symeonis Dunelmensis Opera*, vol. i. pp. xiv.—xxv. Surtees Soc. London, etc., 1868.

PAULI, REINHOLD. *Karl der Grosse in northumbrischen Annalen. Forschungen zur Deutschen Geschichte*, xii. 137–66. Göttingen, 1872.

STUBBS, WILLIAM. *Chronica Rogeri de Houedene*, vol. i. pp. x.—xi., xxviii.—xxx. Rolls Series. London, 1868.

THEOPOLD, LUDWIG. *Kritische Untersuchungen über die Quellen zur angelsächsischen Geschichte*, 70–90. Lemgo, 1872.

1377. \*TIGERNACH O'BRAEIN (*d.* 1088). The annals of Tigernach. Edited, with a translation of the Irish, by Whitley Stokes. *Revue Celtique*, xvi. 374–419; xvii. 6–33, 119–263, 337–420; xviii. 9–59, 150–97, 267–303, 374–91. Paris, 1895–97. — The edition in O'Connor's *Scriptores* (No. 592), ii. i–314, is very inaccurate. — Extracts, A.D. 501–1099, are printed in W. F. Skene's *Chronicles of the Picts and Scots*, 66–78, 141. Edinburgh, 1867.

Tigernach was abbot of Clonmacnoise. The extant fragments of his Annals, written partly in Latin and partly in Irish, extend from the time of the prophets to 1088, with a continuation to 1178; but the years 767–974 are wanting, and there are other gaps. This valuable work seems to be the source from which most of the later annalists of Ireland borrowed their materials for Irish history down to 1088. It also throws some light on the affairs of Scotland and England. See E. O'Curry, *Lectures on the MS. Materials of Irish History* (Dublin, 1861), 57–70; Hardy, *Catalogue of Materials*, ii. 51.

1378. *Vita Edwardi regis qui apud Westmonasterium requiescit*, ed. H. R. Luard, *Lives of Edward the Confessor*, 387–435. *Rolls Series*. London, 1858.

The only contemporary life of Edward, and a valuable source for the study of his reign. It was compiled by an unknown writer between 1066 and 1074. Other biographies of Edward are :—

1. *Vita et miracula S. Edwardi*, by Osbert de Clare, prior of Westminster. Written in the reign of Stephen; it has never been printed.

2. *Vita Edwardi regis*, by Aelred of Rievaulx, ed. Twysden, *Scriptores X.* (No. 599), 369–414. Compiled about 1163 and derived almost entirely from Osbert.

3. *La estoire de Seint Aedward le rei*, edited, with a translation, by H. R. Luard, *Lives of Edward the Confessor*, 1–358: an Anglo-French poem, written about 1245 and based mainly upon Aelred of Rievaulx.

4. *Vita Edwardi regis et confessoris*, ed. Luard, *ibid.*, 359-77: a Latin poem, composed probably between 1440 and 1450, and derived from Aelfred of Rievaulx. See Luard's preface; and Hardy, *Catalogue of Materials*, i. 634-43.

1379. *Vita Haroldi* [II.]. Edited, with a translation, by W. de Gray Birch. London, 1885. — Imperfect editions: in F. Michel's *Chroniques Anglo-Normandes* (No. 590), ii. 143-221, and J. A. Giles's *Vita Quorundam Anglo-Saxonum* (*Caxton Soc.*, 1854), 38-95.

An historical romance, of little value, probably written in 1216. See Hardy, *Catalogue of Materials*, i. 668-71; Cochrane's *Foreign Quarterly*, June, 1835, pp. 309-29.

1380. *War (The) of the Gaedhil with the Gaill, or the invasions of Ireland by the Danes and other Norsemen*. Irish text, with translations, ed. J. H. Todd. *Rolls Series*. London, 1867.

Extends from about 795 to 1014; compiled from contemporary sources by some one who witnessed the exploits of Brian Boru (*d.* 1014). It is conjectured that the author may have been Mac Lieg, who died in 1016. The first part gives an account of the arrival of the Norsemen in Ireland; the second part is devoted to the history of the Munster chieftains, especially to the deeds of Brian Boru. The story is told after the manner of the Scandinavian sagas. See Douglas Hyde, *Literary History of Ireland*, 1899, pp. 434-42.

## § 35. OLD NORSE SAGAS.

a. Collections, Nos. 1381-5.

b. Particular Sagas, Nos. 1386-90.

This literature is chiefly of Icelandic origin. A saga is a prose epic narrating the tale of a chieftain's adventures at home and abroad. The most important of these stories seem to have taken shape in the mouths of Icelanders in the eleventh century, and at first were orally recited. They were reduced to writing in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries, most of them between 1140 and 1240. Those that are of interest to students of English history may be classified as follows:—

1. Icelandic family sagas, each containing the life and exploits of an Icelandic chieftain or family, mainly in the period A.D. 900-1030 (Nos. 1386, 1388).

2. Kings' sagas, memoirs of kings, chiefly of Norway (Nos. 1383-4, 1389).

3. Sagas referring to countries other than Iceland and Norway (Nos. 1387, 1390).

The sagas are valuable for the study of the Northmen in England

and Ireland, especially in the tenth and eleventh centuries, but they must be used cautiously. The kings' sagas throw most light upon the doings of the Northmen in England, being filled with stories like those concerning the relations of Harold Fair-Hair to Athelstan, the exploits of Eric Blood-Axe in Northumbria, the expeditions of the two Olafs, Cnut, and Harold Hardrede to England, the forays of jarls in the British Isles, and the account of the battle of Stamford Bridge.

An excellent survey of the saga literature is to be found in the prolegomena of G. Vigfusson's edition of *Sturlunga Saga*, 2 vols., Oxford, 1878. See also the preliminary matter in Richard Cleasby's *Icelandic Dictionary*, Oxford, 1874; the preliminary dissertation in Laing's *Heimskringla* (No. 1384); F. W. Horn, *History of the Literature of the Scandinavian North*, translated by R. B. Anderson, with a bibliography of books in English, Chicago, 1884; Eugen Mogk in Hermann Paul's *Grundriss der Germanischen Philologie*, 1893, ii. pt. i. 115-38; and F. York Powell, *Saga-Growth*, in *Folk-Lore*, 1894, v. 97-106. Two bibliographies by Theodor Möbius are of great value: *Catalogus Librorum Islandicorum et Norvegicorum*, Leipsic, 1856; and *Verzeichniss der Altnordischen Sprache und Literatur von 1855 bis 1879*, Leipsic, 1880. For the recent literature, see *Arkiv for Nordisk Filologi*, Christiania, 1883, etc.

For other sources relating to the Northmen, see Nos. 585, 1380, 1477; and for modern works on the relations of the Northmen to England, § 42.

## a. COLLECTIONS.

Many of the kings' sagas in their more complete form are found in old vellums of the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries, such as *Fagrskinna*, ed. C. R. Unger, Christiania, 1847; *Flateyjarbók*, ed. Unger, 3 vols., 1860-68; *Morinskinna*, ed. Unger, 1867.

**1381.** *Altnordische Saga-Bibliothek*, ed. G. Cederschiöld, H. Gering, and E. Mogk. Vols. i.-vii. Halle, 1892-98.

**1382.** *Antiquitates Celto-Scandicæ sive series rerum gestarum inter nationes Britannicarum insularum et gentes septentrionales: ex Snorrone, Landnamaboc, Egilli Scallagrimi-saga, Niala-saga, O. Tryggvasonar-saga, Orkneyinga-saga, Knytlinga-saga, etc.*, ed. James Johnstone. Copenhagen, 1786.

A collection of extracts, with a Latin translation. Better texts of these sagas are now easily accessible.

**1383.** \*Fornmanna Sögur. 12 vols. Copenhagen, 1825-37. — Latin translation: Scripta historica Islandorum. 12 vols. Copenhagen, 1828-46.

A series of kings' lives, fuller than those in the Heimskringla. Vols. i.-vi., x.-xi. include lives of Olaf Tryggvason, St. Olaf, Magnus the Good, and Harold Hardreke (to 1066); also Knytlinga saga (to 1187).

**1384.** \*Heimskringla af Snorre Sturlasson, ed. C. R. Unger. Christiania, [1863]-68. — Another edition, by N. Linder and K. A. Haggson (mainly a reprint of Unger's), 3 vols., Upsala, 1870-72. — Latest edition, by Finnur Jónsson, pts. i.-v., Copenhagen, 1893-97. — Translated by Samuel Laing: The Heimskringla, or chronicle of the kings of Norway. 3 vols. London, 1844; 2nd edition, by R. B. Anderson, 4 vols., 1889. — A better translation: The stories of the kings of Norway, called the Round World (Heimskringla), done into English by William Morris and Eiríkr Magnússon. Vols. i.-iii. London, 1893-95. — Codex Frisianus, or Fris-bók [written about 1270; contains a MS. of the Heimskringla], ed. C. R. Unger. Christiania, 1871.

Snorri Sturlason (1178-1241), the great historian and poet, was an Icclander of good family who was prominent in the public affairs of his country. His Heimskringla—the Earth's Circle, so called from the first words in one of the manuscripts of the work—was written about 1230. It comprises abbreviated kings' sagas, interwoven with facts derived from the Kings' Book of Ari the Historian (*d.* 1148). The sagas of Harold Fair-Hair, the two great Olafs, Magnus the Good, and Harold Hardreke contain many references to English affairs in the 10th and 11th centuries. See Potthast, Bibliotheca, ii. 1024-6.

**1385.** Islendinga Sögur. 2 vols. Copenhagen, 1829-30. — Another series, 3 vols., 1843-75.

#### b. PARTICULAR SAGAS.

The five works mentioned below were written in the thirteenth century. For the editions and literature, see Potthast, Bibliotheca, i. 393, 699, ii. 845, 876, 882.

**1386.** Egil's saga, ed. Finnur Jónsson. Copenhagen, 1886-88. — Also in Altnordische Saga-Bibliothek (No. 1381), vol. iii. Halle, 1894. — Translated by W. C. Green: The story of Egil Skallagrímsson, an Icelandic family history of the ninth and tenth centuries. London, 1893.

The story of a deadly feud between a noble Icelandic family and Harold Fair-Hair and his descendants, circa A.D. 870-980. Egil was a guest at the court of

King Athelstan. The saga has many interesting notices of the Northmen in England, but too much credence should not be placed in them.

**1387.** Knytlinga saga, in Fornmanna Sögur (No. 1383), xi. 179-402. Copenhagen, 1828. — Copious extracts, with a Latin translation, by F. Jónsson, in Pertz's *Scriptores* (No. 594), xxix. 271-322. Hanover, 1892.

Contains the lives of the kings of Denmark from Cnut the Great to 1187.

**1388.** Njal's saga, in Islendinga Sögur (No. 1385), vol. iii. Copenhagen, 1875. — Translated by G. W. Dasent: The story of Burnt Njal, or life in Iceland at the end of the tenth century. 2 vols. Edinburgh, 1861.

Covers the years 970-1014 or thereabouts. Contains some valuable details regarding the battle of Clontarf and the Irish king Brian Boru (*d.* 1014).

**1389.** Olaf's saga, in Fornmanna Sögur (No. 1383), vols. i.-iii. Copenhagen, 1825-27. — Translated by John Sephton: The saga of Olaf Tryggwason, who reigned in Norway A.D. 995-1000. London, 1895.

Contains many notices of English affairs, circa 918-1035.

**1390.** Orkneyinga saga. Edited by Gudbrand Vigfusson, with an English translation by G. W. Dasent, in *Icelandic Sagas and other Historical Documents relating to the Settlements and Descents of the Northmen on the British Isles*, vols. i. and iii. *Rolls Series*. 4 vols. London, 1887-94. [Vols. ii. and iv. contain the Hakonar saga, A.D. 1203-64.] — The Orkneyinga saga. Translated by J. A. Hjaltalin and G. Goudie, ed. Joseph Anderson. Edinburgh, 1873.

Gives an account of the conquest of the Orkneys and their subsequent history under the Norse jarls, A.D. 872-1222.

## § 36. LAWS.

*a.* Collective Editions, Nos. 1391-6.

*b.* Private Compilations (England), Nos. 1397-1409.

When the Saxons and Angles settled in England all their law was probably preserved in the form of oral tradition or customs. Owing to the development of civilisation and the influence of the church, some of these customs were altered and reduced to writing. The earliest written laws appeared soon after the coming of St.

Augustine. The enactments or dooms, recorded then and later, were made by the king and witan. They do not form an exhaustive statement or complete codification of law, but comprise those portions that were changed, amended, or newly enforced: the greater part of the law remained unwritten. The dooms relate mainly to crime, to specific offences against the peace; no attempt is made to enunciate general legal principles. Compared with the continental folk-laws and capitularies, they are noted for their purely Germanic character or lack of intermixture with foreign law, and for the use of the vernacular language instead of Latin (the 'vetus versio,' No. 1409, which is usually printed with the Anglo-Saxon text, is a Latin translation of the twelfth century). They also cover a longer period of time, for new dooms continued to be made long after the Carolingian capitularies came to an end; and after authentic legislation ceases in Cnut's reign, the gulf between Cnut and Glanvill is bridged by law-books, the counterparts of which were unknown to England's continental neighbours until the thirteenth century. In fact, no other Germanic nation has bequeathed to us so rich a treasure of early legal sources.

The existing series of Anglo-Saxon laws extends from the reign of Ethelbert of Kent to that of Cnut (circa 601-1020), with a gap of about two centuries (circa 695-890), and with various additions contained in private compilations, chiefly of the eleventh and twelfth centuries. The material may be grouped as follows:—

1. The dooms of Kent: those of Ethelbert, circa 601; Hlothære and Eadric, circa 685; Wihtred, circa 695; in all, one hundred and thirty-four short chapters, comprising mainly tables of penalties for crimes.

2. The dooms of Ine of Wessex, 688-695. These are more important than the early laws of Kent, because they are more numerous and wider in scope, and because they are the earliest laws of Wessex, 'quæ caput regni est et legum' (*Leges Henrici Primi*, ch. lxxxvii.). They were reissued by King Alfred, and in existing MSS. form an appendix to his laws. Alfred's dooms also refer to enactments made by Offa of Mercia (A.D. 757-796), which are not now extant.

3. The dooms of consolidated England, with Wessex as the nucleus, circa 890-1020; promulgated by Alfred, Edward the Elder, Athelstan, Edmund, Edgar, Ethelred, and Cnut; comprising about five-sixths of all the authentic Anglo-Saxon laws.

4. Private compilations, most of them printed in the appendix of Schmid's edition (No. 1392). They preserve fragments of Anglo-Saxon law of which traces are not found elsewhere. Most of the

isolated pieces regarding wergelds, ranks, oaths, ordeals, gerefa, etc., and the more extensive *Rectitudines Singularum Personarum* (No. 1401) seem to be unofficial customs, based upon authentic laws and compiled mainly in the eleventh century. In the twelfth century, especially in the time of Henry I., various Latin law-books were written in England, most of them by men of French birth, in order to expound the 'laga Edwardi,' i.e. the Anglo-Saxon legal system, which, as amended by William I. and Henry I., was still regarded as valid. These compilations are the so-called *Leges Henrici Primi* (the most valuable of the series), *Leges Edwardi Confessoris*, *Leges Willelmi Conquestoris* or the bilingual code, the *Quadripartitus* (which contains a Latin translation of the old dooms, with those of Cnut in the foreground), and two other translations of Cnut's laws, namely, the *Consiliatio Cnuti* and the *Instituta Cnuti*. To these should be added *Pseudo-Cnut's Constitutiones de Foresta*, a forgery of Henry II.'s time, and the untrustworthy *Leges Anglorum* of John's reign. Prominence is given to the name of Cnut in the first half of the twelfth century, because he was the last great Anglo-Saxon legislator, and because his dooms were regarded as the latest and best statement of English law. The compilations of the twelfth century add something to our knowledge of Anglo-Saxon institutions, but they must be cautiously exploited.

The authentic laws, from Ethelbert to Cnut, form our most valuable category of sources for the study of the old English constitution; they throw light upon many features of government and society.

The chief repositories of the MSS. are the British Museum (Cottonian and Harleian collections), Corpus Christi college, Cambridge, and the Bodleian library. The MSS. are preserved in the form, not of originals, but of later copies of the eleventh and subsequent centuries; the laws of Ine and Alfred are, however, extant in a MS. of the tenth century. The editions are: William Lambarde, *Archaionomia*, 1568, 2nd edition by Abraham Wheloc, 1644; David Wilkins, *Leges Anglo-Saxonicae*, 1721; Thorpe, *Ancient Laws*, 1840 (No. 1393); Schmid, *Gesetze*, 1858 (No. 1392). Schmid's is the best edition, but Liebermann's (No. 1391), when completed, will be much better.

The best account of the Anglo-Saxon dooms will be found in the introduction to Schmid's *Gesetze*. See also Liebermann, *Zu den Gesetzen der Angelsachsen*, in *Zeitschrift für Rechtsgeschichte*, 1884, xviii., Germ. Abth., 198-226; Pollock and Maitland, *English Law*, 2nd edition, i. 25-28, 97-107; Palgrave, *English Commonwealth*, i. 42-61; Brunner, *Sources of the Law of England*, translated by W.



Hastie, 1-10; Pauli, König Ælfred (Berlin, 1851), 164-76; Freeman, Norman Conquest, vol. i. app. KKK (Cnut's *Leges Castrenses*), vol. v. app. KK (*Leges Willelmi* and *Leges Henrici Primi*). Much light has been thrown upon the law-books of the twelfth century by Liebermann's scholarly brochures, which are mentioned below.

For ecclesiastical laws, see § 38.

## a. COLLECTIVE EDITIONS.

### Anglo-Saxon Laws.

Thorpe, Schmid, and Liebermann print the dooms of the Anglo-Saxon kings, together with most of the private compilations. All three editions contain the Latin 'vetus versio' of the twelfth century (No. 1409) and either a German or an English translation of the Anglo-Saxon.

See also *The Legal Code of Ælfred the Great*, ed. M. H. Turk, Boston, 1893; R. Pauli, *Ein Erlass Knuts des Grossen*, in *Forschungen zur Deutschen Geschichte*, 1874, xiv. 390-96; Cnut's *Leges Castrenses* or *Witherlags Ret*, i.e. regulations regarding housecarls, in *Langebek's Scriptores* (No. 585).

**1391. \*LIEBERMANN, FELIX.** *Die Gesetze der Angelsachsen*, herausgegeben im Auftrage der Savigny-Stiftung. Pts. i.-ii., to A.D. 1034. Halle, 1898-99.

Vol. i. will contain all the texts in Schmid's edition, with some new pieces; the three Latin translations of Cnut's dooms found in *Quadripartitus*, *Instituta Cnuti*, and *Consiliatio Cnuti*; and the framework of these Anglo-Norman law-books. Vol. ii. will comprise a commentary; vol. iii., an index and glossary. When completed, this will be by far the best edition.

**1392. \*SCHMID, REINHOLD.** *Die Gesetze der Angelsachsen*. Leipsic, 1832. 2nd edition, much enlarged, 1858.

Superior to Thorpe's edition. Schmid's elaborate glossary is a valuable contribution to legal and constitutional history.

**1393. [THORPE, BENJAMIN.]** *Ancient laws and institutes of England*, with an English translation of the Saxon; also *monumenta ecclesiastica*. *Record Com.* 2 vols., 8vo. [London], 1840. Also published in 1 vol., fo., 1840.

Much better than the older editions of the laws.

### Brehon and Welsh Laws.

**1394.** [HANCOCK, W. N., and RICHEY, A. G.] Ancient laws of Ireland, published under the direction of the commissioners for publishing the ancient laws and institutes of Ireland. [Irish text with an English translation.] Vols i.-iv. Dublin, etc., 1865-79.

The *Senchus Mor* is in vols. i.-iii., the *Book of Aicill* in vol. iii., and various Brehon law-tracts of uncertain date in vol. iv. The *Senchus Mor*, or Great Book of the Ancient Law, professes to be a code of old legal usages which was drawn up by a committee of nine persons under the direction of St. Patrick, circa A.D. 438-441. The truth of this account has been doubted by writers like Arbois de Jubainville, Maine, and Whitley Stokes, who believe that the greater part of the work was compiled in the 9th or 10th century. It is concerned chiefly with the civil law (distress, suretyship, fosterage, contract, tenures, etc.), and contains many interesting facts regarding the early life and habits of the Irish people. The *Book of Aicill*, a survey of the criminal law, is avowedly composed of the decisions and opinions of two eminent jurists, Cormac MacAirt, who reigned A.D. 227-266, and Kennfaela the Learned, who flourished in the 7th century; the latter seems to have enlarged the work of the former. Though there may be much uncertainty regarding the actual time when the *Senchus Mor* and the *Book of Aicill* assumed their present shape (no MSS. are of older date than the 14th century), they doubtless contain many archaic rules of great antiquity. The glosses and commentary which accompany the texts are evidently later additions made by various generations of commentators.

The old legal system embodied in these two great codes and in the minor Irish law-tracts continued in use in Ireland outside the Pale till the beginning of the 17th century. According to Maine, these Brehon laws 'were not a legislative structure, but the creation of a class of professional lawyers, the Brehons, whose occupation became hereditary.' Besides the following works, the elaborate introductions in the edition of Hancock and Richey should be consulted.

#### *Literature :—*

ARBOIS DE JUBAINVILLE, HENRI D'. *Etudes sur le droit celtique.* 2 vols.

Paris, 1895. (*Senchus Mor*, i. 332-84, ii. 1-448. Believes that the probable date of its origin is A.D. 800.)

DARESTE, RODOLPHE. *Etudes d'histoire du droit*, 356-81. Paris, 1889.

GINNELL, LAURENCE. *The Brehon laws : a legal handbook.* London, 1894. (A popular account.)

HYDE, DOUGLAS. *Literary history of Ireland*, ch. xlii. London, 1899.

MAINE, H. J. *Lectures on the early history of institutions.* London, 1875. (Based mainly on a study of the Brehon laws. For the *Senchus Mor* and the *Book of Aicill*, see chs. i.-ii.)

O'REILLY, EDWARD. *An essay on the nature and influence of the Brehon laws.* Royal Irish Academy, Trans., xiv. 141-226. Dublin, 1825.

PETRIE, GEORGE. *On the history and antiquities of Tara Hill*, 40-45, 69-81. *Ibid.*, vol. xviii. Dublin, 1839.

**1395.** O'DONOVAN, JOHN. *Leabhar na g-Ceart*: the book of rights, with a translation. *Celtic Soc.* Dublin, 1847. — Also ed. Robert Atkinson, *The Book of Ballymote*, 267–81 [photolithographed facsimile of the Book of Rights]. *Royal Irish Academy.* Dublin, 1887.

A series of Irish poems, each preceded by a prose summary. The compilation used to be ascribed to St. Benen or Benignus, an Irish bishop who died A.D. 468. Perhaps he wrote a Book of Rights, which was enlarged toward the beginning of the 10th century by Cormac Mac Cuileannain, king of Munster. Cormac's work 'gives an account of the monarchs of all Ireland, and the revenues payable to them by the principal kings of the several provinces, and of the stipends paid by the monarchs to the inferior kings for their services. It also treats of the rights of each of the provincial kings, and the revenues payable to them from the inferior kings of the districts or tribes subsidiary to them, and of the stipends paid by the superior to the inferior provincial kings for their services.' Prefixed to O'Donovan's edition is a tract on the Restrictions and Prerogatives of the Kings of Ireland, written by Cuan O'Leochan, 'archpoet of Ireland,' who died in 1024.

**1396.** [OWEN, ANEURIN.] *Ancient laws and institutes of Wales*: comprising laws supposed to be enacted by Howel the Good, modified by subsequent regulations under the native princes prior to the conquest by Edward I.; and anomalous laws; with an English translation of the Welsh text; to which are added a few Latin transcripts containing digests of the Welsh laws, principally of the Dimetian code. *Record Com.* 2 vols., 8vo. [London], 1841. Also published in 1 vol., fo., 1841. — This has superseded the imperfect editions in William Wotton's *Leges Wallicæ*, 1730, and Myvyrian *Archaiology*, 1807, vol. iii.

According to the oldest MS. of the Welsh laws, Howel Dda, or Howel the Good, king of Wales (d. 950), summoned the magnates of his principality and six men from each commot to the 'White House on the Tav' (probably Whitland in Carmarthenshire), and from this assembly he selected thirteen men to examine and amend the old laws. The code which they drew up was afterwards promulgated by Howel, about A.D. 928. It has come down to us in three recensions, containing Howel's enactments with the amendments made in the three principal divisions of Wales during the 11th and 12th centuries: the Venedotian code adapted to the usages of north Wales (oldest MS. at Peniarth, circa 1200), the Dimetian or south Welsh code (oldest MS. in British Museum, sæc. xiii.), and the Gwentian code for south-east Wales (oldest MS. in British Museum, sæc. xiv.). All three are printed in Owen's edition, together with Latin versions of them, and with various 'anomalous laws,' i.e. legal dicta, decisions, pleadings, triads, and other miscellaneous documents of uncertain date. The Welsh adhered to the legal system embodied in these codes until the time of Edward I. See F. Walter, *Das alte Wales* (Bonn, 1859), 354–69; T. F. Tout, *Howel Dda*, in *Dictionary of National Biography*, 1891, xxviii. 106–7.

## b. PRIVATE COMPILATIONS (ENGLAND).

## Isolated Pieces.

This category comprises about twenty pieces of uncertain date, but mainly of the eleventh century, each relating to a particular subject. Most of them are written in Anglo-Saxon, and are private compilations based on custom or on authentic legislation. All except Nos. 1398-9 are printed by Schmid and Thorpe (Nos. 1392-3); all of them will be included in Liebermann's edition of the laws.

**1397.** De institutis Lundoniæ, ed. Schmid, 218-21; Thorpe, i. 300-303; K. Höhlbaum, Hansisches Urkundenbuch (Halle, 1882-86), iii. 379-81.

According to Schmid, Thorpe, and Liebermann (Quadripartitus, 138), this belongs to the time of Ethelred II., but Höhlbaum believes that it was compiled after 1066. It contains enactments regarding the tolls collected at the gates of London, and regarding counterfeiting and house-breaking.

**1398.** Dema, or Judex, ed. Liebermann, *Zeitschrift für Rechtsgeschichte*, 1884, xviii., Germ. Abth., 207-13; Quadripartitus (No. 1409), 141-2.

Compiled circa 1000. Deals with the duties of a judge.

**1399.** Gerefa, ed. Liebermann, *Anglia*, 1886, ix. 251-66; W. Cunningham, *Growth of English Commerce and Industry*, 3rd edition, 1896, i. 571-6.

Compiled early in the 11th century; seemingly a continuation of the Rectitudines (No. 1401). Expounds the duties of a reeve and the management of a great estate.

**1400.** Ordinance concerning the Dunsæte, ed. Schmid, 358-63; Thorpe, 352-7.

This law or ordinance was issued by King Edgar, A.D. 924-40, for a people in Herefordshire. See Liebermann, *Die Angelsächsische Verordnung über die Dunsæte*, in *Archiv für das Studium der Neuere Sprachen*, etc., 1899, cii. 267-96.

**1401.** Rectitudines singularum personarum, ed. Schmid, 370-83; Thorpe, i. 432-41; Heinrich Leo, *Rectitudines Singularum Personarum*, Halle, 1842.

Compiled early in the 11th century. A valuable exposition of the services rendered to the lord by the various classes of persons on a manor.

### Latin Law-Books.

All except No. 1404 are of the twelfth century, and most of them were written in England by men of French birth in order to set forth or expound the 'laga Edwardi,' the old Anglo-Saxon legal system, which had been confirmed by William I. and Henry I.

**1402.** *Consiliatio Cnuti*, ed. Liebermann. Halle, 1893. pp. 29.

So called by the editor because the text begins, 'Hec est consiliatio quam Cnutus . . . consiliatus est.' It is a glossed translation of Cnut's laws (based on a lost Anglo-Saxon MS.), made in south England soon after 1102, probably by a cleric of French birth.

**1403.** *Instituta Cnuti*, ed. J. L. A. Kolderup-Rosenvinge, under the title, *Legum regis Canuti Magni versio antiqua Latina ex codice Colbertino, cum textu Anglo-Saxonico*. Copenhagen, 1826.—Schmid, pp. 425–32, prints a part of the Latin version, under the misleading title, *Pseudoleges Canuti*.

A glossed translation of Cnut's laws, with some chapters taken from other collections, including about a dozen enactments of which no Anglo-Saxon text survives. Probably written in 1110 in Mercia by a cleric of French birth. See Liebermann, *On the Instituta Cnuti*, *English Hist. Soc., Trans., new series*, 1893, ix. 77–107.

**1404.** *Leges Anglorum*. See Liebermann, *Ueber die Leges Anglorum sæculo xiii. ineunte Londoniis collectæ*. Halle, 1894. pp. 105.

A large collection of laws, compiled by a citizen of London in the latter part of John's reign. It comprises extracts from pt. i. of the *Quadripartitus* (i.e. many dooms of Ine, Alfred, Athelstan, and Cnut), portions of the *Articuli Willelmi* (below, p. 347) and of the *Leges Edwardi Confessoris*, together with many of the compiler's own inventions and interpolations. He seems to have been a layman, and he favours the baronial movement against King John.

**1405.** *Leges Edwardi Confessoris*, ed. Schmid, 491–519; Thorpe, i. 442–62; Stubbs, in his edition of *Hoveden's Chronica* (London, 1869), ii. 219–41.

So called since the 17th century. Compiled in Warwickshire by a cleric of French birth, probably between 1130 and 1135. He describes English institutions as they were before 1066 and in Henry I.'s time. Though the tract displays a lack of knowledge of English law and history, Liebermann believes that it ranks next to the *Leges Henrici Primi* among the law-books of the 12th century. See Liebermann, *Ueber die Leges Edwardi Confessoris*, Halle, 1896.

**1406.** \**Leges Henrici Primi*, ed. Schmid, 432-90; Thorpe, i. 497-631; Liebermann, Ein ungedrucktes Vorwort zu den *Leges Henrici Primi*, *Zeitschrift für Rechtsgeschichte*, 1882, xvi, Germ. Abth., 127-36.

Probably written between 1108 and 1118. Contains the coronation charter of Henry I., from which the title of the whole work is derived; the charter granted by Henry I. to London, which seems to be a later interpolation; and a badly arranged statement of the Anglo-Saxon law as amended by William I. and Henry I., mingled with brief extracts from decretals, the *Codex Theodosianus*, 'leges barbarorum,' and Frankish capitularies. The author gets much of his material from Cnut's dooms, and makes some use of the older Anglo-Saxon laws. It is a less mechanical piece of work than the contemporary *Consiliatio Cnuti*, *Instituta Cnuti*, and *Quadripartitus*, and may be regarded as the earliest legal text-book of medieval Europe. See Liebermann, *Die Abfassungszeit der Leges Henrici Primi*, in *Forschungen zur Deutschen Geschichte*, 1876, xvi. 581-6; George Phillips, *Englische Reichs- und Rechtsgeschichte* (Berlin, 1827), i. 202-22.

**1407.** *Leges Willelmi Conquestoris*, ed. Schmid, 322-51; Thorpe, i. 466-87; Robert Kelham, *The Laws of William the Conqueror*, London, 1779; Palgrave, *English Commonwealth*, ii. 88-140. — Best edition, by J. E. Matzke: *Lois de Guillaume le Conquérant*. Paris, 1899.

Professes to contain the laws observed in the time of Edward the Confessor and newly promulgated by the Conqueror. The text is made up largely of Anglo-Saxon dooms, and is preserved in both Latin and French (hence often called William's bilingual code). Matzke believes that the Latin version is a translation of the French, and that the French was compiled between 1150 and 1170.

**1408.** *Pseudo-Cnuts Constitutiones de foresta*, ed. Schmid, 318-21; Thorpe, i. 426-30; Liebermann, *Ueber Pseudo-Cnuts Constitutiones de Foresta* (Halle, 1894), 49-55.

A forgery, compiled about 1184 by a layman, perhaps a forest official of the baronial party who desired that the king should select forest judges from the feudal aristocracy. Gives an account of the administration and judicature of the forests in Henry II.'s time.

**1409.** *Quadripartitus*, ein englisches Rechtsbuch von 1114, nachgewiesen und, soweit bisher ungedruckt, herausgegeben von F. Liebermann. Halle, 1892.

Compiled circa 1114, perhaps at Winchester, by a cleric of French birth, who wished to make known the 'Iaga Edwardi' as amended by William I. and Henry I. The prologue gives some account of English institutions A.D. 1018-1110. Bk. i. contains a glossed translation of most of the Anglo-Saxon laws, those of Cnut being given first; this is the 'vetus versio,' which is printed in the editions of Liebermann, Schmid, and Thorpe (Nos. 1391-3). Some dooms of

Athelstan, Edmund, and Ethelred are known only in the form of this Latin version Bk. ii. is a collection of state papers, comprising the coronation charter of Henry I., his enactment concerning the hundred and shire courts, and various documents regarding the investiture struggle (mainly in defence of Gerard of York). Bk. iii., on legal procedure, and bk. iv., on theft, are not extant, and perhaps were never written as planned by the author.

### § 37. CHARTERS AND OTHER DIPLOMATA.

The diplomata include public and private instruments which often pass under the general name of charters. They were introduced into Anglo-Saxon England by the clergy soon after the coming of St. Augustine, and comprise land-books, or donations of land (chiefly to churches), grants of privileges or immunities, wills, manumissions, acquittances, marriage contracts, and minutes of transactions (mainly regarding lands) which took place in witenagemots, synods, and shire courts. They are of great value for the study of the early history of institutions; they throw light upon the law of real property, classes of society, the nature of tenures and services, the functions of the witan and local public courts, the powers of royalty, and the relations of the crown to the church and to the nobles; they often elucidate the royal dooms, and supplement the annals. Their importance for the study of English history is well illustrated by the deductions recently drawn from them by Maitland in his *Domesday Book and Beyond*.

The chief repositories of these documents are the libraries of the British Museum, the universities, and the various cathedrals. Some of them are extant in their original form; many are later copies which have been preserved in monastic chartularies or episcopal registers (§§ 34, 57); others survive in the form of enrolments and exemplifications in the 'cartæ antiquæ' and confirmation rolls of the Public Record Office (No. 1413). About a quarter of them are written in Anglo-Saxon; the rest are either in Latin or partly in each language. Most of the wills, the earliest of which date from the first half of the ninth century, are in Anglo-Saxon. Kemble, Brunner, Aronius, and Giry (No. 233) contend that the charters and other legal documents were not drawn up by official chancery scribes before the time of Edward the Confessor; but W. H. Stevenson, in the *English Historical Review*, 1896, xi. 731-44, believes that the Anglo-Saxon kings had an organised body of royal clerks corresponding to the chancery of the continent.

The systematic study of the Anglo-Saxon diplomata was begun by George Hickes in his *Dissertatio Epistolaris*, 1703 (No. 234), and he deserves much credit for what he accomplished. The next great

investigator in this field was Kemble, whose *Codex*, with all its defects, still remains the most comprehensive collection. Birch's *Cartularium* is more complete (to A.D. 975), and in some respects it is superior to Kemble's *Codex*; but it is far from being a satisfactory or an ideal edition. The seven volumes of facsimiles issued by the British Museum and the Ordnance Survey (Nos. 257-8) are of considerable value. The useful collections of Earle and Thorpe are largely selections from Kemble. The third volume of Haddan and Stubbs's *Councils* (No. 1424) contains many charters taken from Kemble's *Codex* and Dugdale's *Monasticon*, with valuable notes. Some interesting donations of lands to Welsh monasteries, from the sixth century onward, are printed in chapter vii. of F. Seebohm's *Tribal System in Wales*, London, 1895; and many early charters relating to the bishopric of Llandaff will be found in *Liber Landavensis* (No. 2674).

The best general account of the charters is furnished by Kemble (No. 1419). See also Aronius, Brunner, and Earle (Nos. 1410, 1412, 1416); F. W. Maitland, *Domesday Book*, 2nd essay; Palgrave, *English Commonwealth*, ii. 204-26.

**1410. ARONIUS, JULIUS.** *Diplomatische Studien über die älteren angelsächsischen Urkunden* [to A.D. 839]. Königsberg, [1883]. pp. 90.

Criticises Kemble's *Codex* and analyses the structure of the charters. Agrees with Kemble and Brunner in believing that there was no royal chancery in England before the time of Edward the Confessor. Valuable.

**1411. \*BIRCH, W. DE GRAY.** *Cartularium Saxonicum*: a collection of charters relating to Anglo-Saxon history. Vols. i.-iii., A.D. 430-975. London, 1885 [1883]-93. — *Index Saxonicus*: an index to the names of persons in *Cartularium Saxonicum*, 1899.

Contains 1354 documents, many of which are not in Kemble's *Codex*. Includes pieces not of a strictly diplomatic character, such as professions of obedience made by newly-elected bishops, papal correspondence, etc. The two documents anterior to A.D. 604 are a charter and a letter of St. Patrick. Birch adheres more closely to the text of the MSS. than Kemble does, but his critical apparatus of notes, etc., is very meagre: he does not profess to be 'the critical expositor' of the contents of the charters. See also his paper, *The Anglo-Saxon Charters of Worcester Cathedral* (a calendar, etc., of the charters), *British Archæol. Assoc., Journal*, 1882, xxxviii. 24-54.

**1412. BRUNNER, HEINRICH.** *Zur Rechtsgeschichte der römischen und germanischen Urkunde*. Vol. i. Berlin, 1880.

*Das angelsächsische Landbuch*, 149-208. Examines the structure of the charters, etc. Valuable.



**1413.** Calendar of royal charters which occur in letters of inspeximus, exemplification, or confirmation, and in cartularies, in the public record office. Pt. i., from Æthelbert of Kent to William II. *Deputy Keeper's Reports*, xxix. 7-48. London, 1868.

Contains an abstract of their contents.

**1414.** *Cartularium Saxonicum Malmesburiense*. [By Thomas Phillipps. Middle Hill Press, 1831.] pp. 25.

Twenty-nine Latin charters; most of them are earlier than 1066, and are printed in Kemble's Codex.

**1415.** DAVIDSON, J. B. On some Anglo-Saxon charters at Exeter. *British Archaeol. Assoc.*, Journal, xxxix. 259-303. London, 1883.

Edits fifteen documents, A.D. 938-1069, five of them never before printed; only four of the fifteen are in Kemble's Codex. See also his paper, On the Charters of King Ine, Somersetsh. Archaeol. and Nat. Hist. Soc., Proceedings, 1885 [1884], xxx. pt. ii. 1-31.

**1416.** EARLE, JOHN. A hand-book to the land-charters and other Saxon documents. Oxford, 1888.

A selection of about 250 well-edited documents, some of which are not printed by Kemble or Birch. An elaborate introduction deals with the structure and language of the charters, and with the origin of the manor; much attention is devoted to *gesiths* and *laenland*. Earle believes that at the time of the Conquest the military chiefs or captains were placed over the conquered villages, thus becoming manorial lords with police and military functions; he identifies them with the *gesiths*. See W. H. Stevenson's criticism in *English Historical Review*, 1889, iv. 353-9.

**1417.** HEMING. *Hemingi Chartularium ecclesiæ Wigorniensis*, ed. Thomas Hearne. 2 vols. Oxford, 1723.

Heming was sub-prior of Worcester while Wulfstan (d. 1095), at whose command he compiled this precious chartulary, was bishop. Most of the charters are royal grants of the 9th and 10th centuries, which are reprinted in Kemble's Codex.

**1418.** HOARE, R. C. *Registrum Wiltunense, Saxonicum et Latinum*, A.D. 892-1045. London, 1827.

A chartulary of Wilton abbey, in the British Museum. Contains thirty-four documents, all printed in Kemble's Codex.

**1419.** \*KEMBLE, J. M. *Codex diplomaticus ævi Saxonici*. *English Hist. Soc.* 6 vols. London, 1839-48.

1369 documents, from A.D. 604 to about 1061. Some of them are inaccurately printed, either because they were not collated with the originals or with

the oldest copies, or because an attempt was made to construct a composite text based upon various MSS. The elaborate introduction in vol. i. deals with the origin of charters, their structure, and their contents; see also the prefaces in vols. iii. and vi.

**1420.** NAPIER, A. S., and STEVENSON, W. H. The Crawford collection of early charters and documents now in the Bodleian library. Oxford, 1895.

Nineteen documents, A.D. 739-1150, eight of them never before published; with elaborate notes. A model edition.

**1421.** STEVENSON, W. H. The Anglo-Saxon chancery: a history of the charters of the old English kings. In preparation.

**1422.** THORPE, BENJAMIN. *Diplomatarium Anglicum ævi Saxonici*: a collection of English charters, from A.D. 605 to William the Conqueror, with a translation of the Anglo-Saxon. London, 1865.

About 325 documents, in large part a selection from Kemble's *Codex*, arranged under four heads: (1) miscellaneous charters, excluding simple grants of land; (2) wills; (3) gilds; (4) manumissions and acquittances. About twenty pieces in the *Diplomatarium* (including three of the four collections of gild statutes) were not printed by Kemble.

### § 38. ECCLESIASTICAL SOURCES.

- a. Canons, Penitentials, etc., Nos. 1423-9.
- b. Homilies, Nos. 1430-33.
- c. Monastic Rules, Nos. 1434-40.
- d. *Vitæ et Epistolæ*, Nos. 1441-71.

The materials relating to church history may be classified as follows:—

1. The chronicles, laws, and charters included in §§ 34, 36, 37. Among the chronicles Bede's *Historia Ecclesiastica* is the most important; Elmham and the monastic histories of Abingdon, Ely, Hyde, and Ramsey are also useful. See C. W. Schoell, *De Ecclesiasticæ Britonum Scotorumque Historiæ Fontibus*, Berlin, 1851, pp. 80; he treats of Gildas, Bede, Nennius, *Annales Cambriæ*, Tigernach, etc., especially as sources for the history of the Celtic church. Among the dooms of the Anglo-Saxon kings (§ 36) we find many ecclesiastical laws, and separate collections of these were made by the witan under Edmund, Edgar, Ethelred, and Cnut; they are printed in the editions of the Anglo-Saxon laws mentioned

in § 36. Most of the charters (§ 37) are grants of lands to churches.

2. Various lists of bishops which accompany the royal genealogies. See No. 1368.

3. The four categories of sources considered below, in this section. Of these the most valuable for historical purposes are the canons and the 'vitæ et epistolæ.'

By far the most important collection of materials to A.D. 870 is that of Haddan and Stubbs (No. 1424). For other general collections of records, see § 16 c. The modern literature relating to the Anglo-Saxon church will be found in § 47.

### a. CANONS, PENITENTIALS, ETC.

The canons and other records of the transactions of church councils to A.D. 870 are set forth by Haddan and Stubbs (No. 1424), and those from 870 to 1066 by Johnson, Wilkins, and Thorpe (Nos. 621, 631, 1427). The penitential books are collections of Latin penitential canons issued under the authority of some eminent prelate for the purpose of establishing the uniform administration of discipline in the church; they prescribe specific penances for certain sins, such as drunkenness, perjury, avarice, homicide, fornication, etc. The earliest penitentials, those of Ireland and Wales, belong to the fifth and sixth centuries, and are printed by Haddan and Stubbs and Wasserschleben, who also edit the penitential books of Theodore of Tarsus, Bede, and Egbert, archbishop of York (*d.* 766). See Haddan and Stubbs, i. 117-20, iii. 173-213, 326-34, 413-31. Theodore's book was compiled under his direction by one of his disciples. There is a good short account of penitentials in Smith and Cheetham's Dictionary of Church Antiquities (London, 1880), ii. 1608-16.

The *Regula Canonicorum* of Chrodegang, bishop of Metz, A.D. 742-66, is printed in Luc d'Achery's *Spicilegium*, 1723, i. 565-83, and in Migne's *Patrologia*, 1850, lxxxix. 1057-1120; it was based on the Benedictine rule, and was adopted by some churches of England.

**1423.** [GREENWELL, WILLIAM.] The pontifical of Egbert, archbishop of York, A.D. 732-766. *Surtees Soc.* Durham, etc., 1853.

A pontifical is a service-book containing the offices performed by a bishop, such as those for the consecration of bishops and churches, the coronation of kings, etc. The coronation services are on pp. 100-105 of Greenwell's edition; for lists of MS. pontificals, see *ibid.*, pp. vii.-xi., and No. 2215.

**1424.** \*HADDAN, A. W., and STUBBS, WILLIAM. Councils and ecclesiastical documents relating to Great Britain and Ireland. Vols. i.-iii. Oxford, 1869-78.

A new edition of Wilkins's *Concilia* (No. 631), and one of the most important collections of materials relating to early English history. Vol. i. deals with the British church, A.D. 200-681, and the church of Wales, A.D. 681-1295; vol. ii., with Cumbria and Scotland to 1188, and Ireland to 665; vol. iii., with Anglo-Saxon England to 870. The work contains canons, penitentials, records of synods, dooms of Anglo-Saxon kings, extracts from chronicles, letters of popes and prelates, charters, and other documents of general interest for the study of ecclesiastical history, including the relations of church and state.

**1425.** KUNSTMANN, FRIEDRICH. Die lateinischen Pönitentialbücher der Angelsachsen. Mainz, 1844.

Edits the penitentials of Theodore and Bede (spurious texts), with some supplementary matter.

**1426.** MONE, F. J. Quellen und Forschungen der teutschen Literatur. Aix-la-Chapelle, 1830.

Zur Kritik der angelsächsischen Gesetze, pp. 482-548. Treats mainly of penitentials.

**1427.** [THORPE, BENJAMIN.] Ancient laws and institutes of England; also monumenta ecclesiastica. *Record Com.* 2 vols. [London], 1840. See No. 1393.

Penitentials of Theodore and Egbert,

ii. 1-62, 170-239.

Canons enacted under King Edgar, ii. 244-89.

Institutes of polity, ii. 304-41.

Canons and epistles of Ælfric, A.D. 998-1016, ii. 342-93.

Ecclesiastical institutes, ii. 394-443.

This collection is valuable, but some of the records are not well edited. Thorpe does not print the genuine texts of the penitentials, and the document called *Ecclesiastical Institutes* is the translation of a work written by Bishop Theodulf of Orleans, who flourished about A.D. 797.

**1428.** WASSERSCHLEBEN, F. W. H. Die Bussordnungen der abendländischen Kirche. Halle, 1851.

Old British, Irish, and Anglo-Saxon penitentials, pp. 101-352. A valuable collection, well edited.

**1429.** ——. Die irische Kanonensammlung, ed. Hermann Wasserschleben. Giessen, 1874. 2nd edition, Leipsic, 1885.

This Latin collection of canons was probably compiled in Ireland early in the 8th century. It contains usages of the Irish church intermingled with those of the Roman church. See Henry Bradshaw, *The Early Collection of Canons known as the Hibernensis*, Cambridge, 1893; Paul Fournier, *De l'Influence de la Collection Irlandaise sur la Formation des Collections Canoniques*, in *Nouvelle Revue Historique de Droit Français et Etranger*, 1899, xxiii. 27-78.

## b. HOMILIES.

These interesting monuments of English literature exhibit the doctrines of the Anglo-Saxon church; and some of them, notably the *Sermo Lupi ad Anglos* (No. 1433), throw light upon the social life of England in this period. Besides the Latin sermons of Bede there are three series written in Anglo-Saxon, covering a period of about one hundred and fifty years, from the latter part of the ninth century to the early part of the eleventh: the Blickling homilies, those of Ælfric, and those of Wulfstan. See R. P. Wülker, *Grundriss zur Geschichte der Angelsächsischen Litteratur* (Leipsic, 1885), chs. xii.-xiii.; John Earle, *Anglo-Saxon Literature* (London, 1884), ch. x.

**1430. ÆLFRIC.** The homilies of the Anglo-Saxon church: homilies of Ælfric, in the original Anglo-Saxon, with an English version, ed. Benjamin Thorpe. *Ælfric Soc.* 2 vols. London, 1844 [1843]-46. — Ælfric's Lives of saints, being a set of sermons on saints' days [with a modern English version], ed. W. W. Skeat. *Early English Text Soc.* 2 vols. in 4 pts. London, 1881-1900. — Angelsächsische Homilien und Heiligenleben, ed. Bruno Assmann, in C. W. M. Grein's *Bibliothek der Angelsächsischen Prosa*, vol. iii. Cassel, 1889.

The two main collections, by Thorpe and Skeat, contain 122 homilies; Thorpe's is more valuable than Skeat's. Assmann prints nine additional homilies of Ælfric, and ten others of unknown authorship. Ælfric derived his sermons in large part from the Latin works of Gregory the Great and other church fathers; most of them were written A.D. 990-998, but some of them are of later date. Ælfric is now usually identified with the person who became abbot of Ensham in 1005 and who died about 1020-25. He was the greatest Anglo-Saxon prose-writer of his age, and one of the champions of the monastic revival of the 10th century. For his other writings, see Nos. 1427, 1435, 1437, 1462, 1480-81; and for modern accounts of his life and works, Nos. 1621-2.

**1431. BEDE.** *Venerabilis Bedæ Opera*, ed. J. A. Giles. Vol. v: *Homiliæ*. London, 1843.

**1432.** The Blickling homilies of the tenth century. Edited, with a modern English translation, by Richard Morris. *Early English Text Soc.* London, [1874]-80.

'A motley collection of sermons of various age and quality.' The date of the MS., which is in the library of Blickling hall, Norfolk, is 971; but many of the homilies seem to belong to the 9th century.

**1433. WULFSTAN:** Sammlung der ihm zugeschriebenen Homilien, ed. Arthur [S.] Napier. Pt. i. Berlin, 1883.

See also Arthur Napier, *Ueber die Werke des Erzbischofs Wulfstan*, Weimar, 1882, pp. 71; J. P. Kinard, *A Study of Wulfstan's Homilies*, Baltimore, 1897, pp. 60; Felix Liebermann, *Wulfstan und Cnut*, in *Archiv für das Studium der Neueren Sprachen*, etc., 1899, ciii. 47-54. Liebermann contends that Wulfstan's homilies were used in the *Leges Cnuti*. Wulfstan was archbishop of York, A.D. 1003-23. His best-known homily is the *Sermo Lupi ad Anglos*, an address to the English nation, written about 1014, giving a vivid picture of the wretchedness and corruption due to the ravages of the Danes. This piece is printed in Napier's *Sammlung*, 156-67, and in Henry Sweet's *Anglo-Saxon Reader*, 7th edition, 1894, pp. 88-97; there is a Latin translation in *Hickes's Dissertatio* (No. 234), 99-106, and in *Langebek's Scriptores* (No. 585), ii. 463-71. For the date, see E. A. Freeman, *Norman Conquest*, vol. i. app. RR.

### c. MONASTIC RULES.

The great monastic revival which started in France early in the tenth century spread in the reign of Edgar to England, where the chief leaders of the reform movement were Dunstan, archbishop of Canterbury, Ethelwold, bishop of Winchester, and Oswald, bishop of Worcester. As the main object of the reform was to enforce the strict observance of St. Benedict's rule, it was necessary to publish regulations which should secure uniformity of practice in monastic life. The MSS. which have come down to us contain:—

1. An English translation of St. Benedict's rule, probably made by Ethelwold about 970 (Nos. 1436, 1439).
2. The *Regularis Concordia*, or *De Consuetudine Monachorum* (No. 1438): a Latin compilation of regulations, based upon the precepts of St. Benedict's rule and upon monastic customs of England and the continent. It also contains an account of the English monastic revival. This document is often ascribed to Dunstan, but it was mainly the work of Ethelwold, about 966-969.
3. A Latin abridgment or digest of the *Regularis Concordia*; this is in the form of an epistle written by Ælfric, abbot of Ensham, for his monastery, about 1005 (No. 1437).
4. Fragments of the *Regularis Concordia* translated into English; one of these has been ascribed to Ælfric (No. 1435).

For other records relating to monasticism in the Anglo-Saxon period, see the collections in §§ 16 c, 38 a, especially Dugdale's *Monasticon*, Haddan and Stubbs's *Councils*, and Thorpe's *Ancient Laws*; there is also some material in William of Malmesbury's *De Gestis Pontificum* (No. 1444). For the records and early history of

particular religious houses, see §§ 34, 37, 57; for the modern literature, §§ 23 *d*, 47 *c*.

**1434.** BATESON, MARY. Rules for monks and secular canons after the revival under King Edgar. *English Hist. Review*, ix. 690-708. London, 1894.

An account of the MS. material.

**1435.** BRECK, EDWARD. Fragment of Ælfric's translation of Æthelwold's *De consuetudine monachorum*. Leipsic, 1887. pp. 38.

**1436.** Edgar's establishment of monasteries, ed. Oswald Cockayne, *Leechdoms*, iii. 406-18, 432-45. *Rolls Series*. London, 1866.

An Anglo-Saxon fragment of a postscript to Ethelwold's translation of St. Benedict's rule (No. 1439), containing a contemporary statement of the reform measures.

**1437.** Excerpta ex institutionibus monasticis Æthelwoldi [No. 1438], compilata ad usum fratrum Egneshamnensium per Ælfricum abbatem [circa 1005], ed. Mary Bateson, in G. W. Kitchin's *Compotus Rolls of the Obedientiaries of St. Swithun's Priory, Winchester, 171-98*. *Hampshire Record Soc.* London, etc., 1892.

See *English Historical Review*, 1894, ix. 702-7; C. L. White, *Ælfric* (Boston, 1898), ch. xii.

**1438.** *Regularis concordia*, ed. Dugdale, *Monasticon*, vol. i. pp. xxvii.-xl. ; Migne, *Patrologia*, cxxxvii. 475-502; W. S. Logeman, *Anglia*, 1891-93, xiii. 365-454, xv. 20-40.

This is Ethelwold's Latin compilation of monastic regulations; it is also called *De Consuetudine Monachorum*. Logeman's edition has an interlinear Anglo-Saxon translation. See No. 793.

**1439.** Rule (The) of St. Benet, Latin and Anglo-Saxon interlinear version, ed. Henri Logeman. *Early English Text Soc.* London, 1888. — Angelsächsische Prosabearbeitungen der Benedictinerregel, ed. Arnold Schröer, in C. W. M. Grein's *Bibliothek der Angelsächsischen Prosa*, vol. ii. 2 pts. Cassel, 1885-88. — Die Winteney-Version der Regula S. Benedicti, lateinisch und englisch [middle English], ed. Arnold Schröer. Halle, 1888.

Various versions of Ethelwold's English translation of St. Benedict's rule. See No. 1436.

**1440.** TUPPER, FREDERICK. History and texts of the Benedictine reform of the tenth century. *Modern Language Notes*, viii. 344-67. Baltimore, 1893.

#### d. VITÆ ET EPISTOLÆ.

The most extensive collections of 'acta sanctorum' are those of Mabillon and the Bollandists (Nos. 601, 603), which include most of the lives of saints mentioned below (Nos. 1447-71) and many others. The biographies in these collections throw light upon the social life of Britain and upon the history of the church, and add some information regarding public events. 'For the history of England in the latter half of the tenth century we have, except the very meagre notices of the Anglo-Saxon Chronicles, no contemporary materials, unless we admit the lives of the saints:' Stubbs, *Memorials of Dunstan*, p. ix. Alcuin's *Carmen*, Bede's Cuthbert, Adamnan's *Columba*, the anonymous *Vita Oswaldi*, Eddi's Wilfrid, and the letters of Alcuin, Boniface, and Gregory the Great are especially interesting. Some of the most valuable 'epistolæ' will be found in Haddan and Stubbs's *Councils* (No. 1424), vol. iii.

For further information regarding the lives of particular saints, see Potthast, *Bibliotheca*; and Hardy, *Catalogue of Materials* (Nos. 25, 45). Some of the articles in Smith and Wace's *Dictionary of Christian Biography* (No. 304) are also useful. The modern biographies of the saints and prelates of this period are in § 47 d.

For other editions of the works mentioned in Nos. 1447-71, see Potthast, *Bibliotheca*.

#### General.

**1441.** Historians of the church of York and its archbishops, ed. James Raine. *Rolls Series*. 3 vols. London, 1879-94.

This valuable collection contains Alcuin's *Carmen* (below, p. 214); several lives of Bishops Oswald and Wilfrid (Nos. 1465, 1471); lives of Bishop John of Beverley, who died in 721; *Chronica Pontificum Ecclesiæ Eboracensis*, A.D. 601-1140, written in the first half of the 12th century; vol. iii., documents relating to the church of York, only three of them before A.D. 1066. See also No. 2222.

**1442.** *Miscellanea biographica* [ed. James Raine]. *Surtees Soc.* London, etc., [1838].

Contains a life of Oswin, king of Deira (d. 651), two lives of Cuthbert (below, p. 217), and a life of Eata, bishop of Hexham (d. 686). These biographies are of little historical value.



**1443.** *Vita quorundam Anglo-Saxonum*: original lives of Anglo-Saxons and others who lived before the conquest, ed. J. A. Giles. *Caxton Soc.* London, 1854.

CONTENTS:—

<i>Vita Waldevi comitis.</i>	Eddi's <i>Vita Wilfridi.</i>
<i>Excerptum de familia Herwardi.</i>	<i>De inventione S. Crucis Walthamensis.</i>
<i>Vita Haroldi regis.</i>	Two lives of Gildas.
Two lives of Bede.	Brithwald's <i>Vita Egwini Wigorniensis</i>
Faricius's <i>Vita Aldhelmi.</i>	episcopi ( <i>d.</i> 717).
Willibald's <i>Vita Bonifacii.</i>	

**1444.** *Willelmi Malmesbiriensis De gestis pontificum Anglorum libri quinque*, ed. N. E. S. A. Hamilton. *Rolls Series.* London, 1870. — Also in Migne's *Patrologia*, clxxix. 1441–1680. Paris, 1855. — An imperfect text of bks. i.–iv. is printed in Savile's *Scriptores* (No. 595), 111–68. London, 1596.

Completed A.D. 1125; contains a valuable account of the bishops and abbots of England, A.D. 601 to the writer's own time. Bk. v. (which is also printed in Gale's *Scriptores* XV., 337–81, and in Wharton's *Anglia Sacra*, ii. 1–49) is devoted to the life of Aldhelm.

**Alcuin (*d.* 804).**

For historical purposes the most valuable of Alcuin's works are:—

1. *Epistolæ*: Frobenius, i. 4–302; a better edition in *Monumenta Alcuiniana*, 132–897. Those which relate to England (the affairs of Northumbria, devastations of the Danes, etc.) are indicated in Hardy's *Catalogue of Materials*, i. 505, and in Smith and Wace's *Dictionary of Christian Biography*, i. 75. Alcuin's letters are of great value 'as illustrating the intellectual, social, moral, and religious condition of Europe at the period at which they were written.'

2. *De Pontificibus et Sanctis Ecclesiæ Eboracensis Carmen*: Frobenius, ii. 241–58; *Monumenta Alcuiniana*, 80–131; Raine, *Historians of the Church of York* (No. 1441), i. 349–98; latest edition by Ernst Dümmler, in Pertz's *Monumenta Germ. Hist.*, *Poetæ Latini* (Berlin, 1881), i. 169–206. The earlier portion of the poem is based on Bede; but the account of the archbishops Wilfrid II., Egbert, and Ethelbert throws light upon the history of the church of York, A.D. 718–780, and contains some interesting notices of the schools and library of York in the eighth century.

**1445.** *Alcuini Opera*, cura Frobenii [Frobenius F. Forster]. 2 vols. in 4. [Ratisbon], 1777. — Reprinted in Migne's *Patrologia*, vols. c.–ci. Paris, 1851.

**1446.** \**Monumenta Alcuiniana*, ed. Wilhelm Wattenbach and Ernst Dümmler, in Philipp Jaffé's *Bibliotheca Rerum Germanicarum*, vol. vi. Berlin, 1873.

*Vita Alcuini auctore anonymo*, 1-34.

*Alcuini Vita S. Willibrordi*, 35-79.

*De pontificibus Ebor. carmen*, 80-131.

*Epistolæ*, 132-897.

The *Vita Alcuini* was compiled A.D. 823-829; it is also printed by Frobenius, vol. i. pp. lix.-lxix., and in Pertz's *Scriptores* (No. 594), xv. 182-97. It does not contain much information concerning England.

#### **Aldhelm (*d.* 709).**

Aldhelm, bishop of Sherborne, was one of the most learned men of his time, but his letters and other works are of little historical value. His biography was written by Faricius, abbot of Abingdon (*d.* 1117), and also by William of Malmesbury in his *De Gestis Pontificum* (No. 1444). See Hardy, *Catalogue of Materials*, i. 389-96.

**1447.** *Sancti Aldhelmi Opera*, ed. J. A. Giles, *Patres Ecclesiæ* (No. 583). Oxford, 1844. — Reprinted in Migne's *Patrologia*, vol. lxxxix. Paris, 1850.

Contains about fourteen letters, Faricius's *Vita Aldhelmi*, etc.

#### **Bede (*d.* 735).**

Bede wrote theological, scientific, and historical works. The following are of particular interest to students of English history:—

1. *Historia Ecclesiastica* (No. 1355).
2. The prose biography of Cuthbert, written about 720: Giles, iv. 202-357; Stevenson, 45-137. See No. 1457.
3. *Vita Abbatum Benedicti, Ceolfridi, Eosterwini, Sigfridi atque Hwætberhti*, written after 716: Giles, iv. 354-401; Stevenson, 139-62; Plummer, i. 364-87. Contains a valuable account of the history of the monasteries of Wearmouth and Jarrow to Bede's own time.
4. *Epistolæ*: Giles, i. 106-216; Migne, *Patrologia*, xciv. 655-710. The most important of these letters is the *Epistola ad Egbertum*, written in 734: Stevenson, 207-26; Plummer, i. 405-23; Haddan and Stubbs, *Councils* (No. 1424), iii. 314-25. It is a long lament over the degenerated condition of the church,—the ignorance and corruption of the clergy, the relaxation of monastic discipline, etc.

There is no good medieval life of Bede: see Hardy, *Catalogue of Materials*, i. 450-56, and No. 1443.

**1448.** Complete works of Bede, with a translation, ed. J. A. Giles, *Patres Ecclesiæ* (No. 583). 12 vols. London, 1843-44.

Vol. i. Letters, etc.

Vols. ii.-iii. *Historia ecclesiastica*.

Vol. iv. Historical tracts.

Vol. v. Homilies.

Vol. vi. Scientific tracts.

Vols. vii.-xii. Commentaries on Scriptures.

**1449.** *Venerabilis Bedæ Opera*, in Migne's *Patrologia*, vols. xc.-xcv. Paris, 1850-51.

**1450.** \**Venerabilis Bædæ Opera historica*, ed. Charles Plummer. 2 vols. Oxford, 1896.

Vol. i. contains *Historia Ecclesiastica*, *Vita Abbatum*, *Epistola ad Egbertum*; vol. ii., notes. Well edited.

**1451.** *Venerabilis Bedæ Opera historica minora*, ed. Joseph Stevenson. *English Hist. Soc.* London, 1841.

Contains Bede's metrical and prose lives of Cuthbert, *Vita Abbatum*, *Chronicon*, and *Epistola ad Egbertum*.

The best editions of Bede's *Chronica Majora ad annum 725* and *Chronica Minora ad annum 703*, ed. Theodor Mommsen, are in *Monumenta Germ. Hist., Auctores Antiq.* (No. 594), 1895, xiii. 223-354.

#### Boniface (*d.* 755).

Boniface, or Winfrid, archbishop of Mainz, the apostle of Germany, was one of the most active of the missionaries who went from England to the continent. His letters, some of which are addressed to English kings and prelates, throw much light on the manners and opinions of the eighth century. The best edition is *S. Bonifatii et Lulli Epistolæ*, ed. Ernst Dümmler, in *Pertz's Monumenta Germ. Hist., Epistolæ* (Berlin, 1892), iii. 215-433. Lull was Boniface's successor to the see of Mainz. See No. 1642.

The most valuable life of Boniface was written by Willibald (*d.* 786), an Englishman, who aided him in his missionary work. The latest edition is by A. Nürnberger, *Vita S. Bonifacii*, Breslau, 1895. It contains few notices concerning England.

**1452.** *Monumenta Moguntina*, in Philipp Jaffé's *Bibliotheca Rerum Germanicarum*, vol. iii. Berlin, 1866.

*S. Bonifatii et Lulli Epistolæ*, 8-315. | *Willibaldi Vita S. Bonifatii*, 429-71.

**1453.** *Sancti Bonifacii Opera omnia*, ed. J. A. Giles, *Patres Ecclesiæ* (No. 583). 2 vols. London, 1844.

Vol. i. *Epistolæ*. Vol. ii. Homilies, Willibald's *Vita*, etc.

The works of Boniface are also printed in Migne's *Patrologia* (Paris, 1850), lxxxix. 597-892.

**Columba (d. 597).**

The life of St. Columba by Adamnan, abbot of Iona (d. 704), is 'one of the most important pieces of hagiology in existence.' Reeves's excellent edition contains much material illustrating early Irish church history and the introduction of Christianity into Scotland. There is a translation of a tenth-century Irish life of Columba in W. F. Skene's *Celtic Scotland* (Edinburgh, 1877), vol. ii. app.

**1454.** \**Vita S. Columbæ auctore Adamnano*, ed. William Reeves. *Irish Archaeol. and Celtic Soc.* [Also issued by the Bannatyne Club.] Dublin, 1857. — The same, somewhat abridged and rearranged by W. F. Skene, with a translation, in *Historians of Scotland*, vol. vi. Edinburgh, 1874. — *Adamnani Vita S. Columbæ*. Edited from Reeves's text by J. T. Fowler. Oxford, 1894. — Translated by J. T. Fowler: *Prophecies, miracles, and visions of St. Columba*. London, 1895.

**Cuthbert (d. 687).**

Bede's prose *Vita S. Cuthberti* (No. 1457) is one of the best pieces of medieval biography which we possess. It is based in part on an older anonymous life of Cuthbert (No. 1456). The *Historia Translationum S. Cuthberti* (No. 1455) deals with the translations of his body and with the history of the church of Durham.

The following two works are valuable for the ecclesiastical history of Durham, but contain little information concerning Cuthbert's life:—

1. *Historia de S. Cuthberto*, ed. J. H. Hinde, *Symeonis Dunelmensis Opera* (Surtees Soc., 1868), i. 138–52; ed. Thomas Arnold, *Symeonis Monachi Opera* (Rolls Series, 1882), i. 196–214. Compiled seemingly in the first quarter of the twelfth century.

2. *Reginaldi Monachi Dunelmensis Libellus de Admirandis Beati Cuthberti Virtutibus*, ed. James Raine, *Surtees Soc.*, 1835. Written in the second half of the twelfth century by Reginald of Coldingham. It contains some interesting notices of manners and public affairs, especially in the time of King Stephen and Henry II.

Three other lives of Cuthbert, of little historical value, were published by the Surtees Society: two in *Miscellanea Biographica*, ed. James Raine, 1838; and *The Life of St. Cuthbert in English Verse*, circa 1450, ed. J. T. Fowler, 1891.

**1455.** *Historia translationum S. Cuthberti*, ed. J. H. Hinde, Symeonis Dunelmensis Opera, i. 158-201. *Surtees Soc.* Durham, 1868. — Stevenson's text in *Bede's Opera* (No. 1451), 285-317, is imperfect.

Probably written early in the 12th century. Contains some interesting facts concerning the history of the church of Durham, A.D. 875-1080.

**1456.** *Vita S. Cuthberti auctore anonymo*, ed. Stevenson, in *Bede's Opera* (No. 1451), 259-84. London, 1838. — Translated by W. Forbes-Leith: *The life of St. Cuthbert*, written anonymously about A.D. 700. Edinburgh, 1888.

Used by Bede (No. 1457).

**1457.** \**Vita S. Cuthberti auctore Beda*, ed. Giles (No. 1448), iv. 202-357; Stevenson (No. 1451), 49-137.

The best biography of Cuthbert; it embodies Bede's metrical life of this saint, ed. Stevenson (No. 1451), 1-48.

#### **Dunstan (d. 988)**

No letters or other literary remains of the great archbishop survive. The most valuable biography was written by a contemporary priest who calls himself B. Stubbs's collection of materials (No. 1458) contains:—

1. *Vita S. Dunstani auctore B.* Written circa 1000 by a Saxon priest, perhaps at Canterbury.

2. *Epistola Adelardi ad Elfegum archiepiscopum de Vita S. Dunstani.* Written 1006-11 by a monk of Blandinium.

3. *Vita S. Dunstani auctore Osberno.* Written circa 1090; relates miracles of Dunstan, with many mistakes and fabrications. The author was precentor of Christ church, Canterbury.

4. *Vita S. Dunstani auctore Eadmero.* Written 1109-22.

5. *Vita S. Dunstani auctore Willelmo Malmesberiensi.* Written circa 1126; criticises Osbern's *Vita*.

6. *Vita S. Dunstani.* Compiled early in the fifteenth century by John Capgrave; of little value.

7. *Epistolæ ad Dunstanum*, etc.

8. *Fragmenta Ritualia de Dunstano.*

Stubbs in his valuable introduction gives a full account of the various biographers and an excellent sketch of Dunstan's career. This collection is supplemented by the *Dunstan Saga*, edited by G. Vigfusson, with a translation by G. W. Dasent, in *Icelandic Sagas* (Rolls Series, 1887-94), ii. 385-408, iv. 397-420; it was written

early in the fourteenth century by Arne Lawrence's son, a monk of Thingore.

**1458.** \*Memorials of St. Dunstan, ed. William Stubbs. *Rolls Series*. London, 1874.

**Edith (d. 984).**

**1459.** *Chronicon Vilodunense sive De vita et miraculis S. Edithæ, regis Edgari filiæ, carmen vetus Anglicum*, cura W. H. Black, sumptibus R. C. Hoare. London, 1830. — *S. Editha sive Chronicon Vilodunense*, ed. Carl Horstmann. Heilbronn, 1883.

Written circa 1420. Contains an account of the history of Wilton abbey, where Edith was educated, notices of English kings down to Edgar, and the miracles of St. Edith. Horstmann, pp. 113-16, also prints *Vita S. Edithæ*, dedicated to Archbishop Lanfranc by Goscelin, a monk of Glastonbury. These two biographies are of little historical value.

**Edmund (d. 870).**

The oldest life of Edmund, the martyred king of East Anglia, was written in England by Abbo of Fleury about 985. For this and several other biographies of Edmund, see Hardy, *Catalogue of Materials*, i. 526-38; most of them are printed in Arnold's *Memorials* (No. 1460). J. R. Thompson's *Records of St. Edmund* (Bury St. Edmunds, 1890) contains extracts from various sources relating to the king and to Bury abbey; these extracts are taken mainly from Battely's work: No. 1090.

**1460.** *Memorials of St. Edmund's abbey*, ed. Thomas Arnold. *Rolls Series*. 3 vols. London, 1890-96.

Contains the work of Abbo of Fleury, i. 3-25; miracles of S. Edmund, by Herman the Archdeacon, i. 26-92; and lives of Edmund by Galfridus de Fontibus, Abbot Samson, and Denis Piramus, i. 93-208, ii. 135-250. There is also a good edition of Herman's *Miracles* in Liebermann's *Ungedruckte Anglo-Normannische Geschichtsquellen* (Strasburg, 1879), 203-81.

**Elphege, or Ælfheah (d. 1012).**

**1461.** *Vita S. Elphegi archiepiscopi Cantuariensis auctore Osberno monacho Cantuariensi*, ed. Wharton, *Anglia Sacra*, 1691, ii. 122-42; Langebek, *Scriptores*, 1773, ii. 439-63; Migne, *Patrologia*, 1853, cxlix. 371-94.

Written about 1080. Contains some particulars regarding the Danes in England.

**Ethelwold** (*d.* 984).

**1462.** *Vita S. Æthelwoldi episcopi Wintoniensis auctore Ælfrico*, ed. Joseph Stevenson, *Chronicon Monasterii de Abingdon*, ii. 253-66. *Rolls Series*. London, 1858.

Written about 1005 by Ælfric, abbot of Ensham (No. 1430). Expanded soon after 1005 by Wulfstan, precentor of Winchester: Migne, *Patrologia*, 1853, cxxxvii. 79-108.

**Gregory the Great** (*d.* 604).

For lives of Gregory, see Potthast, *Bibliotheca* (No. 25), ii. 1349. The earliest extant life was written by a monk of Whitby, probably before Bede wrote his *Ecclesiastical History*: *English Historical Review*, 1888, iii. 301-3.

**1463.** *Gregorii Magni Registrum epistolarum*, in Migne's *Patrologia*, lxxvii. 441-1460. Paris, 1849. — A better edition, not yet completed, by Paul Ewald and L. M. Hartmann, in *Pertz's Monumenta Germ. Hist., Epistolae*, vol. i. pts. i.-ii. [A.D. 590-597]. Berlin, 1887-91.

For the older editions, see Potthast, *Bibliotheca*, i. 539-40. The letters written to Augustine, Mellitus, King Ethelbert, and others, A.D. 596-601, are of great value for the study of the introduction of Christianity into England. They are printed in Haddan and Stubbs's *Councils* (No. 1424), iii. 5-38, and in Stevenson's *Bedæ Opera* (No. 1451), 230-52; see also Bede, *Historia Ecclesiastica*, bk. i. chs. xxiii.-xxxii. There is a translation of those which relate to Augustine's mission in A. J. Mason's *Mission of St. Augustine* (No. 1638).

**Guthlac** (*d.* 714).

**1464.** *Vita S. Guthlaci auctore Felice*, ed. W. de Gray Birch, *Memorials of St. Guthlac of Croyland*. Wisbech, 1881. — The Anglo-Saxon version of the life of St. Guthlac, originally written by Felix of Crowland [circa 730], with a translation, ed. C. W. Goodwin. London, 1848.

There is also an Anglo-Saxon poem on Guthlac. See R. P. Wülker, *Grundriss zur Geschichte der Angelsächsischen Litteratur* (Leipsic, 1885), 179-83, 491-3.

**Oswald** (*d.* 992).

**1465.** \**Vita Oswaldi archiepiscopi Eboracensis auctore anonymo*, ed. James Raine, *Historians of the Church of York*, i. 399-475. *Rolls Series*. London, 1879.

Written by a monk of Ramsey between 995 and 1005. By far the best account of Oswald's life; of great value for the reigns of Edgar and Ethelred;

contains notices of public affairs, and throws light on the monastic reformation. This work also gives the best account of Odo, archbishop of Canterbury (*d.* 958). Raine, in his *Historians of the Church of York*, vol. ii., also prints lives of Oswald by Eadmer, Prior Senatus of Worcester, and Capgrave. The last two are of little value, and Eadmer derives much of his material from the monk of Ramsey.

**Patrick (*d.* 463?).**

Some authorities believe that Patrick died about 493. The materials for his life are :—

1. The writings attributed to him, namely, the *Confessio*, the *Epistola ad Coroticum*, and the *Lorica*. The *Confessio* is in large part autobiographical. The *Epistola* is a remonstrance directed against Coroticus, a Welsh or a Scotch prince, who seems to have invaded Ireland and slain many Christians ; it gives some particulars regarding Patrick's life. His *Lorica*, or religious armour, is a hymn written in Irish. Some information regarding him is also found in a Latin hymn composed in his praise by his nephew, St. Sechnall. All these pieces, together with certain canons wrongly attributed to Patrick, were edited in 1878 by Haddan and Stubbs, *Councils*, vol. ii. pt. ii., and more recently by Stokes, *Tripartite Life* (No. 1469).

2. The two earliest biographies of Patrick, namely, Tirechian's notes, which purport to have been obtained from Bishop Ultan (*d.* 656), and the memoirs compiled by Muirchu Maccu-Machtheni about the end of the seventh century. Both works are in Latin. They are found, with the oldest copy of the *Confessio*, in the *Book of Armagh*, a volume written about 807, and they are printed by Hogan and by Stokes (Nos. 1466, 1469).

3. Seven later lives in Colgan's *Acta Sanctorum* (No. 605), vol. ii. The first of these is an Irish hymn, which mentions the principal events in Patrick's career ; it is attributed to Fiacc, bishop of Sletty, a disciple of Patrick, but was probably composed in the eighth century. It is also printed in Haddan and Stubbs's *Councils*, vol. ii., and in Stokes's *Tripartite Life*. The second, third, and fourth of Colgan's lives are anonymous, and belong to the ninth, tenth, or eleventh century. The fifth is by Probus, tenth century ; the sixth, by Jocelin of Furness, was compiled between 1183 and 1185 (translated into English by E. L. Swift, Dublin, 1809). The last and most important biography in Colgan's collection is the Irish *Tripartite Life*, eleventh century. All these lives of Patrick, except the first, are in Latin.

Stokes's edition of the *Tripartite Life* (No. 1469) is a valuable repertory of materials regarding the apostle of Ireland. On the Patrician literature, see also Todd, *St. Patrick* (No. 1657).



**1466.** Documenta de S. Patricio Hibernorum apostolo ex libro Armachano, ed. Edmund Hogan. 2 pts. Brussels, 1884 [1882]-89.

Pt. i. has a 2nd title-page: Vita S. Patricii auctore Muirchu Maccumachtheni et Tirechani Collectanea de S. Patricio: Excerptum ex Analectis Bollandianis (No. 608).

**1467.** FERGUSON, SAMUEL. On the Patrician documents. *Royal Irish Academy*, Trans., xxvii. 67-134. Dublin, 1885.

Contains translations of the Confessio, the Epistola, Fiacc's hymn, etc.

**1468.** Life of St. Patrick, by Muirchu Maccu Machtheni. Translated by Albert Barry. Dublin, 1895. pp. 74.

Translation only.

**1469.** \*The tripartite life of Patrick, with other documents relating to that saint. Edited, with translations, by Whitley Stokes. *Rolls Series*. 2 vols. London, 1887.

Vol. i. contains the Irish Tripartite Life, with a valuable introduction; vol. ii., Patrick's writings, Muirchu's memoirs, Tirechian's notes, Fiacc's hymn, etc. The Tripartite Life is so called from its division into three parts; it was probably compiled in the 11th century. See No. 1652.

**1470.** The writings of Patrick, the apostle of Ireland: a revised translation, with notes. By C. H. H. Wright. London, [1889].

A translation of his writings will also be found in M. F. Cusack's *Life of St. Patrick*, London, 1870, and in Thomas Olden's *Epistles and Hymn of St. Patrick*, 3rd edition, London, 1894.

#### Wilfrid (*d.* 709).

Besides Eddi's work (No. 1471), the only lives of Wilfrid worthy of mention are the metrical Vita Wilfridi by Frithegode of Canterbury, written about the middle of the tenth century and derived mainly from Eddi; and Vita Wilfridi by Eadmer of Canterbury (*d.* 1124), who used the works of Eddi and Frithegode. These three, together with three other later lives of Wilfrid, are printed by Raine, *Historians of the Church of York*, vol. i.

**1471.** \*Vita Wilfridi episcopi Eboracensis auctore Eddio Stephano, ed. Gale, *Scriptores XV.* (No. 581), 40-90; Giles, *Vita Saxonum* (No. 1443), 198-277. — Best edition, by James Raine, *Historians of the Church of York*, i. 1-103. *Rolls Series*. London, 1879.

Written at Ripon soon after 710. Displays much partisan zeal in favour of Wilfrid, but the work is of considerable interest because it was used by Bede and because it is one of the earliest literary productions of England. See B. W. Wells, *Eddi's Life of Wilfrid*, in *English Historical Review*, 1891, vi. 535-50. Wells tries to show that Eddi 'was of a conscientious historian.'

## § 39. MISCELLANEOUS: POETRY, ETC.

a. Poetry, Nos. 1472-9.

b. Glossaries, Inscriptions, etc., Nos. 1480-89.

A detailed account of early poetry does not fall within the scope of a bibliography of English history, but the poetical literature cannot be entirely ignored. The information regarding institutions and social life gleaned from poems like those of Cynewulf is meagre: see No. 1476. The scene of popular epics like Beowulf, the Battle of Finnsburg, and Waldhere lies in foreign lands, and their material is in large part legendary; therefore they add little to our stock of knowledge regarding Britain, though they help to illustrate some of the social and governmental principles of our Germanic ancestors. Of much greater value are the purely historical poems of the tenth and eleventh centuries, namely, the Battle of Maldon (No. 1473) and the national songs embodied in the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle. Of the latter the Battle of Brunanburh, A.D. 937, is the most important. Other poetical pieces in the Chronicle relate to the conquest of Mercia, A.D. 942; Edgar's reign, coronation, and death, 959, 973, 975; the death of Edward the Martyr, 979; Alfred the Etheling, 1036; the son of Edmund Ironside, 1057; and the death of Edward the Confessor, 1065.

The best collection of Anglo-Saxon poetry is Grein's (No. 1474). A good account of the various poems, with much bibliographical information, is furnished by R. P. Wülker in his *Grundriss zur Geschichte der Angelsächsischen Litteratur*, Leipsic, 1885. Later bibliographical information will be found in *Jahresberichte über die Erscheinungen auf dem Gebiete der Germanischen Philologie*, herausgegeben von der Gesellschaft für Deutsche Philologie in Berlin, published annually since 1879. See also John Earle, *Anglo-Saxon Literature*, London, 1884; Henry Morley, *English Writers*, London, 1887-88, vols. i.-ii.; S. A. Brooke, *History of Early English Literature*, 2 vols., London, 1892; and Ten Brink (No. 35).

The following lists include only those works which are of special interest to students of history. Metrical biographical poems are in §§ 34, 38 *d*.

## a. POETRY.

**Anglo-Saxon Poems.**

1472. ABEGG, DANIEL. *Zur Entwicklung der historischen Dichtung bei den Angelsachsen*. Strasburg, 1894.

**1473.** Battle of Maldon, or Byrhtnoth's death, ed. Benjamin Thorpe, *Analecta Anglo-Saxonica*, new edition, London, 1868, pp. 131-41; Henry Sweet, *Anglo-Saxon Reader*, 7th edition, Oxford, 1894, pp. 120-30; J. W. Bright, *Anglo-Saxon Reader*, New York, 1891, pp. 149-59. — Translated by J. M. Garnett, Boston, 1889; and by W. R. Sims, *Modern Language Notes*, Baltimore, 1892, vii. 275-86.

This fragment of a contemporary Anglo-Saxon epic gives a vivid account of Byrhtnoth's battle with the Danes, A.D. 991. See Unic Zernial, *Das Lied von Byrhtnoths Fall*, Berlin, 1882, pp. 24; and No. 1529.

**1474.** Bibliothek der angelsächsischen Poesie, ed. C. W. M. Grein. 4 vols. Göttingen, 1857-64. — New edition, by R. P. Wülker, 3 vols., 4 pts., Cassel, 1883-98.

Vol. i. is of most interest to students of history; it contains Beowulf, Battle of Maldon, Battle of Brunanburh, etc. For the literature relating to Beowulf, see Wülker, *Grundriss*, 244-307. Recent editions of Beowulf: by Moritz Heyne, 5th edition, Paderborn, 1888; A. J. Wyatt, Cambridge, 1894 (2nd edition, 1898); Alfred Holder, 3 pts., Freiburg, 1895-96. Recent translations: by John Earle, Oxford, 1892; J. L. Hall, Boston, 1892; William Morris and A. J. Wyatt, London, 1895. See also Bernhard ten Brink, *Beowulf Untersuchungen*, Strasburg, 1888; Karl Müllenhoff, *Beowulf Untersuchungen*, Berlin, 1889; Thomas Arnold, *Notes on Beowulf*, London, 1898.

**1475.** HAACK, OTTO. Zeugnisse zur altenglischen Heldensage. [Lingen, 1892.] pp. 58.

**1476.** KENT, C. W. Teutonic antiquities in Andreas and Elene. Halle, 1887. pp. 64.

Attempts to form from these two poems a picture of the customs and manners of the Anglo-Saxons; some of the topics examined are religious conceptions, governmental and social relations, and war.

#### Norse, Welsh, and Irish Poems.

**1476 a.** Circuit (The) of Ireland by Muircheartach MacNeill, prince of Aileach: a poem written in the year 942 by Cormacan Eigeas, chief poet of the north of Ireland [Irish text, with a translation], ed. John O'Donovan. *Irish Archaeol. Soc.*, Tracts, vol. i. Dublin, 1841. pp. 68.

MacNeill made this circuit in 941 for the purpose of exacting hostages from various kings and sub-kings of Ireland.

**1477.** *Corpus poeticum boreale*: the poetry of the old northern tongue to the thirteenth century. Edited and translated by Gudbrand Vigfusson and F. York Powell. 2 vols. Oxford, 1883.

This valuable collection of Norse poetry contains some interesting allusions to English affairs: see especially the court poetry of the 11th century in bk. viii. A better edition of some of these poems will be found in Theodor Wisén's *Carmina Norroena*, 2 vols., Lund, 1886-89.

**1478.** Four ancient books (The) of Wales, containing the Cymric poems attributed to the bards of the sixth century, ed. W. F. Skene. 2 vols. Edinburgh, 1868.

Among the Welsh poems edited with translations in this volume, there are seventy containing allusions to historical events. Skene believes that 'they are the literature of the Cymric inhabitants of Cumbria before that kingdom was subjugated by the Saxon king in 946,' and that many of these pieces took definite shape in the 7th century and are of some historical value. See also Sharon Turner, *Vindication of the Ancient British Poems*, London, 1803; and D. W. Nash, *Taliesin or the Bards and Druids of Britain* (London, 1858), ch. iii.

**1479.** Gilla Coemgin's chronological poem. Edited, with a translation of the Irish, by Whitley Stokes, *Tripartite Life of Patrick*, 530-41. *Rolls Series*. London, 1887.

Extends from the world's beginning to 1072, in which year the verses were written. The poem deals briefly with Irish kings and their battles. For other early historical poems of Ireland, see Nos. 1367, 1395; and Eugene O'Curry, *Lectures on the MS. Materials of Irish History* (Dublin, 1861), chs. xi.-xiii.

## b. GLOSSARIES, INSCRIPTIONS, ETC.

The historical information contained in the following sources, though meagre, is helpful. The glossaries, the Colloquy of Ælfric, and Leechdoms throw some gleams of light on institutions, culture, and social life, while the inscriptions afford some scanty biographical details. For other Latin-English glossaries besides those mentioned below, see R. P. Wülker, *Grundriss*, 100-101. For archaeological remains, see § 11.

### England.

**1480.** Anglo-Saxon and old English vocabularies, ed. Thomas Wright, 2nd edition, by R. P. Wülker. 2 vols. London, 1884. For the 1st edition, see No. 215.

Contains various Latin-English vocabularies and glossaries from the 8th century onward. One of these, vol. i. pp. 304-36 (not pp. 104-67), was compiled by Abbot Ælfric about the end of the 10th century. The best edition is in Ælfric's *Grammatik und Glossar* (ed. Julius Zupitza, Berlin, 1880), 297-322. On Ælfric, see No. 1430.

**1481.** *Colloquium Ælfrici*, ed. Benjamin Thorpe, *Analecta Anglo-Saxonica*, new edition, London, 1868, pp. 18-36; Wülker, *Vocabularies*, 1884, i. 89-103.

A Latin dialogue, with an interlinear Anglo-Saxon translation, written probably between 995 and 1000 by Abbot Ælfric to serve as an exercise for learning Latin. It was enlarged by his pupil Ælfric Bata. The conversation relates to the daily life of a monk, a merchant, a shepherd, a smith, and of persons engaged in various other trades or occupations, and presents an interesting picture of manners and monastic life.

**1482.** Eighth-century Latin-Anglo-Saxon glossary, ed. J. H. Hessels. Cambridge, 1890.

The editor believes that it belongs to the beginning of the 8th century, and that it is older than the Epinal glossary.

**1483.** Epinal glossary (The), Latin and old English, of the eighth century, photolithographed, ed. Henry Sweet. London, 1883. — Also ed. Henry Sweet, *Oldest English Texts*, 35-110. *Early English Text Soc.* London, 1885.

**1484.** *Inscriptiones Britanniae Christianae*, ed. Emil Hübner. Berlin, etc., 1876.

Most of them seem to belong to the Anglo-Saxon period. Some English inscriptions of the 7th and 8th centuries are printed in Sweet's *Oldest English Texts*, 124-30.

**1485.** *Leechdoms, wortcunning, and starcraft of early England: documents illustrating the history of science*, ed. Oswald Cockayne. *Rolls Series*. 3 vols. London, 1864-66.

#### Ireland and Wales.

For Welsh inscriptions, see Westwood, *Lapidarium* (No. 417).

**1486.** Christian inscriptions in the Irish language. Collected by George Petrie, edited by Margaret Stokes. *Royal Hist. and Archæol. Assoc. of Ireland*. 2 vols. Dublin, 1872-78. 128 plates.

They seem to extend from the 7th to the 14th century; most of them are anterior to the 12th.

**1487.** *Cormac's Glossary, or Sanas Cormaic*, ed. Whitley Stokes, *Three Irish Glossaries*, 1-46. London, 1862. — *Cormac's Glossary*. Translated by John O'Donovan, edited by Whitley Stokes. *Irish Archæol. and Celtic Soc.* Calcutta, 1868.

This glossary is attributed to Cormac, king of Cashel (*d.* 908); it is the earliest Irish dictionary, and 'the oldest attempt at a comparative vernacular dictionary made in any language of modern Europe.

**1488.** Ogam inscribed monuments of the Gaedhil in the British islands. By R. R. Brash, ed. G. M. Atkinson. London, 1879.

For many of the inscriptions in this collection, see also R. A. S. Macalister, *Studies in Irish Epigraphy* (London, 1897), pt. i.

**1489.** Welsh triads. Translated by J. Loth, in Henri d'Arbois de Jubainville's *Cours de Littérature Celtique*, iv. 201-301. Paris, 1889.

For their value and for editions of the Welsh texts, etc., see *ibid.*, iii. 22-24, 358; F. Walter, *Das alte Wales* (Bonn, 1859), 8-16, 36-41, 338-44, 487-521; Thomas Stephens, *The Literature of the Cymry* (2nd edition, London, 1876), 427-9, 493-4. The practice of arranging facts in threes doubtless dates from a very early period, but the collections of triads which we possess are of the 12th and later centuries. Some of them are historical, but they are of very doubtful authority.

## CHAPTER II

### MODERN WRITERS

#### § 40. GENERAL.

The political history of the Anglo-Saxon period is examined by the authors mentioned in § 17 *a*, supplemented by Green, *Making of England and Conquest of England* (Nos. 1510, 1526). Skene's *Celtic Scotland* (No. 1269) contains many notices of the history of northern England.

Kemble and Palgrave (Nos. 1492, 1496) deal in greatest detail with the constitutional and legal history, but many of their conclusions have been corrected by Stubbs, Schmid, Maitland, and Maurer, (Nos. 643, 1392, 1493-4), and by *Essays in Anglo-Saxon Law* (No. 1491). Freeman, *Norman Conquest* (No. 2812), vol. i. ch. iii., gives a short account of the English constitution in the tenth and eleventh centuries. Liebermann's monograph on the *Laws of Edward the Confessor* (No. 1405) contains a scholarly survey of institutions in the eleventh century. Brunner and Waitz (Nos. 1326, 1346) deal incidentally with some of the early English institutions.

**1490.** DAVOUD-OGHLOU, G. A. *Histoire de la législation des anciens Germains*. 2 vols. Berlin, 1845.

Anglo-Saxons, ii. 271-765. Of little value.

**1491.** *Essays in Anglo-Saxon law*. Boston, etc., 1876.

Courts of law, by Henry Adams.

| Family law, by Ernest Young.

Land-law, by H. C. Lodge.

| Legal procedure, by J. L. Laughlin.

Valuable.

**1492.** \*KEMBLE, J. M. *The Saxons in England*. 2 vols. London, 1849. — New edition, by W. de Gray Birch, 1876.

Deals especially with institutions. Chs. ii.-iii., ix., in vol. i. (the mark, shire, hundred, etc.), and ch. vii. in vol. ii. (the towns), should be used with caution. Kemble was the first to make much use of the Anglo-Saxon charters.

**1493.** \*MAITLAND, F. W. Domesday book and beyond: three essays on the early history of England. Cambridge, 1897.

I. Domesday Book.

III. The hide.

II. England before the Conquest.

Throws much light on the early history of the manor, on feudalism, classes of society, land tenures, Domesday Book, etc. Advances strong arguments against Seebohm's theory (below, § 44). Presents a new theory regarding the origin of boroughs, and shows that the hide contained 120 acres. See English Hist. Review, 1897, xii. 768-77; 1900, xv. 293-302; F. Baring, The Hidation of some Southern Counties, *ibid.*, 1899, xiv. 290-99.

**1494.** \*MAURER, KONRAD. Angelsächsische Rechtsverhältnisse. *Kritische Ueberschau der Deutschen Gesetzgebung*, i. 47-120, 405-31; ii. 30-68, 388-440; iii. 26-61. Munich, 1853-56.

Deals with the family, mark, hundred, tithing, shire, mutual suretyship, land-laws, classes of society, feud, and wergeld. Corrects many of Kemble's errors.

**1495.** OWEN, T. M. A history of England and Wales, from the Roman to the Norman conquest. London, etc., [1882]. 2nd edition, [1882].

A brief account.

**1496.** \*PALGRAVE, FRANCIS. The rise and progress of the English commonwealth: Anglo-Saxon period. 2 pts. London, 1832.

Lays stress on the development of legal institutions. Badly arranged and discursive. Palgrave also wrote a popular account of the same subject, entitled History of England, Anglo-Saxon Period (London, 1831; new editions, History of Anglo-Saxons, 1867, 1869, 1876, 1887, etc.); and an essay on the materials of Anglo-Saxon history, in Quarterly Review, 1826, xxxiv. 248-98.

**1497.** PHILLIPS, GEORGE. Versuch einer Darstellung des angelsächsischen Rechts. Göttingen, 1825.

The earliest attempt to deal critically with this subject. The book is now in large part antiquated.

**1498.** POLLOCK, FREDERICK. English law before the Norman conquest. *Law Quarterly Review*, xiv. 291-306. London, 1898.

Reprinted in Bowker's Alfred the Great (No. 1520), 207-39.

**1499.** ROBERTSON, E. W. Historical essays. Edinburgh, 1872.

The hide, 92-102.

The shire, 112-33.

The king's kin, 177-89.

Dunstan, 189-203.

Edgar's coronation, 203-15.



**1500.** SEARLE, W. G. Anglo-Saxon bishops, kings, and nobles: the succession of the bishops and the pedigrees of the kings and nobles. Cambridge, 1899.

Valuable.

**1501.** STEARNS, J. M. The germs and developments of the laws of England. New York, etc., 1889.

Consists in large part of a reprint of Thorpe's translation of the Anglo-Saxon laws (No. 1393), with brief notes; contains also a translation of the Laws of Edward the Confessor and of Magna Carta.

**1502.** TURNER, SHARON. History of the Anglo-Saxons. 4 vols. London, 1799-1805. 7th edition, 3 vols., 1852.

Vol. iv. of the 1st edition (vol. iii. of the 7th) deals with manners, institutions, literature, etc. The account of King Alfred in bk. v. is still valuable.

**1503.** WINKELMANN, EDUARD. Geschichte der Angelsachsen bis zum Tode König Ælfreds. Berlin, 1883.

**1504.** ZÉZAS, S. G. Essai historique sur la législation d'Angleterre jusqu'au xii. siècle. Paris, 1863.

A digest of the Anglo-Saxon laws under a few main heads. Of little value.

## § 41. FROM THE CONQUEST TO EGBERT'S SUPREMACY.

The best works are Guest's and Green's (Nos. 1263, 1510). See also No. 1247.

**1505.** BABCOCK, W. H. The two lost centuries [the fifth and sixth] of Britain. Philadelphia, 1890.

**1506.** ERDMANN, AXEL. Ueber die Heimat und den Namen der Angeln. Upsala, 1890.

Some writers believe that the Angles who invaded England came from the region of the middle Elbe and the Saale; but most writers, including Erdmann and Weiland (No. 1519), maintain that they came from Sleswick.

**1507.** FREEMAN, E. A. Four Oxford lectures. London, etc., 1888.

Teutonic conquest in Gaul and Britain, 61-112. Assails the theories of Celtic and Roman origins of English institutions.

**1508.** —. King Ine. *Somersetsh. Archaeol. and Nat. Hist. Soc.*, Proceedings, xviii. pt. ii. 1-59, xx. pt. ii. 1-57. Taunton, 1874-75.

**1509.** GAUPP, E. T. *Die germanischen Ansiedlungen*. Breslau, 1844.

Anglo-Saxons, 538-50.

**1510.** \*GREEN, J. R. *The making of England* [A.D. 449-829]. London, 1881; reprinted, 2 vols., 1897.

**1511.** HAIGH, D. H. *The conquest of Britain by the Saxons*. London, 1861.

**1512.** HEINSCH, JOSEPH. *Die Reiche der Angelsachsen zur Zeit Karls des Grossen*. Breslau, 1875. pp. 105.

Deals mainly with Mercia and Northumbria in the 8th century.

**1513.** HORTON-SMITH, R. J. *The cranial characteristics of the south Saxons*. *Anthropological Institute, Journal*, xxvi. 82-102. London, 1897.

**1514.** JELLINGHAUS, HERMANN. *Englische und niederdeutsche Ortsnamen*. *Anglia*, xx. 257-334. Halle, 1898.

Tries to show that the Angles who invaded England came mainly from the upper Weser.

**1515.** LA BORDERIE, ARTHUR DE. *Les Bretons insulaires et les Anglo-Saxons du v<sup>e</sup> au vii<sup>e</sup> siècle*. Paris, 1873.

Deals with the migration of Celts of Britain to Armorica during the period of the Germanic conquest of Britain. See also Bède Plaine, *La Colonisation de l'Armorique par les Bretons Insulaires*, Paris, 1899.

**1516.** POSTE, BEALE. *Britannia antiqua*. London, 1857.

Chs. i.-ii. Asser, Gildas, Nennius.

Chs. iii.-iv. British history in the 6th century.

Chs. x.-xii. Roman Britain.

Ch. xviii. Richard of Cirencester.

**1517.** SCHAUMANN, A. F. H. *Zur Geschichte der Eroberung Englands durch germanische Stämme*. Göttingen, 1845. pp. 49.

Contends that Saxons from the *Litus Saxonicum* in Gaul took a prominent part in the conquest of Britain.

**1518.** VARIN, [P. J. ?] *Etudes relatives à l'état politique et religieux des îles britanniques au moment de l'invasion saxonne* [A.D. 411-731]. *Académie des Inscriptions, Mémoires*, 1st series, v. 1-270. Paris, 1857.

**1519.** WEILAND, LUDWIG. *Die Angeln*. Tübingen, 1889. pp. 40.

Maintains that the Angles came from Sleswick, and that the Germans who settled in Kent were not Jutes but that they came from the region of the lower Weser.

## § 42. FROM EGBERT TO 1066.

The best authorities are Green, Steenstrup, and Freeman, *Norman Conquest* (No. 2812), vols. i.-iii. For the life of King Alfred there is still no better work than Turner's *History of the Anglo-Saxons* (No. 1502).

**1520.** Alfred the Great: chapters on his life and times. By Frederic Harrison, Charles Oman, [John] Earle, Frederick Pollock, etc., ed. Alfred Bowker. London, 1899.

**1521.** ALLEN, JOHN. *Inquiry into the life and character of King Eadwig*. London, 1849.

Appended to his work on the royal prerogative (No. 661).

**1522.** BIRCH, W. DE GRAY. Early notices of the Danes in England to 937. *British Archaeol. Assoc.*, Journal, xliv. 326-42. London, 1888.

**1523.** BOIVIN-CHAMPEAUX, LOUIS. *La reine Emma*. Rouen, 1885. pp. 39.

**1523 a.** CONYBEARE, EDWARD. *Alfred in the chronicles*. London, 1900.

Introductory sketch, 1-80.

| Extracts from chronicles, 81-227.

**1524.** FERGUSON, ROBERT. *The Northmen in Cumberland and Westmoreland*. London, etc., 1856.

An attempt to present in popular form the leading facts contained in Worsaae's *Danes and Norwegians in England* (No. 1539).

**1525.** GILES, J. A. *Life and times of Alfred the Great*. London, 1848. 2nd edition, 1854.

**1526.** \*GREEN, J. R. *The conquest of England [A.D. 829-1071]*. London, 1883; reprinted, 2 vols., 1899.

**1527.** HOLDERNESS, THOMAS. *The battle of Brunanburh: an attempt to identify the site*. Driffield, etc., 1888. pp. 55.

**1528.** KEARY, C. F. The vikings in western Christendom, 789–888. London, 1891.

Ch. xii. deals with England.

**1529.** LIEBERMANN, FELIX. Zur Geschichte Byrhtnoths, des Helden von Maldon. *Archiv für das Studium der Neueren Sprachen*, etc., ci. 15–28. Brunswick, 1898.

**1530.** MACKINLAY, J. B. St. Edmund, king and martyr : a history of his life and times. London, etc., 1893.

**1531.** MUNCH, P. A. Det norske Folks Historie. 6 pts. in 8 vols. Christiania, 1852–63.

Vols. i.–iii. contain much information concerning the Danes in England and Ireland.

**1532.** PAULI, REINHOLD. König Ælfred und seine Stellung in der Geschichte Englands. Berlin, 1851. — Translated by Thomas Wright : Life of King Alfred. London, 1852. — Translated by Benjamin Thorpe : Life of Alfred the Great. London, 1853.

**1533.** SMITH, GOLDWIN. Lectures and essays. Toronto, 1881. Alfredus rex fundator, 267–85.

**1534.** SPELMAN, JOHN. Ælfredi Magni vita. Oxford, 1678. — English version : Life of Ælfred the Great. Oxford, 1709.

The English version is Spelman's work. The Latin translation was made by Christopher Wase.

**1535.** \*STEENSTRUP, J. C. H. R. Normannerne. 4 vols. Copenhagen, 1876–82. — Vol. i. translated by E. de Beaurepaire : Etudes pour servir à l'histoire des Normands. Caen, 1880.

Vol. i. Introduction to Norman times.	isles in the 10th and 11th centuries.
Vol. ii. Expeditions of vikings in the 9th century.	Vol. iv. 'Danelag' : Danish institutions in England and their influence ;
Vol. iii. Their kingdoms in the British	a study in comparative legal history.

**1536.** STREATFEILD, G. S. Lincolnshire and the Danes. London, 1884.

**1537.** Whole works of King Alfred the Great, with preliminary essays illustrative of the history, arts, and manners of the ninth century. 3 vols. in 2. Oxford, etc., 1852–53 ; reprinted, London, 1858.

Contains the following and several other brief essays :—

The age of Alfred, by T. Forester, i. 255–325.	Traces of Danes in England, by T. Forester, i. 493–542.
--	---

The Danes, by C. Hook, i. 337–78.

**1538.** WINTERS, WILLIAM. Passages in the life and reign of Harold, the last of the Saxon kings. *Royal Hist. Soc., Trans.*, v. 173-215. London, 1877.

**1539.** WORSAAE, J. J. A. Minder om de Danske og Nordmaendene i England, Skotland og Irland. Copenhagen, 1851. — Translation: An account of the Danes and Norwegians in England, Scotland, and Ireland. London, 1852.

Deals in detail with the influence of the Danes upon English institutions. The work is valuable, though it exaggerates the results of the Danish invasions.

**1540.** —. Den danske Erobring af England og Normandiet. Copenhagen, 1863.

#### § 43. THE MAEGTH, LAND-LAWS, AND CLASSES OF SOCIETY.

Young's essay on family law (No. 1491) contains the best general account of the maegth, and is supplemented by the works of Von Amira and Roeder (Nos. 1541, 1553). Pollock and Maitland (No. 657), bk. ii. ch. vi. § 1, contend that there was no system of mutually exclusive clans, and no permanent organisation of the blood-feud group. Owing to the meagreness of the sources, much obscurity still overhangs such questions as the limits of a maegth and the rules of inheritance. Most writers believe that preference was shown to the sons in the inheritance of lands, but Opet (No. 1552) contends that the daughters inherited lands on equal terms with the sons. There is a valuable account of the kindred in Wales in Seebohm's *Tribal System* (No. 1116).

On the Anglo-Saxon land-laws, see also §§ 22, 40, especially Nos. 1491, 1493. Vinogradoff's view regarding the nature of folkland (No. 1555) has been accepted by some of the best authorities. Brunner (No. 1543) deals in detail with bookland, and Earle (No. 1416) with laenland. Maitland's *Domesday Book* (No. 1493) throws much light on the land-laws, and contains the best account of early feudalism. On this latter subject Round's essay on knights' service (No. 2827) and Zinkeisen's work (No. 1584) should also be consulted. The most scholarly discussion of the hide is furnished by Maitland (No. 1493); see also No. 1554.

On the classes of society, see also § 22. The works of Heywood and Maurer (Nos. 1548, 1551) are still useful. Allen (No. 719) advances some plausible arguments in favour of the view that,

throughout the Anglo-Saxon period, the eorl was an officer of state, and was never in England a noble by birth. Earle (No. 1416) presents some novel ideas regarding gesiths; and Jastrow (No. 1549) gives a scholarly account of the condition of the slaves. On the status of the freemen and the dependent classes, see the authors mentioned in § 44 a.

**1541.** AMIRA, KARL VON. Erbenfolge und Verwandtschafts-gliederung nach den alt-niederdeutschen Rechten. Munich, 1874.

Das angelsächsische Recht, 72-111.

**1542.** BRUNNER, HEINRICH. Sippe und Wergeld. *Zeitschrift für Rechtsgeschichte*, xvi., Germ. Abth., 1-101. Weimar, 1882.

Das angelsächsische Recht, 14-18.

**1543.** ——. Zur Rechtsgeschichte der römischen und germanischen Urkunde. Vol. i. Berlin, 1880.

Das angelsächsische Landbuch, 149-208. Deals mainly with bookland. Valuable.

**1544.** BUCKSTAFF, F. G. Married women's property in Anglo-Saxon and Anglo-Norman law. *American Academy of Political and Social Science*, Annals, iv. 33-64. Philadelphia, 1893.

**1545.** FRIEDBERG, EMIL. Das Recht der Eheschliessung. Leipsic, 1865.

England, 33-57.

**1546.** GANS, EDUARD. Das Erbrecht in weltgeschichtlicher Entwicklung. 4 vols. Berlin, etc., 1824-35.

England to the end of the 15th century, iv. 250-457.

**1547.** HERMANN, EMIL. Die Ständegliederung bei den Sachsen und Angelsachsen. Breslau, 1884.

He tries to prove that the 'laeti' formed the basis of the wergeld system, but his arguments are not convincing. In the appendix he deals also with folkland and bookland.

**1548.** HEYWOOD, SAMUEL. A dissertation upon the distinctions in society and ranks of the people under the Anglo-Saxon governments. London, 1818.

A detailed account, which is still useful.

**1549.** JASTROW, IGNAZ. Zur strafrechtlichen Stellung der Sklaven bei den Deutschen und Angelsachsen. Berlin, 1878. pp. 84.

Die Angelsachsen, 38-83.

**1550.** LITTLE, A. G. Gesiths and thegns. *English Hist. Review*, iv. 723-9. London, 1889.

Deals especially with their relation to the five-hide unit.

**1551.** MAURER, KONRAD. Ueber das Wesen des ältesten Adels der deutschen Stämme. Munich, 1846.

Die Angelsachsen, 123-95.

**1552.** OPET, OTTO. Erbrechtliche Stellung der Weiber in der Zeit der Volksrechte. Breslau, 1888. pp. 86.

Das angelsächsische Recht, 75-82. Contends that no preference was shown to the sons in the inheritance of property.

**1553.** †ROEDER, FRITZ. Die Familie bei den Angelsachsen. Pt. i. Halle, 1899.

**1554.** TAYLOR, C. S. The pre-Domesday hide of Gloucestershire. *Bristol and Glouc. Archaeol. Soc., Trans.*, xviii. 288-319. Bristol, [1895].

Valuable.

**1555.** \*VINOGRADOFF, PAUL. Folkland. *English Hist. Review*, viii. 1-17. London, 1893.

Allen, in his *Growth of the Royal Prerogative* (No. 661), pp. 125-55, introduced the view that folkland was the land owned by the folk or nation, and this remained the prevalent doctrine until Vinogradoff's essay was published. The latter shows that folkland is the proper name for what Kemble and other writers have called *ethel*; that folkland was land held by folklaw or custom, as distinguished from bookland, which was land held by a charter or 'book.'

## § 44. LOCAL GOVERNMENT.

a. The Vill and the Manor, Nos. 1556-62.

b. Borough, Hundred, Shire, etc., Nos. 1563-73.

### a. THE VILL AND THE MANOR.

Kemble (No. 1492) was the first to emphasise the influence of the so-called 'mark' community in England. Nasse (No. 1219) made use of the results attained by G. L. von Maurer, and showed that in England, as in Germany, the open-field system was the shell of the village community. Like Kemble, he lays stress upon the communalism of the early village. Maine (No. 1559) tries to confirm the views of Kemble and Nasse by the study of modern analogies in India. Seebohm (No. 1562) contends that all these

writers are wrong in assuming the existence of the 'mark' system in England; he holds that the English village community was derived from the Roman villa, and was manorial or servile throughout the Anglo-Saxon period. Earle (No. 1416) believes that the nucleus of the manor was the settlement of Anglo-Saxon warriors under military chiefs, who soon became manorial lords; and Andrews (No. 1556) emphasises the clan chieftain as the most potent element in the origin of manors. Meitzen, Maitland, and Vinogradoff (Nos. 1217, 1493, 3054) present some strong arguments against Seebohm's theory. Maitland's work is particularly valuable; he believes that the early English village had little communalism, but was inhabited by freemen who owned land in severalty.

For some account of the literature of this subject, see Bryan, *The Mark* (No. 1327); and Vinogradoff, *Villainage* (No. 3054), 1-39. See also § 33, and Nos. 719, 834, 1018, 1401, 1584, 1586.

**1556. \*ANDREWS, C. M.** *The old English manor.* Baltimore, 1892.

A detailed account of the lands and tenants of the manor, agricultural arrangements, recreations, etc.

**1557. ASHLEY, W. J.** *The Anglo-Saxon township.* *Quarterly Journal of Economics*, viii. 345-61. Boston, 1894.

Deals with the name and functions of the township. His *Economic History* (No. 1193), bk. i. ch. i., contains a good short account of manorial history.

**1558. GOMME, G. L.** *The village community, with special reference to Britain.* London, 1890.

Contends that the village community was common to all Aryan peoples, and hence existed in Celtic as well as in Anglo-Saxon England.

**1559. MAINE, H. S.** *Village communities in the east and west.* London, 1871. 3rd edition, 1876.

Ch. iii. The western village community. | Ch. v. The process of feudalisation.

Maine's view that the villages of India represent an ancient communal holding of land has recently been controverted: see B. H. Baden-Powell, *The Indian Village Community*, London, 1896, and his *Origin and Growth of Village Communities in India*, London, 1899.

**1560. MAITLAND, F. W.** *Surnames of English villages.* *Archaeol. Review*, iv. 233-40. London, 1889.

Tries to show that the township was originally identical with the hundred, and that the latter gradually resolved itself into various townships.



**1561.** MAITLAND, F. W. The survival of archaic communities. *Law Quarterly Review*, ix. 36-50, 211-28. London, 1893.

Argues against the antiquity of communal ownership of land. For a valuable account of the manor, see his *Domesday Book* (No. 1493), essay ii.

**1562.** \*SEEBOHM, FREDERIC. The English village community, London, 1883. 4th edition, 1890.

Throws much light on the early agricultural system.

#### B. BOROUGH, HUNDRED, SHIRE, ETC.

For the general treatises on boroughs and gilds, see § 24. The best account of early municipal history is Maitland's (No. 1567). Kemble (No. 1492) deals with the subject in detail, but is misled by continental analogies. Coote (No. 1298), ii. 342-413, and Wright (No. 420), ch. xvi., advocate the Roman origin of boroughs and gilds, but their arguments are not convincing. On the early history of the shire, see the essays of Freeman, Robertson, and Taylor (Nos. 823, 1499, 1572). On the hundred, besides the works mentioned below, see No. 1560; and on the tithing, § 45 and No. 719. An account of the various territorial divisions will also be found in the general treatises (§§ 17 *b*, 40), and in Pearson's *Maps* (No. 366), 27-30, 55-59.

**1563.** Census of Great Britain, 1851. Population tables, vol. i. *Parl. Papers*, 1852-53, vol. lxxxv. London, 1852.

Origin of shires, hundreds, etc., pp. lvi.-lxxxii.

**1564.** FELLOWS, G. E. The Anglo-Saxon towns and their polity. Berne, 1890.

Unscholarly; of no value.

**1565.** JENKS, EDWARD. The problem of the hundred. *English Hist. Review*, xi. 510-14. London, 1896.

For the hundred and the shire, see also his *Law and Politics* (No. 655), ch. v.

**1566.** LIEBERMANN, FELIX. Die englische Gilde im achten Jahrhundert. *Archiv für das Studium der Neueren Sprachen, etc.*, 1896, pp. 333-40. Brunswick, 1896.

Deals with two of Alcuin's letters, which refer to 'conjuraciones' or 'conventiones.'

**1567.** \*MAITLAND, F. W. The origin of the borough. *English Hist. Review*, xi. 13-19. London, 1896.

This essay is expanded in his *Domesday Book* (No. 1493), 172-219. He contends that the special royal peace conferred upon fortified places is the original principle which serves to mark off the borough from the village. See Tait's criticism, in *English Historical Review*, 1897, xii. 772-7.

**1568.** MAURER, KONRAD. Das Gesetzsprecheramt in Dänemark. *Königl. Bayer. Akademie der Wissensch.*, Sitzungsberichte, Philos.-Philol. Classe, 1887, ii. 363-99. Munich, 1888.

Anglo-Saxon 'lahmen' of boroughs, etc., 388-99.

**1569.** ——. Das Vápnatak der nordischen Rechte. *Bartsch's Germania*, xvi. 317-33. Vienna, 1871.

Deals with the early history of the wapentake.

**1570.** SAWYER, F. E. The rapes and their origin. *Archæol. Review*, i. 54-59. London, 1888.

His view, that they did not exist in the Anglo-Saxon period, is controverted by J. H. Round, *ibid.*, i. 229-30.

**1571.** STEVENSON, W. H. The hundreds of Domesday. *English Hist. Review*, v. 95-100. London, 1890.

**1572.** TAYLOR, C. S. The origin of the Mercian shires. *Bristol and Glouc. Archæol. Soc.*, Trans., xxi. 32-57. Bristol, [1898].

Scholarly; the best account of this subject.

**1573.** TAYLOR, ISAAC. Wapentakes and hundreds, in P. E. Dove's *Domesday Studies*, i. 67-76. London, etc., 1888.

Contents that the wapentake was not identical with the hundred, but was formed out of an association of three hundreds. This theory is supported by insufficient evidence.

## § 45. JUSTICE AND POLICE.

See the general treatises in § 20; also § 17 c, especially Brunner's *Forschungen* (No. 647).

The best account of the courts is furnished by Adams and Zinkeisen (Nos. 1491, 1585). Cox, *Parliamentary Elections* (No. 2929), devotes a chapter to the county court, and Stubbs (No. 811) deals with the church tribunals. The best authority on the early history of feudal justice is Maitland, *Domesday Book*, 258-92; see also Nos.

1584, 1586. The most detailed account of legal procedure is Laughlin's (No. 1491).

The question whether groups of sureties, i.e. the frankpledge system, existed before 1066 has evoked much discussion. Marquardsen and Waitz (Nos. 1577, 1582) believe that it was introduced soon after the Norman Conquest, and this is the view of Gneist and Stubbs (Nos. 639, 643). Liebermann and Schmid (Nos. 1405, 1581), like Kemble and Palgrave (Nos. 1492, 1496), assert that the frankpledge system already existed in the tenth century.

**1574. COOTE, H. C.** On the legal procedure of the Anglo-Saxons. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*, Archæologia, xli. 207-18. London, 1867.

Of little value. For this essay revised, see his Romans of Britain (No. 1298), 296-313.

**1575. HERMANN, EMIL.** Ueber die Entwicklung des altdeutschen Schöffengerichts. Breslau, 1881.

Die Angelsachsen, 227-39.

**1576. LIEBERMANN, FELIX.** Kesselfang bei den Westsachsen im siebenten Jahrhundert. *Akademie der Wissensch. zu Berlin*, Sitzungsberichte, 1896, ii. 829-35. Berlin, 1896.

Shows that 'ceace' (kettle) should be read for 'ceape' in Ine's laws, cc. 37, 62; hence that the ordeal was well known in Ine's time, and was not introduced into England in the 9th or 10th century, as most writers assert.

**1577. MARQUARDSEN, HEINRICH.** Ueber Haft und Bürgschaft bei den Angelsachsen. Erlangen, 1852. pp. 70.

The most detailed work on this subject.

**1578. MAURER, G. L. VON.** Ueber die Freipflege (plegium liberale) und die Entstehung der Jury. Munich, 1848. pp. 60.

Contends that the jury is derived from the frankpledge system.

**1579. MAURER, WILLIAM.** An inquiry into Anglo-Saxon mark-courts. London, etc., 1855. pp. 62. — German version: Ueber angelsächsische Markverfassung. *Zeitschrift für Deutsches Recht*, xvi. 201 sq. Tübingen, 1856.

He believes that each group of four villis formed a judicial district, which had a 'mark-court,' or leet, and that the jury was derived from these 'leet-districts.' He gives much information regarding the villis down to the close of the 13th century, but his main conclusions are untenable.

1580. OPET, OTTO. Geschichte der Prozesseinleitungsformen. Pt. i. Breslau, 1891.

Das angelsächsische Recht, 12-62.

1581. SCHMID, REINHOLD. Rechtsbürgschaften. *Hermes, oder Krit. Jahrbuch der Literatur*, xxxii. 232-64. Leipsic, 1829.

He deals with the same subject in his *Gesetze der Angelsachsen*, 1858, pp. 644-9. See also *ibid.*, 554, 564, 639, 641, 656, 660, etc., for various matters connected with justice and police (compurgation, ordeal, punishments, etc.).

1582. WAITZ, GEORG. Deutsche Verfassungsgeschichte. Vol. i. Kiel, 1844. 3rd edition, Berlin, 1880.

Vol. i. app. i. contains a good detailed account of the Anglo-Saxon surety system.

1583. WILDA, W. E. Das Strafrecht der Germanen. Halle, 1842.

Ch. v. devotes much attention to the Anglo-Saxon wergeld, bots, etc.

1584. ZINKEISEN, FRANK. Die Anfänge der Lehngerichtsbarkeit in England. Berlin, [1893]. pp. 61.

Contains a scholarly account of feudal jurisdiction, especially in the 11th and 12th centuries.

1585. —. The Anglo-Saxon courts of law. *Political Science Quarterly*, x. 132-44. Boston, 1895.

Valuable.

1586. ZOEPFL, HEINRICH. Alterthümer des deutschen Reichs und Rechts. 3 vols. Leipsic, etc., 1860-61.

Jurisdiction of English barons in the 11th and 12th centuries, etc., i. 170-239, 267-72.

## § 46. THE CROWN, THE WITAN, TAXATION ETC.

See the general treatises in §§ 18, 21, 40. Maitland (No. 1493) throws much light on the king's feorm and on Danegeld. For Anglo-Saxon coinage, see § 10.

1587. LEHMANN, KARL. Abhandlungen zur germanischen Rechtsgeschichte. Berlin, etc., 1888.

Die angelsächsische Feorm, 74-78.

**1588.** PURLITZ, FRIEDRICH. *König und Witenagemot bei den Angelsachsen*. Bremen, 1892. pp. 66.

**1589.** ROUND, J. H. *Danegeld and the finance of Domesday*, in P. E. Dove's *Domesday Studies*, i. 77-142. London, etc., 1888. Valuable.

**1590.** [WEBB, P. C.] A short account of Danegeld, with some further particulars relating to William the Conqueror's survey. By a member of the Society of Antiquaries. London, 1756. pp. 33.

A scholarly essay.

## § 47. THE CHURCH.

a. General, Nos. 1591-99.

b. The Celtic Church, Nos. 1600-1610.

c. Conversion of England, Monasticism, etc., Nos. 1611-17.

d. Biography: Lives of Saints, etc., Nos. 1618-63.

### a. GENERAL.

For the original sources, see §§ 16, 38; the notes in Haddan and Stubbs's *Councils* (No. 1424) are very valuable. For the general modern treatises, see §§ 23, 24, 40. Of the works mentioned below, the most elaborate are those of Bright and Lingard; the best general survey is Hunt's.

**1591.** \*BRIGHT, WILLIAM. *Chapters of early English church history*. Oxford, 1878. 3rd edition, 1897.

Ch. i. is devoted to the ancient Celtic church; the other chapters deal with the period 597-709. The best work on early English church history.

**1592.** HADDAN, A. W. *Remains of the late A. W. Haddan*, ed. A. P. Forbes. Oxford, etc., 1876.

The churches of the British confession, | Britons on the continent, 258-94.  
211-39. | The early English church, 294-329.

**1593.** HATCH, EDWIN. *The growth of church institutions*. London, 1887.

**1594.** \*HUNT, WILLIAM. *The English church, A.D. 597-1066*. London, 1899.

There is a useful survey of the authorities at the end of each chapter. See No. 757.

**1595. LINGARD, JOHN.** The history and antiquities of the Anglo-Saxon church. 2 vols. London, 1845; reprinted, 1858.

This is an expansion of his *Antiquities of the Anglo-Saxon Church*, 2 vols., Newcastle, 1806; 2nd edition, 1810. Deals in detail with bishops, synods, monks, missions, religious practices, literature, etc.

**1596. SOAMES, HENRY.** An inquiry into the doctrines of the Anglo-Saxon church. Oxford, 1830.

**1597. —.** The Anglo-Saxon church: its history, etc. London, 1835. 4th edition, 1856.

**1598. —.** The Latin church during Anglo-Saxon times. London, 1848.

Written in reply to Lingard's work (No. 1595), which assailed the conclusions in Soames's *Anglo-Saxon Church* (No. 1596).

**1599. USSHER, JAMES.** *Britannicarum ecclesiarum antiquitates.* Dublin, 1639. — Also printed in his *Whole Works*, 17 vols., Dublin, 1847-64, vols. v.-vi.

#### b. THE CELTIC CHURCH.

The chief materials for the history of the Celtic church are in Haddan and Stubbs's *Councils* and in Reeves's edition of the *Life of Columba* (Nos. 1424, 1454); the introduction, notes, etc., in these two works, and in Skene's *Celtic Scotland* (No. 1269), vol. ii., are valuable. See also the church histories of Ireland and Wales in § 24.

**1600. BELLESHEIM, ALPHONS.** *Geschichte der katholischen Kirche in Schottland.* 2 vols. Mainz, 1883. — Translated by O. H. Blair: *History of the Catholic church of Scotland.* 4 vols. Edinburgh, etc., 1887-90.

Vol. i., chs. i.-iv., deals with the early Irish church, St. Columba, cloister-life in Iona, the church in Northumbria, etc.

**1601. CATHCART, WILLIAM.** The ancient British and Irish churches, including the life of St. Patrick. London, etc., 1894.

**1602. EBRARD, J. H. A.** *Die iroschottische Missionskirche des sechsten, siebenten, und achten Jahrhunderts.* Gütersloh, 1873.

See No. 1640.

**1603. HEALY, JOHN.** The ancient Irish church. London, 1892.  
A brief popular sketch.

**1604. LOOPS, FRIEDRICH.** *Antiquæ Britonum Scotorumque ecclesiæ quales fuerint mores.* Leipsic, etc., 1882.  
Valuable.

**1605. MORAN, P. F.** Essays on the origin, doctrines, and discipline of the early Irish church. Dublin, 1864.  
Devotes much attention to St. Patrick.

**1606. PRYCE, JOHN.** The ancient British church. London, 1878.  
Valuable.

**1607. STOKES, G. T.** Ireland and the Celtic church [to 1172]. London, 1886. 3rd edition, 1892.  
Valuable. See No. 3088.

**1608. WARREN, F. E.** The liturgy and ritual of the Celtic church. Oxford, 1881.  
The best work on this subject.

**1609. WILLIAMS, HUGH.** Some aspects of the Christian church in Wales during the fifth and sixth centuries. *Soc. of Cymmrodorion*, Trans., 1893-94, pp. 55-132. London, 1895.

**1610. WILLIS-BUND, J. W.** The Celtic church of Wales. London, 1897.

### C. CONVERSION OF ENGLAND, MONASTICISM, ETC.

**1611. BATESON, MARY.** Origin and early history of double monasteries. *Royal Hist. Soc.*, Trans., new series, xiii. 137-98. London, 1899.  
A scholarly paper.

**1612. BIRCH, W. DE GRAY.** *Fasti monastici ævi Saxonici*, or an alphabetical list of the heads of religious houses in England previous to the Norman conquest. London, 1872.

**1613. BROWNE, G. F.** The conversion of the heptarchy. London, etc., 1896.  
Seven popular lectures.

**1614.** COLLINS, W. E. The beginnings of English Christianity, with special reference to the coming of St. Augustine. London, 1898.

**1615.** HOWORTH, H. H. The Irish monks and the Norsemen. *Royal Hist. Soc.*, Trans., viii. 281-330. London, 1880.

**1616.** MACLEAR, G. F., and MERIVALE, CHARLES. Conversion of the west. 5 vols. London, etc., [1878-79].

**1617.** PEDLER, E. H. The Anglo-Saxon episcopate of Cornwall. London, 1856.

#### d. BIOGRAPHY : LIVES OF SAINTS, ETC.

See § 8, especially Nos. 304-5, 334; No. 974; and, for the original sources, §§ 16 *b*, 38 *d*.

##### General.

For the succession of bishops, see No. 1500.

**1618.** MILES, GEORGE. The bishops of Lindisfarne, Hexham, Chester-le-Street, and Durham, A.D. 635-1020. London, [1898].

**1619.** MORAN, P. F. Irish saints in Great Britain. Dublin, 1879.

Deals with early Irish missions.

**1620.** REES, RICE. An essay on the Welsh saints [to the end of the seventh century]. London, 1836.

*Ælfric* (*d.* 1020-25).

See No. 1430.

**1621.** DIETRICH, EDUARD. Abt *Ælfrik*. *Zeitschrift für die Historische Theologie*, xxv. 487-594, xxvi. 163-256. Gotha, 1855-56.

A valuable account of his life and writings.

**1622.** WHITE, C. L. *Ælfric*: a new study of his life and writings. Boston, etc., 1898.

The best account in English; in large part based upon Dietrich's work. Bibliography, 199-212.

*Aidan* (*d.* 651).

**1623.** FRYER, A. C. Aidan, the apostle of the north. London, [1884].



**Alcuin (d. 804).**

**1624.** DÜMMLER, ERNST. Zur Lebensgeschichte Alchvins. *Gesellsch. für ältere Deutsche Gesch.*, Neues Archiv, xviii. 51-70. Hanover, etc., 1893.

**1625.** †LAFORÊT, J. B. Histoire d'Alcuin. Namur, 1898.

**1626.** LORENZ, FRIEDRICH. Alcuins Leben. Halle, 1829. — Translated by J. M. Slée: Life of Alcuin. London, 1837.

**1627.** MONNIER, FRANCIS. Alcuin et son influence chez les Franks. Paris, 1853. — 2nd edition: Alcuin et Charlemagne. Paris, 1864.

**1628.** MULLINGER, J. B. The schools of Charles the Great. London, 1877.

Chs. i.-ii. Alcuin.

**1629.** WERNER, KARL. Alcuin und sein Jahrhundert. Paderborn, 1876. New edition, Vienna, 1881.

The most elaborate biography of Alcuin.

**1630.** WEST, A. F. Alcuin and the rise of the Christian schools. New York, 1892.

Books on Alcuin, 197-8.

**Aldhelm (d. 709).**

**1631.** BÖNHOF, LEO. Aldhelm von Malmesbury: ein Beitrag zur Kirchengeschichte. Dresden, 1894.

A scholarly work.

**1632.** MANITIUS, MAXIMILIAN. Zu Aldhelm und Bæda. Vienna, 1886. pp. 102.

Deals mainly with Aldhelm's literary works.

**Augustine (d. 604).**

See No. 979.

**1633.** BASSENGE, F. E. Die Sendung Augustins zur Bekehrung der Angelsachsen, A.D. 596-604. Leipsic, 1890. pp. 75.

**1634.** BROU, —. St. Augustin et ses compagnons. Paris, 1897. — Translation: St. Augustine of Canterbury and his companions. London, etc., 1897.

**1635.** BROWNE, G. F. Augustine and his companions. London, etc., 1895. 2nd edition, 1897.

A good popular account.

**1636.** CUTTS, E. L. Augustine of Canterbury. London, 1895.

A popular handbook.

**1637.** LEVÊQUE, LOUIS. St. Augustin de Cantorbéry. *Revue des Questions Historiques*, April, 1899, pp. 353-423. Paris, 1899.

Deals especially with his activity as a monk and missionary.

**1638.** MASON, A. J. (editor). The mission of St. Augustine to England, according to the original documents. Cambridge, 1897.

Letters of Gregory the Great and extracts from Bede, with a translation, 1-160.

Political outlook of Europe in 597, by C. W. [C.] Oman, 161-83.

Mission of Augustine, by A. J. Mason, 184-208.

Landing-place of Augustine, by T. M. Hughes, 209-34.

Liturgical questions, by H. A. Wilson, 235-52.

#### Boniface (d. 755).

There is a good bibliography of works relating to Boniface in Potthast's *Bibliotheca* (No. 25), ii. 1217-20.

**1639.** BUSS, F. J. VON. Winfrid-Bonifacius. Gratz, 1880.

**1640.** EBRARD, [J. H.] A. Bonifatius: ein Nachtrag zu dem Werke 'Die iroschottische Missionskirche' [No. 1602]. Gütersloh, 1882.

**1641.** FISCHER, OTTO. Bonifatius, der Apostel der Deutschen. Leipsic, 1881.

**1642.** HAHN, HEINRICH. Bonifaz und Lul: ihre angelsächsischen Korrespondenten, etc. Leipsic, 1883.

Contains much information concerning Aldhelm, Egbert, archbishop of York, etc. Valuable.

**1643.** HOPE, MRS. [ANNE]. S. Boniface and the conversion of Germany. London, 1872.

**1644.** KUHLMANN, BERNHARD. Der heilige Bonifatius, Apostel der Deutschen. Paderborn, 1895.

**1645.** MÜLLER, J. P. Bonifatius: eene kerkhistorische Studie. 2 pts. Amsterdam, 1869-70.

**1646.** PFAHLER, GEORG. *Bonifacius und seine Zeit.* Ratisbon, 1880.

**1647.** TRAUB, GOTTFRIED. *Bonifatius : ein Lebensbild.* Leipzig, [1894].

A popular account.

**1648.** WERNER, AUGUST. *Bonifacius, der Apostel der Deutschen.* Leipsic, 1875.

**Cuthbert (d. 687).**

**1649.** EYRE, CHARLES. *The history of St. Cuthbert.* London, 1849. 3rd edition, 1887.

Valuable.

**1650.** FRYER, A. C. *Cuthbert of Lindisfarne : his life and times.* London, 1880.

A popular account.

**1651.** RAINE, JAMES. *Saint Cuthbert.* Durham, 1828.

Valuable.

**Patrick (d. 463?).**

The best biography is Todd's (No. 1657). See § 47 *b*.

**1652.** CUSACK, M. F. *The life of St. Patrick.* London, etc., 1871.

Contains a translation of his writings and of the Tripartite Life (No. 1469).

**1653.** GRADWELL, ROBERT. *Succat : the story of sixty years of the life of St. Patrick, A.D. 373-433.* London, [1892].

A popular account.

**1654.** MORRIS, W. B. *The life of St. Patrick.* London, etc., 1878. 4th edition, 1890.

**1655.** NICHOLSON, R. S. *St. Patrick, apostle of Ireland in the third century.* Dublin, etc., 1868.

Believes that Patrick lived in the 3rd century.

**1656.** ROBERT, BENJAMIN. *Etude critique sur la vie et l'œuvre de Saint Patrick.* Paris, 1884.

Devotes much attention to the medieval lives of St. Patrick.

**1657.** \*TODD, J. H. *St. Patrick, apostle of Ireland.* Dublin, 1864.

**Swithun (d. 862).**

**1658. EARLE, JOHN.** Gloucester fragments: facsimile of some leaves in Saxon handwriting on St. Swithun. London, 1861.

Essay on his life and times, 21-56.

Vita S. Swithuni auctore Gotzelino | (11th century), and two other lives  
of Swithun, 67-81.

**Wilfrid (d. 709).**

There is a good account of the life of Wilfrid in Bright's Early Church History (No. 1591); and a paper on his life in Sussex, by F. E. Sawyer, in the Collections of the Sussex Archæological Society, 1883, xxxiii. 101-28.

**1659. BROWNE, G. F.** Theodore [of Tarsus] and Wilfrith. London, 1897.

A series of popular lectures. On Theodore's life, see also William Stubbs's article in Smith and Wace's Dictionary of Christian Biography, iv. 926-32.

**1660. FABER, F. W.** Lives of the English saints: Wilfrid, bishop of York. London, 1844.

**1661. OBSER, KARL.** Wilfrid der ältere, Bischof von York. Heidelberg, 1884.

**1662. STREETER, A.** St. Wilfrid, archbishop of Canterbury. London, 1897. pp. 89.

**Willibrord (d. circa 738).**

**1663. ALBERDINGK-THIJM, P. P. M.** Willebrordus, Apostel der Nederlanden. Louvain, 1861. — German translation: Der heilige Willibrord. Münster, 1863.



PART IV  
*FROM THE NORMAN CONQUEST  
TO ABOUT 1485*

CHAPTER I  
ORIGINAL SOURCES

MOST of our information regarding the political history of this period is derived from the chroniclers (§ 48); and the law-writers (§ 49) throw much light on legal and other institutions.

The public records are very valuable for the study of legal and constitutional history. They are examined in §§ 50-55, where they are placed under the headings to which they primarily relate; but the contents of each record or series of records are usually of a miscellaneous character, throwing light on various kinds of institutions. For example, Domesday Book and the pipe rolls illustrate many subjects besides finance, and the plea rolls illustrate many subjects besides the judiciary.

The language of most of the public records in this period is Latin, which was not dislodged by English until 1731 (statute 4 George II. c. 26). In the statutes and rolls of parliament French begins to be prominent in the second half of the thirteenth century, and during the next two centuries predominates over Latin; but English begins to be freely used in these two series of records during the fifteenth century. See Pollock and Maitland, *English Law*, 2nd edition, i. 80-87; A. Giry, *Manuel de Diplomatique*, 472-3; Luders, *Use of the French Language in our Laws* (No. 206).

For books giving an account of the public records, including some series of documents not mentioned in this chapter, see § 12, especially Scargill Bird's *Guide* (No. 459) and the works of Rye, Cooper, and Thomas (Nos. 310, 461, 496). See also below, app. D.

## § 48. CHRONICLES AND ROYAL BIOGRAPHIES.

a. General Collections, Nos. 1664-72.

b. Alphabetical Table, Nos. 1673-1869.

The most tangible effect of the Norman Conquest upon the chroniclers of England was to widen their horizon, to make their treatment of history less insular and more cosmopolitan; this was an inevitable result of the closer contact of England with the continent. The superior elegance of the Normans and their faculty of organisation, 'their orderly, systematic tendencies,' also soon left their impress upon the historiography of England. For these and other results of the Norman Conquest, see Hardy, *Catalogue of Materials*, vol. ii. preface; and Freeman, *Norman Conquest*, vol. v. ch. xxv. § 3.

Some advance in the art of writing history is visible in Eadmer (*d.* circa 1124), but his work is circumscribed in scope. William of Malmesbury (*d.* circa 1142) was the first writer after Bede who attempted a systematic general history of England, as distinguished from an arid compilation of facts presented in chronological sequence. As a true historian who looks beneath the surface of events, he is far superior to Florence of Worcester, Simeon of Durham, Henry of Huntingdon, and other chroniclers of the period 1066-1154. There is a remarkable dearth of contemporary histories for the later years of Stephen and for the early part of the reign of Henry II. A marked feature of the historiography of England in the last quarter of the twelfth century is the prominence of certain non-monastic writers, notably 'Benedict of Peterborough,' Hoveden, Diceto, and Giraldus Cambrensis. The first three of these, who seem to have been in close touch with the courts of Henry II. and Richard I., embellished their narratives with many valuable state papers. Stubbs, in the preface to his edition of Hoveden, vol. i., gives us an account of the northern or Northumbrian school of history, which began with Bede, included his northern continuators (the lost Northumbrian annals, Simeon of Durham, and John and Richard of Hexham), and culminated in Hoveden, whose work is grafted on the *Historia* post Bedam. In Hoveden's time the cloisters of northern England produced William of Newburgh, a genuine historian of the type of Bede and Malmesbury, who looked upon history as something more than a record of dry facts. Newburgh displays a spirit of critical research far in advance of his age.

In the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries the historical literature of England is largely confined to the monasteries. Laymen or

secular clerics, like Geoffrey of Monmouth, Henry of Huntingdon, Giraldus Cambrensis, Hoveden, and Diceto, are no longer prominent among the chroniclers. The annals composed in the medieval cloisters are of three kinds : those dealing mainly or wholly with the history of the writer's monastery, which are examined in § 57 ; those dealing partly with local monastic history and partly with general history ; and those dealing mainly with general history. The annals of the second kind are of great importance in the thirteenth century ; some of the best of them have been printed in Luard's *Annales Monastici* (No. 1664), and some of the shorter ones in Liebermann's *Geschichtsquellen* (No. 586). To the third group belong the writers of the St. Albans school of history, a school which produced Wendover and Paris in the thirteenth century, Rishanger, Trokelowe, Blanford, the *Chronicon Angliæ*, the *Annales Ricardi II. et Henrici IV.*, Walsingham, Amundesham, and the Register of Whethamstede in the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries. This series of annals, written in large part by official chroniclers of the abbey, furnishes us with the fullest account of the general history of England from about 1200 to 1422, and also gives some information concerning the period 1423-61. Matthew Paris is the greatest writer of the St. Albans school and the most eminent chronicler of the thirteenth century. The pre-eminence of St. Albans in the historiography of England, which is much greater than that of St. Denis in the historiography of France, was due partly to its proximity to London and to its position on one of the great highways of England. On the St. Albans school, see James Gairdner, *Early Chroniclers of England*, ch. vi. ; T. D. Hardy, *Catalogue of Materials*, vol. iii. preface ; and Augustus Jessopp, *Studies by a Recluse*, ch. i. Many other abbeys, such as those of Bury St. Edmunds, Canterbury, Durham, Malmesbury, Peterborough, Winchester, and Worcester, were also more or less active in the production of chronicles during the twelfth, thirteenth, and fourteenth centuries ; and, like St. Albans, most of them were old Benedictine houses. The Cluniacs, Cistercians, Carthusians, and other reformed orders did not accomplish much in England : the most eminent of the Cistercian writers was Ralph of Coggeshall ; among the friars the only prominent chroniclers were Trevel and Eccleston (Nos. 1850, 2201). The best historians of the fourteenth century, those of the St. Albans school, like Rishanger and Trokelowe, or such writers as Hemingburgh, Murimuth, and Knighton, are distinctly inferior to the best historians of the twelfth and thirteenth centuries.

In the fifteenth century there was a still further decline in historical literature. Walsingham (*d.* circa 1422) is the most eminent



## HENRY III., 1216-72.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Annales monastici</i>: No. 1664.</li> <li>• <i>Annales S. Pauli</i>, 1250-72.</li> <li>• <i>Chronica de Mailros</i>.</li> <li>• <i>Chronicon de Lanercost</i>.</li> <li>• Coggeshall, to 1223.</li> <li>• Cotton, 1264-72.</li> <li>• Coventry, to 1225.</li> <li>• Fitz-Thedmar.</li> <li>• <i>Flores historiarum</i>, 1259-72.</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Gloucester, Robert of.</li> <li>• <i>Histoire de Guillaume Maréchal</i>, to 1219.</li> <li>• Paris, 1235-59.</li> <li>• Rishanger, 1259-72.</li> <li>• Silgrave, 1263-67.</li> <li>• Tayster, 1258-65.</li> <li>• Wendover, to 1235.</li> </ul> |
|---|--|

## EDWARD I., 1272-1307.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Annales Londonienses</i>, 1301-7.</li> <li>• <i>Annales monastici</i>: No. 1664.</li> <li>• <i>Annales regni Scotiæ</i>.</li> <li>• Barbour.</li> <li>• <i>Chronicon de Lanercost</i>.</li> <li>• <i>Commendatio lamentabilis</i>.</li> <li>• Cotton, to 1298.</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Flores historiarum</i>.</li> <li>• Fordun.</li> <li>• Hemingburgh.</li> <li>• Langtoft.</li> <li>• Rishanger.</li> <li>• Trevet.</li> </ul> |
|---|---|

## EDWARD II., 1307-27.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Annales Londonienses</i>, to 1316.</li> <li>• <i>Annales Paulini</i>.</li> <li>• Baker.</li> <li>• Barbour.</li> <li>• Blanford, 1323-24.</li> <li>• <i>Chronicon de Lanercost</i>.</li> <li>• <i>Flores historiarum</i>.</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fordun.</li> <li>• Gesta Edwardi.</li> <li>• Gray's Scalacronica.</li> <li>• Hemingburgh, to 1315.</li> <li>• More.</li> <li>• Trokelowe, to 1323.</li> <li>• Vita Edwardi II.</li> </ul> |
|--|--|

## EDWARD III., 1327-77.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Annales Paulini</i>, to 1341.</li> <li>• Avesbury, 1339-56.</li> <li>• Baker, to 1356.</li> <li>• Chandos.</li> <li>• <i>Chronicon Angliæ</i>.</li> <li>• <i>Chronicon de Lanercost</i>, to 1346.</li> <li>• <i>Eulogium historiarum</i>, 1356-77.</li> <li>• Fordun.</li> <li>• Froissart.</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Gesta Edwardi: No. 1779.</li> <li>• Gray's Scalacronica, to 1362.</li> <li>• Hemingburgh, to 1346.</li> <li>• Islip.</li> <li>• Klerk, 1337-41.</li> <li>• Knighton, 1336-66.</li> <li>• Le Bel, 1326-61.</li> <li>• Murimuth (with continuation), 1337-77.</li> <li>• Wyntoun.</li> </ul> |
|--|---|

## RICHARD II., 1377-99.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Annales Ric. II.</i>, etc., 1392-1406.</li> <li>• <i>Anominalle cronicle</i>, 1381.</li> <li>• <i>Chronicon Angliæ</i>, to 1388.</li> <li>• <i>Chronique de la traïson</i>, 1397-1400.</li> <li>• <i>Chronique du religieux</i>.</li> <li>• Creton, 1399.</li> <li>• <i>Eulogium historiarum</i> (continuation).</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Froissart.</li> <li>• <i>Historia vitæ Ric. II.</i></li> <li>• Knighton (continuation), to 1395.</li> <li>• Le Beau.</li> <li>• Otterbourne.</li> <li>• Usk, 1397-99.</li> <li>• Walsingham.</li> </ul> |
|---|--|

## HENRY IV., 1399-1413.

Annales Ric. II., etc., to 1406.  
Capgrave.  
Chronicon Angliæ: No. 1746.  
Chronique du religieux.  
Eulogium historiarum (continuation).  
Froissart, to 1400.

Historia vitæ Ric. II.  
Monstrelet.  
Otterbourne.  
Usk, to 1404.  
Walsingham.

## HENRY V., 1413-22.

Capgrave.  
Chronique du religieux.  
Elmharn.  
Henrici V. gesta, 1413-16.  
Journal d'un bourgeois.  
Juvenal des Ursins.  
Le Fèvre, 1415.

Livy.  
Monstrelet.  
Otterbourne, to 1420.  
Page, 1418.  
Versus rhythmici.  
Walsingham.

## HENRY VI., 1422-61.

Account of St. Albans battle, 1455.  
Amundesham, 1421-40.  
Berry the Herald, 1449-50.  
Blakman.  
Blondel, 1449-50.  
Capgrave, to 1446.  
Chronicle (Brief English).  
Chronicle of Rich. II., etc.: No. 1743.  
Gregory's Chronicle.

Historiæ Croylandensis continuatio,  
1459-85.  
Journal d'un bourgeois, to 1449.  
Monstrelet, to 1444.  
Notes (Brief), 1459-62.  
Waurin, 1444-71.  
Whethamstede's Register, 1455-61.  
Worcester, William of.

## EDWARD IV., 1461-83.

Chronicle of the rebellion, 1470.  
Chronicle (Brief Latin), 1461-64.  
Chronicle (Short English), to 1465.  
Commines.  
Fabyan.  
Fragment of a chronicle, 1459-70.  
Gregory's Chronicle, to 1469.

Historiæ Croylandensis continuatio.  
Historie of the arrivall of Edw. IV.,  
1471.  
Notes (Brief), 1459-62.  
Warkworth's Chronicle, 1461-74.  
Waurin, to 1471.  
Worcester, William of, to 1468.

## RICHARD III., 1483-85.

Fabyan.  
Hall.  
Historiæ Croylandensis continuatio.

More.  
Ross.  
Vergil.

## a. GENERAL COLLECTIONS OF CHRONICLERS.

The larger collections of chroniclers will be found in § 16. The particular chronicles mentioned below are described in the alphabetical table, § 48 b.

**1664.** \*Annales monastici [A.D. 1-1432], ed. H. R. Luard. *Rolls Series*. 5 vols. London, 1864-69.

Vol. i. Annals of Margan, Tewkesbury, and Burton.

Vol. ii. Annals of Winton and Waverley.

Vol. iii. Annals of Dunstable and Ber-

mondsey.

Vol. iv. Annals of Osney and Worcester; and Wykes's Chronicle.

Vol. v. Index and glossary.

This collection comprises the most important monastic annals (of the second type described above, p. 253) written in the 13th century. Each work contains the annals of a monastery interwoven with general history. The collection is of great value for the political history of the 13th century, especially for the relations of the barons to Henry III.

**1665.** *Chronica monasterii S. Albani* [A.D. 793-1488], ed. H. T. Riley. *Rolls Series*. 12 vols. London, 1863-76.

Contains Walsingham's *Historia Anglicana*, 2 vols., his *Ypodigma Neustrie*, 1 vol., and his *Gesta Abbatum*, 3 vols.; Rishanger and two anonymous chronicles (Nos. 1681, 1699), 1 vol.; Trokelowe, Blanford, the *Opus Chronicorum*, and *Annales Ricardi II. et Henrici IV.*, 1 vol.; Amundesham's *Annales* and an anonymous chronicle (No. 1679), 2 vols.; and *Registra Abbatum* (No. 2407), 2 vols. This collection comprises the principal chroniclers of St. Albans, except Wendover and Paris.

**1666.** *Chronicles of the reigns of Edward I. and Edward II.*, ed. William Stubbs. *Rolls Series*. 2 vols. London, 1882-83.

Vol. i. *Annales Londonienses* and *Annales Paulini*.

Vol. ii. *Commendatio lamentabilis Edwardi I.*; *Gesta Edwardi de Car-*

*narvan*; the anonymous *Vita Edwardi II.*; and More's *Vita Edwardi II.*

**1667.** *Chronicles of the reigns of Stephen, Henry II., and Richard I.*, ed. Richard Howlett. *Rolls Series*. 4 vols. London, 1884-89.

Vol. i. William of Newburgh's history, bks. i.-iv.

Vol. ii. The same, bk. v., with a continuation to 1298; and the *Draco Normannicus* of Etienne de Rouen.

Vol. iii. *Gesta Stephani*; the chronicle

of Richard of Hexham; Aelred of Rievaulx's *Relatio de standardo*; the chronicles of Jordan Fantosme and Richard of Devizes.

Vol. iv. Robert of Torigni.

**1668.** *Chronicles of the white rose of York*: a series of fragments, proclamations, letters, and other contemporary documents relating to the reign of Edward IV. [ed. J. A. Giles]. London, 1845.

Fragment of an old English chronicle, 1-30.

History of the arrival of Edward IV., 31-96.

Warkworth's Chronicle, 97-142.

Proclamations, etc., of Richard III. (1483), 269-82.

The three English chronicles in this collection, which are here presented in modern orthography, were written by eye-witnesses of the events narrated. They are not well edited.

**1669.** Historical collections of a citizen of London in the fifteenth century, ed. James Gairdner. *Camden Soc.* London, [1876].

Page's poem on the siege of Rouen, 1-46.

Lydgate's verses on the kings of England, 47-54.

Gregory's Chronicle, 55-239.

These three pieces are taken from a fifteenth century commonplace book of a citizen of London; perhaps it was made by William Gregory, skinner, who was mayor of London in 1451.

**1670.** Memorials of Henry V., ed. C. A. Cole. *Rolls Series.* London, 1858.

Redman's Vita, 1-59.

Versus in laudem regis, 61-75.

Elmham's Liber metricus, 77-165.

**1671.** *Scriptores rerum gestarum Willelmi Conquestoris*, ed. J. A. Giles. *Caxton Soc.* London, 1845.

Brevis relatio, 1-23.

Guy of Amiens, 27-51.

William of Poitiers, 77-159.

Annalis historia brevis, 161-74.

Chrestien de Troyes, 179-269.

Le dit de Guillaume, 270-97.

**1672.** Three fifteenth-century chronicles, ed. James Gairdner. *Camden Soc.* [London], 1880.

A short English chronicle, 1-80: No. 1738.

Historical memoranda (Cade's proclamation, etc.), 81-147.

Brief notes (a Latin chronicle, 1422-62), 148-63: No. 1825.

A brief Latin chronicle, 1429-71, pp. 164-85: No. 1737.

## b. ALPHABETICAL TABLE OF CHRONICLERS.

When two or more editions of a chronicle are given in the following list, the best edition is usually mentioned first. The chronicles are Latin, unless otherwise stated. For various brief 'Annales' not included in this list, see No. 586. For other French chroniclers besides those mentioned below, see Potthast and Monod (Nos. 25, 31).

**1673.** *Abbreviata cronica, 1377-1469*, ed. J. J. Smith. *Cambridge Antiq. Soc.* Cambridge, etc., 1840. pp. 21.

Brief historical notes, seemingly written by John Herrison, who was chancellor of the university of Cambridge in 1465.

**1674.** *Abbreviatio chronicorum Angliæ* [1000-1255], ed. Frederic Madden, *Matthæi Parisiensis Historia Anglorum*, iii. 151-348. *Rolls Series*. London, 1869.

Written at St. Albans, and ascribed by Madden to Matthew Paris. Probably it was not his work, but the anonymous author borrowed much from Paris. See Hardy, *Catalogue of Materials*, iii. 140-41.

**1675.** Account of the first battle of St. Albans [1455], from a contemporary manuscript, ed. John Bayley. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*, *Archæologia*, xx. 519-23. London, 1824.

Written in English.

**1676.** AGNELLUS, THOMAS (*fl.* 1183). *De morte et sepultura Henrici regis junioris* [1183], ed. Joseph Stevenson, *Radulphi de Coggeshall Chronicon Anglicanum*, 263-73. *Rolls Series*. London, 1875.

Stevenson calls it 'a contemporary account of an event which deeply moved the feelings of England and France at the time when it occurred, and exercised no trifling influence upon the history of these two kingdoms.' The tract eulogises the young king. The author was archdeacon of Wells.

**1677.** AMBROSE (*fl.* 1195). *L'estoire de la guerre sainte*, 1190-92 [with a translation], ed. Gaston Paris. *Documents Inédits*. Paris, 1897. — Extracts, in Pertz's *Scriptores* (No. 594), xxvii. 532-46. Hanover, 1885.

A history of the third crusade, written in French verse in 1195 or 1196 by Ambrose, who seems to have been a *jongleur* of Evreux. He took part in the crusade. The *Itinerarium Regis Ricardi* is a Latin translation of this poem: see No. 1803.

**1678.** AMIENS, GUY OF (*d.* circa 1075). *De bello Hastingensi carmen auctore W[idone]*, in Petrie's *Monumenta*, 856-72. London, 1848. — Reprinted in app. C to the Report on Rymer's *Fœdera* (No. 2099), 73-86. — Other editions: in Michel's *Chroniques Anglo-Normandes*, iii. 1-38, Rouen, 1840; Giles's *Scriptores* (No. 1671), 27-51, London, 1845.

This anonymous poem, probably written by Guy, bishop of Amiens, and completed about 1068, affords valuable information concerning the battle of Hastings and concerning events in England for about four months after the battle.

**1679.** AMUNDESHAM, JOHN. *Annales monasterii S. Albani*, 1421-40, quibus præfigitur *Chronicon rerum gestarum in monasterio S. Albani*, 1422-31, a quodam auctore ignoto compilatum, ed. H. T. Riley. *Rolls Series*. 2 vols. London, 1870-71.

These annals, probably written before 1452, give some information concerning the current events of the day, but are devoted mainly to the affairs of the

abbey. Amundesham was a monk of St. Albans concerning whose life little is known.

**1680.** Anglo-Saxon chronicle, B.C. 60–A.D. 1154. See No. 1349.

Valuable for the years 1066–1154.

**1681.** *Annales Angliæ et Scotiæ* [1292–1300], ed. H. T. Riley, *Willelmi Rishanger Chronica*, etc. (No. 1836), 371–408. *Rolls Series*. London, 1865.

These annals, written at St. Albans, were used in the compilation of Rishanger's chronicle. Bale probably erred in asserting that Rishanger wrote them; they were perhaps penned by the same hand as the *Opus Chronicorum* (No. 1826), and were probably intended as a continuation of the *Annales Regni Scotiæ* (No. 1699).

**1682.** *Annales Cambriæ*, A.D. 444–954, with a continuation to 1288. See No. 1351.

One of the chief authorities on Welsh history.

**1683.** *Annales Cestrienses*, or chronicle of the abbey of S. Werburg at Chester [A.D. 1–1297, with a translation], ed. R. C. Christie. *Record Soc. for Lanc. and Chesh.* [London], 1887.

Probably written at Chester under the direction of Abbot Simon of Whitchurch (d. 1290) and completed after his death. The work deals mainly with the affairs of the kingdom. Much seems to be derived from Matthew Paris, but most of the entries from 1250 onward are original. The author favours the cause of Simon de Montfort. For a collation of Christie's text with the Lichfield MS., see Reports of the Historical MSS. Commission, 1895, xiv. pt. viii. 206–11.

**1684.** *Annales de Margan sive Chronica abbreviata* [1066–1232], ed. H. R. Luard, *Annales Monastici*, i. 1–40. *Rolls Series*. London, 1864. — Another edition (bad), in Gale's *Scriptores Quinque*, 1–19. Oxford, 1687.

Written in the 13th century. Contain many notices of public events relating to England and Wales. The portion 1066–1147 is meagre, and is derived mainly from William of Malmesbury.

**1685.** *Annales de Monte Fernandi*: annals of Multifernan, A.D. 45–1274, ed. Aquilla Smith. *Irish Archæol. Soc.*, Tracts relating to Ireland, vol. ii. [pt. ii.] 1–26. Dublin, 1843 [1842].

Although these annals record few facts relating to the history of Ireland which are not found elsewhere, 'they claim some degree of attention from their antiquity, and are perhaps the most ancient annals of this country written exclusively in the Latin language.' It is not certain that they were compiled in the monastery of Multifernan. Ware conjectured that the author was Stephen of Exeter (b. 1246).

**1686.** *Annales Dorenses* [A.D. 1-1283, with a continuation to 1362], ed. Reinhold Pauli, in *Pertz's Scriptorum* (No. 594), xxvii. 514-31. Hanover, 1885.

Pauli edits only extracts, A.D. 687-1362. These annals of the abbey of Dore, in Herefordshire, deal with the general history of England. The chief sources of the original work, to 1283, are Robert of Torigni, the *Annals of Margan*, and the *Annals of Tewkesbury*.

**1687.** *Annales Furnesienses* [1199-1298], ed. Richard Howlett, *Willelmi de Novoburgo Historia Rerum Anglicarum*, ii. 501-83. *Rolls Series*. London, 1885.

A continuation of William of Newburgh's history, written in Furness abbey late in the 13th century. From 1202 to 1271 it is derived mainly from the *Annales Stanleiensis*.

**1688.** *Annales Hiberniæ*, 1162-1370, ed. J. T. Gilbert, *Chartularies of St. Mary's Abbey, Dublin*, ii. 303-98. *Rolls Series*. London, 1884. — First printed in Camden's *Britannia*, 794-832. London, 1607. — For a translation, see No. 343.

This work has been ascribed to Christopher Pembridge of Dublin (*A.* 1370?), but the author and the time of compilation are unknown. Gilbert calls it 'the chief authority on the affairs of the English settlement in Ireland to the year 1370.' These annals agree in substance with the corresponding years of James Grace's *Annales Hiberniæ*, edited, with a translation, by Richard Butler for the Irish Archaeological Society, Dublin, 1842. Both works may have been taken from a common original. Grace compiled his annals between 1537 and 1539; from 1370 to 1536 they consist mainly of obits of the Lacys, Burkes, Butlers, and Fitzgeralds.

**1689.** *Annales Hiberniæ ex libro Rossensi*, ed. Richard Butler, *The Annals of Ireland*, by John Clyn and Thady Dowling, 41-46. *Irish Archaeol. Soc.* Dublin, 1849.

This fragment of the Annals of Ross contains brief notices relating to the history of Ireland, 1265-1480.

**1690.** *Annales Londonienses* [1194-1330], ed. William Stubbs, *Chronicles of the Reigns of Edward I. and Edward II.*, i. 1-251. *Rolls Series*. London, 1882.

In large part an abridgment of the *Flores Historiarum* (No. 1774) to 1301. The account of the general history of England, 1301-16, is valuable. The narrative from 1316 to 1330 relates mainly to the civil history of London. The work was written by a citizen of London who had easy access to the records of the corporation, perhaps by Andrew Horne, chamberlain of the city (*A.* 1328).

**1691.** *Annales monasterii de Bermundeseia, 1042-1432*, ed. H. R. Luard, *Annales Monastici*, iii. 421-87. *Rolls Series*. London, 1866.

This work, compiled circa 1433, deals mainly with the affairs of the priory of Bermondsey, but devotes some attention to general history, and is of some value for the reigns of Henry IV. and Henry V. The chief source of the earlier portion is the *Flores Historiarum* (No. 1774).

**1692.** *Annales monasterii de Burton, 1004-1263*, ed. H. R. Luard, *Annales Monastici*, i. 181-510. *Rolls Series*. London, 1864. — Another edition (bad), in Fulman's *Scriptores*, 246-448. Oxford, 1684.

Written in the 13th century. The entries to 1188 are brief, and those from 1189 to 1201 are taken mainly from Hoveden. The part from 1211 to 1263 (chiefly a collection of documents connected by short notices of events concerning Burton and the kingdom) is particularly valuable. Luard calls it 'one of the most valuable collections of materials for the history of the time that we possess.' The most important part is that which relates to the Provisions of Oxford and to the barons' war, 1258-63.

**1693.** *Annales monasterii de Oseneia, 1016-1347*, ed. H. R. Luard, *Annales Monastici*, iv. 1-352. *Rolls Series*. London, 1869. — Another edition of the years 1289-1307, in Gale's *Scriptores Quinque*, 118-28. Oxford, 1687.

These annals, to 1258, have much in common with those of Thomas Wykes; from that year onward the former favour the barons, while Wykes is a strong royalist. Luard believes that Wykes used the early portion of the Osney annals, that this portion was compiled at Osney about 1233 mainly from Diceto and Florence of Worcester, and that thereafter the events were entered from year to year, as they occurred, until 1277. The bulk of the chronicle is an original authority for the general history of England from 1233 to 1293. The part 1293-1347 is taken from Higden and his continuator.

**1694.** *Annales monasterii de Theokesberia, 1066-1263*, ed. H. R. Luard, *Annales Monastici*, i. 41-180. *Rolls Series*. London, 1864.

Written in the 13th century. Meagre to the year 1200. Entries concerning general history are intermingled with notices of monastic affairs. There is a valuable account of the war between Henry III. and the barons, pp. 163-80; the chronicler favours the baronial cause.

**1695.** *Annales monasterii de Waverleia, A.D. 1-1291*, ed. H. R. Luard, *Annales Monastici*, ii. 127-411. *Rolls Series*. London, 1865. — Another edition of the years 1066-1291 (bad), in Gale's *Scriptores Quinque*, 129-243. Oxford, 1687.

The portion to 1157 is derived mainly from Sigebert of Gemblours, the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle, and Robert of Torigni. After 1157 the annals are



original, and from 1219 to 1266 they were written contemporaneously with the events described. Probably the entries for the years 1266-75 were taken from the Annals of Winchester (No. 1696). The Waverley chronicle forms one of the chief authorities for the reign of Henry III., especially for the events preceding and following the battle of Evesham. Much attention is also devoted to John's reign and to the history of the abbey.

**1696.** *Annales monasterii de Wintonia*, A.D. 519-1277, ed. H. R. Luard, *Annales Monastici*, ii. 1-125. *Rolls Series*. London, 1865. — Extracts, in Wharton's *Anglia Sacra*, i. 288-314. London, 1691. — Translated by Joseph Stevenson, *Church Historians of England*, iv. pt. i. 347-84. London, 1856.

The portion A.D. 519-1066 is derived from an unpublished chronicle, probably written by Richard of Devizes, preserved at Corpus Christi college, Cambridge, the earlier part of which is taken from Geoffrey of Monmouth. From 1066 to 1266 the Winchester annalist obtains much of his material from William of Malmesbury and Matthew Paris. The full account of the events following the battle of Evesham, 1267-77, from the pen of a contemporary writer, is very valuable. The work also contains much information concerning the bishops of Winchester.

**1697.** *Annales Paulini*, ed. William Stubbs, *Chronicles of the Reigns of Edward I. and Edward II.*, i. 253-370. *Rolls Series*. London, 1882.

An abridgment of the *Flores Historiarum* (No. 1774) to 1307, with a valuable continuation to 1341; compiled by some one connected with St. Paul's. Stubbs edits the continuation only. The work contains notices of public events and details concerning the history of London.

**1698.** *Annales prioratus de Wigornia*, A.D. 1-1377, ed. H. R. Luard, *Annales Monastici*, iv. 353-564. *Rolls Series*. London, 1869. — Extracts relating to the years 680-1308, in Wharton's *Anglia Sacra*, i. 467-530. London, 1691.

Down to 1303 these annals were written by a monk of Worcester early in the 14th century, and the work originally ended with the year 1308. The continuation to 1377 comprises only a few meagre entries. The Annals of Worcester contain notices of public events, and are also rich in material illustrating the history of the priory and diocese of Worcester. Luard believes that they 'will always rank very high as an authority for the latter years of the thirteenth century.'

**1699.** *Annales regni Scotiæ* [with a translation], ed. H. J. Riley, *Willelmi Rishanger Chronica*, 233-368. *Rolls Series*. London, 1865.

Deals with the disputes concerning the succession to the Scottish crown, 1291-92. This piece, attributed to Rishanger by Bale and others, was probably compiled by Jean Erturi of Caen, a contemporary notary public. Most of it is written in French.

**1700.** *Annales Ricardi Secundi et Henrici Quarti regum Angliæ* [1392-1406], ed. H. T. Riley, *Johannis de Trokelowe Annales*, 153-420. *Rolls Series*. London, 1866.

Perhaps compiled by William Wintershill, a monk of St. Albans, who died about 1424. Riley calls this work 'the most valuable memorial of the period that we possess.' The writer's sympathies are with the house of Lancaster.

**1701.** *Annales S. Edmundi*, A.D. 1-1212, ed. Felix Liebermann, *Ungedruckte Anglo-Normannische Geschichtsquellen*, 97-155. Strasburg, 1879.

The part 1200-1212 (a contemporary record) is valuable for the general history of England.

**1702.** *Annales S. Pauli Londoniensis* [1064-1274], ed. Felix Liebermann, in *Pertz's Scriptores* (No. 594), xxviii. 548-51. Hanover, 1888.

These annals, from which Liebermann edits extracts, 1194-1274, give an accurate account of the barons' war in the reign of Henry III. The author seems to have been an eye-witness of many of the events narrated from 1250 onward.

**1703.** *Annales Stanleienses* [from Brutus to 1271], ed. Richard Howlett, *Chronicles of the Reigns of Stephen, Henry II., and Richard I.*, ii. 506-58. *Rolls Series*. London, 1885.

Howlett edits only the part 1202-71. The work seems to have been begun in Stanley abbey about the middle of the 13th century. The author, who sympathises with the barons in their conflicts with John and Henry III., made use of Geoffrey of Monmouth, Coggeshall, and a lost chronicle of some value for the years 1204-14.

**1704.** *Annalis historia brevis sive Chronica monasterii S. Stephani Cadomensis* [A.D. 633-1293], ed. André Duchesne, *Historiæ Normannorum Scriptores*, 1015-21. Paris, 1619. — Reprinted in *Maseres's Selecta Monumenta*, 355-66, London, 1807; and in *Giles's Scriptores* (No. 1671), 161-74, London, 1845.

The chronicle of Caen contains brief notices of Norman and English affairs, especially from 1066 onward.

**1705.** *Annals from the Book of Leinster*, A.D. 457-1189, with a translation of the Irish, ed. Whitley Stokes, *Tripartite Life of St. Patrick*, 512-29. *Rolls Series*. London, 1887.

Written in the 12th century.

**1706.** [Annals of Boyle.] *Annales Buelliani* [from the creation to 1253 or 1257], ed. Charles O'Connor, *Rerum Hibernicarum Scriptores*, ii. [pt. iv.] 1-48. Buckingham, 1825.

O'Connor edits only the part A.D. 420-1245, which deals mainly with the history of Ireland. The text is Irish interspersed with Latin. The time of compilation is unknown. O'Curry says that 'as far as the annals themselves can show,' there is nothing to indicate that they are annals of Boyle except the words '*Annales Monasterii in Buellio in Hibernia*,' written in the MS. by a modern hand. See Eugene O'Curry, *Lectures on MS. Materials* (Dublin, 1861), 81, 105-13.

**1707.** †Annals of Clonmacnoise, to 1408, translated into English, ed. Denis Murphy. *Royal Soc. of Antiq. of Ireland*. Dublin, 1896.

This translation (completed in 1627) was made by Connell Mac Geoghegan of Lismoyne, in Westmeath. No extant copy of the Irish text is known. 'The records contained in it are brief, but they sometimes preserve details of singular interest, not to be found in any of our other annals': Eugene O'Curry, *Lectures on MS. Materials*, 131.

**1708.** [Annals of Innisfallen.] *Annales Inisfalenses* [from the creation to 1319], ed. Charles O'Connor, *Rerum Hibernicarum Scriptores*, ii. [pt. ii.] 1-156, [pt. iii.] 1-83. Buckingham, 1825.

O'Connor edits only the part A.D. 428-1196. The text is Irish interspersed with Latin. The composition of a large portion of this valuable account of Irish history is usually ascribed to the year 1215, but it was probably begun two centuries earlier. See Eugene O'Curry, *Lectures on MS. Materials*, 75-81.

**1709.** Annals of Ireland, 1308-10, 1316-17, ed. J. T. Gilbert, *Chartularies of St. Mary's Abbey*, Dublin, ii. 293-302. *Rolls Series*. London, 1884.

A valuable fragment.

**1710.** Annals of Ireland, 1443-68. Translated from the Irish by Dudley Furbiss, or Duald Mac Furbiss, for Sir James Ware in 1666. [Edited by John O'Donovan.] *Irish Archaeol. Soc.*, Miscellany, i. 198-302. Dublin, 1846.

It is difficult to ascertain from what compilation Mac Furbiss made this translation.

**1711.** Annals of Loch Cé: a chronicle of Irish affairs, 1014-1590 [Irish text, with a translation], ed. W. M. Hennessy. *Rolls Series*. 2 vols. London, 1871.

To 1220 the contents of this work and the Annals of Ulster are similar. 'In chronology as well as the general character the Annals of Loch Cé resemble the

*Annals of Tigernach, the Annals of Ulster, and the Chronicon Scotorum*; but they are much more copious in details of the affairs of Connacht than any of our other annals': Eugene O'Curry, *Lectures on MS. Materials*, 101; cf. *ibid.*, 93-104.

**1712.** \**Annals of the kingdom of Ireland, by the four masters, from the earliest period to 1616* [Irish text, with a translation], ed. John O'Donovan. 7 vols. Dublin, 1851. Vols. iii.-v. of this edition were first published in 1848; vol. vii. is an index. — Another edition of the part to 1171 (inaccurate), in O'Connor's *Rerum Hibernicarum Scriptores*, vol. iii. Buckingham, 1824.

A digest of various old annals of Ireland, many of which have been lost. It was compiled in 1632-36, in the Franciscan monastery of Donegal, by Michael, Conary, and Cucogry O'Clery, and Ferfeasa O'Mulconry. Michael O'Clery was the most active of the compilers. Colgan first called them the Four Masters. O'Curry says that 'this magnificent compilation' will ever be regarded 'as affording a safe and solid foundation for the labours of future historians'; and Joyce, in his *Short History of England* (No. 939), p. 31, calls O'Donovan's edition 'the greatest and most important work on Ireland every issued by an Irish publisher.' See Eugene O'Curry, *Lectures on MS. Materials*, 140-61.

**1713.** *Annals of Ulster, otherwise Annals of Senat*: a chronicle of Irish affairs, A.D. 431-1540 [Irish text, with a translation], ed. W. M. Hennessy [vols. ii. iii., by B. MacCarthy]. Published by the authority of the lords commissioners of her majesty's treasury. 3 vols. Dublin, 1887-95. — Another edition of the part to 1131 (very inaccurate), in O'Connor's *Rerum Hibernicarum Scriptores*, vol. iv. Buckingham, 1826.

Compiled on the island of Senait Mac Manus, now called Belle Isle, in Loch Erne, by Cathal Maguire, who died in 1498; continued to 1540 by Rory O'Cassidy, and afterwards by an unknown writer to 1604. The work relates more to the history of Ulster than to that of any of the other provinces of Ireland. For a severe criticism of the new edition, see Whitley Stokes, *The Annals of Ulster*, in *Revue Celtique*, 1897, xviii. 74-86. He says that 'the volumes here noticed are worse than worthless, as their existence will for years, perhaps for ever, preclude the publication of an accurate edition of one of the best documentary sources of the history of Ireland.' See also Eugene O'Curry, *Lectures on MS. Materials*, 83-92.

**1714.** *Anominalle cronicle (Oute of an) belonging to the abbey of St. Maries in Yorke*, ed. G. M. Trevelyan. *English Hist. Review*, xiii. 509-22. London, 1898.

An account of the rising of 1381, written in French in north England. 'It contains a great deal of new matter, especially as regards the beginning of the rising in Essex and Kent.'

**1715.** ARNOLD, RICHARD (*d.* 1521). The customs of London, otherwise called Arnold's Chronicle. Reprinted from the first edition [circa 1502], with the additions included in the second [circa 1520]. [Edited by Francis Douce.] London, 1811.

Contains a list of mayors and sheriffs, with brief historical notes, 1189-1520. The bulk of the work is a collection of charters, municipal regulations, and other documents relating chiefly to London in the 14th and 15th centuries. It was first called Arnold's 'Chronicle' by Thomas Hearne. Arnold was a citizen of London.

**1716.** AVESBURY, ROBERT OF (*fl.* circa 1356). *De gestis mirabilibus regis Edwardi Tertii* [to 1356], ed. E. M. Thompson. *Rolls Series*. London, 1889. — Another edition, by Thomas Hearne. Oxford, 1720.

Deals especially with the military history of Edward III.'s reign, 1339-56; contains many valuable documents. Avesbury was registrar of the court of the archbishop of Canterbury. Particulars of his life are not known.

**1717.** BAKER, GEOFFREY LE (*d.* 1358-60). *Chronicon Galfridi le Baker de Swynebroke* [1303-56], ed. E. M. Thompson. Oxford, 1889. — Another edition, by J. A. Giles. *Caxton Soc.* London, 1847.

Relies mainly on Adam of Murimuth down to 1341, but gives much information not found elsewhere. More's *Life of Edward II.* (No. 1820) is an extract from Baker's *Chronicon*. In 1347 Baker also wrote a worthless *Chroniculum*, extending from the creation to 1336, which Thompson edits with the *Chronicon*, pp. 156-75. Swinbroke, Oxfordshire, seems to have been Baker's native place, and he was a cleric.

**1718.** BARBOUR, JOHN (*d.* 1395). *The Bruce*, or the book of Robert de Broyss, king of Scots [1286-1332], ed. W. W. Skeat. *Scottish Text Soc.* 2 vols. Edinburgh, etc., 1894. This is mainly a reprint of the edition prepared by Skeat for the Early English Text Society, 1870-89. — For other editions, see Potthast, *Bibliotheca*, i. 133, and Skeat's edition of 1894, vol. i. preface.

This English poem, written between 1375 and 1377, is a valuable national epic, which gives an account of the Scotch war of independence, and narrates the deeds of King Robert I. of Scotland. Barbour was archdeacon of Aberdeen and an auditor of the exchequer of Scotland.

**1719.** BERRY, Hérault du Roy (*d.* circa 1457). *Le recouvrement de Normendie* [French text, with a translation], ed. Joseph Stevenson, *Narratives of the Expulsion of the English from Normandy*, 1449-50, pp. 239-376. *Rolls Series*. London, 1863.

Berry's real name was Gilles le Bouvier. He was king-of-arms of Charles VII. for the district of Berry.

**1720.** BEVERLEY, ALURED OF. *Annales sive Historia de gestis regum Britanniae* [from Brutus to 1129], ed. Thomas Hearne. Oxford, 1716.

A worthless compilation, taken mainly from Geoffrey of Monmouth and Simeon of Durham; written seemingly soon after 1143. The author was sacristan of the church of Beverley. The time of his death is unknown.

**1721.** BLAKMAN, JOHN. *De virtutibus et miraculis Henrici VI.*, ed. Thomas Hearne, in his edition of Otterbourne (No. 1827), 285-307. Oxford, 1732.

An interesting characterisation of Henry VI., written by a Carthusian who flourished during that king's reign.

**1722.** BLANEFORD, HENRY OF. *Chronica* [1323-24], ed. H. T. Riley, *Johannis de Trokelowe et Henrici de Blanford Chronica et Annales*, 131-52. *Rolls Series*. London, 1866. — Another edition, with Trokelowe's Annals, by Thomas Hearne. Oxford, 1729.

A fragment of a larger chronicle, written soon after 1330 and probably intended as a continuation of Trokelowe's Annals. The author was a monk of St. Albans of whose life we have no particulars.

**1723.** BLONDEL, ROBERT (*d.* circa 1461). *De reductione Normanniæ*, ed. Joseph Stevenson, *Narratives of the Expulsion of the English from Normandy, 1449-50*, pp. 1-238. *Rolls Series*. London, 1863. — Another edition, by Alexandre Héron, *Œuvres de Robert Blondel*, vol. ii. *Société de l'Histoire de Normandie*. Rouen, 1893.

A trustworthy account of the expulsion of the English from Normandy, in 1449-50. The author, a native of Normandy, was an ardent adherent of Charles VII. See Auguste Vallet de Virville, *Notice sur Robert Blondel*, in *Mémoires de la Société des Antiquaires de Normandie*, 1851, xix. 161-226.

**1724.** *Book of Howth*, ed. J. S. Brewer and William Bullen, *Calendar of Carew MSS.*, 1-260. *Rolls Series*. London, 1871.

Called the Book of Howth because it used to be in the possession of the family of Howth. It was compiled by various unknown writers, one of whom was perhaps Richard Howth (*d.* 1554). It is a chronicle of Irish affairs, circa A.D. 330-1579, written in English. The authorities used were Bede, Giraldus Cambrensis, Higden, Fabyan, etc.; the part dealing with the conquest of Ireland seems to be taken mainly from an early translation of the *Expugnatio* of Giraldus Cambrensis. The work is chiefly valuable for 'the traditional anecdotes and personal notices contained in it.' See J. H. Round, *Commune of London*, 146-9.

**1725.** BRAY, THOMAS. The English conquest of Ireland, 1166-85: a parallel text, ed. F. J. Furnivall. Pt. i.: Text. *Early English Text Soc.* London, 1896. — Another edition, by J. S. Brewer and William Bullen, Calendar of Carew MSS., 261-317. *Rolls Series.* London, 1871.

Probably copied, in large part, from an early English translation of the *Expugnatio Hibernica* of Giraldus Cambrensis. Bray seems to have lived in the 15th century: Tanner, *Bibliotheca* (No. 52), 122.

**1726.** Brevis relatio de origine Willelmi, ed. J. A. Giles, *Scriptores Rerum Gestarum Willelmi Conquestoris*, 1-23. *Caxton Soc.* London, 1845. — Another edition, by Silas Taylor, *History of Gavelkind*, 185-209. London, 1663.

'This account, though brief, is apparently truthful.' It seems to have been written in the reign of Henry I.

**1727.** BROMPTON, JOHN (fl. 1437). *Chronicon*, A.D. 588-1198 [1199], ed. Roger Twysden, *Scriptores X.*, 721-1284. London, 1652.

An untrustworthy chronicle, made up of extracts from Bede, Henry of Huntingdon, Higden, and other well-known sources. It is not certain that Brompton wrote it. He was elected abbot of Jervaulx in 1437. See Hardy, *Catalogue of Materials*, ii. 539-41.

**1728.** \*Brut y tywysogion [Welsh text, A.D. 660-1282], ed. Owen Jones. *Myvyrian Archæology of Wales*, ii. 391-582. London, 1801. — The part A.D. 681-1066, with a translation [ed. Aneurin Owen], in *Petrie's Monumenta*, 841-55. London, 1848. — Brut y tywysogion, or the chronicle of the princes [A.D. 681-1282, with a translation], ed. John Williams ab Ithel. *Rolls Series.* London, 1860. — Brut y tywysogion: the Gwentian chronicle of Caradoc of Llancarvan, with a translation [A.D. 660-1196], ed. Aneurin Owen. *Cambrian Archæol. Assoc.* London, 1863. — Best edition of the Welsh text, A.D. 680-1282, ed. John Rhys and J. G. Evans, in *The Red Book of Hergest*, vol. ii.: *The Text of the Bruts from the Red Book*, 257-384. Oxford, 1890.

One of the chief authorities for Welsh history. Down to 1120 it seems to be a Welsh translation of the lost Latin chronicle compiled by Caradoc of Llancarvan, who died about the middle of the 12th century. The earlier portion, to 954, was probably based on the *Annales Cambrie* (No. 1682). The various MSS. end at different periods. From about A.D. 1100 onward the work seems to be contemporary with the events narrated. It was perhaps compiled in the abbey of Strata Florida.

The Brut y Saesson, or Chronicle of the Saxons, A.D. 800-1382, is a summary

or corrupted version of the Brut y Tywysogion. It is printed in *The Text of the Bruts*, ed. Rhys and Evans, ii. 385-403.

**1729.** BURTON, THOMAS OF (*d.* 1437). *Chronica monasterii de Melsa* [1150-1396, with a continuation to 1406], ed. E. A. Bond. *Rolls Series*. 3 vols. London, 1866-68.

'A faithful and often minute record of the establishment of a religious community, its progress . . . and its relations to the governing institutions of the country'; compiled after 1399. In his account of each abbot's rule, Burton treats of the affairs of the abbey of Melsa, or Meaux, and then reviews the leading events of English history. Much of this general history is taken from Higden's *Polychronicon*. With the reign of Edward I. the narrative of public affairs expands, and the portions concerning the relations of England to Scotland are of some value. Burton was abbot of Meaux, 1396-99.

**1730.** CANTERBURY, GERVASE OF (*d.* circa 1210). The historical works of Gervase of Canterbury, ed. William Stubbs. *Rolls Series*. 2 vols. London, 1879-80.

*Chronica*, 1135-99, preceded by a brief account of the years 1100-1135, i. 84-594. Another edition, in Twysden's *Scriptores X.*, 1652, pp. 1289-1628. The author used Henry of Huntingdon, Benedict of Peterborough, the biographies of Becket, etc. The work is of some value for the reigns of Stephen, Henry II., and Richard I. The portion 1170-99 deals mainly with ecclesiastical affairs. The earlier part (ed. Stubbs, i. 29-38) contains the *Imaginationes*, or statements of the case of each side in the disputes between the archbishop and the monks of St. Augustine, Canterbury, 1178-91.

*Gesta regum*, from Brutus to 1210, with a continuation to 1328, ii. 3-324. Valuable for the reign of John. The part to 1135 is drawn mainly from Geoffrey of Monmouth and William of Malmesbury, and this is followed by an abstract of Gervase's *Chronica*, 1135-99.

*Actus pontificum Cantuariensis ecclesie*, A.D. 597-1205, ii. 325-414. Another edition, in Twysden's *Scriptores X.*, 1652, pp. 1629-84. Translated by Joseph Stevenson, *Church Historians of England*, vol. v. pt. i., London, 1858. A standard authority on the history of the archbishopric.

*Mappa mundi*, ii. 414-49: a survey of the counties of England (lists of bishoprics, religious houses, castles, etc.). This work is now of little value.

In his writings Gervase exhibits much dislike of the Plantagenet kings. Though of some importance, he is not a chronicler of the first rank. He was made a monk of Christ church, Canterbury, in 1163, and he was sacristan of the convent in 1193.

**1731.** CAPGRAVE, JOHN (*d.* 1464). The chronicle of England [from the creation to 1417], ed. F. C. Hingeston. *Rolls Series*. London, 1858. — *Liber de illustribus Henricis*, ed. F. C. Hingeston. *Rolls Series*. London, 1858. Translated by F. C. Hingeston: The book of the illustrious Henries. London, 1858.

Both works are badly edited. The Chronicle of England is written in English; Capgrave was engaged in compiling it at the time of his death. The



other work, completed between 1446 and 1453, is a collection of memoirs of German emperors, A.D. 918-1198, English kings, 1100-1446, and other illustrious men who had borne the name of Henry in various parts of the world, 1031-1406. The portion relating to Henry VI. is a contemporary record, but it consists mainly of 'pious ejaculations' in praise of the king. The chapters relating to the other Henries of England are derived from well-known chroniclers (Henry of Huntingdon, Higden, etc.). Capgrave was an Augustinian friar of Lynn.

**1732. CASE, THOMAS.** *Annales monasterii beatæ Mariæ virginis, juxta Dublin* [A.D. 1-1405], ed. J. T. Gilbert, *Chartularies of St. Mary's Abbey, Dublin*, ii. 241-92. *Rolls Series*. London, 1884.

Completed in 1427. Devotes much attention to the history of England and Ireland. The information is drawn from Henry of Huntingdon, Giraldus Cambrensis, and other chroniclers.

**1733. CAXTON, WILLIAM** (d. 1491). The chronicles of England. London, 1480. — Other editions: London, 1482; St. Albans, [1483]; Antwerp, 1493; London, 1497, 1502, 1504, 1510, 1515, 1520, 1528.

This compilation has no historical value. It is also called Caxton's Chronicle, and the Chronicles of St. Albans. A chronicle in French, extending to 1333 and founded on Geoffrey of Monmouth's *Historia Regum*, is the basis of Caxton's work, in which the narrative is continued to 1460. An English version of the French text, which was called *Le Livre du Brut* by the author of the *Débat des Hérauts* (No. 2797), was well known in the 15th century under the title *Chronicle of Brute*. Caxton printed it, probably after making some additions to his copy. He was a mercer of London who introduced the printing-press into England. See William Blades, *Life and Typography of Caxton*, 2 vols., London, 1861-63, and his *Biography and Typography of Caxton*, London, 1877 (2nd edition, 1882); Frederic Madden, *The Ancient English Romance of Havelok the Dane*, pp. xxv.-xxviii., Roxburghe Club, London, 1828; Paul Meyer, *De quelques Chroniques Anglo-Normandes qui ont porté le Nom de Brut*, in *Bulletin de la Société des Anciens Textes Français*, 1878, pp. 104-45. On the *Chronicle of Brute*, see also Hardy's edition of Waurin (No. 1863), vol. i. pp. lxi.-lxxiii.

**1734. CHANDOS.** *Le Prince Noir, poème du héraut d'armes Chandos* [with a translation], ed. Francisque Michel. London, etc., 1883. — Another edition, by H. O. Coxe: *The Black Prince*, an historical poem written in French, with a translation. *Roxburghe Club*. London, 1842.

Written about 1386. The author appears to have been an eye-witness of many of the events which he narrates. He was the herald of Sir John Chandos, constable of Aquitaine.

**1735.** *Chronica de Mailros* [A.D. 731-1275, ed. Joseph Stevenson]. *Bannatyne Club*. Edinburgh, 1835. — Another edition, in Fulman's *Scriptores*, 135-244. Oxford, 1684. — Translated by Joseph Stevenson, *Church Historians of England*, iv. pt. i. 79-242: *Chronicle of Melrose*. London, 1856.

The part to 1129, derived mainly from Simeon of Durham, was compiled soon after 1236 by a monk of Melrose, and the work was continued by other monks of that abbey. After the middle of the 12th century it is an original authority, and much of the information is contemporaneous. It is particularly valuable for its notices of Scotland and northern England, especially in the reign of Henry III.

**1736.** *Chronica minor S. Benedicti de Hulmo* [from the earliest times to 1294, with a continuation to 1503], ed. Henry Ellis, *Chronica Johannis de Oxenedes*, 412-39. *Rolls Series*. London, 1859.

Brief annals of the monastery of St. Benet, Holme, Norfolk; many of the notices relate to general history.

**1737.** *Chronicle* (A brief Latin), 1429-71, ed. James Gairdner, *Three Fifteenth-Century Chronicles*, 164-85. *Camden Soc.* [London], 1880.

A contemporary record for the reign of Edward IV., especially valuable for the years 1461-64.

**1738.** *Chronicle* (A short English): *Cronycullys of Englonde*, ed. James Gairdner, *Three Fifteenth-Century Chronicles*, 1-80. *Camden Soc.* [London], 1880.

Comprises three short chronicles, written or transcribed by the same pen soon after 1465. The first is a brief abridgment of the *Chronicle of Brute* (No. 1733) to 1 Henry IV. Then come Lydgate's verses on the kings of England. Finally, we have one of the regular London city chronicles, 1189-1465, the latter part of which 'has all the value of an original and independent authority for the reigns of Henry VI. and Edward IV.'

**1739.** *Chronicle of London*, 1089-1483. London, 1827.

According to the Catalogue of the Library of the British Museum, this work was edited by Edward Tyrrell and N. H. Nicolas. The chronicle originally ended in 1442, about which time it was compiled; a later hand continued it to 1483. It is a London city chronicle, written in English, but it deals mainly with the history of the kingdom.

**1740.** *Chronicle of the grey friars of London* [1189-1556], ed. J. G. Nichols. *Camden Soc.* [London], 1852. — A better edition, by Richard Howlett, *Monumenta Franciscana*, ii. 141-260. *Rolls Series*. London, 1882.

Forms a part of the register book of the grey friars, and is written in English.

It is a regular city chronicle, dealing with general and local history, but the names of the mayors of London are omitted in Nichols's edition. The medieval portion is meagre, and was probably compiled early in the 16th century.

**1741.** Chronicle of the monastery of Abingdon, 1218-1304 [Latin text, with a translation], ed. J. O. Halliwell. *Berkshire Ashmolean Soc.* Reading, 1844. pp. 69.

Comprises additions made to a copy of Hemingburgh's Chronicle which used to belong to the monastery of Abingdon and which is now in the University library, Cambridge. For a more valuable chronicle of Abingdon, A.D. 201-1189, see No. 1358.

**1742.** Chronicle of the rebellion in Lincolnshire, 1470, ed. J. G. Nichols. *Camden Soc.*, Camden Miscellany, vol. i. [London], 1847. pp. 28.

Written in English. Nichols says that it 'evidently proceeded from one who wrote under the immediate influence of the royal authority and had consequently the best means of information.'

**1743.** Chronicle (An English) of the reigns of Richard II., Henry IV., Henry V., and Henry VI. [1377-1461], ed. J. S. Davies. *Camden Soc.* [London], 1856.

A continuation of the Chronicle of Brute (No. 1733); compiled between 1461 and 1471. Of some value for the reign of Henry VI., especially for Cade's rebellion. The author was an ardent Yorkist.

**1744.** *Chronicon abbatiae de Parco Ludæ*: the chronicle of Louth Park abbey [1066-1413]. Edited by Edmund Venables, with a translation by A. R. Maddison. *Lincolnsh. Record Soc.* Horn-castle, 1891. pp. 85.

Probably compiled in the reign of Henry VI.; deals with general history. The appendix contains a 'comptus' roll (seemingly of the 15th century), charters, and other records, circa 1200-1614.

**1745.** *Chronicon Angliæ*, 1328-88, auctore monacho quodam Sancti Albani, ed. E. M. Thompson. *Rolls Series*. London, 1874. — The part 1376-77, translated by John Stow, ed. Thomas Amyot: Transcript of a chronicle entitled An historical relation of certain passages about the end of Edward III. and of his death. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*, Archæologia, xxii. 204-84. London, 1829.

The account of the years 1376-77 is very detailed and valuable, and was probably written by a contemporary monk of St. Albans. Certain other portions of the chronicle may have been written by Walsingham. The author bitterly assails the duke of Lancaster and the Lollards.

**1746.** *Chronicon Angliæ* (Incerti scriptoris) de regnis Henrici IV., Henrici V. et Henrici VI. [1399-1455], ed. J. A. Giles. [Half-title: *Chronicon Angliæ temporibus Ricardi II., Henrici IV., Henrici V. et Henrici VI.*] London, 1848.

Valuable for the reign of Henry IV. Giles omits pt. i., which is identical with Hearne's edition of *Vita Ricardi II.* (No. 1797). The part relating to Henry V. is identical with No. 1789.

**1747.** *Chronicon Angliæ Petriburgense* [A.D. 654-1368], ed. J. A. Giles. *Caxton Soc.* London, 1845. — Another edition, in Sparke's *Scriptores*, 1-137. London, 1723.

Compiled in the 14th century. Sparke, without good grounds, ascribes the latter part, circa 1260-1368, to Robert of Boston; and he prints the rest of the work under the name of John of Peterborough, though he seems inclined to attribute it to Abbot John Deeping, who died in 1439. There was no John, abbot of Peterborough, in the 14th century. The author used Hugh Candidus, Swaffham, Huntingdon, Ingulf, and other pre-existing chroniclers. The work is of little historical value. See Felix Liebermann, *Ueber Ostenglische Geschichtsquellen*, in *Neues Archiv der Gesellschaft für ältere Deutsche Geschichte*, 1892, xviii. 235-45.

For Peterborough chronicles dealing mainly with local history, see Nos. 2552, 2556.

**1748.** *Chronicon Anglo-Scoticum* [B.C. 60-A.D. 1189, with additions to 1355], ed. C. W. Bouterwek. Elberfeld, 1863. pp. 48. — Another edition; *Chronicon cœnobii S. Crucis Edinburgensis* [B.C. 60-A.D. 1163, by Robert Pitcairn]. *Bannatyne Club*. Edinburgh, 1828. pp. 34. — The part A.D. 596-1163, in Wharton's *Anglia Sacra*, i. 152-62. London, 1691. — Translated, to 1163, by Joseph Stevenson, *Church Historians of England*, iv. pt. i. 61-75; *Chronicle of Holyrood*. London, 1856.

The portion to 1189 seems to have been compiled late in the 12th century by an anonymous Scotch monk. To A.D. 731 it is derived from Bede; there is a gap from 735 to 1065, and then Simeon of Durham is abridged to 1129, with some additions. From 1129 to 1189 the notices, though brief, are valuable, and relate chiefly to Scotland and northern England. There are no entries for the years 1190-1285, and only a few scanty notes from 1286 to 1355.

**1749.** *Chronicon de Lanercost*, 1201-1346 [ed. Joseph Stevenson]. *Bannatyne Club*. Edinburgh, 1839.

Deals with the general history of England and Scotland, and favours English interests. The greater part of this valuable work seems to have been composed in the time of Edward I., but it was probably recast and continued by an anonymous Franciscan friar of Carlisle, who obtained much information concerning the reigns of the three Edwards from trustworthy eye-witnesses.

**1750.** *Chronicon (Anonymi) Godstovianum*, ed. Thomas Hearne, William Roper's *Vita Thomæ Mori*, 180-246. Oxford, 1716.

Extends from the creation to 1431. It formerly belonged to the abbey of Godstowe, near Oxford.

**1751.** *Chronicon monasterii de Bello. Anglia Christiana Soc.* London, 1846. — Translated by M. A. Lower: The chronicle of Battel abbey, 1066-1176. London, etc., 1851.

Appears to have been written about 1176. Contains a brief account of the Norman Conquest, but the bulk of the chronicle relates to the history of the abbey, 1067-1176. For the fragment of another *Chronicon de Bello*, which is of some value for the barons' war (1258-65), see Bémont, Simon de Montfort, 373-80.

**1752.** *Chronicon Scotorum*: a chronicle of Irish affairs, from the earliest times to 1135, with [a translation of the Irish text and] a supplement, 1141-50, ed. W. M. Hennessy. *Rolls Series*. London, 1866.

This chronicle, which was compiled in the monastery of Clonmacnoise, gives many interesting notices not found in other Irish annals. The earlier portion contains much legendary matter; the later portion devotes much attention to the invasions of foreigners and the wars of the Irish among themselves. The unknown compiler and Tigernach (No. 1377) seem to have transcribed many passages from a common original. See Eugene O'Curry, *Lectures on MS. Materials* (Dublin, 1861), 120-30.

**1753.** *Chronique de la traison et mort de Richard II., roi d'Engleterre* [1397-1400, with a translation of the French text], ed. Benjamin Williams. *English Hist. Soc.* London, 1846.

The author, a native of France, sympathises with Richard II. The work, which was written before 1412, resembles Le Beau's *Chronique de Richard II.*, and may have been in part derived from Creton's poem: see Nos. 1762, 1810.

**1754.** *Chronique du religieux de Saint-Denys, 1380-1422* [with a French translation of the Latin text], ed. Louis Bellaguet. *Documents Inédits*. 6 vols. Paris, 1839-52. — Translated by Jean Le Laboureur: *Histoire de Charles VI.* Paris, 1663.

Written by a contemporary of the events narrated, a secretary of Charles VI., who was in England in 1381. The work is valuable for the relations of England to France. Perhaps the author derived his information concerning Richard II. from Creton's poem (No. 1762). For the literature relating to this chronicle, see Potthast, *Bibliotheca*, i. 313-14.

**1755.** CLYN, JOHN (*d.* circa 1349). *Annales Hiberniæ ad annum 1349*, ed. Richard Butler, *Annals of Ireland*, 1-39. *Irish Archaeol. Soc.* Dublin, 1849.

A contemporary authority for the years 1315-49. The brief notes from the creation to 1315 are of little value. Clyn was a Franciscan friar of Kilkenny.

**1756.** \*COGGESHALL, RALPH OF (*d.* circa 1227). *Chronicon Anglicanum* [1066-1223], ed. Joseph Stevenson. *Rolls Series*. London, 1875. — Other editions: by Edmond Martène and Ursini Durand, *Veterum Scriptorum Collectio*, v. 801-81, Paris, 1729; A. J. Dunkin, *Radulphi Abbatis de Coggeshal Opera*, 67-285, Noviomago, 1856. — Nearly the whole chronicle is also printed in Bouquet's *Recueil des Historiens*, xviii. 59-120. Paris, 1822.

The entries to 1186 are very brief; from 1187 to 1223 they are fuller, and many of them are very valuable, especially for the reigns of John and Henry III. The part 1066-1154 seems to be compiled chiefly from Florence of Worcester or Henry of Huntingdon. Ralph was abbot of the Cistercian abbey of Coggeshall, 1207-18. See Reinhold Pauli, *Geschichte von England* (Hamburg, 1853), iii. 876-80.

**1757.** COMINES, PHILIPPE DE (*d.* 1509). *Mémoires* [1464-98], ed. L. M. E. Dupont. *Société de l'Histoire de France*. 3 vols. Paris, 1840-47. — Translation: The history of Comines, Englished by Thomas Danett anno 1596, ed. W. E. Henley, *The Tudor Translations*, vols. xvii-xviii. 2 vols. London, 1897.

Bks. iii.-iv. contain details regarding the accession of Edward IV. and his relations to France. The author, one of the greatest historians of France, was a Burgundian who left the service of the duke of Burgundy in 1472 and entered that of Louis XI. For other editions and translations besides those mentioned above, and for the modern literature relating to Comines, see Potthast, *Bibliotheca*, i. 328-30.

**1758.** *Commendatio lamentabilis in transitu magni regis Edwardi*, ed. William Stubbs, *Chronicles of the Reigns of Edward I. and Edward II.*, ii. 3-21. *Rolls Series*. London, 1883.

A sort of funeral sermon on the death of Edward I., probably written by John of London soon after July 7, 1307. The author eulogises the king.

**1759.** *Continuatio Beccensis*, 1157-60, ed. Richard Howlett, *Chronicles of the Reigns of Stephen, Henry II., and Richard I.*, iv. 317-27. *Rolls Series*. London, 1889.

Deals mainly with the continental transactions of Henry II. It seems to be a contemporary record.

**1760.** \*COTTON, BARTHOLOMEW (*d.* circa 1298). *Historia Anglicana*, A.D. 449-1298, necnon ejusdem Liber de archiepiscopis et episcopis Angliæ, ed. H. R. Luard. *Rolls Series*. London, 1859.

The *Historia* was begun in 1292. Bk. i. (*De Regibus Britonum*) is copied from Geoffrey of Monmouth, and is not printed by Luard. The part A.D. 449-1066 is mainly an abridgment of Henry of Huntingdon, and the entries from 1066 to 1291 are transcribed from the *Annals of Norwich*. From 1291 to 1298 the work is

original and contemporaneous. The above-mentioned Annals of Norwich, to 1263, are based mainly upon Matthew Paris, John of Wallingford, and Tayster; from 1264 onward this chronicle, with Cotton's continuation, is a contemporary authority of much importance, especially for the reign of Edward I. A notable feature of this part of the work is the large number of papal bulls, royal letters, and other documents which it contains. The *Liber de Archiepiscopis et Episcopis* is mainly an abridgment of William of Malmesbury's *De Gestis Pontificum*. The portion relating to the bishops of Norwich is also printed in Wharton's *Anglia Sacra*, i. 403-12. Cotton was a monk of the cathedral church of Norwich.

**1761. \*COVENTRY, WALTER OF.** *Memoriale fratris Walteri de Coventria*: the historical collections of Walter of Coventry [from Brutus to 1225], ed. William Stubbs. *Rolls Series*. 2 vols. London, 1872-73. — A portion of the work is also printed in Bouquet's *Recueil des Historiens*, xviii. 164-87. Paris, 1822.

Stubbs says that 'the book is one on which its creator has bestowed very, very little more than manual labour.' It was compiled between 1293 and 1307. The part down to the year 1201 is taken chiefly from Geoffrey of Monmouth, Florence of Worcester, Henry of Huntingdon, Benedict of Peterborough, and Hoveden. The entries from 1201 to 1225, which form a continuation of Hoveden and are derived from a chronicle of the monastery of Barnwell, are of great value for the study of John's reign; Stubbs regards them as the best source of information concerning the eventful years 1212-16. The Barnwell annals seem to have been drawn up about the year 1227 (perhaps at Croyland); after the middle of the 13th century they were incorporated in a compilation of historians made at Croyland or Peterborough, and from that compilation were transferred into the *Memoriale*. Luard, in his edition of Matthew Paris's *Chronica Majora*, vol. ii. p. xii., plausibly asserts that Walter of Coventry was probably not the author of this work, the title '*Memoriale*' meaning simply that he left the book as a memorial to his monastery. But Stubbs believes that '*memoriale*' means things worth remembering, or historical collections. Concerning Walter of Coventry almost nothing is known. Perhaps he was a monk of St. Mary's abbey, York, in the reign of Edward I.

**1762. \*CRETON, JEAN.** *Histoire du roy d'Angleterre Richard [II.]*, traictant particulièrement la rebellion de ses subjects [1399]; composée par un gentilhomme françois de marque, qui fut à la suite du dict roy [with a translation of the French text], ed. John Webb. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*, *Archæologia*, xx. 1-423. London, 1824. — Another edition: *Poème sur la déposition de Richard II.*, ed. J. A. Buchon, *Collection des Chroniques Françaises*, xxiv. 321-466. Paris, 1826. — Translation of a French metrical history of the deposition of Richard II. [a reprint of Webb's translation in *Archæologia*, vol. xx.]. London, 1899.

Buchon's edition is based on a better MS. than Webb's. Creton was an eye-witness of many of the events which he narrates, and his poem (seemingly written

in 1401) is the chief authority for the last few months of Richard's reign. Like the author of the *Chronique de la Tralson* (No. 1753), Creton sympathises with Richard II., to whom he was warmly attached and whom he accompanied on the expedition to Ireland in 1399. He was a squire in attendance on a French knight who had obtained leave from Charles VI. to visit England. In 1410 he was *valet-de-chambre* of that king. See J. H. Wylie, *History of England under Henry IV.* (London, 1884), i. 329-32; and *Archæologia*, 1840, xxviii. 75-95.

**1763.** *Croniques de London*, ed. G. J. Aungier. *Camden Soc.* London, 1844. — Translated by H. T. Riley: *The French chronicle of London, 1259-1343.* London, 1863. — Translated by Edmund Goldsmid: *The chronicles of London.* 3 vols. Edinburgh, 1885-86.

A London city or mayors' chronicle, dealing mainly with the affairs of the kingdom. It seems to have been compiled about the middle of the 14th century.

**1764.** DEVIZES, RICHARD OF. *De rebus gestis Ricardi Primi* [1189-92], ed. Richard Howlett, *Chronicles of the Reigns of Stephen, Henry II., and Richard I.*, iii. 379-454. *Rolls Series.* London, 1886. — Another edition, by Joseph Stevenson. *English Hist. Soc.* London, 1838. — Translated by J. A. Giles: *Chronicle of Richard of Devizes*, London, 1841; reprinted, with emendations, in *Chronicles of the Crusades*, 1-64, *Bohn's Antiquarian Library*, London, 1848. — Translated by Joseph Stevenson, *Church Historians of England*, vol. v. pt. i. London, 1858.

Probably completed in 1193. Howlett says that it is 'one of the most amusing products of the middle ages'; and that 'in it classical quotations, bombastic speeches, and keen gibes are mixed up with valuable historical facts.' It supplies details nowhere else to be found regarding the condition of affairs in England during the first years of Richard's reign. The author, a monk of St. Swithun's, Winchester, was still alive in 1202.

**1765.** DICETO, RALPH OF (*d.* circa 1202). *Opera historica*, ed. William Stubbs. *Rolls Series.* 2 vols. London, 1876.

*Abbreviationes chronicorum*, from the creation to 1147, i. 3-263; also in *Twysden's Scriptores X.*, 429-524, London, 1652. This work is made up of extracts from pre-existing chroniclers.

*Imagines historiarum*, 1148-1202, i. 267-440, ii. 3-174; also in *Twysden's Scriptores*, 525-710. These 'Outlines of History,' down to about 1172, are based on Robert of Torigni; after 1172 the work is original, and from 1188 onward it is a valuable contemporary record, which contains many letters, papal bulls, and other documents. The author's chronology is, however, often faulty.

Minor works (of little value), ii. 177-285.

Ralph of Diceto was elected dean of St. Paul's, London, in 1180, and held that office to the time of his death.



**1766.** *Dit (Le) de Guillaume d'Angleterre*, ed. Francisque Michel, *Chroniques Anglo-Normandes*, iii. 173-211. Rouen, 1840.— Another edition, in Giles's *Scriptores* (No. 1671), 270-97. London, 1845.

An Anglo-French poem, concerning the authorship of which nothing is known.

**1767.** \**DURHAM, SIMEON OF* (*d.* after 1129). *Opera et collectanea* [ed. J. H. Hinde]. Vol. i. *Surtees Soc.* Durham, etc., 1868. — *Opera omnia*, ed. Thomas Arnold. *Rolls Series*. 2 vols. London, 1882-85. — The historical works of Simeon of Durham. Translated by Joseph Stevenson, *Church Historians of England*, vol. iii. pt. ii. London, 1855.

*Historia Dunelmensis ecclesie*, A.D. 635-1096, with two continuations, to 1154: Simeon's *Opera*, ed. Arnold, i. 1-169; in Twysden's *Scriptores X.*, 1-68, London, 1652; ed. Thomas Bedford, London, 1732. Written between 1104 and 1108. Deals mainly with the history of the church of Durham, but also supplies valuable information concerning the secular affairs of northern England, especially in the 9th century. The early portion of the work is derived chiefly from Bede's *Ecclesiastical History* and his *Life of Cuthbert*.

*Historia regum*, or *Historia de regibus Anglorum et Dacorum*, A.D. 616-1129: Simeon's *Opera*, ed. Arnold, ii. 1-283; Twysden's *Scriptores X.*, 85-256; to A.D. 957, in Petrie's *Monumenta*, 645-88; Simeon's *Opera*, ed. Hinde, 1-131. This chronicle is in part derived from a Durham compilation which extended from A.D. 731 to 951 and was based on the lost Northumbrian *Annals* (No. 1376) and on Asser. The passages taken from the lost annals are valuable for northern affairs. Simeon also used Florence of Worcester, especially from A.D. 887 onward. For the years 1119-29 the work is an independent authority. It was continued by John of Hexham (No. 1791) to 1154.

Arnold and Hinde edit various other pieces attributed to Simeon. He was a monk and precentor of the church of Durham. He probably died soon after 1129.

**1768.** \**EADMER* (*d.* circa 1124). *Historia novorum in Anglia* [circa A.D. 960-1122], ed. Martin Rule. *Rolls Series*. London, 1884. — Other editions: by John Selden, London, 1623; by Gabriel Gerberon, Paris, 1675, 1721, reprinted, Venice, 1744; and in Migne's *Patrologia*, clix. 347-588, Paris, 1854.

The first recension appeared in 1112, and the work was completed in 1124. The early portion relates mainly to Lanfranc's career; the bulk of the history comprises a minute contemporary account of the relations of Anselm to William II. and Henry I., 1092-1109. It is the best authority on the investiture controversy. The last two books deal with the history of the see of Canterbury, 1110-1122. Liebermann believes that as regards unity of plan and of treatment this work has no equal among the great historians of England in the 12th century. Eadmer was a monk of Christ church, Canterbury, and the confidential adviser of Anselm.

See Felix Liebermann, Ueber Eadmer, in *Geschichtsquellen* (No. 586), 284-302; Father Ragey, Eadmer, Paris, etc., [1892]; and Martin Rule, On Eadmer's Elaboration of the First Four Books of the *Historia Novorum*, Cambridge Antiq. Soc., Communications, 1888, vi. 195-304. For Eadmer's Life of Anselm, etc., see No. 2225.

**1769.** ELMHAM, THOMAS OF (*d.* circa 1440). *Liber metricus de Henrico Quinto*, ed. C. A. Cole, *Memorials of Henry V.*, 77-166. *Rolls Series*. London, 1858. — *Vita et gesta Henrici Quinti* [prose life of Henry V.], ed. Thomas Hearne. Oxford, 1727.

The *Liber Metricus*, which seems to derive much information from the *Gesta Henrici Quinti* (No. 1789), was written after the completion of the *Vita* and before the death of Henry V. (1422). It supplements the prose life, but the latter contains many notices which are not in the *Liber Metricus*. For Elmham's History of the Monastery of St. Augustine, Canterbury, see No. 1364. He was a monk of that abbey in 1407 and prior of Lenton in 1414.

**1770.** *Eulogium historiarum sive temporis: chronicon ab orbe condito usque ad annum domini 1366*, a monacho quodam Malmesburiensi exaratum [with a continuation to 1413], ed. F. S. Haydon. *Rolls Series*. 3 vols. London, 1858-63.

A general survey of English history, 'probably written by a monk of Malmesbury named Thomas, who completed the work about 1367. The early part is a compilation from Geoffrey of Monmouth, Higden, and other chroniclers. The part 1356-66 is contemporaneous. The continuation to 1413, added by an unknown hand in the first half of the 15th century, is also valuable, especially for the proceedings of parliament in Richard II.'s time.

**1771.** FABYAN, ROBERT (*d.* 1513). The new chronicles of England and France [from Brutus to 1485], by Robert Fabyan, named by himself the *Concordance of histories*, reprinted from Pynson's edition of 1516, the first part collated with the editions of 1533, 1542, and 1559, ed. Henry Ellis. London, 1811.

In his attempt to harmonise the accounts of various chroniclers Fabyan shows little critical power. From 1189 onward the *Concordance*, which is written in English, has the form of a regular London chronicle, the record of each year being headed by the names of the mayor and sheriffs of that year. The rest of the work is of some value for the history of London and for the affairs of the kingdom, especially during the reigns of Edward IV. and Richard III. Fabyan was made sheriff of the city in 1493.

**1772.** FANTOSME, JORDAN. *Chronique de la guerre entre les Anglois et les Ecosseis en 1173 et 1174* [with a translation], ed. Richard Howlett, *Chronicles of the Reigns of Stephen, Henry II., and Richard I.*, iii. 202-377. *Rolls Series*. London, 1886. — Other

editions : by Francisque Michel, *Surtees Soc.* ; 1840, and in his edition of the chronicle of Benoît de Sainte-Maure (No. 1840), iii. 531-613, Paris, 1844. — Translated by Joseph Stevenson, *Church Historians of England*, iv. pt. i. 246-88 : *Jordan Fantosme's Chronicle*. London, 1856.

This valuable Anglo-French poem was completed before 1183. Fantosme asserts that he saw many of the events which he narrates. He was chancellor of the diocese of Winchester.

**1773.** FITZ-THEDMAR, ARNALD (*d.* 1275). *De antiquis legibus liber : cronica majorum et vicecomitum Londoniarum*, 1188-1274 [with later additions in French to 20 Edward II.], ed. Thomas Stapleton. *Camden Soc.* London, 1846. — Translated by H. T. Riley : *Chronicles of the mayors and sheriffs of London*. London, 1863.

One of the most valuable of the regular London city chronicles. It deals with the history of the city and the kingdom, and seems to have been written in 1274. Probably it was called *Liber de Antiquis Legibus* because the MS. volume in which the chronicle is found contains various ancient enactments, notably the oldest code of ordinances for the government of the city—the building assize of Henry Fitz-Eylwin, A.D. 1189. The portion 1236-74, which is devoted mainly to the affairs of London, is fuller and more valuable than the part 1188-1235. Fitz-Thedmar was an alderman of London, and loyally supported Henry III. against the barons.

**1774.** \**Flores historiarum* [from the creation to 1326], ed. H. R. Luard. *Rolls Series*. 3 vols. London, 1890. — Other editions, to the end of 1306, by Matthew Parker, [London], 1567 and 1570 ; reprinted, Frankfurt, 1601. — Translated by C. D. Yonge : *The flowers of history to 1307*. *Bohn's Antiquarian Library*. 2 vols. London, 1853.

This chronicle was for a long time attributed to Matthew of Westminster, but we now know that he is 'an entirely imaginary person,' and that the work ascribed to him was written by various persons at various times. The earlier portion was taken mainly from the greater chronicle of Matthew Paris, and the oldest manuscript belonged at one time to Westminster abbey ; therefore the two names were combined, and the fictitious Matthew of Westminster was spoken of as the author. The oldest manuscript, extending to 1265 and derived mainly from Matthew Paris, was written at St. Albans ; it was then continued at Westminster by various hands to the close of 1306, with which year most of the manuscripts end. The continuation to 1325 was compiled by Robert of Reading, a monk of Westminster (*d.* 1325) ; and entries for the years 1325-26 were added by another monk of Westminster. The part 1259-1326 is largely a contemporaneous record. The St. Albans writer, in his account of the events of the years 1259-65, favours the barons ; but after its removal to Westminster the chronicle becomes royalist in

tone. The most valuable notices of the reign of Edward I. are those that relate to the Scottish war. Robert of Reading displays strong feeling against Edward II.

See Luard's prefaces; Hardy, *Catalogue of Materials*, iii. 313-26, 399-445; Felix Liebermann, in Pertz's *Scriptores* (No. 594), 1888, xxviii. 456-62; Charles Bémont's review of Luard's edition, in *Revue Critique d'Histoire*, new series, 1891, xxxi. 50-57.

**1775.** FORDUN, JOHN OF (*d.* circa 1384). *Chronica gentis Scotorum* [from Noah to 1383, with a translation], ed. W. F. Skene, *The Historians of Scotland*, vols. i. and iv. Edinburgh, 1871-72. — Other editions, with the title *Scotichronicon*: to 1066, in Gale's *Scriptores XV.*, 563-699, Oxford, 1691; with Walter Bower's continuation, to 1437, by Thomas Hearne, 5 vols., Oxford, 1722; to 1437, by Walter Goodall, 2 vols., Edinburgh, 1759.

This was the first attempt to write a complete history of Scotland; and the *Scotichronicon*, with Bower's continuation, became the groundwork of Scotch annals. Fordun was probably a chantry priest in the cathedral at Aberdeen. Walter Bower, abbot of Inchcolm (*d.* 1449), really wrote the part 1153-1437, but he made use of Fordun's notes to 1383. The *Scotichronicon* is valuable for the study of the relations of Scotland to England.

**1776.** Fragment (A remarkable) of an old English chronicle, or history, of the affairs of Edward IV. [1459-70], ed. Thomas Hearne, *Thomæ Sprotti Chronica*, 283-306. Oxford, 1719. — The same, with modernised orthography, in *Chronicles of the White Rose of York* (No. 1668), 1-30. London, 1845.

This valuable fragment seems to be a part of a biography of Edward IV., written between 1517 and 1524. The author, who favours the house of York, is well informed concerning the events which he narrates. See Jakob Engel, *Kritische Bemerkungen über A Remarkable Fragment of an Old English Chronicle*, Berlin, 1875, pp. 63.

**1777.** FROISSART, JEAN (*d.* circa 1410). *Chroniques* [1307-1400], ed. Siméon Luce and Gaston Raynaud. Vols. i.-x., to 1382. *Société de l'Histoire de France*. Paris, 1869-97. — Translated by John Bouchier, Lord Berners: *Chronicles of England, France, etc.* 2 vols. London, 1523-25; reprinted, 2 vols., 1812, 4 vols., 1814-16. — Translated by Thomas Johnes, 5 vols., Hafod, 1803-10; reprinted: 2 vols., 1839, 1852, 1874.

One of the most celebrated chronicles of France and one of the principal sources for the study of the Hundred Years War. It also deals with the internal affairs of England. The part 1307-24 is very brief, and down to 1361 many passages are borrowed from Jean le Bel (No. 1811). Froissart travelled much, and visited England about 1356. In the later redactions of his chronicle his tone is hostile to England. The work is valuable, but contains many errors. It was

continued by Monstrelet (No. 1818). See Mary Darmesteter, Froissart, Paris, 1894 (translated by E. F. Poynter, London, 1895); and the literature in Potthast's Bibliotheca, i. 474-5. For other editions and translations, besides those mentioned above, see *ibid.*, i. 472-4. There is a severe criticism of the part of the chronicle relating to English history in Pauli's *Geschichte von England* (Gotha, 1855), iv. 731-2.

**1778.** GAIMAR, GEOFFREY. *L'estorie des Engles solum la translacion maistre Geffrei Gaimar* [A.D. 495-1100, with a translation], ed. T. D. Hardy and C. T. Martin. *Rolls Series*. 2 vols. London, 1888-89. — Other editions: to 1066, in Petrie's *Monumenta*, pp. 764-829, London, 1848; A.D. 1066-1100, in Michel's *Chroniques Anglo-Normandes*, i. 1-64, Rouen, 1836; A.D. 495-1100, by Thomas Wright, *Caxton Soc.*, London, 1850. — Translated by Joseph Stevenson, *Church Historians of England*, vol. ii. pt. ii.: Gaimar. London, 1854.

This rhyming French chronicle was written between 1135 and 1147. For the period before the Norman Conquest its chief sources are Geoffrey of Monmouth and the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle. For the portion after 1066 the author is indebted to Florence of Worcester or Simeon of Durham. Gaimar was a Norman by birth. Concerning his life little is known; he seems to have resided in Lincolnshire. See [H. T. Riley], Gaimar the Trouvère, in *Gentleman's Magazine*, 1857, cciii. 21-34.

**1779.** *Gesta Edwardi de Carnarvan auctore canonico Bridlingtoniensi, cum continuatione* [*Gesta Edwardi Tertii*] ad A.D. 1377, ed. William Stubbs, *Chronicles of the Reigns of Edward I. and Edward II.*, ii. 25-151. *Rolls Series*. London, 1883.

A brief chronicle of the reign of Edward II., written by a canon of the priory of Bridlington. It did not assume its present shape before 1377, although the earlier portion seems to rest on contemporary material. After 1339 the continuation comprises incidental jottings of little value. Stubbs ranks the work 'high among the second rate authorities for the history of a period which is singularly deficient in first rate authorities.'

**1780.** *Gesta Herwardi incliti exulis et militis*, ed. T. D. Hardy and C. T. Martin, Gaimar's *L'Estorie des Engles*, i. 339-404. *Rolls Series*. London, 1888. — Other editions (bad): in Michel's *Chroniques Anglo-Normandes*, ii. 1-98, Rouen, 1836; in Thomas Wright's *Chronicle of Gaimar*, app. 46-108, *Caxton Soc.*, London, 1850.

Professes to have been compiled from an English life of Hereward written by his priest Leofric; but Liebermann contends that it was written about 1150 by Richard, a monk of Ely, who died before 1189. Freeman says: 'The early part of the story in the *Gesta* is plainly mere romance, but when we get Hereward in

the Isle we are on somewhat surer ground.' See Freeman, *Norman Conquest*, vol. iv. app. OD; and Liebermann, *Ueber Ostenglische Geschichtsquellen*, in *Neues Archiv der Gesellschaft für ältere Deutsche Geschichte*, 1892, xviii. 238-43.

**1781.** \**Gesta Stephani regis Anglorum* [1135-47], ed. Richard Howlett, *Chronicles and Memorials of Stephen, Henry II., and Richard I.*, iii. 3-136. *Rolls Series*. London, 1886. — Other editions: in Duchesne's *Historiæ Normannorum Scriptores*, 927-75, Paris, 1619; reprinted by R. C. Sewell, *English Hist. Soc.*, London, 1846. — Translated by Thomas Forester: *The chronicle of Henry of Huntingdon*; also *The acts of Stephen*. *Bohn's Antiquarian Library*. London, 1853. — Translated by Joseph Stevenson, *Church Historians of England*, vol. v. pt. i.: *Acts of King Stephen*. London, 1858. 1

The author was an eye-witness of many of the events which he narrates, and his book is our chief authority for the history of England during the years 1142-47. Though he was a partisan of Stephen, he is fair and accurate. Normandy seems to have been his native land, and he was probably chaplain to Henry of Blois, bishop of Winchester.

**1782.** \**GIRALDUS CAMBRENSIS* (GERALD DE BARRI, *d.* circa 1220). *Opera*, ed. J. S. Brewer; vols. v.-vii. by J. F. Dimock; vol. viii. by G. F. Warner. *Rolls Series*. 8 vols. London, 1861-91. — The historical works of Giraldus Cambrensis: *The topography of Ireland and The conquest of Ireland*, translated by Thomas Forester; *The itinerary through Wales and The description of Wales*, translated by R. C. Hoare. Revised by Thomas Wright. *Bohn's Antiquarian Library*. London, 1863. — 1st edition of Hoare's translation: *The itinerary of Archbishop Baldwin through Wales, A.D. 1188 [and The description of Wales]*. 2 vols. London, 1806.

*Topographia Hibernica*, in Gerald's *Opera*, v. 1-204, London, 1867; and in Camden's *Anglica*, etc., *Scripta*, 692-754, Frankfurt, 1602 (also 1603). The first recension appeared in 1188. Gerald collected material for this description of Ireland and its inhabitants, and for his *Expugnatio*, during his two visits to Ireland in 1183 and 1185-86.

*Expugnatio Hibernica*, 1166-85, in Gerald's *Opera*, v. 205-411; and in Camden's *Anglica*, etc., *Scripta*, 755-813. This history of Henry II.'s conquest of Ireland was completed about 1188. Hardy calls it the most valuable of Gerald's writings, and believes that as an historical monograph it 'may challenge comparison with any existing work of a similar nature.' Brewer also rates Gerald's two treatises on Ireland high among historical sources. On the other hand, Dimock, while admitting that they 'are in many ways interesting and valuable,' denies that they are 'sober, truthful history.' Gerald's tone is certainly hostile to the Irish, and his works on Ireland must therefore be used with caution.

*Itinerarium Cambriae*, in Gerald's *Opera*, vi. 1-152, London, 1868. Other editions: by David Powel, *Pontici Virunnii Britanniae Historiae Libri Sex*, 47-230, London, 1585; in Camden's *Anglica*, etc., *Scripta*, 810-819, London, 1602 (also 1603); by R. C. Hoare, London, 1804 (also 1806). The *Itinerary* gives an account of Archbishop Baldwin's pilgrimage in Wales in 1128 to preach the crusade; it also deals with the topography, natural history, etc., of Wales. The first recension appeared in 1191, the third about 1214.

*Descriptio Cambriae* in two books, in Gerald's *Opera*, vi. 153-227, London, 1868. Other editions: bk. i., by David Powel, *Pontici Virunnii Britanniae Historiae Libri Sex*, 231-77, London, 1585; bk. i., in Camden's *Anglica*, etc., *Scripta*, 879-96, London, 1602 (also 1603); bk. ii., in Wharton's *Anglia Sacra*, ii. 447-55, London, 1691; bks. i.-ii., by R. C. Hoare, with the *Itinerarium Cambriae*, London, 1804 (also 1806). The first recension appeared about 1194; the second about 1215. Dimock regards this as the most valuable of Gerald's treatises.

Gerald was archdeacon of Brecknock. He was twice elected to the see of St. Davids, but failed to secure possession of it. For his other works, concerning the church, etc., see No. 2242. Besides Brewer's preface to vol. i. of Gerald's *Opera* and the biography prefixed to Hoare's translation of the *Itinerarium*, the following works deal with his life and writings:—Aristide Joly, *Etudes Anglo-Normandes: Gérold le Gallois*, in *Mémoires de l'Académie des Sciences, Arts et Belles-Lettres de Caen*, 1887-88, pp. 117-80; 1889, pp. 3-73; Caen, 1887-89. Valuable. — John Lynch, *Cambrensis Eversus*, 1662, edited, with a translation, by Matthew Kelly, Celtic Soc., 3 vols., Dublin, 1848-52. The first edition, 1662, appeared under the pseudonym 'Gratianus Lucius.' This valuable work is not confined to a refutation of Gerald's views concerning Ireland, but enters largely into Irish history. — Henry Owen, *Gerald the Welshman*, London, 1889. — Stephanus Vitus (Stephen White), *Apologia pro Hibernia adversus Cambri Calumnias*, ed. Matthew Kelly, Dublin, 1849: a refutation of Gerald's statements regarding Ireland, written early in the 17th century.

**1783. GLOUCESTER, ROBERT OF.** The metrical chronicle of Robert of Gloucester [from Brutus to 1270], ed. W. A. Wright. *Rolls Series*. 2 vols. London, 1887. — Another edition, by Thomas Hearne, 2 vols., Oxford, 1724; and in *Works of Thomas Hearne*, vols. i.-ii., London, 1810. — Translation: No. 597.

Beyond the fact that he was probably a monk of Gloucester, who wrote about A.D. 1300, nothing is known concerning the author of this English poem. The earlier portion, to 1135, may have been written by another person. A large part of the chronicle is derived from Geoffrey of Monmouth, Henry of Huntingdon, William of Malmesbury, and the *Annals of Waverley*. The contemporary narrative of the barons' war in the time of Henry III. is of some value. See Karl Brossmann, *Ueber die Quellen der Chronik des Robert von Gloucester*, Striegau, [1887], pp. 51; W. Ellmer, *Ueber die Quellen der Reimchronik Roberts von Gloucester*, Halle, 1886, pp. 37, and in *Anglia*, 1888, x. 1-37, 291-322; Hans Strohmeier, *Der Stil der Reimchronik Roberts von Gloucester, eine Untersuchung zur Ermittlung der Verfasser dieses Werkes*, Berlin, 1891, pp. 106.

**1784.** GRAY, THOMAS (*d.* 1369). *Scalacronica*: a chronicle of England and Scotland [ed. Joseph Stevenson]. *Maitland Club*. Edinburgh, 1836.

Written in French; begun in 1355 while the author was a prisoner in Edinburgh. Extends from the creation, but Stevenson edits only the part 1066-1362. The title '*Scalacronica*' points to the scaling ladder in the Gray arms. A large portion of the chronicle is based on Bede, Higden, and other well-known writers; but it contains some useful information concerning the reigns of Edward II. and Edward III., especially concerning the wars between England and Scotland. Gray was lord of Heaton manor in Northumberland.

**1785.** GREGORY, WILLIAM (*d.* 1467). *Gregory's Chronicle*, 1189-1469, ed. James Gairdner, *Historical Collections of a Citizen of London in the Fifteenth Century*, 55-239. *Camden Soc.* [London], 1876.

A London city chronicle, which devotes much attention to national transactions. The most valuable part, 19-30 Henry VI. (1440-52), seems to have been written by William Gregory, who was mayor of London in 1451. The work contains one of the best accounts of Cade's rebellion. See George Kriehn, *The English Rising in 1450* (Strasburg, 1892), 8-16.

**1786.** HALL, EDWARD (*d.* 1547). *Hall's Chronicle* [1399-1547], collated with the editions of 1548 and 1550 [ed. Henry Ellis]. London, 1809.

There is a second title-page, a copy of that of the earlier editions: *The Union of the Families of Lancaster and York*. The first edition seems to have been published in 1542. The work is a glorification of the house of Tudor, but it gives some useful particulars regarding English history in the 15th century. Hall was a citizen of London and a lawyer by profession.

**1787.** HARDYNG, JOHN (*d.* circa 1465). *Chronicle*, from the earliest period of English history [to 1461], together with the continuation by Richard Grafton to 34 Henry VIII., ed. Henry Ellis. London, 1812. — Two separate editions, with the continuation, were printed in 1543.

Hardyng's *Chronicle* is in English verse, but Grafton (*d.* circa 1572) wrote his continuation in prose. Hardyng's work, which was completed about 1465, is of little historical value, though it affords some information regarding the reigns of Henry IV., Henry V., Henry VI., and Edward IV. He took part in the battle of Agincourt, and was employed by Henry V. and Henry VI. to secure documents supporting the claim of England to the fealty of the Scotch kings. These documents were forgeries. Hardyng was for many years constable of the castle of Kyme, in Lincolnshire.



**1788.** \*HEMINGBURGH, WALTER OF (*d.* after 1313). *Chronicon Walteri de Hemingburgh, vulgo Hemingford nuncupati, de gestis regum Angliæ* [1048-1346], ed. H. C. Hamilton. *English Hist. Soc.* 2 vols. London, 1848-49. — Other editions: the part 1066-1273, in Gale's *Scriptores Quinque*, 453-594, Oxford, 1687; 1274-1346, by Thomas Hearne, 2 vols., Oxford, 1731.

The early part is drawn from Henry of Huntingdon, William of Newburgh, and other chroniclers. The account of the reigns of the three Edwards is original, and is derived chiefly from personal knowledge and contemporary report. There is a gap in the text comprising the years 1316-26. The author inserts many documents into his narrative, some of which are not found elsewhere. Hardy (*Catalogue of Materials*, iii. 255) believes that the portion 1297-1346 was written by a continuator, and Liebermann asserts that Hemingburgh's work probably ends with the year 1313; but Hamilton contends that the whole chronicle, to 1346, was written by Walter of Hemingburgh. He was a canon regular of the priory of Gisburn, in Yorkshire, and hence is sometimes called Walter of Gisburn.

**1789.** *Henrici Quinti Angliæ regis gesta* [1413-16, together with an abridgment of Elmham's *Vita Henrici V.*, 1417-22], ed. Benjamin Williams. *English Hist. Soc.* London, 1850. — Also printed in No. 1746.

Often called the Chronicle of the Chaplain, because it was written by a chaplain in Henry V.'s army. Williams surmises that the author was Jean de Bordin, who accompanied Henry on his first French campaign; but the work was probably written by an Englishman, in 1416. He was an eye-witness of many of the events which he describes; and he gives a detailed account of the siege of Harfleur and the battle of Agincourt. He is the best authority on the first four years of Henry V.'s reign. Williams, pp. 167-262, also prints the *Chronique de Normandie*, 1414-22, by Georges Chastelain (*d.* 1475), with an English translation. It gives a good account of Henry V.'s residence in Paris.

**1790.** HERD, JOHN (*d.* 1588). *Historia quattuor regum Angliæ* [1460-1509], ed. Thomas Purnell. *Roxburghe Club*. London, 1868.

A metrical chronicle derived mainly from Hall and Vergil (Nos. 1786, 1854).

**1791.** HEXHAM, JOHN OF (*d.* circa 1209). *Historia Johannis prioris Hagustaldensis ecclesiæ xxv. annorum* [1130-54], ed. Thomas Arnold, *Symeonis Monachi Opera*, ii. 284-332. *Rolls Series*. London, 1885. — Other editions: in Twysden's *Scriptores X.*, 257-82, London, 1652; by James Raine, *Priory of Hexham*, i. 107-72, *Surtees Soc.*, Durham, etc., 1864. — Translated by Joseph

Stevenson, *Church Historians of England*, iv. pt. i. 3-32: The chronicle of John, prior of Hexham. London, 1856.

This continuation of Simeon's *Historia Regum* (No 1767) relates mainly to the affairs of northern England, and was probably compiled late in the reign of Henry II. It contains some original information. John seems to have succeeded Richard (No. 1792) as prior of Hexham.

**1792. HEXHAM, RICHARD OF.** *Historia de gestis regis Stephani et de bello de standardo* [1135-39], ed. Richard Howlett, *Chronicles of the Reigns of Stephen, Henry II., and Richard I.*, iii. 139-78. *Rolls Series*. London, 1886. — Other editions: in Twysden's *Scriptores X.*, 309-30, London, 1652; by James Raine, *Priory of Hexham*, i. 63-106, *Surtees Soc.*, Durham, etc., 1864. — Translated by Joseph Stevenson, *Church Historians of England*, iv. pt. i. 35-58: The acts of King Stephen and the battle of the standard. London, 1856.

A valuable contemporary narrative, written before 1154, which is occupied mainly with the invasions of the Scots under King David. It gives much information not found elsewhere. Richard was elected prior of Hexham in 1141, and seems to have died between 1160 and 1178. For his history of the church of Hexham, see No. 2559.

**1793. HIGDEN, RANULF** (*d.* 1364). *Polychronicon* [from the creation to 1352], with the English translations of John Trevisa and of an unknown writer of the fifteenth century. Vols. i.-ii., ed. Churchill Babington; vols. iii.-ix., ed. J. R. Lumby. *Rolls Series*. 9 vols. London, 1865-86. — Another edition, of the parts relating to Great Britain, in Gale's *Scriptores XV.*, 179-287. Oxford, 1691.

This 'chronicle of many ages' was the standard work on general history during the 14th and 15th centuries. It is in large part a compilation; Higden names about forty writers who are his authorities. Bk. i. is geographical: it describes the various countries of the earth. The other six books comprise a universal history. Only a portion of the last book is contemporary, and even that portion does not contain much original information. The real interest of the *Polychronicon* lies in 'the view it affords of the historical, geographic, and scientific knowledge of the age in which it appeared': Gairdner, *Early Chroniclers*, 279. Trevisa's translation was made in 1387; it was printed by Caxton in 1482 (with Caxton's continuation to 1460); reprinted, 1495 and 1527. Another translation, made between 1432 and 1450, continues the narrative to 1401. The *Rolls Series* edition, viii. 355-428, ix. 1-283, contains a Latin continuation of the *Polychronicon* to 1394, by John Malverne, a monk of Worcester (*d.* circa 1415). See also Adam of Usk's *Chronicon* (No. 1853). Higden was a monk of St. Werburg's abbey, Chester.

**1794.** Histoire de Guillaume le Maréchal, comte de Striguil et de Pembroke, régent d'Angleterre [circa 1140-1219], ed. Paul Meyer. Vols. i.-ii. *Société de l'Histoire de France*. Paris, 1891-94.

These two volumes contain the text; vol. iii. will contain the introduction, etc. This valuable Anglo-French poem was written by a Norman in England about 1225. Gaston Paris (*Littérature Française*, 136) calls it 'un des documents les plus importants qui nous soient parvenus non seulement sur l'histoire, mais sur les mœurs, etc., du xii<sup>e</sup> et du xiii<sup>e</sup> siècle.' See also Paul Meyer, *L'Histoire de Guillaume le Maréchal*, in *Romania*, 1882, xi. 22-74.

**1795.** Histoire des ducs de Normandie et des rois d'Angleterre [from the first arrival of the Danes in Gaul to 1220], ed. Francisque Michel. *Société de l'Histoire de France*. Paris, 1840.

To 1199 this French chronicle is an abridgment of William of Jumièges, with some additions. The part 1199-1220 was probably written by an eye-witness of the events narrated; it has a valuable account of the French invasion of England in 1216.

**1796.** Historia (Anonymi) Eduardi Tertii [1326-77], ed. Thomas Hearne, Walteri Hemingford Historia de Rebus Gestis Eduardi I., etc., 387-452. Oxford, 1731.

This seems to be in large part a compilation from the works of Higden and Murimuth.

**1797.** Historia vitæ et regni Ricardi II. [1377-1402] a monacho quodam de Evesham consignata, ed. Thomas Hearne. Oxford, 1729.

Probably written at Evesham in the first quarter of the 15th century. Follows Walsingham to 1390, but then seems to become an independent authority, and gives a valuable account of the parliament of 1397. The author is hostile to Richard II.

**1798.** Historiæ Croylandensis continuatio [three continuations of Ingulf, 1149-1486], ed. William Fulman, *Rerum Anglicarum Scriptores*, 451-593. Oxford, 1684. — Translated by H. T. Riley: *Ingulf's Chronicle of the abbey of Croyland, with the continuations. Bohn's Antiquarian Library*. London, 1854.

Deals with the general history of England as well as with the affairs of the abbey. Valuable for the reigns of Henry VI., Edward IV., and Richard III. The writer of the part 1459-86 was contemporary with the transactions which he relates, and seems to have been in the confidence of Edward IV. His tone is friendly to that king, but hostile to Richard III. For Ingulf, the continuation ascribed to Peter of Blois, etc., see No. 1371.

**1799.** Historie of the arrivall of Edward IV. in England and the finall recoverye of his kingdomes from Henry VI., A.D. 1471, ed. John Bruce. *Camden Soc.* London, 1838. pp. 52. — Reprinted, with modernised orthography, in *Chronicles of the White Rose of York* (No. 1668), 31–96. London, 1845. — Contemporary French abridgment of the English text: *La révolte du conte de Warwick contre le roi Edward IV.*, ed. J. A. Giles. *Caxton Soc.* London, 1849. — Another edition of the French text, by L. M. E. Dupont, *Mémoires de Philippe de Commines*, iii. 281–93. *Société de l'Histoire de France.* Paris, 1847. — Translation of the French abridgment, by Edward Jerningham: Account of Edward IV.'s second invasion of England, 1471, drawn up by one of his followers. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*, *Archæologia*, xxi. 11–23. London, 1827.

The English narrative is 'an authorised relation put forth by the Yorkists themselves.' The writer calls himself 'a servant of the king that presently saw in effect a great part of his exploits.' The facts are accurately presented, though the writer was a Yorkist partisan.

**1800.** \*HOVEDEN, ROGER OF (*d.* circa 1201). *Chronica Rogeri de Houedene* [A.D. 732–1201], ed. William Stubbs. *Rolls Series.* 4 vols. London, 1868–71. — Another edition, in *Savile's Scriptores*, 230–471. London, 1596; reprinted, Frankfort, 1601. — Translated by H. T. Riley: *The annals of Roger de Hoveden.* *Bohn's Antiquarian Library.* 2 vols. London, 1853.

Probably written after 1192. The first part, A.D. 732–1148, is copied from the *Historia post Bedam*, a compilation (still extant in manuscript) made at Durham between 1148 and 1161, which is based on Simeon of Durham and Henry of Huntingdon. The second part, 1148–69, is a meagre compilation taken from the *Chronicle of Melrose*, the lives and letters of Becket, etc. The third portion, 1169–92, is the chronicle ascribed to Benedict of Peterborough, re-edited with the addition of some important documents. The fourth part, 1192–1201, is Hoveden's original work, a valuable contemporary history, enriched with an abundance of documents. For a continuation, see No. 1761. Hoveden, probably a native of Howden, Yorkshire, was in attendance on Henry II. in France in 1174, and he was a justice itinerant of the forests in 1189. He had access to the public records, and held intercourse with the leading men of the time.

**1801.** HUNTINGDON, HENRY OF (*d.* circa 1155). *Historia Anglorum*, B.C. 55–A.D. 1154, ed. Thomas Arnold. *Rolls Series.* London, 1879. — Other editions: in *Savile's Scriptores*, 169–229, London, 1596 (reprinted, Frankfort, 1601); in *Migne's Patrologia*, cxcv. 799–978, Paris, 1855; to A.D. 1066, in *Petrie's Monumenta*,

689-763, London, 1848. — Translated by Thomas Forester: The chronicle of Henry of Huntingdon. *Bohn's Antiquarian Library*. London, 1853.

Five recensions appeared between 1130 and 1154. The author's main sources of information to about 1126 are Bede and the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle. After that date he derives many of his statements from oral report, but he does not give us many new facts. It was long believed that his chronicle contained valuable material relating to Anglo-Saxon history based on old folk-songs. Liebermann has shown, however, that this view is untenable, and that some of the details presented in the *Historia Anglorum* which are not found elsewhere are figments of the imagination. Henry became archdeacon of Huntingdon about 1110. See Felix Liebermann, Heinrich von Huntingdon, in *Forschungen zur Deutschen Geschichte*, 1878, xviii. 265-95.

**1802.** ISLIP, SIMON (*d.* 1366). *Speculum regis Edwardi III.*, ed. Joseph Moisant, *De Speculo Regis Edwardi III. seu tractatu quem de mala regni administratione conscripsit Simon Islip, cum utraque ejusdem recensione manuscripta nunc primum edita*. [A thesis presented to the Faculty of Letters, Paris.] Paris, 1891.

The two recensions of the *Speculum* are printed in full on pp. 81-169. This tract is an ardent remonstrance addressed to Edward III. on the abuses of purveyance. It was written about 1337. Islip was archbishop of Canterbury, 1349-66. He had also been a member of the royal council and keeper of the privy seal. See Dictionary of National Biography, 1892, xxix. 74-77.

**1803.** *Itinerarium peregrinorum et gesta regis Ricardi* [1187-99] auctore ut videtur Ricardo canonico S. Trinitatis Londoniensis, ed. William Stubbs, *Chronicles and Memorials of the Reign of Richard I.*, vol. i. *Rolls Series*. London, 1864. — Another edition (bad), in Gale's *Scriptores Quinque*, 247-429. Oxford, 1687. — Translated in *Chronicles of the Crusades*, 65-339: *Itinerary of Richard I.* *Bohn's Antiquarian Library*. London, 1848.

This is a history of the third crusade which used to be ascribed to Geoffrey of Vinsauf. Recent research has shown that it is in large part a Latin translation of Ambrose's French poem (No. 1677). The translation was probably made between 1199 and 1220 by Richard, canon and prior of Holy Trinity, London. 'Compared with Matthew Paris and the monastic annalists,' says Stubbs, 'it is as much superior in style as inferior in matter and method.' The work contains a detailed account of Richard I.'s expedition to the Holy Land (especially the years 1190-92), with some remarks on his character and government.

**1804.** *Journal d'un bourgeois de Paris, 1405-49*, ed. Alexandre Tuetey. *Société de l'Histoire de France*. Paris, 1881. — For other editions, see Potthast, *Bibliotheca*, i. 686-7.

A contemporary chronicle, written in French; valuable for the relations of England to France.

**1805.** JUMIÈGES, WILLIAM OF (*fl.* circa 1070). *Willelmi Calculi Gemmeticensis monachi Historiæ Normannorum libri viii.* [A.D. 851–1137], ed. André Duchesne, *Historiæ Normannorum Scriptores*, 215–317. Paris, 1619. — Reprinted in Migne's *Patrologia*, clix. 777–910. Paris, 1853. — Another edition, in Camden's *Anglica*, etc., Scripta, 604–91. Frankfort, 1602; also 1603. — Translated into French in F. P. G. Guizot's *Collection de Mémoires*, xxix. 1–316: *Histoire des Normands*. Paris, 1826.

The first four books are taken from Dudo's *Historia Normannorum*; the other four, A.D. 996–1137, are much interpolated. Bk. viii., often called *Historia Henrici Primi Regis Angliæ* (1087–1137), is a later addition, usually attributed to Robert of Torigni; it has been translated by Joseph Stevenson, *Church Historians of England*, vol. v. pt. i., London, 1858. The part relating to the Norman Conquest is a valuable contemporary narrative. William was a monk of Jumièges, concerning whose life little is known. On the relations of his chronicle to that of Dudo of St. Quentin, see Gustav Körting, *Ueber die Quellen des Roman de Rou*, Leipsic, 1867, pp. 67.

**1805 a.** JUVÉNAL DES URSINS, JEAN (*d.* 1473). *Histoire de Charles VI.*, 1380–1422, ed. J. A. C. Buchon, *Choix de Chroniques*. Paris, 1838. — For other editions, etc., see Potthast, *Bibliotheca*, i. 692.

Written in French. Valuable for the relations of Henry V. to France. The author was archbishop of Reims and councillor of Charles VII.

**1806.** KLERK, JAN DE (*d.* 1365). Van den Derden Edewaert, Coninc van Engelant: *Rymkronyk geschreven circa 1347*, ed. J. F. Willems. Ghent, 1840. pp. 84. — Translated into French by Octave Delepierre: *Edouard III., roi d'Angleterre, en Belgique*. Ghent, 1841. pp. 47.

Valuable for the years 1337–41. The author favours the cause of Edward III. He was a native of Antwerp, and was also called Jan Boendaele. See H. Haerynck, Jan Boendaele, Ghent, 1888.

**1807.** KNIGHTON, HENRY (*d.* circa 1366). *Chronicon* [A.D. 959–1366, with a continuation, 1377–95], ed. J. R. Lumby. *Rolls Series*. 2 vols. London, 1889–95. — Another edition, in Twysden's *Scriptores X.*, 2311–2742. London, 1652.

Down to 1336 it is derived mainly from Higden and Hemingburgh. It contains no entries for the years 1367–76. The continuator, who wrote the part 1377–95, was a partisan of the duke of Lancaster, but a bitter opponent of the Wyclifites. He gives some valuable details regarding the rising of 1381 and concerning the social condition of England. Knighton was a canon of St. Mary's, Leicester. James Tait severely criticises Lumby's edition, in *English Historical Review*, 1896, xi. 568–9.

**1808. LANGTOFT, PETER** (*d.* after 1307). The chronicle of Pierre de Langtoft in French verse [from Brutus to 1307, with a translation], ed. Thomas Wright. *Rolls Series*. 2 vols. London, 1866-68.

A large part of this chronicle was translated into English by Robert Mannyng (No. 1816). To the end of Henry III.'s reign it is taken from Geoffrey of Monmouth, Huntingdon, Malmesbury, and other well-known writers. For the years 1272-1307 it is a contemporary record, much of which is devoted to Edward I.'s Scottish wars. The author's tone is hostile to the Scots. He was a canon of the priory of Bridlington in Yorkshire.

**1809. LAYAMON** (*fl.* 1200). Layamon's Brut, or chronicle of Britain, a poetical semi-Saxon paraphrase of the Brut of Wace [with a translation], ed. Frederic Madden. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*. 3 vols. London, 1847.

Completed about 1204. Based on Wace's Brut (No. 1859), with the addition of some Welsh traditions. Layamon was a priest of Areley in Worcestershire. See Heinrich Krautwald, *Layamons Brut verglichen mit Waces Roman de Brut*, Breslau, 1887, pp. 32.

**1810. LE BEAU, JEAN** (*d.* after 1449). *Chronique de Richard II.*, 1377-99, ed. J. A. [C.] Buchon, *Collection des Chroniques Françaises*, vol. xxv. supplement ii. Paris, 1826. pp. 79.

A valuable French account of Richard II.'s reign, probably written early in the 15th century. Moranvillé contends that the *Chronique* edited by Williams (No. 1753) is merely another redaction of Le Beau's work; but perhaps the latter is an abridgment of the former. Le Beau was canon of St. Lambert, Liège. See H. Moranvillé, *La Chronique du Religieux de St. Denis, les Mémoires de Salmon, et la Chronique de la Mort de Richard II.*, in *Bibliothèque de l'Ecole des Chartes*, 1889, l. 5-40.

**1811. LE BEL, JEAN** (*d.* circa 1370). *Les vraies chroniques de Jehan le Bel* [1326-61], ed. M. L. Polain. *Académie Royale de Belgique*. 2 vols. Brussels, 1863.

Written in French about 1356-61, and deals mainly with the wars of England and France. This valuable work is the basis of the early part of Froissart's *Chronicles*, and constitutes one of the most important sources of information regarding the Hundred Years' War. The author, a canon of St. Lambert, Liège, took part in Edward III.'s expedition against the Scots in 1327, and was an admirer of that king. See Henri Pirenne, *Jean Le Bel*, in *Biographie Nationale de Belgique*, 1891, xi. 518-25.

**1812. LE FÈVRE, JEAN** (*d.* 1468). *Chronique* [1408-35], ed. François Morand. *Société de l'Histoire de France*. 2 vols. Paris, 1876-81. — For other editions, see Potthast, *Bibliotheca*, i. 715.

This chronicle, written in French, borrows much from Monstrelet, but is very valuable for the battle of Agincourt, at which Le Fèvre was present on the

English side. He was seigneur of Saint-Remy and privy councillor of Philip the Good, duke of Burgundy.

**1813.** *Le livre de reis de Brittanie e le livre de reis de Engleterre* [from Brutus to 1274, with two continuations to 1326 and a translation], ed. John Glover. *Rolls Series*. London, 1865.

An abridged French translation of extracts from Geoffrey of Monmouth, Florence of Worcester, Ralph of Diceto, and other well-known chroniclers; perhaps compiled by Peter of Ickham (*fl.* circa 1290). It consists of two parts, which the editor calls *Le Livre de Reis de Brittanie* and *Le Livre de Reis de Engleterre*.

**1814.** *LIVY, TITUS* (*fl.* 1437). *Titi Livii Foro-Julienensis Vita Henrici Quinti regis Angliæ* [1413-22], ed. Thomas Hearne. Oxford, 1716.

One of the principal biographies of Henry V.; written after 1437. The author, who seems to have been a native of Ferrara or Friuli, was a member of Henry VI.'s privy council.

**1814 a.** *MACCONMIDHE, GILLA-BRIGHDE* (*fl.* 1260). Poem on the battle of Dun [1260], Irish text, with English translation, ed. John O'Donovan. *Celtic Soc.*, Miscellany, 145-83. Dublin, 1849.

'The poem affords curious glimpses into the distracted state of Ireland at the period to which it refers.' The author was chief poet of Ulster and a follower of Brian O'Neill, king of the Irish of the north. At the battle of Dun, which was fought with the English, Brian was slain.

**1815.** \**MALMESBURY, WILLIAM OF* (*d.* circa 1142). *De gestis regum Anglorum libri quinque* [A.D. 449-1127]; *Historiæ novellæ libri tres* [1125-42]. Edited by William Stubbs. *Rolls Series*. 2 vols. London, 1887-89. — Other editions: in Savile's *Scriptores*, 1-110, London, 1596 (reprinted, Frankfurt, 1601); by T. D. Hardy, *English Hist. Soc.*, 2 vols., London, 1840; reprinted in Migne's *Patrologia*, clxxix. 955-1440, Paris, 1855. — Bks. i-iii. of the *Gesta Regum*, in Commelin's *Scriptores*, 281-348. Heidelberg, 1587. — Translated by John Sharpe: *The history of the kings of England and The modern history of William of Malmesbury*. London, 1815. — Other translations: by J. A. Giles, *Bohn's Antiquarian Library*, London, 1847; by Joseph Stevenson, *Church Historians of England*, vol. iii. pt. i., London, 1854.

Malmesbury was 'the first writer after Bede who attempted to give to his details of dates and events such a systematic connexion, in the way of cause and sequence, as entitles them to the name of History.' The *Gesta Regum* was finished in 1125, but two new recensions appeared circa 1135-40; the early part is derived from Nennius, Bede, the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle, Eadmer, and other



writers. The *Historia Novella* was written in 1140-42. Bk. v. of the *Gesta Regum* and the three books of the *Historia Novella* are in large part a contemporary account of the years 1100-1142. The *Gesta* is also of some value for the reigns of William I. and William II. The author, a monk of Malmesbury, was a partisan of Maud, but he is fair and accurate. For his other works, see Nos. 1444, 1458, 2263, 2606. See also, besides Stubbs's prefaces, W. de Gray Birch, *Life and Writings of William of Malmesbury*, reprinted from the *Transactions of the Royal Society of Literature*, new series, vol. x. [London, 1874, pp. 65]; and Kate Norgate, *England under the Angevin Kings* (London, 1887), i. 83-93.

**1816. MANNYNG, ROBERT** (*fl.* circa 1338). The story of Robert Manning of Brunne [to A.D. 689], ed. F. J. Furnivall. *Rolls Series*. 2 vols. London, 1887. — Peter Langtoft's Chronicle, as improved by Robert of Brunne [A.D. 689-1307], ed. Thomas Hearne, 2 vols., Oxford, 1725; also in Hearne's Works, vols. iii.-iv., London, 1810.

Written in English verse and completed in 1338. The part edited by Furnivall is mythical history derived from Wace and Geoffrey of Monmouth; the second part, edited by Hearne, is a translation of Langtoft's Chronicle, with some useful additions. The author, a native of Brunne (Bourne) in Lincolnshire is often called Robert of Brunne. He was a member of the Gilbertine order. See Oscar Preussner, *Robert Mannyng of Brunne's Uebersetzung von Pierre de Langtofts Chronicle*, Breslau, 1891, pp. 70.

**1817. MARLBOROUGH, HENRY OF** (*fl.* 1420). *Quæ sequuntur descripta sunt è chronicis manuscriptis Henrici de Marleburgh [1372-1421]*, ed. William Camden, *Britannia*, 832-6. London, 1607. — Translated by James Ware, *Historie of Ireland* [pt. iii.], 207-23: *Henry of Marlborough's Chronicle of Ireland [1285-1421]*. Dublin, 1633. — Ware's translation reprinted, in his *Ancient Irish Histories*, vol. ii. Dublin, 1809.

The chronicle from which Camden prints this extract is called *Cronica Excerpta de Medulla Diversorum Cronicorum*. It extends from the birth of Christ to 1421, and was begun in 1406. The first part is a mere compilation, and the later part deals mainly with the affairs of the English settlers in Ireland.

**1818. MONSTRELET, ENGUERRAND DE** (*d.* 1453). *La chronique de Monstrelet, 1400-1444*, ed. Louis Douët d'Arcq. *Société de l'Histoire de France*. 6 vols. Paris, 1857-62. — Translated by Thomas Johnes: *The chronicles of Monstrelet [with continuations]* to 1516. 5 vols. Hafod, 1809. Other editions: 4 vols., Hafod, 1809; 13 vols, London, 1810; 2 vols., London, 1840.

A continuation of Froissart, which contains information concerning the relations of England with France. Monstrelet was a magistrate of Cambrai. For the editions of his chronicle and the modern literature concerning him, see Potthast, *Bibliotheca*, i. 792.

**1819.** MORE, SIR THOMAS (*d.* 1535), *History of King Richard III.*, ed. J. R. Lumby. Cambridge, etc., 1883. — Other editions: in *More's Works*, London, 1557; *Historie of Edward V.*, 1641; in *Kennett's Complete History of England*, 1706 and 1719; by S. W. Singer, 1821. — Latin version: *Historia Ricardi regis Angliæ*, in *More's Opera*. Louvain, 1565. — Other editions of the *Opera*, Louvain, 1566, and Frankfort, 1689.

Both versions are ascribed to More; the English (written in 1513) seems to be a paraphrase of the Latin. Much of More's information was obtained from Cardinal John Morton (*d.* 1500), and some writers believe that Morton was the author of the Latin version. The tone of the biography is strongly Lancastrian, and hostile to Richard III. The work, which was left unfinished, is valuable, though it displays a somewhat partisan spirit. See T. E. Bridgett, *Life and Writings of Thomas More*, London, etc., 1891; W. H. Hutton, *Sir Thomas More*, London, 1895; Frederic Seebohm, *The Oxford Reformers*, 3rd edition, London, 1887.

**1820.** MORE, THOMAS DE LA (*fl.* 1340). *Vita et mors Edwardi regis Angliæ* [1307-27], ed. William Stubbs, *Chronicles of the Reigns of Edward I. and Edward II.*, ii. 267-319. *Rolls Series*. London, 1883. — Another edition, in *Camden's Anglica*, etc., *Scripta*, 593-603. Frankfort, 1602; also 1603.

Mainly an extract from Geoffrey le Baker's *Chronicle*. More represented Oxfordshire in parliament in 1340.

**1821.** MORINS, RICHARD DE (*d.* 1242). *Annales prioratus de Dunstaplia*, A.D. 1-1297, ed. H. R. Luard, *Annales Monastici*, iii. 1-420. *Rolls Series*. London, 1866. — Another edition, by Thomas Hearne. 2 vols. Oxford, 1733.

The part to 1241 was compiled by Morins, who was prior of Dunstable, 1202-42. He began his work in 1210, and carried it on from year to year until his death. Probably the entries from 1241 onward were also written at Dunstable contemporarily with the events narrated. The part to 1201 is an abridgment of the works of Diceto; the annals of the years 1201-97 are original. Much attention is devoted to the affairs of the abbey and to the general history of England. 'Many historical facts,' says Luard, 'are known solely from this chronicle. . . . It is probably the most accurate record extant of the ordinary secular proceedings of a monastery in the thirteenth century.'

**1822.** MURIMUTH, ADAM (*d.* 1347). *Continuatio chronicarum* [1303-47], ed. E. M. Thompson. *Rolls Series*. London, 1889. — Other editions (imperfect), with a continuation to 1380: by Anthony Hall, Oxford, 1722; by Thomas Hog, *English Hist. Soc.*, London, 1846.

Begun about 1325; three recensions appeared between 1337 and 1347. The

part 1303-37 is meagre; the later portion, 1337-47, is valuable for the history of the English campaigns in France. The author was a canon of St. Paul's, London, and precentor of Exeter. He was employed by Edward II. on missions to the papal court. The continuation, especially the part 1359-77, seems to be the work of a well-informed contemporary writer.

**1823.** \*NEWBURGH, WILLIAM OF (*d.* circa 1198). *Historia rerum Anglicarum* [1066-1198, with a continuation to 1298], ed. Richard Howlett, *Chronicles of the Reigns of Stephen, Henry II., and Richard I.*, i. 1-408, ii. 409-583. *Rolls Series*. London, 1884-85.—Other editions: by William Silvius, Antwerp, 1567 (bad); in Commelin's *Scriptores*, 353-496, Heidelberg, 1587 (bad); by John Picard, Paris, 1610, also 1632; by Thomas Hearne, 3 vols., Oxford, 1719; by H. C. Hamilton, *English Hist. Soc.*, 2 vols., London, 1856.—Translated by Joseph Stevenson, *Church Historians of England*, iv. pt. ii. 297-672: *The history of William of Newburgh*. London, 1856.

Probably begun in 1196. Much of the matter is taken from Simeon of Durham, Huntingdon, Fantosme, and other chroniclers, but it is entirely recast so as to form a valuable commentary on the history of the 12th century. The author displays remarkable judgment and good sense in dealing with men and events. 'Many passages,' says Howlett, 'yield in force and elegance to the work of no writer of that age.' Freeman, in *Contemporary Review*, 1878, xxxiii. 216, calls him 'the father of historical criticism.' He boldly assailed the fables of Geoffrey of Monmouth, which other medieval chroniclers accepted as historical facts. He was a canon of the Austin priory of St. Mary at Newburgh in Yorkshire. He was also called William Little, or Petit (*Parvus*). For the continuation to 1298, see No. 1687. There is a good account of Newburgh's History, by Kate Norgate, in *Dictionary of National Biography*, 1900, lxi. 360-63; she calls it 'the finest historical work left to us by an Englishman of the twelfth century.'

**1824.** NIGER, RALPH (*d.* circa 1210). *Radulphi Nigri Chronica*; the chronicles of Ralph Niger, ed. Robert Anstruther. *Caxton Soc.* London, 1851.

Chronicon, from the creation to 1199,  
pp. 1-104.

Chronicon secundum, A.D. 1-circa  
1171, with a continuation, 1162-  
78, pp. 105-91.

The first chronicle does not contain many notices relating to England. Those of the second chronicle are taken from Geoffrey of Monmouth, William of Malmesbury, and Henry of Huntingdon; it is interesting chiefly on account of the bitter invective against Henry II., who obliged Ralph to go into exile. The latter was an ardent supporter of Becket. See Reinhold Pauli, *Die Chroniken des Radulphus Niger*, in *Nachrichten der Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften zu Göttingen*, 1880, pp. 569-89.

**1825.** Notes (Brief) of occurrences under Henry VI. and Edward IV. [1422-62], ed. James Gairdner, *Three Fifteenth-Century Chronicles*, 148-63. *Camden Soc.* [London], 1880.

Mainly Latin; written in the 15th century. Of some value for the years 1459-62.

**1826.** *Opus chronicorum* [1259-96], ed. H. T. Riley, *Johannis de Trokelowe et Henrici de Blanford Chronica, etc.*, 3-59. *Rolls Series.* London, 1866.

Written 1301-1308, by a monk of St. Albans. 'Becomes more and more meagre in its details as it approaches his own times.' It was used by Rishanger (No. 1836).

**1827.** OTTERBOURNE, THOMAS (*fl.* 1400). *Chronica regum Angliæ* [from Brutus to 1420], ed. Thomas Hearne, *Duo Rerum Anglicarum Scriptores Veteres*, i. 3-283. Oxford, 1732.

Of some value for the years 1377-1420. According to Hearne, the author was a Franciscan friar; but this is doubted by Little, who believes that the author was perhaps the Thomas Otterbourne who became rector of Chingford in 1393. See A. G. Little, *The Grey Friars in Oxford* (Oxford, 1892), 174-5.

**1828.** OXENEDES, or OXNEAD, JOHN DE. *Chronica* [A.D. 449-1293], ed. Henry Ellis. *Rolls Series.* London, 1859.

Written late in the 13th century. The author, a monk of St. Benet, Holme, Norfolk, made use of William of Malmesbury, Roger of Wendover, Matthew Paris, and other chroniclers, adding no new information except some facts of local interest concerning Norfolk.

**1829.** PAGE, JOHN. Poem on the siege of Rouen [1418], ed. James Gairdner, *Historical Collections of a Citizen of London in the Fifteenth Century*, 1-46. *Camden Soc.* [London], 1876. — Another edition, by J. J. Conybeare and Frederic Madden. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*, *Archæologia*, xxi. 43-78, xxii. 350-98. London, 1827-29.

An accurate account, written in English soon after the siege.

**1830.** \*PARIS, MATTHEW (*d.* circa 1259). *Chronica majora* [from the creation to 1259], ed. H. R. Luard. *Rolls Series.* 7 vols. London, 1872-83. — Other editions of the part 1066-1259, with a continuation to 1273: [by Matthew Parker], London, 1571; by William Wats, London, 1640. — Excerpts, A.D. 47-1259, by Felix Liebermann, in *Pertz's Scriptores* (No. 594), xxviii. 107-389. Hanover, 1888. — Translated into French by Alphonse Huillard-Bréholles: *Grande chronique de Matthieu Paris.* 9 vols. Paris, 1840-41. — Translated into English by J. A. Giles: *Matthew Paris's*

English history [with the continuation], from 1235 to 1273. *Bohn's Antiquarian Library*. 3 vols. London, 1852-54. — *Historia Anglorum sive Historia minor* [1067-1253], ed. Frederic Madden. *Rolls Series*. 3 vols. London, 1866-69. — For other editions of the *Chronica Majora*, etc., see Potthast, *Bibliotheca*, i. 778-9.

Matthew Paris is commonly considered to be England's greatest medieval historian. His style is graphic, his view is broad, and he exhibits a keen interest in national politics. He became a monk of St. Albans in 1217, and succeeded Wendover as chronographer of that abbey in 1236. He came in contact with the prominent men of his time, and was on familiar terms with Henry III. The nucleus of the *Chronica Majora* was a compilation made by John de Cella, abbot of St. Albans (1195-1214); it extended to 1188, and was continued by Roger of Wendover to 1235. Paris revised these two works, and carried the story to 1259. His revisions of the narrative to 1235 are clearly indicated in the appendix to Coxe's edition of Wendover (No. 1864). Three recensions of the *Chronica Majora* appeared in 1250, 1253, and 1259. This work is very valuable for the study of English and continental history. It also contains many details concerning the affairs of the abbey of St. Albans, and many papal bulls, royal letters, and other documents. Much of the author's information was gathered from eye-witnesses of the events narrated. He speaks the truth fearlessly, boldly condemning the abuses of the court and the church, rebuking pope, king, nobles, and clergy, when they are deemed worthy of blame. This chronicle was continued to 1306 by Rishanger (No. 1836).

The *Additamenta*, or *Liber Additamentorum*, printed in vol. vi. of Luard's excellent edition of the *Chronica Majora*, forms a kind of appendix to Paris's greater chronicle and to his *Vitæ Abbatum*; it contains charters granted to the abbey, papal letters, royal writs, etc., A.D. 793-1258. The *Historia Minor*, begun in 1250, is an abridgment of the *Chronica Majora*, but it contains some additional information. Paris's *Vitæ Abbatum S. Albani*, edited by Wats, 1640 [1639] and 1684 [1682], extends to 1255, and is incorporated by Walsingham in his *Gesta Abbatum* (No. 2403). Another work ascribed to Paris is the *Abbre-viatio Chronicorum Angliæ*, compendious annals, A.D. 1000-1255: No. 1674.

See Luard's prefaces; Hardy, *Catalogue of Materials*, vol. iii. preface; *Dictionary of National Biography*, 1895, xliii. 207-13; Augustus Jessopp, *St. Albans and her Historian*, in his *Studies by a Recluse* (London, 1893), 1-65; Liebermann, in *Pertz's Scriptores*, xxviii. 74-106; and Hans Plehn, *Der Politische Character Matheus Parisiensis, ein Beitrag zur Geschichte der Englischen Verfassung im 13. Jahrhundert*, Leipsic, 1897.

1831. \*PETERBOROUGH, BENEDICT OF (*d.* 1193). *Gesta regis Henrici Secundi Benedicti abbatis*: the chronicle of the reigns of Henry II. and Richard I., 1169-92, known commonly under the name of Benedict of Peterborough, ed. William Stubbs. *Rolls Series*. 2 vols. London, 1867. — Another edition, by Thomas Hearne: *De vita et gestis Henrici II. et Ricardi I.* 2 vols. Oxford, 1735.

The most valuable chronicle of the reign of Henry II. Begun about 1172

from that year onward most of the events were recorded contemporaneously. Many documents are embedded in the narrative. Benedict, abbot of Peterborough, was not the author; the work was ascribed to him because one of the extant manuscripts was transcribed by his order. Stubbs believes that it was not written at Peterborough or St. Albans, and surmises that it may be a transcript of Richard Fitz-Neal's lost Tricolumnis altered from its tripartite shape. The view that it represents the Tricolumnis, presented by Stubbs as 'a chance hypothesis,' is rejected by Felix Liebermann, *Dialogus de Scaccario* (Göttingen, 1875), 65-69. For the defects of the *Gesta*, see Liebermann, in Pertz's *Scriptores* (No. 594), 1885, xxvii. 82-83.

**1832.** POITIERS, WILLIAM OF (*fl.* circa 1087). *Gesta Willelmi ducis Normannorum et regis Angliæ* [1035-67], ed. André Duchesne, *Historiæ Normannorum Scriptores*, 178-213. Paris, 1619. — Reprinted by Francis Maseres, *Historiæ Anglicanæ Selecta Monumenta*, 37-167. London, 1807. — Other editions: in Giles's *Scriptores* (No. 1671), 77-159, London, 1845; and Migne's *Patrologia*, cxlix. 1217-70, Paris, 1853. — Translated into French, in F. P. G. Guizot's *Collection de Mémoires*, xxix. 319-439: *Vie de Guillaume le Conquérant*. Paris, 1826.

This biography, which has not come down to us in its complete form, is one of the chief sources relating to William the Conqueror's career, but it is untrustworthy as regards English affairs. The author was 'more studious of his patron's glory than of truth and accuracy.' Freeman (*Norman Conquest*, ii. 163) calls him 'a well-informed contemporary,' but adds that 'the work is disfigured by his constant spirit of violent partisanship.' His sympathies are anti-English. William of Poitiers, a Norman, who had made a long sojourn in Poitiers, was archdeacon of Lisieux and chaplain of William the Conqueror. He was a soldier before he became a priest. The date of his death is unknown. See Gustav Körting, *Wilhelm's von Poitiers Gesta Guilelmi*, etc.: ein Beitrag zur Anglo-Normannischen Historiographie, Dresden, 1875, pp. 41.

**1833.** REDMAN, ROBERT. *Henrici Quinti historia* [1413-22], ed. C. A. Cole, *Memorials of Henry V.*, 1-59. *Rolls Series*. London, 1858.

Of no historical value. Written in praise of Henry V., between 1536 and 1544. Very little is known concerning the author.

**1834.** RIEVAULX, AELRED OF (*d.* 1166). *Relatio de standardo*, ed. Richard Howlett, *Chronicles of the Reigns of Stephen, Henry II., and Richard I.*, iii. 179-99. *Rolls Series*. London, 1886. — Other editions: in Twysden's *Scriptores X.*, 337-46, London, 1652; and Migne's *Patrologia*, cxcv. 701-12, Paris, 1855.

An account of the battle of the Standard, 1138; less important than Richard of Hexham's work on the same subject (No. 1792). Aelred spent his youth at

the court of David, king of Scotland, and was abbot of Rievaulx, in Yorkshire. He 'ranks in the second class of the English mediæval historians, and even there does not occupy the first place': Hardy, *Catalogue of Materials*, ii. 293. See *Dictionary of National Biography*, 1889, xviii. 33-35.

**1835.** RIGORD (*d.* circa 1209). *Gesta Philippi Augusti* [1179-1208], ed. H. F. Delaborde, *Œuvres de Rigord et de Guillaume le Breton*, i. 1-167. *Société de l'Histoire de France*. Paris, 1882.—Translated into French, in F. P. G. Guizot's *Collection de Mémoires*, xi. 1-179: *Vie de Philippe-Auguste*. Paris, 1825.

Rigord, a monk of St. Denis, began his career as a physician of Languedoc. His work was abridged, and continued to 1223, by William of Armórica, or Guillaume le Breton, chaplain of Philip Augustus (*d.* circa 1226), in his *Gesta Philippi Augusti* and in his great poem entitled *Philippi de*; both are translated into French in Guizot's *Collection*, 1825, vols. xi.-xii. The works of Rigord and Guillaume le Breton are valuable for the relations of Henry II., Richard I., and John to France. For other editions, see Potthast, *Bibliotheca*, i. 552, ii. 973.

**1836.** RISHANGER, WILLIAM (*d.* after 1312). *Chronica* [1259-1306, together with Rishanger's *Gesta Edwardi Primi Regis Angliæ*, 1297-1307, and three fragments of *Annales Regis Edwardi Primi* which have been attributed to him], ed. H. T. Riley. *Rolls Series*. London, 1865.—*Chronicon de duobus bellis apud Lewes et Evesham* [1263-67], ed. H. T. Riley, *Walsingham's Ypodigma Neustriæ*, 491-565. *Rolls Series*. London, 1876.—Another edition, by J. O. Halliwell: *The chronicle of William de Rishanger of the barons' war*. *Camden Soc.* London, 1840.

The first of these works is a continuation of Matthew Paris's *Chronica Majora*. The part 1259-72 was completed after 1290, and the part 1272-1306 after 1327. Probably this chronicle, or a large portion of it, has been wrongly assigned to Rishanger. The author seems to have borrowed much from Trevet. The second work, *Gesta Edwardi Primi*, compiled soon after 1307, is brief and of little value. Riley calls the *Chronicle of the Barons' War* (written after 1307) 'a literary production, lame, disjointed, verbose, obscure, and, in many places, almost unintelligible.' It exhibits ardent admiration for Simon de Montfort. Rishanger became a monk of St. Albans in 1271. Perhaps he succeeded Matthew Paris as official chronicler, or historiographer, of that abbey, but there seems to have been a suspension of historical activity in St. Albans from about 1267 to about 1300. Riley believes that Rishanger was still alive in 1327. He was sixty-two years old in 1312. See No. 1681.

**1837.** ROSS, JOHN (*d.* 1491). *Historia regum Angliæ* [from the creation to 1485], ed. Thomas Hearne. Oxford, 1716; 2nd edition, 1745.

Written between 1485 and 1491. Down to 1483 it is very meagre; the

account of the reign of Richard III. is somewhat fuller. Ross, or Rous, was a native of Warwick.

**1838.** ROUEN, ETIENNE DE (*d.* circa 1170). Stephani Rothomagensis monachi Beccensis poema cui titulus 'Draco Normannicus,' ed. Richard Howlett, *Chronicles of the Reigns of Stephen, Henry II., and Richard I.*, ii. 585-781. *Rolls Series*. London, 1885. — Other editions: by Angelo Mai, in *Appendix ad Opera edita ab Angelo Maio*, 20-65, Rome, 1871; by Henry Omont, *Le Dragon Normand et autres Poèmes d'Etienne de Rouen*, 1-167, *Société de l'Histoire de Normandie*, Rouen, 1884. — A large part of it is also printed in Pertz's *Scriptores* (No. 594), xxvi. 153-94. Hanover, 1882.

Deals with Henry II. and his parents, King Stephen, William the Conqueror, Hugh Capet, Charlemagne, the death of the Empress Maud, and other topics, to 1169. Large portions of the work are derived from Dudo of St. Quentin and William of Jumièges; but it furnishes some new facts for the history of the years 1153-69. Draco, in the title of the poem, means 'standard.' See Charles Fierville, Etienne de Rouen, in *Bulletin de la Société des Antiquaires de Normandie* (Caen, 1878), viii. 54-78, 421-42.

**1839.** RUDBORNE, THOMAS (*fl.* 1460). *Historia major de fundatione et successione ecclesiæ Wintoniensis* [A.D. 164-1138], ed. Henry Wharton, *Anglia Sacra*, i. 177-286. London, 1691.

Written about 1454. Deals with the general history of England, as well as with the affairs of the see of Winchester. Rudborne was a monk of St. Swithun's, Winchester. The *Historia Minor*, which seems to have been a summary of the *Historia Major*, is not now extant.

**1840.** SAINTE-MAURE, BENOÎT DE (*d.* after 1189). *Chronique des ducs de Normandie* [from the creation to 1135], ed. Francisque Michel. *Documents Inédits*. 3 vols. Paris, 1836-44.

A French poem, of no great value, written about 1180 at the request of Henry II. Its chief authorities are Dudo of St. Quentin and William of Jumièges. Benoit was a Norman who was attached to the court of Henry II. See E. D. Grand's article in *La Grande Encyclopédie* [1888], vi. 210-12.

**1841.** SILGRAVE, HENRY DE. *Chronicon Henrici de Silegrave*: a chronicle of English history, from the earliest period to 1274, ed. C. Hook. *Caxton Soc.* London, 1849.

To 1066 it is taken mainly from William of Malmesbury. Some of the brief notices of the barons' war, 1263-65, are useful. Nothing is known concerning the author. Perhaps he was the abbot of Ramsey named Silgrave who died in 1268.



**1842.** Song of Dermot and the earl, an old French poem [to about 1175, with a translation], ed. G. H. Orpen. Oxford, 1892. — Another edition, by Francisque Michel : Anglo-Norman poem of the conquest of Ireland by Henry II. London, 1837.

In its present form, probably composed about 1225. Perhaps it was based on a chronicle furnished or written by Morice Regan, an eye-witness of much that the song narrates on his authority ; but it is difficult to determine his share in the authorship of the work. Regan was secretary of Dermot McMurrough, king of Leinster. The poem has much historical value. It is concerned mainly with the adventures of Dermot and his son-in-law Strongbow, earl of Pembroke (*d.* 1176). See J. H. Round, *Commune of London*, 1899, ch. vii. ; and F. Liebermann, in *English Historical Review*, 1893, viii. 129-33.

**1843.** SPROTT, THOMAS (*fl.* 1272). *Chronica* [from the creation to 1377], ed. Thomas Hearne. Oxford, 1719. — Thomas Sprott's Chronicle of profane and sacred history [from the creation to 1307]. Translated by William Bell, accompanied by a facsimile of the codex [in a separate roll]. Liverpool, 1851.

These are two distinct chronicles, of little value, which have erroneously been attributed to Sprott. He was a monk of St. Augustine's, Canterbury, who wrote a history of the abbots of that monastery from 596 to 1272. This work, which was used by Thorne (No. 1845), is no longer extant.

**1844.** TAYSTER, OR TAXSTER, JOHN DE (*d.* after 1265). *Cronica abbreviata* [from the creation to 1265], ed. Benjamin Thorpe, *Florentii Wigorniensis Chronicon*, ii. 136-96. *English Hist. Soc.* London, 1849. — A better text of the years 1258-63, ed. H. R. Luard, *Bartholomæi de Cotton Historia Anglicana*, 137-40. *Rolls Series*. London, 1859.

Thorpe edits only the part 1152-1265. To the year 1201 the chronicle is a brief compilation from Florence of Worcester, William of Malmesbury, and other chroniclers, and the notices of the years 1202-58 are taken mainly from Matthew Paris ; but the entries for the years 1258-65 seem to be original. Tayster was a monk of Bury St. Edmunds and a partisan of Simon de Montfort.

**1845.** THORNE, WILLIAM (*fl.* 1397). *Chronica de rebus gestis abbatum S. Augustini Cantuariæ* [A.D. 578-1397], ed. Roger Twysden, *Scriptores X.*, 1753-2202. London, 1652.

Deals with the general history of England, as well as with the affairs of the abbey. To 1228 the work is derived mainly from Sprott's Chronicle. Thorne was a monk of St. Augustine's, Canterbury.

**1846.** TIGERNACH (*d.* 1088). *Annals of Ireland*, to 1088, with a continuation to 1178. See No. 1377.

**1847.** TILBURY, GERVASE OF (*d.* 1212). *Otia imperialia*, ed. G. G. Leibnitz, *Scriptores Rerum Brunsvicensium*, i. 881-1004, ii. 751-84. Hanover, 1707-10. — Extracts, ed. Joseph Stevenson, *Radulphi de Coggeshall Chronicon*, 419-49. *Rolls Series*. London, 1875.

Written about 1212 for the recreation of the emperor Otto IV. Contains odds and ends about natural history, politics, etc., and an interesting account of the kings of England from 1066 to 1199. Gervase, a native of Tilbury in Essex, entered the service of Otto IV., who made him marshal of the kingdom of Arles. See Reinhold Pauli, *Gervasius von Tilbury*, *Nachrichten der Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften zu Göttingen*, 1882, pp. 312-32.

**1848.** \*TORIGNI, OR MONTE, ROBERT OF (*d.* 1186). The chronicle of Robert of Torigni [*Chronica Roberti de Torigneio*, A.D. 94-1186], ed. Richard Howlett, *Chronicles of the Reigns of Stephen, Henry II., and Richard I.*, iv. 3-315. *Rolls Series*. London, 1889. — Other editions: by L. C. Bethmann, in *Pertz's Scriptores* (No. 594), vi. 475-535, Hanover, 1844; reprinted in *Migne's Patrologia*, clx. 411-546, Paris, 1854; by Léopold Delisle, *Société de l'Histoire de Normandie*, 2 vols., Rouen, 1872-73. — Translated by Joseph Stevenson, *Church Historians of England*, vol. iv. pt. ii.: *The chronicles of Robert de Monte*. London, 1856.

Written from time to time, A.D. 1150-86; the first recension seems to have been completed in 1157. To 1100 the work is borrowed mainly from Sigebert of Gemblours. The author also uses Henry of Huntingdon, Eadmer, William of Jumièges, etc. The chronicle is valuable for the internal affairs of England in 1153-54, and for the foreign policy of Henry II., 1154-70. Robert of Torigni also probably wrote a history of Henry I. (No. 1805). He became prior of Bec about 1149, and was elected abbot of Mont-Saint-Michel in 1154. He visited England in 1157 and 1175. For other editions of his chronicle, besides those named above, see Howlett's preface, pp. lxx.-lxxix.; and Potthast, *Bibliotheca*, ii. 977. For the chronicle of Sigebert of Gemblours (*d.* 1112), which Robert of Torigni continued, see *ibid.*, ii. 1016-17; and Hardy, *Catalogue of Materials*, ii. 116-18.

**1849.** \*TREVET, NICHOLAS (*d.* 1328). *Annales sex regum Angliæ*, 1135-1307, ed. Thomas Hog. *English Hist. Soc.* London, 1845. — Other editions: in Luc d'Achery's *Spicilegium*, viii. 411-728, Paris, 1668 (new edition, iii. 143-231, Paris, 1723); by Anthony Hall, Oxford, 1719.

The early portion is compiled mainly from William of Newburgh, Robert of Torigni, and Ralph of Diceto. For the reign of Edward I. the work is a valuable contemporary record. Trevet also wrote a scanty chronicle in French, to 1313, which has never been printed. He was a Dominican friar who taught in the

schools of Oxford. Modern writers usually call him Trivet, but the proper form of his name seems to be Trevet.

**1850.** TRIKINGHAM, ELIAS OF (*d.* 1320). *Annales* [A.D. 626-1268], ed. Samuel Pegge. London, 1789. pp. 46.

A meagre collection of historical notes gleaned from various chroniclers. Apart from a few details regarding the abbeys of Peterborough and Ramsey, the work is of no value. The author was probably a monk of Ramsey.

**1851.** \*TROKELOWE, JOHN OF (*d.* 1330). *Annales* [1307-23], ed. H. T. Riley, *Johannis de Trokelowe et Henrici de Blaneforde Chronica et Annales*, 61-127. *Rolls Series*. London, 1866. — Another edition, by Thomas Hearne. Oxford, 1729.

Written after 1229; valuable for the reign of Edward II. The author, a monk of St. Albans, was an eye-witness of many of the transactions which he narrates. His work was the basis of Walsingham's account of the years 1307-23; but Walsingham attributes these annals to Rishanger.

**1852.** TROYES, CHRESTIEN DE (*d.* circa 1195). *Du roi Guillaume d'Angleterre*, ed. J. A. Giles, *Scriptores Rerum Gestarum Willelmi*, 179-269. *Caxton Soc.* London, 1845. — Another edition, in Michel's *Chroniques Anglo-Normandes*, iii. 39-172. Rouen, 1840.

A French poem (of no historical authority) relating to William the Conqueror. 'Témoigne d'une grande fécondité d'imagination.' Chrestien was the most celebrated French poet of the 12th century. See *Histoire Littéraire de la France* (Paris, 1869), xv. 193-264.

**1853.** USK, ADAM OF (*d.* after 1415). *Chronicon*, 1377-1404. Edited, with a translation, by E. M. Thompson. *Royal Soc. of Literature*. London, 1876.

Written after 1415, and intended as a continuation of Higden. The part 1377-94 is meagre. The most valuable portion of the work is the account of the years 1397-99, but some of the statements in this part are borrowed from the monk of Evesham (No. 1797). The author, a Welshman, was a priest and a lawyer. He sat on the commission for the deposition of Richard II., and was employed in the service of Henry IV.

**1854.** VERGIL, POLYDORE (*d.* circa 1555). *Anglicæ historiæ libri xxvii*. [from the earliest times to 1538]. Leyden, 1651. Other editions, Basel, 1555, 1556, and 1570. — Editions of bks. i.-xxvi., to 1509: Basel, 1534, 1546; 2 vols., Ghent, 1556-57; 2 vols., Douai, 1603. — Three books of Polydore Vergil's English history, comprising the reigns of Henry VI., Edward IV., and Richard III. [1422-85, from a translation of Henry VIII.'s time], ed. Henry

Ellis. *Camden Soc.* London, 1844. — Polydore Vergil's English history, from an early translation. Vol. i., containing the first eight books, comprising the period prior to the Norman conquest, ed. Henry Ellis. *Camden Soc.* London, 1846.

Ellis says that this is 'the first of our histories in which the writer ventured to compare the facts and weigh the statements of his predecessors.' Gairdner calls it 'the first fruit of the revival of letters in the field of English history.' Vergil's repudiation of the fables of Geoffrey of Monmouth raised a great outcry against his work, which was completed in 1533. The most valuable portion is the account of the reign of Henry VII. Vergil was an Italian who came to England in or about 1505 as sub-collector of Peter's pence, and who afterwards held various English benefices, returning to Italy in 1550.

1855. Versus rhythmici de Henrico Quinto, ed. C. A. Cole, Memorials of Henry V., 61-75. *Rolls Series.* London, 1858.

A eulogy of the character of Henry V., to whose household the writer belonged.

1856. VIGEOIS, GEOFFREY OF (*fl.* 1184). *Chronica Gaufridi prioris Vosiensis cœnobii* [A.D. 996-1184], ed. Philippe Labbe, *Nova Bibliotheca*, ii. 279-342. Paris, 1657.

Completed in 1184. Valuable for the continental policy of Henry II. The author was prior of the abbey of Vigeois.

1857. *Vita Edwardi II.* [1307-48], ed. William Stubbs, *Chronicles and Memorials of the Reigns of Edward I. and Edward II.*, ii. 155-294. *Rolls Series.* London, 1883. — Another edition, by Thomas Hearne, *Johannis de Trokelowe Annales*, 93-250. Oxford, 1729.

Valuable for the reign of Edward II.; the best of the three lives of that king edited by Stubbs. Hearne attributed it on insufficient grounds to a monk of Malmesbury. Probably most of it was written toward the close of Edward II.'s reign. The part 1326-48, added later, was taken from Higden's *Polychronicon*.

1858. \*VITALIS, ORDERICUS (*d.* circa 1142). *Historia ecclesiastica* [A.D. 1-1141], ed. Auguste le Prévost. *Société de l'Histoire de France*. 5 vols. Paris, 1838-55. — Other editions: in Duchesne's *Historiæ Normannorum Scriptores*, 319-925, Paris, 1619; Bouquet's *Recueil des Historiens*, ix. 10-18, x. 234-6, xi. 221-48, xii. 585-770, Paris, 1757-81; Migne's *Patrologia*, clxxxviii. 15-984, Paris, 1855. — Translated into French by Louis Dubois: *Histoire de Normandie*. 4 vols. Paris, 1825-27. — Translated into English by Thomas Forester: *The ecclesiastical history of England and Normandy*. *Bohn's Antiquarian Library*. 4 vols. London, 1853-56.

Compiled during the years 1123-41. Contains a valuable account of English and Norman history (secular as well as ecclesiastical) from 1066 to 1141, though

much of the author's information regarding the period of the Norman Conquest was derived from William of Poitiers and William of Jumièges. The chronology is very faulty, and there are many confusing digressions. Orderic Vital was born in Shropshire in 1075; in 1085 he went to Normandy, where he became a monk of St. Evroul. See Hardy, *Catalogue of Materials*, ii. 217-23; J. Tessier, *De Orderico Vitali*, Poitiers, 1872, pp. 73; R. W. Church, *St. Anselm* (London, 1888), ch. vi.

**1859.** WACE (*d. circa 1175*). *Le roman de Brut*, ed. A. J. V. Le Roux de Lincy. 2 vols. Rouen, 1836-38. — *Le roman de Rou et des ducs de Normandie* [from Rollo to 1106], ed. Frédéric Pluquet. 2 vols. Rouen, 1827; supplement, 1829. — Another edition (the most complete, but not good), by Hugo Andresen. 2 vols. Heilbronn, 1877-79. — *Master Wace his chronicle of the Norman conquest, from the Roman de Rou*. Translated by Edgar Taylor. London, 1837. — *The conquest of England, from Wace's Roman de Rou*. Translated into English rhyme, with the text after Pluquet, by Alexander Malet. London, 1860.

Two French metrical chronicles. The *Roman de Brut*, completed in 1155, is partly a translation and partly a paraphrase of Geoffrey of Monmouth's work, and served as the basis of Layamon's *Brut* (No. 1809). Wace's *Roman de Rou* (Rollo), written 1160-74, is of much more historical value. His chief sources are Dudo of St. Quentin and William of Jumièges; probably he also used Malmesbury's *Gesta Regum*. Freeman (*Norman Conquest*, v. 581) believes that the *Roman de Rou* is the most trustworthy narrative of the battle of Hastings, of which Wace gives a very full account; but Round distrusts the historical authority of this chronicle, and urges that it should be used with the greatest caution. Wace was born in Jersey about 1100. See Hardy, *Catalogue of Materials*, ii. 428-37; Gustav Körting, *Ueber die Quellen des Roman de Rou*, Leipsic, 1867, pp. 67; Gaston Paris, in *Romania*, 1880, ix. 592-614; Potthast, *Bibliotheca*, ii. 1102; J. H. Round, *Wace and his Authorities*, in *Round's Feudal England*, (London, 1895), 409-18.

**1860.** WALLINGFORD, JOHN OF (*d. 1258*). *Cronica* [A.D. 449-1035], ed. Thomas Gale, *Scriptores XV.*, 525-50. Oxford, 1691. — Excerpts, 1201-58, ed. Felix Liebermann, in *Pertz's Scriptores* (No. 594), xxviii. 505-11. Hanover, 1888. — Translated by Joseph Stevenson, *Church Historians of England*, vol. ii. pt. ii. 521-64: *The chronicles of John Wallingford, A.D. 449-1035*. London, 1854.

A compilation, of no value. The latter part is taken mainly from Matthew Paris. The author was a monk of St. Albans.

**1861.** \*WALSINGHAM, THOMAS (*d. circa 1422*). *Historia Angli-cana* [1272-1422], ed. H. T. Riley. *Rolls Series*. 2 vols. London, 1863-64. — Other editions, with the title *Historia Brevis ab*

Edwardo I. ad Henricum V. : [by Matthew Parker], London, 1574 ; in Camden's *Anglica*, etc., *Scripta*, 37-408, Frankfort, 1602 (also 1603). — *Ypodigma Neustriæ* [from the first invasions by the Northmen to 1419], ed. H. T. Riley. *Rolls Series*. London, 1876. — Other editions : [by Matthew Parker], London, 1574 ; in Camden's *Anglica*, etc., *Scripta*, 409-592.

The earlier portion of the *Historia Anglicana* is a compilation from other chroniclers ; and the part 1272-1377 is derived mainly from Hemingburgh, Higden, Rishanger, and Trokelowe. The contemporary account of the years 1377-1422 is original and valuable. It is particularly important for the career of Wycklif, Wat Tyler's revolt, and other events of Richard II.'s reign. Riley believes that the part 1392-1422 was not written by Walsingham, but Gairdner (*Early Chroniclers*, 268) shows that this view is untenable.

The *Ypodigma Neustriæ*, or *Memorials of Normandy* (dedicated to Henry V. in 1419), is a manual of Norman and English history. The earlier part is derived from William of Jumièges, Diceto, Trevel, etc. In this and in his other works Walsingham vilifies the Lollards. For his *Gesta Abbatum S. Albani*, see No. 2403. He was precentor and 'scriptorarius,' or principal scribe, of the abbey of St. Albans. In 1394 he was made prior of Wymondham, Norfolk, but he probably returned to St. Albans in 1400.

1862. WARKWORTH, JOHN (*d.* 1500). A chronicle of the first thirteen years of the reign of Edward IV. [1461-74], ed. J. O. Halliwell. *Camden Soc.* London, 1839. pp. 79. — Reprinted, with modernised orthography, in the *Chronicles of the White Rose of York* (No. 1668), 97-142. London, 1845.

A short but valuable historical fragment, written in English, contemporaneously with the events narrated, in continuation of a copy of Caxton's *Chronicle*. It was bequeathed by Warkworth to St. Peter's college, Cambridge, of which he was master, A.D. 1473-1500 ; its authorship is usually attributed to him, but there is no evidence to prove that he wrote it. The chronicle exhibits a distinct bias in favour of the Lancastrian house.

1863. WAURIN, JEAN DE (*d.* circa 1474). *Recueil des croniques et anciennes istories de la Grant Bretaigne* [from the earliest times to 1471], ed. William Hardy and E. L. C. P. Hardy. Vol. i., *Albina* to A.D. 688 ; vols. ii.-v., 1399-1471. *Rolls Series*. 5 vols. London, 1864-91. — Another edition of the part 1325-1471, by L. M. E. Dupont. *Société de l'Histoire de France*. 3 vols. Paris, 1858-63. — Translated from the French by William Hardy and E. L. C. P. Hardy : A collection of chronicles and ancient histories of Great Britain [from *Albina* to A.D. 688, and 1399-1431]. *Rolls Series*. 3 vols. London, 1864-91.

A general collection of the then existing materials of English history. The part to 1413 was completed about 1455 ; the rest was written in the time of

Edward IV. The author made much use of the Chronicle of Brute (No. 1733), Froissart, and Monstrelet, but from 1444 to 1471 the work is in large part original and contemporary. Waurin belonged to a noble family of Artois. He fought at the battle of Agincourt on the French side, but later he served against the French under the banner of the duke of Burgundy, 1419-35.

**1864.** \*WENDOVER, ROGER OF (*d.* 1236). *Flores historiarum* [from the creation to 1235], ed. H. O. Coxe. *English Hist. Soc.* 4 vols. and appendix. London, 1841-44. This edition covers the years A.D. 447-1235. — Another edition, of the part 1154-1235 (badly edited), by H. G. Hewlett. *Rolls Series*. 3 vols. London, 1886-89. — Translated by J. A. Giles: Roger of Wendover's Flowers of history, A.D. 447-1235. *Bohn's Antiquarian Library*. 2 vols. London, 1849.

A general chronicle relating to the continent as well as to England. Its nucleus was a compilation, extending to 1188, made by John de Cella, abbot of St. Albans (1195-1214). This was continued by Wendover to 1235 and by Matthew Paris to 1259: see No. 1830. Coxe's appendix shows the variations in the texts of Wendover and Paris to 1235. Wendover's work, especially the part 1200-1235, is an original authority of great value. 'His signal merit as a contemporary chronicler, which atones for many deficiencies, is his fearless frankness of speech without respect of persons.' He was historiographer of the abbey of St. Albans. See Hewlett's introduction; the prefaces to Luard's edition of Matthew Paris's *Chronica Majora*; and Pertz's *Scriptores* (No. 594), xxviii. 3-20.

**1865.** WHETHAMSTEDE, JOHN (*d.* 1465). *Registrum abbatie Johannis Whethamstede Roberto Blakeney cappellano quondam adscriptum* [1451-61], ed. H. T. Riley, *Registra Quorundam Abbatum Monasterii S. Albani*, i. 1-433. *Rolls Series*. London, 1872. — Another edition, under the title *Johannis de Whethamstede Chronicon, e Registro ejus*, by Thomas Hearne, *Duo Rerum Anglicarum Scriptores Veteres*, ii. 311-540. Oxford, 1732.

Probably compiled by some unknown hand soon after Whethamstede's death. The work deals not merely with the affairs of the abbey, but is also a valuable contemporary account of the political history of England, especially during the years 1455-61. Blakeney formerly owned the manuscript. Vol. ii., pp. 3-24, of Riley's edition of the *Registra* contains letters written by Whethamstede, A.D. 1459-64. He was abbot of St. Albans, 1420-40, 1451-65.

**1866.** \*WORCESTER, FLORENCE OF (*d.* 1118). *Chronicon ex chronicis* [A.D. 450-1117, with two continuations to 1141 and 1295], ed. Benjamin Thorpe. *English Hist. Soc.* 2 vols. London, 1848-49. — Other editions: from the creation to 1141 [by William Howard], London, 1592; from the creation to 1141, with the *Flores Historiarum* ascribed to Matthew of Westminster, Frankfurt, 1601.

(badly edited); from A.D. 450 to 1066, in Petrie's *Monumenta*, 522-615, London, 1848. — Translated by Joseph Stevenson, *Church Historians of England*, vol. ii. pt. i.: The chronicle of Florence of Worcester, with a continuation [to 1141]. London, 1853. — Translated by Thomas Forester: The chronicle of Florence of Worcester, with two continuations [to 1295]. *Bohn's Antiquarian Library*. London, 1854.

The nucleus of this work is the chronicle of Marianus Scotus, which ends in 1082 and to which Florence made many additions relating to England, using Bede, the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle, and Asser. He had before him a version of the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle which is no longer extant. For his own time Florence's narrative is valuable. The author of the continuation to 1141 was John, a monk of Worcester, a contemporary of the events which he records. The second continuation, down to 1152, is extracted from the chronicle of Henry of Huntingdon; the part 1152-1265 is taken from the chronicle of John of Taxster; and the remainder was written by John of Eversden. Florence was a monk of Worcester, concerning whose personal history very little is known. See *Dictionary of National Biography*, 1889, xviii. 89-90; xix. 335-6.

**1867.** WORCESTER, WILLIAM OF (*d.* circa 1480). *Annales rerum Anglicarum* [1324-1468, 1491], ed. Joseph Stevenson, *Letters and Papers illustrative of the Wars of the English in France during the Reign of Henry VI.*, ii. 743-93. *Rolls Series*. London, 1864. — Another edition, by Thomas Hearne, *Liber Niger Scaccarii*, ii. 424-52. Oxford, 1728; reprinted, London, 1771. — William of Worcester's *Collections* respecting the wars of the English in France and Normandy [1423-52, written in French and English], ed. Joseph Stevenson, *Letters and Papers illustrative of the Wars of the English*, etc., ii. 519-742. *Rolls Series*. London, 1864.

The *Annales* contains some useful information concerning the Wars of the Roses. There are no entries for the years 1469-90; and the account of the year 1491 looks like an addition by a later hand. Besides his *Annales* and *Collections*, William wrote a Latin itinerary, edited by James Nasmyth, *Itineraria Symonis Simeonis et Willelmi de Worcestre* (Cambridge, 1778), 77-378. It is a sort of commonplace book, containing topographical and other information concerning various parts of England. The last entry is dated 1459, in which year the *Itinerarium* seems to have been completed. The part relating to Bristol is also printed in the *Antiquities of Bristow*, by James Dallaway, Bristol, 1834. William of Worcester, also called William Botoner, was a native of Bristol and an ardent adherent of the house of York. He was secretary to John Fastolf, the celebrated Norfolk knight. See F. A. Gasquet, *Old English Bible*, 1897, pp. 286-318.

**1868.** WYKES, THOMAS (*d.* circa 1293). *Chronicon vulgo dictum Chronicon Thomæ Wykes* [1066-1289], ed. H. R. Luard, *Annales*



Monastici, iv. 6-319. *Rolls Series*. London, 1869. — Another edition, in Gale's *Scriptores Quinque*, 21-118. Oxford, 1687.

Written in the abbey of Osney. To 1258 it closely resembles the *Annals of Osney* (No. 1693), the earlier portion of which Wykes probably used; their relations to each other are fully considered by Luard. Wykes also used Florence of Worcester, Diceto, Newburgh, and Matthew Paris; but from 1256 or 1262 onward he is an original authority. 'For the whole history of the campaigns of Lewes and Evesham, and the events immediately preceding and following them,' says Luard, 'his history must always be of the first importance.' This work is a notable exception to the rule that the chroniclers are partisans of Simon de Montfort: Wykes was an ardent royalist. He became a monk of Osney in 1282.

**1869.** WYNTOUN, ANDREW OF (*d.* circa 1425). The *orygynale cronykil of Scotland* [from the creation to 1408], ed. David Laing, in *Historians of Scotland*, vols. i., iii., ix. 3 vols. Edinburgh, 1872-79. — Another edition, by David Macpherson. 2 vols. London, 1795.

An English poem, completed about 1420. The author was a canon regular of the priory of St. Andrews and prior of St. Serf's in Loch Leven. See W. A. Craigie, *The St. Andrews MS. of Wyntoun's Chronicle*, in *Anglia*, 1898, xx. 363-80.

## § 49. LAW-WRITERS.

- a. Principal Treatises, Nos. 1870-76.
- b. Short Tracts, Nos. 1877-83.

The *Quadripartitus* and other law-books of the first half of the twelfth century, examined in § 36 *b*, are in large part undigested collections of Anglo-Saxon dooms, with some amendments made by William the Conqueror and his sons. The treatise of which Glanvill is the reputed author (No. 1874) marks considerable progress in the systematic exposition of English law, and embodies the legal reforms introduced by Henry II. In Henry III.'s reign Bracton, the greatest law-writer of medieval England, produced the first comprehensive survey of English law: No. 1870. In the last decade of the thirteenth century Fleta, Britton, and Thornton attempted to present Bracton's material in a more compendious form. Of these abridgments Britton's is the most valuable. The compendium, or *Summa*, of Gilbert Thornton, which seems to have been made in 1292, is not now extant. The author was chief justice of the king's bench. Our knowledge of the work is derived from Selden's dissertation on Fleta: No. 1872. To the reign of Edward I. belong also the untrustworthy *Mirror of Justices*, Hengham's two little treatises

on procedure, the precedents of John of Oxford, some of the tracts in Maitland's Court Baron, and perhaps the tractlet called *Fet Assavoir* : Nos. 1875, 1878-80, 1883. The fourteenth century is barren of important law-books : a few anonymous tracts of uncertain date, like the *Modus Tenendi Curias*, the *Old Tenures*, and the *Novæ Narrationes* (Nos. 1878, 1881-2), seem to belong to this period. Two great legal writers stand forth prominently in the fifteenth century, namely, Fortescue and Littleton (Nos. 1873, 1876), but their works are limited in scope.

For the Roman law in Glanvill, Bracton, Britton, and Fleta, see T. E. Scrutton, *Influence of the Roman Law*, 1885, pp. 74-124 ; and No. 1870. These four writers, together with Fortescue and Littleton, throw much light on social and constitutional as well as on legal history. Imperfect texts of Glanvill, Britton, Fleta, and the *Mirror of Justices* are printed in David Houard's *Traité sur les Coutumes Anglo-Normandes*, 4 vols., Rouen, 1776. We now have good editions of Britton, the *Mirror*, and Fortescue's *Governance* ; but Glanvill, Bracton, Fleta, and Fortescue's *De Laudibus* need re-editing.

Some useful bibliographical notes will be found in J. G. Marvin's *Legal Bibliography*, Philadelphia, 1847. For Lyndwood and John of Ayton, see No. 622.

#### a. PRINCIPAL TREATISES.

**1870. \*BRACTON, HENRY DE** (*d.* 1268). *Henrici de Bracton De legibus et consuetudinibus Angliæ libri quinque* [with a translation], ed. Sir Travers Twiss. *Rolls Series*. 6 vols. London, 1878-83. — Earlier editions, 1569, 1640.

The correct form of his name seems to have been Bratton. In the plea rolls from about 1245 to 1267 he is often called an itinerant justice, and in 1264 he was appointed dean of the cathedral church of Exeter. His work, which was compiled probably between 1250 and 1258, is the first comprehensive exposition of English law and by far the most important law-book of medieval England. He borrowed some maxims and rules from the Roman law, chiefly from the *Summa* of Azo of Bologna. 'His law is English case law systematised by the aid of methods and principles which have been learnt from the civilians.' There has been considerable dispute as to the extent of the influence of the Roman law upon Bracton, but the substance of his work is doubtless based upon English precedents. A *Note Book* (No. 2032), comprising about 2000 cases taken from the plea rolls of England, seems to have been made by or for Bracton, and was used by him in the compilation of his treatise. A good edition of his law-book is needed ; Twiss did not understand the pedigree of the manuscripts, and hence failed to distinguish Bracton's original work from later interpolations.

*Literature :—*

Bracton's note book, ed. F. W. Maitland. 3 vols. London, etc., 1887.  
See No. 2032. (The introduction, i. 13-61, contains a good account of Bracton's life and law-book.)

GÜTERBOCK, CARL. Henricus de Bracton und sein Verhältniss zum römischen Recht. Berlin, 1862. — Translated by Brinton Cox: Bracton and his relation to the Roman law. Philadelphia, 1866.

MAITLAND, F. W. Henry de Bracton or Bratton. Dictionary of National Biography, vi. 144-7. London, 1886.

SCRUTTON, T. E. Influence of Roman law, pp. 78-121. Cambridge, 1885.  
Select passages from Bracton and Azo, ed. F. W. Maitland. Selden Soc. London, 1895. (Contains those portions of Bracton in which he follows Azo, a legist who stood at the head of the Bolognese school of law early in the 13th century. Bracton borrowed about one-fifteenth of his matter from Azo.)

VINOGRADOFF, PAUL. The text of Bracton. Law Quarterly Review, i. 189-200. London, 1885. (Severely criticises Twiss's edition.)

**1871.** BRITTON. Britton: the French text carefully revised, with an English translation, ed. F. M. Nichols. 2 vols. Oxford, 1865. — Earlier editions, [circa 1530], 1640. — Translated by Robert Kelham: [Bk. i.]: The ancient pleas of the crown. London, 1762.

The name Britton is applied to a treatise compiled about 1291, which makes the law appear in the king's name, in the form of royal precepts. It is in large part an abridgment of Bracton, but the writer shows some originality in the arrangement of the material, and turns to account some of Edward I.'s statutes. Perhaps he also made use of Fleta. Nothing is known regarding the authorship of the work. It used to be ascribed to John Breton, bishop of Hereford, but that theory cannot be true, for he died in 1275. As Bracton's name was sometimes written Britton or Bretton, Selden surmised that the treatise obtained its name from the author out of whose work the material was mainly derived. The best account of Britton will be found in the introduction to Nichols's excellent edition.

**1872.** Fleta seu Commentarius juris Anglicani; accedit tractatus Fet assavoir dictus; subjungitur etiam Joannis Seldeni Ad Fletam dissertatio historica. London, 1647; 2nd edition, 1685. — Fleta: liber primus [ed. Sir Thomas Clarke]. London, 1735.

This is the work of an anonymous author, compiled about 1290; according to the preface, it was written in Fleet prison. It is an abridgment of Bracton, with some additions derived mainly from the statutes of Edward I. The most striking departure from Bracton's treatise is found in the account of manorial organisation, but even this part of Fleta exhibits little originality. Clarke's text, as far as it goes, is more accurate than that of either of the other two editions. The latter contain Selden's Latin dissertation on Fleta, which was translated in 1771 [by Robert Kelham].

**1873.** FORTESCUE, Sir JOHN (*d.* 1476?). The works of Sir John Fortescue. Collected by Thomas (Fortescue), Lord Clermont. 2 vols. London, 1869. [Half-title: Sir John Fortescue, his life, works, and family history, in two volumes.] — An insertion, vol. i. pp. 57–90, was printed in 1877: *De titulo Edwardi comitis Marchiæ*, with a translation, ed. William Stubbs. — Vol. ii.: History of the family of Fortescue; 2nd edition, 1880.

Sir John Fortescue was chief justice of the king's bench and an ardent adherent of the house of Lancaster. Having been attainted for treason by Edward IV., he went into exile with Queen Margaret in 1463, and remained abroad until 1471. He was taken prisoner at the battle of Tewkesbury, was induced to retract all that he had written against Edward IV.'s title, and was pardoned by the king. He wrote several tracts in favour of the Lancastrian house (*De Natura Legis Naturæ*, etc.). His two principal works, the *De Laudibus Legum Angliæ* and the *Governance of England*, though more concerned with politics than with law, throw light on trial by jury and other legal institutions of England. In the *De Laudibus*, which was written between 1468 and 1770, in the form of a dialogue, for the instruction of Edward, son of Henry VI., Fortescue compares the law of England with that of the continent (especially with the civil law of France), and commends the advantages of the former. His chief object is to show the superiority of a constitutional over a despotic government. The various editions are: [1537]; with Robert Mulcaster's translation, 1567, 1573, 1575, 1578, 1599, 1609; with Mulcaster's translation and Selden's notes, 1616, 1660, 1672; with Francis Gregor's translation, 1737, 1741, 1775; Gregor's edition, with notes by Andrew Amos, 1825; with Gregor's translation, in Lord Clermont's *Works of Fortescue*, 1869; with Gregor's translation and Lord Clermont's *Life of Fortescue*, Cincinnati, 1874. A good edition is needed. See also Edward Waterhouse, *Fortescutus Illustratus*, a Commentary on *De Laudibus*, London, 1663.

Fortescue's *Governance of England*, otherwise called the *Difference between an Absolute and a Limited Monarchy*, has been well edited by Charles Plummer, Oxford, 1885; older editions, 1714, 1719, and 1869. It was written between 1471 and 1476, and is the earliest English treatise on constitutional history. Like the *De Laudibus*, it emphasises the advantages of a limited over an absolute monarchy. Measures are suggested for strengthening the crown and reducing the power of the nobles. Much attention is devoted to the reform of the royal revenues and to the reconstruction of the privy council. There is a good account of Fortescue's life and works in the introduction to Plummer's edition of the *Governance*. See also Stubbs, *Constitutional History*, § 365; and Henry Morley, *English Writers*, 1890, vol. vi. ch. ix.

**1874.** \*GLANVILL, RANULF DE (*d.* 1190). *Tractatus de legibus et consuetudinibus regni Angliæ*. London, [1554]. — Other editions: 1557, 1604, 1673, 1780; by George Phillips (No. 2824), 1828. A new edition, by I. S. Leadam, will soon be published in the *Rolls Series*. — Translated by John Beames. London, 1812.

Glanvill aided Henry II. in his military operations against the Scots and the

Welsh, and was chief justiciar of England from 1180 to 1189. The *Tractatus de Legibus* is usually ascribed to him, but there is no good evidence to show that he wrote it. It may have been written by his nephew, Hubert Walter. The work was compiled near the end of Henry II.'s reign, 1187-89. It is the oldest of the legal classics of England, and marks a distinct advance over the unsystematic law-books of Henry I.'s time (§ 36 *b*). 'With the exception of the *Decretum*, it was the earliest systematic treatise that appeared after the dissolution of the Roman Empire.' The author's primary object is to describe the procedure of the king's court, but he also throws much light upon other legal institutions. 'Glanville, who led the way,' says Reeves, 'is still entitled to the veneration always due to those who open the paths to science.' His work helped to make law and practice more uniform throughout England along the lines marked out by Henry II.

The law-book known from its opening words as *Regiam Majestatem* is a Scotch version of Glanvill, compiled in the first half of the 13th century. The two works are collated in *Acts of the Parliament of Scotland*, 1844, i. 135-74, and the *Regiam Majestatem* is printed *ibid.*, i. 597-641; cf. George Neilson, *Trial by Combat*, 1890, pp. 99-104. There is an excellent account of Glanvill by F. W. Maitland in *Dictionary of National Biography*, 1890, xxi. 413-15. See also Maitland, *Glanvill Revised*, in *Harvard Law Review*, 1893 [1892], vi. 1-7, where he describes a revised version of Glanvill written, or perhaps only transcribed, by Robert Carpenter of Haresdale about 1265.

**1875.** HORNE, ANDREW (*d.* 1328). The mirror of justices [French text with a translation]. Edited by W. J. Whittaker, with an introduction by F. W. Maitland. *Selden Soc.* London, 1895. — Earlier edition: *La somme appelle Mirroir des justices*, 1642. — Translated by W[illiam] H[ughes], 1646; other editions, 1649, 1659, 1768, 1840.

This work, which was probably written in the reign of Edward I., perhaps between 1285 and 1290, is usually attributed to Andrew Horne, chamberlain of the city of London, but it is not certain that he was the author. It treats of all branches of the law, and proposes remedies for various legal abuses. The treatise abounds in falsehoods and myths. 'What then shall we say of this book? and what shall we call its author? Is he lawyer, antiquary, preacher, agitator, pedant, faddist, lunatic, romancer, liar? A little of all perhaps, but the romancer seems to predominate.' This quotation is taken from Maitland's introduction (to Whittaker's edition), where the best account of the *Mirror* will be found. See also I. S. Leadam, *The Authorship of the Mirror of Justices*, in *Law Quarterly Review*, 1897, xiii. 85-103; he believes that the work was transcribed under the direction of Andrew Horne, but that it was probably compiled by an earlier member of the Horne family.

**1876.** \*LITTLETON, SIR THOMAS (*d.* 1481). *Lyttleton*: his treatise of Tenures, in French and English, a new edition, to which are added the ancient treatise of the *Olde Tenures* and the customs of Kent, ed. T. E. Tomlins. London, 1841. — The first part of the *Institutes of the laws of England*, or a commentary upon Littleton.

London, 1628. 19th edition [with valuable notes], by Francis Hargrave and Charles Butler, 2 vols., 1832; reprinted, Philadelphia, 1853.

Littleton was appointed one of the judges in the court of common pleas in 1466. His treatise, which was probably compiled in 1474-75, contains a lucid account of the various tenures and estates of England. Coke calls it 'the most perfect and absolute work that ever was written in any human science.' It used to be called *Tenores Novelli*, to distinguish it from an older work on the same subject (No. 1882). The first part of Coke's *Institutes*, commonly designated 'Coke upon Littleton,' contains Littleton's text with a translation and an elaborate commentary; in this form the treatise long remained the chief authority on the English law of real property. Four editions of Littleton's text were printed without title-page in Henry VII.'s time, the first of them about 1481. The British Museum has twenty-nine editions, published between 1481 and 1639. See *British Museum Catalogue*, 1891, pp. 277-82; J. M. Rigg, in *Dictionary of National Biography*, 1893, xxxiii. 373-6; K. E. Digby, in *Encyclopædia Britannica*, 1882, xiv. 703-5.

#### b. SHORT TRACTS.

All of these, except Nos. 1880 and 1883, are anonymous. For the *Old Natura Brevium*, see No. 2043.

**1877.** *Brevia placitata*: a thirteenth-century collection of precedents for pleadings in the king's courts, ed. G. J. Turner. University Press, Cambridge. In preparation.

Compiled late in the reign of Henry III. Each precedent usually comprises a writ, a count, and a plea.

**1878.** \*Court baron (The), being precedents for use in seignorial and other local courts, together with select pleas from the court of Littleport [and a translation], ed. F. W. Maitland and W. P. Baildon. *Selden Soc.* London, 1891.

*La court de baron*, 19-67. Compiled late in the 13th century.

*De placitis et curiis tenendis*, 68-78. Perhaps written by John of Oxford, a monk of Luffield, toward the end of Henry III.'s reign or early in Edward I.'s.

*Modus tenendi curias*, 79-92. Compiled about 1307.

*Modus tenendi curias*, 93-106. Professes to relate what happened in certain imaginary courts in 14-16 Edward III.; written about 1342, partly in French and partly in Latin.

Pleas at Littleport, 107-47. See No. 2286.

**1879.** *Fet assavoir*, in *Fleta* (No. 1872), 446-52. London, 1647. — Also printed at the end of the second edition of *Fleta*, 1685.

A very short French tract on procedure, the date and author of which are unknown. Reeves, *English Law*, ch. xi., seems to ascribe it to the reign of Edward I.

**1880.** HENGHAM, RALPH DE (*d.* 1311). Radulphi de Hengham Summæ, Magna Hengham et Parva vulgo nuncupatæ. [Printed with Fortescue's *De Laudibus*.] London, 1616. — Reprinted [with the *De Laudibus*], 1660, 1672, 1737, 1741, 1775.

Hengham Magna and Hengham Parva are two little treatises on procedure, dealing with essoins, defaults, writs, etc. Hengham, chief justice of the king's bench, was convicted of false judgment in 1289-90; in 1301 he was appointed chief justice of the court of common pleas.

**1881.** [Novæ narrationes.] Herein is contained the booke called Novæ narrationes, the booke called Articuli ad Novas narrationes, and the booke of Diversities of courtes. London, 1561.

The French tract called Novæ Narrationes deals with the method of pleading, and is usually assigned to the reign of Edward III. It was first printed about 1515.

**1882.** Olde teners newly corrected. London, 1525. — Two earlier editions, without title-page; other editions, 1528, 1530, 1532, 1538, etc., and in the later editions of Coke upon Littleton (No. 1876).

A meagre French tract of uncertain date, ascribed to the reign of Edward III. It is called Old Tenures to distinguish it from Littleton's work on the same subject.

**1883.** [OXFORD, JOHN OF.] A conveyancer in the thirteenth century. By F. W. Maitland. *Law Quarterly Review*, vii. 63-69. London, 1891.

Maitland here gives an account of a collection of precedents or forms of conveyancing, written by John of Oxford, a monk of Luffield priory, early in the reign of Edward I. See No. 1878.

## § 50. THE EXCHEQUER AND REVENUE.

- a. Domesday Book and Supplementary Surveys, Nos. 1884-1914.
- b. The Dialogus and Exchequer Books, Nos. 1915-18.
- c. Pipe Rolls, Nos. 1919-29.
- d. Expenditure and Receipt Rolls, Nos. 1930-35.
- e. Wardrobe and Household Accounts, etc., Nos. 1936-45.
- f. Taxation or Subsidy Rolls, Nos. 1946-84.
- g. Memoranda, Originalia, and Fine Rolls, Nos. 1985-92.
- h. Miscellaneous: Ministers' Accounts, etc., Nos. 1993-99.

There is an account of the chief revenue rolls in F. S. Thomas's *Ancient Exchequer* (London, 1848), 61-92. See also Joseph Redington's *Account of the Miscellaneous Records of the Queen's Remembrancer*, Deputy Keeper's Reports, 1879, xl. 467-

79; Martin's Index and Palgrave's Kalendars (Nos. 475, 479); and, for modern works on the exchequer and revenue, §§ 18, 66.

#### **a. DOMESDAY BOOK AND SUPPLEMENTARY SURVEYS.**

Domesday Book was compiled in 1086. The material was collected by royal commissioners, probably in the shire courts, from the verdicts of local juries. This information was reduced to writing, and, having been rearranged and digested, was embodied in two volumes usually designated the Exchequer Domesday. The actual survey seems to have been made hundred by hundred, while Domesday Book, excepting Essex, Norfolk, and Suffolk, contains only abstracts of the survey rearranged under the names of tenants-in-chief; all the lands of each tenant-in-chief of the crown are given under his name, no matter in what hundred they may be. The first volume, sometimes called Great Domesday, containing 382 folios, includes thirty counties; the second, called Little Domesday, a smaller volume of 450 folios, comprises longer reports of Essex, Norfolk, and Suffolk. Round believes that the Great Domesday was 'a first attempt at the codification of the returns,' and that a new plan of arrangement was adopted for Little Domesday. The counties of Northumberland, Cumberland, Westmoreland, and Durham are not included in the survey, but parts of Cumberland and Westmoreland are included in Yorkshire. Lancashire and Rutlandshire are dealt with only in part, under the names of other shires. 'Domesday is a geld book, a tax book. Geldability, actual or potential, is its main theme.' The survey was intended primarily to ascertain the assessments for the payment of the king's geld and to prevent the evasion of its payment. Incidentally the survey furnishes a vast mass of details regarding the classes of society, land tenures, social life, and legal institutions of England, before and after the Norman Conquest.

The Exchequer Domesday is supplemented by other records, which may be divided into three groups:—

1. The Exon Domesday, a survey of the five south-western shires, the Inquest of Ely, and the Inquest of Cambridgeshire (Nos. 1884, 1893-6, 1909, 1912). These records seem to be fuller copies or digests of the original returns of the royal commissioners from which the Exchequer Domesday was compiled.

2. The geld inquests of Northamptonshire and the five south-western counties (Nos. 1884, 1891, 1895, 1906, 1909). They record two assessments of Danegeld made between 1066 and 1084.

3. Various local surveys of the twelfth century, notably Liber Winton, Boldon Book (Nos. 1898, 1901), and four surveys which



seem to be connected with the assessment of Danegeld in Leicestershire, Lincolnshire, Northamptonshire, and Worcestershire (Nos. 1903-4, 1907, 1913).

Among the older works on Domesday those deserving particular mention are two brief essays by P. C. Webb, one entitled *A Short Account of Some Particulars concerning Domesday, 1756*, and the other on Danegeld (No. 1590); Robert Kelham's *Domesday Book Illustrated, 1788*; Ellis's *Introduction* (No. 1886); J. F. Morgan's *England under the Norman Occupation* (No. 2821); Freeman's *Norman Conquest*, vol. v. ch. xxii. and appendix. The scholarly works of Eyton (Nos. 1887, 1897, 1909-10) have added much to our knowledge of the subject; and a still greater advance in the scientific study of the survey has been made in recent years by the researches of Maitland and Round (Nos. 1889, 1891). For incomplete bibliographies of the Domesday literature, see Nos. 1885, 1885 a.

The extensions and translations of the following portions of Domesday are useful, especially for the identification of place-names:—

Cheshire and Lancashire, by William Beumont, 1863; 2nd ed., 1882.	Lincolnshire and Rutlandshire, by C. G. Smith [1870] (translation only).
Cornwall, 1861 (extension); 1875 (translation).	Middlesex, 1862; by P. Harrison, 1876.
Derbyshire, by Llewellynn Jewitt, 1871.	Northamptonshire, by S. A. Moore, 1863.
Devon, by J. B. Rowe: No. 1895.	Surrey, 1862.
Essex, by T. C. Chisenhale-Marsh, 1864.	Sussex, by W. D. Parish: No. 1911.
Hampshire, by Henry Moody, 1862.	Warwickshire, by William Reader, 1835; 2nd ed., by E. P. Shirley [1879].
Huntingdonshire, 1864 (translation only).	Wiltshire, by W. H. Jones: No. 1912.
Kent, by L. B. Larking: No. 1902.	Worcestershire [by W. B. Sanders], 1864.

For the full titles of these works, see the printed catalogue of the library of the British Museum under 'Domesday Book.' The most valuable of them are given below under the names of the counties (Nos. 1892-1914).

#### General.

**1884.** \*Domesday book seu Liber censualis Wilhelmi Primi regis Angliæ [ed. Abraham Farley]. 2 vols. [London, 1783.] Vols. iii.-iv. [ed. Henry Ellis], *Record Com.*, [London], 1816. — Domesday book, photozincographed facsimile. 33 [35] pts. Ordinance Survey Office, Southampton, 1861-64.

The best edition is that of 1783-1816. Vol. i. contains :—

Bedfordshire	Hampshire	Oxfordshire
Berkshire	Herefordshire	Shropshire
Buckinghamshire	Hertfordshire	Somersetshire
Cambridgeshire	Huntingdonshire	Staffordshire
Cheshire	Kent	Surrey
Cornwall	Leicestershire	Sussex
Derbyshire	Lincolnshire	Warwickshire
Devon	Middlesex	Wiltshire
Dorset	Northamptonshire	Worcestershire
Gloucestershire	Nottinghamshire	Yorkshire

Vol. ii. Essex, Norfolk, Suffolk.

Vol. iii. Indexes and general introduction. See No. 1886.

Vol. iv. Additamenta : Exon Domesday, Inquisitio Eliensis, Liber Winton, Boldon Book.

For the last three of these surveys, see Nos. 1893, 1898, 1901. The Exon Domesday, preserved among the muniments of the dean and chapter of Exeter, gives an account of Cornwall, Devon, Somerset, Dorset, and Wilts, derived directly or indirectly from the verdicts of the Domesday jurors ; it contains some particulars omitted from the Exchequer Domesday. At the beginning of the MS., pp. 1-75 of Ellis's edition, we find the Inquisitio Geldi, an inquest for the assessment of a Danegeld levied in 1084 on the hundreds of these five counties.

**1885.** BIRCH, WALTER DE GRAY. Domesday book. London, etc., 1887.

A popular account. Bibliography, 315-24.

**1885 a.** Domesday studies : papers read at the meeting of the Domesday commemoration, 1886, ed. P. E. Dove. 2 vols. London, 1888-91.

The study of Domesday, by Stuart [A.] Moore, i. 1-36.	Unit of assessment, by O. C. Pell, i. 227-385, ii. 561-619.
Domesday survivals, by Isaac Taylor, i. 47-66.	The church (episcopal endowments), by James Parker, ii. 399-432.
Danegeld and finance, by J. H. Round, i. 77-142.	Official custody of Domesday, by Hubert Hall, ii. 517-37.
The ploughland, by Isaac Taylor, i. 143-88.	An early reference to Domesday, by J. H. Round, ii. 539-59.
Measures of land, by J. H. Round, i. 189-225.	Domesday bibliography, by H. B. Wheatley, ii. 663-95.

Some of these essays, especially those of Round, are valuable. On the early custody of Domesday, see also the papers by Round and Hall in the *Antiquary*, 1887, xv. 246-9, xvi. 8-12, 62-64. Round continues his discussion of measures of land in the *Archæological Review*, 1888-89, i. 285-95, iv. 130-40. See also No. 1891.

**1886.** ELLIS, HENRY. General introduction to Domesday book. *Record Com.* 2 vols. [London], 1833.

An older edition will be found in vol. iii. of Domesday (No. 1884). Ellis gives useful statistics compiled from the great survey.

**1887.** EYTON, R. W. Notes on Domesday. Reprinted from the Transactions of the Shropshire Archæological Society, 1877. London, etc., 1880. pp. 20.

See Nos. 1897, 1909-10.

**1888.** KELHAM, ROBERT. Domesday book illustrated. London, 1788.

The best of the older works on Domesday. Glossary, 145-369.

**1889.** \*MAITLAND, F. W. Domesday book and beyond. Cambridge, 1897.

Domesday, 1-219. Deals with its plan, the various classes of persons and tenures which it mentions, the manors, boroughs, etc. The best analysis of the contents of Domesday. See No. 1891.

**1890.** POLLOCK, FREDERICK. A brief survey of Domesday. *English Hist. Review*, xi. 209-30. London, 1896.

A good short account.

**1891.** \*ROUND, J. H. Feudal England. London, 1895.

Domesday, 3-146.

The Northamptonshire geld roll, 1066-75, pp. 147-56.

The knights of Peterborough, Hen. I., 157-68.

The Worcestershire survey, Hen. I., 169-80.

The Lindsey survey, 1115-18, pp. 181-95.

The Leicestershire survey, 1124-29, pp. 196-214.

The Northamptonshire survey, Hen. I. -Hen. II., 215-24.

Round propounds the new theory that the assessment of land in Domesday is based on the five-hide unit in south England and on the six-carucate unit among the Danes in the north. He also throws light on other problems: for example, on the relations of the inquests of Ely and Cambridgeshire to the original returns of the Domesday jurors. In the *English Historical Review*, 1900, xv. 293-302, he criticises Maitland's definition of the Domesday manor (No. 1889).

#### Bedfordshire.

**1892.** AIRY, WILLIAM. A digest of the Domesday of Bedfordshire. Bedford, 1881.

## Cambridgeshire.

**1893.** \*Inquisitio comitatus Cantabrigiensis; subjicitur Inquisitio Eliensis: ed. N. E. S. A. Hamilton. *Royal Soc. of Literature*. London, 1876.

The Inquest of Cambridgeshire seems to be a copy of the original returns from which Domesday was compiled. This copy was made in the latter part of the 12th century, and it deals with the holders of lands in Cambridgeshire. Hamilton prints the texts of the Inquest and Domesday in parallel columns.

The Inquest of Ely (Hamilton, pp. 97-195) relates to the lands of Ely abbey in Cambridgeshire, Hertfordshire, Essex, Norfolk, Suffolk, and Huntingdonshire. Round believes that it is copied in part from the original returns of the Domesday jurors and in part from the second volume of the Exchequer Domesday. Hamilton's edition is better than that of Ellis (No. 1884).

**1894.** WALKER, BRYAN. On the measurements and valuations of the Domesday of Cambridgeshire. *Cambridge Antiq. Soc.*, Communications, v. 93-129 and supplement. Cambridge, 1886 [1884].

Bryan also has a paper on the Inquisitio Comitatus Cantabrigiensis, *ibid.*, 1891 [1887], vi. 45-64.

## Devonshire.

For various papers on the Devon Domesday by O. J. Reichel, see Devon. Assoc. for Advancement of Science, etc., Trans., 1894-98, vols. xxvi.-xxx.

**1895.** The Devonshire Domesday and geld inquest: extensions, translations, and indices [ed. J. B. Rowe and others]. *Devon. Assoc. for Advancement of Science, etc.* 2 vols. Plymouth, 1884-92.

Contains the Devon portions of both the Exchequer Domesday and the Exon Domesday.

**1896.** WHALE, T. W. Analysis of Exon Domesday. *Devon. Assoc. for Advancement of Science, etc.*, Trans., xxviii. 391-463. Plymouth, 1896.

Deals especially with the part relating to Devon.

## Dorset.

**1897.** EYTON, R. W. A key to Domesday, exemplified by an analysis and digest of the Dorset survey. London, etc., 1878.

Valuable.

**Durham.**

**1898.** Boldon buke : a survey of the possessions of the see of Durham made by order of Bishop Hugh Pudsey in 1183, with a translation, ed. William Greenwell. *Surtees Soc.* Durham, 1852.

This survey enumerates various services and rents due to the bishop ; it is called Boldon Book because the services of the village of Boldon are often referred to as a standard. There is another edition, by Ellis (No. 1884). Greenwell, in his appendix, prints extracts from the pipe rolls of Henry I., Richard I., and John, with Bishop Beck's great roll of receipts, A.D. 1309, and several charters.

**Gloucestershire.**

**1899.** ELLIS, A. S. Some account of the landholders of Gloucestershire named in Domesday. [Reprinted from the Transactions of the Bristol and Gloucestershire Archæological Society, vol. iv.] n.p., 1880.

**1900.** TAYLOR, C. S. An analysis of the Domesday survey of Gloucestershire. *Bristol. and Glouc. Archæol. Soc.* Bristol, [1887]-89. Valuable.

**Hampshire.**

J. H. Round's account of the Hampshire portion of the Domesday survey, in the Victoria History of the Counties of England (No. 839), will be published in 1900.

**1901.** Liber Winton, ed. Henry Ellis, Domesday Book (No. 1884), iv. 529-62. *Record Com.* [London], 1816.

The Liber Winton, which is preserved in the library of the Society of Antiquaries of London, comprises two distinct records. The first is a survey of royal lands in Winchester, with the landgavel and geld paid in the time of Edward the Confessor and Henry I. ; it was made between 1107 and 1128, by order of the king, from the verdicts of eighty-six burgesses. The second is an inquest of all lands in Winchester, made in 1148 by command of the bishop of Winchester.

**Kent.**

**1902.** LARKING, L. B. The Domesday book of Kent, with translations and appendix. London, 1869.

**Leicestershire.**

**1903.** The Leicestershire survey (1124-29), ed. J. H. Round, Feudal England, 197-203. London, 1895. — Survey of Leicestershire [with a photographic copy. Translated by W. K. Boyd.]

*Leicestersh. Archit. and Archæol. Soc.*, Trans., viii. 179-83. Leicester, 1896.

This survey deals with the land-owners of various hundreds, vill by vill, and was probably compiled in connection with the assessment of a geld.

#### Lincolnshire.

**1904.** The Lincolnshire survey, temp. Hen. I. [facsimile of the whole text, with a translation], ed. James Greenstreet. London, 1884. pp. 37. — Translated by R. E. C. Waters: A roll of the owners of land in the parts of Lindsey in Lincolnshire, compared with the Domesday survey of Lindsey. Reprinted from the Associated Architectural Societies' Reports and Papers, 1882, vol. xvi. pt. ii. Lincoln, [1883]. pp. 65.

This survey, made in 1115-18 for the assessment of a geld, gives the names of the tenants-in-chief of the crown, with the locality and extent of their estates, and in some cases the names of their under-tenants. See Round, *Feudal England* (No. 1891), 181-95.

#### Norfolk.

**1905.** MUNFORD, GEORGE. An analysis of the Domesday book of the county of Norfolk. London, 1858.

#### Northamptonshire.

**1906.** The Northamptonshire geld roll, ed. Henry Ellis, Introduction to Domesday (No. 1884), i. 184-7. [London], 1833.

This Anglo-Saxon document records a levy of Danegeld between 1066 and 1075. See Round, *Feudal England* (No. 1891), 147-56.

**1907.** The Northamptonshire survey, ed. J. H. Round, *Feudal England*, 215-24. London, 1895.

Round prints about a fifth of the survey, which is somewhat similar to that of Leicestershire (No. 1903). He believes that it 'was originally made under Henry I., and was subsequently corrected here and there, to bring the entries up to date, down to the days of Henry II.'

Round's account of the Northamptonshire portion of the Domesday survey, in the *Victoria History of the Counties of England* (No. 839), will be published in 1900. See also his essay on the Hidation of Northamptonshire, in *English Historical Review*, 1900, xv. 78-86.

#### Oxfordshire.

**1908.** M[OWAT], J. L. G. Notes on the Oxfordshire Domesday. Oxford, etc., 1892. pp. 31, and map.

**Somerset.**

**1909.** EYTON, R. W. Domesday studies : analysis and digest of the Somerset survey (according to the Exon codex) and of the Somerset gheld inquest of A.D. 1084, as collated with Domesday. 2 vols. London, etc., 1880.

Valuable. There is a good Domesday map of Somerset, by Bishop Edmund Hobhouse, in the Proceedings of the Somersetshire Archæological and Natural History Society, 1890 [1889], vol. xxxv. pt. i.

**Staffordshire.**

**1910.** EYTON, R. W. Domesday studies : analysis and digest of the Staffordshire survey. London, etc., 1881.

Valuable.

**Sussex.**

**1911.** Domesday book in relation to the county of Sussex. Edited [with a facsimile of the text, a translation, and map] for the Sussex Archæological Society, by W. D. Parish. Lewes, 1886.

**Wiltshire.**

**1912.** JONES, W. H. Domesday for Wiltshire, with translations. Bath, etc., 1865.

Contains the extended texts of the Exchequer Domesday and Exon Domesday, with an analysis, etc.

**Worcestershire.**

**1913.** The Worcestershire survey, temp. Hen. I., in Thomas Hearne's edition of Heming's *Chartularium Ecclesiæ Wigornensis*, 313-16. Oxford, 1723.

This survey seems to have been made in consequence of a dispute between the sheriff of the shire and the church of Worcester as to the number of hides in the county for which that church should be rated. See Round, *Feudal England* (No. 1891), 169-80.

**Yorkshire.**

**1914.** ELLIS, A. S. Some account of the landholders of Yorkshire named in Domesday. [Reprinted from the *Journal of the Yorkshire Archæological and Topographical Association*, 1877, iv. 114-57, 214-48, 384-415 ; 1879, v. 289-330.] n.p., 1878.

## b. THE DIALOGUS AND EXCHEQUER BOOKS.

The Black Book and the Red Book of the Exchequer (Nos. 1916-17) both contain the *Dialogus de Scaccario* (No. 1915). The 'cartæ' of 1166 and other portions of the Red Book are also in the 'Little' Black Book (No. 1916), and some entries in the latter are also found in the Black Book. The 'cartæ' of 1166 were returns made to the crown by the barons, stating the number of knights actually enfeoffed by each baron and his predecessors, with the number of men or 'milites' whose service each feoffee owed to the baron. This information enabled the king to provide a new feudal assessment. See Round, *Feudal England*, 236-46.

**1915.** \**Dialogus de scaccario*. Edited by Thomas Madox, in the appendix to his *History of the Exchequer*. London, 1711; 2nd edition, 1769. — Reprinted, without the notes, in Stubbs's *Select Charters*, 168-248. 8th edition. Oxford, 1895. — Translated by a gentleman of the Inner Temple [John Rayner]: *The ancient dialogue of the exchequer*. London, 1758. — A better translation, in E. F. Henderson's *Select Historical Documents of the Middle Ages*, 20-134. London, etc., 1892.

Madox constructed his edition from the texts of the Black Book and Red Book (Nos. 1916-17). The *Dialogus*, which was completed in 1178 or 1179, was written by Richard Fitz-Neal, treasurer of England, 1158-98, and bishop of London, 1189-98. It is in the form of a dialogue between a master and his disciple, and consists of two books. The first book describes the organisation of the exchequer, its writs and rolls, and the functions of its officers. The second book treats of proceedings in the exchequer, the collection of debts, the manner in which accounts are rendered by the sheriffs, and the various sources of royal revenue. The treatise also contains much information regarding other institutions. See F. Liebermann, *Einleitung in den Dialogus de Scaccario*, Göttingen, 1875. A new edition of the *Dialogus* will soon be published by the Clarendon Press.

**1916.** *Liber niger scaccarii*, ed. Thomas Hearne. 2 vols. Oxford, 1728. 2nd edition, 2 vols., London, 1771; reprinted, 1774.

This is the *Liber Niger Parvus*, which was probably compiled in the first decade of the 13th century by Alexander de Swereford. It contains three treaties of Henry I. and Henry II. with the count of Flanders, four bulls of Pope Alexander III., the 'cartæ' of 1166, the *Constitutio Domus Regis* (circa 1135), various charters, etc. This book should not be confused with the *Liber Niger*, which contains the *Dialogus de Scaccario* and miscellaneous entries relating to the exchequer from 19 Edward II. to 1715. A part of the contents of both Black Books is also found in the *Liber Rubeus* (No. 1917).

See George Wrottesley, *The Liber Niger Scaccarii*, Wm. Salt Archæol. Soc.,



Collections, Birmingham, [1881], i. 145-240; Henry Barkly, Remarks on the Liber Niger, Bristol and Glouc. Archæol. Soc., Trans. [1890], xiv. 285-320. These two papers relate to the Little Black Book, and deal mainly with the 'cartæ' of 1166, for Staffordshire and Gloucestershire respectively. See also No. 1961.

**1917.** \*[Liber rubeus de scaccario]: the red book of the exchequer, ed. Hubert Hall. *Rolls Series*. 3 vols. London, 1896.

The earlier portion of this work was compiled about A.D. 1230 by Alexander de Swereford; many additions were made from time to time, some of them as late as the 16th century. It contains charters, inquisitions, statutes, correspondence, surveys, fiscal accounts, exchequer precedents, papal bulls, etc. Hall prints many of the most important documents and a table of contents of the MS. volume. Among the valuable pieces which he omits are the *Leges Henrici Primi* (No. 1406) and the *Dialogus de Scaccario*. More than two-thirds of the material in his edition consists of records relating to feudal tenures, mainly of the reigns of Henry II., Richard I., and John: for example, the 'cartæ' of 1166, lists of persons subject to the payment of scutage, A.D. 1156-1252, lists of knights' fees under the first four Angevin kings, etc. Volume iii. contains the *Constitutio Domus Regis* (circa 1135), privileges and exemptions of exchequer officers, three royal ordinances of 1323-26 which aim to reform the exchequer administration, a fourteenth-century treatise on the mint, etc. These documents throw much light on the fiscal machinery of the 13th and 14th centuries, and the editor's elaborate preface gives much information regarding scutage, tenures, the exchequer administration, and other topics. The severe criticism of this edition in J. H. Round's *Studies on the Red Book of the Exchequer*, London, 1898, pp. 91, is answered in Hall's *Red Book of the Exchequer*, a Reply to Mr. J. H. Round, London, 1898, pp. 18. See also Hall, *The English Historical Review* and the *Red Book of the Exchequer*, a letter to S. R. Gardiner, dated Feb. 1, 1899, pp. 15.

Joseph Hunter's *Three Catalogues*, London, 1838, reprinted from the appendix of the Record Commissioners' report of 1837, describes the contents of the Red Book. For the portion relating to the counties of Nottingham and Derby, see Yeatman, *Feudal History of Derby* (No. 871), i. 265-364.

**1918.** Table of contents of the red book [of the Irish exchequer]. *Deputy Keeper's Reports, Ireland*, xxiv. 96-99. Dublin, 1892.

The earliest entries are of the time of John and Henry III. See J. F. Ferguson, *A Calendar of the Contents of the Red Book of the Irish Exchequer, Kilkenny and South-East of Ireland* Archæol. Soc., Proceedings (Dublin, 1856), iii. 35-52.

### c. PIPE ROLLS.

The pipe rolls, also called annual or great rolls of the exchequer, record the yearly accounts of the sheriffs and other debtors of the crown as audited in the upper exchequer, and thus display the amount of the royal revenue derived from various sources. It has been conjectured that they were called pipe rolls either from their

resemblance to the section of a drain pipe or because all the revenues or sheriffs' accounts flowed through them, as through a conduit, into the treasury; both explanations are unsatisfactory. The series begins in 31 Henry I. (1130), but there is a gap from that year to 2 Henry II.; then there is a roll for each year until 1832, excepting 1 Henry III. and 7 Henry IV. In all there are 676 rolls, forming one of the completest and also one of the most valuable series of national records. They are particularly valuable for the legal and constitutional history of the twelfth century, because so few other records of that period are extant.

There are also in the Public Record Office 612 duplicates or 'antigraphs' of the pipe rolls, called chancellors' rolls, 9 Henry III.—3 William IV. They were in charge of the chancellor, and served as a check on the pipe rolls, which were in the custody of the treasurer.

#### General.

**1919.** \*Great roll of the pipe for the fifth [to the twenty-first] year of Henry II., A.D. 1158-[75]. *Pipe Roll Soc.* 17 vols. London, 1884-97.

The following rolls were printed by the Record Commission:—

Magnum rotulum, 31 Hen. I., ed. Joseph Hunter, 1833.	Great roll of the pipe, 1 Rich. I., ed. Hunter, 1844.
Great rolls of the pipe, 2, 3, 4 Hen. II., ed. Hunter, 1844.	Rotulus cancellarii vel antigraphum, 3 John, 1833.

There are many extracts from the pipe rolls in Madox's History of the Exchequer and in his Firma Burgi (Nos. 230, 2959). At the end of the History of the Exchequer is his Disceptatio Epistolaris, an essay on the oldest roll; translated by Rayner with the Dialogue of the Exchequer (No. 1915).

**1920.** [HALL, HUBERT.] Introduction to the study of the pipe rolls. *Pipe Roll Soc.* London, 1884.

#### Cumberland, etc.

**1921.** The pipe rolls for the counties of Cumberland, Westmorland, and Durham, during the reigns of Henry II., Richard I., and John. *Soc. of Antiq. of Newcastle-upon-Tyne.* Newcastle, 1847.

#### Derbyshire and Notts.

**1922.** Extracts from the pipe rolls for the counties of Nottingham and Derby, 1131-1307, ed. J. P. Yeatman, Feudal History of the County of Derby, i. 89-263. London, [1886].

Translation only. Also separately published.

**Devonshire.**

**1923.** REICHEL, O. J. Extracts from the pipe rolls of Henry II. relating to Devon, with an appendix from Testa de Nevill. Reprinted from the Transactions of the Devonshire Association for the Advancement of Science, etc., 1897, xxix. 453-509. [Plymouth, 1897.]

Contains translations of extracts, 1158-67, and the translation of an account roll of aids taken from Testa de Nevill, A.D. 1236 (No. 2161).

**Dorset.**

**1924.** BARNES, W. M. The pipe rolls, Dorset [1130-1210]. *Dorset Nat. Hist. and Antiq. Field Club*, Proceedings, xiv. 119-38, xv. 117-41, xvi. 129-49, xix. 65-81. Dorchester, 1893-98.

Brief notes and abstracts.

**Ireland.**

**1925.** Inventory of the [Irish] pipe rolls, 13 Henry III.-George II. *Irish Record Commissioners*, Eighth Report (No. 490), 125-36. [London, 1819.]

**Normandy.**

**1926.** Magni rotuli scaccarii Normanniæ sub regibus Angliæ, ed. Thomas Stapleton. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*. 2 vols. London, 1840-44.

Contains, besides the editor's learned introduction, a roll of 1180, a fragment of the roll of 1184, two rolls of 1195 and 1198, and detached membranes of the years 1201-3; reprinted in *Mémoires de la Société des Antiquaires de Normandie*, vols. xv.-xvi., Paris, 1845-52.

**Northumberland.**

**1927.** The pipe rolls for Northumberland [1273-84], in continuation of the series printed in Hodgson's history of the county (No. 1042), with a translation and notes, ed. William Dickson. 3 pts. Newcastle, 1854-60.

**Staffordshire.**

**1928.** The Staffordshire pipe rolls [1130-1216], the Latin text extended and notes added, ed. R. W. Eyton. *Wm. Salt Archæol. Soc.*, Collections, i. 1-143, ii. 1-177. Birmingham, [1881-82].

**Wiltshire.**

1929. Wiltshire pipe rolls, temp. Henrici II., A.D. 1159 ad 1179, ed. Thomas Phillipps. [Middle Hill Press], 1853. pp. 61.

Zincographed facsimile.

**d. EXPENDITURE AND RECEIPT ROLLS.**

These rolls include :—

1. Pells of issue and receipt ('pelles exitus,' 'pelles introitus'), journals of daily receipts and expenditures without distinction of counties, made up by the clerk of the pells in the pells' office, a part of the lower exchequer. The pells' issue rolls contain entries of payments made out of the crown revenues by the exchequer officials. They extend from 6 Henry III. to 19 Edward IV., and from 9 Elizabeth to 1797; in 1797 the form of the record was changed from rolls to books. The pells' receipt rolls record revenues paid into the exchequer, 14 John–22 George III.; from 1782 onward the entries are in receipt books. Abstracts of both kinds of pells for various reigns will be found in Ramsay's papers in the Antiquary (No. 2960). The auditors' issue and receipt rolls contain matter similar to that which is entered in the pells; the one series of rolls served as a check on the other.

2. Receipt rolls, which seem to have been in use from the time of Henry II. to that of Henry III. Like the pells, they were made up in the lower exchequer; but they were term rolls (not journals of daily accounts), with the entries arranged under counties, and in this respect they resemble the pipe rolls. A portion of a single roll (No. 1934) has survived.

3. Liberate rolls, 2 John–14 Henry VI., which contain writs issued by the chancery directing exchequer officers to 'deliver' or pay out of the treasury sums of money for salaries and other expenses of the crown.

4. Præstita rolls, John–James I., in which are entered payments made from the treasury to royal officers and others by way of imprest, advance, or accommodation, and charged to the account of the persons receiving them.

5. Misæ rolls, only two of which are extant, namely those of 11 and 14 John (Nos. 1930, 1935). They contain an account of the daily expenses of the king's court, and are closely related to the wardrobe accounts (§ 50 e).

Various Irish receipt rolls and treasurers' accounts of Edward I.'s reign are printed in the Calendar of Documents relating to Ireland (No. 2127).

**1930.** Documents illustrative of English history in the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries, from the records of the queen's remembrancer, ed. Henry Cole. *Record Com.* London, 1844 [printed 1835].

Rotulus misse, 14 John, 231-69. | Rotulus de præstito, 7 John, 270-76.

**1931.** Extracts from the liberate rolls relative to [the repayment of] loans supplied by Italian merchants to the kings of England in the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries, with an introductory memoir by E. A. Bond, ed. C. G. Young. *Soc. of Antiq. of London, Archæologia*, xxviii. 207-326. London, 1840.

**1932.** Issue roll of Thomas de Brantingham, treasurer of England, 44 Edward III., A.D. 1370. Translated by Frederick Devon. London, 1835.

Translation only.

**1933.** Issues of the exchequer [extracts, 10 Henry III.-39 Henry VI.; with an appendix, 1 Edward IV.-45 Elizabeth]. Translated by Frederick Devon. London, 1837.

Translation only. The extracts 10-26 Henry III. are from the liberate rolls, Devon also translated extracts from later issue rolls: Issues of the Exchequer during the Reign of James I., London, 1836. These two volumes and No. 1932 were published under the direction of the comptroller of the receipt of the exchequer.

**1934.** Receipt roll of the exchequer for Michaelmas term, 1185: a fragment of a unique record, reproduced in thirty-one plates. Transcribed, extended, and edited by the class in palæography of the London school of economics and political science, with a preface by Hubert Hall. London, 1899.

This was apparently one of a series of receipt rolls made up in the lower exchequer twice a year, at the Easter and Michaelmas sessions; of this series only fragments are now extant. The roll of 1185 seems to have recorded all sums received at the lower exchequer, while the pipe rolls recorded 'only such as were paid on account or were connected with a permanent liability.' Single payments made in full, such as fines and amercements, were usually entered in the receipt roll.

**1935.** Rotuli de liberate ac de misis et præstitis regnante Johanne, ed. T. D. Hardy. *Record Com.* London, 1844.

Contains liberate rolls, 2, 3, 5 John, the misæ roll of 11 John, and the præstita roll of 12 John.

## c. WARDROBE AND HOUSEHOLD ACCOUNTS, ETC.

'The King's Wardrobe, subsequently subdivided into a Great Wardrobe, a Wardrobe of the Household, and a Privy Wardrobe, was anciently one of the Royal Treasuries into which certain portions of the revenues of the Crown were paid, and from which disbursements were made, as well for military and naval as for civil and domestic expenses.' Prominent among these disbursements were the ordinary expenses of the royal family. The treasurer of the king's wardrobe also kept the king's money, jewels, and private receipts, which were entered in a roll, while another roll contained the daily expenses of the royal household. Besides the three principal royal wardrobes, there were also several minor ones. The wardrobe accounts extend from John to 56 George III. The most valuable in print is the *Liber Quotidianus* of 28 Edward I. (No. 1940 a). A wardrobe account of 10-13 Edward I. is appended to Henry Ellis's edition of John of Oxenides, *Rolls Series*, 1859, pp. 326-36.

See also the *misæ* rolls (Nos. 1930, 1935), which are closely related to the wardrobe accounts. For household books of nobles and prelates, see § 58 b.

**1936.** Accounts of the expenses of the great wardrobe of Edward III., 1344-49, ed. N. H. Nicolas. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*, *Archæologia*, xxxi. 5-103. London, 1846.

**1937.** Collection of ordinances and regulations for the government of the royal household, Edward III.-William and Mary. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*. London, 1790.

Regulations of 21 Edward III., 33 Henry VI., *Liber Niger Domus Regis* (Edward IV.), etc. : a valuable collection. For earlier household regulations, see the *Black Book* of the Exchequer and the *Red Book* (Nos. 1916-17) ; and Hubert Hall's *Court Life under the Plantagenets*, 242-9.

**1938.** Copy of a roll of purchases made for the tournament of Windsor park, 6 Edward I., ed. Samuel Lysons. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*, *Archæologia*, xvii. 297-310. London, 1814.

**1939.** Extracts from the *Rotulus familiæ*, 18 Edward I., ed. Samuel Lysons. *Ibid.*, xv. 350-62. London, 1806.

This roll contains the daily expenses of the royal family for seventeen weeks.

**1940.** Inventory of crown jewels [in the king's wardrobe], 3 Edward III., ed. Craven Ord. *Ibid.*, x. 241-60. London, 1792.

There is another inventory of jewels in Cole's Documents (No. 1930), 277-84 : 'De jocalibus a thesauro garderobæ surreptis,' 31 Edward I.

**1940 a.** *Liber quotidianus contrarotulatoris garderobæ*, 28 Edward I., A.D. 1299-1300. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*. London, 1787.

Contains receipts and payments of the wardrobe; preceded by John Topham's observations regarding the record. This valuable day-book of the comptroller of the wardrobe is preserved in the library of the Society of Antiquaries.

**1941.** Life-records of Chaucer. Pt. ii. : Edward II.'s household and wardrobe ordinances, A.D. 1323. Englished by Francis Tate in 1601, and edited, with extracts from Edward IV.'s household book, by F. J. Furnivall. *Chaucer Soc.* London, 1876. pp. 93.

**1942.** Privy purse expenses of Elizabeth of York, [and] wardrobe accounts of Edward IV., ed. N. H. Nicolas. London, 1830.

Wardrobe accounts of A.D. 1480 (English text), 112-70.

**1943.** Proceedings of his majesty's commissioners on the public records, 1832-33, ed. C. P. Cooper. London, 1833.

Excerpts from the wardrobe accounts of 18 Edward II., 173-80.

**1944.** Roll of expenses of Edward I. in Wales [A.D. 1281-82]. Edited by Samuel Lysons, with a translation by John Brand. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*, *Archæologia*, xvi. 32-79. London, 1812.

**1945.** STAPLETON, THOMAS. A brief summary of the wardrobe accounts of 10, 11, 14 Edward II. *Ibid.*, xxvi. 318-45. London, 1836.

## f. TAXATION OR SUBSIDY ROLLS.

These rolls begin in Henry III.'s reign, and relate to carucages, scutages, feudal aids, tallages, poll-taxes, tenths, fifteenths, and other fractions of moveables, etc. They are particularly valuable for genealogical purposes, especially the rolls of 23 Edward I., 1 and 6 Edward III. (taxes on moveables), and the poll-tax rolls of 51 Edward III. and 2 and 4 Richard II. The tax on moveables was introduced by Henry II. in 1188, and became prominent in the thirteenth century; fragmentary rolls, temp. Hen. III., for Bedfordshire, Cambridgeshire, Essex, Kent, Lancashire, and Wilts are in the Public Record Office, but the earliest in print belong to the time of Edward I. The scutage rolls, 16 John-20 Edward III. (Nos. 1946-7) as a rule give the names of persons who were exempted from the payment of scutage because they had performed their military service or had compounded for the same by paying a fine. Scutage and feudal aids (Nos. 1947, 1951, etc.) were levied on knights' fees. The Book of Aids is a MS. volume in the Public Record Office which

gives details regarding an aid for the knighting of the Black Prince, 20 Edward III., and regarding another aid for the marriage of the king's eldest daughter, 3 Henry IV., together with a description of the knights' fees on which these aids were imposed: see Nos. 871, 996, 1951, 1955, 1961, 2157. For aids, see also § 55. The poll-tax rolls (Nos. 1949-50, 1963-4, 1966, 1969, 1973, 1981) begin in 51 Edward III.

See F. G. Davenport, *List of Materials for Manorial History* (Boston, 1894), 32, for some printed subsidies not mentioned below; Palgrave's *Parliamentary Writs* (No. 2004), especially vol. ii. pt. ii., and the *Red Book of the Exchequer* (No. 1917), for documents relating to scutage; *Rotuli Parliamentorum* (No. 2010), i. 228-65, for valuable rolls of a seventh and fifteenth levied in Colchester, 24 and 29 Edward I.; the new *History of Northumberland* (No. 1041), for extracts from the roll of a tenth in 1296. On the old land-tax, or Danegeld, see § 50 *a*; on clerical subsidies, § 56 *b*.

#### General.

**1946.** BIRD, S. R. [SCARGILL]. The scutage and marshal's rolls. *Genealogist*, new series, i. 65-76. London, 1884.

Contains lists of these rolls (also printed in his *Guide to the Public Records*, 2nd edition, 23-24), and the scutage roll of 6 Henry III. in full.

**1947.** Inventory or calendar of accounts, assessments, etc. [4 Henry III.-38 Henry VIII.]. *Deputy Keeper's Reports*, ii. app. ii. 136-89, iii. app. ii. 3-104. London, 1841-42.

A calendar of tenths, fifteenths, etc., aids, tallages, reliefs, and the like. Continued to 27 Elizabeth, *ibid.*, 1843-44, reports iv.-v.

**1948.** \*Nonarum inquisitiones temp. regis Edwardi III. *Record Com.* [London], 1807.

The record of a subsidy of a ninth of corn, wool, and lambs in every rural parish, a ninth of moveables in boroughs, and a fifteenth of the moveables of foreign merchants. These nonæ rolls of 14-15 Edward III. also specify the value of every benefice, and state how far it exceeded or fell short of the valuation of Pope Nicholas in 1292 (No. 2211); the ninth of corn, wool, and lambs in 1340 was considered worth as much as the tenth of those articles in 1292. All these rolls of 14-15 Edward III. have not yet been printed.

**1949.** Subsidy roll of 51 Edward III., ed. John Topham. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*, *Archæologia*, vii. 337-47. London, 1785.

Contains, besides the poll-tax of 51 Edward III., a tenth and fifteenth, 47 Edward III.; but these records give only the total sums of money levied in various counties and boroughs.



**Cornwall.**

For extracts from the subsidy roll of 1 Edward III., see Maclean, Trigg Minor (No. 866), under the names of the various parishes.

**1950.** MACLEAN, JOHN. Poll-tax account for Cornwall, 51 Edw. III., 1377, with remarks. *Royal Institution of Cornwall, Journal*, iv. 27-41. Truro, [1872].

**Gloucestershire.**

Extracts from subsidy rolls, especially from the roll of 1 Edward III., will be found, under the names of the various parishes, in Ralph Bigland's Historical Collections relative to the County of Gloucester, 2 vols., 1786-92.

**1951.** Aid (The) levied in Gloucestershire in 20 Edward III. [to knight the Black Prince], ed. John Maclean. *Bristol and Glouc. Archæol. Soc., Trans.*, x. 278-92. Bristol, [1886].

Taken from the Book of Aids.

**1952.** Gloucestershire subsidy roll, 1 Edward III., 1327. [Middle Hill Press, n.d.] pp. 28.

A twentieth of moveables.

**1953.** The tallage of 6 Edward II., Dec. 16, 1312, and the Bristol rebellion, ed. E. A. Fuller. *Bristol and Glouc. Archæol. Soc., Trans.*, xix. 171-278. Bristol, [1895].

Two subsidy rolls, as far as they relate to Bristol, are here printed. One of them records the levy of a fifteenth of moveables and a tenth of rents, 6 Edward II.; the other, a twentieth of moveables, 1 Edward III.

**Hampshire.**

**1954.** Taxation of the tenth and fifteenth in Hampshire in 1334. *Collectanea Topog. et Genealogica* (No. 820), i. 175-83. London, 1834.

**Kent.**

For extracts from the subsidy roll of 1 Edward III., relating to Blackheath hundred, see H. H. Drake's edition of Hasted's History of Kent (London, 1886), pt. i. p. 286.

**1955.** Assessments in Kent for the aid to knight the Black Prince, 20 Edward III., ed. James Greenstreet. *Kent Archæol. Soc., Archæologia Cantiana*, x. 99-162. London, 1876.

Taken from the Book of Aids.

#### Lancashire.

**1956.** Exchequer lay subsidy roll of the county of Lancaster, 1332 [a tenth and fifteenth], ed. J. P. Rylands. *Record Soc. for Lanc. and Chesh.*, Miscellanies, vol. ii. [London], 1896.

**1957.** Lancashire lay subsidies: an examination of the lay subsidy rolls, Henry III.-Charles II., ed. J. A. C. Vincent. Vol. i., 1216-1307. *Record Soc. for Lanc. and Chesh.* [London], 1893.

Contains some valuable documents relating to taxes on moveables, scutages, and tallages.

#### Leicestershire.

For the aid of 20 Edward III., see Nichols, History of the County of Leicester (No. 996), vol. i. pp. ciii.-cx.

**1958.** Earliest Leicestershire lay subsidy roll, 1327 [a twentieth], ed. W. G. D. Fletcher. *Associated Archit. Societies*, Reports and Papers, xix. 209-312, xx. 131-78. Lincoln, [1888-89].

#### London and Middlesex.

**1959.** [Lay subsidy, London, 1411-12], ed. J. C. L. Stahlschmidt. *Royal Archæol. Institute of Great Britain*, Archæol. Journal, xlv. 56-82. London, 1887.

Half a mark on every 20*l.* annual value of lands and rents.

#### Norfolk.

For subsidy rolls of 1, 6, 18 Edward III. and 8 Edward IV., as far as they relate to the hundred of North Erpingham, see Walter Rye, Rough Materials (No. 2540), pt. ii. pp. 403-31.

**1960.** Assessment of Norfolk for tenths and fifteenths in 1334, with the deductions made in 1449 [ed. William Hudson]. *Norfolk and Norwich Archæol. Soc.*, Norfolk Archæology, xii. 263-97. Norwich, 1895.

**1961.** Extracts from *Liber niger*, and the account of the aid taken 20 Edward III., ed. J. R. Daniel Tyssen. *Norfolk Antiq. Miscellany*, i. 1-106. Norwich, 1877.

Contains the 'cartæ' of 1166, extracted from the Little Black Book of the Exchequer (above, § 50*b*); and the aid 20 Edward III. to knight the Black Prince, taken from the Book of Aids.

**1962.** Subsidy roll in the possession of Lynn Regis [a fifteenth, circa 3 Edward I.], ed. G. H. Dashwood. *Norfolk and Norwich Archæol. Soc.*, Norfolk Archæology, i. 334-54. Norwich, 1847.

Contains the record of the levy as far as it relates to Lynn.

#### Oxfordshire.

**1963.** Oxford city documents, 1268-1665, ed. J. E. T. Rogers. *Oxford Hist. Soc.* Oxford, 1891.

Poll-tax of Oxford (1380-81), 1-45. | Other taxes of the 14th century, 45-54.

#### Shropshire.

**1964.** The poll-tax for the town and liberties of Shrewsbury, 1380, ed. W. G. D. Fletcher. *Shropsh. Archæol. and Nat. Hist. Soc.*, Trans., 2nd series, ii. 17-28. Shrewsbury, etc., [1890].

**1965.** The Shropshire lay subsidy roll of 1327 [a twentieth], ed. W. G. D. Fletcher. *Ibid.*, i. 129-200, iv. 287-338, v. 343-62, viii. 44-60, x. 113-44, xi. 347-90. Shrewsbury, etc., [1889-99].

#### Somerset.

**1966.** A Bath poll-tax, 2 Richard II., ed. Emanuel Green. *Bath Nat. Hist. and Antiq. Field Club*, Proceedings, vi. 294-315. Bath, 1889. — Bath lay subsidies, Henry IV.-Henry VIII., ed. Emanuel Green. *Ibid.*, vi. 379-411. Bath, 1889.

**1967.** Exchequer lay subsidies : tax roll [of a twentieth] for Somerset, 1 Edward III., ed. F. H. Dickinson. *Somerset Record Soc.*, iii. 79-284. [London], 1889.

#### Staffordshire.

**1968.** Exchequer subsidy roll of A.D. 1327 [a twentieth], ed. George Wrottesley. *Wm. Salt Archæol. Soc.*, Collections, vii. 193-225. London, [1886].

**1969.** Poll-tax of A.D. 1379-81 for the hundreds of Offlow and Cuttlestone, ed. W. [K.] Boyd. *Ibid.*, xvii. 155-205. London, 1896.

**1970.** Subsidy roll of 6 Edward III., 1332-33 [a tenth and fifteenth], ed. George Wrotesley. *Ibid.*, x. 79-132. London, [1890].

#### Suffolk.

**1971.** Great Domesday book of Ipswich, liber sextus, ed. C. H. E. White. Ipswich, 1885. pp. 36.

Tax roll of Suffolk, 32 Henry VI., 7-24.

**1972.** Suffolk subsidy roll, 1 Edward III., hundred of Lackford [a twentieth]. *East Anglian*, new series, v. 51-54, 87-90, 135-7, 169-71. London, etc., 1893.

**1973.** Transcripts of all the poll-tax lists [1381] which remain in the record office for the hundreds of Thingo and Lackford, ed. Edgar Powell. *Royal Hist. Soc.*, Trans., new series, viii. 227-49. London, 1894.

These, with other poll-tax lists of Suffolk, are also printed in Powell's *Rising* in 1381 (No. 2868).

#### Sussex.

**1974.** Roll of a subsidy levied 13 Henry IV., 1411-12, so far as relates to Sussex. Translated by T. H. Noyes. *Sussex Archaeol. Soc.*, Collections, x. 129-46. London, 1858.

Contains the translation of the record of a levy of 6s. 8d. on every 20l. annual value of lands and rents.

**1975.** Subsidy roll of the rape of Lewes in 1296 [an eleventh], ed. W. H. Blaauw. *Ibid.*, ii. 288-306. London, 1849.

#### Wiltshire.

**1976.** Wiltes. Rotulus Hildebrandi de London' et Johannis de Harnham taxatorum et collectorum quintedecime et decime. [Middle Hill Press, n. d.] pp. 45.

Levied 7 Edward III.

#### Worcestershire.

**1977.** Lay subsidy roll for the county of Worcester, circa 1280, ed. J. W. Willis-Bund and John Amphlett. *Worcestersh. Hist. Soc.* Oxford, 1893.

Owing to the mutilated condition of the roll the nature of the tax is not stated.

**1978.** Lay subsidy roll for the county of Worcester, Edward I. [a twentieth, 1 Edward III.], ed. F. J. Eld. *Worcestersh. Hist. Soc.* Oxford, 1895.

**1979.** Lay subsidy roll, 1332-33 [a tenth and fifteenth], and nonarum inquisitiones, 1340, for the county of Worcester, ed. John Amphlett. *Worcestersh. Hist. Soc.* Oxford, 1899. pp. 66.

#### Yorkshire.

Kirkby's Quest for Yorkshire (No. 2191), 277-95, contains the record of the aid to marry the king's eldest daughter, 31 Edward I., relating to part of the West Riding.

**1980.** Honor and forest of Pickering, ed. R. B. Turton. *North Riding Record Soc.*, Records, new series, vol. iv. London, 1897.

A twentieth, 1 Edward III., a tenth and fifteenth, 6 Edward III., 131-62.

**1981.** Rotuli collectorum subsidii regi a laicis anno secundo concessi in Westrythyngo [poll-tax, 2 Richard II.]. *Yorksh. Archæol. and Topog. Assoc.*, Journal, v. 1-51, 241-66, 417-32; vi. 1-44, 129-71, 287-342; vii. 6-31, 145-93; ix. 129-62. London, 1879-86.

**1982.** Two subsidy rolls of Skyrack [a twentieth, 1 Edward III., a tenth and fifteenth, circa 10 Edward III.], ed. John Stansfeld. *Thoresby Soc.*, Miscellanea, i. 85-97. Leeds, 1891.

**1983.** Yorkshire lay subsidy, being a ninth collected in 25 Edward I., 1297, ed. William Brown. *Yorksh. Archæol. Soc.*, Record Series, vol. xvi. [London], 1894.

**1984.** Yorkshire lay subsidy, being a fifteenth collected 30 Edward I., 1301, ed. William Brown. *Ibid.*, vol. xxi. [Leeds], 1897.

#### g. MEMORANDA, ORIGINALIA, AND FINE ROLLS.

The memoranda rolls, 10 Richard I.-1848, comprise two distinct series, those of the king's remembrancer and those of the treasurer's remembrancer. These 'memoratores' prepared the business which was to come before the barons of the exchequer, and called the attention of the latter to important matters concerning the revenue. Their rolls contain valuable memoranda relating to a great variety of matters, many of which are also recorded in other rolls, such as proceedings for the recovery of debts due to the crown, returns of

commissions of inquiry, charters and letters patent, sheriffs' accounts, etc. Prior to 1 Henry III. there are only two memoranda rolls, 10 Richard I.—1 John and 12 John. The duties of the remembrancers are fully set forth in Hubert Hall's edition of the Red Book of the Exchequer, 863–87.

The treasurer's remembrancer also had charge of the originalia rolls, Henry III.—1837 (No. 1992), in which are entered the estreats transmitted from the chancery to the exchequer in order to inform the latter regarding the chancery transactions which affected the revenue in any way. These estreats comprise 'all manner of charters, commissions, letters patent, and letters close, whereby farms, rents, and accounts may be rendered at the exchequer; and likewise the homages and fealties of all those who shall have performed them to the king the same year and ought to render a relief to him; and all manner of fines made during the same time in the chancery': Hall's Red Book, 879.

Oblate or fine rolls, 1 John–23 Charles I. (No. 1990), are records of chancery in which are entered payments made to the king, by way of oblation, for the granting of any favour or privilege, together with some fines or amercements imposed for neglect of duty or for the commission of offences. They also contain memoranda of homages, reliefs, aids, and scutages, commissions for collecting taxes, and notices of other fiscal matters. At first they were called oblate or fine rolls, but after the reign of John the first of these appellations fell into disuse. On the importance of fines as a source of royal revenue, see Madox, *History of the Exchequer* (No. 2959), chs. xi.–xiii.

**1985.** A classified schedule and inventory of the [Irish] memoranda rolls, 6 Edward I.—50 George III. *Irish Record Commissioners*, Eighth Report, 522–58. [London, 1819.]

See also *ibid.*, 622–6: James Hardiman's report on these rolls.

**1986.** Extracts from the memoranda rolls: the negotiations preceding the Confirmatio cartarum, 1297. *Royal Hist. Soc.*, Trans., new series, iii. 281–91. London, 1886.

**1987.** †Index locorum et rerum to the memoranda of the exchequer, Henry III.—1831. Printed by the benchers of the Inner Temple. London, [1831].

This title is given in Flaherty's *Annals of England* (No. 41), p. 591, but no such index seems ever to have been printed.

**1988.** JONES, EDWARD. Index to records called the originalia [Henry VIII.-Anne] and memoranda of the lord-treasurer's remembrancer's side of the exchequer [Henry III.-George II.]. 2 vols. London, 1793-95.

**1989.** Proceedings of his majesty's commissioners on the public records, 1832-33, ed. C. P. Cooper. *Record Com.* London, 1833.

Memoranda roll of 3 Henry III. (king's remembrancer's office), 287-97, 382-92, 455-80.

Extracts from 'memoranda in scaccario de tempore regis Edwardi Primi' are appended to vol. i. of the Year Books, London, 1678, pp. 1-43; there are also many extracts from the memoranda rolls in Madox's *History of the Exchequer* (No. 2959).

**1990.** Rotuli de oblatiis [1, 2, 3 John] et finibus [6, 7, 9, 15-18 John], ed. T. D. Hardy. *Record Com.* [London], 1835. — Excerpta e rotulis finium, A. D. 1216-72, ed. Charles Roberts. *Record Com.* 2 vols. [London], 1835-36.

See also Extracts from the Fine Rolls for Staffordshire, 1307-27, translated by George Wrottesley, in *Collections of the Wm. Salt Archaeological Society*, 1888, ix. 119-32.

**1991.** Rotuli selecti ad res Anglicas et Hibernicas spectantes, ed. Joseph Hunter. *Record Com.* [London], 1834.

Two rolls containing copies of grants of annuities, etc., Henry V.-Henry VI., taken from the memoranda of the Irish exchequer, 63-95.

**1992.** Rotulorum originalium in curia scaccarii abbreviatio. *Record Com.* 2 vols. [London], 1805-10.

An abstract of the originalia, 20 Henry III.-51 Edward III.

## L. MISCELLANEOUS: MINISTERS' ACCOUNTS, ETC.

The ministers' accounts, Henry III.-Charles II., were the original accounts of bailiffs, reeves, farmers, receivers, and other ministers, or officers, appointed to collect the issues of royal manors and lands, in various parts of England, Ireland, and Wales, which were not included in the yearly farms of the sheriffs. These accounts were at first entered in the pipe rolls, but, seemingly from the time of Edward I. onward, in a distinct series of rolls called foreign accounts (i.e. foreign to the business of the sheriffs), which may be regarded as a digest of the detailed ministers' accounts. The latter include many surveys and rentals giving valuable particulars regarding social and manorial life; also accounts of the English possessions

of the knights templars in England, drawn up in the time of Edward II.

For Islip's valuable tract concerning purveyance in the time of Edward III., see No. 1802.

**1993.** Copy of an indenture made in 1469 between Edward IV. and William, Lord Hastings, master of the mint, respecting the regulation of the coinage. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*, Archæologia, xv. 164-78. London, 1806.

Some valuable documents of the reigns of Henry III. and Edward I. concerning the mint, and a fourteenth-century tract on the same subject, will be found in Hubert Hall's edition of the Red Book (No. 1917), 979-1010, 1072-81.

**1994.** Duchy of Lancaster : inventory of accounts of ministers and receivers, Edward I.-George III. *Deputy Keeper's Reports*, xlv. app. i. 1-152. London, 1885.

These accounts, to 1 Henry VII., are also included in the printed Record Office list (No. 1997).

**1995.** Honor and forest of Pickering, ed. R. B. Turton. *North Riding Record Soc.*, Records, new series, vol. iv. London, 1897.

Ministers' accounts, 15-20 Edward II., 195-270 : Latin text with a translation. See also *ibid.*, 1895, ii. 1327 : ministers' accounts, A.D. 1313-14.

**1996.** PRYNNE, WILLIAM. Aurum reginæ, or a compendious tractate and chronological collection of records concerning the queen-gold. London, 1668. — Appendix, 1668.

**1997.** Public record office. Lists and indexes, nos. v., viii. : List of original ministers' accounts [to 1 Henry VII.]. *Rolls Series*. 2 pts. London, 1894-97.

Pt. ii. Appendix and index.

**1998.** ROBERTS, R. A. Cymru fu : some contemporary statements. *Soc. of Cymmrodorion*, Trans., 1895-96, pp. 87-137. London, 1897.

Deals with ministers' accounts relating to Wales, and prints those of 6-8 Edward I. relating to Cardiganshire. See also No. 2656.

**1999.** Yorkshire deodands in the reigns of Edward II. and [Edward] III. *Yorksh. Archæol. Soc.*, Journal, xv. 199-210. Leeds, 1900.

Taken from the miscellaneous records of the queen's remembrancer.



## § 51. PRIVY COUNCIL, PARLIAMENT, AND LEGISLATION.

- a. Writs, Petitions, and Proceedings, Nos. 2000-2011.
- b. Legislative Acts, Nos. 2012-27.
- c. *Modus Tenendi Parliamentum*, Nos. 2028-31.

For the modern literature relating to the privy council, parliament, etc., see §§ 18, 64, 65. The Peers' Reports (No. 2944) contain important documents concerning parliamentary history, and the lists of members of parliament (No. 2945) are helpful to the historical investigator.

### a. WRITS, PETITIONS, AND PROCEEDINGS.

The principal classes of records falling under this head are :—

1. Writs for the election of members of the house of commons, with the returns thereto, 3 Edward I.—Victoria ; and writs summoning peers to parliament, enrolled on the dorse of the close rolls until Henry VIII.'s reign. The chief collections are those of Dugdale, Palgrave, Prynne, and the Peers' Reports (Nos. 2003-4, 2006, 2944). For Ireland, see Lynch's treatise (No. 3013).

2. Original petitions, Edward I.—Henry VII., comprising petitions to the king, the council, parliament, the chancellor in his executive capacity, and to other officers of state. Many of the petitions to parliament, with the answers thereto, are printed in the *Rotuli Parliamentorum* (No. 2010) ; see also North Riding Record Soc., Records, new series, 1896, iii. 229-59 ; and Nos. 2002, 2007-11, 2569.

3. The rolls of parliament (Nos. 2002, 2008, 2010-11), in which from 33 Edward I. to 1 Richard III. are entered the transactions of parliament, with various petitions or bills. The statutes, which used to be enrolled on the statute rolls, are entered in the rolls of parliament since 1 Richard III., side by side with the proceedings ; but in the sixteenth century the journals of the two houses become the ordinary minute-books of transactions, and from the seventeenth century onward the parliament rolls consist of legislative acts only. The *Vetus Codex*, or Black Book of the Tower, contains ancient transcripts of parliament rolls, 18-35 Edward I. and 12 Edward II. ; it was printed by Ryley in 1661 (No. 2011).

4. The proceedings, or acts, of the privy council (Nos. 2005, 2009). Much information concerning the business transacted by this body in the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries may be gleaned

from the patent, close, and coram rege rolls. Formal minutes of its transactions do not seem to have been kept before the reign of Richard II., when the separation of the council from parliament was completed. Many of the records (originals and transcripts), 1386-1461, together with the register of 1545-46, are preserved in the British Museum. The later proceedings, 1540-Victoria, are in the Privy Council Office. Some pleadings before the king's council in the thirteenth century are included in the *Abbreviatio Placitorum* (No. 2041); and Fortescue's *Governance* (No. 1873) is valuable for the study of the council in the fifteenth century.

**2000.** COTTON, ROBERT. An exact abridgement of the records in the Tower of London, Edward II.-Richard III., of all the parliaments. Revised by William Prynne. London, 1657; reprinted, 1689.

Contains abstracts of the rolls of parliaments.

**2001.** De concilio Hiberniæ per magnates totius illius insulæ. *Irish Archaeol. Soc.*, Miscellany, i. 15-33. Dublin, 1846.

The earliest extant record of an Irish parliament; the session was held in some year between 1289 and 1303. The Latin text, which is here printed, is translated in Betham's *Dignities* (No. 2923), 262-71.

**2002.** Documents illustrative of English history in the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries, ed. Henry Cole. *Record Com.* London, 1844 [printed, 1835].

Rotulus parliamenti, 12 Edw. II., 1-54.	Placita parliamentaria, 35 Edw. I., 129-38.
Petitiones in parlamento, 18 Edw. I., 55-82.	Parliamentary writs of summons, 28 Edw. I., 333-40.

**2003.** DUGDALE, WILLIAM. A perfect copy of all summons of the nobility to the great councils and parliaments of the realm [49 Henry III.-1 James II.]. London, 1685.

This valuable work seems to have been reprinted in 1794, with the date 1685 on the title-page.

**2004.** \*Parliamentary writs and writs of military summons [Edward I.-Edward II.], ed. Francis Palgrave. *Record Com.* 2 vols. in 4. London, 1827-34.

Contains writs summoning peers to parliament, writs and returns for the election of members of the house of commons, writs for levying expenses of representatives of the commons, and writs and other documents relating to military service. It is an elaborate collection of records, of great value for the study of parliamentary history. Palgrave intended that these ponderous volumes should

be a mere introduction to many others: 'he looked down long vistas of imperial folios.' See C. P. Cooper, *Account of the Public Records*, 1832, ii. 33-88; and his *Observations . . . on the Parliamentary Writs* edited by F. Palgrave, London, 1832.

**2005.** \*Proceedings and ordinances of the privy council of England [1386-1542], ed. [N.] Harris Nicolas. *Record Com.* 7 vols. [London], 1834-37. — New series: Acts of the privy council, ed. J. R. Dasent. Vols. i.-xix. [1542-90]. *Rolls Series.* London, 1890-99.

The most valuable source for the study of this institution. Vols. i.-vi. of the first series comprise records preserved in the British Museum.

**2006.** PRYNNE, WILLIAM. A brief register, kalendar, and survey of the several kinds of all parliamentary writs. 4 pts. London, 1659-64.

Contains much valuable material, especially writs for great councils, parliaments, etc., A.D. 1203-1483, and writs of expenses of knights, citizens, and burgesses, with returns to writs, etc., Edward I.-Edward IV. The third part has a separate title: *Brevia Parliamentaria Rediviva*, 1662.

**2007.** Public record office. Lists and indexes, no. i.: Index of ancient petitions of the chancery and the exchequer preserved in the public record office. *Rolls Series.* London, 1892.

An index of the names of persons and places mentioned in about 16,500 petitions addressed to the king, the council, parliament, the chancellor in his executive capacity, and to other officers of state, Edward I.-Henry VII. See also *Index to the Petitions to the King in Council*, in *Deputy Keeper's Reports*, 1873, xxxiv. 1-162.

**2008.** \*Records of the parliament at Westminster in 1305, ed. F. W. Maitland. [Half-title: *Memoranda de parlamento.*] *Rolls Series.* London, 1893.

The best edited of all the printed parliament rolls. Contains, besides the roll of 1305, thirteen original petitions and a valuable introduction, which throws light on the history of parliament and the privy council and on the nature of the petitions.

**2009.** Roll of the proceedings of the king's council in Ireland, 1392-93 [with a translation], ed. James Graves. *Rolls Series.* London, 1877.

The MS., the text of which is mainly in French, is preserved among the muniments of the marquis of Ormonde. The greater part of the record is made up of petitions presented to the council, with the answers thereto. On pp. lv.-lxxiv. is a translation of the ordinances of a great council of Ireland, 1455. The appendix contains various documents, including a calendar of Irish close rolls, 16 Richard II.

**2010.** \*Rotuli parliamentorum; ut et petitiones et placita in parlamento [1278-1503]. 6 vols. n.p., n.d. — Index, 1832.

The most valuable collection of material relating to the history of parliament. It was printed in accordance with an order of the house of lords, dated March 9, 1767. In 1777 the six volumes were to be 'ready to be delivered to the lords' 'in a very short time': Lords' Journals, xxxv. 236. The official copy of the work formerly in the old record office in the Tower has a MS. inscription stating that the same was presented in 1783 by the king's command. The text of this edition is inaccurate, having been printed from transcripts which were not collated with the originals. The appendixes contain many petitions and extracts from letters patent and close. For rolls not included in these six volumes, see Nos. 2002, 2008. The elaborate Index to the Rolls of Parliament, 1832, was edited by John Strachey, John Pridden, and Edward Upham, by order of a committee of the lords.

**2011.** RYLEY, WILLIAM. Placita parliamentaria [Edward I.—Edward II.]. London, 1661.

Contains rolls of parliament; with an appendix comprising extracts from patent and close rolls, Edward I.—Edward II., and petitions in parliament, Edward I.—Henry VI. This collection has been superseded by the Rotuli Parliamentorum (No. 2010).

## b. LEGISLATIVE ACTS.

Apart from the Leges, or private compilations, of the twelfth century examined in § 36 *b*, the principal legislative acts of the period 1066-1485 are:—

1. Two small collections of William the Conqueror's laws. One of these comprises three enactments regarding the use of the duel and the ordeal in criminal accusations in which Normans and Englishmen were concerned; Latin and Anglo-Saxon versions are printed in Schmid's *Gesetze der Angelsachsen*, 352-3, and Thorpe's *Ancient Laws*, i. 488-9; cf. Freeman, *Norman Conquest*, vol. v. app. LL, and below, No. 2016. The other collection (often called *Articuli Willelmi*, or, from the opening words, *Hic Intimatur*) contains ten Latin enactments regarding the oath of fealty, murder fines, punishments, etc.; printed in Stubbs's *Select Charters*, 83-85, and in his edition of *Hoveden*, vol. ii. pp. ci.-cii., 216-18. This seems to be a private compilation put together early in the twelfth century and containing an epitome of ordinances made by the Conqueror at different times. There is also a much longer version, with various interpolations by a later hand, perhaps of Edward I.'s time: Schmid, *Gesetze*, 354-7; Thorpe, *Ancient Laws*, i. 490-94; cf. *Hoveden*, ed. Stubbs, vol. ii. pp. xxii.-xliii. We have also the Conqueror's

ordinance or writ separating the ecclesiastical from the temporal courts: Schmid, *Gesetze*, 357; Stubbs, *Select Charters*, 85.

2. The charters of liberties of Henry I., Stephen, and Henry II.: Stubbs, *Select Charters*, 99-102, 119-21, 135; also printed in Bémont's work and in *Statutes of the Realm*, 1810, i. 1-4 (Nos. 2013, 2025). On Henry I.'s charter, see E. A. Freeman, *William Rufus*, ii. 352-9; and No. 2017.

3. The order of Henry I. concerning the holding of the courts of the hundred and shire (Stubbs, *Select Charters*, 104); and the assizes, orders, and constitutions of Henry II. and Richard I. (*ibid.*, 135-60, 259-64). For the assize of Clarendon, see also Palgrave, *English Commonwealth*, ii. 166-71; and for the constitutions of Clarendon, see Maitland, *Henry II. and the Criminous Clerks* (No. 767).

4. The Great Charter of John, the forest charter, and their various confirmations to 1301: Stubbs, *Select Charters*, 290-306, 337-54, 365, 487-97; *Statutes of the Realm*, 1810, i. 6-44; and the works of Bémont, Blackstone, and Thomson (Nos. 2013-14, 2019). There is an elaborate commentary on the Great Charter in Coke's *Second Institute* (No. 649). Bémont gives an account of the literature concerning the charters of liberties. Autotypes of the articles of the barons and *Magna Carta* may be purchased at the British Museum. On the *Confirmatio Cartarum*, 1297, see No. 1986.

5. The statute rolls, records of chancery in which the statutes were entered. Only six rolls are extant, extending from 6 Edward I. to 8 Edward IV., with a gap from 8 to 23 Henry VI. This series is supplemented by ancient transcripts of statutes, John-Henry VIII., several volumes of which are preserved in the Public Record Office. The legislative acts of Henry III. are found in the patent and close rolls and in the chronicles. From 1 Richard III. onward the statutes are entered in the rolls of parliament. The old printed collections of statutes begin with Henry III.'s confirmation of the Great Charter, 1225. The principal commentaries are Coke's *Second Institute* and Barrington's *Observations* (Nos. 649, 2020). See also John Selden's *Opera Omnia*, 1726, ii. 969-1030, iii. 6-46, dealing mainly with the older laws to 1215. Reeves, in his *English Law* (No. 658), gives a useful abstract of the statutes. For the Welsh and Brehon laws, see § 36.

#### **Laws of William I. and Charters of Liberties.**

**2012.** BARRINGTON, B. C. The magna charta and other great charters of England. Philadelphia, 1900.

Of little value. Contains a translation of the charters.

**2013. BÉMONT, CHARLES.** Chartes des libertés anglaises, 1100-1305. Paris, 1892.

Contains the texts of the charters of Henry I., Stephen, Henry II., and John, the articles of the barons, the forest charter, Henry III's confirmation of 1225, and Edward I.'s confirmations. The introduction gives a good account of the history of the Great Charter, with the literature of the subject. Valuable.

**2014. BLACKSTONE, WILLIAM.** The great charter and charter of the forest, to which is prefixed the history of the charters. Oxford, 1759.

Contains the articles of the barons, the Great Charter, the forest charter, and the various confirmations to the year 1300. The best of the older works on Magna Carta.

**2015. LAU, THADDÆUS.** Die Entstehungsgeschichte der magna charta. Hamburg, 1857.

**2016. LIEBERMANN, FELIX.** Eine anglo-normannische Uebersetzung von Articuli Willelmi, etc. *Zeitschrift für Romanische Philologie*, xix. 77-84. Halle, 1895.

This translation, which is here printed in full, was made in 1192 or 1193.

**2017. —.** The text of Henry I.'s coronation charter. *Royal Hist. Soc.*, Trans., new series, viii. 21-48. London, 1894.

The Latin text in full, with an Anglo-French translation and notes.

**2018. ROUND, J. H.** An unknown charter of liberties. *English Hist. Review*, viii. 288-94. London, 1893.

Round believes that this document comprises concessions made to the northern barons in 1213. Its enactments closely resemble those of the Great Charter, but it contains two clauses concerning scutage and foreign service which are not found in Magna Carta. G. W. Prothero, *ibid.*, 1894, ix. 117-21, suggests that the document is a proposal for a compromise offered by John to the barons early in 1215. Hubert Hall, *ibid.*, ix. 326-35, believes that it is not an original charter, but a forgery or private compilation (circa 1216-17) based on Henry I.'s charter and Magna Carta.

**2019. THOMSON, RICHARD.** An historical essay on the magna charta of King John. London, 1829.

Contains the text of John's charter, with a translation; also translations of the articles of the barons, the forest charter, and the confirmations of Henry III. and Edward I.; with elaborate notes, based largely on Coke's Second Institute. This is one of the 'standard' works on the Great Charter.

## Statutes.

For the older editions of the statutes, see the Record Commission's edition (No. 2025), vol. i. introd., ch. i. § 1, and app. A.

**2020.** [BARRINGTON, DAINES.] Observations upon the statutes from magna charta to 21 James I. London, 1766. 5th edition, 1795.

**2021.** MAITLAND, F. W. The *prærogativa regis*. *English Hist. Review*, vi. 367-72. London, 1891.

This so-called statute, dealing with the rights of the king, seems to be a tract written by some lawyer in the early part of Edward I.'s reign.

**2022.** MANWOOD, JOHN. A brefe collection of the lawes of the forest, with an abridgement of cases in the assises of the forests of Pickering and Lancaster. [London, 1592.]

See No. 683.

**2023.** Statute of 40 Edward III. enacted at Kilkenny A.D. 1367, with a translation, ed. James Hardiman. *Irish Archaeol. Soc.*, Tracts relating to Ireland, vol. ii. Dublin, 1843.

**2024.** Statutes at large, passed in the parliaments held in Ireland, 1310-1761. Published by authority. 8 vols. Dublin, 1765.—Another edition [1310-1800, by J. G. Butler]. Published by authority. 20 vols. Dublin, 1786-1801.—The Irish statutes: revised edition [omitting most of the repealed statutes]. By authority. London, 1885.

Vol. viii. of the first two editions is an index. There are not many Irish statutes of the 14th and 15th centuries. An abstract of the statutes will be found in pt. vi. of *Liber Munerum Publicorum Hiberniæ*, ed. Rowley Lascelles: an incomplete work, planned by the Irish Record Commission, printed 1822-30, and issued from the Rolls House, London, in 2 vols., 1852. There is an index to the *Liber Munerum* in Deputy Keeper's Reports, Ireland, 1877, ix. 21-58.

**2025.** \*Statutes of the realm [1235-1713, ed. A. Luders, T. E. Tomlins, J. Raithby, and others]. *Record Com.* 11 vols. [London], 1810-28.

Vols. x.-xi. are indexes. This is the most complete collection of the statutes of England to 1713.

**2026.** The statutes : revised edition [1235-1878]. By authority. 18 vols. London, 1870[-85]. — The statutes : second revised edition [1235-1880]. By authority. 14 vols. London, 1888-99. — Chronological table and index of the statutes [1235-1899]. By authority. 15th edition. 2 vols. London, 1899.

Published under the direction of the Statute Law Committee. The 'revised editions' include only those statutes which are unrepealed; but the valuable Chronological Table refers to all the old, repealed acts, and shows how they were affected by later legislation.

**2027.** TURNER, G. J. Some thirteenth-century statutes. *Law Magazine and Review*, 4th series, xxi. 300-316, xxii. 240-50. London, 1896-97.

See also his paper, A Newly-Discovered Ordinance (40 Henry III., forbidding tenants-in-chief to alienate fiefs without license), in *Law Quarterly Review*, 1896, xii. 299-301.

### c. MODUS TENENDI PARLIAMENTUM.

This anonymous tract (No. 2030) gives an account of the composition and proceedings of parliament. The author exaggerates the importance of the commons and belittles the rights of the lords. Stubbs, in his *Select Charters*, 502, calls it 'a somewhat ideal description of the constitution of parliament in the middle of the 14th century . . . a theoretical view for which the writer was anxious to find a warrant in immemorial antiquity.' The work was probably written in the last quarter of the fourteenth century. Riess, in his *Wahlrecht* (No. 2946), 110-15, ascribes it to the second half of Richard II.'s reign; Bémont, to the early part of that reign; and Hardy, to the first quarter of the fourteenth century. For a popular account of this tract, see A. C. Ewald, *Paper and Parchment* (London, 1890), 59-70.

**2028.** BÉMONT, CHARLES. La date de la composition du *Modus tenendi parliamentum*. In *Mélanges Julien Havet: Recueil de Travaux dédiés à la Mémoire de Julien Havet*, 465-80. Paris, 1895.

Believes that the tract was written soon after the accession of Richard II.

**2029.** HARDY, T. D. On the *Modus tenendi parliamentum*, with special reference to the unique French version. *Royal Archæol. Institute of Great Britain*, *Archæol. Journal*, xix. 259-74. London, 1862.

Contains the text of the French version.



**2030.** *Modus tenendi parliamentum* [with a translation], ed. T. D. Hardy. *Record Com.* London, 1846. pp. 47. — Reprinted in Stubbs's *Select Charters*, 502-13. 8th edition. Oxford, 1895.

Hardy contends that it was written between 1294 and 1327.

**2031.** *Modus tenendi parlamenta et concilia in Hibernia*, ed. Anthony [Dopping], bishop of Meath. Dublin, [1692]. pp. 9. New edition, 1772.

A Latin tract, of uncertain date, which used to be ascribed to the reign of Henry II.

## § 52. THE CENTRAL COURTS.

a. General, Nos. 2032-53.

b. Particular Counties, etc., Nos. 2054-86.

The following are the principal classes of records relating to the royal judicature :—

1. Plea rolls of the common law courts, containing the official minutes of their proceedings. Pleas heard in the king's court (*curia regis*) seem to have been enrolled in the last years of Henry II.'s reign, but the earliest surviving rolls are of the year 1194. In the twelfth century royal justice was administered in the *curia regis* with its tributary eyres or circuits; and from this central tribunal the courts of king's bench (*curia coram rege*) and common pleas (*curia de banco*) gradually emerged in the reign of John. The general eyre, which tried all kinds of suits, was gradually displaced in the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries by various commissions of justices, who tried specific categories of cases (justices of gaol-delivery, of assize, of oyer and terminer, etc.). At first the various judicial records are not sharply distinguished; criminal and civil proceedings before the central court and before the eyre are included under the general head of *curia regis*. As now arranged in the Public Record Office, all *placita coram rege* and all common pleas (*placita de banco*) to the accession of Edward I. are called *rotuli curiæ regis*; all eyre records of the same period are called *assize rolls*. From the time of Edward I. onward we have distinct series of records for the king's bench (*coram rege rolls*), common pleas (*de banco rolls*), eyre, gaol-delivery, etc. There are also plea rolls of the court of exchequer, 20 Henry III.-Victoria; though mainly concerned with the royal revenue, this tribunal tried many actions between the king's subjects. The *quo warranto* proceedings (No. 2040) form a separate class of eyre rolls; and the coroners

rolls (Nos. 2047, 2073) are also closely connected with the business of the itinerant justices. For pleas in parliament and in the king's council, see § 51 and No. 2041. All the judicial records printed by the Record Commission, Pipe Roll Society, and Selden Society are valuable.

2. Feet of fines, pedes finium, or final concords (Nos. 2035, 2055-61, etc.). They are records of actions, mainly fictitious suits, brought before the curia regis, the court of common pleas, or the eyre, for the purpose of conveying land. When such a case came up for trial, the parties secured permission from the court to settle or put an end ('finis') to the suit, and the land was adjudged to belong to the plaintiff according to a prearranged agreement made by him and the defendant. A copy or indenture of the judgment was given to each of them, and its counterpart, called the foot, was kept by the court as evidence of the new owner's title. This served effectively to register the transfer of land. Final concords seem to have first come into use in the second half of Henry II.'s reign, but only a few fines of that period have survived. The continuous series of pedes finium, which begins in 1195, is remarkably complete, and extends to 1834, when fines were abolished by statute. They are particularly valuable to the genealogist and topographer. See Pollock and Maitland, *English Law*, 2nd edition, ii. 94-106; and, on the earliest fines, J. H. Round, in *English Historical Review*, 1897, xii. 293-302, and in his *Feudal England*, 509-18. The modern law of the subject is fully set forth in William Cruise's *Essay on Fines*, London, 1783; 3rd edition, 1794.

3. The year books, 1292-1535 (No. 2053), so called because there was one for each regnal year. They are anonymous law reports, written in French, containing the discussions of the judges and counsel on the points of law, and the grounds of judgment in important cases tried before the royal justices either at Westminster or in eyre. According to an old legal tradition, these reports had official sanction and were drawn up by reporters in the employ of the crown. Much legal and constitutional history still lies buried in the year books, a good edition of which has long been an urgent want. 'They should be our glory, for no other country has anything like them; they are our disgrace, for no other country would have so neglected them:' Pollock and Maitland, *English Law*, 2nd edition, vol. i. p. xxxv. See also Frederick Pollock, *A First Book of Jurisprudence*, 1896, pt. ii. ch. v.; C. P. Cooper, *Account of the Public Records*, 1832, ii. 390-401.

4. Records of the courts of chancery, forests, Jews, chivalry, and other special tribunals. Of these the most important are the equity

▲ ▲

proceedings of the court of chancery (Nos. 2033, 2048), which begin in the time of Richard II. The *placita forestæ*, John-Charles II. (Nos. 2036, 2042, 2052), contain pleas, perambulations, and other transactions, chiefly before the justices in eyre of the forests. The surviving pleas before the justices of the Jews (Nos. 2034, 2042) extend from 3 Henry III. to 14 Edward I. The few extant records of the court of chivalry, preserved in the Public Record Office (cf. No. 2046), are chiefly of the reigns of Edward I. and Richard II. ; it was a military court and a tribunal of honour, deciding disputes regarding coat-armour, etc.

5. Writs, *brevia* (No. 2043). Those used in judicial procedure were written mandates of the king, which usually ordered the sheriff to compel the defendant to appear in court to answer the plaintiff. They were introduced into England soon after the Norman Conquest, and their number rapidly increased in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries. Every suit before a royal court was initiated and authorised by an original writ. In connection with actions thus started by *brevia originalia* obtained from the chancery, other writs, called *brevia judicialia*, might be issued by the court in the course of litigation. For each kind of suit there was a fixed form of writ, or, as Bracton says, 'tot formulæ brevium quot sunt genera actionum ;' and as new circumstances arose new kinds of writs were introduced. Maitland (No. 2043) has traced the history of the official *Registrum Brevium* from the early part of Henry III.'s reign, when there were fifty or sixty kinds of writs, to the close of the fourteenth century, when there were several hundred. See also M. M. Bigelow, *History of Procedure*, 1880, pp. 147-200.

#### a. GENERAL.

**2032.** \*Bracton's note book : a collection of [1990] cases decided in the king's courts during the reign of Henry III., annotated by a lawyer of that time, seemingly Henry of Bratton, ed. F. W. Maitland. 3 vols. London, etc., 1887.

Vol. i. Apparatus (introduction, etc.). | Vols. ii.-iii. Text (Latin).

Contains transcripts of entries on the *de banco*, *coram rege*, and *eyre* rolls, 1-24 Henry III. The MS. is in the British Museum.

**2033.** *Calendars of the proceedings in chancery in the reign of Elizabeth.* *Record Com.* 3 vols. [London], 1827-32.

Proceedings in the court of chancery, Richard II.-Henry VII., vol. i. pp. i.-cxxxvi. See also *Calendar of Early Chancery Proceedings, Richard II.-Elizabeth*, in *Deputy Keeper's Reports*, 1888, xlix. 201-8.

**2034.** Documents illustrative of English history in the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries, ed. Henry Cole. *Record Com.* London, 1844 [printed, 1835].

Pleas before the justices of the Jews, 3-4 Henry III., 285-332.

**2035.** \*Fines sive pedes finium, 1195-1214, ed. Joseph Hunter. *Record Com.* 2 vols. London, 1835-44. — Feet of fines, 1182-99. *Pipe Roll Soc.* 4 vols. London, 1894-1900.

Hunter's edition was not completed; it is arranged by counties, and includes Bedfordshire, Berks, Bucks, Cambridgeshire, Cornwall, Cumberland, Derbyshire, Devon, and Dorset. In the four volumes issued by the Pipe Roll Society the fines are arranged in chronological order; only four of them are prior to 1190. Forty-eight fines, Richard I.-Henry VIII., are printed in Madox's *Formulare Anglicanum* (London, 1702), 217-37. See also *Statutes of the Realm*, 1810, i. 126, 214-15; *English Hist. Review*, 1897, xii. 293-302.

**2036.** Inventory of the records relating to the royal forests [formerly] in the Wakefield tower. *Deputy Keeper's Reports*, v. 46-59. London, 1844.

Pleas, perambulations, etc., John-Charles I. See also *ibid.*, 1859, xx. 126-7; and No. 2042.

**2037.** Original documents illustrative of the administration of the criminal law in the time of Edward I., ed. F. M. Nichols. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*, *Archæologia*, xl. 89-105. London, 1866.

Articles of trailbaston, 102-4.

**2038.** *Placita Anglo-Normannica*: law-cases from William I. to Richard I. preserved in historical records, ed. M. M. Bigelow. Boston, 1879.

A valuable collection, comprising mainly narrative accounts of cases taken from the chroniclers. See also Palgrave, *English Commonwealth* (No. 1496), ii. 5-87, for the suit of Richard de Anesty to recover the lands of his uncle, A.D. 1158-63, and for the case of the abbot of Battle abbey v. the bishop of Chichester, A.D. 1148-57.

**2039.** *Placita coram domino rege*: pleas of the court of king's bench, Trinity term, 25 Edward I., 1297, ed. W. P. W. Phillimore. *British Record Soc.* London, 1898.

**2040.** \**Placita de quo warranto*, Edward I.-Edward III. [ed. William Illingworth]. *Record Com.* [London], 1818.

These are pleadings held before the itinerant justices and based on writs of quo warranto requiring certain persons, boroughs, abbeys, and other communities to show by what authority they claimed franchises. The plea determined

whether the exercise of the franchise was an infringement of royal rights. These pleadings resulted from the inquiries recorded in the hundred rolls (No. 2160) and from the statute of Gloucester, 1278. After 10 Edward III. the quo warranto proceedings took place in the king's bench or in the exchequer, and are entered on the coram rege and memoranda rolls. The volume published in 1818 gives many valuable details regarding feudal, municipal, and other institutions. Some placita de quo warranto of Edward III.'s reign will also be found in the Record of Caernarvon (Record Com., 1838), 133-207.

**2041.** \*Placitorum abbreviatio, Richard I.-Edward II. *Record Com.* [London], 1811.

This abstract of pleas (held in the curia regis, king's bench, common pleas, eyres, king's council, parliament, etc.) was made by Arthur Agarde and others in the time of Elizabeth and James I. Many interesting cases are omitted, and the transcripts contain many errors; nevertheless the book is of great value.

**2042.** Public record office. Lists and indexes, no. iv.: List of plea rolls preserved in the public record office. *Rolls Series.* London, 1894.

This valuable list includes rolls of the old curia regis, king's bench, common pleas, exchequer, eyres, marshalsea, exchequer of the Jews, palatinates of Durham, Lancaster, and Chester, courts of Wales, coroners' inquests, etc. See also the lists of assize rolls, placita forestæ, etc., in Report of the Record Commissioners, 1837, pp. 22-67.

**2043.** Registrum omnium brevium tam originalium quam judicialium. 2 pts. London, 1531. 4th edition, 4 pts., 1687.

This official register gives the various forms of writs, many of which had remained unchanged since the 12th and 13th centuries. It is 'a book that grew for three centuries or more.' See F. W. Maitland, History of the Register of Original Writs, in Harvard Law Review, 1890, iii. 97-115, 167-79, 212-25.

Besides this register we have the anonymous Natura Brevium, or La Vieux Natura Brevium, which seems to have been compiled in Edward III.'s reign; it contains the principal kinds of writs, with a short commentary explaining their nature and application. Various editions were published, both in the original French and in English, during the 16th century (circa 1510, 1516, 1528, etc.). A work of a similar character by Anthony Fitzherbert is called La Nouvelle Natura Brevium (London, 1534, and later editions; translation, 1652, 9th edition, 1794). Many writs are found in Glanville's treatise and in the law-books of the 13th century. See also the Statuta Walliæ, 1284, in Statutes of the Realm, 1810, i. 55-68.

**2044.** Rotuli curiæ regis, ed. Francis Palgrave. *Record Com.* 2 vols. [London], 1835.

Vol. i. contains rolls of 6 and 10 Richard I. and 1 John; vol. ii., a roll of 1 John. They comprise pleas held before the curia regis and in eyre. Valuable.

**2045.** Rotuli selecti ad res Anglicas et Hibernicas spectantes, ed. Joseph Hunter. *Record Com.* [London], 1834.

Rotuli sex ad res Anglicas spectantes, 105-265 : mainly pleas (held in pursuance of the Dictum of Kenilworth) relating to lands of rebel barons in the counties of Cambridge, Essex, Northampton, and Suffolk, 52-54 Henry III.

**2046.** Scrope (The) and Grosvenor controversy : De controversia in curia militari inter Ricardum le Scrope et Robertum Grosvenor, 1385-90, ed. N. H. Nicolas. 2 vols. London, 1832.

Vol. i. contains proceedings in the court of chivalry concerning the right to bear certain arms ; vol. ii., the history of the family of Scrope.

For a dispute on a similar subject, see An Account of the Controversy between Reginald Lord Grey of Ruthyn and Sir Edward Hastings in the Court of Chivalry in the Reign of Henry IV. [ed. C. G. Young, London, 1841], pp. 34. There is also a tract on the use of the judicial combat in that court, called The Ordinance and Form of Fighting within the Lists, written in French about 1390 by Thomas of Woodstock, duke of Gloucester, son of Edward III. ; printed, with an old translation, in the Black Book of the Admiralty (No. 2145), i. 301-29 ; there is a Latin version in Spelman's Glossarium, under ' Campus.'

**2047.** Select cases from the coroners' rolls, 1265-1413 [with a translation], ed. Charles Gross. *Selden Soc.* London, 1896.

The introduction gives an account of the history of the coroner's office, and deals also with Englishry, the jury, and the duties of neighbouring townships.

**2048.** Select cases in chancery, 1364-1471 [with a translation], ed. W. P. Baildon. *Selden Soc.* London, 1896.

**2049.** Select civil pleas, ed. W. P. Baildon. Vol. i., 1200-1203 [with a translation]. *Selden Soc.* London, 1890.

Pleas before the justices of the bench and justices in eyre, relating mainly to real property.

**2050.** Select pleas in the court of admiralty [1390-1602, with a translation], ed. R. G. Marsden. *Selden Soc.* 2 vols. London, 1894-97.

The introduction to vol. i. contains a good account of the early history of this court. Only two of the cases are prior to 1524, in which year the regular series of act books of the admiralty begins.

**2051.** Select pleas of the crown, ed. F. W. Maitland. Vol. i., 1200-1225 [with a translation]. *Selden Soc.* London, 1888.

Contains pleas before the king, the justices of the bench, and the justices in eyre, with a valuable introduction on the early history of the courts of king's bench and common pleas. See also Maitland's paper, The Murder of Henry Clement, with an extract from the curia regis roll, 18-19 Henry III., in English Historical Review, 1895, x. 294-7.

**2052.** †Select pleas of the forests, 10 John-8 Edward III., ed. G. J. Turner. *Selden Soc.* London, 1900.

**2052 a.** Three rolls of the king's court, 1194-95, ed. F. W. Maitland. *Pipe Roll Soc.* London, 1891.

Comprises the earliest roll of the king's court, that of Trinity term, 1194; also an eyre roll for Wilts, 1194, and another for Bedfordshire and Bucks, 1195. Valuable. An undated roll of the king's court in Richard I.'s reign is appended to the feet of fines, 10 Richard I., published by the Pipe Roll Society in 1900.

**2053.** \*[Year books.] Les reports des cases [Edward II.-27 Henry VIII.]. 11 pts. London, 1678-80.

This is the most complete edition of the year books, but it is badly edited and badly printed. Excellent editions of certain year books never before published have been issued, with translations, in the Rolls Series: 6 vols., 20-22, 30-35 Edward I., 11-12 Edward III., ed. A. J. Horwood, 1863-83; and 7 vols., 12-16 Edward III., ed. L. O. Pike, 1885-1900. The Selden Society intends to publish those of Edward II. One part of the year books of Edward III. (pt. v. of the edition of 1678-80) is called *Le Livre des Assises*, or *Liber Assisarum*.

We have also two valuable digests of the year books, arranged under titles in alphabetical order: Anthony Fitzherbert's *La Graunde Abridgement* ('painfully and elaborately collected,' first printed in 1514, containing also many cases taken from the plea rolls of Henry III.'s reign); and Robert Brooke's *La Graunde Abridgement*, first printed in 1568, a revision of Fitzherbert's work, with additional cases.

## b. PARTICULAR COUNTIES, ETC.

### Cambridgeshire.

**2054.** PALMER, W. M. On the Cambridgeshire assize rolls [with brief extracts, Henry III.-Edward I.]. *Cambridge Antiq. Soc.*, Proceedings, ix, 209-26. Cambridge, 1897.

See also No. 2866.

**2055.** *Pedes finium* relating to the county of Cambridge [calendar, 7 Richard I.-1485], ed. Walter Rye. *Cambridge Antiq. Soc.* Cambridge, 1891.

### Cheshire.

**2056.** Welsh records: calendar of fines [*pedes finium*], counties of Chester and Flint, Edward I. *Deputy Keeper's Reports*, xxviii, 6-19. London, 1867.

**Derbyshire.**

See No. 871.

**2057.** A calendar of the fines in the county of Derby [1196-1324], ed. W. H. Hart and Charles Kerry. *Derbysh. Archæol. and Nat. Hist. Soc.*, Journal, vii. 195-217, viii. 15-64, ix. 84-93, x. 151-8, xi. 93-106, xii. 23-42, xiii. 9-31, xiv. 1-15, xv. 1-19, xvii. 95-113, xviii. 1-17. London, etc., 1885-96.

**2058.** KERRY, CHARLES. Gleanings from the assize rolls for Derbyshire [Henry III.]. *Ibid.*, xviii. 94-117. London, etc., 1896

**Dorset.**

**2059.** Full abstracts of the feet of fines relating to Dorset [1195-1327]. *Dorset Records*, ed. E. A. Fry and G. S. Fry, no. ix. 1-80, no. x. 81-176, no. xi. 177-252, no. xii. 253-330. Birmingham, [1896-99].

**Essex.**

**2060.** Feet of fines for Essex [abstracts, 1182-1207], ed. R. E. G. Kirk. *Essex Archæol. Soc.* Colchester, 1899. pp. 40.

**Gloucestershire.**

**2061.** *Pedes finium*: excerpts from the feet of fines for the county of Gloucester, 7 John-57 Henry III., ed. John Maclean. *Bristol and Glouc. Archæol. Soc.*, Trans., xvi. 183-95. Bristol, [1892].

**2062.** \*Pleas of the crown for the county of Gloucester before the justices itinerant, 1221, ed. F. W. Maitland. London, 1884.

**Ireland.**

**2063.** A classified schedule and general inventory of the plea rolls [36 Henry III.-25 Charles II.]. *Irish Record Commissioners*, Eighth Report, 79-125. [London, 1819.]

**2064.** Early rolls of judicial proceedings [lists of Irish plea rolls, 36 Henry III.-16 Charles I.]. *Deputy Keeper's Reports, Ireland* xxvi. 52-68, xxviii. 39-56. Dublin, 1894-96.



**Kent.**

For the record of the opening of an eyre in Kent, 6 Edward II., see Year Books, 30-31 Edward I., ed. A. J. Horwood (Rolls Series, 1863), pp. lv.-lx.; and for extracts from plea rolls, Nos. 966, 971.

**2065.** Abstracts of the Kent fines [Edward II.-7 Edward III.], ed. James Greenstreet. *Kent Archæol. Soc.*, Archæologia Cantiana, xi. 305-58, xii. 289-308, xiii. 289-320, xiv. 241-80, xv. 273-310, xviii. 337-52, xx. 161-86. London, 1877-93.

**2066.** Pedes finium [Richard I.-John, ed. L. B. Larking]. Ibid., i. 217-88, ii. 239-78, iii. 209-40, iv. 273-308, v. 259-90, vi. 225-34. London, 1858-66.

**Lancashire.**

**2067.** Final concords of the county of Lancaster, ed. William Farrer. Pt. i., 1196-1307. *Record Soc. for Lanc. and Chesh.* [London, 1899.]

**Lincolnshire.**

**2068.** Lincolnshire records: abstracts of final concords, Richard I., John, and Henry III., ed. W. O. Massingberd. [Transcribed and translated by W. K. Boyd.] Vol. i. London, 1896.

**London and Middlesex.**

**2069.** A calendar of the feet of fines for London and Middlesex, Richard I.-12 Elizabeth ed. W. J. Hardy and William Page. 2 vols. London, 1892-93.

**Norfolk.**

For an index locorum of the de banco rolls, Edward II., see Norfolk Records (No. 2530), i. 223-65; for coroners' inquests, Henry III.-Edward I., see Norfolk and Norwich Archæol. Soc., Norfolk Archæology, 1849, ii. 253-79. See also No. 2540.

**2070.** Pedes finium relating to Norfolk [abstracts], 3 Richard I. to the end of the reign of John, ed. Walter Rye. *Norfolk and Norwich Archæol. Soc.* Norwich, 1881.—A short calendar of the feet of fines for Norfolk [Richard I. Richard III.], ed. Walter Rye. 2 pts. Norwich, 1885-86.

**2071.** RYE, WALTER. Crime and accident in Norfolk. *Norfolk Antiq. Miscellany*, ii. 159-93, Norwich, 1883; *Archæol. Review*, ii. 20-25, London, 1889.

The first of these papers contains extracts from plea rolls, 34, 41, 52-53 Henry III., 14 Edward I.; the second, extracts from gaol-delivery rolls, 14 Edward I. For an abstract of a roll of crown pleas and gaol-delivery, 1332, see Rye's Crime in Norfolk, East Anglian, 1869 [1867], iii. 148-53.

#### Northumberland.

**2072.** \*Three early assize rolls for Northumberland [ed. William Page]. *Surtees Soc.* London, etc., 1891.

Contains rolls of 1256, 1269, and 1279; also abstracts of feet of fines, Henry III. and Edward I., 401-26.

#### Oxfordshire.

**2073.** Oxford city documents, 1268-1665, ed. J. E. T. Rogers. *Oxford Hist. Soc.* Oxford, 1891.

Coroners' inquests, etc., 1297-1520, pp. 150-81, 236-41.

Pleas before the justices in eyre at Oxford, 1285, pp. 194-236.

#### Shropshire.

**2074.** Shropshire assize rolls, 1203. By W. K. Boyd. *Shropsh. Archæol. and Nat. Hist. Soc.*, Trans., 2nd series, xi. 243-51. Shrewsbury, etc., [1899].

Translation only.

**2075.** Shropshire feet of fines, 1196-1211. By W. K. Boyd. *Ibid.*, x. 307-30. Shrewsbury, etc., [1898].

Translation only.

#### Somerset.

**2076.** Pedes finium for the county of Somerset [abstracts, 1196-1346], ed. Emanuel Green. 2 vols. *Somerset Record Soc.* [London], 1892-98.

**2077.** \*Somersetshire pleas, civil and criminal, from the rolls of the itinerant justices, close of the 12th century-41 Henry III. By C. E. H. C. Healey. *Somerset Record Soc.* [London], 1897.

Translation only. The introduction gives an account of the various courts, central and local.

**Staffordshire.**

**2078.** Extracts from plea rolls [Richard I.-Henry VI.]. Translated by George Wrottesley. *Wm. Salt Archæol. Soc.*, Collections, iii. 1-163, iv. 1-215, v. pt. i. 123-80, vi. pt. i. 37-300, vii. 1-191, ix. 1-118, x. 1-75, xi. 1-123, xii. 1-173, xiii. 1-204, xiv. 1-162, xv. 1-126, xvi. 1-93, xvii. 1-153. London, [1883]-96.

Valuable extracts from *coram rege*, *de banco*, *assize* rolls, etc. The pleas from 1194 to 1214 are printed in full. Pleas of the forest, 1262-1300, v. pt. i. 123-80.

**2079.** Final concords, or *pedes finium*, Staffordshire [calendars or abstracts, 1196-1547], ed. George Wrottesley. *Ibid.*, iii. 165-77, iv. 217-63, xi. 127-292. London, [1883-91].

Continued in later volumes of the Collections.

**Surrey.**

**2080.** [Calendar of] *pedes finium*, or fines relating to Surrey, Richard I.-Henry VII., ed. F. B. Lewis. *Surrey Archæol. Soc.* Guildford, 1894.

See also Ralph Nevill, *Surrey Feet of Fines*, *Surrey Archæol. Soc.*, Collections, 1897, xiii. 130-40.

**Wales.**

See No. 2657.

**2081.** The appeal of Richard Siward to the *curia regis* from a decision in the *curia comitatus* in Glamorgan, 1248, ed. G. T. C[lark]. *Cambrian Archæol. Assoc.*, *Archæologia Cambrensis*, 4th series, ix. 241-63. London, 1878.

**Wiltshire.**

**2082.** Abbreviation of *pedes finium*, 7 Richard I.-11 Henry III., and *inquis[itiones] post mort[em]*, 27 Henry III.-12 Edward I., for Wiltshire, ed. Thomas Phillipps. Middle Hill Press, n. d. pp. 22.

**2083.** Index of Wiltshire fines, 1 Edward III. to Richard III. [Middle Hill Press, n. d.] pp. 27.

**Worcestershire.**

**2084.** Index *pedum finium pro com.* Wigorn. ab 1 Edw. III. ad Hen. VI., ed. T[homas] P[hillipps]. Cheltenham, 1865. pp. 13.

**Yorkshire.**

See No. 2712.

**2085.** Honor and forest of Pickering, ed. R. B. Turton. *North Riding Record Soc.*, Records, new series, vols. i.-iv. London, 1894-97.

Pleas before the itinerant justices of the forest, 1334-38, ii. 49-200, iii. 1-185, iv. 1-69.

Coram rege rolls, 7-24 Edw. III., iii. 186-220, iv. 167-81.

Assize rolls, 15 Hen. III., iv. 163-4.

**2086.** Pedes finium Ebor. tempore Ricardi I. [1191-99], ed. William Brown. *Yorksh. Archæol. and Topog. Assoc.*, Journal, xi. 174-88. London, 1891. — Pedes finium Ebor. regnante Johanne [ed. William Brown]. *Surtees Soc.* Durham, etc., 1897.

**§ 53. FOREIGN RELATIONS, ROYAL LETTERS AND GRANTS.**

*a.* General, Nos. 2087-2113.

*b.* Particular Countries, Nos. 2114-37.

Most of the records examined in this section are chancery enrolments: in other words, transcripts of documents which before being issued from the chancery were copied into various series of rolls for future reference and verification. These documents relate to a great variety of transactions at home and abroad, for the chancellor was secretary of state for both home and foreign affairs. Some of the chancery enrolments, notably the liberate, fine, and statute rolls, have already been described, in §§ 50-51. The rolls of the chancery were formed by sewing the separate membranes end to end into one continuous strip, which was then rolled up; whereas the membranes of the plea rolls and of the exchequer records were fastened or filed at the top so as to overlap. The collections or series of documents considered in this section are:—

1. Charters, and letters patent and close, the most valuable of the chancery enrolments. They were the instruments by which the kings of England made grants and transacted much public business of importance. 'By the first their more solemn acts were declared, by the second their more public directions promulgated, and by the third they intimated their private instructions to individuals.' These three series of records contain grants of lands, offices, privileges, and the like to individuals or communities, mandates to royal officers,

etc. ; the patent and close rolls also comprise truces, treaties, diplomatic correspondence, and documents concerning the revenue, judicature, and other branches of the English government. Royal charters and letters patent, though they often resemble each other as to their contents, are distinguished from each other as regards their form. The charters are addressed 'to the archbishops, bishops, abbots, priors, earls, barons,' etc., and are executed in the presence of various witnesses ; whereas letters patent are addressed 'to all to whom these presents shall come,' and are usually witnessed by the king himself ('teste rege,' or 'teste meipso'). Letters patent were so called because they were delivered open, with the great seal pendent at the bottom ; but in this respect they do not differ from charters. Letters close, 6 John to the present time, were mainly royal mandates addressed to one individual or more ; therefore they were closed and sealed up on the outside. The patent rolls extend from 3 John to the present time ; the charter rolls from 1 John to 8 Henry VIII., after which date all grants were made in the form of letters patent and were entered on the patent rolls. The confirmation rolls, 1 Richard III.-1 Charles I. (Nos. 2088, 2094), contain charters of confirmation, which usually recite in full, or 'inspect,' and confirm older royal grants, some of them as old as the seventh century ; before 1 Richard III. the confirmations are enrolled on the charter and patent rolls, and after 1 Charles I. on the patent rolls.

2. 'Cartæ antiquæ' (Nos. 2088, 2102), which comprise chancery transcripts of royal and other charters of various dates, from Ethelbert of Kent to Edward I. They are probably copies of charters brought to the chancery in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries for exemplification and enrolment, in order to ensure the preservation of their contents.

3. 'Ancient correspondence,' or 'litteræ regum,' Richard I.-Henry VII. (Nos. 2089, 2091, 2113) : mainly royal letters preserved in the Public Record Office in the form, not of enrolments, but of originals.

4. The so-called treaty rolls, which are divided into various branches, namely Almain, French, Gascon, Norman, Roman, Irish, Scotch, and Welsh rolls : Nos. 2088, 2097, 2102-3, 2115-17, etc. They contain treaties, diplomatic correspondence, charters, letters patent and close, etc., relating to the affairs of foreign countries,—Germany and Flanders (Almain rolls), the English possessions in France (French, Gascon, and Norman rolls), the Roman see, Ireland, Scotland, and Wales. Documents similar to these are also preserved in the patent and close rolls.

5. Rymer's *Fœdera* (Nos. 2097-9), a collection of records of great importance for the study of political and diplomatic history. It contains numerous extracts from the charter, patent, close, treaty, and other rolls. N. H. Nicolas calls it 'the Bible of antiquaries.'

## a. GENERAL.

Many letters patent and close are transcribed on the originalia and memoranda rolls (§ 50 *g*); many are printed in Palgrave's *Parliamentary Writs*, the *Rotuli Parliamentorum*, the *Peers' Reports* (Nos. 2004, 2010, 2944), and in Robert Brady's *Complete History of England*, London, 1685 (Continuation, 1700). Numerous royal grants will also be found in Dugdale's *Monasticon* and in the local collections of charters (§ 57). The palatinates of Durham, Chester, and Lancaster each had its own series of chancery enrolments: see § 57. The Great Charter, with its precursors and confirmations, is examined in § 51 *b*.

**2087.** Ancient charters, royal and private, prior to 1200 [1095-1200], ed. J. H. Round. *Pipe Roll Soc.* London, 1888.

Taken from the Public Record Office, but not from the rolls known as the *cartæ antiquæ*. Valuable.

**2088.** AYLOFFE, JOSEPH. Calendars of the ancient charters [*cartæ antiquæ*] and of the Welch and Scottish rolls. London, 1774.

For an earlier edition, see No. 458. There is a table of references to charters contained in the *cartæ antiquæ* and in the confirmation rolls, from Ethelbert of Kent to James I., in the *Deputy Keeper's Reports*, 1866, xxvii. 30-47.

**2089.** Calendar of ancient correspondence among the miscellaneous documents of the ancient treasury of the receipt of the exchequer [32 Henry III.-17 Edward II.]. *Deputy Keeper's Reports*, viii. app. ii. 180-84. London, 1847.

**2090.** Calendar of diplomatic documents formerly in the treasury of the receipt of the exchequer, chapter house, Westminster [1101-1624]. *Ibid.*, xlv. app. i. 283-380, xlviii. 561-619. London, 1885-87.

This is a calendar, not of enrolments, but of originals and isolated copies of originals.

**2091.** Calendar of royal and other letters and writs and some few patents [formerly] in the Wakefield tower [Richard I.-Edward I.] *Ibid.*, iv. app. ii. 140-64, v. app. ii. 60-96, vi. app. ii. 88-115, vii. app. ii. 239-76. London, 1843-46.

**2092.** \*Calendar of the close rolls [1307-37]. *Rolls Series*. 7 vols. London, 1892-98.

For a calendar of the close roll 12 Henry III., see Deputy Keeper's Reports, 1866, xxvii. 48-93.

**2093.** \*Calendar of the patent rolls [1281-1317, 1327-40, 1377-85, 1461-67]. *Rolls Series*. 12 vols. London, 1891-98.

The following calendars of patent rolls have been published in the Reports of the Deputy Keeper :—

1 Hen. III., 1865, xxvi. 66-86.	5 Edw. I., 1886, xlv. app. ii. 77-336.
1 Edw. I., 1881, xlii. 473-721.	6 „ „ 1886, xlvii. 139-404.
2 „ „ 1882, xliii. app. i. 371-578.	7 „ „ 1887, xlviii. 1-216.
3 „ „ 1883, xlv. 1-309.	8 „ „ 1888, xlix. 1-200.
4 „ „ 1885, xlv. app. ii. 69-374.	9 „ „ 1889, l. 1-266.

1 Edw. V., 1-3 Rich. III., 1848, ix. app. ii. 1-147 ; indexes, *ibid.*, 255-362.

**2094.** *Calendarium rotulorum chartarum* [1199-1483] et inquisitionum ad quod damnum [1307-1461]. *Record Com.* [London], 1803.

This calendar is printed from a MS. in the Public Record Office, and seems to have been compiled in the time of James I. It is imperfect, but valuable. An inquisition ad quod damnum was taken by virtue of a writ addressed to the royal escheator of a county when any grant of a market, fair, or privilege was requested, commanding him to ascertain by the verdict of a jury whether such grant, if it should be made, would be to the damage of the king or of other persons.

For a calendar of royal charters which occur in letters of inspeximus, exemplification, or confirmation, and in chartularies, in the Public Record Office, see Deputy Keeper's Reports, 1868-69, xxix. 7-48, xxx. 197-211.

**2095.** *Calendarium rotulorum patentium* [3 John-23 Edward IV.]. *Record Com.* [London], 1802.

This crude but valuable collection of notes, the MS. of which is in the Public Record Office, seems to have been made early in the 17th century. It does not cover more than one-fifth of the entries on the patent rolls to 23 Edward IV.

**2096.** *Epistolæ Henrici II. Angliæ regis*, in Bouquet's *Recueil des Historiens*, xvi. 633-55. Paris, 1814.

Letters written by and to Henry II., 1156-78.

**2097.** \**Fœdera, conventiones, litteræ, et cujuscunque generis acta publica inter reges Angliæ et alios quosvis imperatores, reges, pontifices, principes, vel communitates* [1101-1654], ed. Thomas Rymer ; vols. xvi.-xx., by Robert Sanderson. 20 vols. London, 1704-35. — 2nd edition, by George Holmes, 17 vols., 1727-29,

published by Tonson. — 3rd edition, 10 vols., The Hague, 1739-45. — New edition [1069-1383], by Adam Clarke, Frederic Holbrooke, and John Caley, 4 vols. in 7 pts., *Record Com.*, 1816-69 [vol. iv. printed 1833, published 1869]. — Syllabus of documents in Rymer's *Fœdera*. By T. D. Hardy. *Rolls Series*. 3 vols. London, 1869-85.

Vols. i.-xvii. (London, 1704-17), extending to 1625, are often called the first edition. The 'new edition' contains many municipal charters. All the editions are fully described in Hardy's valuable Syllabus, which also contains a good index and chronological abstract of the various editions. See also C. P. Cooper, *Account of the Public Records*, 1832, ii. 89-144. A General Introduction to the *Fœdera* (pp. 72) was printed by the Record Commission in 1817, but not published; pp. 1-24 of this Introduction correspond to pp. i.-xii. of vol. i. of the *Fœdera*, 1816.

This great national work was undertaken at the public expense, and Rymer (*b.* 1641, *d.* 1713) was appointed editor in 1693.

**2098.** —. *Acta regia*, or an account of the treaties, etc., published in Rymer's *Fœdera* [1101-1625]. Translated from the French] of Paul de Rapin de Thoyras, by Stephen Whatley]. 4 vols. London, 1726-27. Reprinted, 4 vols., 1731; 1 vol., 1732; 1 vol., 1733.

Rapin's abstract or abridgment of the *Fœdera* was originally published in Le Clerc's *Bibliothèque Choisie*. It is also printed in vol. x. of the Hague edition of the *Fœdera*, under the title, *Abrégé Historique des Actes Publics d'Angleterre*.

**2099.** —. [Report on Rymer's *Fœdera*: appendixes, A-E. By C. P. Cooper. *Record Com.* 3 vols. London, 1836?]

App. A. Catalogue of various MSS. relating to Great Britain in continental libraries.

App. B. Fragments of Anglo-Saxon literature found in continental libraries.

App. C. Documents from the archives of Hamburg, Munich, etc.

App. D. Inventories of documents relating to Great Britain in the national archives of France.

App. E. A chronological catalogue of the materials transcribed for the new edition of the *Fœdera*.

This valuable work was not completed or published, but copies of the portions in print were distributed by the master of the rolls in 1869.

**2100.** *Formulare Anglicanum*: a collection of ancient charters and instruments of divers kinds, from the Norman conquest to the end of the reign of Henry VIII. [ed. Thomas Madox]. London, 1702.

Contains many royal charters, private deeds, etc. A dissertation concerning ancient charters, pp. i.-xxxiv.



**2101.** Grants, etc., from the crown during the reign of Edward V., from the original docket book, MS. Harl. 433, ed. J. G. Nichols. *Camden Soc.* London, 1854.

Mainly letters patent and close.

**2102.** Inventory of the records in the Tower. *Deputy Keeper's Reports*, ii. app. ii. 1-65. London, 1841.

Cartæ antiquæ, 1-2.

Charter, patent, and close rolls, 2-24.

Treaty rolls, 37-45.

**2103.** Inventory of the records of chancery in the rolls chapel [from 1 Edward V. onward]. *Ibid.*, iii. app. ii. 135-55, iv. app. ii. 99-112. London, 1842-43.

French and Scotch rolls, iii. 140-41.

Charter and patent rolls, iii. 142-8.

Close and confirmation rolls, iii. 148-51, iv. 99-107.

**2104.** Letters and papers illustrative of the reigns of Richard III. and Henry VII., ed. James Gairdner. *Rolls Series*. 2 vols. London, 1861-63.

Most of the documents of Richard III.'s reign are copied from the Harleian MSS., and deal mainly with England's foreign relations.

**2105.** Letters of the kings of England [Richard I.-Charles I.], ed. J. O. Halliwell. 2 vols. London, 1846; reprinted, 1848.

Translations only.

**2106.** Official correspondence of Thomas Bekynton, secretary to Henry VI., ed. George Williams. *Rolls Series*. 2 vols. London, 1872.

Contains many letters of Henry VI. to continental potentates, and other documents throwing light upon the foreign relations of England during the first half of the 15th century. See No. 2233.

**2107.** Original letters illustrative of English history, including numerous royal letters [1418-1726], ed. Henry Ellis. 3 vols. London, 1824; 2nd edition, 1825. — 2nd series [Henry IV.-1795], 4 vols, 1827. — 3rd series [1074-1799], 4 vols., 1846.

**2108.** \*Rotuli chartarum, 1199-1216, ed. T. D. Hardy. *Record Com.* [London], 1837.

The introduction contains a good account of the structure of charters.

**2109.** \*Rotuli litterarum clausarum [1204-27], ed. T. D. Hardy. *Record Com.* 2 vols. [London], 1833-44.

The introduction to vol. i. was also separately printed: A Description of the Close Rolls, with an Account of the Early Courts of Law and Equity, 1833. It contains some interesting remarks on the history of equitable jurisdiction.

Sir Thomas Phillipps is said to have printed *Abbreviatio Rotulorum Clausorum* ab 1 Edw. III. ad Rich. III.; and Index to the Close Rolls for Wiltshire, 3 Edw. III.-36 Hen. VI. For a transcript of a portion of the close roll 36 Henry III., see C. P. Cooper, *Account of the Public Records*, 1832, i. 414-35.

**2110.** \*Rotuli litterarum patentium, 1201-16, ed. T. D. Hardy. *Record Com.* [London], 1835.

The introduction was also separately printed, under the title, A Description of the Patent Rolls, to which is added an Itinerary of King John, 1835. See No. 2834.

**2111.** Rotuli selecti ad res Anglicas et Hibernicas spectantes, ed. Joseph Hunter. *Record Com.* [London], 1834.

Contains patent roll 7 John, pp. 1-38; letters patent of discharges of debts and arrears of accounts, and patents of annuities, enrolled in the memoranda of the Irish exchequer, Henry V.-12 Henry VI., pp. 39-103.

**2112.** Royal and historical letters during the reign of Henry IV., ed. F. C. Hingeston. Vol. i., 1399-1404. *Rolls Series.* London, 1860.

These documents, taken mainly from the Cottonian and Harleian MSS., relate to the affairs of Scotland, Wales, Ireland, France, and other countries.

**2113.** Royal and other historical letters illustrative of the reign of Henry III., from the originals in the public record office, ed. W. W. Shirley. *Rolls Series.* 2 vols. London, 1862-66.

Made up of 'litteræ regum,' or 'ancient correspondence,' together with some letters taken from the patent and close rolls. Valuable.

## b. PARTICULAR COUNTRIES.

### France.

The French rolls extend from 26 Henry III. to 26 Charles II.; the Norman rolls, 2 John-10 Henry V.; the Gascon or Vascon rolls, 26 Henry III.-7 Edward IV. The Norman and Gascon rolls relate respectively to the affairs of Normandy and Aquitaine while those provinces were under the dominion of the English crown. The earlier French rolls relate mainly to the English possessions in France,

B B

but the later ones contain many diplomatic documents concerning European countries in general. For French rolls, see also Nos. 2141, 2144.

**2114.** Calendar of documents preserved in France illustrative of the history of Great Britain and Ireland, ed. J. H. Round. Vol. i., A.D. 918-1206. *Rolls Series*. London, 1899.

A calendar of royal charters, private deeds, etc.; most of them are grants to religious houses.

**2115.** Calendar of French rolls [1 Henry V.-49 Henry VI.]. *Deputy Keeper's Reports*, xliv. 543-638, xlviii. 217-450. London, 1883-87.

**2116.** Calendar of Norman rolls, Henry V. *Ibid.*, xli. app. i. 671-810, xlii. 313-472. London, 1880-81.

This supplements Hardy's work (No. 2125).

**2117.** CARTE, THOMAS. Catalogue des rolles gascons, normans, et françois. 2 vols. London, 1743.

Incomplete.

**2118.** Extrait du registre des dons, etc., faits dans le duché de Normandie pendant 1418-20 par Henri V., ed. Charles Vautier [i.e. Crescent Guiton]. Paris, 1828.

**2119.** Letters and papers illustrative of the wars of the English in France during the reign of Henry VI. [with a translation], ed. Joseph Stevenson. *Rolls Series*. 2 vols. in 3 pts. London, 1861-64.

Transcribed from various archives in England and France.

**2120.** Lettres de rois, reines, et autres personnages des cours de France et d'Angleterre, depuis Louis VII. jusqu'à Henri IV., ed. [J. J.] Champollion-Figeac. *Documents Inédits*. 2 vols. Paris, 1839-47.

Contains mandates, letters patent and close, diplomatic correspondence, etc., of English kings relating to their possessions in France, etc.

**2121.** MIROT, LÉON, et DEPREZ, EUGÈNE. Les ambassades anglaises pendant la guerre de cent ans: catalogue chronologique, 1327-1450. *Bibliothèque de l'École des Chartes*, lix. 550-77. Paris, 1898.

Catalogue of a series of exchequer accounts in the Public Record Office rendered by ambassadors to France.

**2122.** Narratives of the expulsion of the English from Normandy, 1449-50, ed. Joseph Stevenson. *Rolls Series*. London, 1863.

De reductione Normanniæ, by Robert Blondel, 1-238. See No. 1723.

Le recouvrement de Normandie, par Berry, hérault du roy, 239-376. See No. 1719.

Negotiations between France and England, 377-514.

**2123.** Rôles gascons, ed. Francisque Michel. Vol. i., 1242-54. *Documents Inédits*. Paris, 1885.—Supplement, 1254-55, ed. Charles Bémont, *Documents Inédits*, 1896.

This valuable work contains letters patent and close, etc., of English kings relating chiefly to the affairs of Aquitaine. An arrangement has been made by which the French government undertakes to transcribe, edit, and print the Gascon rolls, while the English government supplies photographs of these records: see Montagu Burrows, *The Publication of the Gascon Rolls*, *Royal Hist. Soc., Trans., new series*, 1892, vi. 109-24. A fragment of the roll of 26 Henry III. was printed by the Record Commission: *Rotulus Vasconie*, *Henricus III.* [London, 1836?], pp. 28.

**2124.** Rôles normands et français et autres pièces tirées des archives de Londres par Bréquigny. *Société des Antiquaires de Normandie*, *Mémoires*, vol. xxiii. pt. i. Paris, 1858.

An extensive collection of documents, mainly letters patent of Henry V. relating to France.

**2125.** Rotuli Normanniæ, 1200-1205, 1417-18, ed. T. D. Hardy. *Record Com.* [London], 1835.

Contains letters and grants of English kings relating to the duchy of Normandy.

### Italy.

For a calendar of entries in the papal registers relating to Great Britain, see No. 612.

**2126.** Calendar of state papers and MSS. relating to English affairs in the archives of Venice [1202-1603], ed. Rawdon Brown and H. F. Brown. *Rolls Series*. 9 vols. in 11. London, 1864-97.

### Ireland.

For the Calendar of the Carew MSS., see No. 518.

**2127.** Calendar of documents relating to Ireland [1171-1307], ed. H. S. Sweetman. *Rolls Series*. 5 vols. London, 1875-86.

Abstracts of letters patent and close and of other documents. Valuable.

B B 2

**2128.** Chartæ, privilegia, et immunitates : transcripts of charters and privileges to cities, towns, abbeys, etc., 1171-1395. Printed by the Irish Record Commission, 1829-30. Dublin, etc., 1889. pp. 92.

Particularly valuable for the study of municipal history. Contains letters patent and close, bulls, etc. The work was not completed.

**2129.** Liber munerum publicorum Hiberniæ, ed. Rowley Lascelles. [Not completed ; planned by the Irish Record Commission, printed 1822-30, and issued from the Rolls House. 2 vols. London, 1852.]

Vol. i. pt. iv., pp. 1-147, contains patents of office, letters patent and close, etc., 1181-1653 ; taken from Rymer's *Fœdera*, Prynne's *Animadversions* on Coke's Fourth Institute, etc. There is an index of the Liber Munerum in Deputy Keeper's Reports, Ireland, 1877, ix. 21-58.

**2130.** Rotulorum patentium et clausorum cancellariæ Hiberniæ calendarium [ed. Edward Tresham]. Vol. i. pt. i., Henry II.-Henry VII. *Irish Record Com.* [Dublin], 1828.

A calendar of charters, letters patent, statutes, inquisitions, etc. See also No. 2009.

#### Scotland.

See § 54.

**2131.** Calendar of documents relating to Scotland preserved in the public record office, London [1108-1509], ed. Joseph Bain. 4 vols. H. M. Register House, Edinburgh, 1881-88.

A valuable calendar of documents in the patent, charter, close, and plea rolls, etc.

**2132.** Documents and records illustrating the history of Scotland and the transactions between the crowns of Scotland and England [21 Henry III.-35 Edward I.], ed. Francis Palgrave. Vol. i. *Record Com.* [London], 1837.

The elaborate introduction deals with the history of the relations of Scotland to England.

**2133.** Documents illustrative of the history of Scotland, 1286-1306, ed. Joseph Stevenson. 2 vols. H.M. Register House, Edinburgh, 1870.

**2134.** *Instrumenta publica sive processus super fidelitatibus et homagiis Scotorum domino regi Angliæ factis*, 1291-96 [ed. Thomas Thomson]. *Bannatyne Club*. Edinburgh, 1834.

Title on the cover, *The Ragman Rolls*. Contains documents concerning the succession to the Scottish crown and concerning the English claim of feudal superiority over Scotland. Cf. Rymer's *Fœdera*, 1816, i. 762-84; and H. T. Riley's edition of *Rishanger* (No. 1836), 233-368.

**2135.** *Rotuli Scotiæ* [1291-1516]. *Record Com.* 2 vols. [London], 1814-19.

Documents illustrating political transactions between England and Scotland, including naval and military affairs, etc.

**2136.** Tracts relating to the English claims, 1301 [extracts], in W. F. Skene's *Chronicles of the Picts*, etc., 216-84. H.M. Register House, Edinburgh, 1867.

#### Wales.

See No. 2656.

**2137.** *Rotulus Walliæ*, or transactions between Edward I. and Llewellyn, the last prince of Wales [5-9 Edward I., ed. Thomas Phillips]. Pt. i. Cheltenham, 1865. pp. 44.

### § 54. THE ARMY AND NAVY.

The principal sources for the study of the history of the army and navy are:—

1. Writs of military summons, most of which are entered on the close and treaty rolls: No. 2149.
2. Muster, retinue, and marshalsea rolls, giving the names of those who served in various campaigns: Nos. 1946, 2146-7, 2149. For a muster roll of the army, 1417, see Benjamin Williams's edition of *Gesta Henrici V.* (London, 1850), 265-73; and for part of a muster roll, 21 Edward III., see Yeatman, *Feudal History of the County of Derby* (No. 871), i. 479-82.
3. Accounts of payments to men who served in various campaigns: Nos. 2140, 2148, 2150.
4. Ordinances for the army and navy: Nos. 2143, 2145.
5. The *Black Book of the Admiralty*, the chief source for the study of maritime law: No. 2145.
6. The *Bayeux Tapestry*, which throws light on the battle of Hastings and the events which led to it: No. 2139. Baudri, bishop

of Dol, 1107-30, wrote a poem, addressed to Adela, daughter of William the Conqueror, in which he describes a tapestry similar to that of Bayeux; this poem has been edited by Léopold Delisle, in *Mémoires de la Société des Antiquaires de Normandie*, 1871, xxviii. 187-224.

7. The scutage rolls and wardrobe accounts: § 50 *b*, 50 *c*, 50 *f*, and No. 2149.

There is an ancient English poem on the siege of Harfleur and the battle of Agincourt in Thomas Hearne's edition of Elmham's *Vita et Gesta Henrici V.* (Oxford, 1727), 359-75. Page's poem on the siege of Rouen, 1418, has been edited by James Gairdner: No. 1829. For the modern literature concerning the army and navy, see §§ 21, 68.

**2138.** An account of the army with which Richard II. invaded Scotland in 1385, ed. N. H. Nicolas. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*, *Archæologia*, xxii. 13-19. London, 1829.

**2139.** \*Bayeux tapestry (The) delineated. By C. A. Stothard. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*, *Vetusta Monumenta*, vol. vi. plates 1-17 (coloured). London, [1819-23]. — The Bayeux tapestry reproduced in autotype, with historic notes. By F. R. Fowke. *Arundel Soc.* London, 1875. 79 plates. — *La tapisserie de Bayeux: 79 planches phototypographiques, avec un texte historique* [based on Fowke's work]. By Jules Comte. Paris, 1878.

This tapestry is a strip of linen (formerly preserved in the cathedral of Bayeux, in Normandy, and now in the town library of that city), in which is worked, in coloured wools, a series of events immediately preceding the death of Edward the Confessor and ending with the invasion of England and the battle of Hastings. It is about 20 inches wide and 230 feet long, and is divided into seventy-two compartments or scenes. The best authorities believe that it is a contemporary work made in Normandy by order of Bishop Odo for his newly-built cathedral of Bayeux, and that it is not the handiwork of Mathilda, wife of William the Conqueror. It is valuable for the study of the events with which it deals. For the literature of the subject, see the bibliography in Fowke's book, 1875, pp. 97-102. The principal accounts of the history of the tapestry are:—

J. C. Bruce, *The Bayeux tapestry elucidated*, London, 1856. (Valuable).—Édéléstand Du Ménil, *De la tapisserie de Bayeux*, in his *Etudes sur quelques Points d'Archéologie*, 384-426, Paris, etc., 1862.—F. R. Fowke, *The Bayeux tapestry*, London, 1898, 79 plates. (An abridged edition of the work published in 1875. Valuable).—E. A. Freeman, *Norman conquest*, vol. iii. app. A., Oxford, 1869.—J. R. Planché, *On the Bayeux tapestry*, *British Archæol. Assoc., Journal*, 1867, xxiii. 134-56.—C. A. Stothard, *Observations on the Bayeux tapestry*, *Soc. of Antiq. of London*, *Archæologia*, 1821, xix. 184-91. See also two essays by Thomas Amyot, *ibid.*, xix. 88-95, 192-208.

**2140.** *Compte (Le) de l'armée anglaise au siège d'Orléans, 1428-29*, ed. Louis Jarry. Orléans, 1892.

The 'compte,' pp. 87-204, is a contemporary document which enumerates the English captains, their troops, pay, etc. It is preceded by an account of the organisation of the English army.

**2141.** Crecy and Calais [1346-47], from the public records, ed. George Wrottesley. *Wm. Salt Archæol. Soc.*, Collections, vol. xviii. pt. ii. London, 1897.

Contains translations of extracts from the following records:—

French rolls, 19-21 Edw. III., 58-136.	household, 18-23 Edw. III., 191-219.
Memoranda rolls, 21-35 Edw. III., 136-90.	Norman roll, 20 Edw. III., 219-59.
Accounts of the treasurer of the royal	Calais roll, 21 Edw. III., 260-79.

**2142.** Diary of the expedition of Edward I. into Scotland, 1296, ed. P. F. Tytler. *Bannatyne Club*, Bannatyne Miscellany, i. 265-82. Edinburgh, 1827.

Contains the French text, which seems to be contemporary with the date of the expedition, and a sixteenth-century translation. This translation was also edited by N. H. Nicolas: *A Narrative of the Progress of Edward I. in his Invasion of Scotland in 1296*, in *Archæologia*, 1827, xxi. 478-98.

**2143.** *Excerpta historica* [ed. Samuel Bentley]. London, 1831.

Contains the ordinances made for the army by Henry V., in 1419, and by John Talbot, earl of Shrewsbury, temp. Hen. VI. (taken from a MS. in the College of Arms), pp. 28-43. The ordinances of 1419 are also printed in the *Black Book of the Admiralty* (No. 2145), i. 459-72.

**2144.** Military service performed by Staffordshire tenants [1230-1392], ed. George Wrottesley. *Wm. Salt Archæol. Soc.*, Collections, viii. 1-122, xiv. 221-264. London, [1888-94].

Translations of extracts taken mainly from the Scotch and French rolls.

**2145.** \**Monumenta juridica*: the black book of the admiralty [with a translation and an elaborate appendix], ed. Travers Twiss. *Rolls Series*. 4 vols. London, 1871-76.

Vol. i. contains the Black Book, pp. 1-344; documents connected with the admiralty of Sir Thomas Beaufort, 9 Henry IV.-4 Henry VI., pp. 347-94; ordinances of war made in 1385 and 1419, pp. 453-72. Vols. ii.-iv. contain *Le Domesday of Ipswich*, the *Coutumes d'Oleron*, the Spanish Customs of the Sea, the maritime laws of Gotland, Wisby, Flanders, etc.

The Black Book of the Admiralty is a collection of laws, in French and Latin, relating to the navy, the original MS. of which is preserved in the admiralty archives at Whitehall. Selden calls it the 'jewel of the admiralty records.' The



earlier part seems to have been compiled in Henry VI.'s reign, but it includes some documents of the time of Edward III., together with certain ordinances which purport to have been made in the 12th and 13th centuries.

**2146.** Muster roll for the rape of Hastings, 13 Edward III. *Collectanea Topog. et Genealogica* (No. 820), vii. 118-28. London, 1841.

**2147.** Muster roll of cavalry, temp. Edw. III., ed. Henry Appleton. *Yorksh. Archæol. Soc.*, Journal, xiv. 239-41. London, 1898.

Translation only.

**2147 a.** Nomina et insignia nobilium equitumque sub Edoardo I. militantium; accedunt Classes exercitus Edoardi III. Caletem obsidentis, ed. E. R. Mores. Oxford, 1749.

The second document gives the number of men besieging Calais in 1347. Cf. A Roll of Edward III.'s Fleet before Calais, ed. John Topham, in *Archæologia*, 1782, vi. 213-15; also printed, with another document concerning Edward III.'s forces at Calais, in Champollion-Figeac's collection of letters (No. 2120), ii. 82-92.

**2148.** Ordinance for charges of the castles [of] north Wales, 2 Edward III. and 5, 6 Henry IV. *Cambrian Archæol. Assoc.*, *Archæologia Cambrensis*, 3rd series, viii. 123-9. London, 1862.

A document giving the number of men for each castle, with their pay.

**2149.** \*Parliamentary writs and writs of military summons [Edward I.-Edward II.], ed. Francis Palgrave. *Record Com.* 2 vols. in 4. London, 1827-34.

Contains writs of summons, commissions of array, and other documents relating to military levies; of great value for the history of the army. See especially vol. i. pp. 193-380, vol. ii. div. ii. pp. 367-763. Many of these records relate to scutage; and among the documents printed are three marshalsea rolls, 5 and 10 Edward I., i. 197-213, 228-43.

**2150.** Proceedings of his majesty's commissioners on the public records, 1832-33, ed. C. P. Cooper. London, 1833.

Liber Roberti Hayroun contrarotulatoris Walteri de Amondesham de denariis regis receptis pro expensis exercitus regis in partibus Scotiæ faciendis [26 Edward I., 1297], 506-36.

**2151.** Scotland in 1298: documents relating to the campaign of Edward I. in that year, ed. Henry Gough. London, etc., 1888.

Contains two rolls of the horses belonging to the royal household, and numerous extracts from patent and close rolls, etc. Valuable.

**2152.** The siege of Caerlaverock, 1300, with the arms of the earls, barons, and knights who were present; with a translation, a history of the castle, etc., ed. N. H. Nicolas. London, 1828. — A better edition, by Thomas Wright: The roll of arms of the princes, barons, and knights who attended Edward I. at the siege of Caerlaverock; with a translation. London, 1864.

An interesting French poem, giving a catalogue of Edward I.'s followers, with a description of their coat-armour and persons, and an account of the siege.

## § 55. FEUDAL TENURES: INQUESTS POST MORTEM, ETC.

*a.* General, Nos. 2153-61.

*b.* Particular Counties, Nos. 2162-92.

The public records relating primarily to feudal tenures are :—

1. Inquisitions post mortem, Henry III.—Charles II. (Nos. 2153-6, 2162, etc.). These were held on the death of any of the king's tenants-in-chief, to enable him to exercise his rights of relief, wardship, and escheat. The jury, assembled by the escheator of the county, declared what lands the tenant had at the time of his death, what their annual value was, by what rents or services they were held, who was the next heir, and how old the heir then was. If he was of age, he paid a feudal relief to the crown; if he was a minor, the king would have the wardship of the estate; and if there was no heir, the estate would escheat to the crown. Though the regular series of these records does not begin until early in Henry III.'s reign, similar information regarding reliefs, wardships, and the like is afforded by certain rolls of the year 1185 (No. 2159). The inquests post mortem are the favourite hunting-grounds of genealogists; and they are also of great value for the study of manorial history, for they often include minute 'extents,' or surveys, of manors, which give details regarding the tenants on an estate, their services and holdings. Filed with these documents are many inquisitions ad quod damnum (No. 2094); but from 1 Edward II. to 39 Henry VI. the latter form a separate series. Lists of abstracts of inquests post-mortem preserved in public libraries will be found in Richard Sims's *Manual for the Genealogist*, 1856, pp. 125-8. For the escheators' accounts, which give many details regarding feudal property, see Deputy Keeper's Reports, 1840, i. 139-42.

2. Hundred rolls (No. 2160). They contain inquisitions by a jury of each hundred concerning infringements of the king's rights,

encroachments on the royal demesne, and oppressive measures of the sheriffs and other local officers of the crown. During the disorders of Henry III.'s reign the magnates and sheriffs had been guilty of many usurpations and exactions. In 1274 and again in 1279 Edward I. appointed commissioners who visited the various counties to secure data regarding the nature of these abuses. The jury for each hundred gave information concerning the owners and occupiers of lands, the extent and tenures of their estates, the services rendered by under-tenants, the feudal profits of the king which had been wrongfully withheld, manorial courts and privileges, exactions of the nobility and royal officers, and many other matters. The verdicts or reports of the juries throw much light upon feudal tenures and manorial institutions. In 39 Henry III. and after 8 Edward I. similar inquisitions were held before the itinerant justices, and are entered on the eyre rolls.

3. *Testa de Nevill, or Liber Feodorum* (No. 2161), a register compiled from inquisitions, many of the originals of which still exist in the Public Record Office. It contains an account of knights' fees, serjeanties, widows and heiresses whose marriages were in the gift of the king with the value of their lands, churches in the gift of the king, escheats, and the amount of scutage and aid paid by each tenant. This record enabled the exchequer officials to determine from whom aids, scutages, and other feudal profits might be demanded by the crown. 'Testa' seems to refer to the record chest in which the register was preserved; but it is uncertain whether the title is derived from Ralph de Nevill, an exchequer officer of Henry III., or from Jollan de Nevill, an itinerant justice of the same reign, or from John de Nevill, an official of Edward I.'s time. The title *Testa de Nevill* refers only to certain older lists or returns which form a small part of the whole register. The latter includes numerous returns for the reigns of Richard I. and John, and the bulk of the material in the printed work belongs to the first half of Henry III.'s reign. The compilation in its present form is usually ascribed to the time of Edward II., but it may have been made late in the reign of Edward I.

4. *Kirkby's Quest*. This is a survey of various counties of England, made, probably in 1284-85, under the direction of John de Kirkby, the king's treasurer. It comprises in most cases abridgments of, or extracts from, original inquisitions, and gives information concerning the knights' fees held of the king or of others; some of the complete returns have, however, survived. The survey resulted from certain reforms in the exchequer ordained by the statute de scaccario, 12 Edward I. 'The return of knights' fees, which

eventually determined the importance of this survey to later exchequer officials, and to modern students, was apparently a subordinate part of the inquiry, not required by the statute, and possibly designed to facilitate the collection of the scutage of 10 Edward I.' See Nos. 2164, 2168, 2171, 2186, 2191; and, for the part relating to Leicestershire, Nichols, *County of Leicester* (No. 996), vol. i. pp. cxxii.-cxxiv. The best account of Kirkby's Quest is in *Inquisitions and Assessments* (No. 2157), vol. i. pp. viii.-xxii. The original inquisition for the hundred of Roulowe, Bucks, is printed in full, *ibid.*, i. 86-90.

5. *Nomina Villarum* (No. 2158). This document comprises returns made by sheriffs as to what cities, boroughs, and townships there were in each hundred or wapentake, and who were the lords thereof. This information was needed for a military levy in 9 Edward II. (1316), because each township was required to find one man-at-arms.

Many of the public records mentioned in the preceding sections of this chapter also contain much material relating to knights' fees and to other feudal tenures: for example, *Domesday Book* and similar surveys, § 50 *a*; the books of the exchequer, § 50 *b*; taxation rolls, especially the scutage rolls and the *Book of Aids*, § 50 *f*. For local manorial records, see § 57; and for the modern literature concerning feudal tenures, §§ 22, 69.

## A. GENERAL.

**2153.** *Calendarium genealogicum*, Henry III. and Edward I., ed. Charles Roberts. *Rolls Series*. 2 vols. London, 1865.

The chief object of this valuable work is to present the genealogical matter contained in the inquests post mortem and in similar inquisitions.

**2154.** *Calendarium genealogicum: calendar of heirs extracted from the inquisitions [post mortem, etc.]*, 1-2 Edward II. *Deputy Keeper's Reports*, xxxii. app. i. 237-63. London, 1871.—Continued, 3-4 Edward II., by J. A. C. Vincent. *Genealogist*, new series, i. 190-94, 206-13; ii. 61-64, 88-93; iii. 49-53, 98-100, 179-85, 210-15; iv. 55-59, 119-22, 143-8, 215-17; vi. 158-64, 243-50. London, 1884-90.

**2155.** *Calendarium inquisitionum post mortem sive escaetarum* [Henry III.-Richard III.]. *Record Com.* 4 vols. [London], 1806-28.

Printed from an inaccurate MS. calendar, which seems to have been compiled in the reign of James I. It contains many inquests which are not inquisitions

post mortem, and no apparatus is provided to distinguish the latter from the former.

**2156.** Heredes ex inquisitionibus post mortem, 1272-1439, ed. Thomas Phillipps. Middle Hill Press, 1841. pp. 87.

**2157.** \*Inquisitions and assessments relating to feudal aids, with other analogous documents preserved in the public record office, 1284-1431. Vol. i: *Rolls Series*. London, 1899.

The work is designed to illustrate the succession of holders of land during the years 1284-1431, and may be regarded as a supplement to the Testa de Nevill. It is based on Kirkby's Quest, Nomina Villarum, the Book of Aids (above, pp. 334-5, the aid of 31 Edward I., and the subsidy rolls of 6 and 9 Henry VI. Vol. i. includes the counties of Bedford, Berks, Buckingham, Cambridge, Cornwall, Derby, and Devon.

**2158.** [Nomina villarum]: returns of the names of lords of townships, etc., for the purpose of effecting the military levies ordained in the parliament of England, 9 Edward II., ed. Francis Palgrave, Parliamentary Writs, ii. div. iii. 301-416. *Record Com.* [London], 1834.

**2159.** Rotuli de dominabus et pueris et puellis de donatione regis in xii. comitatibus, 31 Hen. II., 1185, ed. Stacey Grimaldi. London, 1830. pp. 54.

Contains abstracts of inquisitions the object of which was to ascertain the wardships, reliefs, and other feudal profits due to the king from the widows and children of his tenants-in-chief; much information is given regarding the value and quantity of their lands, etc.

**2160.** \*Rotuli hundredorum, temp. Hen. III. et Edw. I. *Record Com.* 2 vols. [London], 1812-18.

Contains most of the hundred rolls of Edward I.'s reign and some of the inquisitions of 39 Henry III. For the rolls omitted in these two volumes, see Scargill Bird's Guide, 142-4; and No. 2187.

**2161.** \*Testa de Nevill sive Liber feodorum, temp. Hen. III. et Edw. I. [Richard I.-Edward I.]. *Record Com.* [London], 1807.

See Hubert Hall, Testa de Nevill, in Athenæum, 1898, ii. 353-4, 420-21; Hall's edition of the Red Book of the Exchequer, vol. ii. pp. ccxxi.-ccxxx.; and Henry Barkly, Testa de Nevill, with an Attempt to determine the Dates of the Returns pertaining to the County of Gloucester contained therein, in Genealogist, new series, 1889, v. 35-40, 75-80.

## b. PARTICULAR COUNTIES.

For Leicestershire, see No. 2484, and Nichols, County of Leicester (No. 996); for the county of Glamorgan, Nos. 2650, 2652.

### Cheshire.

**2162.** Welsh records: index to inquisitions, etc., counties of Chester and Flint [Edward III.—Charles I.]. *Deputy Keeper's Reports*, xxv. 32–60. London, 1864.

See also No. 2292.

### Derbyshire and Notts.

**2163.** A survey of the honour of Peverel, 1250. By Charles Kerry. *Derbysh. Archaeol. and Nat. Hist. Soc.*, Journal, xiv. 40–53. London, etc., 1892.

Translation only. Contains a list of knights' fees, etc., held of the king.

**2164.** The Testa de Nevill for Notts and Derby. Reprinted from the Feudal History of the County of Derby [i. 365–456], ed. J. P. Yeatman. London, [1886].

Translation only. For a translation of Kirkby's Quest and the hundred rolls, for Derbyshire, and of various documents relating to knights' fees, see Yeatman's Feudal History (No. 871), i. 457–511, iii. 36–68.

### Devonshire.

**2165.** WHALE, T. W. The tax roll of 'Testa de Nevill.' *Devon. Assoc. for Advancement of Science, etc.*, Trans., xxx. 203–57. Plymouth, 1898.—The tax roll for Devon, 31 Edward I. [a list of knights' fees]. *Ibid.*, xxxi. 376–429. Plymouth, 1899.

### Dorset.

See No. 2184.

**2166.** FRY, E. A. On the inquisitions post mortem for Dorset, 1216–1485. *Dorset Nat. Hist. and Antiq. Field Club*, Proceedings, xvii. 1–53. Dorchester, 1896.

### Durham.

**2167.** Durham records. Cursitors' records: inquisitions post mortem, etc. [fourteenth to seventeenth century]. *Deputy Keeper's Reports*, xlv. 310–542, xlv. app. i. 153–282. London, 1883–85.

**Gloucestershire.**

**2168.** Kirkby's quest: pt. i., its history; pt. ii., the return for Gloucestershire, ed. Henry Barkly. *Bristol and Glouc. Archæol. Soc.*, Trans., xi. 130-54. Bristol, [1887].

**2169.** Knights' fees in Gloucestershire [on which an aid for the marriage of the king's daughter was levied], 3 Henry IV., ed. John Maclean. *Ibid.*, xi. 312-30. Bristol, [1887].

**2170.** Testa de Nevill: returns for [the] county of Gloucester, ed. Henry Barkly. *Ibid.*, xii. 235-90; xiii. 23-34, 297-358; xiv. 14-47. Bristol, [1888-90].

Contains a valuable commentary on the Gloucestershire entries. See also No. 2161.

**Kent.**

**2171.** Fragment of the Kent portion of Kirkby's inquest, ed. James Greenstreet. *Kent Archæol. Soc.*, *Archæologia Cantiana*, xi. 365-9. London, 1877.

**2172.** Holders of knights' fees in Kent at the knighting of the king's eldest son, 38 Henry II., ed. James Greenstreet. *Ibid.*, xii. 197-237. London, 1878.

**2173.** Inquisitiones post mortem [1235-71]. *Ibid.*, ii. 279-336 iii. 243-74, iv. 311-21, v. 292-304, vi. 237-50. London, 1859-66.

Translation only.

**Lancashire.**

**2174.** Abstracts of inquisitions post mortem [1297-1637], extracted from MSS. at Towneley, ed. William Langton. *Chetham Soc.* 2 vols. [Manchester], 1875-76.

**2175.** Ducatus Lancastriæ calendarium inquisitionum post mortem, Edward I.-Charles I. *Record Com.* [London], 1823.

Relates to lands in various counties.

**2176.** GREGSON, MATTHEW. Portfolio of fragments relative to the history, etc., of the county and duchy of Lancaster. 3 pts. Liverpool, 1817. — 3rd edition, by John Harland, London, etc., 1869.

Testa de Nevill, 307-36.

Tenants of the duke of Lancaster, 1311 (Birch Feodary), 333-47.

**2177.** Lancashire: [calendar of] inquisitions post mortem, Richard II.—Elizabeth. *Deputy Keeper's Reports*, xxxix. 532-49. London, 1878.

**2178.** Lansdowne feodary [a list of knights' fees of the duke of Lancaster, 1349], in Baines's History of the County of Lancaster (No. 982), 1836, iv. 756-64; translation, *ibid.*, 1870, ii. 692-6.

**2179.** STOKES, ETHEL. Calendar of the duchy of Lancaster inquisitions post mortem [Edward I.—Charles I.]. *Genealogical Magazine*, ii. 427-31, 553-6; iii. 27-29, 64-66, 113-15, etc. London, 1899.

Relates to lands in various counties.

**2180.** Three Lancashire documents of the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries, ed. John Harland. *Chetham Soc.* [Manchester], 1868.

The great De Lacy inquisition, 1311, pp. 1-27.

#### Norfolk.

**2181.** Norfolk records, ed. W. D. Selby [vol. ii. by Walter Rye]. *Norfolk and Norwich Archæol. Soc.* 2 vols. Norwich, 1886-92.

Vol. ii. is an index to four series of Norfolk inquests post mortem, Henry III.—Charles II.

#### Shropshire.

**2182.** Shropshire inquisitions post mortem [1254-1392]. Translated by W. K. Boyd. *Shropsh. Archæol. and Nat. Hist. Soc.*, Trans., 2nd series, xi. 262-76. Shrewsbury, 1899.

Translation only.

**2183.** Tenants-in-capite and sub-tenants in Shropshire, circa temp. Edw. I. From an original roll in the collection of Edward Lloyd. *Collectanea Topog. et Genealogica* (No. 820), i. 111-21. London, 1834.

Gives information similar to that contained in the Testa de Nevill.

#### Somerset.

**2184.** Abstract of inquisitions post mortem, temp. Hen. III., for Somerset and Dorset. *Ibid.*, ii. 48-56, 168-74. London, 1835.

**2185.** FRY, E. A. On the inquisitions post mortem for Somerset [a calendar], 1216-1485. *Somersetsh. Archæol. and Nat. Hist. Soc.*, Proceedings, xlv. 79-148. Taunton, 1898.



**2186.** Kirkby's quest for Somerset, *Nomina villarum for Somerset, etc.*, ed. F. H. Dickinson. *Somerset Record Soc.* [London], 1889.

#### Staffordshire.

**2187.** The Staffordshire hundred rolls, temp. Hen. III. and Edw. I., ed. George Wrottesley. *Wm. Salt Archæol. Soc.*, Collections, v. pt. i. 105-21. London, [1884].

Contains a translation of the parts relating to Seisdon hundred, 39 Henry III., and Totmonslow hundred, 3 Edward I., which are not printed in Rotuli Hundredorum (No. 2160). The Latin text of the Offlow hundred roll will be found in Stebbing Shaw's History of Staffordshire, 1798, appendix to the general history, vol. i. pp. xvi.-xix.

#### Sussex.

**2188.** Proofs of age of Sussex families, Edward II.-Edward IV., ed. W. D. Cooper. *Sussex Archæol. Soc.*, Collections, xii. 23-44. London, 1860.

Translation only.

#### Wiltshire.

For inquests post mortem, see No. 2082.

**2189.** The *Nomina villarum* for Wiltshire, 1316, ed. W. H. Jones. *Wiltsh. Archæol. and Nat. Hist. Soc.*, Magazine, xii. 1-43. Devizes, etc., 1870.

Also printed in R. C. Hoare's Repertorium Wiltunense, Bath, 1821.

#### Worcestershire.

**2190.** The inquisitiones post mortem for the county of Worcester, ed. J. W. Willis-Bund. Pt. i., 1242-99. *Worcestersh. Hist. Soc.* Oxford, 1894.

Translation only.

#### Yorkshire.

**2191.** The survey of the county of York taken by John de Kirkby, called Kirkby's inquest; also inquisitions of knights' fees, the *Nomina villarum* for Yorkshire, and an appendix of illustrative documents [ed. R. H. Skaife]. *Surtees Soc.* Durham, etc., 1867.

The inquisitions of knights' fees were taken 31 Edward I., preparatory to levying an aid for the marriage of the king's eldest daughter. The appendix contains other lists of knights' fees. Valuable.

**2192.** Yorkshire inquisitions [1241-95], ed. William Brown. *Yorksh. Archæol. and Topog. Assoc.*, Record Series, vols. xii., xxiii. 2 vols. [Worksop, etc.], 1892-98.

Translation only. Contains mainly inquisitions post mortem (in which there are various manorial extents), with some inquests ad quod damnum. Valuable.

## § 56. THE CHURCH.

*a.* Monasticism, Nos. 2193-2205.

*b.* Taxation Rolls, etc., Nos. 2206-12.

*c.* Pontificals, Homilies, Gilds, etc., Nos. 2213-18.

*d.* Vitæ, Epistolæ, et Opera, Nos. 2219-66.

For papal letters, proceedings of councils, canons, and other sources relating to the church, see § 16; and for local records, § 57. Many ecclesiastical documents are included in such series of public records as the close, patent, and charter rolls, § 53. Eadmer and other chroniclers, § 48, are valuable for the study of church history. The modern literature is set forth in §§ 23, 24, 70.

### **a. MONASTICISM.**

For general collections of material relating to monasticism, see § 16 *c*, especially Dugdale's *Monasticon* (No. 613). The following continental collections are valuable for the general history of the Carthusians, Cistercians, and friars:—

*Bullarium Franciscanum*, ed. J. H. Sbaralea, 4 vols., Rome, 1759-68; supplement, 1780; vol. v., by Conrad Eubel, Rome, etc., 1898.

*Bullarium Ordinis Prædicatorum*, ed. F. T. Ripoll and A. Bremond, 8 vols., Rome, 1729-40.

*Monumenta Ordinis Prædicatorum Historica*, ed. B. M. Reichert, vols. i.-iv., Rome, etc., 1896-99.

*Monuments Primitifs (Les) de la Règle*

*Cistercienne*, ed. Ph. Guignard, Dijon, 1878.

*Nomasticon Cisterciense*, ed. Hugo Séjalon, Solesmes, 1892.

*Provinciale Ordinis Fratrum Minorum Vetustissimum*, ed. Conrad Eubel, Quaracchi, 1892.

*Statuta Ordinis Cartusiensis a Domno Guigone Priore Cartusie edita*, Basel, 1510.

For other continental collections, see De Smedt, *Introductio* (No. 26), 346-82. Edmund Sharpe's *Architecture of the Cistercians*, London, 1874 [2 pts., 1874-76], contains the *Carta Caritatis* of the Cistercians, 1119, and their statutes, 1134.

For the records and chronicles of particular religious houses, see §§ 48, 57; and for the modern literature, §§ 23 *d*, 24, 70 *b*.

c c

**2193.** *Analecta Franciscana sive chronica aliaque varia documenta ad historiam fratrum minorum spectantia.* Edita a patribus collegii S. Bonaventuræ. Vols. i.-iii. Quaracchi, 1885-97.

A valuable collection.

Thomas of Eccleston's *De adventu fratrum minorum in Angliam*, i. 215-75. See No. 2201.

**2194.** *Ancren riwe*: a treatise on the rules and duties of monastic life. Edited and translated, from a semi-Saxon MS. of the thirteenth century, by James Morton. *Camden Soc.* [London], 1853.

Throws light on the state of society and of religion in medieval England.

**2195.** *Cartulaire général de l'ordre des hospitaliers de S. Jean de Jérusalem*, 1100-1310, ed. J. Delaville Le Roulx. Vols. i.-iii., to 1300. Paris, 1894-99.

For England and Ireland, see vol. i. pp. clvii.-clxvi., and many documents in the body of the work. Valuable.

**2196.** \*Charters and records among the archives of the abbey of Cluni, 1077-1534, illustrative of the acts of some of our early kings, and all the abbey's English foundations, ed. G. F. Duckett. 2 vols. [Lewes], 1888.

Before the whole edition was sold, the title was changed to *Monasticon Cluniacense Anglicanum*, or Charters and Records, etc.; and this new title-page was sent to subscribers and purchasers of the work.

**2197.** Cistercian statutes, ed. J. T. Fowler. *Yorksh. Archaeol. and Topog. Assoc.*, Journal, ix. 223-40, 338-61; x. 51-62, 217-33, 388-406, 502-22; xi. 95-127. London, 1886-91 [1890]. — Also printed separately: Cistercian statutes, 1256-88. London, 1890.

**2197 a.** *Constitutiones capituli generalis celebrati a monachis ordinis S. Benedicti provincie Cantuariensis in monasterio S. Andreæ apud Northampton anno 1225*, ed. William Dugdale, *Monasticon Anglicanum*, vol. i. pp. xlvii.-li. London, 1817.

**2198.** Documents illustrative of English history in the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries, ed. Henry Cole. *Record Com.* London, 1844 [printed, 1835].

Corrodia petita de domibus templariorum, 1307-13, pp. 139-230.	Various petitions, etc., relating to the church in the 13th century, 351-70.
--	--

For other documents concerning the templars, see No. 613.

**2199.** Knights hospitallers in England, being the report of Prior Philip de Thame to the grand master Elyan de Villanova for A.D. 1338, ed. L. B. Larking. *Camden Soc.* [London], 1857.

'The work is a balance-sheet for every manor,' giving an account of the profit and loss, and showing what sum was available for the general purposes of the priory and the order after all charges were deducted.

**2200.** List of monastic chartularies at present existing or known to have existed since the dissolution of religious houses. *Collectanea Topog. et Genealogica* (No. 820), i. 73-79, 197-208, 399-404; ii. 102-14, 400. London, 1834-35.

See also T. P. [Thomas Phillipps], Index to Cartularies now or formerly existing since the Dissolution of Monasteries, Middle Hill Press, 1839, pp. 46; Calendar and Description of the Monastic and other Chartularies in the Public Record Office, in Deputy Keeper's Reports, 1847, viii. app. ii. 135-66. For MS. chartularies in the British Museum and other repositories, see also Richard Sims, Handbook to the Library of the British Museum, 1854, pp. 210-20; and his Manual for the Genealogist, 1856, pp. 14-28.

**2201.** \*Monumenta Franciscana, ed. J. S. Brewer [vol. ii. by Richard Howlett]. *Rolls Series.* 2 vols. London, 1858-82.

Thomas of Eccleston's De adventu fratrum minorum in Angliam, i. 1-72, ii. 7-28: a valuable contemporary account of the history of the Franciscans in England, A.D. 1224-50; probably not completed before 1260. See No. 2193; and A. G. Little, The Missing Manuscript of Eccleston's Chronicle, in English Historical Review, 1890, v. 754-9. Epistolæ Adæ de Marisco (d. circa 1257), i. 77-489. He was an inti-

mate friend of Simon de Montfort. Prima fundatio fratrum minorum Londoniæ, 1224-1351, i. 493-543. Dispute between the Franciscans and the monks of Westminster, 1290, ii. 31-62. The rule of St. Francis, ii. 65-78. Statutes of Franciscans, 1451, ii. 81-119. Chronicle of the grey friars, London, 1189-1556, ii. 143-260. See No. 1740.

The preface to vol. i. contains an excellent account of the Franciscans.

**2202.** QUETIF, JACQUES, et ECHARD, JACQUES. Scriptores ordinis prædicatorum recensiti. 2 vols. Paris, 1719-21.

Gives an account of their works.

**2203.** Visitations of English Cluniac foundations in 1262, 1275-76, and 1279. Translated by G. F. Duckett. London, 1890. pp. 52.

Translation only.

**2204.** Visitations and chapters-general of the order of Cluni in respect of the province of Germany, 1269-1529, with notices of early Cluniac foundations in Poland and England, ed. G. F. Duckett. London, 1893.

Visitations of England, 1259-1317, pp. 207-317.

**2205.** WADDING, LUKE. *Scriptores ordinis minorum*. Rome, 1650. — Another edition, with a supplement by J. H. Sbaralea, 2 vols., Rome, 1806.

Contains an account of their works.

#### b. TAXATION ROLLS, ETC.

See *Nonarum Inquisitiones* and other subsidy rolls, in § 50 f.

**2206.** Calendar of documents relating to Ireland, 1302-1307, ed. H. S. Sweetman. *Rolls Series*. London, 1886.

Taxation of the Irish dioceses, 1302-1306, pp. 202-323. For the portions concerning Down, Connor, and Dromore, see also No. 2207.

**2207.** Ecclesiastical antiquities of Down, Connor, and Dromore, consisting of a taxation of those dioceses in 1306, ed. William Reeves. Dublin, 1847.

Latin text, with a translation; also an elaborate appendix of documents and notes. Valuable. See No. 2206.

**2208.** MÉLY, FERNAND DE, et BISHOP, EDMUND. *Bibliographie générale des inventaires imprimés*. Vols. i.-ii. pts. i.-ii. Paris, 1892-95.

England, i. 136-335, ii. 335-70. These lists contain chiefly inventories of moveables belonging to churches printed in county histories and elsewhere.

**2209.** *Registrum vulgariter nuncupatum* 'The record of Caernarvon.' *Record Com.* [London], 1838.

Taxation of the clergy of the diocese of Bangor (undated), together with a survey of the temporalities of that see, 22 Richard II., 226-37.

**2210.** Subsidy collected from the clergy of Sussex, 3 Richard II., 1380. By W. H. Blaauw. *Sussex Archæol. Soc.*, Collections, v. 229-43. London, 1852.

Translation only.

**2211.** \*Taxatio ecclesiastica Angliæ et Walliæ auctoritate Nicolai IV. *Record Com.* [London], 1802.

In 1288 Pope Nicholas IV. granted the tenth of the revenue of the clergy to Edward I for six years, to defray the expenses of a crusade; and the king

ordered a new valuation of all ecclesiastical benefices in the provinces of Canterbury and York, which was completed in 1291-92. A revised valuation for the province of York was made in 1318, and is printed with that of 1291-92 in the volume published by the Record Commission. All taxes payable by the English clergy to kings or popes were regulated by the *Taxatio Ecclesiastica*, until the survey called *Valor Ecclesiasticus* was made in 26 Henry VIII.

**2212.** Taxation of the diocese of Ossory by Bishop Richard Lederede circa 1320. *Hist. MSS. Commission, Reports*, x. pt. v. 234-42. London, 1885.

### c. PONTIFICALS, HOMILIES, GILDS, ETC.

**2213.** Ancient liturgy (The) of the church of England, according to the uses of Sarum, Bangor, York, and Hereford, arranged in parallel columns, ed. William Maskell. London, 1844. 3rd edition, Oxford, 1882.

For other works of this nature, see A List of Printed Service Books according to the Ancient Uses of the Anglican Church [by F. H. Dickinson], London, 1850, pp. 30 ; and No. 2494.

**2214.** \*English gilds : the original ordinances of more than one hundred English gilds, together with the old usages of the city of Winchester [fourteenth century], the ordinances of Worcester [1467], etc. By J. T. Smith, ed. L. T. Smith ; and a preliminary essay by Lujo Brentano. *Early English Text Soc.* London, etc., 1870.

Mainly returns, English and Latin, made to the royal council in the winter of 1388-89 by the masters and wardens of brotherhoods, mysteries, and crafts. This collection is the principal source for the study of social-religious gilds. Brentano's brilliant essay is unreliable. See No. 818.

**2215.** *Liber pontificalis* of Edmund Lacy, bishop of Exeter, a MS. of the fourteenth century, ed. Ralph Barnes. Exeter, 1847.

For various MS. pontificals, see *Liber Pontificalis* Chr[istopheri] Bainbridge Archiepiscopi Eboracensis, ed. W. G. Henderson (Surtees Soc., 1875), pp. ix.-xliv. ; and No. 1423.

**2216.** *Liber regalis seu ordo consecrandi regem*, etc. *Roxburghe Club.* London, 1870.

The date of the MS. is about 1350-80.

**2217.** Old English homilies and homiletic treatises of the twelfth and thirteenth centuries, ed. Richard Morris. *Early English Text Soc.* 2 pts. London, 1868. — 2nd series : Old English homilies of the twelfth century, ed. Richard Morris. *Early English Text Soc.* London, 1873.

**2218.** Passions and homilies from *Leabhar breac*, ed. Robert Atkinson. *Royal Irish Academy*. Dublin, etc., 1887.

Irish text, with a translation.

#### 4. VITÆ, EPISTOLÆ, ET OPERA.

The general collections of lives of prelates and saints, those of Wharton, Mabillon, the Bollandists, etc., are examined in § 16, and the modern biographies in § 70 *c*. See also William of Malmesbury, *Gesta Pontificum* (No. 1444); the letter-books of the abbey of Ramsey, 1285-1332 (No. 1357); the *Registra S. Albani* (No. 2407); the letters of Adam of Marsh (No. 2201); and, for letters of kings, etc., §§ 53, 57. The episcopal registers, in § 57, contain many 'epistolæ.'

Some of the poems in § 58 *a* throw light on the condition of the church. For other editions of the works mentioned below (Nos. 2224-66), see Potthast's *Bibliotheca*.

#### General.

**2219.** Christ church letters; a volume of medieval letters relating to the affairs of the priory of Christ church, Canterbury [1334-circa 1539], ed. J. B. Sheppard. *Camden Soc.* [London], 1877. — *Literæ Cantuarienses*: the letter-books of the monastery of Christ church, Canterbury, ed. J. B. Sheppard. *Rolls Series*. 2 vols. London, 1887-89.

These two volumes include—besides 'epistolæ'—many ordinances, indentures, and other documents relating to the history of the monastery, mainly from 1296 to 1536.

**2220.** Chronicles and memorials of the reign of Richard I., ed. William Stubbs. *Rolls Series*. 2 vols. London, 1864-65.

Vol. ii. *Epistolæ Cantuarienses*: the letters of the prior and convent of Christ church, Canterbury, A.D. 1187-99. They relate to the dispute which arose from the attempts of Archbishops Baldwin and Hubert to found a college of secular canons at Canterbury.

**2221.** *Fasciculus rerum expetendarum et fugiendarum*, prout Orthuino Gratio editus est Coloniae A.D. 1535 in concilii tunc indiciendi usum et admonitionem; una cum appendice sive tomo ii. scriptorum veterum qui ecclesiae Romanae errores et abusus detegunt et damnant, ed. Edward Brown. 2 vols. London, 1690.

Wilhelmus Wodfordus adversus Johannem Wiclefum, i. 190-265.  
 Articuli Johannis Wiclefi in concilio Constantiensi damnati, i. 266-95.  
 Sermons, letters, etc. of Robert Grosseteste, ii. 250-415.  
 Defensorium Wilhelmi Ockam contra

Joannem XXII., ii. 436-65.  
 Defensorium curatorum [of Richard Fitzralph, archbishop of Armagh, directed against the friars, A.D. 1357], ii. 466-87.  
 Proceedings against English heretics, etc., 1428, ii. 618-30.

**2222.** Historians of the church of York and its archbishops, ed. James Raine. *Rolls Series*. 3 vols. London, 1879-94.

For the portion relating to the Anglo-Saxon period, see No. 1441. The most important biography in vol. ii. is the history of four archbishops of York, Thomas I., Gerard, Thomas II., and Thurstan, A.D. 1070-1127 (with additions to 1153), by Hugh the Chantor, or Hugh Sottovagina, precentor of York: a valuable account of the controversy between the archbishops of Canterbury and York, told by an eye-witness. Vol. ii. also contains a letter of Archbishop Ralph to the pope, 1119, concerning the same controversy; anonymous lives of Archbishops Thurstan and William Fitzherbert; several papers relating to Archbishop Scrope and his execution in 1405; *Chronica Pontificum Ecclesie Eboracensis*, A.D. 601-1519, the part from 1147 to 1373 by Thomas Stubbs, a writer of the 14th century, etc. Vol. iii. is a collection of letters, wills, and other documents, from 930 to 1522; they are connected with the history of the northern bishoprics, and are taken from the registers of the archbishops of York, etc.

**2223.** Historical papers and letters from the northern registers, ed. James Raine. *Rolls Series*. London, 1873.

Contains many letters of the archbishops of York and of the bishops of Durham and Carlisle, A.D. 1265-1415.

#### Alexander III. (d. 1181).

**2224.** Alexandri III. Romani pontificis Opera omnia, id est epistolæ et privilegia, in Migne's *Patrologia*, vol. cc. Paris, 1855.

Many of the letters relate to England, especially to the conflict between Becket and Henry II. See No. 2229.

#### Anselm (d. 1109).

See No. 586; and, for modern biographies, Nos. 3107-16.

**2225.** \*Eadmeri Historia novorum in Anglia, et Opuscula duo de vita S. Anselmi, ed. Martin Rule. *Rolls Series*. London, 1884.

Eadmer's *De vita et conversatione Anselmi*, 305-424. This is the best life of Anselm, but there is also much information concerning him in Eadmer's *Historia Novorum*. Both works are valuable for the study of the investiture struggle. Eadmer was Anselm's confidential adviser. See No. 1768.



**2226.** S. Anselmi Opera omnia, ed. Gabriel Gerberon. Paris, 1675; 2nd edition, 1721; reprinted, 2 vols., Venice, 1744. — Also in Migne's *Patrologia*, vols. clviii.-clix. Paris, 1853-54.

Eadmer's *Vita S. Anselmi*, clviii. 49-118.

*Epistolæ Anselmi* (concerning the investiture struggle, etc.), clix. 9-272.

**Bacon, Roger** (*d.* 1294).

See Emile Charles, *Roger Bacon, sa Vie, ses Ouvrages, ses Doctrines* (Paris, 1861); *Dictionary of National Biography*, 1885, ii. 374-8. Bacon is a personage of great importance in the history of medieval thought.

**2227.** Fr. Rogeri Bacon Opera quædam hactenus inedita, ed. J. S. Brewer. Vol. i., containing *Opus tertium*, *Opus minus*, and *Compendium philosophiæ* [with a valuable preface]. *Rolls Series*. London, 1859.

In his *Compendium*, written in 1271, Bacon assails the monks and secular clergy.

**2228.** The *Opus majus* of Roger Bacon, ed. J. H. Bridges. 2 vols. Oxford, 1897.

Written in 1266-67.

**Becket** (*d.* 1170).

Garnier's *Vie* and nine biographies in Robertson's collection are contemporary works, written soon after Becket's death (before the end of Henry II.'s reign); and several of the biographers were intimate friends of Becket or had been in close contact with him. See Robertson's prefaces; Hardy, *Catalogue of Materials*, ii. 309-88; W. H. Hutton, *S. Thomas of Canterbury* (a collection of extracts from contemporary writers, London, 1889), 271-80; and No. 2230.

For modern biographies, see Nos. 3117-28.

**2229.** \*Materials for the history of Thomas Becket, ed. J. C. Robertson. *Rolls Series*. 7 vols. London, 1875-85.

Vol. i. *Vita S. Thomæ auctore Willemo monacho Cantuariensi*.

Vol. ii. *Lives of Becket*, by Benedict of Peterborough, John of Salisbury, Alan of Tewkesbury, and Edward Grim.

Vol. iii. *Lives of Becket*, by William Fitzstephen and Herbert of Bosham. See No. 2235.

Vol. iv. Two contemporary anonymous lives of Becket, and the *Quadrilogus*. One of the anonymous lives was formerly ascribed to Roger of Pontigny.

The *Quadrilogus* is a composite life drawn from earlier biographers. It exists in two forms: one was written in 1198-99 by a monk of Evesham; the other is of later date.

Vols. v.-vii. *Letters written to or by Becket or relating to him*. Among these are letters from Henry II., Alexander III., John of Salisbury, Gilbert Foliot, Arnulf of Lisieux, Herbert of Bosham, and Peter of Blois.

This collection of lives and letters has superseded the older one by J. A. Giles in his *Patres Ecclesie* (No. 583).

**2230.** *Thómas Saga Erkibyskups* : a life of Becket in Icelandic, with English translation, ed. Eiríkr Magnússon. *Rolls Series*. 2 vols. London, 1875-83.

There was a Thomas Saga in Iceland in the 13th century, but the saga as it has come down to us was probably written by Arngrim, abbot of Thingeyrar, who died in 1362. It was compiled mainly from Benedict's work (No. 2229) and from a contemporary life of Becket by Robert of Cricklade. It contains some details which are not found in the other extant biographies. Magnússon, in vol. ii., has carefully investigated the chronological order of the contemporary lives of Becket.

**2231.** *Vie de Saint Thomas*. Par Garnier de Pont Sainte Maxence, ed. Célestin Hippeau. Paris, 1859.

A valuable French poem, completed in 1176. See Eugène Etienne, *La Vie de St. Thomas composée par Garnier* (Paris, 1883).

#### **Beckington, Thomas** (*d.* 1465).

He was bishop of Bath and Wells, and was often employed by Henry VI. on diplomatic missions. See G. G. Perry, Bishop Beckington and Henry VI., in *English Historical Review*, 1894, ix. 261-74.

**2232.** A journal by one of the suite of Thomas Beckington, during an embassy to negotiate a marriage between Henry VI. and a daughter of the count of Armagnac, A.D. 1442, ed. N. H. Nicolas. London, 1828.

Translation only. The Latin text is printed in the *Official Correspondence of Beckington* (No. 2106), ii. 177-248. A French translation, with notes, by Gustave Brunet was published in the *Indicateur of Bordeaux* in 1842, under the title *Journal d'un Ambassadeur Anglais à Bordeaux en 1442*.

Beckington wrote in Latin a journal of his mission to Calais, 1439, which is printed in *Proceedings of the Privy Council*, ed. N. H. Nicolas (London, 1835), v. 334-407.

**2233.** Letters of Queen Margaret of Anjou and Bishop Beckington and others, written in the reigns of Henry V. and Henry VI., ed. Cecil Monro. *Camden Soc.* [London], 1863.

For a more valuable collection of Beckington's letters, see No. 2106.

#### **Blois, Peter of** (*d.* circa 1204).

He was secretary of the archbishop of Canterbury, and was in great favour at the court of Henry II.

- 2234.** Petri Blesensis Bathoniensis archidiaconi Opera omnia, ed. J. A. Giles, Patres Ecclesiæ (No. 583). 4 vols. Oxford, 1846-47. — Also in Migne's Patrologia, vol. ccvii. Paris, 1855.
- |  |  |
|--|--|
| Vols. i.-ii. Epistolæ. Written mainly 1169-1202; many of them relate to English affairs. See No. 2229. | Henricum II. et abbatem Bonævalensem, etc. |
| Vol. iii. Opuscula: Dialogus inter   | Vol. iv. Sermones, etc.                    |

**Bosham, Herbert of (fl. 1162-86).**

- 2235.** Herberti de Boseham S. Thomæ Cant. clerici a secretis Opera omnia, ed. J. A. Giles, Patres Ecclesiæ (No. 583). 2 vols. Oxford, 1845-46. — Also in Migne's Patrologia, cxc. 1070-1474. Paris, 1854.

Contains Vita S. Thomæ (valuable), Liber Melorum, Epistolæ, etc. The Liber Melorum, which is mainly a comparison between the sufferings of Becket and Christ, is of little historical value. For the Vita S. Thomæ, written 1184-86, see No. 2229. Herbert was a member of Becket's household.

**Bozon, Nicole.**

- 2236.** Les contes moralisés de Nicole Bozon, frère mineur, ed. L. T. Smith et Paul Meyer. *Société des Anciens Textes Français*. Paris, 1889.

A collection of stories used in sermons; written in Anglo-French about 1320. The writer assails prelates and others in high places, and exhibits sympathy for the lower classes. 'Il n'y a pas, dans toute la littérature anglo-normande, un second ouvrage qui puisse nous donner une idée aussi complète de ce qu'était en Angleterre et au commencement du xiv<sup>e</sup> siècle la prédication populaire.'

**Bromyard, John of (fl. 1390).**

- 2237.** [Johannis de Bromyard Summa prædicantium.] Nuremberg, 1485; without title-page. Another edition, 2 pts., Venice, 1586.

Contains matters suitable for use in preaching, arranged alphabetically under topics. John was a Dominican who denounced Wyclif's doctrines.

**Chartres, Ivo of (d. circa 1116).**

- 2238.** S. Ivonis Carnotensis episcopi Epistolæ, in Migne's Patrologia, clxii. 10-296. Paris, 1854. — Translated by Lucien Merlet: *Lettres de S. Ives, évêque de Chartres*. Chartres, 1885.

Many of these letters are addressed to persons in England.

**Dervy, Walter of.**

- 2239.** Walteri abbatis Dervensis Epistolæ, ed. C. Messiter. *Caxton Soc.* London, 1850.

The editor of the volume says that Walter was 'the abbat of Dervy, or

Montier-en-Der, a monastery in the diocese of Catalaunia, in France.' Among Walter's correspondents were Becket and John of Salisbury.

Foliot, Gilbert (*d.* 1187).

**2240.** Gilberti episcopi primum Herefordiensis deinde Londoniensis Epistolæ [1139-89], ed. J. A. Giles, *Patres Ecclesiæ* (No. 583). 2 vols. Oxford, 1845. — Also in Migne's *Patrologia*, cxc. 739-1068. Paris, 1854.

Foliot was a bitter opponent of Becket. See No. 2229.

Gascoigne, Thomas (*d.* 1458).

**2241.** *Loci e libro veritatum* : passages selected from Gascoigne's Theological Dictionary illustrating the condition of church and state, 1403-58, ed. J. E. T. Rogers. Oxford, 1881.

Combats evils in the church, assailing the clergy for neglecting their duties ; and gives information regarding the university of Oxford. A valuable work, badly edited.

Giraldus Cambrensis (*d.* circa 1220).

See No. 1782.

**2242.** \*Giraldi Cambrensis Opera, ed. J. S. Brewer, J. F. Dimock, and G. F. Warner. *Rolls Series*. 8 vols. London, 1861-91.

Vol. i. *De Rebus a se Gestis ; Invectionum Libellus ; Symbolum Electorum*. These works give many details regarding the author's life. The *Symbolum Electorum* is made up chiefly of his letters and poems.

Vol. ii. *Gemma Ecclesiastica*. Interprets disputed points of doctrine, gives regulations regarding services, etc., throwing light on the manners of the age and on the condition of morality and religion in certain districts of England and Wales.

Vol. iii. *De Invectionibus ; De Menevensi Ecclesia Dialogus ; Vita S. David*. The first two works contain various details regarding Gerald's life.

Vol. iv. *Speculum Ecclesiæ* (mainly an attack on the monastic bodies) ; *De Vita Galfridi Archiepiscopi Ebor'*, *d.* 1212 (containing some useful details

regarding the reigns of Henry II. and Richard I.).

Vol. v. *Topographia Hibernica ; Expugnatio Hibernica*. See No. 1782.

Vol. vi. *Itinerarium Kambriæ ; Descriptio Kambriæ*. See No. 1782.

Vol. vii. *Vita S. Remigii* (an untrustworthy history of the bishops of Lincoln, 1067-1200) ; *Vita S. Hugonis*. This life of Hugh, bishop of Lincoln, 1186-1200, is trustworthy, but contains little that is new.

Vol. viii. *De Principis Instructione Liber*. Translated by Joseph Stevenson, *Church Historians of England* (London, 1858), vol. v. pt. i. Completed about 1217. It is directed against the princes of Gerald's own time, especially against Henry II. and his sons, and contains many references to the affairs of Henry II.'s reign. See No. 540.

Grosseteste, Robert (*d.* 1253).

**2243.** \*Roberti Grosseteste episcopi Lincolniensis Epistolæ, ed. H. R. Luard. *Rolls Series*. London, 1861.

Grosseteste was the first rector of the Franciscans at Oxford. His letters extend from about 1210 to 1253, and throw light on the condition of the English church. Some of them are addressed to Henry III. and Simon de Montfort. Luard's preface contains a good account of Grosseteste's life. See also Nos. 2221, 2801, 3132-7; and Charles Jourdain, Doutes sur l'Authenticité de quelques Écrits contre la Cour de Rome attribués à Robert Grosse-Tête, in *Comptes Rendus de l'Académie des Inscriptions* (année 1868), 1869, iv. 13-29; reprinted in his *Excursions Historiques*, Paris, 1888.

## Kyteler, Alice.

**2244.** A contemporary narrative of the proceedings against Dame Alice Kyteler, prosecuted for sorcery in 1324 by the bishop of Ossory, ed. Thomas Wright. *Camden Soc.* London, 1843. pp. 61.

Lanfranc (*d.* 1089).

See Nos. 3138-40.

**2245.** Beati Lanfranci archiepiscopi Cantuariensis Opera omnia, ed. J. A. Giles, Patres Ecclesiæ (No. 583). 2 vols. Oxford, 1844. — Also in Migne's *Patrologia*, vol. cl. Paris, 1854.

Contains *Vita Lanfranci auctore Milone Crispino*; *Epistolæ*; *Statuta pro Ordine S. Benedicti*, etc. Milo Crispin was a pupil of Lanfranc and precentor of Bec; his life of Lanfranc is of some value. Lanfranc's letters are important for ecclesiastical history in the reign of William I.

Lincoln, Hugh of (*d.* 1200).

For Gerald de Barry's life of Hugh, see No. 2242; and for modern biographies, Nos. 3142-4.

**2246.** \*Magna vita S. Hugonis episcopi Lincolniensis, ed. J. F. Dimock. *Rolls Series*. London, 1864.

Written by Adam, abbot of Evesham, Hugh's chaplain; completed before 1220. Contains many notices of public affairs.

**2247.** Metrical life of St. Hugh, bishop of Lincoln, ed. J. F. Dimock. Lincoln, 1860. pp. 54.

Probably written in 1220 or soon afterwards.

**Lisieux, Arnulf of** (*d.* 1182).

**2248.** Arnulfi Lexoviensis episcopi Epistolæ, ed. J. A. Giles, *Patres Ecclesiæ* (No. 583). Oxford, 1844. — Also in Migne's *Patrologia*, cci. 17-152. Paris, 1855.

Many of these letters are addressed to Henry II., Becket, and other English prelates. See No. 2229.

**Losinga, Herbert de** (*d.* 1119).

**2249.** Epistolæ Herberti de Losinga, Osberti de Clara, et Elmeri prioris Cantuariensis, ed. Robert Anstruther. [Half-title: *Scriptores monastici.*] Brussels, etc., 1846. — Also published by the Caxton Society. London, 1846.

Herbert de Losinga, bishop of Norwich, was in high favour at the court of Henry I. Osbert de Clare, prior of Westminster (*d.* circa 1136), wrote a life of Edward the Confessor: No. 1378. Elmer (*d.* 1137) was prior of Christ church, Canterbury.

**2250.** The life, letters, and sermons of Bishop Herbert de Losinga; the letters, as translated by the editors, being incorporated with the life, and the sermons being now first edited, with an English translation and notes, by E. M. Goulburn and Henry Symonds. 2 vols. London, etc., 1878.

**Map, Walter** (*d.* circa 1200?).

**2251.** Gualteri Mapes De nugis curialium, ed. Thomas Wright. *Camden Soc.* [London], 1850.

Completed about 1190. It is a 'book of court table-talk,' a collection of notes on the life of his day made at different times, including the gossip of courtiers, an attack on the monastic orders, a valuable sketch of the history of the English court from the reign of William II. to that of Henry II., etc. The author was one of Henry II.'s itinerant justices. For the poems ascribed to him, see No. 2761. There is a good account of Map by George Phillips: Walter Map, ein Beitrag zur Geschichte König Heinrichs von England und des Lebens an seinem Hof, in *Sitzungsberichte der Akademie der Wissenschaften, Philos.-Hist. Classe* (Vienna, 1853), x. 319-99.

**Mirk, John.**

**2252.** Instructions for parish priests. By John Myrc, ed. Edward Peacock. *Early English Text Soc.* London, 1868.

A poem in English, written out not later than 1450, though the language is of somewhat older date. Mirk also compiled *Liber Festialis*, a collection of English sermons, circa A.D. 1400; printed in 1483, 1493, 1494, 1495, 1496, etc.

**Netter, Thomas** (*d.* 1430).

**2253.** \*Fasciculi zizaniorum magistri Johannis Wyclif cum tritico, ascribed to Thomas Netter of Walden, ed. W. W. Shirley. *Rolls Series*. London, 1858.

A series of documents extending to 1428, connected by a narrative; this work furnishes us with our only contemporary account of the rise of the Lollards. Shirley, in his valuable introduction, states that a large part of the work was probably compiled in 1392-94 by Stephen Patryngton, who gave his papers to Netter, and that the latter made additions during the years 1414-28. In 1426 Netter also completed his *Doctrinale Fidei Ecclesie Catholice contra Wiclevistas et Hussitas*, 3 vols., Venice, 1571; another edition, Venice, 1757-59. He was the confessor of Henry V. and one of the ablest opponents of the Lollards.

**Norwich, William of** (*d.* 1144).

**2254.** The life and miracles of St. William of Norwich. By Thomas of Monmouth; edited, with a translation, by Augustus Jessopp and M. R. James. Cambridge, 1896.

This life, compiled in 1172-73 by a monk of Norwich, is the starting-point of the myth of Jewish ritual murders, and throws some light on the religious life of England in the 12th century. The Jews were accused of crucifying William in 1144. For a similar legend regarding Hugh of Lincoln (*d.* 1255), see Dictionary of National Biography, 1891, xxviii. 169-71; and Child, *Popular Ballads* (No. 2753), iii. 233-43.

**Ottoboni.**

**2255.** Letters of Cardinal Ottoboni [1265-68], ed. Rose Graham. *English Hist. Review*, xv. 87-120. London, 1900.

He was the papal legate in England, 1265-68.

**Peckham, John** (*d.* 1292).

**2256.** Registrum epistolarum Johannis Peckham archiepiscopi Cantuariensis [1279-92], ed. C. T. Martin. *Rolls Series*. 3 vols. London, 1882-85.

Valuable.

**Pecock, Reginald** (*d.* circa 1460).

**2257.** The repressor of overmuch blaming of the clergy. By Reginald Pecock, ed. Churchill Babington. *Rolls Series*. 2 vols. London, 1860.

Pecock was made bishop of Chichester in 1450, but was deposed for heresy in 1457. His *Repressor*, written in English about 1449, defends the clergy against the attacks of the Lollards. It is valuable because 'it preserves to us the best arguments of the Lollards against existing practices which he was able to find, together with such answers as a very acute opponent was able to give.' The introduction to vol. i. contains a good account of Pecock's life. See also James Gairdner and James Spedding, *Studies in English History*, 1881, pp.

19-54; and No. 3149. Besides the Repressor, Pecock wrote *A Treatise proving Scripture to be the Rule of Faith*, ed. Henry Wharton, London, 1688.

**Purvey, John** (*d. circa 1428*).

**2258.** Remonstrances against Romish corruptions in the church, addressed to the people and parliament of England in 1395. By John Purvey, ed. Josiah Forshall. London, 1851.

Assails the clergy and the pope. During the later years of Wyclif's life Purvey assisted him in his parish duties.

**Rievaulx, Aelred of** (*d. 1166*).

**2259.** Beati Aelredi abbatis Rievallensis Opera omnia, in Migne's *Patrologia*, vol. cxcv. Paris, 1855.

Sermones, 209-500.

De bello standardii, 701-12. See No. 1834.

Vita S. Edwardi regis, 739-90. See No. 1378.

**St. Carilef, William of** (*d. 1096*).

**2260.** Symeonis monachi Opera omnia, ed. Thomas Arnold. *Rolls Series*. 2 vols. London, 1882-85.

De injusta vexatione Willelmi Episcopi Primi per Willelmum regem filium Willelmi Magni, i. 170-95: a valuable historical document which gives a vivid account of William II.'s persecution of the bishop of Durham owing to the latter's complicity in the plot of Odo of Bayeux. It is also printed in Dugdale's *Monasticon Anglicanum* (London, 1817), i. 244-50. See E. A. Freeman, *Reign of William Rufus* (No. 2813), ii. 730. The anonymous author of the tract was probably a contemporary monk of Durham. The work is translated in Joseph Stevenson's *Church Historians of England* (London, 1885), iii. pt. ii. 731-50.

**Salisbury, John of** (*d. 1180*).

See Nos. 3152-8.

**2261.** \*Joannis Saresberiensis Opera omnia, ed. J. A. Giles, *Patres Ecclesiæ* (No. 583). 5 vols. Oxford, 1848. — Also in Migne's *Patrologia*, vol. cxcix. Paris, 1855.

Vols. i.-ii. *Epistolæ*, 1155-80. Valuable, especially for the conflict between Henry II. and Becket. Many of them are also printed in *Recueil des Historiens de la France* (No. 575), 1814, xvi. 488-625; and in No. 2229.

Vols. iii.-iv. *Polycraticus sive De nugis curialium et vestigiis philosophorum*.

This Statesman's Book, or Trifles of Courtiers, dedicated to Becket in 1159, is John's most important work. It deals with the principles of government, with philosophy, learning, and the vices of the age, particularly those of the court, giving vivid glimpses of the corruption in church and state. Vol. v. *Opuscula: Metalogicus*, etc.



John of Salisbury, 'for thirty years the central figure of English learning,' was employed on diplomatic missions by Henry II., and he was the confidential adviser of Becket. For his life of Becket, see No. 2229.

**Tewkesbury, Alan of (d. 1202).**

**2262.** Alani abbatis Tewkesberiensis Scripta quæ extant, ed. J. A. Giles. *Caxton Soc.* Oxford, 1846. pp. 60. — Also in Migne's *Patrologia*, cxc. 1475-88. Paris, 1854.

Alan's writings comprise a life of Becket (No. 2229) and fourteen letters; these letters are also printed in Giles's edition of the works of Herbert of Bosham (No. 2235).

**Wulfstan (d. 1095).**

**2263.** Willelmi Malmesburiensis Libri tres de vita S. Wulstani episcopi Wigorniensis, ed. Henry Wharton, *Anglia Sacra*, ii. 239-70. London; 1691. — Also in Migne's *Patrologia*, clxxix. 1734-72. Paris, 1855.

**Wyclif, John (d. 1384).**

For other sources relating to the Lollards and their opponents, see Nos. 1745, 1807, 1861, 2221, 2237, 2253, 2257-8, 2756; and for modern biographies of Wyclif, Nos. 3164-78.

**2264.** A catalogue of the original works of John Wyclif. By W. W. Shirley. Oxford, 1865.

**2265.** \*Select English works of John Wyclif [sermons, treatises, controversial tracts, etc.], ed. Thomas Arnold. 3 vols. Oxford, 1869-71. — English works of Wyclif hitherto unprinted, ed. F. D. Matthew. *Early English Text Soc.* London, 1880.

In his introduction Matthew deals with the life of Wyclif; valuable.

**2266.** \*Wyclif's Latin works. *Wyclif Soc.* 25 vols. London, 1883-99.

Contains Polemical Works, De Civili Dominio, Speculum Ecclesie, Sermones, De Officio Regis, etc.

## § 57. LOCAL RECORDS AND LOCAL ANNALS.

a. Bedfordshire-z. Yorkshire, Nos. 2267-2750.

The following are the principal categories of sources included in this section :—

1. Manorial records : account rolls, court rolls, and extents. The account rolls of bailiffs and reeves give the income of the lord from

various sources and expenditures made on his behalf. The court rolls, minutes of proceedings in the manorial courts, throw light on the condition of the peasants and on their relations to their lords. The earliest account rolls and court rolls are of the first half of the thirteenth century, but court rolls of that century are not very common. Maitland in his *Court Baron* (No. 1878) edits certain tracts on the method of holding the manorial tribunals. 'The "extent" of a manor,' says Professor Maitland, 'is a description of it which generally gives the names of the tenants, the size of their holdings, the legal character of their tenure, the amount and nature of their rents and services, whether rendered in money, in produce, or in labour. Generally the extent is the result of a sworn verdict returned by a jury of tenants to a set of interrogatories addressed to them by the lord's steward . . . . Domesday Book is an extent of the realm made on the king's behalf by local juries. Gradually the lords of manors, especially the religious houses, followed the example thus set. We have a few extents from the 12th, many from the 13th century.' The same writer aptly remarks that 'the extent displays the manor at rest, the court roll the manor in motion.' It is often difficult to distinguish the former from the rental and the customal, or customary. Many extents are found in monastic chartularies and registers: for example, Nos. 2384, 2399, 2708. Besides those mentioned in this section, some are printed in the *Monasticon* of Dugdale and Oliver (Nos. 613, 624); others are comprised in the *inquests post mortem* (§ 55). The *Hundred Rolls* (No. 2160) give valuable extents of manors in Cambridgeshire and some other counties. Many manorial records are preserved in the British Museum and in the Public Record Office. See *Public Record Office Lists and Indexes*, no. vi.: *List and Index of Court Rolls in the Public Record Office* [Edward I.—George III.], *Rolls Series*, 1896; and No. 516 *a*. The materials for the study of manorial history are well set forth in Miss Davenport's book: No. 64.

2. *Municipal records.* While few of the manorial rolls are found in their original repositories, the municipal muniments which have survived are in large part preserved in the borough archives. Few boroughs have records older than the thirteenth century, and in many towns the oldest muniments are of the fourteenth or fifteenth century. In many local archives we find municipal charters, chamberlains' accounts or other 'compotus' rolls, assembly or council rolls, court rolls, gild-merchant rolls, and books (with such designations as *White Book*, *Red Book*, *Black Book*, etc.) containing ordinances and miscellaneous matters. See Gross, *Bibliography of Municipal History* (No. 66); and his *Town Records of Great*

Britain, in *American Historical Review*, 1896, ii. 191-200. Some of the collections, etc., of most importance for the study of borough institutions are :—

Domesday Book : No. 1884.

Rotuli Parliamentorum : No. 2010.

Palgrave's Parliamentary Writs : No. 2004.

Prynne's Parliamentary Writs : No. 2006.

Hardy's Rotuli Chartarum : No. 2108.

Chartæ Hiberniæ : No. 2128.

Gross's Gild Merchant : No. 824.

Smith's English Gilds : No. 2214.

The Peers' Reports : No. 2944.

Reports of the Historical MSS. Commission : No. 503 and app. B.

3. Ecclesiastical records, especially episcopal registers, monastic chartularies, and churchwardens' accounts. 'Every bishop kept (and still keeps) a register of all his official acts. The first page generally contains the account of his consecration or appointment; then follow the Bulls and other privileges which he received from the Popes. The bulk of each volume is occupied with the records of institutions to benefices, acts of consistory courts, and lists of persons ordained; to which, in many instances, important wills are annexed. This may be considered as an adequate description of the general run of registers. There are, however, frequent exceptions. Those of Canterbury and York contain proceedings with the Suffragans, records of Convocations and Councils, and a vast number of letters on public business' (William Stubbs, *Registrum Sacrum Anglicanum*, 1897, p. vii.). For a list of MS. registers, see *ibid.*, pp. xiii.-xvi. The earliest seem to be those of Lincoln and York, which begin in 1217 and 1225 respectively. For lists of monastic chartularies preserved in the British Museum, the Public Record Office, and other repositories, see No. 2200. Many of them contain not only charters, but also manorial extents and other valuable documents. One of the oldest is Heming's *Chartularium* (No. 1417), which was compiled soon after the Norman Conquest. The chartularies in some religious houses were called registers or *coucher books*. The Bannatyne Club and the Maitland Club published several registers of Scotch monasteries. Dugdale's *Monasticon* (No. 613) is an invaluable collection of extracts from the chartularies, registers, and chronicles of religious houses in England and Wales. Monastic chronicles of purely local interest are also included in this section; many of them contain manorial and other records: see T. D. Hardy, *Catalogue of Materials*, vol. ii. pp. lix.-lxiv. Luard's *Annales Monastici*, and other monastic chronicles which throw light on public affairs, are entered in § 48. The earliest churchwardens' accounts date from the fourteenth century, and are worthy of more attention than they have thus far received; but most of those that have survived begin after

1485. See B. L. Hutchins, Parish and other Accounts, in Notes and Queries, 9th series, 1899, iv. 301-2, 414-15, 452-3; 1900, v. 63-64; and Elsbeth Philipps, List of Printed Churchwardens' Accounts, in English Historical Review, 1900, xv. 335-41. For the various ecclesiastical records, see below, index, under 'Chartularies,' 'Churchwardens' Accounts,' and 'Registers.'

4. Private deeds, wills, and letters. Many other collections of charters besides those of boroughs and monasteries are entered in this section. After the Norman Conquest we have few wills before the fourteenth century; those enrolled in the court of husting, London (No. 2505), are among the earliest. For general collections and calendars of wills relating to various counties, see § 58 c. The most notable family papers are the Paston Letters (No. 2531); next in value are the Trevelyan Papers, Shillingford's Letters, and the Plumpton Correspondence (Nos. 2310, 2317, 2713).

County bibliographies and local record societies will be found in §§ 2 d, 15. Some of the county histories and other works in § 24 contain local records. For surveys, subsidy rolls, feet of fines, plea rolls, inquests post mortem, and other public records relating to particular shires, see §§ 50-56.

#### a. BEDFORDSHIRE, BERKS, AND BUCKS.

See Nos. 2365, 2408, 2562.

**2267.** Accounts of the obedientiars of Abingdon abbey, ed. R. E. G. Kirk. *Camden Soc.* [London], 1892.

Twenty-six accounts of various officers of the abbey, 1322-1479; also abstracts of eleven manorial accounts, together with two rentals and a court roll, 1384-1532.

**2268.** Berks court rolls. By Nathaniel Horne. *Berks Archaeol. and Archit. Soc.*, Quarterly Journal, iii. 153-7, 173-8. Reading, [1894].

Contains a translation of a few membranes relating to various manors, Henry VI.-Henry VII.

**2269.** Bushmead cartulary. *Bedfordsh. Notes and Queries*, iii. 129-45. Bedford, 1893.

Contains extracts, by F. A. B[laydes].

**2270.** Calendar of Bedfordshire wills. By F. A. Blaydes. Bedford, 1893. pp. 43.

Most of these wills are of the 16th and 17th centuries.

**2271.** Charters and grants relating to the borough of Chepping Wycombe, in the county of Buckingham [5 John-4 Elizabeth]. Wycombe, 1817.

Translation only.

**2272.** Charters relating to the abbey of Burnham, co. Buckingham [1266-1512], ed. J. G. N. *Collectanea Topog. et Genealogica* (No. 820), viii. 120-31. London, 1843.

**2273.** \*Chronicon monasterii de Abingdon, ed. Joseph Stevenson. *Rolls Series*. 2 vols. London, 1858.

De consuetudinibus Abbendonæ, ii. 296-334: customs affecting the receipts and expenditures of the various monastic officers in the 12th century.

De obedientiaris abbatæ Abbendonensis, ii. 335-417: an account of the privileges and duties of the monastic officers toward the end of the 13th century.

For the chronicle itself, see No. 1358.

**2274.** Early Berkshire wills ante 1558. By G. F. T. Sherwood. *Berks, Bucks, and Oxon Archæol. Journal*, vols. i-v. passim. Reading, [1895-99].

Abstracts of wills; most of them are dated after 1485.

**2275.** Excerpta e chartulario prioratus de Dunstaple [1135-1556], ed. Thomas Hearne, *Annales Prioratus de Dunstaple*, ii. 676-713. Oxford, 1733.

For the Annals of Dunstable, see No. 1821.

**2276.** Extracts from the court rolls of the manor of Winslow [Bucks], Edward III. and Henry VI., ed. W. Cunningham, *Growth of English Commerce and Industry*, 3rd edition, i. 610-15. Cambridge, 1896.

**2277.** Letters and papers of the Verney family to 1639, ed. John Bruce. *Camden Soc.* London, 1853.

Only six of the documents are anterior to 1485. The originals are in Claydon house, Bucks.

**2278.** Original documents: contributions towards the history of Reading abbey, ed. Albert Way. *Royal Archæol. Institute of Great Britain*, *Archæol. Journal*, xx. 281-96, xxii. 151-61. London, 1863-65.

Charters, etc., granted to the abbey, Henry I.-Henry VI.

**2279.** \*Reading records: diary of the corporation, 1431-1654, ed. J. M. Guilding. 4 vols. London, etc., 1892-96.

Minutes of the official proceedings of the mayor and burgesses.

**2280.** St. Mary's, Hurley, in the middle ages. By F. T. Wethered. London, 1898.

Abstracts of charters and deeds relating to the parish of Hurley, Berks, 1086-1536, pp. 89-225.

Translation of nine charters and deeds, circa 1086-1334, pp. 227-38.

**2281.** Schedule of the records of the corporation of Bedford. Bedford, 1883.

#### b. CAMBRIDGESHIRE AND CHESHIRE.

See Nos. 1372, 2449, 2462; and, for records of the university and colleges of Cambridge, § 58 *d*. The Cambridge Antiquarian Society will soon publish a volume of charters of the borough of Cambridge. Annals of the see of Ely are printed in Wharton's *Anglia Sacra*, i. 591-688.

**2282.** An account of the [manorial] rolls of the honour of Halton. By William Beamont. Warrington, 1879. pp. 60.

**2283.** Arley charters: a calendar of ancient family charters preserved at Arley hall, Cheshire. By William Beamont. London, 1866. pp. 75.

**2284.** Book of the abbot of Combermere, 1289-1529. By James Hall. *Record Soc. for Lanc. and Chesh.*, Miscellanies, ii. 1-74. [London], 1896.

Contains translations of charters and rentals.

**2284 a.** Cartæ antiquæ of Lord Willoughby of Broke, ed. J. H. Bloom. Pt. i.: Cambridgeshire (Steeple, Morden, Soham, Long Stanton). Hemsworth, [1900]. pp. 19.

Abstracts of charters, etc.

**2285.** Compotus of the manor of Newton [Cambridgeshire], 1395. *East Anglian*, iv. 69-80, 85-94. Lowestoft, 1869.

Translation only.

**2286.** \*Court baron (The), together with select pleas from the bishop of Ely's court of Littleport, ed. F. W. Maitland and W. P. Baildon. *Selden Soc.* London, 1891.

Pleas in the court at Littleport, A.D. 1285-1327, with a translation, 107-47. See No. 1878.

**2287.** \*Ely episcopal records : a calendar of the episcopal records in the muniment room of the palace of Ely. By Alfred Gibbons. Lincoln, 1891.

Court rolls, 30 Edw. I.-1788, pp. 68-78.	Royal plea rolls, 1423-1775, pp. 112-23.
Bailiffs' rolls, rentals, etc., 9 Edw. I.-1807, pp. 92-108.	Wills (in full), 1382-1526, pp. 193-223. Extracts from episcopal registers, 1375-1587, pp. 392-420.

For a full abstract of the registers, 1337-92, see J. H. Crosby, *Ely Episcopal Registers*, in the *Ely Diocesan Remembrancer*, October, 1889-January, 1900, etc.

**2288.** Memoir on the Cheshire Domesday roll. By George Ormerod. [London], 1851. pp. 27.

This roll was the record of proceedings in the palatine court. Ormerod gives a calendar of some entries, Richard I.-Edward I.

**2289.** \*Observances in use at the Augustinian priory of St. Giles and St. Andrew at Barnwell, Cambridgeshire. Edited, with a translation and glossary, by J. W. Clark. Cambridge, 1897.

Compiled in 1295-96. Throws much light on monastic life in the 13th century. The introduction gives an excellent account of the history of Barnwell priory.

**2290.** Priory of St. Radegund, Cambridge. By Arthur Gray. *Cambridge Antiq. Soc.* Cambridge, etc., 1898.

Charters (abstracts), 74-144. | Accounts (1449-82), 145-85.

**2291.** Some early deeds relating to the families of Hoton of Hooton, and Stanley of Storeton and Hooton [circa 1238-1547, with a translation], ed. Henry Taylor. *Archit., Archæol., and Hist. Soc. of Chester and North Wales*, Journal, vi. 167-216. Chester, 1899.

**2292.** Welsh records : calendar of deeds, inquisitions, and writs of dower, enrolled on the plea rolls of the county of Chester [40 Henry III.-38 Henry VIII.]. *Deputy Keeper's Reports*, xxvi. 36-55, xxvii. 94-123, xxviii. 20-71, xxix. 49-98, xxx. 121-96. London, 1865-69.

**2293.** Welsh records : calendar of fines [pedes finium] : counties of Chester and Flint, Edward I. Ibid., xxviii. 6-19. London, 1867.

**2294.** —. Calendar of recognizance rolls of the palatinate of Chester [circa 1309-11 George IV.]. Ibid., xxxvi. app. ii. 1-548, xxxvii. app. ii. 1-819, xxxix. 1-306. London, 1875-78.

These are the chancery rolls of the palatinate of Chester ; they contain enrolments of charters, letters patent, commissions, etc., issued under the seal of the palatinate.

**2295.** —. Index to inquisitions, etc. [Edward III.-Charles I.] : counties of Chester and Flint. Ibid., xxv. 32-60. London, 1864.

**2296.** —. Report on the records of the county palatine of Chester. Ibid., i. 78-122. London, 1840.

They were transferred to the Public Record Office, London, in 1854.

### C. CORNWALL, CUMBERLAND, AND DERBYSHIRE.

Yeatman's Feudal History of the County of Derby (No. 871) is, in large part, a collection of records. For the Derbyshire portion of the Burton chartulary, see No. 2610 ; for Cumberland wills, etc., Nos. 2223, 2716 ; for monastic records of Cornwall, No. 624.

**2297.** Abstract of the Glasney cartulary. Translated by J. A. C. Vincent. *Royal Institution of Cornwall*, Journal, vi. 216-63. Truro, 1881 [1879].

**2298.** Ancient charters respecting property in Cumberland and other counties in the north of England, ed. John Hodgson. *Soc. of Antiq. of Newcastle*, Archæologia Æliana, ii. 381-411. Newcastle, 1832.

Contains thirty-three charters.

**2299.** Charters connected with the church of Ashburne, Derbyshire, ed. Francis Jourdain. *Derbysh. Archæol. and Nat. Hist. Soc.*, Journal, xiii. 52-107. London, etc., 1891.

Most of them are of the 13th century.

**2300.** Charters of the borough of Egremont [thirteenth century]. Translated by the Rev. Canon Knowles. *Cumberl. and Westm. Antiq. and Archæol. Soc.*, Trans., i. 282-7. Kendal, 1874.

**2301.** Descriptive catalogue of the charters and muniments in the possession of R. W. Chandos-Pole at Radbourne hall [co. Derby, circa 1170-1558]. By I. H. Jeayes. London, 1896.



**2302.** Descriptive catalogue of the charters and muniments of the Gresley family [circa 1148-1676] in the possession of Sir Robert Gresley at Drakelow [co. Derby]. By I. H. Jeayes. London, 1895.

**2303.** Laws and customs of the stannaries in Cornwall and Devon, ed. Thomas Pearce. London, 1725.

These records extend from Edward I. to Anne, but relate mainly to modern times.

**2304.** Receipts and expenses in the building of Bodmin church, 1469-72, ed. J. J. Wilkinson. *Camden Soc.*, Miscellany, vol. vii. [London], 1874. pp. 49.

**2305.** Records of the borough of Chesterfield: extracts from the archives of the corporation, etc., ed. [J.] Pym Yeatman. Chesterfield, etc., 1884.

Valuable, but not well edited.

**2306.** Register of the priory of Wetherhal, ed. J. E. Prescott. *Cumberl. and Westm. Antiq. and Archæol. Soc.* London, 1897.

Contains many charters.

**2307.** Royal charters of the city of Carlisle, ed. R. S. Ferguson. *Cumberl. and Westm. Antiq. and Archæol. Soc.* Carlisle, etc., 1894.

Latin charters, with a translation, 21 Edward I.-36 Charles II.

**2308.** Testamenta Karleolensia: the series of wills from the præ-Reformation registers of the bishops of Carlisle, 1353-86, ed. R. S. Ferguson. *Cumberl. and Westm. Antiq. and Archæol. Soc.* Carlisle, 1893.

**2309.** Thomæ de Musca Chronicon, ed. Francis Peck, *Desiderata Curiosa*, vol. ii. bk. xv. London, 1735; new edition, 1779. — The same, *Historia monasterii de Parco Stanley*, ed. William Dugdale, *Monasticon Anglicanum*, vi. 892-5. London, 1830. — Translated by Stephen Glover, *History and Gazetteer of the County of Derby*, ii. 371-8: *Chronicle of Thomas de Musca*. Derby, 1833.

The author entered the abbey of Stanley Park, or Dale, in the time of Abbot John Grauncorth, 1235-54.

**2310.** Trevelyan papers prior to A.D. 1558, ed. J. P. Collier. *Camden Soc.* [London], 1857.

Charters, letters, pardons, wills, etc., relating to the Trevelyans, a Cornish family which supported the Lancastrian cause. Most of the documents belong to the period 1318-1551.

#### d. DEVONSHIRE AND DORSET.

For monastic records of Devon, see No. 624.

##### Devon : Ashburton, Barnstaple, Canonsleigh.

**2311.** Barnstaple records (The). By J. R. Chanter. *North Devon Journal*, Jan. 9, 1879-May 5, 1881; *North Devon Herald*, Jan. 9, 1879-April 21, 1881.

A valuable descriptive catalogue of the records in the town archives, with transcripts or translations of the most important documents, and extracts from others. Nos. 51 and 101 of his work are indexes.

**2312.** Parish (The) of Ashburton in the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries: extracts from the churchwardens' accounts, 1479-1580 [ed. J. H. Butcher]. London, 1870. pp. 50.

**2313.** Remarks on some early charters and documents relating to the priory of Austin canons at Canonsleigh [with an appendix of charters, etc.]. By C. S. Perceval. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*, *Archæologia*, xl. 417-50. London, 1866 [1871].

##### Devon : Exeter, City and Diocese.

For Oliver's Monasticon, see No. 624.

**2314.** Account of the executors of Richard [de Gravesend], bishop of London, 1303, and of the executors of Thomas [de Bitton], bishop of Exeter, 1310, ed. W. H. Hale and H. T. Ellacombe. *Camden Soc.* [London], 1874.

**2315.** \*[Episcopal registers of the diocese of Exeter], ed. F. C. Hingeston-Randolph. 6 vols. London, etc., 1886-99.

Register of Walter Bronescombe and Peter Quivil, 1257-91, with some records of Thomas de Bitton, 1292-1307, London, 1889.

Register of Walter de Stapledon, 1307-26, London, 1892.

Register of John de Grandisson, 1327-69, 3 vols., London, 1894-99.

Register of Edmund Stafford, 1395-1419, London, 1886.

These six volumes are mainly indexes of the contents of the registers (grants, letters, institutions, etc.), with copious extracts. A full abstract of sixty wills, 1397-1419, is printed in Stafford's Register, 379-424. With Grandisson's Register, iii. 1563-1610, the editor prints a fragment of the chartulary of Buckfast abbey.

**2316.** Exeter city muniments. *Notes and Gleanings of Devon and Cornwall*, vols. ii.-v. passim. Exeter, 1889-92.

A calendar of the records in the town archives.

**2317.** Letters and papers of John Shillingford, mayor of Exeter, 1447-50, ed. S. A. Moore. *Camden Soc.* [London], 1871.

They relate to a suit brought against the city by Edmund Lacy, bishop of Exeter.

**2318.** List of charters in the cartulary of St. Nicholas priory, at Exeter. *Collectanea Topog. et Genealogica* (No. 820), i. 60-65, 184-9, 250-54, 374-88. London, 1834.

They cover the period William I.-Henry VI.

**2319.** The use of Exeter cathedral: abstract of chapter acts and other documents illustrating the history of the church and diocese of Exeter, 1380-1660. By Herbert [E.] Reynolds. London, 1891. pp. 89.

#### Devon: Plympton, Tavistock, etc.

**2320.** Calendar of the Tavistock parish records. By R. N. Worth. [Plymouth], 1887.

Contains extracts from churchwardens' accounts, 1385-1725; deeds, 1287-1742, etc.

**2321.** Original documents [relating to royal silver mines in Devon, temp. Edw. I.], ed. Edward Smirke. *Royal Archaeol. Institute of Great Britain, Archaeol. Journal*, xxvii. 129-33, 314-22. London, 1870.

**2322.** Plympton: the borough and its charters [1242-1790]. By J. B. Rowe. *Devon Assoc. for Advancement of Science, etc., Trans.*, xix. 555-648. Plymouth, 1887.

**2323.** †Records of the borough of South Molton, ed. John Cock. Exeter, 1893.

**Dorset : Shaftesbury, Weymouth, etc.**

**2324.** Court roll of Shaftesbury abbey, 1453 [ed. C. H. Mayo]. *Notes and Queries for Somerset and Dorset*, i. 201-3, ii. 34-36, 116-19, 244-6. Sherborne, 1890-91.

**2325.** Descriptive catalogue of the charters, minute-books, and other documents of the borough of Weymouth and Melcombe Regis, 1252-1800, with extracts. By H. J. Moule. Weymouth, 1883.

**2326.** Dorset records : indexes, calendars, and abstracts of records. By E. A. Fry and G. S. Fry. Nos. i.-xii. London, etc., 1894-99.

With the exception of the feet of fines (No. 2059), the records thus far included in this series are posterior to 1485.

**2327.** The municipal records of the borough of Shaftesbury. [Half-title : Shastonian records.] By C. H. Mayo. Sherborne, 1889. pp. 87.

A calendar of the records, with extracts.

**e. DURHAM.****Barnard Castle and Coldingham.**

**2328.** †Charters granted to the burgesses of Barnard Castle. G. Allan's Darlington Press, n.d.

**2329.** The correspondence, inventories, account rolls, and law proceedings of the priory of Coldingham [1214-1478, ed. James Raine]. *Surtees Soc.* London, etc., [1841].

This priory was subordinate to the church of Durham.

**Durham : City and Diocese.**

For the history of the church of Durham, see p. 217 and No. 1767 ; for the valuable survey called Boldon Book, No. 1898.

**2330.** Account roll of a fifteenth-century iron master, ed. G. T. Lapsley. *English Hist. Review*, xiv. 509-29. London, 1899.

An account rendered to the bishop of Durham by John Dalton, keeper of a forge, 1408-9.

**2331.** \*Bishop Hatfield's survey : a record of the possessions of the see of Durham, ed. William Greenwell. *Surtees Soc.* Durham, etc., 1857.

The survey, pp. 1-199, was compiled A.D. 1377-82 ; it gives a full list of all

the tenants, with the amount of land which they held and the services belonging to each manor. The appendix, pp. 200-275, contains bailiffs' rolls of various palatine manors, temp. Edw. III., and a receiver's roll of Bishop Fordham, temp. Rich. II.

**2332.** Codicum MSS. ecclesiae cathedralis Dunelmensis catalogus. By Thomas Rud. Durham, 1825.

**2333.** Depositions and other ecclesiastical proceedings from the courts of Durham, 1311 to the reign of Elizabeth [ed. James Raine]. *Surtees Soc.* Durham, etc., [1845].

**2334.** Dialogi Laurentii Dunelmensis monachi ac prioris [ed. James Raine]. *Surtees Soc.* Durham, etc., 1880. pp. 92.

A Latin poem, written 1144-49, dealing with William Cumin's attempt to succeed Geoffrey Rufus (*d.* 1140) as bishop of Durham.

**2335.** Durham records: calendar of the cursitors' records: chancery enrolments [1333-1483]. *Deputy Keeper's Reports*, xxxi. 42-168, xxxii. app. i. 264-330, xxxiii. 43-210, xxxiv. 163-264, xxxv. 76-156. London, 1870-74.

Continued to 1617 in reports xxxvi., xxxvii., xl.

**2336.** —. Cursitors' records: inquisitions post mortem, etc. [from the fourteenth to the seventeenth century]. *Ibid.*, xlv. 310-542, xlv. app. i. 153-282. London, 1883-85.

**2337.** —. Indexes to persons and places in Kellawe's Register [No. 2346]. *Ibid.*, xxx. 99-120. London, 1869.

**2338.** —. Inventory and lists of documents transferred from the county palatine of Durham pursuant to warrant dated 17 Nov., 1868. *Ibid.*, xxx. 44-98. London, 1869.

**2339.** —. Report of T. D. Hardy on the Durham records. *Ibid.*, xvi. 44-93, xxix. 104-12. London, 1855-68.

On these records, see also Lapsley, County Palatine of Durham (No. 893), app. iii.

**2340.** Extracts from the account rolls of the abbey of Durham [ed. J. T. Fowler]. *Surtees Soc.* 2 vols. Durham, etc., 1898-99.

Vol. i. contains rotuli celerariorum, 1307-1535; hostillariorum, 1303-1529; camerariorum, 1324-1533; elemosinariorum, 1312-1527; magistrorum infirmarie, 1352-1535. Vol. ii. contains rotuli communiariorum, 1416-1535; terrariorum, 1401-1513; and the rolls of various other monastic officers, 1278-1538. Valuable.

**2341.** \**Feodarium prioratus Dunelmensis* [ed. William Greenwell]. *Surtees Soc.* Durham, etc., 1872.

*Feodarium*, 1-92 : a rental of freehold estates, compiled in 1430.

*Inventarium prioratus Dunelmensis*, 98-211 : an inventory of lands and moveables, 1464.

*Le convent*, 212-17 : an agreement

between the bishop and the prior of Durham, in 1229.

*Attestaciones testium*, 220-301 : concerning a dispute between the bishop and the convent, circa 1225.

**2342.** *Halmota prioratus Dunelmensis* : extracts from the halmote court or manor rolls of the prior and convent of Durham, 1296-1384 [ed. W. H. D. Longstaffe and John Booth]. *Surtees Soc.* Durham, etc., 1889.

Valuable.

**2343.** \**Historiæ Dunelmensis scriptores tres*, Gaufridus de Coldingham, Robertus de Graystones, et Willelmus de Chambre [ed. James Raine]. *Surtees Soc.* London, etc., [1839].

*Liber Gaufridi de Coldingham de statu ecclesiæ Dunelmensis*, 1152-1214, pp. 1-31. The author was sacrist of the priory of Coldingham, a cell of the priory of Durham, and seems to have flourished early in the 13th century. His chronicle devotes some attention to the public affairs of the kingdom.

Graystones's *Historia de statu ecclesiæ Dunelmensis*, 1214-1336, pp. 33-123. The author, a monk of Durham, was elected bishop of Durham in 1333, but was prevented by

intrigue from taking possession of the see. His chronicle devotes some attention to public affairs, and is more valuable than the other two.

Chambre's *Continuatio historiæ Dunelmensis*, 1336-1571, pp. 125-56 : a somewhat meagre collection of historical notes, the earlier part of which may have been written by a William de Chambre who received a corrody from the prior and convent of Durham in 1365.

These three chronicles are inaccurately printed in Wharton's *Anglia Sacra* (No. 600), i. 718-84. Raine's edition has an elaborate and valuable appendix of charters, letters, papal bulls, etc., illustrating the history of the convent and see of Durham.

**2344.** *Memorials of St. Giles's, Durham*, with documents relating to the hospitals of Kepier and St. Mary Magdalene [ed. James Barmby]. *Surtees Soc.* Durham, etc., 1896.

Documents relating to the two hospitals, 1112-1554, pp. 192-247.

**2345.** *Obituary roll of William Ebchester and John Burnby, priors of Durham* [1446-68, ed. James Raine]. *Surtees Soc.* Durham, etc., 1856.

**2346.** \**Registrum palatinum Dunelmense*: the register of Richard de Kellawe, bishop of Durham, 1311-16, ed. T. D. Hardy. *Rolls Series*. 4 vols. London, 1873-78. — Indexes: No. 2337.

Vol. iii. includes various documents, 1279-1345; Bishop Bury's register, 1338-45; and part of the register of William Legat, 1342-74. Vol. iv. contains additions from plea rolls, letters patent and close, and other public records, with excerpts (mainly 1312-45) from the letter-book of Bishop Bury. These four volumes are of great value for the history of the palatinate of Durham. For extracts from registers of Durham, see No. 2223.

**2347.** *Sanctuarium Dunelmense et sanctuarium Beverlacense* [ed. James Raine]. *Surtees Soc.* London, [1837].

Contains registers of persons who sought sanctuary in Durham cathedral, 1494-1524, and in the church of St. John, Beverley, 1478-1539.

**2348.** Wills and inventories illustrative of the history, manners, language, etc., of the northern counties of England, from the eleventh century downwards [ed. James Raine; pt. ii. by William Greenwell]. 2 pts. *Surtees Soc.* London, etc., [1835]-60.

Those dating before 1500 (i. 1-104) relate mainly to the counties of Durham and Northumberland.

#### Finchale and Jarrow.

**2349.** Charters of endowment, inventories, and account rolls of the priory of Finchale [circa 1143-1535, ed. James Raine]. *Surtees Soc.* London, [1837].

**2350.** Collections respecting the monastery of Jarrow, ed. John Hodgson. *Collectanea Topog. et Genealogica* (No. 820), i. 66-73. London, 1834.

Accounts of the manor of Wardley, A.D. 1376-79, etc.

**2351.** Inventories and account rolls of the Benedictine houses or cells of Jarrow and Monk-Wearmouth [1303-1537, ed. James Raine]. *Surtees Soc.* Durham, etc., [1854].

#### Gateshead, Gretham, and Sherburn.

**2352.** †Collections relating to St. Edmund's hospital at Gateshead, with several charters, etc., concerning the town and church [1247-1610]. G. Allan's Darlington Press, 1769. pp. 56.

**2353.** Collections relating to Sherburn hospital. Darlington Press, 1771.

Statutes, charters, etc., A.D. 1181-1748.

**2354.** Collections relating to the hospital at Gretham. Darlington Press, [1770].

Statutes, charters, etc., A.D. 1272-1610.

#### f. ESSEX.

See No. 2688.

**2355.** Ancient wills [1377-1658], ed. H. W. King. *Essex Archæol. Soc.*, Trans., i. 149-60; iii. 53-63, 74-94, 167-97; iv. 1-24, 147-82; v. 281-93: new series, i. 142-52, 165-78; ii. 55-70, 359-76; iii. 230-37, 287-303. Colchester, 1858-89.

**2356.** Ashen charters [13 Edward I.-20 Henry VI.]. *East Anglian*, new series, iii. 221-3, 291-4, 305-7, 321-3, 387-90; iv. 87-89, 213-15, 290-93, 330-32; v. 11-13, 58-61, 82-84, 108-9. Ipswich, etc., 1889-[94].

They relate to lands in Ashen.

**2357.** Calendar of the court rolls of the borough of Colchester [4 Edward II.-2 Charles II.]. By Henry Harrod. Colchester, [1865]. pp. 88.

**2358.** —. Repertory of the records and evidences of the borough of Colchester. By Henry Harrod. Colchester, [1865]. pp. 40.

**2359.** —. Report on the records of the borough of Colchester. By Henry Harrod. Colchester, [1865]. pp. 49.

**2360.** Cartularium monasterii S. Johannis Baptiste de Colecestria, ed. S. A. Moore. *Roxburghe Club*. 2 vols. London, 1897. Valuable.

**2361.** †Constitutions of the burgh of Colchester [Richard II.-1808], ed. B. Strutt. [Colchester], 1822.

**2362.** Custumal, A.D. 1298, of the manor of Wykes, hundred of Tendring, ed. A. J. H[orwood]. *Essex Archæol. Soc.*, Trans., new series, i. 109-15. Colchester, 1878 [1875].

**2363.** Extenta manerii de Borle [Borley], 1 Edward II., ed. W. Cunningham, Growth of English Industry and Commerce, 3rd edition, i. 576-84. Cambridge, 1896.



**2364.** Foundation of Waltham abbey: the tract *De inventione sanctæ crucis nostræ in Monte Acuto* [Montacute, Somerset] et deductione ejusdem apud Waltham, ed. William Stubbs. Oxford, etc., 1861. pp. 60. — Imperfect editions, by Francisque Michel, 1836, and J. A. Giles, 1854: Nos. 590, 1443.

This anonymous tract was written in the last quarter of the 12th century. It devotes some attention to the career of King Harold and to public events, but it deals mainly with the history of the collegiate church of Waltham, from the time of its foundation by Harold to the year 1177, when the secular canons were replaced by regulars. Stubbs, pp. 50-56, adds some charters, 1096-1144.

**2365.** Historical notes on some of the ancient manuscripts [charterularies, etc.] formerly belonging to the monastic library of Waltham Holy Cross. By William Winters. *Royal Hist. Soc., Trans.*, vi. 203-66. London, 1877.

For some charters relating to the estates of Waltham at Arlesey, Bedfordshire, see *Collectanea Topographica et Genealogica* (No. 820), 1840, vi. 196-236.

**2366.** Inventory of goods belonging to Thomas, duke of Gloucester, seized in his castle at Pleshy, Essex, 1397, with their values, as shown in the escheators' accounts, ed. Viscount Dillon and W. H. St. John Hope. *Royal Archæol. Institute of Great Britain, Archæol. Journal*, liv. 275-308. London, 1897.

**2367.** Manor of Barrington's Fee. *East Anglian*, new series, v. 186-9, 198-200, 232-3, 261. Ipswich, etc., [1894].

The Latin text of a rental, 1446, printed in full.

**2368.** Records relating to Hadleigh castle. By J. A. Sparvel-Bayly. *Essex Archæol. Soc., Trans.*, new series, i. 86-108, 187-91. Colchester, 1878 [1875-76].

Abstracts of letters patent and close, ministers' accounts, etc., 1227-1544.

#### g. GLOUCESTERSHIRE.

See Nos. 905, 1694.

##### Berkeley Castle.

**2369.** Descriptive catalogue of the charters and muniments in the possession of Lord Fitzhardinge at Berkeley castle. By I. H. Jeayes. Bristol, 1892.

Contains abstracts of charters, wills, manorial rolls, etc.

**Bristol.**

See No. 1953.

**2370.** Bristol town duties [customs, tolls, etc.]: a collection of documents, ed. Henry Bush. Bristol, 1828.

Most of the documents are of the 14th, 15th, and 16th centuries.

**2371.** Calendar of deeds, chiefly relating to Bristol [circa 1207-1701], collected by G. W. Braikenridge. By F. B. Bickley. Edinburgh, 1899.

**2372.** Catalogue of MSS. in the British Museum relating to the county of Gloucester and the city of Bristol. By F. A. Hyett. *Bristol and Glouc. Archæol. Soc.*, Trans., xx. 161-221. Bristol, [1897].

**2373.** Charters and letters patent granted by the kings of England to the city of Bristol, ed. Samuel Seyer. Bristol, 1812.

Latin, with a translation. See also *The City Charters, Bristol*, 1736; 2nd edition, 1792.

**2374.** Little red book of Bristol, ed. F. B. Bickley. In preparation.

**2375.** Maire (The) of Bristowe is kalendar. By Robert Ricart, ed. L. T. Smith. *Camden Soc.* [London], 1872.

Ricart was elected town clerk of Bristol in 1479, and held the office at least twenty-seven years. The first three parts of the Kalendar contain brief historical notes concerning England and Bristol; the other three parts contain local customs and laws. Extracts are also printed in Smith's *English Gilds* (No. 2214), 413-31.

**2376.** Notes on the accounts of the churchwardens of the parish of St. Ewen's, Bristol [with extracts, 1455-1553], ed. John Maclean. *Bristol and Glouc. Archæol. Soc.*, Trans., xv. 139-82, 254-96. Bristol, [1891].

**2377.** Notes or abstracts of the wills contained in the volume entitled *The great orphan book and book of wills*, in the council house at Bristol [1381-1605]. By T. P. Wadley. *Bristol and Glouc. Archæol. Soc.* Bristol, 1886 [1882-86].

**2378.** —. A calendar of wills proved in the court of the bishop of Bristol, 1572-1792, and a calendar of wills in the great orphan books preserved in the council house, Bristol, 1379-1674. By E. A. Fry. *British Record Soc.*, Index Library. London, 1897.

E E

**2379.** Some account of the ancient fraternity of merchant tailors of Bristol, with transcripts of ordinances and other documents [1392-1832]. By F. F. Fox. Bristol, 1880.

**Cirencester, Dene, and Flaxley.**

**2380.** Cartulary and historical notes of the Cistercian abbey of Flaxley, ed. A. W. Crawley-Boevey. Exeter, 1887.

Valuable. This edition has superseded the Cartularium de Flaxley [ed. Thomas Phillipps, Middle Hill Press, 1866], pp. 7.

**2381.** Perambulation of the forest of Dene, 10 Edward I., ed. John Maclean. *Bristol and Glouc. Archaeol. Soc.*, Trans., xiv. 356-69. Bristol, [1890].

Another perambulation, circa 1340 (translation), by John Maclean, *ibid.*, xv. 304-6.

**2382.** Tenures of land by the customary tenants in Cirencester. By E. A. Fuller. *Ibid.*, ii. 285-319. Bristol, [1878].

Contains some valuable manorial inquisitions, etc., A.D. 1086-1540.

**Gloucester.**

**2383.** Calendar of records of the corporation of Gloucester. By W. H. Stevenson. Gloucester, 1893.

Abstract of royal charters and letters,	1175-1667, pp. 70-454.
1155-1672, pp. 3-69.	Rolls, council books, etc., 1272 to the
Abstract of local deeds and charters,	present time, pp. 455-66.

A valuable work, well edited.

**2384.** \**Historia et cartularium monasterii S. Petri Gloucestræ*, ed. W. H. Hart. *Rolls Series*. 3 vols. London, 1863-67.

The short chronicle which precedes the chartulary gives an account of the monastery from its foundation, A.D. 681, to the time of Abbot Froucester (*d.* 1412). Vols. i.-ii. contain numerous charters of the 12th and 13th centuries. There are some valuable manorial extents, 1265-67, iii. 35-213; and rules of unknown date concerning the management of manors, iii. 213-21. Vol. iii. also contains various judicial records. See F. Baring, Domesday and some Thirteenth-Century Surveys, in *English Historical Review*, 1897, xii. 285-90.

**2385.** Rental of all the houses in Gloucester, A.D. 1455, from a roll in the possession of the corporation of Gloucester. Compiled by Robert Cole; edited, with a translation, by W. H. Stevenson. Gloucester, 1890.

Well edited. This rental was compiled to facilitate the collection of the landgavel.

**Winchcomb.**

**2386.** Landboc sive registrum monasterii beatæ Mariæ Virginis et Sancti Cenhelmi de Winchelcumba, ed. David Royce. Vol. i., A.D. 798-1332. Exeter, 1892.

A well-edited chartulary. Only three of the charters are anterior to 1175. The introduction contains a good account of the history of the town. See also *Cartularium Monasterii de Winchcombe*, abbreviatum per Joh. Prynne, Middle Hill Press, 1854; List of Charters in the Winchcomb Cartularies, in *Collectanea Topographica et Genealogica* (No. 820), 1835, ii. 16-39; and No. 613.

**h. HAMPSHIRE.****Andover, Crondal, and Manydown.**

**2387.** Archives of Andover, ed. C. Collier and R. H. Clutterbuck. 2 pts. Andover, n.d.

Pt. i. Churchwardens' accounts, 1470. | Pt. ii. Charters and grants.

**2388.** \*Collection of records and documents relating to the hundred and manor of Crondal, ed. F. J. Baigent. Pt. i. *Hampshire Record Soc.* London, etc., 1891.

Charters, etc., 1163-1487, pp. 12-50.  
Computus rolls of the manors of Crondal and Long Sutton, 1248, pp. 51-83, 505-12.

Customal and rent rolls, Crondal, 1287,

Sutton, 1351, pp. 83-141.

Court roll of the hundred of Crondal, circa 1281-82, pp. 142-55.

Inquests post mortem, charters, etc., 1267-1707, pp. 410-80.

**2389.** The manor of Manydown, ed. G. W. Kitchin. *Hampshire Record Soc.* London, etc., 1895.

History of the manor, 1-107.

Computus and court rolls, 1300-1661, pp. 122-63.

Valuable.

Rental of Hanyton, 1351, pp. 164-7.

Stock book, 1390, pp. 168-70.

**Selborne and Southampton.**

**2390.** Ancient ordinances of the gild merchant of Southampton, ed. Edward Smirke. *Royal Archaeol. Institute of Great Britain*, *Archæol. Journal*, xvi. 283-96, 343-52. London, 1859.

These valuable ordinances of the 14th century are also printed by Gross and Davies (Nos. 824, 921).

**2391.** Calendar of charters and documents relating to Selborne and its priory, preserved in Magdalen college. By W. D. Macray. *Hampshire Record Soc.* London, etc., 1891. — 2nd series, 1894.

**Winchester: City and Diocese.**

For the *Liber de Hyda* and *Liber Winton*, see Nos. 1373, 1901; for annals of Winchester, Nos. 1696, 1839, and Wharton, *Anglia Sacra*, i. 177-326. See also No. 2214.

**2392.** Ancient consuetudinary of the city of Winchester [thirteenth century], ed. Edward Smirke. *Royal Archaeol. Institute of Great Britain*, *Archæol. Journal*, ix. 69-80. London, 1852.

See also Smirke, Winchester in the Thirteenth Century ('veredictum xii. juratorum Winton.'), *ibid.*, 1850, vii. 374-83.

**2393.** Charter of Edward III. confirming and enlarging the privileges of St. Giles fair, Winchester, 1349, ed. G. W. Kitchin. London, etc., 1886.

Well edited.

**2394.** Compotus rolls of the obedientiaries of St. Swithun's priory, Winchester [1308-1537], ed. G. W. Kitchin. *Hampshire Record Soc.* London, etc., 1892.

Valuable.

**2395.** Consuetudinary of the fourteenth century for the refectory of the house of St. Swithun in Winchester, ed. G. W. Kitchin. London, etc., 1886. pp. 47.

**2396.** *Liber vitæ*: register and martyrology of New Minster and Hyde abbey, Winchester, ed. W. de Gray Birch. *Hampshire Record Soc.* London, etc., 1892.

Contains lists of English kings, bishops, saints, and benefactors of the abbey, a collection of benedictions, a few charters of the 10th and 11th centuries, etc.; with an appendix of charters, letters, etc., A.D. 900-1327.

**2397.** \*Registers of John de Sandale and Rigaud de Asserio, bishops of Winchester, 1316-23, with an appendix of illustrative documents, ed. F. J. Baigent. *Hampshire Record Soc.* London, etc., 1897.

Contains letters, institutions, collations, royal writs, stock accounts of episcopal manors, etc.

**2398.** \*Wykeham's register [1366-1404], ed. T. F. Kirby. 2 vols. *Hampshire Record Soc.* London, etc., 1896-99.

Contains institutions, ordinations, crown writs, etc.

# I. HEREFORDSHIRE, HERTFORDSHIRE, AND HUNTINGDONSHIRE.

See No. 931, manorial extents, Hertfordshire ; No. 935, extracts from the chartularies of St. Neots ; No. 936, account rolls of Ramsey abbey ; No. 1357, the chronicle of Ramsey abbey, with extracts from its letter-books ; Nos. 1665, 1830, the chronicles of St. Albans abbey ; No. 2770, the roll of expenses of Bishop Swinfield of Hereford. A useful list of MSS. relating to the history of St. Albans abbey will be found in William Page's *St. Albans Cathedral and Abbey Church* (London, 1898), 90-98. For Ramsey abbey, see also No. 613.

**2399.** \**Cartularium monasterii de Rameseia*, ed. W. H. Hart and P. A. Lyons. *Rolls Series*. 3 vols. London, 1884-93.

Contains charters, inquisitions, manorial extents, surveys of knights' fees, final concords, pleas in royal courts, etc., A.D. 974-1436. The material relating to manorial history is particularly valuable. See F. Baring, *Domesday and some Thirteenth-Century Surveys*, in *English Historical Review*, 1897, xii. 285-90.

**2400.** Collection of ancient records relating to the borough of Huntingdon. By Edward Griffith. London, 1827.

Comprises translations of extracts from the public records and the town archives, William I.-William III.

**2401.** *Compotus roll of the manor of Anstie [Anstey, Herts]*, 2-3 Henry IV., ed. W. Cunningham, *Growth of English Industry and Commerce*, 3rd edition, i. 591-610. Cambridge, 1896.

**2402.** Early records of the duke of Manchester's English manorial estates. By C. G. Boxall. London, 1892. pp. 84.

Contains translations of charters, pleadings, inquisitions, etc., relating to St. Ives, Houghton, Stukeley, and other places in Huntingdonshire, 1086-1628.

**2403.** \**Gesta abbatum monasterii S. Albani a Thoma Walsingham [A.D. 793-1401]*, ed. H. T. Riley. *Rolls Series*. 3 vols. London, 1867-69.

To 1255 it is derived mainly from Matthew Paris's *Vitæ Abbatum* (No. 1830) ; the part 1255-1307 is by an anonymous writer ; the part 1308-81 is Walsingham's work ; and there is a continuation to 1401. This chronicle contains much documentary material relating to the abbey. The peasants' rising in Herts, 1381, is dealt with in vol. iii. pp. 285-372. The appendix to vol. ii. contains synodal constitutions, A.D. 1326-49, for the clergy of St. Albans, and for the neighbouring hospital of St. Julian ; also the customs of the nuns of St. Mary at Sopwell, A.D. 1338. For Walsingham's other works, see No. 1861.

**2404.** Hereford municipal records and customs of Hereford, ed W. H. Black and G. M. Hills. *British Archaeol. Assoc.*, Journal, xxvii. 453-88. London, 1871.

The 'customs' are municipal regulations, drawn up seemingly in the 14th century. Another text will be found in the works of Duncomb and Johnson (Nos. 928-9). A portion of the customs in the original Latin is printed in the Record of Caernarvon (No. 2657), 130, and in W. Wotton's *Leges Wallicæ*, London, 1730, pp. 517-18.

**2405.** Marden [collections concerning the manor of Marden, in the county of Hertford. By Thomas, earl of Coningsby]. 2 pts. [London, 1722-27.]

An elaborate collection of extracts from plea rolls, inquisitions, etc., most of which belong to modern times.

**2406.** Records of St. Michael's parish church, Bishop's Stortford, ed. J. L. Glasscock. London, etc., 1882.

Churchwardens' accounts, 1431-1847, pp. 1-109.

**2407.** Registra Johannis Whethamstede, Willelmi Albon, et Willelmi Walingforde, abbatum monasterii S. Albani [1459-88], ed. H. T. Riley, Registra Quorundam Abbatum, ii. 1-291. *Rolls Series*. London, 1873.

See No. 1865.

**2408.** \*Select pleas in manorial and seignorial courts [with a translation], ed. F. W. Maitland. Vol. i., Henry III. and Edward I. *Selden Soc.* London, 1889.

Pleas in manorial courts of the abbot of Bec (various counties), 1246-96, pp. 3-47.

Pleas in the court of the abbot of Ramsey's honour of Broughton, Hunts, 1258, 1293-95, pp. 48-85.

Pleas in the courts of manors of the abbot of Ramsey, Hunts, 1278, 1290, pp. 86-98.

Pleas in the court of the abbot of Ramsey's manor of King's Repton, Hunts,

1288-1303, pp. 99-129.

Pleas in the court of the abbot of Ramsey in the fair of St. Ives, Hunts, 1275, pp. 130-60.

Pleas in the court of the abbot of Battle's manor of Brightwaltham, Berks, 1293-96, pp. 161-75.

Pleas in the courts of the abbess of Romsey's hundred of Whorwelsdown and manor of Ashton, Wilts, 1262, pp. 176-83.

A valuable introduction deals with proceedings in the manorial courts, and with the origin of the sheriff's tourn and of the leet.

## j. IRELAND.

For the various monastic annals of Ireland, see § 48 and the bibliographies, etc., in § 2.

**Dublin : City and Diocese.**

**2409.** Account roll of the priory of Holy Trinity, Dublin, 1337-46, ed. James Mills. *Royal Soc. of Antiq. of Ireland.* Dublin, 1891.

Seneschals' accounts, 1337-46, pp. 1-125.

Rental and customal of the lands of the priory, circa 1326, pp. 189-200.

**2410.** Acts of Archbishop Colton in his metropolitan visitation of the diocese of Derry, 1398, with a rental of the see estates at that time, ed. William Reeves. *Irish Archaeol. Soc.* Dublin, 1850.

**2411.** \*Calendar of ancient records of Dublin, in the possession of the municipal corporation of that city. By J. T. Gilbert. 7 vols. Dublin, etc., 1889-98.

A collection of extracts from the town records, A.D. 1171-1730.

**2412.** Calendar of the Liber niger Alani. By G. T. Stokes. *Royal Soc. of Antiq. of Ireland*, Journal, 5th series, iii. 303-20 ; vii. 164-76, 404-22. Dublin, 1893-98.

Cf. *ibid.*, 1890, i. 54-63. The Liber Niger was the register of John Allen, archbishop of Dublin (d. 1534) ; it contains bulls, decrees, etc., concerning the archbishopric, Henry II.-Henry VIII.

**2413.** Calendar to Christ church deeds [1174-1684]. *Deputy Keeper's Reports, Ireland*, xx. 36-122, xxiii. 75-152, xxiv. 100-194. Dublin, 1888-92. — Index, *ibid.*, xxvii. app. 3-101, Dublin, 1896.

A calendar of the charters, bulls, and other documents transferred to the Public Record Office, Ireland, from Christ church cathedral, Dublin, in 1872. Many of these are also entered in the Novum Registrum of the dean and chapter of Christ church.

**2414.** Chartularies of St. Mary's abbey, Dublin, with the register of its house at Dunbrody, and annals of Ireland, ed. J. T. Gilbert. *Rolls Series.* 2 vols. London, 1884.

Two chartularies of St. Mary's abbey,  
i. 1-535 : mainly charters, circa  
1171-1463.

Register of St. Mary's abbey, Dun-  
brody, ii. 97-208.

Annals of St. Mary's abbey, Dublin,

ii. 241-86. Written by Thomas  
Case in 1427. See No. 1732.

Annals of Ireland (fragment), 1308-10,  
1316-17, ii. 293-302. See No. 1809.

Annals of Ireland, 1162-1370, ii. 303-  
98. See No. 1688.

**2415.** 'Crede mihi' : the most ancient register book of the archbishops of Dublin, ed. J. T. Gilbert. Dublin, 1897.

Contains charters, bulls, letters, etc., mainly of the 13th century. For a calendar of the Crede Mihi, see below, app. B, under 'Dublin.'



**2416.** Great charter of the liberties of the city of Dublin, Transcribed and translated into English by Charles Lucas. Dublin, 1749. pp. 31+36.

A royal charter of 2 Edward IV., inspecting older charters.

**2417.** \*Historic and municipal documents of Ireland, 1172-1320, from the archives of the city of Dublin, etc., ed. J. T. Gilbert. *Rolls Series*. London, 1870.

Contains important documents concerning Dublin (town charters and ordinances, rolls of the gild merchant, etc.); charters granted to Drogheda; documents concerning the archbishops of Dublin, etc. Valuable for municipal, commercial, and ecclesiastical history.

**2418.** Notices of the manor of St. Sepulchre, Dublin, in the fourteenth century. By James Mills. *Royal Hist. and Archæol. Assoc. of Ireland, Journal*, 4th series, ix. 31-41, 119-26. Dublin, 1890.

Contains a full abstract of a Latin rental, 1382; and a Latin inquisition or extent of the manor, 1326, in extenso.

**2419.** Register of the abbey of St. Thomas, Dublin, ed. J. T. Gilbert. *Rolls Series*. London, 1889.

Comprises documents relating chiefly to the lands, rights, etc., of the abbey in various parts of Ireland, especially in the 13th century.

**2420.** Register of wills and inventories of the diocese of Dublin in the time of Archbishops Tregury and Walton, 1457-83 [with a translation], ed. H. F. Berry. *Royal Soc. of Antiq. of Ireland*. Dublin, 1898.

The only official collection of wills known to be extant in Ireland.

**2421.** Registrum prioratus Omnium Sanctorum [All Hallows] juxta Dublin, ed. Richard Butler. *Irish Archæol. Soc.* Dublin, 1845.

Contains charters from kings, popes, etc., grants of lands, pleas, etc., 1166-1460.

#### Mallow, New Ross, etc.

**2422.** Ancient Norman-French poem on the erection of the walls of New Ross, in Ireland, 1265, ed. Frederic Madden. *Soc. of Antiq. of London, Archæologia*, xxii. 307-22. London, 1829. — Also printed, with a translation, in Facsimiles of National MSS. of Ireland (No. 261), vol. iii. p. v. and app. ii. London, 1879.

**2423.** Irish charters in the Book of Kells. *Irish Archæol. Soc.*, Miscellany, i. 127-58. Dublin, 1846.

Seven charters of the 11th and 12th centuries.

**2424.** Manor (The) of Mallow in the thirteenth century. By H. F. Berry. *Royal Soc. of Antiq. of Ireland*, Journal, 5th series, iv. 14-24. Dublin, 1894.

Contains the translation of an extent of the manor, A.D. 1298.

**2425.** Rotulus pipæ Clonensis, ex originali in registro ecclesiæ cathedralis Clonensis asservato, ed. Richard Caulfield. Cork, 1859. pp. 72.

This roll was probably begun in 1364, but many older documents were afterwards entered. It contains findings of juries and deeds relating to the temporalities of the see of Cloyne, lists of tenants, etc.

#### K. KENT.

For customals and charters of the Cinque Ports, see Nos. 976, 2640.

##### Addington.

**2426.** Rent roll of Roger de Scaccario, lord of the manor of Addington [1257-71], ed. L. B. Larking, Domesday Book of Kent, app. 21-27. London, 1869.

#### Canterbury : City and Diocese.

See No. 795, consuetudinary of St. Augustine's; Nos. 2219-20, 2256, letter-books of Christ church, register of Peckham, etc.; and Nos. 1364, 1730, 1768, 1843, 1845, chroniclers.

**2427.** Accounts of the churchwardens of St. Dunstan's, Canterbury, 1484-1580, ed. J. M. Cowper. Reprinted from *Archæologia Cantiana* [xvi. 289-321, xvii. 77-149]. London, 1885. pp. 104.

**2428.** Calendar of wills relating to Kent proved in the prerogative court of Canterbury, 1384-1559. By L. L. Duncan. *Lewisham Antiq. Soc.* Lee, 1890. pp. 93.

For other wills proved in this court, see § 57 c.

**2429.** Early Kentish wills [1442-67], ed. James Greenstreet. *Kent Archæol. Soc.*, *Archæologia Cantiana*, xi. 370-87. London, 1877.

**2430.** Minutes, collected from the ancient records and accounts in the chamber of Canterbury, of transactions in that city, ed. Civis. [Canterbury, 1801-1802.]

A valuable collection of extracts from the city muniments, from 1234 onward, seemingly compiled by C. R. Bunce.

**2431.** Short account of the records of Canterbury. By H. R. Plomer. Canterbury, 1892. pp. 26.

**2432.** Stephani Birchingtoni Historia de archiepiscopis Cantuariensibus [A.D. 597-1369], ed. Henry Wharton, Anglia Sacra, i. 1-48. London, 1691.

The author was a monk of Christ church, Canterbury, who flourished in the second half of the 14th century. For other annals of Canterbury, see Anglia Sacra, i. 49-176.

**2433.** Translation of the charters, etc., granted to the citizens of Canterbury [Edward IV.-Charles II.]. By a citizen [C. R. Bunce]. Canterbury, 1791.

#### Combwell, Dartford, Faversham, and Gravesend.

**2434.** Charters of Cumbwell priory [1160-1270]. *Kent Archæol. Soc.*, Archæologia Cantiana, v. 194-222, vi. 190-222, viii. 271-93. London, 1863-72.

**2435.** Collection or abstract of legal documents relating to donations to the church and poor of the parish of Dartford [1284-1799], ed. John Langdale. London, 1829.

Most of the documents are later than the 15th century.

**2436.** Municipal archives of Faversham, 1304-24, ed. F. F. Giraud. *Kent Archæol. Soc.*, Archæologia Cantiana, xiv. 185-205. London, 1882.

Contains town accounts, arrears of tallages, etc. See also Giraud's papers on Faversham town accounts, 33 Edward I., and Faversham town charters, *ibid.*, ix. pp. lxii.-lxx., x. 221-41.

**2437.** Records of Gravesend, Milton, Denton, Chalk, Northfleet, Southfleet, and Ifield, ed. W. H. Hart. Pt. i. Gravesend, 1878. pp. 64.

Contains abstracts of charters, etc., A.D. 950-1546.

**2438.** Valuation of the town of Dartford, 29 Edward I., ed. R. P. Coates. *Kent Archæol. Soc.*, Archæologia Cantiana, ix. 285-98. London, 1874.

**Hythe, Lyminge, and Monks Horton.**

**2439.** Charters of Monks Horton priory [1140-1311], ed. J. R. Scott. *Ibid.*, x. 269-81. London, 1876.

**2440.** †Chartulary of the monastery of Lyminge. Translated and illustrated by R. C. Jenkins. Folkestone, [1886]. pp. 50.

**2441.** Hythe churchwardens' accounts [1412-13], ed. W. A. S. Robertson. *Kent Archaeol. Soc.*, *Archæologia Cantiana*, x. 242-49. London, 1876.

**Rochester.**

**2442.** *Annales ecclesiæ Roffensis* [A.D. 604-1307], ex *Historia ecclesiastica Edmundi de Hadenham monachi Roffensis*, ed. Henry Wharton, *Anglia Sacra*, i. 341-55. London, 1691.

These notes are interpolations which Hadenham (*fl.* 1307) made in a copy of the chronicle attributed to Matthew of Westminster.

**2443.** *Custumale Roffense*, ed. John Thorpe [the younger]. London, 1788.

Contains many curious particulars regarding the tenures, services, etc., of manors belonging to the cathedral church of Rochester. This customal is said to have been compiled by John de Westerham, a monk of Rochester, who died about 1320. The greater part of Thorpe's volume is a treatise on the antiquities of Kent.

**2444.** Fabric roll of Rochester castle [1367-69, ed. L. B. Larking]. *Kent Archaeol. Soc.*, *Archæologia Cantiana*, ii. 111-32. London, 1859.

**2445.** \**Registrum Roffense*: a collection of antient records, charters, etc., illustrating the history of the diocese and cathedral church of Rochester, ed. John Thorpe [the elder]. London, 1769. — Index to the monumental inscriptions in the *Registrum Roffense*. [By F. A. Crisp.] London, 1885. pp. 14.

The *Registrum* contains charters, bulls, ordinations, pleadings, etc., many of them taken from the episcopal registers of Rochester.

**2446.** \**Textus Roffensis*, ed. Thomas Hearne. Oxford, 1720. — An historical account of the *Textus Roffensis*. By Samuel Pegge. London, 1784. pp. 47. — Notes on the *Textus Roffensis*. By Felix Liebermann. *Kent Archaeol. Soc.*, *Archæologia Cantiana*, xxiii. 101-12. London, 1898.

According to Liebermann, this work was written circa 1140-50 by an unknown scribe, who was induced to compile it by Ernulf, bishop of Rochester. The first

part is a rich collection of Anglo-Saxon laws, and the second part is a chartulary of the church of St. Andrew. Hearne does not edit the whole work. Most of the charters are printed in Kemble's *Codex* (No. 1419) and in Thorpe's *Registrum Roffense* (No. 2445).

**2447.** *Willelmi de Dene Historia Roffensis* [1314-50, with a continuation to 1540], ed. Henry Wharton, *Anglia Sacra*, i. 356-83. London, 1691.

The author flourished about 1350.

## 1. LANCASHIRE.

### General: Duchy of Lancaster, etc.

In 1868 Queen Victoria presented to the nation the ancient muniments of the duchy of Lancaster (Nos. 2450-60), some of which were removed to the Public Record Office in that year and the rest in 1873. These documents relate to Lancashire and most of the other counties of England in which estates were held of the duchy.

**2448.** Charters of the duchy of Lancaster. Translated and edited by William Hardy. London, 1845.

Contains the charters granted by the crown to the earls and dukes of Lancaster, 1342-99; together with the subsequent acts of parliament relating to the management of the Lancastrian possessions as settled upon the king, to 1558.

**2449.** Collection of Lancashire and Cheshire wills, 1301-1752, ed. W. F. Irvine. *Record Soc. for Lanc. and Chesh.* [London], 1896. — List of the Lancashire wills proved within the archdeaconry of Richmond, and now preserved in Somerset house, London, 1457-1680 [1792], ed. Henry Fishwick. *Record Soc. for Lanc. and Chesh.* 3 vols. [Manchester, etc.], 1884-91.

See No. 2716.

**2450.** Duchy of Lancaster [records]: calendar of ancient charters or grants [private deeds, Henry I.-5 Edward IV.]. *Deputy Keeper's Reports*, xxxv. 1-41, xxxvi. app. i. 161-205, xxxvii. app. i. 172-9. London, 1874-76.

**2451.** —. [Calendar of] inquisitions post mortem, Richard II.-Elizabeth. *Ibid.*, xxxix., 532-49. London, 1878.

**2452.** —. Calendar of patent rolls, 4 Richard II.-21 Henry VII. *Ibid.*, xl. 521-45. London, 1879.

**2453.** Duchy of Lancaster [records]: calendar of privy seals, Richard II. Ibid., xliii. app. i. 363-70. London, 1882.

**2454.** —. Calendar of rolls of the chancery of the county palatine [fines, charters, letters close and patent, etc., 1355-1469]. Ibid., xxxii. app. i. 331-65, xxxiii. app. i. 1-42, xxxvii., app. i. 172-9. London, 1871-76.

**2455.** —. Calendar of royal charters, William II.-Richard II. Ibid., xxxi. 1-41. London, 1870.

**2456.** —. Inventory and lists of documents transferred from the duchy of Lancaster office to the public record office, 1868. Ibid., xxx. 1-43. London, 1869.

**2457.** —. Inventory and lists of the records transferred from the county palatine of Lancaster to the public record office [1873]. Ibid., xxxv. 42-75. London, 1874.

**2458.** —. Inventory of accounts of ministers and receivers, Edward I.-George III. Ibid., xlv. app. i. 1-152. London, 1885.

**2459.** —. Inventory of court rolls [especially rolls of courts leet and baron], Henry III.-George IV. Ibid., xliii. app. i. 206-362. London, 1882.

**2460.** Lancashire and Cheshire records preserved in the public record office, London, ed. W. D. Selby. 2 pts. *Record Soc. for Lanc. and Chesh.* [London], 1882-83.

Pt. i. gives class-lists, etc., of these records; pt. ii., calendars and indexes of charters, inquests post mortem, pleas, feet of fines, etc.

**2461.** Three Lancashire documents of the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries: the great de Lacy inquisition [post mortem], 1311; the survey [of manors], 1320-46; custom roll and rental of the manor of Ashton-under-Lyne, 1422: ed. John Harland. *Chetham Soc.* [Manchester], 1868.

**2462.** Two 'compti' of the Lancashire and Cheshire manors of Henry de Lacy, earl of Lincoln, 24 and 33 Edward I. Transcribed and translated by P. A. Lyons. *Chetham Soc.* [Manchester], 1884.

Contains accounts of the earl's stewards, parkers, bailiffs, etc. For a 'comptus' of his Yorkshire estates, 1295-96, see Yorkshire Archæol. and Topog. Assoc., Journal, 1884, viii. 351-8.

**Chorley and Clitheroe.**

**2463.** Ancient charters and other muniments of the borough of Clithero [circa 1283-1674, with a translation], ed. John Harland. Manchester, 1851. pp. 52.

On these charters, see also *British Archæol. Assoc., Journal*, 1851, vi. 425-37.

**2464.** Court rolls of the honor of Clitheroe. Translated and transcribed by William Farrer. Vol. i. [1377-1567]. Manchester, etc., 1897.

Translation only.

**2465.** Schedule of deeds and documents preserved in the muniment room at Shaw Hill, Chorley. By R. D. Radcliffe. *Historic Soc. of Lanc. and Chesh.*, Trans., vols. xli.-xlv. passim. Liverpool, 1890-94.

**Cockersand and Furness Abbeys.**

**2466.** The chartulary of Cockersand abbey, of the Premonstratensian order, ed. William Farrer. *Chetham Soc.* 3 pts. [Manchester], 1898.

Contains mainly charters of the 13th century.

**2467.** The coucher book of Furness abbey, ed. J. C. Atkinson. *Chetham Soc.* 3 pts. [Manchester], 1886-88.

A chartulary, containing charters, bulls, and other documents, chiefly of the 13th and 14th centuries. There is a table of contents of the chartulary of Furness abbey in Beck's *Annales Furnesienses* (No. 984).

**Lancaster, Liverpool, and Manchester.**

**2468.** City of Liverpool : copies of charters, etc. [John-Victoria]. Liverpool, [1881].

**2469.** City of Liverpool : selections from the municipal archives and records, from the thirteenth to the seventeenth century inclusive, ed. J. A. Picton. Liverpool, [1883].

**2470.** —. Notes on the charters of the borough of Liverpool. By J. A. Picton. *Historic Soc. of Lanc. and Chesh.*, Trans., xxxvi. 53-128. Liverpool, 1887.

Some of the charters are given in full, with a translation.

**2471.** \*Mamecestre : chapters from the early history of the barony, the lordship or manor, [and] the borough of Manchester, ed. John Harland. *Chetham Soc.* 3 pts. [Manchester], 1861-62.

Extent of the manor, 1282, pp. 140-77.

Town charters of Preston, Clitheroe, Chester, Liverpool, Salford, and Wigan, 178-207.

Charter of Manchester, 1301, pp. 209-46.

Survey of the manor and barony, 1320, pp. 273-358.

Extent of the manor, 1322, and rental, 1473, pp. 359-532.

**2472.** Materials for the history of the church of Lancaster, ed. W. O. Roper. *Chetham Soc.* 2 vols. [Manchester], 1892-94.

Mainly charters of the 13th and 14th centuries, from the chartulary of the priory of St. Mary, Lancaster ; with a translation.

#### Penwortham, Preston, and Scarisbrick.

**2473.** Ancient charters at Scarisbrick hall [1180-1705]. Abstracted by Edward Powell. *Historic Soc. of Lanc. and Chesh.*, Trans., xlviii. 259-94, xlix. 185-230. Liverpool, 1897-98.

**2474.** Charters granted to the burgesses of Preston [Henry. III.-Elizabeth, with a translation], ed. John Lingard. Preston, 1821. pp. 94.

**2475.** Documents relating to the priory of Penwortham and other possessions in Lancashire of the abbey of Evesham [William I.-Henry VIII.], ed. W. A. Hulton. *Chetham Soc.* [Manchester], 1853.

**2476.** Extracts from ancient documents in the archives of Preston [ed. John Addison]. [Preston, 1842].

Contains a facsimile of the charter of King John ; the undated customal of Preston ; extracts from the records of the gild merchant, 1397, etc.

**2477.** The rolls of burgesses at the guilds merchant of the borough of Preston, 1397-1682, ed. W. A. Abram. *Record Soc. for Lanc. and Chesh.* [London], 1884.

Chiefly names of members of the gild.

#### Warrington, Whalley, and Wigan.

**2478.** Charters of the borough of Wigan, in Latin and English. Warrington, 1808.



**2479.** \*The coucher book, or chartulary, of Whalley abbey, ed. W. A. Hulton. *Chetham Soc.* 4 vols. [Manchester], 1847-49.

Contains charters, etc., of the 13th, 14th, and 15th centuries.

**2480.** Warrington in 1465, as described in a contemporary rent roll, ed. William Beamont. *Chetham Soc.* [Manchester], 1849.

### m. LEICESTERSHIRE AND LINCOLNSHIRE.

Many records are printed in Nichols's History of the County of Leicester (No. 996). For chronicles of the abbeys of Croyland and Louth, see Nos. 1371, 1744, 1798, and for churchwardens' accounts of Wigtoft, No. 2512.

#### Leicestershire : Leicester, etc.

**2481.** Accounts of the churchwardens of Melton Mowbray, ed. Thomas North. *Leicestersh. Archit. and Archaeol. Soc.*, Trans., iii. 180-206. Leicester, 1874.

Contains copious extracts from these accounts, Edward IV.-1612.

**2482.** Charters of the borough of Leicester, ed. John Nichols, *Bibliotheca Topographica Britannica* (No. 816), viii. 931-68, 1347-8. London, 1790.

A valuable collection of town charters, John-Charles II.

**2483.** Customary of the manor and soke of Rothley, in the county of Leicester, ed. G. T. Clark. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*, *Archæologia*, xvii. 89-130. London, 1883.

An undated rental, together with the duties of manorial officers, etc.

**2484.** Documents relating to Leicestershire preserved in the episcopal registers at Lincoln, ed. W. G. D. Fletcher. *Associated Architect. Societies*, Reports and Papers, xxi. 277-329, xxii. 109-50, 227-365. Lincoln, [1892-94]. — Some unpublished documents relating to Leicestershire preserved in the public record office, ed. W. G. D. Fletcher. *Ibid.*, xxiii. 213-52, 392-436, xxiv. 234-77. Lincoln, [1895-97].

These public records comprise feet of fines (1199-1210), inquests post mortem, assize rolls, an inquest concerning knights' fees (1428), etc.

**2485.** Index to the ancient manuscripts of the borough of Leicester. By J. C. Jeaffreson. Westminster, [1878]. pp. 94.

Several charters granted to Leicester in the 13th century are printed in full in this index.

**2486.** Market Harborough parish records to 1530. By J. E. Stocks and W. B. Bragg. London, 1890.

Abstracts of private deeds, etc., circa 1200-1520, pp. 159-208.

**2487.** \*Records of the borough of Leicester, ed. Mary Bateson. Vol. I., A.D. 1103-1327. Cambridge, etc., 1899.

Contains town charters, rolls of the gild merchant, mayors' accounts, tallage rolls, court rolls, coroners' rolls, etc. Admirably edited, with a translation and a valuable introduction on the municipal history of Leicester.

#### Lincolnshire : Lincoln, City and Diocese.

**2488.** Civitas Lincolnia ; from its municipal and other records. [By John Ross.] Lincoln, 1870.

Abstracts of town charters, Henry II.-Charles II., and of acts of the common council, 1421-1511, pp. 1-53.

**2489.** *Consuetudinarium ecclesiæ Lincolnienensis tempore Richardi de Gravesend episcopi (1258-1279) redactum*, with notes by Christopher Wordsworth, ed. H. E. Reynolds. [Exeter], 1885. pp. xlviii., 29.

Contains cathedral statutes, etc.

**2490.** Early Lincoln wills : an abstract of all the wills recorded in the episcopal registers of the old diocese of Lincoln, 1280-1547. By Alfred Gibbons. Lincoln, 1888.

**2491.** Episcopal visitations of the monasteries in the diocese of Lincoln in the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries, ed. Alfred Gibbons. Lincoln : James Williamson. In preparation.

**2492-3.** *Liber antiquus de ordinationibus vicariorum tempore Hugonis Wells Lincolnienensis episcopi, 1209-35*, ed. Alfred Gibbons. Lincoln, 1888.

A record of the establishment of nearly 300 vicarages. Valuable for the relations of the bishop of Lincoln to the monasteries.

**2494.** \*Statutes of Lincoln cathedral. Arranged by Henry Bradshaw, edited by Christopher Wordsworth. 2 pts. in 3 vols. Cambridge, 1892-97.

*Liber niger*, i. 1-468 : a book of customs of Lincoln cathedral, containing statutes, charters, etc., from 1160 onward.

Early cathedral statutes of Salisbury, Lichfield, Hereford, and York, ii. 7-135.

Lincoln customs and awards ('lauda'), 1214-1439, ii. 136-60, iii. 161-267.

*Novum ecclesiæ Lincolnienſis regſtrum*,

iii. 268-363 : a collection of statutes, 1440-42.

Lincoln episcopal visitations, 1437-44, iii. 364-465.

Lincoln registers and chapter acts, 1421-48, iii. 468-538.

Chronological table of English uses, iii. 824-59 : a bibliography of works relating to English church services.

This collection has superseded the *Statuta Ecclesiæ Lincolnienſis*, printed in 1873.

#### Lincolnshire : *Revesby, Sempringham, etc.*

**2495.** Abstracts of the deeds and charters relating to *Revesby* abbey, 1142-1539. [By Edward Stanhope.] *Horncastle*, 1889. pp. 38.

**2496.** Charters relating to the priory of *Sempringham*, ed. E. M. Poynton. *Genealogist*, new series, xv. 158-61, 221-7, xvi. 76-83, 153-8, 223-8, etc. London, 1899-1900.

Mainly of the 12th century.

**2497.** Lincolnshire court rolls. *Lincolnsh. Notes and Queries*, i. 44-46, 209-10. *Horncastle*, 1889.

**2498.** Manor of *Ingoldmells-cum-Addlethorpe* court rolls [extracts, 1292-1503], ed. A. R. Maddison. *Associated Archit. Societies, Reports and Papers*, xxi. 176-90. Lincoln, [1892].

**2499.** Rental of the manor of *Stallingborough*, 1352 [with a translation], ed. A. R. Maddison. *Ibid.*, xxiii. 274-89. Lincoln, [1896].

**2500.** Some ancient records relating to the manor of *Langton* and its lords [1202-1617]. By W. O. Massingberd. *Ibid.*, xxii. 157-73. Lincoln, [1894].

#### n. LONDON, MIDDLESEX, AND MONMOUTHSHIRE.

For various chronicles of London, see § 48, and index under 'London.' There is a graphic description of London, written in the second half of the twelfth century, in the preface of William Fitz-

stephen's Life of Becket (No. 2229); cf. Gross, Bibliography of Municipal History, 293.

**London : City Records, etc.**

**2501.** Accompts of the manor of the Savoy, temp. Rich. II., ed. William Walton. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*, Archæologia, xxiv. 299-316. London, 1832.

**2502.** Accounts of the churchwardens of the parish of St. Michael, Cornhill, 1456-1608, ed. W. H. Overall. [London, 1871.]

**2503.** Book (The) of the foundation of St. Bartholomew's, ed. Norman Moore, in St. Bartholomew's Hospital Reports, ed. W. S. Church and John Langton, vol. xxi. pp. xxxix.-cix. London, 1885.

An old English translation (circa 1400) of the Liber Fundacionis Ecclesie S. Bartholomei, 1123-43, which was written about 1180. It deals mainly with the life and miracles of Rahere, the first prior of St. Bartholomew.

**2504.** Calendar of letter-books of the city of London, ed. R. R. Sharpe. Letter-book A, circa 1275-98; letter-book B, circa 1275-1312. 2 vols. London, 1899-1900.

These letter-books comprise chiefly recognizances of debts; they also contain some civic regulations, coroners' rolls, a list of wards, etc.

**2505.** Calendar of letters from the mayor and corporation of the city of London, 1350-70, ed. R. R. Sharpe. London, 1885.

These letters throw light on the intercourse of London with the chief municipalities of Flanders and England.

**2506.** Calendar of wills proved and enrolled in the court of husting, London, 1258-1688, ed. R. R. Sharpe. 2 vols. London, 1889-90.

An elaborate work, well edited. For London wills, see also No. 2773.

**2507.** Charters, ordinances, and bye-laws of the mercers' company [1393-1808]. London, 1881. pp. 96.

**2508.** Coopers' company: historical memoranda, charters, documents, etc., 1396-1848, ed. J. F. Firth. London, 1848.

**2509.** †Facsimile of ancient deeds of the merchant taylors, 1331-1531. London, 1889.

**2510.** \*Facsimile of MS. archives of the company of grocers, 1345-1463, ed. J. A. Kingdon. 2 pts. London, 1886.

**2511.** Historical charters and constitutional documents of the city of London. By W. de Gray Birch. Revised edition. London, 1887. 1st edition, 'by an antiquary,' 1884.

Only a translation of the charters is here printed. Other translations are John Evelyn's *Charters of the City of London*, 1745, and John Luffman's *Charters of London*, 1793.

**2512.** Illustrations of the manners and expences of antient times in England, deduced from the accompts of churchwardens, etc. [ed. John Nichols]. London, 1797.

Extracts from churchwardens' accounts of:—

St. Margaret's, Westminster, 1460-1692, pp. 1-76.	St. Mary Hill, London, 1427-1557, pp. 85-129.
Wigtoft, Lincolnshire, 1484-87, pp. 77-87.	Walderswick, Suffolk, 1451-1696, pp. 183-93.

For some brief extracts from the churchwardens' accounts of St. Peter, Cheap-side, 1392-1633, see *British Archæol. Assoc., Journal*, 1868, xxiv. 248-68.

**2513.** \*Memorials of London and London life: a series of extracts from the archives of the city of London, 1276-1419. Translated and edited by H. T. Riley. London, 1868.

Contains extracts from the letter-books.

**2514.** \*Munimenta gildhallæ Londoniensis: Liber albus, Liber custumarum, et Liber Horn, ed. H. T. Riley. *Rolls Series*. 3 vols. in 4 pts. London, 1859-62.

Vol. i. Liber Albus, by John Carpenter, 1419.	Norman passages in Liber Albus; glossaries, etc.
Vol. ii. (2 pts.). Liber Custumarum, circa 1320.	Liber Horn, 1311, probably compiled by Andrew Horn; not published.
Vol. iii. Translations of the Anglo-	

These volumes contain valuable documents illustrating the legal, social, and constitutional history of London, especially during the 13th and 14th centuries. The Liber Albus was translated by H. T. Riley, London, 1861.

**2515.** Regulations framed in the reign of Richard II. for the government of the Tower of London, ed. Henry Ellis. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*, Archæologia, xviii. 275-80. London, 1817.

#### London: St. Paul's Cathedral.

**2516.** Charter and statutes of the college of the minor canons in St. Paul's cathedral [1394-96], ed. W. S. Simpson. London, 1871. pp. 36. — Also in *Archæologia*, xliii. 165-200, and in *Registrum Statutorum* (No. 2520), 326-58.

**2517.** Documents illustrating the history of St. Paul's cathedral, ed. W. S. Simpson. *Camden Soc.* [London], 1880.

Contains short chronicles of St. Paul's, obits, church services, indulgences, etc., A.D. 1140-1712.

**2518.** \*Domesday (The) of St. Paul's of the year 1222, or Registrum de visitatione maneriorum per Robertum decanum, and other original documents relating to the manors and churches belonging to the dean and chapter of St. Paul's, in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries, ed. W. H. Hale. *Camden Soc.* [London], 1858.

Contains the survey of 1222; a manorial rental, 1240; twelfth-century leases of manors; 'inquisitio maneriorum,' 1181; manorial accounts, 1300, etc.; with valuable introduction and notes.

**2519.** Registrum eleemosynariæ D. Pauli Londoniensis [ed. Maria Hackett]. London, 1827. pp. 64.

Includes the greater part of the benefactions to St. Paul's for eleemosynary purposes prior to Richard II.'s reign; many deeds of gift are printed in full.

**2520.** \*Registrum statutorum et consuetudinum ecclesiæ cathedralis S. Pauli [1294-1855], ed. W. S. Simpson. London, 1873.

**2521.** Two inventories of the cathedral church of St. Paul, 1245 and 1402, ed. W. S. Simpson. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*, Archæologia, l. 439-524. London, 1887.

**2522.** Visitations of churches belonging to St. Paul's cathedral, 1249-52, ed. W. S. Simpson. *Camden Soc.*, Miscellany, ix. 1-38. [London], 1895. — Visitations of churches belonging to St. Paul's cathedral in 1297 and in 1458, ed. W. S. Simpson. *Camden Soc.* [London], 1895.

#### London: Westminster.

**2523.** Abstract of charters and other documents contained in a cartulary of the abbey of St. Peter, Westminster. [London], 1836. pp. 76.

**2524.** Caxton memorial: extracts from the churchwardens' accounts of the parish of St. Margaret, Westminster, 1478-92. [Reprinted from the Builder, Aug. 7, 21, 1880.] London, [1880]. pp. 32.

**2525.** Inventory of the vestry in Westminster abbey in 1388, ed. J. W. Legg. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*, Archæologia, lii. 195-286. London, 1890.

**2526.** Some account of the muniments of the abbey of Westminster. By Joseph Burtt. *Royal Archaeol. Institute of Great Britain*, *Archæol. Journal*, xxix. 135-50. London, 1872.

#### Middlesex : Chiswick.

**2527.** Historical collections relating to Chiswick, ed. W. P. W. Phillimore and W. H. Whitear. London, 1897.

Survey of the manor of Sutton in 1222 (Latin, with a translation), 130-44. This survey is also printed in the Domesday of St. Paul's (No. 2518).

#### Monmouthshire : Monmouth and Newport.

**2528.** Chartes anciennes du prieuré de Monmouth au diocèse d'Hereford, ed. Paul Marchegay. *Les Roches-Baritaud*, 1879. pp. 35.

Contains twenty-five charters, 1069-1160.

**2529.** Early charters of the borough of Newport in Wentloog, ed. Octavius Morgan. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*, *Archæologia*, xlviii. 431-55. London, 1885.

Inspeximus of Humphrey, earl of Stafford, 5 Henry VI., with a translation.

#### 6. NORFOLK.

See Nos. 1027, 1828.

##### General.

**2530.** Norfolk records : a collection of record-references derived from indexes in the public record office, London, ed. W. D. Selby and Walter Rye. *Norfolk and Norwich Archæol. Soc.* 2 vols. Norwich, 1886-92.

Index locorum to the de banco rolls,  
1307-27, i. 223-65.

Index to four series of Norfolk inquisi-

tions, Henry III.-Charles I., ii.  
1-146.

**2531.** \*Original letters written during the reigns of Henry VI., Edward IV. and Richard III. [and Henry VII.], ed. John Fenn. 5 vols. London, 1787-1823. — New edition, abridged, by A. Ramsay : Paston letters. 2 vols. London, 1840-41. — New edition, with many additions, by James Gairdner : The Paston letters, 1422-1509. 3 vols. London, 1872-75 ; reprinted, with the errata corrected, 3 vols., 1896.

These letters were written by or to members of the family of Paston in Norfolk. Many of them are from Sir John Fastolf and other persons of high rank.

They elucidate public affairs and domestic manners. Gairdner's elaborate introductions furnish a good account of the public and private life of the 15th century as illustrated by the Paston letters.

**2532.** Some Norfolk guild certificates [12 Richard II.], ed. Walter Rye. *Norfolk and Norwich Archæol. Soc.*, Norfolk Archæology, xi. 105-36. Norwich, 1892.

#### Bradcar and Banham.

**2532 a.** Three manorial extents of the thirteenth century [temp. Edw. I.] By William Hudson. *Ibid.*, xiv. 1-56. Norwich, 1899.

Translation only! They relate to the manors of Bradcar and Banham in Norfolk and Wykes in Suffolk. Valuable.

#### Caister, Crabhouse, Creak, and Great Cressingham.

**2533.** A cellarer's account roll of Creak abbey, 5-6 Edward III., ed. G. A. Carthew. *Ibid.*, vi. 314-59. Norwich, 1864.

**2534.** Five court rolls of Great Cressingham [1328-1584, with a translation], ed. H. W. Chandler. London, 1885.

Valuable. One of the rolls, dated 1414, is really a rental.

**2535.** The register of Crabhouse nunnery, ed. Mary Bateson *Norfolk and Norwich Archæol. Soc.*, Norfolk Archæology, xi. 1-71. Norwich, 1892.

Contains an enumeration of donations to the house, a rental, etc. The material is mainly of the 15th century.

**2536.** Transcript of two rolls containing an inventory of effects formerly belonging to Sir John Fastolfe, ed. Thomas Amyot. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*, Archæologia, xxi. 232-80. London, 1827.

Most of these effects were in his house at Caister near Yarmouth.

#### Holme, Keswick, etc.

**2537.** Account rolls of certain of the obedientiaries of the abbey of St. Benedict at Holme [19 Henry VI. and 16-17 Henry VIII.]. By Richard Howlett. *Norfolk Antiq. Miscellany*, ii. 530-49. Norwich, 1883.

Translation only.

**2538.** Eleven deeds of the times of Henry III. and Edward I., from amongst the court rolls of the manor of Keswick in the possession of Hudson Gurney. London, 1841. pp. 30.



**2539.** Report on the muniments at Merton hall, Norfolk. By George Crabbe. *Norfolk Antiq. Miscellany*, ii. 553-629, iii. 1-113. Norwich, 1883-87.

**2540.** Some rough materials for a history of the hundred of North Erpingham, ed. Walter Rye. 3 pts. Norwich, 1883-89.

Le Neve's Collections, i. 9-214.

Aids, 21 Hen. III., 20 Edw. III.,

3 Hen. IV., i. 215-17, 239-44.

Extracts from crown plea rolls, 34

Hen. III., 14 Edw. I., i. 218-20,

228-30.

Subsidy rolls, Edw. III.-Charles II.,

ii. 403-550.

Institutions, iii. 596-640.

#### Lynn, Norwich, and Yarmouth.

**2541.** Calendar of the freemen of Norwich, 1317-1603. By John L'Estrange, ed. Walter Rye. London, 1888.

**2542.** Catalogue of the records of the city of Norwich. By William Hudson and J. C. Tingey. Norwich, [1898].

**2543.** Evidences relating to town close estate [documents admitted in the case of Stanley v. the mayor, etc., of Norwich. Norwich, 1886].

Contains several of the town charters in full and copious extracts from public records, leet rolls, assembly rolls, etc., 1086-1886. Some of these documents, though badly edited, are very valuable.

**2544.** Extracts from coroners' rolls and other documents in the record-room of the corporation of Norwich [Henry III.-Edward I.]. By Henry Harrod. *Norfolk and Norwich Archæol. Soc.*, Norfolk Archæology, ii. 253-79. Norwich, 1849.

Translation only.

**2545.** Extracts from early wills in the Norwich registries [1370-1511]. By Henry Harrod. *Ibid.*, iv. 317-39. Norwich, 1855. — Early Norfolk wills from the Norwich registry [1370-83], ed. John L'Estrange. *Norfolk Antiq. Miscellany*, i. 345-412. Norwich, 1877.

**2546.** \*Leet jurisdiction in the city of Norwich during the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries, ed. William Hudson. *Selden Soc.* London, 1892.

**2547.** Repertory of deeds and documents relating to the borough of Great Yarmouth. [By Henry Harrod.] Great Yarmouth, 1855.

**2548.** Report on the deeds and records of the borough of King's Lynn. By Henry Harrod. King's Lynn, 1874.

See also No. 1962 and app. B; Extracts from the Chamberlain's Book of Accounts, 14 Henry IV., ed. G. H. Dashwood, in *Norfolk Archæology*, 1849, ii. 183-92; Extracts from the Hall Books, ed. Hudson Gurney, in *Archæologia*, 1832, xxiv. 317-28.

#### p. NORTHAMPTONSHIRE AND NORTHUMBERLAND.

For Northumberland wills, see No. 2348. Hodgson's History of Northumberland (No. 1042) contains many documents.

**2549.** *Chartularium abbathiæ de Novo Monasterio ordinis Cisterciensis* [ed. J. T. Fowler]. *Surtees Soc.* Durham, etc., 1878.

Consists mainly of charters granted to the abbey of Newminster, 1137-1547.

**2550.** *Chartulary of Brinkburn priory* [ed. William Page]. *Surtees Soc.* Durham, etc., 1893.

Mainly grants to the priory, Henry I.-Richard II.

**2551.** *Chronica monasterii de Alnewyke* [1066-1377, with a translation], ed. William Dickson. *Soc. of Antiq. of Newcastle*, *Archæologia Æliana*, iii. 33-44. Newcastle, 1844.

A brief chronicle of the lords of the barony of Alnwick and of the abbots of the monastery.

**2552.** \**Chronicon Petroburgense*, ed. Thomas Stapleton. *Camden Soc.* London, 1849.

Compiled in the reign of Edward I. by an unknown monk of the abbey of Peterborough. The chronicle begins in 1122, and for 150 years comprises brief entries relating principally to public affairs. The greater part of the work, A.D. 1273-95, pp. 20-155, relates mainly to lawsuits in which the abbey was involved. The appendix, pp. 157-83, contains *Liber Niger Monasterii S. Petri de Burgo*, a valuable survey of the manors of the abbey, 1125-28; together with a list of knights' fees held of the abbey, 1100-1120. For these knights' fees, see J. H. Round, *Feudal England*, 1895, pp. 157-68. For other chronicles of Peterborough, see Nos. 1747, 2556.

**2553.** *Compotus of the manor of Kettering*, 1292, with translation, ed. Charles Wise. Kettering, 1899.

**2554.** Exemplification of records and charters relating to the manor of Morton Pynkeny, etc., in the county of Northampton, temp. Edw. II. and Edw. III., ed. L. B. L. *Collectanea Topog. et Genealogica* (No. 820), iv. 223-31. London, 1837.

**2555.** Extracts from the records of the merchant adventurers of Newcastle-upon-Tyne [1480-1898, ed. F. W. Denby]. *Surtees Soc.* 2 vols. Durham, etc., 1895-99.

**2556.** *Historiæ cœnobii Burgensis scriptores varii*, ed. Joseph Sparke, *Historiæ Anglicanæ Scriptores* [pt. iii.], 1-256. London, 1723.

*Hugonis Candidi cœnobii Burgensis historia*, A.D. 655-1177, pp. 1-94. Contains some passages relating to general history, most of which were taken from the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle. Hugh was a monk of Peterborough (d. circa 1175). His work was continued by Robert Swapham.

*Roberti Swaphami Historia cœnobii Burgensis*, 1177-1245, pp. 97-122. Written between 1250 and 1262. Swapham or Swafham (d. circa 1273) was cellarer of the abbey of Peterborough. Continued by Walter de Whitlesey.

*Walteri de Whitlesey Historia cœnobii Burgensis*, 1246-1321, pp. 125-216. Contains an extent of the manors of the abbey and escheators' accounts, 15 Edw. II., pp. 175-216.

*Historiæ cœnobii Burgensis continuatio*, per anonymum, 1321-38, pp. 217-37.

*Historia vetus cœnobii Petriburgensis*, 241-56 : an abridged Anglo-French poetical version of the work of Hugh Candidus, to 1132, written about the end of the 12th century.

On the chronicles of Peterborough, see Felix Liebermann, *Ueber Ostenglische Geschichtsquellen des 12., 13., 14. Jahrhunderts*, in *Neues Archiv der Gesellschaft für ältere Deutsche Geschichte*, 1892, xviii. 225-67. See also No. 998.

**2557.** *Kingsthorpiana* : a calendar of old documents in the church chest of Kingsthorpe, with a selection of the MSS., ed. J. H. Glover. London, 1883.

Contains extracts from manorial court rolls, Edward III.-James I., etc.

**2558.** On the compotus rolls of the manor of Oundle [Northamptonshire, with extracts, 1365-1473]. By I. H. Jeayes. *British Archaeol. Assoc.*, Journal, xxxiv. 384-90. London, 1878.

**2559.** *Priory (The) of Hexham, its chroniclers, endowments, and annals*. Vol. ii. : The priory of Hexham, its title-deeds, black book, etc. [Edited by James Raine.] *Surtees Soc.* 2 vols. Durham, etc., 1864-65.

*Annals of Hexham, etc.*, vol. i. pp. i.-cxc.

*Prior Richard's History of the church of Hexham*, A.D. 674-1138, i. 1-62. Another edition in Twysden's *Scriptores* (No. 599), 285-308. In large part derived from Bede, Eddi, and Simeon of Durham.

*Prior Richard's account of the battle of the standard*, i. 63-106. See No. 1792.

*Prior John's Continuation of the chronicle of Simeon*, 1130-54, i. 107-72. See No. 1791.

*Aelred of Rievaulx on the saints of the church of Hexham*, i. 173-203.

*Appendix of charters, letters, etc.*, vol. i. pp. i.-clxviii.

*The black book of Hexham*, ii. 1-82 : a rental of the lands of the priory, completed in 1479.

*Charters and other documents*, ii. 83-169.

**2560.** Records of the borough of Northampton, ed. C. A. Markham and J. C. Cox. 2 vols. Northampton, etc., 1898.

Contains charters and letters patent, 1189-1878; the *Liber Custumarum* (with a translation), compiled about 1460, etc. Valuable, but badly edited. The *Liber Custumarum* is particularly valuable; the earlier portion seems to be a translation from an Anglo-French original of the 14th century.

**2561.** *Statuta gildæ* [various enactments made by the gild merchant of Berwick-upon-Tweed, from 1249 to 1294], ed. Cosmo Innes, *Ancient Laws of the Burghs of Scotland*, 64-96. Edinburgh, 1868.

See Gross, *Gild Merchant*, 1890, i. 207-13, 227-40.

#### q. NOTTINGHAMSHIRE AND OXFORDSHIRE.

##### Cuxham, Newstead, and Nottingham.

**2562.** Bailiff's account, Cuxham, 1316-17, ed. J. E. T. Rogers, *History of Agriculture and Prices* (No. 1199), ii. 617-30. — Rentals of God's house in Southampton, circa 1245, Cuxham and Ibstone [Bucks], 26 Edward I. *Ibid.*, ii. 648-59. Oxford, 1866.

**2563.** \*Records of the borough of Nottingham: extracts from the archives of the corporation [1155-1625, with a translation, ed. W. H. Stevenson]. 4 vols. London, etc., 1882-89. — Royal charters granted to the burgesses of Nottingham, 1155-1712 [with a translation, ed. W. H. Stevenson]. London, etc., 1890.

**2564.** †*Registrum cartarum prioratus de Novo Loco* [Newstead, Notts, ed. Charles G. Young. London, 1831.]

Gives only the titles of the instruments contained in the chartulary.

##### Oxford.

For records of the university and colleges, see § 58 *d*; and for the *Annals of Osney*, No. 1693.

**2565.** *Cartulary of the monastery of St. Frideswide at Oxford*, ed. S. R. Wigram. *Oxford Hist. Soc.* 2 vols. Oxford, 1895-96.

A valuable collection of charters, 1004-1537.

**2566.** Churchwardens' accounts of the parish of St. Peter-in-the-East, city of Oxford, 1444, ed. R. S. Mylne. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*, *Proceedings*, 2nd series, x. 25-28. London, [1884].

**2567.** Oxford city documents, financial and judicial, 1268-1665, ed. J. E. T. Rogers. *Oxford Hist. Soc.* Oxford, 1891.

**2568.** Oxford market (The). By Octavius Ogle. *Oxford Hist. Soc.*, Collectanea, ii. 1-135. Oxford, 1890.

A collection of extracts from documents relating to the history of the market, 1214-1855.

**2569.** Parliamentary petitions relating to Oxford [1379-1496], ed. L. T. Smith. *Ibid.*, iii. 77-161. Oxford, 1896.

**2570.** Rough list of manuscript material relating to the history of Oxford [city and university]. By Falconer Madan. Oxford, 1887.

**2571.** \*Royal letters addressed to Oxford and now existing in the city archives, ed. Octavius Ogle. Oxford, 1892.

Contains charters, letters patent, inquisitions, writs, orders in council, and letters from the crown, 1136-1684.

**2572.** Sixteen old maps of properties in Oxfordshire, in the possession of the colleges of Oxford, illustrating the open-field system, ed. J. L. G. Mowat. Oxford, 1888.

#### Southwell.

**2573.** Visitations and memorials of Southwell minster [Notts], ed. A. F. Leach. *Camden Soc.* [London], 1891.

Visitations of the Southwell collegiate church, 1469-1542, pp. 1-95. Wills proved before the chapter of	Southwell, 1470-1541, pp. 96-145. Statutes of Southwell collegiate church, 1221-1335, pp. 201-16.
--	--

#### r. SHROPSHIRE.

For a calendar of Shropshire wills, 1321-1591, see *Shropsh. Archæol. and Nat. Hist. Soc.*, Trans., 1882-83, v. 257-64, vi. 319-32; and for statutes of the church of Tonge, No. 613.

#### Ellesmere and Haughmond.

**2574.** Ellesmere charters. *Salopian Shreds and Patches*, ix. 26, 86-92, 107-16. Shrewsbury, 1891 [1889].

Contains charters granted to the borough by Edward III., Edward IV., etc., 1343-1656.

**2575.** Extent of the manor of Ellesmere, 1280. Translated by W. K. Boyd. *Shropsh. Archæol. and Nat. Hist. Soc.*, Trans., 2nd series, xi. 252-9. Shrewsbury, etc., 1899.

Translation only.

**2576.** Extracts from the cartulary of Haghmon [Haughmond abbey, Henry II.—Henry VI.]. *Collectanea Topog. et Genealogica* (No. 820), i. 362–74. London, 1834.

**Ludlow, Oswestry, and Shrewsbury.**

**2577.** Bailiffs' accounts of Shrewsbury, 1275–77, ed. C. H. Drinkwater. *Shropsh. Archæol. and Nat. Hist. Soc.*, Trans., 2nd series, iii. 41–92. Shrewsbury, etc., 1891.

**2578.** Calendar of the muniments of the borough of Shrewsbury. Shrewsbury, 1896.

**2579.** Churchwardens' accounts of the town of Ludlow [1469–1749], ed. Llewellyn Jones. *Shropsh. Archæol. and Nat. Hist. Soc.*, Trans., 2nd series, vols. i.–ii., iv.–v., passim. Shrewsbury, etc., 1889–93.

**2580.** Copies of the charters and grants to the town of Ludlow [1450–1692]. Ludlow, [1821].

Translation only.

**2581.** Extracts from the cartulary of St. Peter's abbey at Shrewsbury, comprising an index of the charters. *Collectanea Topog. et Genealogica* (No. 820), i. 23–28, 190–96. London, 1834.

**2582.** Merchants' gild of Shrewsbury, ed. C. H. Drinkwater. *Shropsh. Archæol. and Nat. Hist. Soc.*, Trans., 2nd series, ii. 29–59, viii. 21–43. Shrewsbury, etc., 1890–96.

Contains gild rolls of the reigns of John, Henry III., and Edward I. The rolls of 1209–10 and 1219–20 are also printed in the Transactions of the Royal Historical Society, 1895, ix. 99–117.

For some records of the cordwainers and drapers of Shrewsbury, 1323–24, 1461–62, see *Shropsh. Archæol. and Nat. Hist. Soc.*, Trans., 1894–96, vi. 284–90, viii. 175–90.

**2583.** Records of the corporation of Oswestry, ed. Stanley Leighton. Reprinted from the Transactions of the Shropshire Archæological Society, 1879–84 [vols. ii.–vii.]. Oswestry, [1884].

Contains town charters, etc., 1262–1835.

**Shavington, Wenlock, Wroxeter, etc.**

**2584.** Abstract of the grants and charters contained in the chartulary of Wombridge priory. By George Morris. *Shropsh.*

*Archæol. and Nat. Hist. Soc.*, Trans., ix. 305-80, x. 325-48; 2nd series, i. 294-310, ix. 96-106, x. 180-92, xi. 331-46. Shrewsbury, etc., [1886-99].

**2585.** Extent of the manor of Welch Hampton, 1280. By W. K. Boyd. *Ibid.*, xi. 260-61. Shrewsbury, etc., [1899].

Translation only.

**2586.** Muniments of Shavington: a catalogue of the deeds, etc., in the muniment room of Shavington hall. By H. D. Harrod. Shrewsbury, 1891.

**2587.** Rental of [the manor of] Wroxeter, 1350, ed. Thomas Wright. *Shropsh. Archæol. and Nat. Hist. Soc.*, Trans., xi. 382-6. Shrewsbury, etc., [1888].

**2588.** †Translation of the charters of the corporation of Wenlock. [Wenlock], 1820.

## a. SOMERSET.

### Bath and Wells.

For annals of the bishops of Bath and Wells, see Wharton, *Anglia Sacra*, i. 591-688. There is an elaborate account of the archives of the dean and chapter of Wells in the Reports of the Historical MSS. Commission (below, app. B).

**2589.** Bishop's (The) transcripts at Wells, ed. A. J. Jewers.

Will probably be published in 1900. They are transcripts from the bishops' registers relating to 260 parishes in Somerset.

**2590.** Calendar of the register of John de Drokenford, bishop of Bath and Wells, 1309-29, ed. Edmund Hobhouse. *Somerset Record Soc.* [London], 1887.

**2591.** Churchwardens' accounts of Croscombe, Pilton, Yatton, Tintinhull, Morebath, and St. Michael's, Bath, 1349-1560, ed. Edmund Hobhouse. *Somerset Record Soc.* [London], 1890.

**2592.** Churchwardens' accounts of the parish of S. Michael, Bath, 1349-1575, ed. C. B. Pearson. *Somersetsh. Archæol. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* Taunton, 1878-81.

Published with the Proceedings of this Society, vols. xxiii.-xxvi. See also Royal Hist. Soc., Trans., 1878, vii. 309-29.

**2593.** Ecclesiastical documents. I. A brief history of the bishoprick of Somerset to 1174 [*Historiola de primordiis episcopatus Somersetensis*]. II. Charters from the library of Dr. Cox Macro. Edited by Joseph Hunter. *Camden Soc.* London, 1840.

The *Historiola* was compiled in Henry II.'s reign. The Macro charters are grants to churches, etc., in various dioceses, William I.—Henry VIII.

**2594.** Indexes to the record books of the dean and chapter of the cathedral church of S. Andrew, Wells, ed. F. H. Dickinson. *Somersetsh. Archæol. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* Bristol, 1876.

**2595.** Municipal records of Bath, 1189–1604. By A. J. King and B. H. Watts. London, [1885].

An account of the charters granted to Bath, etc.

**2596.** Register of Ralph of Shrewsbury, bishop of Bath and Wells, 1329–63, ed. T. S. Holmes. *Somerset Record Soc.* 2 vols. [London], 1896.

**2597.** Two chartularies of the priory of St. Peter at Bath, ed. William Hunt. *Somerset Record Soc.* [London], 1893.

The documents extend from A.D. 672 to 1520, but most of them fall within the period 1066–1377.

**2598.** Wells cathedral : its foundation, constitutional history, and statutes, ed. H. E. Reynolds. [Leeds], 1881.

The preface contains Nathaniel Chyle's History of Wells Cathedral, circa 1680. The body of the work comprises (pp. 1–113) the *Ordinale et Statuta*, transcribed 1634 ; and (pp. 115–240) excerpts from the Red Book, a register in the possession of the dean and chapter of the cathedral church of Wells, 1198–1515. Valuable.

#### Bleadon, Bruton, and Cleve.

**2599.** Notice of the custumal of Bleadon, and of agricultural tenures of the thirteenth century. By Edward Smirke. *Royal Archæol. Institute of Great Britain*, Memoirs of Wiltshire and Salisbury, 182–210. London, 1851.

*Redditus, servitia, et consuetudines manerii de Bledone*, 201–10.

**2600.** On the charters and other archives of Cleve abbey. By Thomas Hugo. *Somersetsh. Archæol. and Nat. Hist. Soc.*, Proceedings, vi. pt. ii. 17–73. Taunton, 1856.



**2601.** Two cartularies of the Augustinian priory of Bruton and the Cluniac priory of Montacute. *Somerset Record Soc.* [London], 1894.

Contains an English abstract of the charters, which are mainly of the 12th, 13th, and 14th centuries.

**Glastonbury.**

See No. 613.

**2602.** Adami de Domerham Historia de rebus gestis Glastoniensibus, ed. Thomas Hearne. 2 vols. Oxford, 1727.

William of Malmesbury's *De antiquitate Glastoniensis ecclesiæ*, i. 1-122.

See No. 1815.

*De electione Walteri More abbatis Glastoniensis*, 1456, i. 123-83.

*Perambulations of Somerset forests*, 1298, i. 184-202.

*Charters, etc., relating to Glastonbury*,

1173-1385, i. 228-77.

Adam of Domerham's *Historia*, 1126-1290, ii. 303-596 : made up largely of papal bulls, charters, pleas in eyre, etc. Adam was sacristan of Glastonbury abbey, temp. Edw. I. Appendix of documents, ii. 597-675.

**2603.** Johannis Glastoniensis Chronica sive historia de rebus Glastoniensibus, ed. Thomas Hearne. 2 vols. Oxford, 1726.

Extends from the earliest times to 1493 ; the part from 1320 to 1493 is very brief. The work contains many charters granted to Glastonbury and some meagre notices of public affairs. The author, John, a monk of Glastonbury (*fl.* 1400), abridged Adam of Domerham's history of the abbey, 1126-1291, and continued it to about 1400. The work seems to have been carried on to 1493 by another monk of Glastonbury late in the 15th century.

**2604.** Liber Henrici de Soliaco abbatis Glaston[iensis] : an inquisition of the manors of Glastonbury abbey, 1189, ed. J. E. Jackson. *Roxburghe Club.* London, 1882.

A valuable rental.

**2605.** *Rentalia et custumaria Michaelis de Ambresbury*, 1235-52, et *Rogeri de Fora*, 1252-61, *abbatum monasterii beatæ Mariæ Glastoniæ* [ed. T. S. Holmes]. *Somerset Record Soc.* [London], 1891.

**2606.** *Willielmi Malmesburiensis De antiquitate Glastoniensis ecclesiæ* [A.D. 63-1126], ed. Thomas Gale, *Scriptores XV.*, 289-335. Oxford, 1691. — Also ed. Hearne (No. 2602) ; and in *Migne's Patrologia*, 1855, clxxix. 1681-1734.

**Ilchester, Muchelney, and Yeovil.**

**2607.** Account of the proctors [or wardens] of the church of Yeovil, 1457-58. *Collectanea Topog. et Genealogica* (No. 820), iii. 134-41. London, 1836.

**2608.** Cartularies of the abbeys of Muchelney and Athelney, ed. E. H. Bates. *Somerset Record Soc.* In preparation.

**2609.** Ilchester almshouse deeds, 1200-1625, ed. W[illiam] Buckler. Yeovil, 1866.

**t. STAFFORDSHIRE.****Chartularies: Burton, Ronton, etc.**

For the Annals of Burton, see No. 1692.

**2610.** Abstract of the contents of the Burton chartulary. By George Wrottesley. *Wm. Salt Archæol. Soc.*, Collections, v. pt. i. 1-101. London, [1884].

Contains a survey or extent of the lands of the abbey, temp. Hen. I., pleas in the royal courts, charters, etc., 1004-1437. For the Derbyshire portion, see Derbysh. Archæol. and Nat. Hist. Soc., Journal, 1885, vii. 97-153. Cf. F. Baring, Domesday Book and the Burton Cartulary, in *English Historical Review*, 1896, xi. 98-102.

**2611.** Ancient charters relating to the abbey and town of Burton-on-Trent, ed. W. H. Black. *British Archæol. Assoc.*, Journal, vii. 421-8. London, 1852.

They relate chiefly to burgage tenements in Burton, circa 1200-1349.

**2612.** Chartulary of Ronton priory. Abstracted by George Wrottesley. *Wm. Salt Archæol. Soc.*, Collections, iv. 264-95. London, [1884].

Contains mainly charters of the 13th century.

**2613.** Chartulary of the Austin priory of Trentham, ed. F. Parker. *Ibid.*, xi. 295-336. London, [1891].

Contains charters, circa 1100-1526.

**2614.** Chartulary of the priory of S. Thomas the Martyr, near Stafford, ed. F. Parker. *Ibid.*, viii. 125-201. London, [1888].

Extends from 1174 to 1416.

**2615.** Chetwynd chartulary, ed. George Wrottesley. *Wm. Salt Archæol. Soc.*, Collections, xii. 241-336. London, [1892].

Contains documents relating to the family of Chetwynd, circa 1166-1506.

**2616.** †Registrum cartarum prioratus Tutteburiensis. [By C. G. Young. London, 1831.]

A brief register of the documents in the chartulary of the priory.

**2617.** Rydeware chartulary, ed. I. H. Jeayes. *Wm. Salt Archæol. Soc.*, Collections, xvi. 257-302. London, 1895.

Compiled by order of Thomas de Rydeware, temp. Edw. II. Contains charters, pleas, etc., relating to the Rydeware family.

**2618.** Shenstone charters [circa 1126-1387, copied from the Great coucher book of the duchy of Lancaster]. Edited by George Grazebrook, with notes by H. S. Grazebrook. *Ibid.*, xvii. 237-98. London, 1896.

They relate to persons and lands in Shenstone.

**2619.** Staffordshire chartulary, ed. R. W. Eyton and George Wrottesley. *Ibid.*, ii. 178-276, iii. 178-231. London, etc., [1882-83].

A collection of charters relating to religious houses, etc., in Staffordshire, 1072-circa 1237.

**2620.** Stone chartulary: an abstract of its contents. By George Wrottesley. *Ibid.*, vi. pt. i. 1-28. London, [1885].

Mainly charters of the 13th century concerning Stone priory.

#### Lichfield and Walsall.

For statutes of Lichfield cathedral, see No. 613.

**2621.** Benefactions of Thomas Heywood, dean (1457-92), to the cathedral church of Lichfield. By J. C. Cox. *Soc. of Antiq. of London, Archæologia*, lii. 617-46. London, 1890.

Consists, in large part, of a collection of documents relating to his benefactions.

**2622.** Calendar of the deeds and documents belonging to the corporation of Walsall [John-1688]. By Richard Sims. *Walsall, etc.*, 1882.

**2623.** Catalogue of the muniments of the dean and chapter of Lichfield. Analysis of the Magnum registrum album. Catalogue of

the muniments of the Lichfield vicars. By J. C. Cox. *Wm. Salt Archæol. Soc.*, Collections, vol. vi. pt. ii. London, [1886].

The Registrum Album was compiled in the 14th century. The documents entered in it are mainly of the 13th century, and most of them concern the dean and chapter.

**2624.** Register of Roger de Norbury, bishop of Lichfield and Coventry, 1322-58: an abstract of its contents and remarks. By Bishop [Edmund] Hobhouse. *Ibid.*, i. 241-88. Birmingham, [1881].

**2625.** Sacrist's roll of Lichfield cathedral, 1345, ed. J. C. Cox. *Ibid.*, vi. pt. ii. 199-221. London, [1886].

**2626.** Thomæ Chesterfeld canonici Lichfeldensis Historia de episcopis Coventrensibus et Lichfeldensibus [A.D. 656-1347, with a continuation to 1559], ed. Henry Wharton, *Anglia Sacra*, i. 421-59. London, 1691.

The author died about 1451.

## II. SUFFOLK, AND SURREY.

See Nos. 613, 2512, 2532 a, 2764; and, for the Annals of Bermondsey and Waverley, Nos. 1691, 1695.

### Suffolk: Bury St. Edmunds.

**2627.** †Liber de consuetudinibus monasterii S. Edmundi. n.p., [1838.]

**2628.** \*Memorials of St. Edmund's abbey, ed. Thomas Arnold. *Rolls Series*. 3 vols. London, 1890-96.

Various works on the life and miracles of St. Edmund, i. 3-208, ii. 137-250.

*Chronica*, by Joceline de Brakelond, 1173-1203, i. 209-336: a valuable account of the history of the abbey, written early in the 13th century. Also edited by J. G. Rokewode for the Camden Society, 1840. Translated by T. E. Tomlins: *Monastic and Social Life in the Twelfth Century*, London, 1844; 2nd edition, 1845.

*Annales S. Edmundi*, 1032-1212, ii.

3-25. Also edited by Liebermann (No. 586).

Three accounts of elections of abbots, 1213-1302, ii. 29-130, 253-9, 299-323.

Expulsion of Franciscans from Bury, 1257-63, ii. 263-85.

Conflicts between the abbot and the burgesses of Bury, 1327-31, ii. 327-61.

*Chronica Buriensis*, 1020-1346, iii. 1-73.

Fifteenth-century letters, iii. 241-79.

By-laws of the weavers of Bury, 1477, iii. 358-68.

**2629.** Wills and inventories from the registers of the commissary of Bury St. Edmunds and the archdeacon of Sudbury [1370-1650], ed. Samuel Tymms. *Camden Soc.* [London], 1850.

**Suffolk : Hadleigh and Ipswich.**

The Domesday of Ipswich, a collection of municipal ordinances, compiled 19 Edward I., is printed in the Black Book of the Admiralty (No. 2145), vol. ii. See C. H. E. White, *The Ipswich Domesday Books*, Suffolk Institute of Archaeology, Proceedings, 1888, vi. 195-219.

**2630.** Calendar of early Suffolk wills: Ipswich registry, 1444-1620. *East Anglian*, new series, vols. i.-v. passim. Ipswich, etc., 1885-[94]. — Calendar of wills at Ipswich, 1444-1600. By F. A. Crisp. [London], 1895.

**2631.** Extenta manerii de Hadleghe [Hadleigh, 1305], ed. Hugh Pigot. *Suffolk Institute of Archaeology*, Proceedings, iii. 229-52. Lowestoft, 1863.

**2632.** Principal charters which have been granted to the corporation of Ipswich [1199-1688. By Richard Canning.] London, 1754. pp. 85.

Translation only.

**2633.** Two rentals of the priory of the Holy Trinity in Ipswich, temp. Hen. III. and Edw. I. [ed. W. P. Hunt]. Ipswich, 1847. pp. 16.

**Surrey : Dulwich, Kingston, etc.**

**2634.** Catalogue of MSS. and muniments of Alleyn's college of God's Gift, Dulwich. By G. F. Warner. London, 1881.

Deeds, court rolls, etc., of Dulwich manor, 1323-1626, pp. 272-336.

**2635.** Charters of the town of Kingston-upon-Thames [1208-1662]. By George Roots. London, 1797.

Translation only.

**2636.** Extracts from the court rolls of the manor of Dulwich, 1333-1693, ed. F. B. Bickley, in William Young's *History of Dulwich College*, ii. 266-320. London, etc., 1889.

**2637.** Extracts from the court rolls of the manor of Wimbledon [1461-1864, with a translation, ed. P. H. Lawrence]. London, 1866.

**2638.** The records of Merton priory. By Alfred [C.] Heales. London, 1898.

A calendar, 1114-1539, with an appendix of charters, etc., 1121-1538. Useful, but contains many errors.

## V. SUSSEX

For the chronicle of Battle abbey, see No. 1751.

**2639.** †Calendar of charters and documents relating to the abbey of Robertsbridge. n.p., 1873.

**2640.** Charters of the Cinque Ports [Edward I.-Charles II., with a translation], ed. Samuel Jeake. London, 1728.

For the custumals of the Cinque Ports, see No. 976.

**2641.** Churchwardens' accounts of the parish of Cowfold [1460-85], ed. W. B. Otter. *Sussex Archaeol. Soc.*, Collections, ii. 316-25. London, 1849.

**2642.** Custumal of Pevensey, 1356, ed. L. B. Larking. *Sussex Archaeol. Soc.*, Collections, iv. 209-18. London, 1851. — Translated, *ibid.*, 1866, xviii. 49-52.

**2643.** Custumals of Battle abbey, 1283-1312, ed. S. R. Scargill Bird. *Camden Soc.* [London], 1887.

Contains extents and rentals of various manors in Sussex, Berks, Essex, Hants, Kent, Oxfordshire, Surrey, and Wilts. Valuable.

**2644.** Descriptive catalogue of the original charters, monastic chartulary, manorial rolls, etc., constituting the muniments of Battle abbey. On sale by Thomas Thorpe. London, 1835.

This collection is now in the library of Thomas Phillipps, at Cheltenham.

**2645.** Documents relating to Lewes priory [fourteenth century], with translations, ed. J. R. Daniel-Tyssen. *Sussex Archaeol. Soc.*, Collections, xxv. 136-51. Lewes, 1873.

**2646.** Early statutes of the cathedral church of the Holy Trinity, Chichester [mainly 1232-51], ed. M. E. C. Walcott. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*, *Archæologia*, xlv. 143-234. London, 1880 [1877].

Also separately printed.

**2647.** Medieval registers of the bishops of Chichester. By M. E. C. Walcott. *Royal Soc. of Literature*, Trans., 2nd series, ix. 215-44. London, 1870.

An abstract of the contents of four registers, 1396-1502. For other documents relating to Chichester cathedral, see No. 1110.

**2648.** Survey of the church of the college of Malling, near Lewes, ed. J. R. Daniel-Tyssen. *Sussex Archæol. Soc.*, Collections, xxi. 159-90. Lewes, 1869.

Two inquests or surveys of the lands of the collegiate church of Malling, 40 Edward III. and 21 Richard II.

**2649.** Translation of a Latin roll, dated 31 Edward III., relating to the liberties of Battle abbey. By J. R. Daniel-Tyssen and M. A. Lower. *Ibid.*, xxvi. 152-92. Lewes, 1875.

#### W. WALES.

For Flintshire and other Welsh records, see Nos. 2292-6; for the topography, etc., of Wales, No. 1782; for Welsh annalists, Nos. 51, 1682, 1684, 1728; and for Welsh MSS. in the British Museum, No. 515.

#### General.

**2650.** \*Cartæ et alia munimenta quæ ad dominium de Glamorgan pertinent, ed. G. T. Clark. 4 vols. Dowlais, etc., 1885-93.

Contains charters, extents, inquests post mortem, pleas, etc., A.D. 441-1721; in all there are 1456 documents.

**2651.** Extent of Merionethshire, temp. Edw. I. *Cambrian Archæol. Assoc.*, Archæologia Cambrensis, 3rd series, xiii. 183-92. London, 1867.

**2652.** Extent or survey by inquisition of the county of Glamorgan [a list of knights' fees, with their value, 1262, ed. G. T. Clark]. *Royal Archæol. Institute of Great Britain*, Archæol. Journal, xxviii. 60-65. London, 1871. — 'Extentæ de Kairdiff, Lantrissen, Languiht, Neht, Laniltwit, et Liswrini,' in the county of Glamorgan [1262, ed. G. T. Clark]. *Ibid.*, xxviii. 309-14. London, 1871.

**2653.** On the early charters to towns in south Wales. By R. W. B[anks]. *Cambrian Archæol. Assoc.*, Archæologia Cambrensis, 4th series, ix. 81-101. London, 1878. — Charters referred to in the

paper of Mr. Banks on the early charters to towns. *Ibid.*, x., supplement, pp. xxvi.-xli. London, 1879.

Contains charters granted to Aberystwyth, Builth, Carmarthen, Haverfordwest, Laugharne, Montgomery, and St. Clears, Henry III.-Richard II. Valuable.

**2654.** On the Welsh records in the time of the Black Prince. By R. W. B[anks]. *Ibid.*, iv. 157-88. London, 1873.

Deals especially with the Record of Caernarvon (No. 2657).

**2655.** Original documents. *Ibid.*, x., supplement, pp. i.-lxxii. London, 1879.

Charters relating to Glamorgan county, Henry I.-Henry VII., xv.-xxvi.

Charters referred to by Mr. Banks (No. 2653), xxvi.-xli.

Charters relating to St. John's priory,

Carmarthen, xli.-li.

Temporalities of the bishopric of St. Asaph, 19-32 Edw. III., lxiii.-lxxii.

**2656.** Original documents, printed as a supplement to the *Archæologia Cambrensis*. London, 1877.

Accounts relating to Beaumaris castle, Edw. II.-Edw. III., pp. xviii.-lxxii. Glamorganshire charters (relating to the family of Carne of Nash, Edw. I.-1558, etc.), pp. lxxiii.-lxxxvi., clxxv.-cxci.

Roll of fealty on the accession of the Black Prince to the principality of Wales (ministers' accounts, 16-17 Edw. III.), pp. cxlviii.-clxxv.

**2657.** \**Registrum vulgariter nuncupatum* 'The record of Caernarvon.' *Record Com.* [London], 1838.

Extents of manors, chiefly 26 Edw. III., in the counties of Carnarvon and Anglesey, 1-91.

Other extents of commots and manors, 1335, pp. 92-116.

Quo warranto proceedings relating to the bishop of Bangor, to various boroughs and religious houses, etc., in north Wales, temp. Edw. III., 133-207.

Parliamentary petitions from communities, etc., of north Wales, 33 Edw. I., 212-25.

Taxation of the clergy of the diocese of Bangor (undated), 226-30.

Extent of the temporalities of the see of Bangor, 22 Rich. II., 231-7.

Survey of the temporalities of Prestoll abbey, 48 Edw. III., 249-51.

Extent of Merioneth, 7 Hen. V., 261-92.

See No. 2654; and, for various other extents, Seeböhm's *Tribal System* (No. 1116).

**2658.** Surveys of Gower and Kilvey and of several mesne manors, ed. Charles Baker and G. G. Francis. *Cambrian Archæol. Assoc.* London, [1870].

Extracts from the survey of Landewi, 1326, pp. 191-4. The other surveys are of the 16th and 17th centuries.



**Brecon, Bromfield, and Cardiff.**

**2659.** Cardiff records; being materials for a history of the county borough [1147-1830], ed. J. H. Matthews. 2 vols. Cardiff, etc., 1898-1900.

Valuable.

**2660.** Cartularium prioratus S. Johannis de Brecon, ed. R. W. Banks. *Cambrian Archæol. Assoc.*, Archæologia Cambrensis, 4th series, xiii. 275-308, xiv. 18-49, 137-68, 221-36, 274-311. London, 1882-83.

A valuable collection of charters, 1100-1314, with a few other later documents.

**2661.** Proceedings before the commissioners appointed by the lords of the lordship of Bromfield and Yale, and statutes made at the great court of that lordship [in 1467]. Ibid., 1st series, ii. 147-52, 210-15, 335-38; iii. 66-68, 107-10. London, 1847-48.

**Carmarthen and Conway.**

**2662.** Cartularium S. Johannis Bapt[istæ] de Caermarthen [ed. Thomas Phillipps]. Cheltenham, 1865. pp. 59.

The contents are mainly of the 13th and 14th centuries.

**2663.** Conway castle, ed. C. H. Hartshorne. *Cambrian Archæol. Assoc.*, Archæologia Cambrensis, 2nd series, v. 1-12. London, 1854.

Contains a roll of expenses for building one of the halls, 31 Edward I.

**2664.** Register and chronicle of the abbey of Aberconway [to 1283], ed. Henry Ellis. *Camden Soc.*, Miscellany, i. 1-23. [London], 1847.

Meagre.

**2665.** Royal charters and historical documents relating to the town and county of Carmarthen, and the abbeys of Talley and Tygwyn-ar-Daf [1201-1590, with a translation], ed. J. R. Daniel-Tyssen. Carmarthen, 1878.

**Denbigh and Harlech.**

**2666.** Documents relating to the town and castle of Harlech [1284-1650]. *Cambrian Archæol. Assoc.*, Archæologia Cambrensis, i. 246-67, iii. 49-55. London, 1846-48.

**2667.** The medieval history of Denbighshire: the records of Denbigh and its lordship. By John Williams. Vol. i. Wrexham, 1860.

'Extent' of the honour and castle of Denbigh (abstract), 1334, pp. 1-63.  
Inquest post mortem of the estates of Henry de Lacy, earl of Lincoln,

1311, pp. 99-108.

Charter granted to the borough of Denbigh, 1290, pp. 119-24.

#### Kemeys, Kenfig, and Kidwelly.

**2668.** Baronia de Kemeys, from the original documents at Bronwydd. *Cambrian Archaeol. Assoc.* London, [1862].

Transcript of the register book of the barony, containing charters, agreements, receivers' accounts, etc., Henry III.-Elizabeth, 47-124.

**2669.** Cartæ baroniæ de Kemeys in com[itu] Pembroke, ed. Thomas Phillipp. Middle Hill Press, 1841. pp. 30.

Several of them are royal charters granted to the earls of Pembroke, inspecting inquisitions, etc.

**2670.** Kenfig charters. *Cambrian Archaeol. Assoc.*, *Archæologia Cambrensis*, 4th series, ii. 172-90, 243-56, 313-19. London, 1871.

Contains charters granted to the borough, 1397-1423, and town ordinances of 1330.

**2671.** Kidwelly charters. *Ibid.*, 3rd series, ii. 273-81, iii. 1-22. London, 1856-57.

Charters granted to the borough, 1357-1619; translation only.

#### Llandaff and Margam.

For the Annals of Margam, see No. 1684.

**2672.** Contribution towards a cartulary of Margam [circa 1166-1525, ed. G. T. Clark]. *Ibid.*, xiii. 311-34; xiv. 24-59, 182-96, 345-82. London, 1867-68.

**2673.** Descriptive catalogue of the Penrice and Margam abbey MSS. [in Penrice castle] in the possession of Miss Talbot of Margam. By W. de Gray Birch. 3 series. London, 1893-95.

**2674.** [Liber Landavensis.] The text of the book of Lan Dâv. Reproduced from the Gwysaney manuscript by J. G. Evans, with the co-operation of John Rhys. Oxford, 1893.

Completed about 1132. Contains charters, papal bulls, lives of eminent prelates of Llandaff, etc., circa A.D. 470-1132. There is an older edition by W. J. Rees: *Liber Landavensis*, or the Ancient Register of the Cathedral Church

of Llandaff, with a translation (Welsh MSS. Society, Llandover, 1840). Cf. Original MS. of the Liber Landavensis, by A. W. Haddan, in *Archæologia Cambrensis*, 3rd series, 1868, xiv. 311-28.

#### Montgomery, Neath, and Ruthin.

**2675.** Court rolls of the lordship of Ruthin of the reign of Edward I. Edited, with a translation, by R. A. Roberts. *Soc. of Cymmrodorion*, Record Series, no. ii. London, 1893. pp. 61.

**2676.** Montgomery: ancient charters of the borough [Henry IV.-Charles II., with a translation]. *Powysland Club*, Collections, xxi. 1-34. London, 1887.

**2677.** Original charters and materials for a history of Neath and its abbey [1129-1747], ed. G. G. Francis. Swansea, 1845.

See also David Lewis, Notes on the Charters of Neath Abbey, in *Archæologia Cambrensis*, 5th series, 1887, iv. 86-115.

#### St. Asaph, Strata Florida, and Swansea.

**2678.** Charters granted to Swansea, the chief borough of the seignory of Gower [1215-1837, with a translation], ed. G. G. Francis. [London], 1867.

Valuable.

**2679.** Documents and charters connected with the history of Strata Florida abbey [1166-1540]. *Cambrian Archæol. Assoc.*, *Archæologia Cambrensis*, iii. 191-213. London, 1848.

**2680.** Summa Libri rubei Asaphensis. *Collectanea Topog. et Genealogica* (No. 820), ii. 255-79. London, 1835.

A register of the bishops of St. Asaph, containing documents of the 13th and 14th centuries. For an index, etc., see *Archæologia Cambrensis*, 3rd series, 1868, xiv. 151-66, 329-40, 433-43.

### X. WARWICKSHIRE AND WILTSHIRE.

For an interesting inquisition regarding the manorial customs of Sutton Coldfield, 3 Edward II., see Dugdale, *Antiquities of Warwickshire*, 1730, ii. 911-12; and for records of Wiltshire, Nos. 1145, 2408.

#### Warwickshire: Coventry, Stratford, etc.

**2681.** Charters and MSS. of Coventry: their story and purport. By T. W. Whitley. 2 pts. Warwick, [1897-98]. pp. 44 + 39.

Contains translations of charters granted to the church and the borough of Coventry in the 11th and 12th centuries.

**2682.** Extenta manerii [et burgi] de veteri Stratford facta anno quinto-decimo pontificatus domini Walteri de Cantilupo [1252. Middle Hill Press, 1840?] pp. 8.

**2683.** Records of Rowington: extracts from the deeds in the possession of the feoffees of the Rowington charities, with an appendix of MSS. from the public record office, ed. J. W. Ryland. Birmingham, [1896].

Charters, 1141-1895, pp. 1-83.

Extracts from public records, etc., 1086-1648, pp. 119-216.

**2684.** Records of Wroxall abbey, ed. W. K. Boyd. In preparation.

**2685.** Register of the guild of Knowle, 1451-1535, ed. W. B. Bickley. *Birmingham and Midland Institute*. Walsall, 1894.

**2686.** Selected list of charters and other evidences belonging to the corporation of Coventry. [By J. Fetherston. Coventry, 1871.] pp. 35.

**Wiltshire: Alton Barnes, Malmesbury, etc.**

**2687.** Collections towards the history of the Cistercian abbey of Stanley, ed. W. de Gray Birch. *Wiltsh. Archaeol. and Nat. Hist. Soc.*, Magazine, xv. 239-307. Devizes, 1875.

A small collection of charters, 1186-1363, and a calendar of documents of the abbey.

**2688.** Farmers' and collectors' accounts: Alton Barnes, 1455-1531, and Takeley, Essex, 1473-75, ed. J. E. T. Rogers, *History of Agriculture and Prices* (No. 1199), iii. 705-15. Oxford, 1882.

**2689.** Records of Wiltshire parishes [Cholderton and Bratton]. *Wiltshire Notes and Queries*, vols. i.-iii. passim. London, 1893-99.

Contains translations of extracts from inquests post mortem, feet of fines, assize and subsidy rolls, etc., 1066-1770; those for Bratton are taken mainly from the Edington chartulary.

**2690.** \*Registrum Malmesburiense: the register of Malmesbury abbey, ed. J. S. Brewer. *Rolls Series*. 2 vols. London, 1879-80.

Begins with public documents: Magna Carta, the forest charter, and statutes of the 13th century. Then follows a detailed account of the property of the abbey in Malmesbury and the neighbourhood: dues of the inhabitants of Malmesbury and a rent roll of the manors outside the town. Then come charters, A.D. 685 to the end of the 13th century.

**2691.** Rent roll of the abbey of Malmesbury, 12 Edward [II.], ed. J. Y. Akermann. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*, Archæologia, xxxvii. 273-303. London, 1857.

**2692.** Sheriff's turn (The), co. Wilts, A.D. 1439. By J. E. Jackson. *Wiltsh. Archæol. and Nat. Hist. Soc.*, Magazine, xiii. 105-18. Devizes, etc., 1872.

Translation of the record of a tourn held for the crown in various hundreds.

**2693.** Survey of the manor and forest of Clarendon, in 1272, ed. Thomas Phillipp. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*, Archæologia, xxv. 151-8. London, 1834.

#### Wiltshire : Salisbury, City and Diocese.

**2694.** Charters and documents illustrating the history of the cathedral, city, and diocese of Salisbury in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries. Selected from the capitular and diocesan registers by W. [H.] R. Jones. Edited by W. D. Macray. *Rolls Series*. London, 1891.

Contains charters, papal bulls, cathedral regulations, constitutions of Bishop Poore (circa 1223), documents concerning episcopal elections, etc.

**2695.** Churchwardens' accounts of S. Edmund and S. Thomas, Sarum, 1443-1702, with other documents, ed. H. J. F. Swayne. *Wilts Record Soc.* Salisbury, 1896.

Elaborate and valuable.

**2696.** Gleanings from the archives of Salisbury, ed. H. J. F. S[wayne]. *Salisbury and Winchester Journal*, Nov. 25, 1882-Dec. 27, 1884. Salisbury, 1882-84.

An important collection of charters, extracts from town accounts, etc., from the 13th to the 17th century inclusive.

**2697.** Institutiones clericorum in comitatu Wiltoniæ, 1297-1810, ed. Thomas Phillipp. 2 vols. Middle Hill Press, 1825.

Gives names of churches, chapels, hospitals, etc., together with the names of the clergy presented to them and the patrons who presented. The material is derived from episcopal registers.

**2698.** Statuta et consuetudines ecclesiæ cathedralis Sarisberiensis [1091-1697], ed. E. A. Dayman and W. H. R. Jones. Bath, 1883.

- 2699.** *Vetus registrum Sarisberiense* : the register of S. Osmund, ed. W. H. R. Jones. *Rolls Series*. 2 vols. London, 1883-84.
- |   |  |
|---|--|
| S. Osmundi consuetudinarium, i. 1-185 :<br>divine services. Cf. Wiltsh. Archaeol.<br>and Nat. Hist. Soc., Magazine, 1881,<br>xix. 321-41. | ii. 3-124 : charters, letters, bulls,<br>etc., 1091-circa 1276.<br>Visitatio ecclesiarum, 1220-24, i. 273-<br>314. |
|---|--|
- Vetus registrum*, i. 187-271, 315-93 ;

## y. WORCESTERSHIRE.

See No. 1153.

### Evesham, Hagley Hall, and Madresfield.

- 2700.** \**Chronicon abbatiae de Evesham ad annum 1418*, ed. W. D. Macray. *Rolls Series*. London, 1863.

Bks. i.-ii. contain the life and miracles of St. Egwin, bishop of Worcester (*d.* 717). Bk. iii., which sets forth the actual history of the abbey from 714 to 1418, was written by Thomas of Marlborough, abbot of Evesham (1230-36), as far as the year 1214, and from 1214 to 1418 by an unknown continuator. The work furnishes us with a vivid picture of the inner life of a great monastery. Much attention is devoted to the struggle of the abbey to secure exemption from the visitations of the bishop of Worcester, 1202-1206, pp. 109-200 ; and the constitutions of the abbey, 1214, are given in full, pp. 205-22.

For some records of the abbey, see No. 613.

- 2701.** Descriptive catalogue of the charters and muniments of the Lyttelton family, at Hagley hall. By I. H. Jeayes. London, 1893.

- 2702.** *Excerpta e scrinio maneriali de Madresfield*. n.p., 1873. pp. 46.

Mainly court rolls, 6 Richard II.-9 Henry IV.

### Worcester: City and Diocese.

See Nos. 1698, 2214 ; and, for annals of the see of Worcester, Wharton, *Anglia Sacra*, i. 467-550.

- 2703.** Annals of the hospital of S. Wulstan, or the commandery of the city of Worcester ; with a chartulary of the said hospital [circa 1230-1513]. By F. T. Marsh. Worcester, etc., 1890.

- 2704.** *Antiquitates prioratus Majoris Malverne cum chartis originalibus easdem illustrantibus ex registris sedis episcopalis Wigorniensis* [1279-1314, ed. William Thomas]. London, 1725.

Most of the documents here printed, app. 1-204, are taken from the register of Godfrey Giffard, bishop of Worcester from 1268 to 1302. See No. 2706.

**2705.** Calendar of wills and administrations registered in the consistory court of the bishop of Worcester, 1451-1642. By E. A. Fry. Pt. i. *Worcestersh. Hist. Soc.* [Hertford], 1899. pp. 98.

**2705 a.** Catalogue of manuscript records and printed books in the library of the corporation of Worcester. By Richard Woof. Worcester, 1874.

**2706.** Episcopal registers, diocese of Worcester: Register of Bishop Godfrey Giffard, 1268-1302, ed. J. W. Willis-Bund. Pts. i.-ii., A.D. 1268-84. *Worcestersh. Hist. Soc.* Oxford, 1898-99.

This is a calendar of Giffard's Register.

**2707.** Register of the diocese of Worcester during the vacancy of the see, usually called 'Registrum sede vacante,' 1301-1435, ed. J. W. Willis-Bund. *Worcestersh. Hist. Soc.* Oxford, [1893]-97.

Contains documents relating to the election of a new bishop, and to the general administration of the diocese during the vacancy of the episcopate: letters, writs, institutions, etc. Valuable.

**2708.** \*Registrum sive liber irrotularius et consuetudinarius prioratus beatæ Mariæ Wigorniensis, ed. W. H. Hale. *Camden Soc.* London, 1865.

A few of the documents are of a public nature (the Provisions of Merton, etc.). There are also royal, episcopal, and private charters relating to the church of Worcester, together with pleadings before the itinerant justices. The larger portion of the volume comprises a valuable rental of the possessions of the monastery in the middle of the 13th century.

## 2. YORKSHIRE.

See Nos. 1729, 2222, 2462.

### General : Deeds, Wills, etc.

**2709.** Abstracts of old deeds. By Charles Jackson. *Yorksh. Archæol. and Topog. Assoc.*, Journal, vi. 58-72. London, 1881.

Most of them are of the 14th and 15th centuries.

**2710.** ——. Yorkshire deeds. By A. S. Ellis. *Ibid.*, xii. 92-115, 230-62, 289-308, xiii. 44-83. London, 1893-95.

English abstracts, 1236-1530.

**2711.** Early Yorkshire schools, ed. A. F. Leach. Vol. i.: York, Beverley, Ripon. *Yorksh. Archæol. Soc.*, Record Series, vol. xxvii. [London], 1899.

**2712.** Notes on the religious and secular houses of Yorkshire, extracted from the public records. By W. P. Baildon. Vol. i. *Yorksh. Archæol. Soc.*, Record Series, vol. xvii. [London], 1895.

Mainly abstracts of cases in the plea rolls relating to abbeys and priories, Henry III.—Henry VIII.

**2713.** Plumpton correspondence: a series of letters, chiefly domestic, written in the reigns of Edward IV., Richard III., Henry VII., and Henry VIII., ed. Thomas Stapleton. *Camden Soc.* London, 1839.

The correspondence of a prominent Yorkshire family, preceded by biographical notices of its members.

**2714.** Testamenta Eboracensia: a selection of wills from the registry at York [1300–1531, ed. James Raine]. *Surtees Soc.* 5 vols. Durham, etc., [1836]–84.—Index of wills in the York registry, 1389–1514. [By Francis Collins.] *Yorksh. Archæol. and Topog. Assoc.*, Record Series, vol. vi. [Worksop], 1889.

**2715.** Testamenta Leodiensia [1391–1524], ed. W. Brigg. *Thoresby Soc.*, Miscellanea, i. 98–110, 205–14; ii. 1–16, 139–47. Leeds, 1891–95.

**2716.** Wills and inventories from the registry of the archdeaconry of Richmond, extending over portions of the counties of York, Westmoreland, Cumberland, and Lancaster [1442–1579], ed. James Raine. *Surtees Soc.* Durham, etc., [1853].

#### Beverley, Calverley, Doncaster, and Elslack.

**2717.** Borough of Doncaster: corporation records, ed. W. J. Hardy. Vol. i.: Calendar to royal charters and ancient title deeds.

Will probably be issued in 1900. Vol. ii. will comprise a calendar to court rolls of the manor of Doncaster, 23 Henry VI.—5 James I., etc.

**2717 a.** Calverley charters. *Thoresby Soc.*, Publications, vol. vi. pt. i. [Leeds, 1894.]

Contains 114 charters granted to members of the Calverley family, Henry II.—1344.

**2718.** Charters relating to the manors of Elslack and Glusburne [Henry III.—Charles I.]. *Collectanea Topog. et Genealogica* (No. 820), vi. 123–47, 301–33. London, 1840.



**2719.** Memorials of Beverley minster: the chapter-act book of the collegiate church of S. John of Beverley, 1286-1347, ed. A. F. Leach. Vol. i. [1286-1322]. *Surtees Soc.* Durham, etc., 1898.

For records of the Beverley sanctuary, see No. 2347; other records, No. 613.

**2720.** Beverley town documents, ed. A. F. Leach. *Selden Soc.*

Will be published in 1900.

#### Fountains Abbey, Guisbrough, and Harwood.

**2721.** Cartularium prioratus de Gyseburne [Guisbrough] ordinis S. Augustini [ed. William Brown]. *Surtees Soc.* 2 vols. Durham, etc., 1889-94.

Contains mainly grants to the priory; extracts from the registers of the archbishops of York, ii. 358-411; and a rent roll of the priory, circa 1300, ii. 412-50. Valuable.

**2722.** Harwood evidences: Redman of Harwood and Levens, ed. George Duckett. *Yorksh. Archaeol. and Topog. Assoc.*, Journal, iv. 85-113. London, 1877.

Extracts from charters, wills, etc. Henry II.-Henry VIII.

**2723.** Memorials of the abbey of St. Mary of Fountains, ed. J. R. Walbran. *Surtees Soc.* 2 vols. Durham, etc., 1863-78.

Memorials of the origin and history of the abbey (two brief Latin chronicles, to about 1442; one of them written about 1207), i. 1-155.

Documents relating to the history of the abbey, 1132-1574, i. 156-418; and to the franchises of the abbey, 1135-1508, ii. 1-80. Valuable.

#### Kirkstall Abbey.

**2724.** Charters relating to possessions of Kirkstall abbey, ed. F. R. Kitson and others. *Thoresby Soc.*, Miscellanea, i. 42-59, 81-116. Leeds, 1891.

Contains sixty-four charters, 1210-1525.

**2725.** Coucher book of Kirkstall abbey. *Thoresby Soc.*, Publications, vol. viii. pt. i. [Leeds, 1896.]

Contains charters, final concords, papal bulls, pleas, etc., mainly of the 13th century.

**2726.** Foundation of Kirkstall abbey [from a manuscript of the fifteenth century], ed. E. K. Clark. *Thoresby Soc.*, Miscellanea, [ii.] 169-208. Leeds, 1895.

**2727.** Rent roll of Kirkstall abbey [1459], ed. John Stansfeld. *Ibid.*, i. 1-21. Leeds, 1891.

**Knaresborough, Marrick, and Melton.**

**2728.** Abstracts of deeds in the possession of James Montagu of Melton-on-the Hill, near Doncaster, ed. Charles Jackson. *Yorksh. Archæol. and Topog. Assoc.*, Journal, v. 227-40. London, 1879.

They are of the 13th and 14th centuries.

**2729.** Charters of St. Andrew's priory in the parish of Marrigg [Marrick, Henry II.-Henry VIII.] *Collectanea Topog. et Genealogica* (No. 820), v. 100-124, 221-59. London, 1838.

**2730.** Notes from the Knaresborough court rolls, 1332-1731, ed. G. W. Marshall, *Miscellanea Marescalliana*, ii. pt. i. 84-96. [Exeter, 1885.]

**Middleham, Pickering, Pontefract, and Ribston.**

**2731.** Chartulary of St. John of Pontefract, ed. Richard Holmes. Vol i. [circa 1090-1258]. *Yorksh. Archæol. Soc.*, Record Series, vol. xxv. [Leeds], 1899.

Valuable.

**2732.** Documents relating to the foundation and antiquities of the collegiate church of Middleham [1477-1786], ed. William Atthill. *Camden Soc.* [London], 1847.

For the statutes of this church, 1478, see the *Archæological Journal*, 1857, xiv. 160-70.

**2733.** \*Honor and forest of Pickering, ed. R. B. Turton. *North Riding Record Soc.*, Records, new series, vols. i-iv. London, 1894-97.

A valuable collection of charters, eyre rolls of the forest, inquests post mortem, pleas coram rege, petitions in parliament, lay subsidies, ministers' accounts, etc., chiefly of the 13th and 14th centuries. Many of the documents are taken from the Coucher Book of the duchy of Lancaster.

**2734.** Ribston and the knights templars, ed. R. V. Taylor. *Yorksh. Archæol. and Topog. Assoc.*, Journal, vii. 429-52, viii. 259-99, ix. 71-98. London, 1882-86.

A collection of documents made up largely of charters granting lands to the templars, 1227-1504.

**Richmond, Rievaulx, Ripon, and Roche Abbey.**

**2735.** Acts of chapter of the collegiate church of SS. Peter and Wilfrid, Ripon, 1452-1506 [ed. J. T. Fowler]. *Surtees Soc.* Durham, etc., 1875.

**2736.** \*——. Memorials of the church of SS. Peter and Wilfrid [ed. J. T. Fowler]. *Surtees Soc.* 3 vols. Durham, etc., 1882-88.

Excerpts from chronicles, etc., grants to the church, papal bulls, etc., 657-1571, i. 1-332.

Extracts from the archbishops' registers at York, 1216-1538, ii. 1-182.

Fasti Riponienses, 1272-1885, ii. 184-354.

Fabric rolls, 1354-1542, iii. 88-206.

Treasurers' and chamberlains' rolls, 1401-1560, iii. 207-330.

**2737.** Cartæ xvi. ad abbatiam Rupensem spectantes: xvi. charters of Roche abbey, ed. S. O. Addy. Sheffield, 1878. pp. 34.

Most of them seem to belong to the 14th century.

**2738.** Cartularium abbathiæ de Rievallæ ordinis Cisterciensis [ed. J. C. Atkinson]. *Surtees Soc.* Durham, etc., 1889.

Contains charters of Rievaulx abbey, 1132-1539. Valuable.

**2739.** \*Registrum honoris de Richmond [ed. Roger Gale]. London, 1722.

Extent of lands in Richmondshire, 30 Hen. II., 20-27.

Inquisitiones feodorum, 15 Edw. I., 37-64.

Extenta feodorum, 11-12 Edw. II., 64-75.

Charters, pleas, etc., 89-106.

Extenta honoris de Richmond, 8 Edw. I., app. 28-56.

The appendix also contains many charters and other records.

**Selby, Swine, and Whitby.**

**2740.** Cartularium abbathiæ de Whiteby ordinis S. Benedicti [1078-1547, ed. J. C. Atkinson]. *Surtees Soc.* 2 vols. Durham, etc., 1879-81

Valuable.

**2741.** Charters of the priory of Swine in Holderness, ed. George Duckett. *Yorksh. Archeol. and Topog. Assoc.* Journal, vi. 113-24. London, 1881.

They are of the 12th and 13th centuries.

**2742.** \*Coucher book of Selby, ed. J. T. Fowler. *Yorksh. Archæol. and Topog. Assoc.*, Record Series, vols. x., xiii. 2 vols. [Durham], 1891-93.

A chartulary of the abbey, 1070-1434. It also contains the *Historia Selebiensis Monasterii*, written in 1184, i. 1-54; see Freeman, *Norman Conquest*, iv. 794-8. For an account roll of Selby abbey, 1397-98, see *Yorksh. Archæol. Soc.*, Journal, 1900, xv. 408-18.

**2743.** Presentments of the juries at the courts of the abbot of Selby [1472-1533, ed. James Raine], *English Miscellanies*, 22-34. *Surtees Soc.* Durham, etc., 1890.

#### York.

**2744.** Discovery of the register and chartulary of the mercers' company, York [with extracts from these records, 1420-1523]. By Charles Kerry. *Antiquary*, xxii. 266-70, xxiii. 27-30, 70-73. London, 1890-91.

**2745.** Extracts from the municipal records of the city of York, during the reigns of Edward IV., Edward V., and Richard III., ed. Robert Davies. London, 1843.

Valuable extracts from the chamberlains' accounts and from the minutes of proceedings of the city council.

**2746.** Fabric rolls of York minster [1360-1639, with an appendix, 1165-1704, ed. James Raine]. *Surtees Soc.* Durham, etc., 1859.

**2747.** Register of the freemen of the city of York [ed. Francis Collins]. Vol. i., 1272-1558. *Surtees Soc.* Durham, etc., 1897.

**2748.** Register of the guild of Corpus Christi in the city of York [1408-37], with an appendix of illustrative documents [ed. R. H. Skaife]. *Surtees Soc.* Durham, etc., 1872.

**2749.** The register of Walter Gray, archbishop of York [1225-55, with illustrative documents, ed. James Raine]. *Surtees Soc.* Durham, etc., 1872.

For extracts from other episcopal registers of York, see No. 2223.

**2750.** † The statutes, etc., of the cathedral church of York [ed. James Raine]. London, 1879. pp. 109.

## § 58. MISCELLANEOUS: POETRY, ETC.

- a. Poetry, Nos. 2751-62.
- b. Household Books and Letters, Nos. 2763-70.
- c. Wills and Deeds, Nos. 2771-8.
- d. Universities and Inns of Court, Nos. 2779-96.
- e. Commerce, Industry, and Agriculture, Nos. 2797-2801.

### a. POETRY.

In the second half of the twelfth century the poems of Nigel Wireker, John de Hautville, and those ascribed to Walter Map (Nos. 2751, 2761) throw light on the corruptions of the church and the manners of the age. In the fourteenth century Chaucer's *Canterbury Tales* and Langland's *Piers Plowman* illumine all sides of religious and social life; Laurence Minot sings of the wars of Edward III., while Gower and the author of Richard the Redeless devote much attention to the government of Richard II. The political poems from John to Richard III. (Nos. 2754-6) reflect the popular sentiments of the times concerning political and religious questions. Some of them—for example, the *Song of Lewes* (No. 2755)—are of considerable historical value; but after the reign of Edward III. their importance wanes.

See the histories of English literature by Ten Brink and Morley (Nos. 35, 49); J. J. Jusserand, *Histoire Littéraire du Peuple Anglais*, Paris, 1894 (translated under the title, *A Literary History of the English People*, London, 1895); Gustav Körting, *Grundriss der Geschichte der Englischen Litteratur*, Münster, 1887 (2nd edition, 1893). Many metrical biographies are included in §§ 48, 56 d. See also Nos. 1829, 2800.

### General: Political Poems, etc.

**2751.** Anglo-Latin satirical poets and epigrammatists of the twelfth century, ed. Thomas Wright. *Rolls Series*. 2 vols. London, 1872.

*Nigelli Speculum stultorum*, i. 3-145; *Tractatus Nigelli contra curiales et officiales clericos*, i. 146-230. Both are dedicated to William Longchamp, bishop of Ely, and satirise the follies of the age, especially the corruptions of the church. The author, Nigel Wireker, was precentor of Canterbury. His principal work is the *Speculum Stultorum*. See Immanuel Weber, *De Nigello Wirekero*, Leipsic, [1679].

*Johannis de Altavilla Architrenius*, i. 240-392. Written about 1184; the 'Archweeper' laments over the vices of mankind; the author, John de Hautville, is said to have been a monk of St. Albans.

Alexandri Neckam De vita monachorum, ii. 175-200.

For some political poems of the 12th century, edited by C. L. Kingsford, see *English Historical Review*, 1890, v. 311-26.

**2752.** Cy ensuyt une chanson moult pitoyable des oppressions  
qe la povre commune de Engleterre souffre soubz la cruelte des  
justices de Trayllbastun [ed. Francis Cohen, afterwards Sir Francis  
Palgrave. London, 1818.]

Also contains a poem on the death of Simon de Montfort and two other  
poems. There is another song on the death of Simon, edited by F. W. Maitland,  
in *English Historical Review*, 1896, xi. 314-18.

**2753.** English and Scottish popular ballads, ed. F. J. Child.  
5 vols. Boston, etc., [1882-98].

The best collection of ballads; admirably edited. Supersedes the older  
editions of Child's work: 8 vols., 1857-58 and 1864.

**2754.** Political poems of the reigns of Henry VI. and Edward IV.,  
ed. Frederic Madden. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*, Archæologia, xxix.  
318-47. London, 1842.

For some earlier poems, see *ibid.*, 1817, xviii. 21-28, Death of Edward III.,  
etc.; 1824, xx. 1-423, Creton's Deposition of Richard II.; 1827, xxi. 43-78,  
Siege of Rouen, temp. Hen. V.

**2755.** \*Political songs of England, from the reign of John to that  
of Edward II. Edited and translated by Thomas Wright. *Camden  
Soc.* London, 1839. — Another edition, 'revised' by Edmund  
Goldsmid, in his *Bibliotheca Curiosa*. 4 vols. in 1. Edinburgh,  
1884.

Goldsmid omits some of the longer poems printed by Wright. The most  
valuable song in Wright's volume is that on the battle of Lewes (pp. 72-121),  
which was written soon after the battle. It is a remarkably bold and complete  
statement of the baronial programme of constitutional reform. The author was a  
Franciscan friar. There is an excellent edition of this Latin tract by C. L.  
Kingsford: *The Song of Lewes*, Oxford, 1890.

On pp. 323-45 Wright prints a song on the times of Edward II., written  
about 1320, of which we have a better edition by C. Hardwick: *A Poem on the  
Times of Edward II.*, Percy Society, 1849, pp. 35.

**2756.** \*——. Political poems and songs relating to English history,  
from the accession of Edward III. to that of Richard III., ed.  
Thomas Wright. *Rolls Series*. 2 vols. London, 1859-61.

John of Bridlington, i. 123-215. Contains a critical review of the political  
acts of Edward III., especially from 1327 to 1346, in Latin verse with a prose

commentary; completed about 1370 by an unknown writer who adopts the pseudonym 'John of Bridlington.'

The Reconciliation of Richard II. with the City of London, 1393, by Richard de Maidstone (*d.* 1396), an admirer of Richard II., i. 282-300. Earlier edition, by Thomas Wright, Camden Soc., 1838.

The Complaint of the Plowman, also called the Plowman's Tale, i. 304-346. Assails the clergy; written about 1394. There is a better edition in Skeat's Complete Works of Chaucer (No. 2757), vii. 149-90. Another English poem by this unknown author is Pierce the Plowman's Crede, ed. W. W. Skeat, Early English Text Society, 1867: a Wyclifite satire, written about 1394 and directed particularly against the friars.

John Gower's Corruptions of the Age, Vices of the Different Orders of Society, King Richard II., Tripartite Chronicle, Verses on Henry IV., etc., i. 346-63, 417-54, ii. 1-15. These poems of Gower assail the government of Richard II. and denounce the Lollards. For his Vox Clamantis, see No. 2758.

The Deposition of Richard II., also called Richard the Redeless, i. 368-417. See No. 2759.

Jack Upland, ii. 16-39: also printed in Skeat's Complete Works of Chaucer (No. 2757), vii. 191-203. A popular indictment of the corruption of the friars, written in 1402.

The Libel of English Policy, ii. 157-205. See No. 2800.

For two poems on the siege of Harflet (Harfleur) and the battle of Agincourt, see Thomas Hearne's edition of Elham's Vita Henrici V. (Oxford, 1727), 359-75.

#### Chaucer (*d.* 1400).

**2757.** Complete works of Geoffrey Chaucer, ed. W. W. Skeat. 7 vols. Oxford, 1894-97. — Poetical works of Chaucer. Edited by Richard Morris, with memoir by [N.] Harris Nicolas. 6 vols. London, 1891. — A six-text print of Chaucer's Canterbury tales, in parallel columns, ed. F. J. Furnivall. *Chaucer Soc.* 8 pts. London, [1868-77]. — Various other works of Chaucer published by the Chaucer Society, 1868-98.

The Canterbury Tales give vivid glimpses of the social life of England. See William Godwin, *Life of Chaucer*, 2 vols., London, 1803 (2nd edition, 4 vols., 1804); Matthew Browne [W. B. Rands], *Chaucer's England*, 2 vols., London, 1869; Bernard ten Brink, *Chaucer*, pt. i., Münster, 1870; T. R. Lounsbury, *Studies in Chaucer*, 3 vols., New York, 1892.

#### Gower (*d.* 1408).

**2758.** Complete works of John Gower, ed. G. C. Macaulay. Vol. i.: French works. Oxford, 1900. — Poema quod dicitur Vox clamantis necnon Chronica tripartita auctore Johanne Gower, ed. H. O. Coxe. *Roxburghe Club*. London, 1850.

The Vox Clamantis is an important Latin poem, begun in 1381, which deals

with the causes of the uprising of 1381. It gives a vivid picture of the condition of society, denouncing the vices of the clergy, knights, peasants, merchants, and lawyers. The Tripartite Chronicle inveighs against Richard II.'s public policy from 1386 to 1399, and defends Henry IV.'s usurpation of the throne. For some of Gower's other historical poems, see No. 2756. See also Karl Meyer, John Gowers Beziehungen zu Chaucer und König Richard II., Bonn, 1889, pp. 73.

**Langland (d. 1400?).**

**2759.** The vision of William concerning Piers Plowman [together with Richard the Redeless]. By William Langland, ed. W. W. Skeat. *Early English Text Soc.* 4 pts. London, 1867-85. — The vision of William concerning Piers the Plowman, together with Richard the Redeless, ed. W. W. Skeat. 2 vols. Oxford, 1886.

The Vision of Piers Plowman, begun about 1362, throws much light on the social condition of England, especially on the life of the lower classes. It defines the political rôle of the commons, with whom Langland exhibits sympathy, and attacks abuses in the church. Richard the Redeless, written in 1399, is a valuable poem on the misrule and deposition of Richard II. Other editions, by Thomas Wright: *The Deposition of Richard II.*, Camden Society, 1838; and No. 2756.

See Ernst Günther, *Englisches Leben im 14. Jahrhundert*, dargestellt nach The Vision of Piers the Plowman, Leipzig, 1889, pp. 62; J. J. Jusserand, *Les Anglais au Moyen Age, l'Épopée Mystique de William Langland*, Paris, 1893; Ziepel, *The Reign of Richard II.* (No. 2875). Jusserand's work has been translated by M. E. R.: *Piers Plowman, a Contribution to the History of English Mysticism*, London, 1894.

**Lewis Glyn Cothi.**

**2760.** The poetical works of Lewis Glyn Cothi, a celebrated bard who flourished in the reigns of Henry VI., Edward IV., Richard III., and Henry VII. [ed. John Jones and Walter Davies]. *The Cymmrodorion, or Royal Cambrian Institution.* Oxford, 1837.

Welsh poems throwing light on the Wars of the Roses, with an introductory essay on those wars. The author, a native of Glyn Cothi in Carmarthenshire, was also called Lewis y Glyn.

**Map (d. 1200?).**

**2761.** The Latin poems commonly attributed to Walter Mapes, ed. Thomas Wright. *Camden Soc.* London, 1841.

Many of these satirise the clergy, especially the monks. See No. 2251.



**Minot (d. 1352?).**

**2762.** The poems of Laurence Minot, ed. Joseph Hall. Oxford, 1887; 2nd edition, 1897. — Other editions: by Joseph Ritson, 1795 and 1825; by Wilhelm Scholle, 1884; and in Wright's *Political Songs* (No. 2756), i. 58-91.

Minot's poems are war-songs dealing with Edward III.'s victories over the French and Scots, A.D. 1333-52. See F. J. Bierbaum, *Ueber Laurence Minot und seine Lieder*, Leipsic, 1876.

**b. HOUSEHOLD BOOKS AND LETTERS.**

For letters of kings, prelates, etc., see §§ 53, 56 *d.* Some valuable collections, like the Paston Letters and the Plumpton Correspondence, are included in § 57. Rogers, *History of Agriculture and Prices* (No. 1199), ii. 635-47, prints records of expenses for journeys, etc., in 1331 and 1395. For ordinances and accounts of the royal household, see § 50 *e.*

**2763.** Calendar of letters of Edward, son of Edward I. [1305]. *Deputy Keeper's Reports*, ix. app. ii. 246-9. London, 1848.

**2764.** Common-place book (A) of the fifteenth century, ed. L. T. Smith. London, etc., 1886.

Pt. i. Poetry.

Pt. ii. Manorial law: manorial dues  
and other matters relating to Stuston,

Suffolk, including articles of the  
court baron and leet.

Pt. iii. Private accounts, 1499-1503.

**2765.** *Compota domestica familiarum de Bukingham et d'Angouleme* [ed. W. B. D. D. Turnbull]. *Abbotsford Club*. Edinburgh, 1836.

Three household books, belonging to Humphrey, duke of Buckingham, 1443-44, the earl of Angouleme, 1452, and Anne, widow of the aforesaid Humphrey, 1463-64. To these are added a few fragments of a roll of expenses incurred by an earl in 1273 in a journey from the county of Durham to Monmouthshire.

**2766.** Expeditions to Prussia and the Holy Land made by Henry, earl of Derby (afterwards King Henry IV.), in 1390-91 and 1392-93: being the accounts kept by his treasurer, ed. L. T. Smith. *Camden Soc.* [London], 1894. — German edition, by H. G. Prutz: *Rechnungen über Heinrich von Derbys Preussenfahrten*. Leipsic, 1893.

Contains two wardrobe accounts.

**2767.** Household books of John [Howard], duke of Norfolk, and Thomas, earl of Surrey, 1481-90, ed. J. P. Collier. *Roxburghe Club*. London, 1844.

Contains domestic accounts.

**2768.** Letters of royal and illustrious ladies of Great Britain [1103-1558], ed. M. A. E. Wood [afterwards Green]. 3 vols. London, 1846.

**2769.** Manners and household expenses of England in the thirteenth and fifteenth centuries [ed. T. H. Turner]. *Roxburghe Club*. London, 1841.

Contains the household roll of Eleanor, countess of Leicester, 1265; accounts of the executors of Queen Eleanor, 1291; accounts, etc., of John Howard, duke of Norfolk, 1462-71. Valuable.

**2770.** Roll of the household expenses of Richard de Swinfield, bishop of Hereford, 1289-90, ed. John Webb. *Camden Soc.* 2 vols. [London], 1854-55.

Vol. i. Text and appendix.

| Vol. ii. Abstract and illustrations.

### C. WILLS AND DEEDS.

Down to 1858 there were in each diocese an episcopal registry, or depository, of wills and various minor registries. The most important of the depositories was the prerogative court at Canterbury, the records of which, beginning in 1383, are now in Somerset house, London. Many wills of persons dying within the province of Canterbury, from 1312 onward, are also preserved at Lambeth palace. The archbishop of Canterbury had exclusive right to grant probate of a will if the deceased person had goods in more than one diocese of the province of Canterbury. There was a similar archiepiscopal court of the province of York, the records of which, beginning in 1389, are now at York. Most of the wills formerly preserved in the diocesan courts, which were merged in the court of probate in 1858, are now deposited in the district registries. The old and the new repositories are clearly indicated in Marshall's Handbook (No. 2774).

The following references are useful for bibliographical purposes : George Gatfield, Guide to Books relating to Heraldry, 1892, pp. 229-31; G. W. Marshall, Notes for a Bibliography of Wills, in the Genealogist, 1887, iv. 49-51, and his Handbook (No. 2774); W. P. W. Phillimore, How to Write the History of a Family, 1887, pp.

145-50, and Supplement, 1896, pp. 308-22; Walter Rye, *Records and Record Searching*, 1897, pp. 103-7; Richard Sims, *Manual for the Genealogist*, 1856, pp. 343-50. There is a good account of the medieval history of wills in Pollock and Maitland's *English Law*, bk. ii. ch. vi.

For printed collections of wills relating to particular counties or districts, see § 57. The oldest of these are the wills enrolled in the court of hustings, London, A.D. 1258-1688 (No. 2505).

Round's *Calendar of Documents* (No. 2114) includes many private deeds preserved in France.

**2771.** Abstracts of ancient wills [1300-1488]. *Collectanea Topog. et Genealogica* (No. 820), iii. 99-106. London, 1836.

**2771 a.** A collection of the wills of the kings and queens of England, from William the Conqueror to Henry VII. [ed. John Nichols]. London, 1780.

Valuable.

**2772.** Descriptive catalogue of ancient deeds in the public record office. *Rolls Series*. 3 vols. London, 1890-1900.

This valuable catalogue comprises, for the most part, conveyances of land; but it also includes agreements, bonds, acquittances, wills, and other documents concerning private persons, from the 12th to the 16th century. Some of them 'seem to have been brought into the courts of law as evidence of title, others to have been deposited in the chancery for enrolment on the close rolls.'

**2773.** Fifty earliest English wills (The) in the court of probate, London, 1387-1439, 1454, ed. F. J. Furnivall. *Early English Text Soc.* London, 1882.

**2774.** Handbook of the ancient courts of probate and depositories of wills. By G. W. Marshall. London, 1895. pp. 75.

This very useful book gives an alphabetical list of all known courts of probate, with details as to their records and jurisdiction and with bibliographical notes. For the old repositories, see also N. H. Nicolas, *Notitia Historica*, 1824, pp. 142-205; Report of the Record Commissioners, 1837, pp. 257-81.

**2775.** Hebrew deeds of English Jews [1182-1290], ed. M. D. Davis. London, 1888.

**2776.** Index of wills proved in the prerogative court of Canterbury, 1383-1558, ed. J. C. C. Smith. *British Record Soc.*, Index Library, vols. x.-xi. 2 vols. London, 1893-95.

**2777.** *Testamenta Lambethana*: a complete list of wills and testaments recorded in the archiepiscopal registers at Lambeth, 1312-1636. By Dr. [A. C.] Ducarel. Middle Hill Press, 1854.

There is a calendar of Lambeth wills, 1313-1644, in the *Genealogist*, 1881, v. 211-17, 324-9; 1882, vi. 23-32, 127-35, 217-28. For a calendar of Lambeth administrations, see *ibid.*, 1883, vii. 204-12, 271-84; new series, 1884, i. 80-82. These two calendars have superseded Ducarel's list.

**2778.** *Testamenta vetusta*: illustrations, from wills, of manners, customs, etc., from the reign of Henry II. to the accession of Elizabeth, ed. N. H. Nicolas. 2 vols. London, 1826.

Mainly translations of wills.

#### d. UNIVERSITIES AND INNS OF COURT.

For catalogues of MSS. in the libraries of Oxford and Cambridge, see § 13; for the modern literature concerning the universities, etc., § 71. See also below, app. B.

##### Oxford: General.

See Nos. 2567, 2570, 2572.

**2779.** *Collectanea*, ed. C. R. L. Fletcher and Montagu Burrows. *Oxford Hist. Soc.* 3 vols. Oxford, 1885-96.

Letters relating to Oxford, 14th century, ed. H. H. Henson, i. 1-56.

The university of Oxford in the 12th century, ed. T. E. Holland, ii. 137-92: extracts from various sources.

The friars preachers v. the university, 1311-13, ed. H. Rashdall, ii. 193-273.

Durham college rolls, 1315-1542, ed.

H. E. D. Blakiston, iii. 1-76: accounts, letters, etc.

Poems on the riot between town and gown, 1354-55, ed. Henry Furneaux, iii. 163-87.

Tryvvtlam's *De laude universitatis Oxoniæ*, ed. H. Furneaux, iii. 188-209: a poem, temp. Hen. VI. or perhaps earlier.

**2780.** *\*Epistolæ academicæ Oxon.*: a collection of letters and other documents illustrative of academical life and studies at Oxford in the fifteenth century, ed. Henry Anstey. *Oxford Hist. Soc.* 2 vols. Oxford, 1898.

**2781.** *\*Munimenta academica*, or documents illustrative of academical life and studies at Oxford, ed. Henry Anstey. *Rolls Series.* 2 vols. London, 1868.

Contains chancellors' and proctors' books (statutes, etc., A.D. 1214-1504); acts of the chancellor's court, 1434-67; register of the convocation of the university, 1449-63.

**2782.** Register of the university of Oxford [1449-1622]. By C. W. Boase and Andrew Clark. *Oxford Hist. Soc.* 2 vols. in 5 pts. Oxford, 1885-89.

**2783.** \*Statutes of the colleges of Oxford, with royal patents of foundation, etc. Printed by desire of her majesty's commissioners for inquiring into the state of the university of Oxford. 3 vols. Oxford, etc., 1853.

#### Oxford : Particular Colleges.

**2784.** Catalogue of the archives in the muniment rooms of All Souls college. By C. T. Martin. London, 1877.

**2784 a.** †The statutes of Oriel college. London, 1855.

**2785.** Foundation statutes of Merton college, 1270, with subsequent ordinances, from the Latin, ed. E. F. Percival. London, 1887.

**2786.** Notes from the muniments of Magdalen college, from the twelfth to the seventeenth century. By W. D. Macray. Oxford, etc., 1882.

See No. 2391.

**2787.** Register of the members of Magdalen college, Oxford, from the foundation of the college to the present time. By J. R. Bloxam. 7 vols. and index. Oxford, 1853-85. — New series [fellows, 1458-1575], by W. D. Macray, 2 vols., London, 1894-97.

Macray, i. 3-79, prints extracts from registers and rolls, 1454-1520.

**2788.** Register of the rectors, fellows, and members of Exeter college, Oxford [1318-1893], with a history of the college. By C. W. Boase. New edition. *Oxford Hist. Soc.* Oxford, 1894. — First printed, with illustrative documents, Oxford, 1879; 2nd edition, 1893-94.

#### Cambridge.

**2789.** Ancient laws of the fifteenth century for King's college, Cambridge, and for the public school of Eton college, ed. James Heywood and Thomas Wright. London, 1850.

**2790.** Documents relating to St. Catharine's college [1473-1860], ed. Henry Philpott. Cambridge, 1861.

**2791.** \*Documents relating to the university and colleges of Cambridge. Published by direction of the commissioners appointed to inquire into the state, etc., of the university and colleges. 3 vols. London, 1852.

Abstracts of public records, i. 1-104.  
Statuta antiqua, i. 308-453.

| Charters and statutes of colleges, vols.  
ii.-iii.

**2792.** Early Cambridge university and college statutes in the English language, ed. James Heywood. London, 1855.

This superseded his Collection of Statutes for the University and the Colleges of Cambridge (London, 1840).

**2793.** Grace Book A, containing the proctors' accounts and other records of the university of Cambridge, 1454-88, ed. S. M. Leathes. *Cambridge Antiq. Soc.*, Luard Memorial Series, vol. i. Cambridge, etc., 1897.

**2794.** The privileges of the university of Cambridge. By George Dyer. 2 vols. London, 1824.

Vol. i. consists, in large part, of charters and statutes.

#### London : Lincoln's Inn.

**2795.** The records of the honorable society of Lincoln's Inn : admissions, 1420-1893, and chapel registers. 2 vols. London, 1896.

**2796.** The records of the honorable society of Lincoln's Inn : the black books [1422-1775, ed. W. P. Baildon]. 3 vols. London, 1897-99.

#### e. COMMERCE, INDUSTRY, AND AGRICULTURE.

For documents concerning craft and mercantile guilds, see Smith, English Guilds, and Gross, Gild Merchant (Nos. 824, 2214). The modern literature relating to commerce and agriculture is examined in §§ 25, 72.

**2797.** Débat (Le) des hérauts d'armes de France et d'Angleterre, suivi de The debate between the heralds of England and France by John Coke, ed. Paul Meyer. *Société des Anciens Textes Français*. Paris, 1877. — Translated by Henry Pyne : England and France in the fifteenth century : the contemporary French tract entitled The debate between the heralds of France and England. London, 1870.

Le Débat des Hérauts was written about 1456 by a Frenchman, to prove the

superiority of France over England. The portion dealing with the riches of the two countries is of interest to students of economic history. A response was made in English by John Coke in 1549: *The Debate between the Heralds of England and France* (London, 1550).

**2798.** *Hanseakten aus England, 1275-1412*, ed. Karl Kunze. *Verein für Hansische Geschichte*, Hans. Geschichtsquellen, vol. vi. Halle, 1891.

Valuable for the commercial history of England, especially for her relations with foreign merchants.

**2799.** *Hansisches Urkundenbuch*, vols. i.-iv., A.D. 975-1392, ed. Konstantin Höhlbaum; vol. v., 1392-1414, ed. Karl Kunze; vol. viii., 1451-63, ed. Walther Stein. *Verein für Hansische Geschichte*. Halle, etc., 1876-99.

Contains many documents concerning English trade.

**2800.** *The libell of Englishe policye, 1436*, ed. Wilhelm Hertzberg. Leipsic, 1878. — Other editions: in Richard Hakluyt's *Principal Navigations*, etc., of the English Nation, 1599, i. 187-208; and Wright's *Political Songs*, 1861 (No. 2756), ii. 157-205.

A plea for the maintenance of England's commercial and naval supremacy.

**2801.** \*Walter of Henley's *Husbandry*, together with an anonymous *Husbandry*, Seneschauie, and Robert Grosseteste's *Rules* [with a translation]. Edited by Elizabeth Lamond, with an introduction by William Cunningham. *Royal Hist. Soc.* London, etc., 1890.

These four French tracts were compiled in the 13th century, and deal with the management of rural estates. Walter of Henley gives practical directions regarding tillage; the anonymous *Husbandry* is primarily concerned with the accounts of an estate; the *Seneschauie* describes the functions of the steward and other manorial officers; Grosseteste's *Rules*, written in 1240-41, lay down maxims for the management of the household of the countess of Lincoln. For additions to Cunningham's introduction, see *Royal Hist. Soc., Trans.*, 1895, ix. 215-21.

## CHAPTER II

### MODERN WRITERS

#### § 59. GENERAL.

The best general accounts of the history of this period will be found in the works mentioned in § 17, especially Pauli, *Geschichte von England*; Stubbs, *Constitutional History*; and Pollock and Maitland, *English Law*. See also Palgrave, *English Commonwealth* (No. 1496), and the bibliographical lists under the names of kings in the *Dictionary of National Biography*.

Most of the works mentioned in §§ 59-63 deal mainly with political history. Supplementary material concerning political affairs will be found in § 65, parliament; § 68, army and navy; and § 70, the church.

**2802.** BOUTMY, EMILE. *Le développement de la constitution et de la société politique en Angleterre*. Paris, 1887; new edition, 1897. — Translated by I. M. Eaden: *The English constitution*. London, etc., 1891.

A good brief comparison of the constitutional history of England and France.

**2803.** GAILLARD, G. H. *Histoire de la rivalité de la France et de l'Angleterre*. 11 vols. Paris, 1771-77. Another edition, 6 vols. 1818.

**2804.** NYS, ERNEST. *Notes pour servir à l'histoire du droit international en Angleterre*. Pt. i. Brussels, 1888.

**2805.** PAULI, REINHOLD. *Bilder aus Alt-England*. Gotha, 1860; 2nd edition, 1876. — Translated by E. C. Otté: *Pictures of old England*. Cambridge, etc., 1861.

II. *Die Politik Wilhelms des Erobers.*

III. *Das Parlament im 14. Jahrhundert.*

IV. *Englands älteste Beziehungen zu Oesterreich und Preussen.*

V. *Ludwig IV. und Eduard III.*

VIII. *John Wiclif.*

IX. *Heinrich V. und König Sigismund.*

XI. *Herzog Humfrid von Gloucester.*



**2820.** LYTTELTON, GEORGE. The history of the life of Henry II. 2 vols. and a volume of notes. London, 1767; 3rd edition, 4 vols., 1769. — Vol. iii., 1771; 2nd edition, 2 vols., 1772-73.

The most elaborate account of Henry II.'s reign. Useful, but in large part obsolete.

**2821.** MORGAN, J. F. England under the Norman occupation. London, etc., 1858.

A valuable little work, containing the results of a careful perusal of Domesday Book.

**2822.** \*NORGATE, KATE. England under the Angevin kings. 2 vols. London, 1887.

Covers the period 1100-1206, devoting particular attention to the reigns of Henry II. and Richard I.

**2823.** PALGRAVE, FRANCIS. History of Normandy and England [to 1101]. 4 vols. London, 1851-64.

**2824.** PHILLIPS, GEORGE. Englische Reichs- und Rechtsgeschichte [1066-1189]. 2 vols. Berlin, 1827-28.

Vol. ii. contains the full text of Glanvill's law-book.

**2825.** PUYMAIGRE [T. J. DE BOUDET DE]. La légende de Blondel. *Revue des Questions Historiques*, [xix.] 130-55. Paris, 1876.

Relates to the captivity of Richard I.

**2826.** RÖSSLER, OSKAR. Kaiserin Mathilde und das Zeitalter der Anarchie in England. Berlin, 1897.

Challenges the accepted theory of the elective character of the crown after the Norman Conquest. Valuable.

**2827.** \*ROUND, J. H. Feudal England: historical studies of the xith and xiith centuries. London, 1895.

Domesday Book and other surveys, 3-	Mr. Freeman and the battle of Hastings,
224.	332-98.
Introduction of knight service, 225-	Other essays, dealing with the period
314.	1066-1198, 399-571.
Normans under the Confessor, 317-31.	

The author believes that knight service was not gradually evolved after 1066 out of the Anglo-Saxon obligation to provide one armed man for every five hides, but was introduced de novo by the Conqueror; that 'the assessment of knight service was based on a five knights unit, irrespective of area or value'; and 'that the feudal element introduced at the Conquest had a greater influence on our national institutions than recent historians admit.' He contends that the English defence at Hastings consisted not of palisades, but of a shield wall.

**2828.** \*ROUND, J. H. Geoffrey de Mandeville: a study of the anarchy [reign of Stephen]. London, etc., 1892.

The author regards the career of Geoffrey as 'the most perfect and typical presentment of the feudal and anarchic spirit that stamps the reign of Stephen.' The book throws fresh light on the title of the English crown, the origin and character of earldoms, the development of the fiscal system, the early administration of London, etc.

## § 61. THE THIRTEENTH CENTURY (1199-1307).

Pauli and Stubbs (Nos. 633, 643) are the best general authorities on the history of this century. For the reign of John, see also Nos. 2822, 3081; and Stubbs's edition of Walter of Coventry, vol. ii. preface. The literature relating to the Great Charter is examined in § 51 *b*. The best biographies of Simon de Montfort are those of Bémont and Prothero (Nos. 2830, 2841). Blaauw (No. 2831) gives a good account of Henry III.'s struggle with the barons. Good short accounts of Edward I.'s relations to Scotland will be found in J. H. Burton's History of Scotland, 2nd edition, Edinburgh, 1873, ch. xviii.; E. A. Freeman's Historical Essays, London, 1871, pp. 53-78; and, to 1290, in Wyckoff's treatise (No. 2807).

For parliamentary history during the thirteenth century, see § 65; and for biographies of Langton, Grosseteste, Rich, and other prelates, § 70 *c*.

**2829.** BÉMONT, CHARLES. De la condamnation de Jean Sans-terre par la cour des pairs de France en 1202. *Revue Historique*, xxxii. 33-72, 290-311. Paris, 1886.

Believes that there was no second trial of John by the peers of France; contends that he was condemned in 1202 on the complaint of the counts of la Marche and d'Eu, but not in 1203 for the murder of Arthur. See No. 2833.

**2830.** \*——. Simon de Montfort, comte de Leicester. Paris, 1884.  
The fullest account of his life.

**2831.** BLAAUW, W. H. The barons' war [temp. Henry III.]. London, etc., 1844. 2nd edition, Cambridge, 1871.

Valuable.

**2832.** GEBAUER, G. C. Leben und Thaten Herrn Richards von Cornwall und Poitou. Leipsic, 1744.

The most detailed biography of Richard of Cornwall. See No. 2836.

**2833.** GUILHIERMOZ, P. Les deux condamnations de Jean Sans-terre par la cour de Philippe-Auguste. *Bibliothèque de l'Ecole des Chartes*, lx. 45-85. Paris, 1899.

He believes that John was condemned twice by the court: once in 1202, on complaint of the counts of la Marche and d'Eu, and a second time in 1203 for the murder of Arthur. For a reply from Bémont and a rejoinder by Guilhaumez, see *Bibliothèque de l'Ecole des Chartes*, lx. 363-72. Charles Petit-Dutaillis and Gabriel Monod agree with Bémont: *Revue Historique*, 1899, lxxi. 33-41; 1900, lxxii. 96-99, 100-101. A paper on this subject, by Kate Norgate, will appear in the *Transactions of the Royal Historical Society*, vol. xiv.

**2834.** HARDY, T. D. *Itinerarium Johannis regis Angliæ. Soc. of Antiq. of London, Archæologia*, xxii. 124-60. London, 1829. — Also printed in his edition of the patent rolls (No. 2110), introd., London, 1835.

**2835.** HARTSHORNE, C. H. An itinerary of King Edward I. *British Archæol. Assoc., Collectanea Archæologica*, ii. 115-36. London, 1871.

**2836.** KOCH, HUGO. Richard von Cornwall. Pt. i., 1209-57. Strasburg, 1888 [1887].

The best work on this subject, though Gebauer's (No. 2832) is more elaborate. For other works on Richard of Cornwall, see *Dictionary of National Biography*, 1896, xlviii. 174-5.

**2837.** LANGLOIS, C. V. Le règne de Philippe III. le Hardi. Paris, 1887.

Valuable for the relations of Edward I. to France.

**2838.** MUGNIER, FRANÇOIS. Les Savoyards en Angleterre au xiii<sup>e</sup> siècle et Pierre d' Aigueblanche, évêque d'Héreford. Chambéry, 1890.

Valuable for the reign of Henry III.

**2839.** PAULI, REINHOLD. Simon von Montfort. Tübingen, 1867. — Translated by U. M. Goodwin: Simon de Montfort, earl of Leicester. London, 1876.

Valuable. The translation is virtually a new edition; it was revised by Pauli.

**2840.** PETIT-DUTAILLIS, CHARLES. Etude sur la vie et le règne de Louis VIII., 1187-1226. Paris, 1894.

Contains a good account of Louis's attempt to dethrone King John.

**2841.** \*PROTHERO, G. W. The life of Simon de Montfort, with special reference to the parliamentary history of his time. London, 1877.

**2842.** RHODES, W. E. Edmund, earl of Lancaster [son of Henry III.]. *English Hist. Review*, x. 19-40, 209-37. London, 1895.

**2843.** RICHARDSON, O. H. The national movement in the reign of Henry III. New York, 1897.

**2844.** [SEELEY, R. B.] The 'greatest of all the Plantagenets. London, 1860. — [New edition]: The life and reign of Edward I. London, 1872.

A vigorous defence of Edward I. against the imputations and errors of modern writers.

**2845.** TOUT, T. F. Edward I. London, etc., 1893.

A good short account.

## § 62. THE FOURTEENTH CENTURY (1307-99).

a. Edward II. and Edward III. : The Black Death, etc., Nos. 2846-59.

b. Richard II. : The Uprising of 1381, etc., Nos. 2860-75.

### a. EDWARD II. AND EDWARD III. : THE BLACK DEATH, ETC.

Apart from the general works mentioned in § 17, there is no good history of Edward II.'s reign. The best histories of the reign of Edward III. are Longman's and Mackinnon's. Trevelyan (No. 2872) deals with the political events of the years 1368-77.

The best authorities on the Black Death are Creighton and Gasquet (Nos. 1228, 2850). See also Nos. 694, 2857-8, 3051, 3097.

**2846.** COLLINS, ARTHUR. The life of Edward, prince of Wales, called the Black Prince; also the history of his brother, John of Gaunt. London, 1740.

**2847.** †DIMITRESKO, MARIN. Pierre de Gaveston : sa biographie et son rôle, 1307-14. Paris, 1898. pp. 107.

**2848.** FREEMAN, E. A. Historical essays. London, 1871.

The reign of Edward III., 114-25.

**2849.** DODGE, W. P. Piers Gaveston : a chapter of early constitutional history. London, 1899.

An inaccurate compilation.

**2850.** \*GASQUET, F. A. The great pestilence, 1348-49. London, 1893.

**2851.** HARTSHORNE, C. H. An itinerary of Edward II. *British Archæol. Assoc.*, Collectanea Archæologica, i. 113-44. London, 1861.

**2852.** HUNTER, JOSEPH. Measures taken for the apprehension of Sir Thomas de Gournay, one of the murderers of Edward II. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*, Archæologia, xxvii. 274-97. London, 1838.

For some documents relating to the death of Edward II., ed. S. A. Moore, see *ibid.*, 1887, l. 215-26.

**2853.** LONGMAN, WILLIAM. The life and times of Edward III. 2 vols. London, 1869.

**2853 a.** MACKINNON, JAMES. The history of Edward III., 1327-77. London, 1900.

**2854.** MOISANT, JOSEPH. Le Prince Noir en Aquitaine, 1355-70. Paris, 1894.

A scholarly work.

**2855.** PAULI, REINHOLD. Aufsätze zur englischen Geschichte. Leipsic, 1869.

Eduard der Schwarze Prinz, 1-23.

**2856.** PEARSON, C. H. English history in the fourteenth century. London, etc., 1876.

A good short account.

**2857.** ROGERS, J. E. T. England before and after the black death. *Fortnightly Review*, iii. 191-6. London, 1866.

Contents that the population of England before the outbreak of the pestilence could not have exceeded two and a half millions. See also his *History of Agriculture* (No. 1199), vol. i. *passim*; and No. 2858.

**2858.** SEEBOHM, FREDERIC. The black death and its place in English history. *Fortnightly Review*, ii. 149-60, 268-79. London, 1865.

Contents that at least one half of the people of England died of the plague in 1348-49; and deals with the economic results of this depopulation. See also the

same writer's essay, *The Population of England before the Black Death* (ibid., 1866, iv. 87-9), in which he asserts that the population before 1348 could not have been less than five millions. Cf. No. 2857.

**2859.** WARBURTON, WILLIAM. *Edward III.* London, 1875. 4th edition, 1887.

A short account.

#### b. RICHARD II.: THE UPRISING OF 1381, ETC.

The best history of this reign is Wallon's. The fullest investigation of the revolt of 1381 is Réville's; Powell's book is also valuable. See Nos. 1714, 1807, 1861, 2403, 2758, 2856, 3051.

**2860.** BERGENROTH, G. *Der Volksaufstand in England im Jahre 1381.* *Sybel's Hist. Zeitschrift*, ii. 51-86. Munich, 1859.

**2861.** FLAHERTY, W. E. The great rebellion in Kent, 1381, illustrated from the public records. *Kent Archæol. Soc.*, Archæologia Cantiana, iii. 65-96, iv. 67-86. London, 1860-61.

**2862.** HOLTON, S. H. D. Richard the Redeless. *Royal Hist. Soc.*, Trans., new series, x. 121-54. London, 1896.

**2863.** HUDSON, WILLIAM. The abbot of St. Benet [Norfolk] and his tenants, after the peasant revolt of 1381. *Antiquary*, xxix. 215-18, 256-9. London, 1894.

**2864.** KRIEHN, GEORGE. English popular uprisings in the middle ages. *American Hist. Assoc.*, Annual Report, 1893, pp. 151-61. Washington, 1894.

Deals mainly with the uprising of 1381.

**2865.** MAURICE, C. E. *Lives of English popular leaders in the middle ages: Tyler, Ball, and Oldcastle.* London, 1875.

**2866.** PALMER, W. M. Records of the villein insurrection in Cambridgeshire [extracts from plea rolls, 5 Richard II.]. *East Anglian*, new series, vi. 81-84, 97-102, 135-9, 167-72, 209-12, 234-7. Ipswich, etc., [1896].

**2867.** PETIT-DUTAILLIS, CHARLES. Les prédications populaires, les Lollards, et le soulèvement des travailleurs anglais en 1381, in *Etudes d'Histoire du Moyen Age dédiées à Gabriel Monod*, 373-88. Paris, 1896.

Deals especially with the part played by the clergy in the uprising.

**2880.** CHURCH, A. J. Henry V. London, etc., 1889.

A short popular account.

**2881.** EWALD, A. C. Stories from the state papers. 2 vols. London, 1882.

The youth of Henry V., i. 18-43.

**2882.** GOODWIN, THOMAS. History of the reign of Henry V. London, 1704.

Valuable.

**2883.** LENZ, MAX. König Sigismund und Heinrich V. von England. Berlin, 1874.

For the relations of Henry V. to King Sigismund, see also Jacob Caro, *Das Bündniß von Canterbury*, Gotha, 1880; and No. 2805.

**2884.** LUDERS, ALEXANDER. An essay on the character of Henry V. when prince of Wales. London, 1813.

**2885.** PAULI, REINHOLD. Aufsätze zur englischen Geschichte. New series. Leipsic, 1883.

Henry V., 99-125.

**2886.** SOLLY-FLOOD, FREDERICK. The story of Prince Henry of Monmouth and Chief-justice Gascoign. *Royal Hist. Soc.*, Trans., new series, iii. 47-152. London, 1886.

Valuable for Henry's early life. On his letters and despatches, 1402-1405, by the same writer, see *ibid.*, 1889, iv. 125-41.

**2887.** TOWLE, G. M. The history of Henry V. New York, 1866.

**2888.** TYLER, J. E. Henry of Monmouth, or the life of Henry V. 2 vols. London, 1838.

Defends the character of Henry of Monmouth. Valuable.

**2889.** \*WYLIE, J. H. History of England under Henry IV. 4 vols. London, etc., 1884-98.

Vol. ii. is preceded by a useful list of printed books referred to by the author. The appendixes of vol. iv. contain extracts from documents in the Public Record Office (wardrobe accounts, etc.), an itinerary of Henry IV., etc. Wylie is preparing a history of England under Henry V.

c. HENRY VI. AND EDWARD IV.

Pauli's *Geschichte von England*, vol. v., Stubbs's *Constitutional History*, vol. iii., Gairdner's *Paston Letters*, vols. i.-iii. introd., and Ramsay's *Lancaster and York* contain the best accounts of these two reigns. Kriehn (No. 2899) throws new light on the uprising of 1450. For military affairs, see § 68.

**2890.** BEAUCOURT, G. DU FRESNE DE. *Histoire de Charles VII.* 6 vols. Paris, 1881-91.

Valuable for the relations between England and France under Henry V., and especially under Henry VI.

**2891.** BENSEMANN, WALTHER. Richard Nevil, der Königsmacher, 1428-71. Strasburg, 1898.

**2892.** COOPER, W. D. John Cade's followers in Kent. *Kent Archæol. Soc.*, *Archæologia Cantiana*, vii. 233-71. London, 1868.

**2893.** —. Participation of Sussex in Cade's rising. *Sussex Archæol. Soc.*, *Collections*, xviii. 17-36. Lewes, 1866.

See No. 2901.

**2894.** GAIRDNER, JAMES. Jack Cade's rebellion. *Fortnightly Review*, xiv. 442-55. London, 1870.

See also his edition of the *Paston Letters* (No. 2531), vol. i. introd.; and his paper on John Cade, in *Dictionary of National Biography*, 1886, viii. 171-174.

**2895.** HABINGTON, WILLIAM. The historie of Edward IV. London, 1640. — Reprinted in White Kennett's *Complete History of England*, i. 429-81. London, 1706.

**2896.** HALL, HUBERT. An episode of medieval nihilism [the rising of 1450]. *Antiquary*, xii. 57-61, 118-21. London, 1885.

**2897.** HOOKHAM, M. A. The life and times of Margaret of Anjou. 2 vols. London, 1872.

An elaborate but uncritical compilation. For other works on Margaret, see *Dictionary of National Biography*, 1891, xxvi. 148.

**2898.** KIRK, J. F. History of Charles the Bold. 3 vols. Philadelphia, 1863-68; also London, 1863-68.

Of some value for the relations of Edward IV. to France and Burgundy.



**2899.** \*KRIEHN, GEORGE. The English rising in 1450. Strasburg, 1892.

**2900.** OMAN, C. W. [C.]. Warwick the kingmaker. London, etc., 1891.

**2901.** ORRIDGE, B. B. Illustrations of Jack Cade's rebellion, to which are added contributions by W. D. Cooper [Nos. 2892-3]. London, 1869. pp. 99.

**2902.** PERCEVAL, C. S. Inaccuracies in the ordinary accounts of the early years of the reign of Edward IV. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*, *Archæologia*, xlvii. 265-94. London, 1883.

**2903.** ROGERS, W. H. H. The strife of the roses and days of the Tudors in the west. Exeter, etc., 1890.

Biographical sketches.

#### d. RICHARD III.

Buck, Halsted, Legge, Lodge, Markham, Sharon Turner (History of England during the Middle Ages), and Walpole try to vindicate the character of Richard. The opposite view is presented by Bidingner, Gairdner, Jesse, and Pauli. Gairdner gives the best general account of the reign.

**2904.** BUCK, GEORGE. The life and reign of Richard III. London, 1646. — Reprinted in White Kennett's Complete History of England, i. 514-77. London, 1706.

The first attempt to prove that Richard was innocent of the crimes imputed to him.

**2905.** BÜDINGER, MAX. König Richard III. von England : ein Vortrag. Vienna, 1858. pp. 37.

**2906.** \*GAIRDNER, JAMES. Did Henry VII. murder the princes? *English Hist. Review*, vi. 444-64, 813-15. London, 1891.

An answer to Markham's paper (No. 2912).

**2907.** —. Life and reign of Richard III. London, 1878. 2nd edition, 1879 ; new edition, Cambridge, 1898.

The best work on this reign. Takes an adverse view of Richard's character.

**2908.** HALSTED, C. A. Richard III. 2 vols. London, 1844. An uncritical compilation.

**2909.** JESSE, J. H. *Memoirs of Richard III.* London, 1862. New edition, 2 vols., New York, 1894.

**2910.** LEGGE, A. O. *The unpopular king: life of Richard III.* 2 vols. London, 1885.

The most elaborate defence of Richard's character.

**2911.** LODGE, H. C. *The last Plantagenet.* *Scribner's Magazine*, xxi. 232-48. New York, 1897.

**2912.** MARKHAM, C. R. *Richard III.: a doubtful verdict reviewed.* *English Hist. Review*, vi. 250-83, 806-13. London, 1891.

Contents that Henry VII. was guilty of the murder of the young princes, the sons of Edward IV. See No. 2906.

**2913.** PAULI, REINHOLD. *Aufsätze zur englischen Geschichte.* Leipsic, 1869.

Richard III., 24-47.

**2914.** WALPOLE, HORACE. *Historic doubts on the life and reign of Richard III.* London, 1768. 2nd edition, 1768.

This work, which displays much critical acumen, tended to discredit the accepted account of Richard's character.

## § 64. THE CROWN AND THE KING'S COUNCIL.

For the general works on the crown and for the original sources concerning the privy council, see §§ 18, 51.

There is no detailed history of the privy council. The best authorities on this subject are Dicey and Palgrave. See also Maitland, *Memoranda de Parlamento* (No. 2008), pp. xxxiv.-xlvii., temp. Edw. I.; Plummer's edition of Fortescue's *Governance* (No. 1873), 294-308, temp. Edw. IV.; and Nos. 2817; 2931, 2959.

**2915.** DICEY, A. V. *The privy council.* Oxford, 1860; reprinted, London, etc., 1887.

A good short account.

**2916.** FOSTER, MICHAEL. *Report of proceedings on the commission for the trial of the rebels in 1746, to which are added discourses upon a few branches of the crown law [high treason, etc.].* Oxford, 1762. 3rd edition, London, 1792; another edition, 1809.

**2917.** HALL, HUBERT, and BIRD, S. R. [S.] Notes on the history of the crown lands. *Antiquary*, xiii. 1-6, 85-86, 89-95, 159-62, 194-6. London, 1886.

**2918.** PALGRAVE, FRANCIS. An essay upon the original authority of the king's council. *Record Com.* [London], 1834.

Valuable.

**2919.** PALMER, C. F. R. The king's confessors [1256-1450]. *Antiquary*, xxii. 114-20, 159-61, 262-6, xxiii. 24-26. London, 1890-91.

**2920.** PEGGE, SAMUEL. Curialia miscellanea. London, 1818.  
Theroyal household, Wm. I.-Edw. IV., | The virtues of the royal touch, 111-53.  
1-70.

**2921.** STAUNFORD, WILLIAM. An exposition of the king's prerogative. London, 1567. Other editions, 1568, 1573, 1577, 1590, 1607.

## § 65. PARLIAMENT AND LEGISLATION.

The best authorities are Pike, the Peers' Reports (No. 2944), Riess, and Stubbs, Constitutional History, especially ch. xx. See also §§ 18, 51; and, for the reign of Henry III., see Shirley, Royal Letters (No. 2113), vol. ii. preface, and Bémont and Prothero (Nos. 2830, 2841).

There is much valuable material relating to parliament and other institutions in the sessional papers of the house of commons, which are cited throughout the present work as 'Parliamentary Papers.' They form a continuation of the Reports from Committees of the House of Commons, 1715-1802 (15 vols. and index, London, 1773-1803), and are numbered continuously under each session. An index will usually be found in the last volume for the session. There are also various general indexes, the most important of which are the Catalogue of Parliamentary Reports, 1696-1834 (London, 1834), and three indexes comprising the years 1801-52, published in 1854, which deal with bills, reports of committees, and accounts and papers respectively. For these and other indexes, see Gross, Bibliography (No. 66), 8-9; Index to Catalogue of Books in the Upper [Bates] Hall of the Boston Public Library (Boston, 1861), 335-49, and Supplement (1866), 241-52. See also the General Index of the Sessional Papers printed by Order of the House of Lords, 1801-59

(London, 1859); 1859-70 (London, 1872). Many of these papers are printed in duplicate in the series of the house of commons.

For peerage cases, see § 69 *b*.

**2022.** [ALLEN, JOHN.] Annual parliaments and universal suffrage. *Edinburgh Review*, xxviii. 126-50. Edinburgh, 1817.

**2023.** BETHAM, WILLIAM. Dignities, feudal and parliamentary. Vol. i. London, 1830.

Ireland, 225-379. Deals mainly with parliamentary history.

**2024.** BOUTMY, EMILE. La formation du parlement en Angleterre. *Revue des Deux Mondes*, lxxviii. 82-126. Paris, 1885.

**2025.** CAVE-BROWN, J. Knights of the shire for Kent, 1275-1831. *Kent Archaeol. Soc.*, *Archæologia Cantiana*, xxi. 198-243. London, 1895.

**2026.** CLIFFORD, FREDERICK. A history of private-bill legislation. 2 vols. London, 1885-87.

**2027.** [COBBETT, WILLIAM.] The parliamentary history of England [1066-1803]. 36 vols. London, 1806-20.

This work has superseded No. 2939.

**2028.** COOPER, W. D. The parliamentary history of Sussex. Lewes, 1834.

**2029.** COX, HOMERSHAM. Antient parliamentary elections. London, 1868.

Chs. i.-ii. Rural population, etc.

Chs. iii.-iv. County courts.

Chs. v.-vi. Origin of parliament ;  
county suffrage.

Chs. vii.-ix. Borough electors, etc.

Inferior to the work of Riess (No. 2946).

**2030.** FREEMAN, E. A. Historical essays. 4th series. London etc., 1892.

The house of lords, 425-502.

**2031.** HALE, MATTHEW. The jurisdiction of the lords' house. London, 1796.

Deals also with the history of the consilium regis, or privy council.

**2032.** HATSELL, JOHN. Precedents of proceedings in the house of commons. 4 vols. London, 1781. 3rd edition, 1796; new edition, 1818.

Deals mainly with modern precedents.

**2933.** House of lords. I.: Its origin, by G. L. Gomme. II.: Its functions, by James Gairdner. III.: Its place of meeting, by H. B. Wheatley. IV.: Transition from tenure to writ, by J. H. Round. *Antiquary*, vols. ix.-xi. passim. London, 1884-85.

**2934.** †LOUP, R. MACALISTER. Geschiedenis van het engelsche Kieserecht. Leyden, 1879.

**2935.** LUDERS, ALEXANDER. A treatise on the constitution of parliament in the reign of Edward I. Bath, 1818.

See also Luders, On the Constitution of Parliament in the Reign of Henry III., in his Tracts on Various Subjects (2 pts., Bath, 1810), ii. 239-326.

**2936.** LYNCH, WILLIAM. The law of elections in the ancient cities and towns of Ireland. London, 1831. pp. 90.

**2937.** PALGRAVE, FRANCIS. Truths and fictions of the middle ages: the merchant and the friar. London, 1837. 2nd edition, 1844.

Chs. ii. and iv. contain an interesting account of county elections and of parliament in the latter part of Edward I.'s reign. See also Palgrave's paper, Courts of the Ancient English Common Law—the Leet, the Shire, Parliament, in Edinburgh Review, 1822, xxxvi. 287-341.

**2938.** PARK, G. R. The parliamentary representation of Yorkshire [Edward I.-1886]. Hull, 1886.

**2939.** Parliamentary or constitutional history of England: a faithful account of transactions in parliament [1066-1660]. 24 vols. London, 1751-61. 2nd edition, 1761-63.

Superseded by No. 2927.

**2940.** [PARRY, C. H.] The parliaments and councils of England chronologically arranged [1066-1688]. London, 1839.

A list of parliaments, with a brief account of the writs issued and the business transacted. Valuable.

**2941.** PETYT, WILLIAM. Jus parliamentarium, or the ancient power, jurisdiction, etc., of the most high court of parliament. 2 pts. London, 1739.

**2942.** \*PIKE, L. O. A constitutional history of the house of lords. London, etc., 1894.

The best work on this subject.

**2043.** PINK, W. D., and BEAVEN, A. B. Parliamentary representation of Lancashire, 1258-1885. London, 1889.

**2044.** \*Reports from the lords' committees appointed to search the journals of the house, rolls of parliament, and other records for all matters touching the dignity of a peer. 5 vols. London, 1820-29.

Vol. i. First report : history of legislative assemblies in England, etc.

Vols. ii.-iii. Appendix i. to first report : writs of summons, John-Edward IV.

Vol. iv. Second report (with app. ii.-iv. to the first report) ; third and fourth

reports (dealing mainly with the history of the peerage).

Vol. v. Fifth report, i.e. appendix v. : patents of creation, etc., Stephen-Edward IV.

The committee was first appointed in 1815, and was often revived between 1816 and 1829. Reports were made in 1816, 1817, and 1818 ; the first general report was presented to the lords in 1819, the second in 1820, the third in 1822, the fourth in 1825, the fifth in 1829. Vols. i.-iv. were reprinted for the house of commons in 1826 (*Parl. Papers*, vols. vi.-ix.) ; and for the lords in 1829 (*Sessional Papers*, vols. cclii.-cclvi.). Vols. i.-iii., which are very valuable for the study of parliamentary history, will be found also in the *Journals of the House of Lords*, 1824, lvi. 470-1104 ; vol. iv., *ibid.* 1820, liii. 364-6 (2nd report), *ibid.* 1822-23, lv. 348-463 (3rd report), *ibid.* 1825, lvii. 1209-55 (4th report) ; and vol. v., *ibid.* 1829, lxi. 729-926. For a valuable criticism of this work, see *History of the English Legislature* [by John Allen], in *Edinburgh Review*, 1821, xxxv. 1-43.

**2045.** Return of the name of every member of the lower house of the parliaments of England, Scotland, and Ireland, with name of constituency represented and date of return, 1213-1874. *Parl. Papers*, 1878, vol. lxii. pts. i.-iii. 3 vols. [London], 1878.

Valuable. Pt. iii., which is the index to pt. i. (1213-1702), though ordered to be printed in 1878, seems not to have been published until 1888. The continuation of the names of members of parliament to 1885, with an index of names from 1705 to 1885, will be found in *Parliamentary Papers*, 1890-91 (London, 1891), vol. lxii.

**2046.** \*RIESS, LUDWIG. Geschichte des Wahlrechts zum englischen Parlament im Mittelalter. Leipsic, 1885.

The best work on this subject.

**2047.** ——. Der Ursprung des englischen Unterhauses. *Sybel's Hist. Zeitschrift*, lx. 1-33. Munich, etc., 1888.

Contents that Edward I.'s object in summoning the commons to parliament was not to obtain pecuniary aid.

For a criticism of this and the preceding work, see *English Hist. Review*, 1890, v. 146-56.

**2948.** SELDEN, JOHN. *Judicature in parliaments*. London, n.d. — Reprinted in his *Opera Omnia*, iii. 1587-1660. London, 1726.

**2949.** —. The privileges of the baronage of England when they sit in parliament. London, 1642. — Reprinted in his *Opera Omnia*, iii. 1473-1548. London, 1726.

**2950.** WILLIAMS, W. R. The parliamentary history of the county of Hereford, 1213-1896. Brecknock, 1896.

He has also written books on the parliamentary history of Worcestershire, 1213-1897; Gloucestershire, 1213-1898; and Oxfordshire, 1213-1899.

**2951.** WILLIS, BROWNE. *Notitia parliamentaria*. 3 vols. London, 1715-50; 2nd edition of vol. i., 1730.

This work is now of little value.

## § 66. THE EXCHEQUER, TAXATION, AND REVENUE.

For the general treatises and the original sources see §§ 18, 50; and for the history of coinage, § 10. For Danegeld, see Nos. 1589-90.

Madox (No. 2959) is the best authority on the history of the exchequer. On the origin of the exchequer, see J. H. Round, *Commune of London*: No. 1018. Dowell's *History of Taxation* (No. 666) is supplemented by Vincent (No. 1957) for the thirteenth century, and by Ramsay (Nos. 2879, 2960) for the fourteenth and fifteenth.

The subject of scutage has recently evoked much discussion. See Round, *Feudal England* (No. 2827), 262-88, and *Studies on the Red Book* (No. 1917); Hall, *Red Book* (No. 1917), vol. ii. preface; Pollock and Maitland, *English Law*, bk. ii. ch. i. § 3; and No. 2952.

**2952.** BALDWIN, J. F. The scutage and knight service in England. Chicago, 1897.

**2953.** FERGUSON, J. F. The court of exchequer in Ireland. *Gentleman's Magazine*, new series, xliii. 37-44. London, 1855.

A brief account.

**2954.** GROSS, CHARLES. The exchequer of the Jews of England in the middle ages. London, 1887. pp. 63.

**2955.** HALE, MATTHEW. A short treatise touching sheriffs' accounts. London, 1683. Another edition, 1716.

**2956.** ——. A treatise in three parts: de jure maris; de portibus maris; concerning the custom of goods imported and exported. In Francis Hargrave's Collection of Tracts, i. 1-289. Dublin, 1787.

**2957.** HALL, HUBERT. Antiquities and curiosities of the exchequer. London, 1891; reprinted, 1898.

Valuable. See also his account of the system of the exchequer, in his Introduction to the Study of the Pipe Rolls (No. 1920), 35-69; and his papers, The Exchequer Chess-Game (Antiquary, 1884, ix. 206-12) and The Site of the Ancient Exchequer at Westminster (Archæol. Review, 1889, ii. 386-96).

**2958.** ——. History of the custom-revenue in England. 2 vols. London, 1885. New edition, 1 vol., 1892.

The best work on this subject. See also No. 2798.

**2959.** \*MADOX, THOMAS. The history and antiquities of the exchequer of England [1066-1327]. London, 1711. 2nd edition, 2 vols., 1769.

The best authority on this subject. Contains many extracts from the pipe rolls and other public records. Chs. ii., iii., xix. deal with the officers of the royal household and with the central judicature.

**2959 a.** PRICE, GEORGE. Treatise on the law of the exchequer, explaining the practice of the court, etc. London, 1830.

This elaborate work deals mainly with modern times, but contains much that will interest students of medieval history.

**2960.** RAMSAY, J. H. Accounts [Edward III.-Richard III.]. *Antiquary*, i. 156-60, iv. 203-10, vi. 100-106, viii. 95-100, x. 191-6, xiv. 96-101, xvi. 185-9, 237-41, xviii. 241-6. London, 1880-88.

Contains abstracts of many issue and receipt rolls; the author deals especially with the sources of royal revenue. See No. 2879.

**2961.** ROUND, J. H. The great carucage of 1198. *English Hist. Review*, iii. 501-10. London, 1888.

For the further discussion of this topic, by Kate Norgate, Round, and W. H. Stevenson, see *ibid.*, iii. 702-4, iv. 105-10.

**2962.** THOMAS, F. S. The ancient exchequer of England. London, 1848.

This useful little book is a résumé and continuation of Madox's treatise (No. 2959).



**2963.** TURNER, G. J. The sheriff's farm. *Royal Hist. Soc.*, Trans., new series, xii. 117-49. London, 1898.

A scholarly paper.

## § 67. JUSTICE AND POLICE.

The principal modern treatises will be found in §§ 17 c, 20, and the principal sources in § 52. Palgrave's *Commonwealth* (No. 1496), chs. vi. and ix., deals with frankpledge and police; chs. vii.-viii. and ii. 176-88, with the jury and older forms of trial; ch. ix. and ii. 1-87, with the eyre system and the king's court. See also the works of Foss and Madox (Nos. 327, 2959).

The introduction to Maitland's *Select Pleas of the Crown* (No. 2051) throws light on the origin of the courts of common pleas and king's bench. The best authorities on the history of the court of chancery are Kerly and Spence (Nos. 2974, 2984). On this subject, see also Hardy's edition of the close rolls (No. 2109), vol. i. introd.; and Nos. 324, 2970, 2972, 2977-80, 2982, 2986. For the court of exchequer, see Price's *Treatise* (No. 2959 a). There is no good detailed account of the tribunals of the county and hundred. Some valuable information concerning their history is furnished by Pollock and Maitland, *English Law*, bk. ii. ch. iii; Palgrave, *Merchant and Friar* (No. 2937), ch. ii.; Riess, *Wahlrecht* (No. 2946), ch. iii.; and Maitland (No. 2976).

The judicature of parliament and that of the forests are examined in §§ 19, 65, and No. 2052; the courts of manors, in Nos. 1584, 1586, 2408, 3054; the church tribunals, in No. 811.

Legal procedure is most ably dealt with by Pollock and Maitland, Brunner, Thayer, and Bigelow (Nos. 657, 686, 704, 2965). On the jury, see also Nos. 652, 2047, 2975; on the frankpledge system, § 45; on the functions of the coroner, No. 2047.

**2964.** ANDREWS, WILLIAM. Old-time punishments. Hull, etc., 1891.

**2965.** \*BIGELOW, M. M. History of procedure in England, 1066-1204. London, 1880.

Ch. iii. deals with the history of the various courts.

**2966.** CROMPTON, RICHARD. L'autorité et juridiction des cours de la majesté de la royaume. London, 1594. Another edition, 1637.

Cites many old cases.

**2967.** FOSS, EDWARD. *Tabulæ curiales*, or tables of the superior courts of Westminster hall, showing the judges who sat in them, 1066-1864. 2 pts. London, 1865.

**2968.** GRAZEBROOK, GEORGE. The earl marshal's court in England. Liverpool, 1895. pp. 64.

Enlarged from a paper in the Transactions of the Historic Society of Lancashire and Cheshire, 1894, xlv. 99-140. Devotes little attention to the medieval history of the court.

**2969.** HALE, MATTHEW. *Historia placitorum coronæ*: the history of the pleas of the crown. 2 vols. London, 1736. New editions, 1778, 1800.

Valuable; one of the best historical text-books of the law.

**2970.** HARDY, T. D. A catalogue of lords chancellors, keepers of the great seal, masters of the rolls, and officers of the court of chancery. London, 1843.

See also No. 2109.

**2971.** HENDERSON, E. [F.] *Verbrechen und Strafen* in England, 1066-1307. Berlin, 1890. pp. 74.

**2972.** HOLMES, O. W. Early English equity [uses and contracts]. *Law Quarterly Review*, i. 162-74. London, 1885.

**2973.** HOWELL, T. B. and HOWELL, T. J. Complete collection of state trials. 34 vols. London, 1809-28.

Vol. i. Henry II.-Elizabeth.

**2974.** KERLY, D. M. An historical sketch of the equitable jurisdiction of the court of chancery. Cambridge, 1890.

**2975.** MAITLAND, F. W. The beatitude of seisin. *Law Quarterly Review*, iv. 24-39, 286-99. London, 1888.

Deals with the history of the possessory actions. See also his *Seisin of Chattels*, *ibid.*, 1885, i. 324-41; and Andreas Heusler, *Die Gewere* (Weimar, 1872), 419-41.

**2976.** —. The suitors of the county court. *English Hist. Review*, iii. 417-21. London, 1888.

Contentends that all freeholders were not bound to attend the court, but only those who owed suit by the terms of their tenure. On this subject, see also Round's paper in *Archæological Review*, 1888, ii. 66-69.

**2977.** MARSH, A. H. History of the court of chancery. Toronto, 1890.

Consists largely of extracts from modern treatises.

**2978.** [PALGRAVE, FRANCIS.] Origin of equitable jurisdiction. *Quarterly Review*, xxxii. 92-125. London, 1825.

**2979.** PARKES, JOSEPH. A history of the court of chancery. London, 1828.

Superseded by Kerly and Spence (Nos. 2974, 2984).

**2980.** PIKE, L. O. Common law and conscience in the ancient court of chancery. *Law Quarterly Review*, i. 443-54. London, 1885.

For some interesting remarks on the chancery, see also his edition of the Year Books, 12-13 Edward III. (No. 2053), introd. pp. xci.-cxi.

**2981.** RITSON, JOSEPH. The jurisdiction of the court leet. London, 1791. 3rd edition, 1816.

**2982.** ROBINSON, CONWAY. History of the high court of chancery and other institutions of England. Vol. i. Richmond, Va., etc., 1882.

Of little value.

**2983.** SIMPSON, H. B. The office of constable. *English Hist. Review*, x. 625-41. London, 1895.

**2984.** \*SPENCE, GEORGE. The equitable jurisdiction of the court of chancery. 2 vols. London, 1846-49.

The most elaborate work on the court of chancery. Pt. i. (vol. i. pp. 1-321) traces the outlines of the history of English law so far as it relates to property.

**2985.** STAUNFORD, WILLIAM. Les plees del coron. London, 1557. Other editions, 1560, 1567, 1574, 1583, 1607.

**2986.** Treatise (A) of the maisters of the chauncerie, in Francis Hargrave's Collection of Tracts, i. 291-319. Dublin, 1787.

**2987.** WILLIS-BUND, J. W. A selection of cases from the state trials. 2 vols. in 3 pts. Cambridge, 1879-82.

Vol. i. Trials for treason, 1327-1660.

## § 68. THE ARMY AND NAVY.

See § 11, arms and armour ; § 21, general treatises on the army and navy ; §§ 53, 54, original sources ; and Nos. 426, 636, 826 (Burrows, Cinque Ports), 829, 1018, 2879. For two interesting papers on the archers at Crecy, by H. B. George and J. E. Morris, see *English Hist. Review*, 1895, x. 733-8 ; 1897, xii. 427-36.

**2988.** BOUCHER DE MOLANDON, RÉMI, and BEAUCORPS, ADALBERT DE. *L'armée anglaise vaincue par Jeanne d'Arc sous les murs d'Orléans.* Orléans, etc., 1892.

A valuable account of the organisation of the English army. Inedited documents, 209-301.

**2989.** CLINTON, H. R. *From Crecy to Assye : five centuries of the military history of England.* London, [1881]. New edition, 1898.

**2990.** DELPECH, HENRI. *La tactique au xiii<sup>me</sup> siècle.* 2 vols. Paris, 1886.

Deals also with the 11th and 12th centuries. Valuable, though some of the author's general conclusions are untenable.

**2991.** HANNAY, DAVID. *A short history of the royal navy, 1217-1688.* London, 1898 [1897].

The account of the medieval navy is very brief.

**2992.** HUNTER, JOSEPH. *Critical and historical tracts.* No. 1 : *Agincourt, list of commanders, etc.* London, 1850. pp. 56.

**2993.** LEADMAN, A. D. H. *Proelia Eboracensia : battles fought in Yorkshire.* London, 1891.

**2994.** NICOLAS, N. H. *History of the battle of Agincourt.* London, 1827. 3rd edition, 1833.

Contains many extracts from chronicles and records. Valuable.

**2995.** OPPENHEIM, MICHAEL. *A history of the administration of the royal navy, 1509-1660.* London, etc., 1896.

The navy before 1509, especially in the 15th century, 1-44.

**2996.** PUISEUX, LÉON. *Siège et prise de Caen par les Anglais en 1417.* Caen, 1858. pp. 98.

**2996 a.** PUISEUX, LÉON. Siège et prise de Rouen par les Anglais, 1418-19. Caen, 1867.

**2997.** †RONCIÈRE, CHARLES DE. Quatrième guerre navale entre la France et l'Angleterre, 1335-41. Paris, 1898. pp. 59.

**2998.** ROUND, J. H. La bataille de Hastings. *Revue Historique*, lxxv. 61-77. Paris, 1897.

A review of No. 3000.

**2999.** —. The battle of Hastings. *Sussex Archaeol. Soc.*, Collections, xlii. 54-63. Lewes, 1899.

A survey of the recent literature of the subject, with a bibliography. See also Round's *Feudal England* (No. 2827) and his *Commune of London* (No. 1018).

**3000.** SPATZ, WILHELM. Die Schlacht von Hastings. Berlin, 1896. pp. 69.

Scholarly. See No. 2998.

**3001.** WHITE, ROBERT. History of the battle of Bannockburn, 1314. Edinburgh, 1871.

**3002.** —. History of the battle of Otterburn, 1388. London, etc., 1857.

## § 69. TENURES OF LAND AND CLASSES OF SOCIETY.

*a.* Law of Inheritance, Nos. 3003-8.

*b.* The Nobility, Feudalism, and Knighthood, Nos. 3009-45.

*c.* Villeins, Nos. 3046-54.

*d.* Jews, Nos. 3055-72.

See § 22, general works on tenures and classes; § 24, local history; § 44, vill and manor. The principal sources are dealt with in §§ 50, 55, 57.

### a. LAW OF INHERITANCE.

On the rights of women as regards inheritance, see Nos. 1544, 1546; and on primogeniture, Pollock and Maitland, *English Law*, bk. ii. ch. vi.

**3003.** BRUNNER, HEINRICH. Das anglonormannische Erbfolge-system. Leipzig, 1869. pp. 88.

Valuable.

**3004.** CECIL, EVELYN. *Primogeniture: a short history of its development in various countries.* London, 1895.

Ch. ii. deals briefly with its history in England.

**3005.** CORNER, G. R. On the custom of borough English [in Suffolk]. *Suffolk Institute of Archaeology*, Proceedings, ii. 229-41. Lowestoft, 1859.

**3006.** —. On the custom of borough English in Sussex. *Sussex Archaeol. Soc.*, Collections, vi. 164-89. London, 1853. — Also printed separately, London, 1853.

On borough English, see also C. J. Elton, *Origins of English History* (No. 1247), ch. viii.

**3007.** GOMME, G. L. Widowhood in manorial law. *Archæol. Review*, ii. 184-97. London, 1888.

**3008.** KENNY, C. S., and LAURENCE, P. M. Two essays on the law of primogeniture. [History of the law of primogeniture in England, by C. S. Kenny, pp. 71. The law and custom of primogeniture, by P. M. Laurence, pp. 161.] Cambridge, etc., 1878.

#### b. THE NOBILITY, FEUDALISM, AND KNIGHTHOOD.

The most elaborate work on the history of the peerage is the *Peers' Reports* (No. 2944). Much information concerning the nobility may also be obtained from other books mentioned in § 65, notably Pike's *House of Lords* (No. 2942). For earls and earldoms in the time of Stephen, Round's *Geoffrey de Mandeville* (No. 2828) should be consulted. Knight service is ably dealt with by the same writer in his *Feudal England* (No. 2827); see also No. 2952. For works on chivalry and knighthood, see Gatfield's *Guide* (No. 297), 245-67.

##### General.

**3009.** COLLINS, ARTHUR. *Proceedings, precedents, and arguments on claims concerning baronies by writ and other honours.* London, 1734.

**3010.** GAUTIER, LÉON. *La chevalerie.* Paris, 1884; new edition, [1890]. — Translated by Hénry Frith: *Chivalry.* London, 1891.

The best general work on chivalry, but it devotes no particular attention to England.

**3011. GNEIST, RUDOLF.** *Adel und Ritterschaft in England.* Berlin, 1853. pp. 103.

**3012. JESSOPP, AUGUSTUS.** *Studies by a recluse.* London, 1893. 3rd edition, 1895.

Ch. v. The land and its owners in past times. A good popular account of the various classes and tenures.

**3013. LYNCH, WILLIAM.** *A view of legal institutions, honorary hereditary offices, and feudal baronies established in Ireland during the reign of Henry II.* London, 1830.

Ch. xi. contains writs of military and parliamentary summons, 2 John-5 James II.

**3014. MADOX, THOMAS.** *Baronia Anglica : history of land-honors and baronies, and of tenure in capite.* London, 1736 ; reprinted 1841.

Contains many extracts from plea rolls and other public records. Valuable.

**3015. MILLS, CHARLES.** *The history of chivalry.* 2 vols. London, 1825. Another edition, 2 vols., 1826 ; reprinted, 1 vol., Philadelphia, 1844.

**3016. NICHOLS, F. M.** *On feudal and obligatory knighthood. Soc. of Antiq. of London, Archæologia, xxxix. 189-244.* London, 1863.

**3017. NICOLAS, N. H.** *History of the orders of knighthood of the British empire, etc.* 4 vols. London, 1841-42.

An elaborate work, entitled *The Stall-Plates of the Knights of the Order of the Garter, 1348-1485*, by W. H. St. John Hope, will soon be published by Archibald Constable & Co.

**3018. SEEBOHM, FREDERIC.** *Feudal tenures in England. Fort-nightly Review, new series, vii. 89-107.* London, 1870.

A good short account.

**3019. TOUT, T. F.** *The earldoms under Edward I. Royal Hist. Soc., Trans., new series, viii. 129-55.* London, 1894.

#### Family History and Peerage Cases.

Of the many existing family histories and reports of peerage cases those are mentioned below which are particularly rich in records or documentary material.

For genealogical books of reference, see § 8. There is a long list of peerage cases and family histories in Gatfield's Guide (No. 297), 284-522.

**3020.** Authorities and precedents in support of the claim of baron of Berkeley as a peerage by tenure. [London], 1862.

**3021.** \*BURROWS, MONTAGU. The family of Brocas of Beaurepaire and Roche Court, with some account of the English rule in Aquitaine. London, 1886.

Contains many charters and other records. Manorial accounts, temp. Edw. III., 296-8, 401-6.

**3022.** CLARK, G. T. The land of Morgan : history of the lordship of Glamorgan. London, 1883.

Deals with the history of the lords of Glamorgan from the 11th to the 14th century.

**3023.** FINLASON, W. F. A dissertation on the history of hereditary dignities, with special reference to the case of the earldom of Wiltes. London, 1869.

**3024.** GRAZEBROOK, H. S. The barons of Dudley. *Wm. Salt Archæol. Soc.*, Collections, vol. ix. pt. ii. London, [1889].

Translation of manorial extents, temp. Edw. I., 25-38.

**3025.** GURNEY, DANIEL. The record of the house of Gournay. London, 1848. — Supplement, 1858.

Contains extracts from the public records.

**3026.** Lords of Avan, of the blood of Jestyn. *Cambrian Archæol. Assoc.*, Archæologia Cambrensis, 3rd series, xiii. 1-44. London, 1867.

Appendix of charters, etc.

**3027.** MARSH, J. F. Annals of Chepstow castle, or six centuries of the lords of Striguil, from the conquest to the revolution. Exeter, 1883.

**3028.** Minutes of evidence before the committee for privileges to whom the petition of W. F. Berkeley was referred. [London, 1829.]

**3029.** Minutes of evidence before the committee to whom the petition of Sir B. W. Bridges, claiming to be Baron Fitzwalter, was referred. [London, 1842.]



**3030.** Minutes of evidence before the committee to whom the petition of Sir H. P. Bedingfeld [praying to be summoned to parliament as Lord Grandison] was referred. [London, 1854.]

**3031.** Minutes of evidence before the committee to whom was referred the petition of M. F. F. Berkeley. London, [1858].

**3032.** Minutes of evidence before the committee to whom was referred the petition of Lord Stourton, praying her majesty to summon him to parliament as Lord Mowbray. [London, 1876.]

**3033.** [MORGAN, G. B.] The titular barony of Clavering : its origin, etc., illustrated from the public records. London, 1891. pp. 44, with facsimiles.

**3034.** NICOLAS, N. H. Report of proceedings on the claim to the barony of L'Isle. London, 1829.

**3035.** ——. Report of proceedings on the claim to the earldom of Devon, in the house of lords, with appendix of patents and cases illustrative of the claim. By Sir [N.] H. Nicolas. London, 1832.

**3036.** Notes of evidence relating to the barony of Abergavenny. London, 1860.

**3037.** Notes of evidence relating to the earldom of Arundel. London, 1860.

**3038.** PILKINGTON, JOHN. The history of the Lancashire family of Pilkington and its branches, 1066-1600. 2nd edition, Liverpool, 1894.

Extracts from the public records, 1355-1460, pp. 68-85. The first edition seems to have been published in the Transactions of the Historic Society of Lancashire and Cheshire, 1894, xlv. 159-218.

**3039.** SCOTT, J. R. Memorials of the family of Scott, of Scott's hall, Kent, with an appendix of documents. London, 1876.

**3040.** [SHIRLEY, E. P.] Stemmata Shirleiana, or the annals of the Shirley family. London, 1841. 2nd edition, 1873.

The appendix contains a rent roll of Sir Ralph Shirley, 2 Henry V., deeds, etc.

**3041.** \*SITWELL, G. R. The barons of Pulford in the eleventh and twelfth centuries and their descendants. Scarborough, 1889.

Contains many extracts from the public records.

**3042.** \*SMYTH, JOHN. The Berkeley MSS. [Vols. i.-ii.: The lives of the Berkeleys, lords of the manor of Berkeley. Vol. iii.: Description of the hundred of Berkeley.] Edited by John Maclean. *Bristol and Glouc. Archæol. Soc.* 3 vols. Gloucester, 1883-85.

Contains abstracts of many records, and much information concerning the social condition of the people.

**3043.** WATSON, JOHN. Memoirs of the ancient earls of Warren and Surrey. 2 vols. Warrington, 1782. Earlier editions, 1776, 1779.

**3044.** [WROTTESELEY, GEORGE.] History of the family of Wrottesley, co. Stafford. [Pt. i.] *Genealogist*, new series, vol. xv. supplement. London, [1899].

**3045.** YEATMAN, J. P. The early genealogical history of the house of Arundel. London, 1882.

### C. VILLEINS.

See the works mentioned in § 22. The best separate treatise is Vinogradoff's (No. 3054).

**3046.** CHEYNEY, E. P. The disappearance of English serfdom. *English Hist. Review*, xv. 20-37. London, 1900.

**3047.** HASBACH, WILHELM. Die englischen Landarbeiter in den letzten hundert Jahren. Leipsic, 1894.

Inclosures in the 15th century, 19-34.

**3048.** LEADAM, I. S. The inquisition of 1517: inclosures and evictions. Pt. i. *Royal Hist. Soc.*, Trans., new series, vi. 167-314. London, 1892.

The introduction deals with the status of villeins in the 14th and 15th centuries.

**3049.** —. The security of copyholders in the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries. *English Hist. Review*, viii. 684-96. London, 1893.

See also his Last Days of Bondage in England (*Law Quarterly Review*, 1893, ix. 348-65), which relates mainly to the 16th century.

**3050.** MAITLAND, F. W. Northumbrian tenures [thegnage and drengage in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries]. *English Hist. Review*, v. 625-32. London, 1890.

The thegns and drengs, though freemen, had some of the marks of villeins.

**3051.** PAGE, T. W. Die Umwandlung der Frohndienste in Geldrenten. Baltimore, [1897]. pp. 71.

Deals especially with the central, eastern, and southern counties of England in the 14th and 15th centuries. Devotes particular attention to the influence of the Black Death and of the peasants' revolt upon the status of villeins. Valuable.

**3052.** Rights, disabilities, and usages of the ancient English peasantry. *Law Magazine and Review*, xii. 259-63; xiii. 30-41, 205-16; xiv. 1-11, 338-56; xv. 42-50, 292-300; xvi. 1-17. London, 1862-64.

Uses many MS. sources.

**3053.** SCHMIDT, KARL. Jus primæ noctis. Freiburg, 1881. Merchet in England, 83-90.

**3054.** \*VINOGRADOFF, PAUL. Villainage in England [especially in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries]. Oxford, 1892.

Two essays, one on the peasantry of the feudal age, the other on the manor and the village community. The best work on villeinage. Reviewed by W. J. Ashley, in *Economic Review*, 1893, iii. 153-73; by I. S. Leadam, in *Political Science Quarterly*, 1893, viii. 653-76; and by F. Seebohm, in *English Historical Review*, 1892, vii. 444-65. See also *Law Quarterly Review*, 1888, iv. 266-75, for Maxime Kovalevsky's review of Vinogradoff's Russian work: *Inquiries into the Social History of Medieval England*, St. Petersburg, 1887.

#### d. JEWS.

There is no good general history of the medieval Jews of England. The most useful works are those of Jacobs and Prynne. Some valuable papers have been published in the *Transactions of the Jewish Historical Society*: for example, (iii. 157-79) Joseph Jacobs's *Aaron of Lincoln*, 1899; (iii. 187-212) C. Trice Martin's *Documents relating to the History of the Jews in the Thirteenth Century*, 1899; and No. 3056. Jacobs and Wolf (No. 3065) give a good account of the sources and modern literature.

**3055.** ABRAHAMS, B. L. The expulsion of the Jews from England in 1290. [Reprinted from the *Jewish Quarterly Review*, 1894-95.] Oxford, etc., 1895. pp. 83.

The best account of their expulsion.

**3056.** —. The condition of the Jews of England at the time of their expulsion in 1290. *Jewish Hist. Soc. of England*, Trans., ii. 76-105. London, 1896.

Valuable.

**3057. ABRAHAMS, ISRAEL.** Jewish life in the middle ages. London, 1896.

Valuable. Though the author does not devote much attention to England, most of his conclusions apply to the Jews throughout western Europe.

**3058. BLUNT, J. E.** A history of the establishment and residence of the Jews in England. London, 1830.

A useful little book.

**3059. DAVIES, ROBERT.** The medieval Jews of York. *Yorksh. Archæol. and Topog. Assoc.*, Journal, iii. 147-97. London, 1875.

**3060. DAVIS, M. D.** Medieval Jews of Ipswich. *East Anglian*, new series, iii. 89-127. Ipswich, etc., 1889-90.

See also his paper on the medieval Jews of Lincoln, in *Archæological Journal*, 1881, xxxviii. 178-200.

**3061. GOLDSCHMIDT, S.** Geschichte der Juden in England bis zu ihrer Verbannung. Pt. i: xi. und xii. Jahrhundert. Berlin, 1886. pp. 76.

Valuable.

**3062. GROSS, CHARLES.** The exchequer of the Jews of England in the middle ages. London, 1887. pp. 63.

On this subject, see also Madox, *History of the Exchequer* (No. 2959), ch. vii.

**3063. \*JACOBS, JOSEPH.** The Jews of Angevin England: documents and records [to 1206]. London, 1893.

A valuable supplement to Prynne's *Demurrer* (No. 3069).

**3064. —.** The London Jewry, 1290. London, 1887. pp. 35.

**3065. JACOBS, JOSEPH, and WOLF, LUCIEN.** Bibliotheca Anglo-Judaica: a bibliographical guide to Anglo-Jewish history. London, 1888.

MS. sources, pp. xiii.-xxvii. | Pre-expulsion period, 1-35.

**3066. LEONARD, G. H.** The expulsion of the Jews by Edward I. *Royal Hist. Soc.*, Trans., new series, v. 103-46. London, 1891.

**3067. MARGOLIOUTH, MOSES.** The history of the Jews in Great Britain. 3 vols. London, 1851.

Of little value. Derived mainly from Blunt and Prynne (Nos. 3058, 3069).

**3068.** NEUBAUER, ADOLF. Notes on the Jews in Oxford. *Oxford Hist. Soc., Collectanea*, ii. 277-316. Oxford, 1890.

Consists mainly of extracts from records.

**3069.** \*PRYNNE, WILLIAM. A short demurrer to the Jews long discontinued remitters into England. 2 pts. London, 1655-56; 2nd edition of pt. i., 1656.

Exhibits a marked prejudice against the Jews. The work is of great value, owing to the numerous extracts from the public records which it contains.

**3070.** RYE, WALTER. Persecutions of the Jews in England. London, 1887. pp. 36.

**3071.** TOVEY, D'BLOSSIERS. Anglia Judaica, or the history and antiquities of the Jews in England. Oxford, 1738.

Based largely on Prynne and Madox (Nos. 3062, 3069).

**3072.** [WEBB, P. C.] The question whether a Jew was a person capable by law to purchase and hold lands. By a gentleman of Lincoln's Inn. London, 1753. pp. 48+27.

The appendix contains valuable records.

## § 70. THE CHURCH.

*a.* General : The Papacy, etc., Nos. 3073-89.

*b.* Monasticism, Nos. 3090-3106.

*c.* Biography, Nos. 3107-80.

### a. GENERAL : THE PAPACY, ETC.

See §§ 16, 56, 57, for the sources; § 23, for general modern treatises; and § 24, for local church history, including Ireland and Wales. See also No. 1885 *a*. There is a good short account of the church and of the relations of England to the papacy in Stubbs's Constitutional History, ch. xix.

**3073.** BISHOP, EDMUND. The English medieval institutes of cathedral canons. *Dublin Review*, cxxiii. 41-64. London, etc., 1898.

Deals especially with the defects of the system of secular canons.

**3074.** \*BÖHMER, HEINRICH. Kirche und Staat in England und in der Normandie im xi. und xii. Jahrhundert. Leipsic, 1899.

Devotes particular attention to the period 1066-1154. In pt. ii. pp. 163-269 Böhmer deals with the contemporary literature concerning the relations of

church and state in England, especially with an unpublished collection of thirty-five tracts, MS. 415 in Corpus Christi college, Cambridge, the compiler of which he calls 'der Yorker Anonymus' (*fl.* circa 1100). Some of these tracts are printed in his appendix, pp. 433-97.

**3075.** CHAMBERS, J. D. Divine worship in England in the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries. London, 1877.

On this subject, see also Christopher Wordsworth, *Notes on Medieval Services in England*, London, 1898.

**3076.** CHILD, G. W. Church and state under the Tudors. London, 1890.

William I.-Henry VIII., 1-43. A meagre account.

**3077.** CREIGHTON, MANDELL. A history of the papacy during the period of the Reformation. Vols. i.-v. [1378-1527]. London, 1882-94. New edition, 6 vols., 1897.

Deals briefly with the relations of England to the papacy.

**3078.** DELARC, ODON. Le saint-siège et la conquête de l'Angleterre. *Revue des Questions Historiques*, xli. 337-81. Paris, 1887.

**3079.** DU BOYS, ALBERT. L'église et l'état en Angleterre depuis la conquête des Normands. Paris, etc., 1887.

Devoted chiefly to the consideration of Lanfranc, Anselm, and Becket.

**3080.** EUBEL, CONRAD. Hierarchia catholica medii ævi, 1198-1431. Münster, 1898.

Contains useful lists of English, Welsh, and Irish bishops.

**3081.** HURTER, FRIEDRICH [E. VON]. Geschichte Papst Innocenz III. 4 vols. Hamburg, 1834-42; 3rd edition of vol. i., 1841; 2nd edition of vols. ii.-iv., 1842-44. — Translated by A. de Saint-Chéron et J. B. Haiber: Histoire du pape Innocent III. 3 vols. Paris, 1838; 2nd edition, 1855.

Deals with the relations of King John to the papacy.

**3082.** INGRAM, T. D. England and Rome: a history of the relations between the papacy and the English state and church, from the Norman conquest to 1688. London, etc., 1892.

Tries to prove that the Tudor supremacy was the same as that of the medieval kings of England.

**3083.** LOSERTH, JOHANN. Studien zur Kirchenpolitik Englands im 14. Jahrhundert. Pt. i. [to 1378]. *Akademie der Wissensch., Sitzungsberichte, Philos.-Hist. Classe*, cxxxvi. 1-135. Vienna, 1897.

Valuable for the relations of church and state under Edward I. and Edward III., and for Wyclif's political doctrines.

**3084.** LUARD, H. R. On the relations between England and Rome during the early portion of the reign of Henry III. Cambridge, etc., 1877. pp. 71.

**3085.** MAITLAND, F. W. Frankalmoign in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries. *Law Quarterly Review*, vii. 354-63. London, 1891.

**3086.** MALONE, SYLVESTER. Church history of Ireland, from the Anglo-Norman invasion to the Reformation. London, 1867. 3rd edition, 2 vols., Dublin, 1880.

**3087.** NORGATE, KATE. The bull laudabiliter. *English Hist. Review*, viii. 18-52. London, 1893.

Maintains the authenticity of this bull, by which Hadrian IV. granted Ireland to Henry II. Its authenticity is also defended by Sylvester Malone, in *Dublin Review*, 3rd series, 1884, xi. 316-43. For the contrary view, see Adrien IV. et l'Irlande, in *Analecta Juris Pontificii*, 1882, xxi. 257-397; F. A. Gasquet, in *Dublin Review*, 3rd series, 1883, x. 83-103; W. B. Morris, Ireland and St. Patrick (London, 1890), 65-147; J. von Pflugk-Hartung, in *Deutsche Zeitschrift für Geschichtswissenschaft*, 1893, x. 323-31; J. H. Round, Commune of London (London, 1899), ch. viii.; and Paul Scheffer-Boichorst, in *Mittheilungen des Instituts für Oesterreichische Geschichtsforschung, Ergänzungsband*, 1893, iv. 101-22.

**3087 a.** †SECKEL, EMIL. Die Westminster-Synode, 1175. *Deutsche Zeitschrift für Kirchenrecht*, ix. 159-89. Freiburg, 1899.

**3088.** STOKES, G. T. Ireland and the Anglo-Norman church: a history of Ireland and Irish Christianity from the Norman conquest to the Reformation. London, 1889. 2nd edition, 1892.

Valuable. See No. 1607.

**3089.** WEBER, HEINRICH. Ueber das Verhältniss Englands zu Rom, 1237-41. Berlin, 1883. pp. 126.

#### b. MONASTICISM.

See §§ 23 d, 56 a. A bibliography of the continental literature will be found in Chevalier (No. 20), under the names of the various religious orders; and in De Smedt's *Introductio* (No. 26).

## Cistercians.

See Brewer's edition of the *Speculum Ecclesiæ* (No. 2242), preface; and J. T. Micklethwaite, *The Cistercian Order*, in *Journal of the Yorkshire Archæological Society*, 1900, xv. 245-68.

**3090.** BIRCH, W. DE GRAY. On the date of foundation ascribed to the Cistercian abbeys in Great Britain. *British Archæol. Assoc., Journal*, xxvi. 281-99, 352-69. London, 1870.

**3091.** COOKE, A. M. The settlement of the Cistercians in England. *English Hist. Review*, viii. 625-76. London, 1893.

**3092.** JANAUSCHEK, LEOPOLD. *Originum Cisterciensium tomus i.* Vienna, 1877.

Authorities, pp. xii.-xlvii. The body of this valuable work is a catalogue of Cistercian monasteries, with a brief account of the foundation of each, and a list of writers who have dealt with the abbey under consideration. See his index, especially under 'Anglia,' 'Hibernia,' and 'Wallia.'

**3093.** MANRIQUE, ANGEL. *Cisterciensium seu verius ecclesiasticorum annalium tomi i.-iv.* Lyons, 1642-59.

The most elaborate survey of the general history of the Cistercians throughout Europe in the 12th and 13th centuries. See the index to each volume, under the names of English kings.

**3094.** [PALMER, BERNARD.] A concise history of the Cistercian order. By a Cistercian monk. London, 1852.

Of little value.

## Cluniacs.

**3095.** BERLIÈRE, URSMAR. *Die Cluniacenser in England. Studien und Mittheilungen aus dem Benedictiner- und dem Cistercienser-Orden*, xi. 414-24. Brunn, 1890.

A brief account of the history of the Cluniacs in England, based in part on Duckett's work (No. 2196).

## Friars.

There is a good account of the Franciscans in Brewer's *Monumenta Franciscana* (No. 2201).

**3096.** BURGO, THOMAS DE. *Hibernia Dominicana sive historia Hiberniæ ordinis prædicatorum.* Cologne, 1762. — Supplement, 1772.



**3097.** JESSOPP, AUGUSTUS. The coming of the friars and other essays. London, 1889 [1888]. 4th edition, 1890.

Ch. i. Coming of the friars.

Ch. ii. Village life in [Rougham] Norfolk.

Ch. iii. Daily life in a monastery.

Chs. iv.-v. The Black Death in East Anglia.

Ch. vi. The building up of a university [Cambridge].

Contains a good popular account of the friars. He also deals with the monasteries of St. Albans, Bury St. Edmunds, and Pentney (Norfolk), in his *Studies by a Recluse* (London, 1893), chs. i.-iii.

**3098.** LITTLE, A. G. Chronology of the provincial ministers of the friars minor in England. *English Hist. Review*, vi. 742-51. London, 1891.

See also his *Provincial Priors of the Dominican Order in England*, *ibid.*, 1893, viii. 519-25.

**3099.** PALMER, C. F. R. *Fasti ordinis fratrum prædicatorum*: the provincials of the friar-preachers, or black friars, of England. *Royal Archaeol. Institute of Great Britain, Archaeol. Journal*, xxxv. 134-65. London, 1878.

A series of papers, by the same writer, on the friar-preachers in various towns of England will be found in the *Reliquary*, 1876-89, and in the *Archæological Journal*, 1880-84, vols. xxxvii.-xli.

**3100.** P[ARKINSON], A[NTHONY]. *Collectanea Anglo-Minoritica*: a collection of the antiquities of the English Franciscans. 2 pts. London, 1726.

**3101.** WADDING, LUKE. *Annales minorum seu trium ordinum a S. Francisco institutorum* [1208-1540]. 8 vols. Lyons, etc., 1625-54. 2nd edition, with a syllabus, 17 vols., Rome, 1731-41. — Vols. xviii.-xxv., by John de Luca and others, Rome, etc., 1740-1886.

The best authority on the general history of the Franciscans throughout Europe. See also No. 2205.

#### Military Orders.

**3102.** ADDISON, C. G. The history of the knights templars. London, 1842. 3rd edition, 1852.

The best work in English on this subject.

**3103.** FROUDE, J. A. The Spanish story of the armada and other essays. London, 1892. New edition, 1892.

The templars, 250-310. Devotes little attention to England.

**3104.** GMELIN, JULIUS. Schuld oder Unschuld des Templerordens. Stuttgart, 1893.

England, 453-66, et passim.

**3105.** SCHOTTMÜLLER, KONRAD. Der Untergang des Templerordens. 2 vols. Berlin, 1887.

England, i. 368-407.

**3106.** WOODHOUSE, F. C. The military religious orders of the middle ages. London, etc., 1879.

Of little value.

### c. BIOGRAPHY.

See § 8, especially No. 305; § 24, especially Nos. 881, 974, 1148, 1171: § 16 *b*, *acta sanctorum*; § 56 *d*, *vitæ*; and No. 2838.

#### *Anselm (d. 1109).*

See No. 3079. There is an excellent account of Anselm in Freeman's William Rufus (No. 2813), vol. i. ch. iv., vol. ii. ch. vii.

**3107.** CHARMA, ANTOINE. Saint Anselme. Paris, 1853.

**3108.** CHURCH, R. W. St. Anselm. London, 1870; reprinted, 1871, 1873, 1877, 1879, 1881, 1884, 1885, 1888.

An admirable sketch.

**3109.** HASSE, F. R. Anselm von Canterbury. 2 pts. Leipsic, 1843-52. — Translated and abridged by William Turner: Life of St. Anselm. London, 1850.

Valuable.

**3110.** KLEMM, THEODOR. Der englische Investiturstreit unter Heinrich I. Leipsic, 1880. pp. 79.

Condemns the conduct of Anselm.

**3111.** LIEBERMANN, FELIX. Anselm von Canterbury und Hugo von Lyon, in Historische Aufsätze dem Andenken an Georg Waitz gewidmet, 156-203. Hanover, 1886.

Contains a good account of the investiture struggle.

**3112. RAGEY, Le père.** Histoire de Saint Anselme. 2 vols. Paris, etc., [1890]. — Abridged edition, 1 vol.: Vie de S. Anselme. Paris, etc., [1891].

Defends the conduct of Anselm and the papacy.

**3113. RÉMUSAT, CHARLES DE.** Saint Anselme de Cantorbéry. Paris, 1853. 2nd edition, 1868.

**3114. RIGG, J. M.** St. Anselm of Canterbury. London, 1896.  
Contains a good exposition of Anselm's writings.

**3115. RULE, MARTIN.** The life and times of St. Anselm. 2 vols. London, 1883.

The most elaborate biography of Anselm, containing much useful matter. The author is a zealous partisan of the papacy.

**3116. SCHMITZ, MAXIMILIAN.** Der englische Investiturstreit. Innsbruck, 1884. pp. 116.

Valuable.

#### Becket (d. 1170).

See the works on the reign of Henry II., in § 60; Dictionary of National Biography, 1898, lvi. 165-73; and Nos. 979, 2229, 3079.

Freeman, R. H. Froude, L'Huillier, Morris, and Thompson are apologists of Becket; J. A. Froude and Robertson take an unfavourable view of his character and conduct. The best biography is Morris's. Maitland throws new light on the nature of Becket's controversy with Henry II.

**3117. ABBOTT, E. A.** St. Thomas of Canterbury: his death and miracles. 2 vols. London, 1898.

**3118. DARBOY, GEORGES.** Saint Thomas Becket: sa vie et ses lettres. 2 vols. Paris, 1858.

**3119. FREEMAN, E. A.** Historical essays. London, 1871.

St. Thomas and his biographers, 79-113.

**3120. —.** Mr. Froude's Life and Times of Thomas Becket. *Contemporary Review*, xxxi. 821-42; xxxii. 116-39, 474-500; xxxiii. 213-41. London, 1878.

A severe criticism of Froude (No. 3121).

**3121. FROUDE, J. A.** Short studies on great subjects. 4th series. London, 1883 [1882]. New edition, 1883.

Life and times of Becket, 1-230. Reprinted from the *Nineteenth Century*, 1877, vols. i.-ii.

**3122.** FROUDE, R. H. History of the contest between Becket and Henry II., in Froude's Remains, vol. ii. of pt. ii. Derby, etc., 1839.

Contains translations of many contemporary letters.

**3123.** L'HUILLIER, A. Saint Thomas de Cantorbéry. 2 vols. Paris, etc., 1891-92.

Elaborate and scholarly. The author is a zealous partisan of the papacy. On p. 233, vol. i., he says: 'Nous écrivons ici pour les catholiques et pour eux seuls.'

**3124.** MAITLAND, F. W. Henry II. and the criminous clerks. *English Hist. Review*, vii. 224-34. London, 1892. — Also printed in Maitland's Canon Law (No. 767).

Shows that 'Henry did not propose that an accused clerk should be tried in the lay court; he was to be tried in a canonical court by the law of the Church.' Valuable.

**3125.** \*MORRIS, JOHN. The life and martyrdom of St. Thomas Becket. London, 1859. 2nd edition, 1885.

**3126.** RADFORD, L. B. Thomas of London before his consecration. Cambridge, 1894.

A scholarly work.

**3127.** ROBERTSON, J. C. Becket. London, 1859.

Condemns the conduct of Becket. Valuable.

**3128.** THOMPSON, R. A. Thomas Becket, martyr patriot. London, 1889.

#### Canterbury, Reginald of.

**3129.** LIEBERMANN, FELIX. Reginald von Canterbury. *Gesellsch. für ältere Deutsche Gesch.*, Neues Archiv, xiii. 519-56. Hanover, 1888.

Reginald was born between 1030 and 1050; the date of his death is unknown.

#### Chichele, Henry (d. 1443).

**3130.** DUCK, ARTHUR. Vita Henrici Chichele archiepiscopi Cantuariensis. Oxford, 1617. — Translation: The life of Henry Chichele. London, 1699.

**Grocyn, William** (*d.* 1519).

**3131. BURROWS, MONTAGU.** *Memoir of William Grocyn.* *Oxford Hist. Soc., Collectanea*, ii. 332-80. Oxford, 1890.

**Grosseteste, Robert** (*d.* 1253).

See the preface to Luard's edition of Grosseteste's Letters (No. 2243), and his article in *Dictionary of National Biography*, 1890, xxiii. 275-8.

**3132. FELTEN, JOSEPH.** *Robert Grosseteste: ein Beitrag zur Kirchen- und Culturgeschichte.* Freiburg, 1887.

Valuable.

**3133. LECHLER, G. V.** *Robert Grosseteste.* Leipsic, [1867]. pp. 29.

Rewritten in his biography of Wyclif, i. 177-206.

**3134. PAULI, REINHOLD.** *Bischof Grosseteste und Adam von Marsh: ein Beitrag zur älteren Geschichte der Universität Oxford.* Tübingen, 1864. pp. 44.

**3135. PEGGE, SAMUEL.** *The life of Robert Grosseteste.* London, 1793.

**3136. PERRY, G. G.** *The life and times of Robert Grosseteste.* London, 1871.

Emphasises the part played by Grosseteste in the reformation of the diocese of Lincoln.

**3136 a. ROBINSON, W. C.** *Robert Grosseteste.* London, [1896]. pp. 48.

**3137. \*STEVENSON, F. S.** *Robert Grosseteste.* London, etc., 1899.

The most complete life of Grosseteste.

**Lanfranc** (*d.* 1089).

See No. 3079; and Freeman, *Norman Conquest* (No. 2812), vol. iv. ch. xix.

**3138. CHARMA, ANTOINE.** *Lanfranc.* Paris, 1849.

**3139.** CROZALS, JOSEPH DE. Lanfranc: sa vie, son enseignement, sa politique. Paris, 1877.

**3140.** †MOIRAGHI, PIETRO. Lanfranco di Pavia. Padua, 1889. pp. 27.

Langton, Stephen (*d.* 1228).

**3141.** MAURICE, C. E. Lives of popular leaders: Stephen Langton. London, 1872.

Lincoln, Hugh of (*d.* 1200).

See Dimock, Magna Vita S. Hugonis (No. 2246), preface.

**3142.** FROUDE, J. A. Short studies on great subjects. 2nd series. London, 1871.

A bishop of the 12th century, 49-82.

**3143.** PERRY, G. G. The life of St. Hugh of Avalon, bishop of Lincoln. London, 1879.

**3144.** Vie de Saint Hugues, évêque de Lincoln, 1140-1200. Par un religieux de la grande chartreuse. Montreuil, 1890. — Translated, with large additions, by Herbert Thurston: Life of St. Hugh of Lincoln. London, etc., 1898.

Longchamp, William (*d.* 1197).

See No. 1018.

**3145.** BOIVIN-CHAMPEAUX, LOUIS. Notice sur Guillaume de Longchamp, évêque d'Ely, vice-roi d'Angleterre. Evreux, etc., 1885.

Merton, Walter de (*d.* 1277).

See No. 3182.

**3146.** [HOBHOUSE], EDMUND, bishop of Nelson. Sketch of the life of Walter de Merton. Oxford, etc., 1859. pp. 50.

Morton, John (*d.* 1500).

**3147.** WOODHOUSE, R. I. Life of John Morton, archbishop of Canterbury. London, etc., 1895.

**Oldcastle, Sir John (d. 1417).**

**3148. BALE, JOHN.** A brief chronicle concerning the examination and death of Sir John Oldcastle, in Henry Christmas's edition of the Select Works of John Bale, 5-59. *Parker Soc.* Cambridge, 1849.

This work was first printed in 1544. For other books on Oldcastle, by Gaspey, Brown, Maurice, etc., see Dictionary of National Biography, 1895, xlii. 93. Bale's Select Works, 60-133, also contains The Examination of William Thorpe, another Lollard, who was tried for heresy in 1407.

**Pecock, Reginald (d. 1460?).**

See the introduction to Babington's edition of the Repressor (No. 2257).

**3149. LEWIS, JOHN.** The life of Reynold Pecock. London, 1744. New edition, Oxford, 1820.

**Rich, Edmund (d. 1240).**

**3150. PARAVICINI, FRANCES DE.** Life of St. Edmund of Abingdon, archbishop of Canterbury. London, etc., 1898.

**3151. WALLACE, WILFRID.** Life of St. Edmund of Canterbury. London, 1893.

Valuable; the best biography of Rich. The appendixes contain much manuscript material.

**Salisbury, John of (d. 1180).**

**3152. DEMIMUID, M.** Jean de Salisbury. Paris, 1873.

**3153. GENNRICH, PAUL.** Die Staats- und Kirchenlehre Johannis von Salisbury. Gotha, 1894.

**3154. PAULI, REINHOLD.** Ueber die kirchenpolitische Wirksamkeit des Johannes Saresberiensis. *Zeitschrift für Kirchenrecht*, xvi. 265-87. Freiburg, etc., 1881.

**3155. POOLE, R. L.** Illustrations of the history of medieval thought. London, etc., 1884.

Ch. vii. John of Salisbury. See also Poole's excellent article in Dictionary of National Biography, 1892, xxix. 439-46.

**3156. REUTER, HERMANN.** Johannes von Salisbury: zur Geschichte der christlichen Wissenschaft im zwölften Jahrhundert. Berlin, 1842. pp. 88.

**3157.** SCHAARSCHMIDT, CARL. Johannes Saresberiensis nach Leben und Studien. Leipsic, 1862.

The best work on John of Salisbury. Deals especially with John as a scholar.

**3158.** SCHUBERT, ERNST. Die Staatslehre Johanns von Salisbury. Berlin, 1897. pp. 58.

**Salisbury, Roger of (d. 1139).**

**3159.** BOIVIN-CHAMPEAUX, LOUIS. Notice sur Roger le Grand, évêque de Salisbury, premier ministre d'Angleterre au xii<sup>e</sup> siècle. Evreux, 1878.

**Savoy, Boniface of (d. 1270).**

**3160.** †STRICKLAND, GIUSEPPE. Ricerche storiche sopra il B. Bonifacio di Savoia, arcivescovo di Cantorbery, 1207-70. Turin, 1895.

Defends Boniface's character.

**Waynflete, William (d. 1486).**

**3161.** CHANDLER, RICHARD. The life of William Waynflete, bishop of Winchester [with an appendix of records]. London, 1811.

**3162.** The life of William of Waynflete. London, etc., [1890]. pp. 95.

A popular account.

**Wulfstan (d. 1095).**

See also Freeman, Norman Conquest (No. 2812), iv. 379-90, etc., and his William Rufus (No. 2813), i. 477-81, ii. 475-81.

**3163.** HOOK. W. F. The life and times of Wulfstan, bishop of Worcester. *Royal Archæol. Institute of Great Britain*, Archæol. Journal, xx. 1-28. London, 1863.

**Wyclif (d. 1384) and the Lollards.**

See Nos. 2805, 2867, 2872, 3083; the introductions to Babington's edition of Pecock's Repressor and Matthew's English Works of Wycliffe (Nos. 2257, 2265); and especially the introduction to Shirley's edition of Fasciculi Zizaniorum (No. 2253). For Wyclif's works, see § 56 d.



The best biography of Wyclif is Lechler's. There is a good short account of his life in the Dictionary of National Biography, 1900, lxiii. 202-23.

**3164.** BUDDENSIEG, RUDOLF. Johann Wiclif und seine Zeit. Gotha, 1885.

Valuable.

**3165.** BURROWS, MONTAGU. Wiclif's place in history: three lectures. London, 1881. New edition, 1884.

**3166.** CHEYNEY, E. P. The recantation of the early Lollards. *American Hist. Review*, iv. 423-38. New York, 1899.

**3167.** GAIRDNER, JAMES, and SPEDDING, JAMES. Studies in English history. Edinburgh, 1881.

The Lollards, by J. Gairdner, 1-54. This is a revised edition of his Bible Study in the Fifteenth Century, in *Fortnightly Review*, 1865, i. 710-20, ii. 59-78.

**3168.** \*LECHLER, G. V. Johann von Wiclif und die Vorgeschichte der Reformation. 2 vols. Leipzig, 1873. — Translated [and abridged] by Peter Lorimer: John Wiclif and his English precursors. 2 vols. London, 1878; new editions, 1 vol., 1881, [1884].

By far the best biography of Wyclif.

**3169.** LEWIS, JOHN. Life of Wicliffe. London, 1720. New edition, Oxford, 1820.

This was the best biography of Wyclif before the appearance of Lechler's. The appendix contains a good collection of documents.

**3170.** LOSERTH, JOHANN. Hus und Wiclif. Prague, 1884. — Translated by M. J. Evans: Wiclif and Hus. London, 1884.

**3171.** —. The beginnings of Wyclif's activity in ecclesiastical politics. *English Hist. Review*, xi. 319-28. London, 1896.

See also No. 3083.

**3172.** PENNINGTON, A. R. John Wiclif. London, 1884.

**3173.** POOLE, R. L. Wycliffe and movements for reform. London, 1889.

See also Poole's Illustrations of the History of Medieval Thought (London, 1884), ch. x.: Wyclif's Doctrine of Lordship.

**3174. ROGERS, J. E. T.** Historical gleanings. 2nd series. London, 1870.

Wyclif, 1-63.

**3175. SNOW, ABBOT.** The Lollards. *Dublin Review*, cxviii. 40-62. London, etc., 1896.

**3176. STEVENSON, JOSEPH.** The truth about John Wyclif. London, 1885.

Deals especially with the reformer's doctrines, which Stevenson condemns.

**3177. VATTIER, VICTOR.** John Wycliff. Paris, 1886.

A careful study of Wyclif's chief works.

**3178. VAUGHAN, ROBERT.** John de Wycliffe. London, 1853.

This superseded Vaughan's earlier work : The Life and Opinions of Wyclif, 2 vols., London, 1828 ; 2nd edition, 1831.

**Wykeham, William of (d. 1404).**

See Nos. 3198, 3206.

**3179. LOWTH, ROBERT.** Life of William of Wykeham, bishop of Winchester [with an appendix of documents]. London, 1758 ; supplement, 1759. 3rd edition, Oxford, 1777.

**3180. MOBERLY, G. H.** Life of William of Wykeham. London, 1887. 2nd edition, 1893.

Valuable.

## § 71. EDUCATION, UNIVERSITIES, AND ROMAN LAW.

a. Oxford and Cambridge, Nos. 3181-97.

b. Eton, Winchester, Inns of Court, etc., Nos. 3198-3206.

c. The Study and Influence of Roman Law, Nos. 3207-12.

### a. OXFORD AND CAMBRIDGE.

The best general work on English universities is Rashdall's. The most detailed accounts of the history of Oxford and Cambridge are presented by Lyte and Mullinger respectively (Nos. 3188, 3190). Cooper (No. 854) also gives valuable details regarding the annals of the university of Cambridge. A useful series of 'College Histories' is being published by F. E. Robinson, London, 1898, etc.

See also Nos. 852, 3134 ; and, for the sources, § 58 *d*. Lists of the chief officers of the two universities will be found in Le Neve's *Fasti* (No. 807), vol. iii.

There is a good survey of the literature in Rashdall's *Universities* (No. 3193), ii. 319-22, 543-4, et passim.

**3181.** BRODRICK, G. C. A history of the university of Oxford. London, 1886.

A good popular account.

**3182.** —. Memorials of Merton college. *Oxford Hist. Soc.* Oxford, 1885.

**3183.** CLARK, ANDREW (editor). The colleges of Oxford : their history and traditions. Twenty-one chapters, contributed by members of the colleges. London, 1891.

Displays much original research.

**3184.** DENIFLE, HEINRICH. Die Universitäten des Mittelalters bis 1400. Vol. i. : Die Entstehung der Universitäten des Mittelalters bis 1400. Berlin, 1885.

Oxford, i. 237-51. | Cambridge, i. 367-76. | Dublin, i. 639-43.

An epoch-making work, but it does not deal in detail with the English universities.

**3185.** FULLER, THOMAS. The history of the university of Cambridge. [London], 1655.

Two new editions appeared in 1840. This was formerly the standard work on the history of Cambridge university. It is now in large part superseded by Mullinger's book (No. 3190).

**3186.** HOLLAND, T. E. The origin of the university of Oxford. *English Hist. Review*, vi. 238-49. London, 1891.

**3187.** HUBER, V. A. Die englischen Universitäten. 2 vols. Cassel, 1839-40. — Abridged translation by F. W. Newman : The English universities. 2 vols. London, 1843.

Displays much research, but is disfigured by many errors. Rashdall regards it as worthless, and Denifle says that in Huber's work 'es wird mehr philosophiert als geforscht.'

**3188.** LYTE, H. C. M. A history of the university of Oxford to 1530. London, etc., 1886.

The first attempt to write a critical history of the university. The best work on this subject, but some of Lyte's conclusions have been corrected by Rashdall.

**3189.** MASTERS, ROBERT. The history of the college of Corpus Christi, Cambridge [with an appendix of documents]. 2 pts. Cambridge, 1753. — With additional matter, by John Lamb, 1831.

**3190.** MULLINGER, J. B. History of the university of Cambridge to 1535. Cambridge, 1873.

The best book on this subject. 'Es mangelt ihm an Methode, Selbstständigkeit und Kritik': Denifle, vol. i. p. xv. Mullinger's History of the University of Cambridge (London, 1888) is a popular abridgment of the work published in 1873, continued to the present time.

**3191.** PALGRAVE, F. T. The Oxford movement of the fifteenth century. *Nineteenth Century*, xxviii. 812-30. London, 1890.

Deals with the revival of studies at Oxford.

**3192.** PARAVICINI, FRANCES DE. The early history of Balliol college. London, 1891.

**3193.** \*RASHDALL, HASTINGS. The universities of the middle ages. 2 vols. in 3 pts. Oxford, 1895.

Vol. ii. pt. ii. deals with the origin, organisation, and development of the English universities to 1500. The author devotes particular attention to Oxford.

**3194.** SEARLE, W. G. The history of the Queens' college, Cambridge [1446-1662]. *Cambridge Antiq. Soc.*, Octavo Publications, ix. and xiii. Cambridge, etc., 1867-71.

'The most careful and complete history of a Cambridge college which has yet been written.'

**3195.** SMITH, WILLIAM. The annals of University college [Cambridge]. Newcastle, 1728.

**3196.** \*WILLIS, ROBERT, and CLARK, J. W. The architectural history of the university of Cambridge and of the colleges of Cambridge and Eton. 4 vols. Cambridge, 1886.

This great work is not restricted to architecture; it contains also much material relating to the life and institutions of the past.

**3197.** WOOD, ANTHONY A. The history and antiquities of the university of Oxford. 2 vols. Oxford, 1792-96.

This used to be the standard work on the history of the university. It has been superseded by the treatises of Lyte and Rashdall (Nos. 3188, 3193). An imperfect Latin translation appeared in 1674: *Historia et Antiquitates Universitatis Oxoniensis*.

## b. ETON, WINCHESTER, INNS OF COURT, ETC.

See Nos. 3179-80, 3196.

**3198.** ADAMS, H. C. Wykehamica : a history of Winchester college. Oxford, etc., 1878.

**3199.** GASQUET, F. A. English scholarship in the thirteenth century. *Dublin Review*, cxxiii. 356-73. London, etc., 1898.

**3200.** HEALY, JOHN. Insula sanctorum et doctorum, or Ireland's ancient schools and scholars [from the time of St. Patrick to the Norman invasion]. Dublin, 1890.

Valuable.

**3201.** HERBERT, WILLIAM. Antiquities of the inns of court and chancery. London, 1804.

**3202.** KIRBY, T. F. Annals of Winchester college, from 1382 to the present time. London, 1892.

**3203.** LEACH, A. F. History of Winchester college. London, 1899.

**3204.** LYTE, H. C. M. A history of Eton college, 1440-1875. London, 1875. 3rd edition (1440-1898), 1899.

The best history of Eton.

**3205.** STUBBS, WILLIAM. Seventeen lectures on medieval and modern history. Oxford, 1886; reprinted, 1887.

Chs. vi.-vii. Learning and literature at the court of Henry II.

**3206.** WALCOTT, M. E. C. William of Wykeham and his colleges. London, 1852.

Deals with the life of Wykeham and the annals of New college, Oxford, and of Winchester college.

## c. THE STUDY AND INFLUENCE OF ROMAN LAW.

The general works on the history of Roman law in England are enumerated in No. 660. See also F. W. Maitland, *Magistri Vacarii Summa de Matrimonio*, in *Law Quarterly Review*, 1897, xiii. 133-43, 270-87; and No. 1870.

**3207.** CAILLEMER, EXUPÈRE. Le droit civil dans les provinces anglo-normandes au xii<sup>e</sup> siècle. Paris, 1883. pp. 72.

A scholarly work.

**3208.** GOUDY, HENRY. An inaugural lecture on the fate of the Roman law north and south of the Tweed. London, 1894. pp. 33.

**3209.** GÜTERBOCK, CARL. Henricus de Bracton und sein Verhältniss zum römischen Recht: ein Beitrag zur Geschichte des römischen Rechts. Berlin, 1862. — Translated by Brinton Coxe: Bracton and his relation to the Roman law. Philadelphia, 1866.

Valuable.

**3210.** LIEBERMANN, FELIX. Magister Vacarius. *English Hist. Review*, xi. 305-14. London, 1896.

Valuable.

**3211.** STÖLZEL, ADOLF. Ueber Vacarius, insbesondere die Brügger und die Prager Handschrift desselben. *Zeitschrift für Rechtsgeschichte*, vi. 234-68. Weimar, 1867.

**3212.** WENCK, C. F. C. Magister Vacarius. Leipsic, 1820.

The most detailed work on the subject. Supplementary material appeared in Wenck's *Opuscula Academica*, 1834.

## § 72. BOROUGHES, COMMERCE, AND INDUSTRY.

For the sources, see §§ 57, 58*e*; and for the general modern treatises, §§ 24, 25.

**3213.** BALLARD, A. The English boroughs in the reign of John. *English Hist. Review*, xiv. 93-104. London, 1899.

Analyses the municipal charters granted by John.

**3214.** \*BATESON, MARY. The laws of Breteuil. *Ibid.*, xv. 73-78, 302-18, 496-523. London, 1900.

A series of papers which show how these laws were adopted as a model by many baronial boroughs of England.

**3215.** CLEPHAN, R. C. The hanseatic confederation, with special reference to the English factories. [Reprinted from the *Archæologia Æliana* of the Society of Antiquaries of Newcastle, vol. xvi.] Newcastle, etc., 1893. pp. 40.

A brief account.

**3216.** COLBY, C. W. The growth of oligarchy in English towns. *English Hist. Review*, v. 633-53. London, 1890.

M M

**3217.** CUNNINGHAM, WILLIAM. The commercial policy of Edward III. *Royal Hist. Soc.*, Trans., new series, iv. 197-220. London, 1889.

**3218.** DUKE, EDWARD. Prolusiones historicæ, or essays illustrative of the halle of John Halle, merchant of Salisbury in the reigns of Henry VI. and Edward IV. Vol. i. Salisbury, etc., 1837.

**3219.** FABER, RICHARD. Die Entstehung des Agrarschutzes in England. Strasburg, 1888.

Ch. ii. deals with the English grain trade, 12th-15th centuries. On this subject, see also Wilhelm Naudé, *Die Getreidehandelspolitik der Europäischen Staaten* (Berlin, 1896), 69-83.

**3220.** GIUSEPPI, M. S. Alien merchants in England in the fifteenth century. *Royal Hist. Soc.*, Trans., new series, ix. 75-98. London, 1895.

**3221.** \*GREEN, Mrs. J. R. Town life in the fifteenth century. 2 vols. London, etc., 1894.

Deals with medieval borough history from the Norman Conquest to the end of the 15th century. Her view that the 'communitas' formed a corporate body distinct from the burgesses before the 14th century is untenable.

**3222.** HAHL, ALBERT. Zur Geschichte der volkswirtschaftlichen Ideen in England gegen Ausgang des Mittelalters. Jena, 1893. pp. 58.

**3223.** HALL, HUBERT. The English staple [Calais and London]. *Gentleman's Magazine*, cclv. 255-75. London, 1883.

Based on letters of merchants of the staple, circa 1477-88, which will shortly be published by the Royal Historical Society (ed. H. E. Malden).

**3224.** KEUTGEN, FRIEDRICH. Die Beziehungen der Hanse zu England im letzten Drittel des 14. Jahrhunderts. Giessen, 1890. pp. 91.

A scholarly work.

**3225.** LAW, ALICE. The English nouveaux-riches in the fourteenth century. *Royal Hist. Soc.*, Trans., new series, ix. 49-73. London, 1895.

**3226.** LYSONS, SAMUEL. The model merchant of the middle ages, exemplified in the story of [Richard] Whittington. London, 1860. pp. 95.

**3227.** \*OCHENKOWSKI, WLADISLAUS VON. *Englands wirtschaftliche Entwicklung im Ausgange des Mittelalters.* Jena, 1879.

Deals with agriculture, industry, and commerce in the 14th and 15th centuries. Throws light upon the relations of the crafts to the borough authorities.

**3228.** PATETTA, FEDERICO. *Caorsini senesi in Inghilterra nel sec. xiii., con documenti inediti. Reale Accademia dei Rossi, Bullettino Senese di Storia Patria, iv. 311-44, etc.* Siena, 1897, etc.

The first of a valuable series of papers on this subject.

**3229.** PRYCE, GEORGE. *Memorials of the Canynges' family and their times.* Bristol, etc., 1854.

**3230.** \*SCHANZ, GEORG. *Englische Handelspolitik gegen Ende des Mittelalters.* 2 vols. Leipsic, 1881.

The work professes to deal mainly with the reigns of Henry VII. and Henry VIII., but it contains much valuable matter concerning the 13th, 14th, and 15th centuries.

**3231.** STEFFEN, G. F. *Studier öfver Lönsystemets Historia i England.* Stockholm, 1895.

Examines the English wage-system, or standard of living of wage-earners, especially from 1350 to 1760.

**3232.** VARENBERGH, EMILE. *Histoire des relations diplomatiques entre le comté de Flandre et l'Angleterre au moyen âge.* Brussels, 1874.

Among the 'pièces justificatives' there are many valuable documents concerning the commercial relations of the two countries, Edward I.-Henry VI.

**3233.** WALFORD, CORNELIUS. *Outline history of the hanseatic league, in its bearings upon English commerce.* *Royal Hist. Soc., Trans., ix. 82-136.* London, 1881.

Displays no original research.

**3234.** WISSOWA, FELIX. *Politische Beziehungen zwischen England und Deutschland bis zum Untergang der Staufer.* Breslau, 1889. pp. 76.

Written as a basis for the understanding of the commercial relations of the two countries.





# APPENDIXES

## APPENDIX A

### REPORTS OF THE DEPUTY KEEPER OF THE PUBLIC RECORDS

For the contents of these reports see Nos. 491-2. The following table indicates the volume of the parliamentary papers in which each report was printed.

No. of Report		Year	Vol.	No. of Report		Year	Vol.
Great Britain	Ireland			Great Britain	Ireland		
1	—	1840	28	32	3	1871	33, 34
2	—	1841	1	33	4	1872	33
3	—	1842	34	34	5	1873	35, pt. ii.
4	—	1843	47	35	6	1874	32
5	—	1844	41	36	7	1875	41
6	—	1845	48	37	8	1876	39
7	—	1846	43	38	9	1877	46
8	—	1847	62	39	10	1878	45
9	—	1847-8	38	40	11	1878-9	39
10	—	1849	28	41	12	1880	38
11	—	1850	20	42	13	1881	54
12	—	1851	22	43	14	1882	36
13	—	1852	21	44	15	1883	35
14	—	1852-3	40	—	16	1884	21
15	—	1854	19	45	17	1884-5	40
16	—	1854-5	15	46	18	1886	37
17	—	1856	18	47	19	1887	44
18	—	1857	16	48	20	1888	60
19	—	1857-8	24	49	21	1889	43
20	—	1859	12	50	22	1890	38
21	—	1860	31	51	23	1890-91	45
22	—	1861	32	52	24	1892	43
23	—	1862	21	53	25	1893	48
24	—	1863	25	54	26	1894	45, pt. i.
25	—	1864	28	55	27	1895	57
26	—	1865	27	56	28	1896	48
27	—	1866	26	57	29	1897	48
28	—	1867	31	58	30	1898	—
29	—	1867-8	22	59	31	1899	—
30	1	1868-9	26	60			
31	2	1870	39				

## APPENDIX B

## THE HISTORICAL MSS. COMMISSION

The Royal Commission on Historical Manuscripts was established in 1869 'to inquire what papers and manuscripts belonging to private families and institutions are extant which would be of utility in the illustration of history, constitutional law, science, and general literature, and to which possessors would be willing to give access.' The reports of the commission are published among the parliamentary papers. The first report appeared in 1870, the fifteenth in 1899. Each report is followed by an elaborate appendix, which usually comprises several parts or volumes and contains valuable extracts from the documents examined. Apart from the material thus published, the commission has accomplished much for the arrangement and preservation of local muniments.

## LIST OF REPORTS AND APPENDICES

No. of Report, etc.	Date of Publication	Date of Reprint	Volume of Sessional Papers
First report, with appendix .	1870	1874	1870, vol. xxxix.
Second report, with appendix, and index to reports i.-ii. .	1871	—	1871, vol. xxxiii.
Third report, with appendix .	1872	1895	1872, vol. xxxiii.
Fourth report, with appendix, pt. i. .	1874	—	1873, vol. xxxv. pt. i.
— app. pt. ii. : index . . .	1874	—	" " " "
Fifth report, with appendix, pt. i. .	1876	—	1876, vol. xl.
— app. pt. ii. : index . . .	1876	—	" " "
Sixth report, with appendix, pt. i. .	1877	—	1877, vol. xlvii.
— app. pt. ii. : index . . .	1878	1893	" " "
Seventh report, with appendix, pt. i. .	1879	1895	1878-79, vol. xl.
— app. pt. ii. . . . .	1879	1895	" " "
Eighth report, with appendix, pt. i. .	1881	—	1881, vol. lv.
— app. pt. ii. . . . .	1881	—	" " "
— app. pt. iii. . . . .	1881	—	" " "
Ninth report, with appendix, pt. i. .	1883	1895	1883, vol. xxxvii.
— app. pt. ii. . . . .	1884	1895	" " "
— app. pt. iii. . . . .	1884	—	" " "
Tenth report . . . . .	1885	—	1884-85, vol. xli.
— app. pt. i. . . . .	1885	1895	1884-85, vol. xlv.
— app. pt. ii. . . . .	1885	—	1884-85, vol. xliii.
— app. pt. iii. . . . .	1885	—	" " "
— app. pt. iv. . . . .	1885	—	1884-85, vol. xli.

No. of Report, etc.	Date of Publication	Date of Reprint	Volume of Sessional Papers
Tenth report :			
— app. pt. v. . . . .	1885	1895	1884-85, vol. xlii.
— app. pt. vi. . . . .	1887	—	1887, vol. xlv.
Eleventh report . . . . .	1887	—	1887, vol. xlvi.
— app. pt. i. . . . .	1887	—	1887, vol. xlvi.
— app. pt. ii. . . . .	1887	—	1887, vol. xlvi.
— app. pt. iii. . . . .	1887	—	1887, vol. xlvi.
— app. pt. iv. . . . .	1887	—	1887, vol. xlvi.
— app. pt. v. . . . .	1887	—	1887, vol. xlvi.
— app. pt. vi. . . . .	1887	—	1887, vol. xlvi.
— app. pt. vii. . . . .	1888	—	1888, vol. lxii.
Twelfth report . . . . .	1890	—	1889, vol. xlv.
— app. pt. i. . . . .	1888	—	1888, vol. lxiii.
— app. pt. ii. . . . .	1888	—	1889, vol. lxiv.
— app. pt. iii. . . . .	1889	—	1888, vol. lxiv.
— app. pt. iv. . . . .	1888	—	1889, vol. lxiv.
— app. pt. v. . . . .	1889	—	1889, vol. lxiv.
— app. pt. vi. . . . .	1889	—	1889, vol. lxiv.
— app. pt. vii. . . . .	1890	—	1890-91, vol. xlv.
— app. pt. viii. . . . .	1891	—	1890-91, vol. xlv.
— app. pt. ix. . . . .	1891	—	1890-91, vol. xlv.
— app. pt. x. . . . .	1891	—	1892, vol. xlv. pt. ii.
Thirteenth report . . . . .	1892	—	1890-91, vol. xlvii.
— app. pt. i. . . . .	1891	—	1892, vol. xlv. pt. ii.
— app. pt. ii. . . . .	1893	—	1892, vol. xlv.
— app. pt. iii. . . . .	1892	—	1892, vol. xlv.
— app. pt. iv. . . . .	1892	—	1892, vol. xlv.
— app. pt. v. . . . .	1892	—	1893-94, vol. xlix.
— app. pt. vi. . . . .	1893	—	1894, vol. xli.
— app. pt. vii. . . . .	1893	—	1896, vol. xlviii.
— app. pt. viii. . . . .	1894	—	1894, vol. l. pt. i.
Fourteenth report . . . . .	1896	—	1894, vol. xlvii.
— app. pt. i. . . . .	1894	—	1894, vol. xlv.
— app. pt. ii. . . . .	1894	—	1894, vol. xlix.
— app. pt. iii. . . . .	1894	—	1894, vol. l. pt. ii.
— app. pt. iv. . . . .	1894	—	1894, vol. l. pt. i.
— app. pt. v. . . . .	1894	—	1895, vol. lviii.
— app. pt. vi. . . . .	1894	—	1895, vol. lx.
— app. pt. vii. . . . .	1895	—	1895, vol. lx.
— app. pt. viii. . . . .	1895	—	1895, vol. lx.
— app. pt. ix. . . . .	1895	—	1895, vol. lx.
— app. pt. x. . . . .	1895	—	1895, vol. lx.
Fifteenth report . . . . .	1899	—	1896, vol. xlviii.
— app. pt. i. . . . .	1896	—	1897, vol. xlviii.
— app. pt. ii. . . . .	1897	—	1897, vol. xlviii.
— app. pt. iii. . . . .	1897	—	1897, vol. xlv.
— app. pt. iv. . . . .	1897	—	1897, vol. l.
— app. pt. v. . . . .	1897	—	1897, vol. li. pt. i.
— app. pt. vi. . . . .	1897	—	1897, vol. li. pt. ii.
— app. pt. vii. . . . .	1898	—	1897, vol. l.
— app. pt. viii. . . . .	1897	—	1897, vol. li. pt. ii.
— app. pt. ix. . . . .	1897	—	—
— app. pt. x. . . . .	1899	—	—

No. of Report, etc.	Date of Publication	Date of Reprint	Volume of Sessional Papers
Calendar of the MSS. of the marquis of Salisbury, pt. i.	1883	1895	1883, vol. xxxvi.
— pt. ii.	1888	—	1888, vol. lxi.
— pt. iii.	1889	—	1889, vol. xlv.
— pt. iv.	1892	—	1892, vol. xlv. pt. i.
— pt. v.	1894	—	1894, vol. xlviii.
— pt. vi.	1895	—	1895, vol. lx. pt. II.
— pt. vii.	1899	—	—
MSS. in the Welsh language, vol. i.	1898	—	—
MSS. of the marquis of Ormonde, vol. ii.	1899	—	—
MSS. of the duke of Buccleuch, vol. i.	1899	—	—
MSS. of F. W. Leyborne-Popham, of Littlecote, Wilts.	1899	—	—
House of lords MSS., vol. i.	1900	—	—

### INDEX OF REPORTS AND APPENDIXES

The index given below relates only to the repositories which contain medieval manuscripts. All the reports on the archives of boroughs have, however, been included; most of them contain some medieval records. A useful list of the reports, together with an index of the collections examined, is appended to the Fifteenth Report, pp. 51-78. There is also a list of the reports in the Catalogue of the Record Publications, etc. (No. 539).

ABINGDON, borough and hospital of, i. 98, ii. 149-50.

Arundell, Lord, MSS. of, at Wardour castle, Wilts. (charters, household rolls, etc.), ii. 33-36.

Ashburnham, earl of, MSS. of, at Stowe, Bucks, viii. pt. iii. 1-127.

Axbridge, borough of, iii. 300-308.

BAGOT, J. F., MSS. of, at Levens hall, Westmoreland, x. pt. iv. 318-47.

Barnstaple, borough of, ix. pt. i. 203-16, 407.

Berwick-upon-Tweed, borough of, iii. 308-10.

Bishop's Castle, borough of, x. pt. iv. 399-407.

Bridgnorth, borough of (modern records), x. pt. iv. 424-37.

Bridgwater, borough of, i. 99, iii. 310-20.

Bridport, borough of, vi. 475-99.

Bury, Richard of, *Liber Epistolaris*, iv. 379-97.

Bury St. Edmunds, borough of, xiv. pt. viii. 121-58.

CAMBRIDGE, borough of, i. 99-100; colleges of (deeds, bursars' accounts, etc.), i. 63-86, ii. 110-23, iii. 320-29, iv. 417-28, v. 481-8.

Canterbury, archdeacon of, vi. 498-9; borough of, ix. pt. i. 129-77; dean and chapter of, v. 426-62, viii. 315-55, ix. pt. i. 72-129.

Carlisle, bishop, dean and chapter of, ii. 123-5, ix. pt. i. 177-97; borough of, ix. pt. i. 197-203.

Chester, borough of, viii. 355-403.

Cholmondeley, Reginald, MSS. of, at Condovery hall, Salop, v. 333-60.

Cinque Ports, iv. 428.

Corbet, W. O., MSS. of, at Acton Reynald, Salop, xv. pt. x. 66-77.

Cork, borough of, i. 128-9.

Coventry, borough of, i. 100-102, xv. pt. x. 101-60.

DARTMOUTH, borough of, v. 597-606.

Dasent, Sir G. W., MS. volume belonging to, vi. 407-18.

Dublin, borough of, i. 129; see of (calendar of the Crede Mihi), x. pt. v. 204-19; Trinity college, iv. 588-99, viii. 572-624.

EDWARD I., letters of, iv. 379-97.

Ely, bishop, dean and chapter of, xii. pt. ix. 375-96; priory of (register), vi. 289-300.

Eton college, ix. pt. i. 349-58.

Ewelme almshouse, Oxfordshire, viii. 624-32, ix. pt. i. 216-22.

Eye, borough of, x. pt. iv. 513-36.

FAVERSHAM, borough of, vi. 500-511.

Folkestone, borough of, v. 590-92.

Fordwich, borough of, v. 442, 606-8.

Fountains abbey (deeds, registers, etc.), vi. 249-50, 358-60.

GALWAY, borough of (modern records), x. pt. v. 380-520.

Glastonbury, town of, i. 102.

Gloucester, borough of, xii. pt. ix. 400-529; dean and chapter of, xii. pt. ix. 397-9.

Gormanston, Viscount, MSS. of, at Gormanston castle, Ireland (the Gormanston Register), iv. 573-84.

Great Grimsby, borough of, xiv. pt. viii. 237-91.

Gurney, J. H., MSS. of, at Keswick hall, Norfolk, xii. pt. ix. 116-64.

HASTINGS, borough of, xiii. pt. iv. 354-64.

Hatfield Regis, Essex, forest and priory of (deeds, court rolls, etc.), vii. 578-89.

Hengwrt MSS. (chronicles, etc.), ii. 103-6.

Hereford, borough of, xiii. pt. iv. 283-353.

Hertford, borough of, xiv. pt. viii. 158-64.

Higham Ferrers, borough of, xii. pt. ix. 530-37.

Hythe, borough of, ii. 91-92, iv. 429-39; St. Bartholomew's hospital, vi. 511-22.

INGILBY, Sir Henry, MSS. of, at Ripley castle, Yorkshire, vi. 352-95.

Inner Temple library. See London.

Ipswich, borough of, ix. pt. i. 222-62.

Isleworth, manor of (customal and court rolls), vi. 232-3.

KENDAL, borough of (modern records), x. pt. iv. 299-318.

Kilkenny, borough of, i. 129-30.

King's Lynn, borough of, xi. pt. iii. 145-247.

Kingston-on-Thames, borough of, iii. 331-3.

Kingswood abbey, Wilts (deeds and rolls), v. 333-8.

LAMBETH palace. *See* London.

Launceston, borough of, vi. 524-6.

Leconfield, Lord, MSS. of, at Petworth house, Sussex, vi. 287-319.

Leicester, borough of, viii. 403-41; earl of, MSS. at Holkham hall, Norfolk, ix. pt. ii. 340-75.

Leinster, duke of, MSS. of, at Carton, Maynooth, Ireland, ix. pt. ii. 263-93.

Lichfield, dean and chapter of, xiv. pt. viii. 205-36.

Limerick, borough of (modern records), i. 131; cathedral of (register, or Black Book), iii. 434-5.

Lincoln, bishop, dean and chapter of, xii. pt. ix. 553-79; borough of, xiv. pt. viii. 1-120.

London, Inner Temple library, ii. 151-6, xi. pt. vii. 227-308; Lambeth palace (court rolls, rentals, etc.), vi. 522-4; St. Paul's cathedral, viii. 632-5, ix. pt. i. 1-72; St. Peter on Cornhill, gild of, vi. 407-18; Westminster abbey, i. 94-97, iv. 171-99.

Lowndes, G. A., MSS. of, at Barrington hall, Essex, vii. 537-89.

Lydd, borough of, v. 516-33.

Lyttelton, Lord, MSS. of, at Hagley hall, Worcester, ii. 36-39.

MACKESON, H. B., MSS. of, at Hythe, ii. 91-92.

Manvers, Earl, MSS. of, at Thoresby park, Notts, ix. pt. ii. 375-9.

Molyneux, W. M., MSS. of, at Loseley park, Surrey, vii. 596-681.

Morpeth, borough of, vi. 526-38.

Mostyn, Lord, MSS. of, at Mostyn hall, Flintshire (chronicles, etc.), i. 44-45, iv. 347-63, and Report on MSS. in the Welsh Language, vol. i., 1898.

NEVILLE family, of Holt, Leicestershire, MSS. of (charters, etc.), ii. 93-97, iii. 277-80.

Newark, borough of, xii. pt. ix. 538.

Northumberland, duke of, MSS. of, at Alnwick castle, iii. 45-125; at Syon house, Middlesex, vi. 221-33.

Norwich, bishop, dean and chapter of, i. 86-89; borough of, i. 102-4.

Nottingham, borough of, i. 105-6.

ORMSBY-GORE, J. R., MSS. of, at Brogyntyn, Salop, ii. 84-88, iv. 379-97.

Ossory, *see* of (Red Book of Ossory, etc.), x. pt. v. 219-65.

Oxford, colleges of (deeds, bursars' accounts, etc.), ii. 126-43, iv. 442-68, v. 477-81, vi. 545-69, viii. 262-9.

PEMBROKE, earl of, MSS. of, at Wilton house, Wilts, ix. pt. ii. 379-84.

Peniarth MSS. (chronicles, etc.), ii. 103-6.

Peterborough, dean and chapter of, xii. pt. ix. 580-85.

Plymouth, borough of, ix. pt. i. 262-84, x. pt. iv. 536-60.

Pontefract, borough of, viii. 269-76.

Prideaux, R. W., MSS. of, at Dartmouth (deeds), v. 423-6.

QUEEN ANNE'S BOUNTY, MSS. of governors of, viii. 632-5.

- READING, borough of, xi. pt. vii. 167-227.  
 Ripon, marquess of, MSS. of, at Studley Royal, Yorkshire, v. 294, vi. 243-50.  
 Robertsbridge abbey (charters, etc.), iii. 232.  
 Rochester, borough of, ix. pt. i. 286-9.  
 Romney, New, borough of, iv. 424-8, 439-42, v. 533-54, vi. 540-45.  
 Round, James, MSS. of, at Birch hall, Essex, xiv. pt. ix. 267-366.  
 Rye, borough of, v. 488-516, xiii. pt. iv. 1-246.
- ST. ALBANS, borough of (modern records), v. 565-8.  
 Salisbury, dean and chapter of, i. 90-91.  
 Sandwich, borough of, v. 568-71.  
 Sherwood forest, ix. pt. ii. 375-8.  
 Shrewsbury, borough of, xv. pt. x. 1-65.  
 Somerset, duke of, MSS. of, at Maiden Bradley, Wilts, xv. pt. vii. 1-151.  
 Southampton, borough of, xi. pt. iii. 1-144; God's house at, vi. 551-69.  
 Southwell minster, xii. pt. ix. 539-52.  
 Stratford-on-Avon, borough of, ix. pt. i. 289-93.  
 Stowe MSS., viii. pt. iii. 5-110.
- TENTERDEN, borough of, vi. 569-72.  
 Totnes, borough of, iii. 341-50.  
 Towneley, Colonel, MSS. of, at Towneley hall, Burnley, Lancashire, iv. 406-16, 613-14.  
 Tynemouth priory (rental, etc.), vi. 224-6.
- WALLINGFORD, borough of, vi. 572-95.  
 Waterford, borough of, i. 131-2, x. pt. v. 265-339; marchioness of, MSS. at Ford castle, Northumberland, xi. pt. vii. 58-81.  
 Wells, almshouses at, viii. 638-9; bishop's registers of, i. 92-93; borough of, i. 106-8, iii. 350-51; dean and chapter of (*Liber Albus*, etc.), i. 93-94, iii. 351-65, x. pt. iii. 1-373.  
 Welsh MSS., report on, vol. i., 1898. *See* Mostyn; Wynne.  
 Wenlock, borough of, x. pt. iv. 420-24.  
 Westminster abbey. *See* London.  
 Weymouth and Melcombe Regis, borough of, v. 575-90.  
 Wilton abbey, ix. pt. ii. 379-80.  
 Winchester, borough of, vi. 595-605.  
 Wisbech, borough of, ix. pt. i. 293-9.  
 Wodehouse, E. R., MSS. of (manorial rolls, deeds, etc., Norfolk and Suffolk), xiii. pt. iv. 405-94.  
 Worcester, church of St. Andrew, viii. 638; bishop, dean and chapter of, xiv. pt. viii. 165-205.  
 Wycombe, High, borough of, v. 554-65.  
 Wynne, W. W. E., MSS. of, at Peniarth, Merionethshire (chronicles, etc.), ii. 103-6.
- YARMOUTH, GREAT, borough of, ix. pt. i. 299-324.  
 York, borough of, i. 108-10; dean and chapter of, i. 97.



## APPENDIX C

# ROLLS SERIES: INDEX OF TITLES OF WORKS CONTAINED IN THE CHRONICLES AND MEMO- RIALS OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND

For the Rolls Series, see No. 539. The object of the following index is to make the contents of the Chronicles and Memorials more accessible to students, and to facilitate the handling of the volumes, especially in libraries like that of the British Museum in which the volumes are arranged on the shelves in the order of their publication. The numerals in bold-faced type refer to the numbers of the works as they are listed in the official catalogue of the Rolls Series (No. 539) and as they are arranged in the Reading Room of the British Museum. The other numerals refer to the numbered titles in the body of the present work.

- ABBREVIATIO chronicorum, 44, No. 1674.  
 Abingdon, Chronicon monasterii de, 2, Nos. 1358, 2273.  
 Ælfric, Vita S. Æthelwoldi, 2, No. 1462.  
 Agnellus, Thomas, De morte Henrici Regis, 66, No. 1676.  
 Albon, William, Registrum, 28, No. 2407.  
 Amundesham, John, Annales, 28, No. 1679.  
 André, Bernard, Vita Henrici VII., 10.  
 Anglo-Latin satirical poets, 59, No. 2751.  
 Anglo-Saxon chronicle, 23, Nos. 1349, 1680.  
 Annales Angliæ et Scotiæ, 28, No. 1681.  
 Annales Cambriæ, 20, Nos. 1351, 1682.  
 Annales Furnesienses, 82, No. 1687.  
 Annales Hiberniæ, 80, No. 1688.  
 Annales Londonienses, 76, No. 1690.  
 Annales monastici, 36, No. 1664.  
 Annales Paulini, 76, No. 1697.  
 Annales regni Scotiæ, 28, No. 1699.  
 Annales Ricardi II. et Henrici IV., 28, No. 1700.  
 Annales S. Edmundi, 96, No. 2628.  
 Annales Stanleienes, 82, No. 1703.  
 Annals from the Book of Leinster, 89, No. 1705.  
 Annals of Ireland, 80, No. 1709.  
 Annals of Loch Cé, 54, No. 1711.  
 Avesbury, Robert of, Chronicle, 93, No. 1716.  
 BACON, Roger, Opus tertium, etc., 15, No. 2227.  
 Becket, Thomas, Icelandic life of, 65, No. 2230; Materials for the history of, 67, No. 2229.  
 Beckington, Thomas, Correspondence of, 56, No. 2106.  
 Bermondsey, Annals of, 36, No. 1691.

- Berry, *Le recouvrement de Normandie*, 32, No. 1719.  
 Black book of the admiralty, 55, No. 2145.  
 Blakeney, Robert, *Registrum*, 28, No. 1865.  
 Blanford, Henry of, *Chronica*, 28, No. 1722.  
 Blondel, Robert, *De reductione Normanniæ*, 32, No. 1723.  
 Boece, Hector, *Bulk of chronicles*, 6.  
 Bosham, Herbert of, *Life of Becket*, 67, No. 2229.  
 Bracton, Henry of, *De legibus*, 70, No. 1870.  
 Brakelond, Joceline de, *Chronica*, 96, No. 2628.  
 Bridlington, canon of, *Gesta Edwardi de Carnarvan*, 76, No. 1779.  
 Bridlington, John of, *Poem of*, 14, No. 2756.  
 Brunne, Robert of, *Chronicle*, 87, No. 1816.  
 Brut y tywysogion, 17, No. 1728.  
 Burton, *Annals of*, 36, No. 1692.  
 Burton, Thomas, *Chronica de Melsa*, 43, No. 1729.  
 Bury St. Edmunds, *Memorials of St. Edmund's abbey*, 96, Nos. 1460, 2628.
- CANTERBURY, *Epistolæ Cantuarienses*, 38, No. 2220 ; *Litteræ Cantuarienses*, 85, No. 2219 ; *Register of Archbishop Peckham*, 77, No. 2256.  
 Canterbury, Gervase of, *Works*, 73, No. 1730.  
 Canterbury, William of, *Life of Becket*, 67, No. 2229.  
 Capgrave, John, *Chronicle of England*, 1, No. 1731 ; *Liber de Henricis*, 7, No. 1731 ; *Life of Oswald*, 71, No. 1465.  
*Cartularium monasterii de Ramescia*, 79, No. 2399.  
*Cartularium monasterii S. Petri Gloucestræ*, 33, No. 2384.  
 Case, Thomas, *Annales*, 80, No. 1732.  
*Charters of Salisbury*, 97, No. 2694.  
*Chartularies of St. Mary's abbey, Dublin*, 80, No. 2414.  
*Chartulary of Hyde abbey*, 45, No. 1373.  
*Chartulary of Ramsey abbey*, 79, No. 2399.  
*Chartulary of St. Peter's, Gloucester*, 33, No. 2384.  
*Chronica Buriensis*, 96, No. 2628.  
*Chronica minor S. Benedicti de Hulmo*, 13, No. 1736.  
*Chronica monasterii de Melsa*, 43, No. 1729.  
*Chronica monasterii S. Albani*, 28, No. 1665.  
*Chronica pontificum ecclesiæ Eboracensis*, 71, Nos. 1441, 2222.  
*Chronicle of the grey friars*, 4, No. 1740.  
*Chronicle of the princes of Wales*, 17, No. 1728.  
*Chronicles and memorials of Richard I.*, 38, Nos. 1803, 2220.  
*Chronicles of Edward I. and Edward II.*, 76, No. 1666.  
*Chronicles of Stephen, Henry II., and Richard I.*, 82, No. 1667.  
*Chronicon abbatæ de Evesham*, 29, No. 2700.  
*Chronicon abbatæ Ramesiensis*, 83, No. 1357.  
*Chronicon Angliæ*, 64, No. 1745.  
*Chronicon monasterii de Abingdon*, 2, Nos. 1358, 2273.  
*Chronicon S. Albani*, 28, No. 1665.  
*Chronicon Scotorum*, 46, No. 1752.  
 Cirencester, Richard of, *Speculum historiale*, 30, No. 1360.  
 Coggeshall, Ralph of, *Chronicon*, 66, No. 1756.

- Collection of royal letters temp. Hen. IV., 18, No. 2112.  
 Commendatio lamentabilis in transitu regis Edwardi, 76, No. 1758.  
 Continuatio Beccensis, 82, No. 1759.  
 Correspondence of Thomas Beckington, 56, No. 2106.  
 Cotton, Bartholomew, *Historia Anglicana*, 16, No. 1760.  
 Coventry, Walter of, *Memoriale*, 58, No. 1761.
- DANES, *Invasions of Ireland by the*, 48, No. 1380; *Sagas*, 88, No. 1390.  
 De obsessione Dunelmi, 75, No. 1362.  
 De primo Saxonum adventu, 75, No. 1363.  
 Descriptive catalogue of materials, 26, No. 45.  
 Devizes, Richard of, *De rebus gestis Ricardi I.*, 82, No. 1764.  
 Diceto, Ralph of, *Opera*, 68, No. 1765.  
 Domesday of Ipswich, 55, No. 2145.  
 Draco Normannicus, 82, No. 1838.  
 Dublin, *Chartularies of St. Mary's abbey*, 80, No. 2414; *Documents from the archives of*, 53, No. 2417; *Register of St. Thomas abbey*, 94, No. 2419.  
 Dunbrody, *Register of*, 80, No. 2414.  
 Dunstable, *Annals of*, 36, No. 1821.  
 Dunstan, St., *Memorials of*, 63, No. 1458.  
 Durham, *Register of Richard de Kellawe, bishop of*, 62, No. 2346; *Siege of*, 75, No. 1362.  
 Durham, Simeon of, *Opera*, 75, No. 1767.
- EADMER, *Historia novorum, etc.*, 81, No. 1768; *Life of Oswald*, 71, No. 1465; *Vita Anselmi*, 81, No. 2225.  
 Eccleston, Thomas of, *De adventu fratrum minorum*, 4, No. 2201.  
 Eddi, *Vita Wilfridi*, 71, No. 1471.  
 Edmund, St., *Lives of*, 96, No. 1460.  
 Edward the Confessor, *Lives of*, 3, No. 1378.  
 Edward I., *Chronicles of the reign of*, 76, No. 1666.  
 Edward II., *Chronicles of the reign of*, 76, No. 1666.  
 Elmham, Thomas of, *Historia monasterii S. Augustini*, 8, No. 1364; *Liber metricus de Henrico V.*, 11, No. 1769.  
 Epistolæ. *See* Letters.  
 Epistolæ Cantuarienses, 38, No. 2220.  
 Ethelwold, *Life of*, 2, No. 1462.  
 Eulogium historiarum, 9, No. 1770.  
 Evesham, *Chronicle of*, 29, No. 2700.  
 Exchequer, *Red book of the*, 99, No. 1917.
- FANTOSME, Jordan, *Chronique*, 82, No. 1772.  
 Fasciculi zizaniorum Johannis Wyclif, 5, No. 2253.  
 Fitzstephen, William, *Life of Becket*, 67, No. 2229.  
 Flores historiarum, 95, No. 1774.  
 Furness abbey, *Annals of*, 82, No. 1687.
- GAIMAR, Geoffrey, *L'estorie des Engles*, 91, No. 1778.  
 Gesta Edwardi de Carnarvan, 76, No. 1779.  
 Gesta Henrici Secundi, 49, No. 1831.

- Gesta Herwardi, 91, No. 1780.  
 Gesta regis Ricardi, 38, No. 1803.  
 Gesta Stephani regis, 82, No. 1781.  
 Gilla Coemgin, Poem of, 89, No. 1479.  
 Giraldus Cambrensis, Works, 21, No. 1782.  
 Gloucester, Historia et cartularium S. Petri, 33, No. 2384.  
 Gloucester, Robert of, Chronicle, 86, No. 1783.  
 Gower, John, Poems of, 14, No. 2756.  
 Grey friars, Chronicle of the, 4, No. 1740.  
 Grim, Edward, Life of Becket, 67, No. 2229.  
 Grosseteste, Robert, Letters of, 25, No. 2243.
- HAKONAR saga, 88, No. 1390.  
 Hautville, John de, Architrenius, 59, No. 2751.  
 Henry II., Chronicles of the reign of, 82, No. 1667 ; Gesta Henrici Secundi, 49, No. 1831.  
 Henry III., Letters of the reign of, 27, No. 2113.  
 Henry IV., Annales Henrici IV., 28, No. 1700 ; Letters of reign of, 18, No. 2112.  
 Henry V., Memorials of, 11, No. 1670.  
 Henry VI., Letters of the reign of, 22, No. 2119 ; Memorials of the reign of, 56, No. 2106.  
 Henry VII., Letters of the reign of, 24, No. 2104 ; Materials for the reign of, 60 ; Memorials of, 10.  
 Henry, son of Henry II., Death and burial of, 66, No. 1676.  
 Herwardi, Gesta, 91, No. 1780.  
 Hexham, John of, Historia, 75, No. 1791.  
 Hexham, Richard of, Historia, 82, No. 1792.  
 Higden, Ranulf, Polychronicon, 41, No. 1793.  
 Historia monasterii S. Petri Gloucestræ, 33, No. 2384.  
 Historia Ramesiensis, 83, No. 1357.  
 Historians of the church of York, 71, Nos. 1441, 2222.  
 Historic and municipal documents of Ireland, 53, No. 2417.  
 Historical papers, etc., from the northern registers, 61, No. 2223.  
 Hoveden, Roger of, Chronica, 51, No. 1800.  
 Hugh the Chantor, History of four archbishops of York, 71, No. 2222.  
 Huntingdon, Henry of, Historia Anglorum, 74, No. 1801.  
 Hyde abbey, Book or Chronicle of, 45, No. 1373.
- ICELANDIC sagas, 88, No. 1390.  
 Ipswich, Domesday of, 55, No. 2145.  
 Ireland, Annals of, 80, Nos. 1688, 1709 ; Annals of Loch Cé, 54, No. 1711 ; Chronicon Scotorum, 46, No. 1752 ; Gerald de Barri's works on, 21, No. 1782 ; Historic documents of, 53, No. 2417 ; Invasions of, by the Danes, 48, No. 1380 ; Roll of king's council in, 69, No. 2009.  
 Itinerarium regis Ricardi, 38, No. 1803.
- JACK Upland, 14, No. 2756.
- KELLAWE, Richard de, Register of, 62, No. 2346.  
 King's council in Ireland, Roll of, 69, No. 2009.  
 Knighton, Henry, Chronicon, 92, No. 1807.

- LANGTOFT, Pierre de, *Chronicle*, 47, No. 1808.  
 Leechdoms, etc., of early England, 35, No. 1485.  
 Le livre de reis de Engleterre, etc., 42, No. 1813.  
 Letter-books of Christ church, Canterbury, 85, No. 2219.  
 Letters from the northern registers, 61, No. 2223.  
 Letters of Adam de Marisco, 4, No. 2201.  
 Letters of Becket, 67, No. 2229.  
 Letters of Grosseteste, 25, No. 2243.  
 Letters of prior and convent of Christ church, Canterbury, 38, No. 2220.  
 Letters of the reign of Henry III., 27, No. 2113.  
 Letters of the reign of Henry IV., 18, No. 2112.  
 Letters of the reigns of Richard III. and Henry VII., 24, No. 2104.  
 Letters on the wars of the English in France, 22, No. 2119.  
 Libel of English policy, 14, No. 2756.  
 Liber albus of London, 12, No. 2514.  
 Liber custumarum of London, 12, No. 2514.  
 Liber monasterii de Hyda, 45, No. 1373.  
 Lincoln, Hugh of, *Magna vita*, 37, No. 2246.  
*Literæ Cantuarienses*, 85, No. 2219.  
 Lives. *See Vita*.  
 Lives of Edward the Confessor, 3, No. 1378.  
 Loch Cé, *Annals of*, 54, No. 1711.  
 London, *Annales Londonienses*, 76, No. 1690; *Annales Paulini*, 76, No. 1697;  
     *Chronicle of the grey friars*, 4, No. 1740; *Munimenta gildhallæ*, 12, No.  
     2514; *Registrum fratrum minorum*, 4, No. 1740.  
 MACHADO, Roger, *Journals of*, 10.  
*Magna vita S. Hugonis*, 37, No. 2246.  
 Maidstone, Richard de, *Reconciliation of Richard II.*, 14, No. 2756.  
 Malmesbury abbey, *Register of*, 72, No. 2690.  
 Malmesbury, monk of, *Eulogium historiarum*, 9, No. 1770.  
 Malmesbury, monk of, *Vita Edwardi II.*, 76, No. 1857.  
 Malmesbury, William of, *De gestis pontificum*, 52, No. 1444; *De gestis regum*  
     and *Historia novella*, 90, No. 1815; *Vita S. Dunstani*, 63, No. 1458.  
 Mannyng, Robert of, *Chronicle*, 87, No. 1816.  
 Margan, *Annals of*, 36, No. 1684.  
 Marisco, Adam de, *Epistolæ*, 4, No. 2201.  
 Marlborough, Thomas of, *Chronicon abbatæ Eveshamensis*, 29, No. 2700.  
 Materials, *Catalogue of*, 26, No. 45.  
 Materials for the history of Becket, 67, No. 2229.  
 Materials for the reign of Henry VII., 60.  
 Melsa (Meaux), *Chronica monasterii de*, 43, No. 1729.  
 Memoranda de parlimento, 1305, 98, No. 2008.  
 Memorials of Henry V., 11, No. 1670.  
 Memorials of Henry VI., 56, No. 2106.  
 Memorials of Henry VII., 10.  
 Memorials of St. Dunstan, 63, No. 1458.  
 Memorials of St. Edmund's abbey, 96, Nos. 1460, 2628.  
 Monumenta Franciscana, 4, No. 2201.

- Monumenta juridica, 55, No. 2145.  
 More, Thomas de la, Vita Edwardi II., 76, No. 1820.  
 Morins, Richard de, Annales de Dunstapia, 36, No. 1821.  
 Muirchu Maccu-Machtheni, Memoirs of St. Patrick, 89, No. 1469.  
 Municipal documents of Ireland, 53, No. 2417.  
 Munimenta academica, 50, No. 2781.  
 Munimenta gildhallæ Londoniensis, 12, No. 2514.  
 Murimuth, Adam, Continuatio chronicarum, 93, No. 1822.
- NARRATIVES of the expulsion of the English from Normandy, 32, No. 2122.  
 Neckham, Alexander, De naturis rerum, etc., 34; De vita monachorum, 59, No. 2751.  
 Netter, Thomas, Fasciculi zizaniorum, 5, No. 2253.  
 Newburgh, William of, Historia rerum Anglicarum, 82, No. 1823.  
 Nigel Wireker, Speculum stultorum, etc., 59, No. 2751.  
 Northern registers, Papers, etc., from, 61, No. 2223.
- OPUS chronicorum, 28, No. 1826.  
 Orkneying saga, 88, No. 1390.  
 Osney, Annals of, 36, No. 1693.  
 Oswald, archbishop of York, Lives of, 71, No. 1441.  
 Oxenedes, John of, Chronica, 13, No. 1828.  
 Oxford, Life and studies at, 50, No. 2781.
- PARIS, Matthew, Chronica majora, 57, No. 1830; Historia Anglorum, 44, No. 1830.  
 Parlamento, Memoranda de, 98, No. 2008.  
 Patrick, St., Tripartite life of, etc., 89, No. 1469.  
 Peckham, John, Registrum epistolarum, 77, No. 2256.  
 Pecoock, Reginald, The repressor, 19, No. 2257.  
 Peterborough, Benedict of, Gesta Henrici Secundi, 49, No. 1831; Life of Becket, 67, No. 2229.  
 Plowman's tale, 14, No. 2756.  
 Poems, 14, No. 2756.  
 Poets, Anglo-Latin satirical, 59, No. 2751.  
 Political poems, 14, No. 2756.
- QUADRILOGUS, or Life of Becket, 67, No. 2229.
- RAMSEY abbey, Chartulary of, 79, No. 2399; Chronicle of, 83, No. 1357.  
 Records of parliament in 1305, 98, No. 2008.  
 Red book of the exchequer, 99, No. 1917.  
 Redman, Robert, Vita Henrici Quinti, 11, No. 1833.  
 Register of Dunbrody, 80, No. 2414.  
 Register of Richard de Kellawe, bishop of Durham, 62, No. 2346.  
 Register of S. Osmund, 78, No. 2699.  
 Register of the abbey of St. Thomas, Dublin, 94, No. 2419.  
 Registers, Northern, 61, No. 2223.  
 Registers of the monastery of St. Albans, 28, No. 2407.  
 Registra abbatum S. Albani, 28, No. 2407.

- Registrum epistolarum Johannis Peckham, 77, No. 2256.  
 Registrum fratrum minorum, 4, No. 1740.  
 Registrum Malmesburiense, 72, No. 2690.  
 Registrum palatinum Dunelmense, 62, No. 2346.  
 Richard I., Chronicle of the reign of, 49, No. 1831; Chronicles and memorials  
 of the reign of, 38, Nos. 1803, 2220; Chronicles of the reign of, 82, No.  
 1667; Itinerarium Ricardi regis, 38, No. 1803.  
 Richard II., Annales Ricardi II., 28, No. 1700.  
 Richard III., Letters of the reign of, 24, No. 2104.  
 Rievaulx, Aelred of, Relatio de standardo, 82, No. 1834.  
 Rishanger, William, Chronica, etc., 28, No. 1836.  
 Roll of king's council in Ireland, 69, No. 2009.  
 Rouen, Etienne de, Draco Normannicus, 82, No. 1838.  
 Royal letters of the reign of Henry III., 27, No. 2113.  
 Royal letters of the reign of Henry IV., 18, No. 2112.  
 SAGAS, 65, No. 2230; 88, No. 1390.  
 St. Albans, Chronica monasterii S. Albani, 28, No. 1665; Registra abbatum S.  
 Albani, 28, No. 2407.  
 St. Albans, monk of, Chronicon Angliæ, 64, No. 1745.  
 S. Benedicti de Hulmo, Chronica, 13, No. 1736.  
 St. Carilef, William of, De injusta vexatione, 75, No. 2260.  
 Salisbury, John of, Life of Becket, 67, No. 2229.  
 Salisbury cathedral, Register of St. Osmund, 78, No. 2699; Charters of, 97, No.  
 2694.  
 Scotland, Annals of, 28, Nos. 1681, 1699; Boece's Buik of chroniclis, 6.  
 Songs, 14, No. 2756.  
 Sottovagina, Hugh, History of archbishops of York, 71, No. 2222.  
 Stanley abbey, Annals of, 82, No. 1703.  
 Stephen, Chronicles of the reign of, 82, No. 1667.  
 Stubbs, Thomas, Chronica pontificum, 71, No. 2222.  
 TEWKESBURY, Annals of, 36, No. 1694.  
 Tewkesbury, Alan of, Life of Becket, 67, No. 2229.  
 Thomas saga, 65, No. 2230.  
 Tilbury, Gervase of, Otia imperialia, 66, No. 1847.  
 Tirechian, Notes on St. Patrick, 89, No. 1469.  
 Torigni, Robert of, 82, No. 1848.  
 Tripartite life of St. Patrick, 89, No. 1469.  
 Trokelowe, John of, Annales, 28, No. 1851.  
 VERSUS de Henrico Quinto, 11, No. 1855.  
 Vetus registrum Sarisberiense, 78, No. 2699.  
 Vita Edwardi Confessoris, 3, No. 1378.  
 Vita Edwardi II., 76, No. 1857.  
 Vita Oswaldi archiepiscopi, 71, No. 1465.  
 Vita S. Æthelwoldi, 2, No. 1462.  
 Vita S. Hugonis, 37, No. 2246.  
 WALES, Annales Cambriæ, 20, No. 1351; Brut y tywysogion, 17, No. 1728;  
 Gerald de Barri's works on, 21, No. 1782.

- Wallingford, William, *Registrum*, **28**, No. 2407.  
 Walsingham, Thomas, *Gesta abbatum*, **28**, No. 2403; *Historia Anglicana* and  
*Ypodigma Neustriæ*, **28**, 1861.  
 War of the Gaedhil with the Gaill, **48**, No. 1380.  
 Wars of the English in France, **22**, No. 2119.  
 Waurin, Jehan de, *Recueil de croniques*, **39**, **40**, No. 1863.  
 Waverley, *Annals of*, **36**, No. 1695.  
 Wendover, Roger of, *Flores historiarum*, **84**, No. 1864.  
 Whethamstede, John, *Registrum*, **28**, No. 1865.  
 Wilfrid, of York, *Lives of*, **71**, Nos. 1441, 1471.  
 Winchester, *Annals of*, **36**, No. 1696; *Chronicle of Hyde abbey*, **45**, No. 1373.  
 Wireker, Nigel, *Speculum stultorum*, etc., **59**, No. 2751.  
 Worcester, *Annals of*, **36**, No. 1698.  
 Worcester, William of, *Annales and Collections*, **22**, No. 1867.  
 Wykes, Thomas, *Chronicon*, **36**, No. 1868.
- YEAR books, **31**, No. 2053.  
 York, *Historians of the church of*, **71**, Nos. 1441, 2222.



## APPENDIX D

CHRONOLOGICAL TABLES OF THE  
PRINCIPAL SOURCES

These tables comprise only a selection of the more important sources. For a similar list of the chroniclers, etc., see Potthast, *Bibliotheca*, ii. 1718-21. In the first table given below the sources are arranged according to the last year embraced in each work; in the second table, according to the initial date of each record or series of records; and in the third table, according to the date of the composition of the treatise. The numerals in the third column refer to the numbered titles in the present volume, except in the table of public records, where most of the references are to sections of the present volume. The following contractions are used : c. = circa ; w. = written.

## CHRONICLES, BIOGRAPHIES, LETTERS, SONGS, ETC.

Title of Work	Period Embraced	Reference
Itinerarium Antonini Augusti . . . . .	sæc. ii.	1273
Peutingeriana tabula itineraria . . . . .	sæc. iii.	1275
Inscriptiones Britannicæ Latine . . . . .	sæc. i.-v.	1284
Notitia dignitatum . . . . .	c. 400	1274
Lives of St. Patrick . . . . .	c. 373-463	1469
Gildas, De excidio Britannicæ . . . . .	sæc. i.-v.	1370
Adamnan, Vita S. Columbæ . . . . .	521-597	1454
Gregory the Great, Epistolæ . . . . .	596-601	1463
Bede, Vita S. Cuthberti . . . . .	c. 630-687	1457
Eddi, Vita Wilfridi . . . . .	634-709	1471
Bede, Historia ecclesiastica . . . . .	B.C. 55-731	1355
Boniface, Epistolæ . . . . .	c. 718-755	1452
Continuatio Bedæ . . . . .	731-766	1361
Nennius, Historia Brittonum . . . . .	Brutus-796	1375
Northumbrian Chronicle . . . . .	732-802	1376
Alcuin, Epistolæ . . . . .	c. 774-804	1446
Asser, Annales Ælfredi . . . . .	849-893	1354
Annales Cambriæ . . . . .	444-954	1351
Ethelwerd, Chronica . . . . .	creation-975	1366
Lives of Dunstan . . . . .	924-988	1458
Vita Oswaldi archiepiscopi Eboracensis . . . . .	c. 900-992	1465
War of the Gaedhil with the Gaill . . . . .	795-1014	1380
Liber monasterii de Hyda . . . . .	455-1023	1373
Encomium Emmæ . . . . .	1012-1042	1365
Old Norse sagas . . . . .	c. 900-1066	1381-90
Vita Edwardi regis . . . . .	1042-1066	1378
Guy of Amiens, Carmen . . . . .	1066	1678

Title of Work	Period Embraced	Reference
William of Poitiers, <i>Gesta Willelmi</i> . . . . .	1035-1067	1832
Anglo-Saxon chronicle, MS. A . . . . .	B.C. 60-1070	1349
Tigernach, <i>Annals</i> . . . . .	prophets-1088	1377
Lafranc, <i>Epistolæ</i> . . . . .	c. 1070-1089	2245
Simeon of Durham, <i>Historia Dunelmensis ecclesiæ</i> . . . . .	635-1096	1767
Geoffrey Gaimar, <i>L'estorie des Engles</i> . . . . .	495-1100	1778
Wace, <i>Roman de Rou</i> . . . . .	Rollo-1106	1859
Eadmer, <i>Vita Anselmi</i> . . . . .	c. 1033-1109	2225
Florence of Worcester, <i>Chronicon</i> . . . . .	450-1117	1866
Herbert de Losinga, <i>Epistolæ</i> . . . . .	c. 1091-1119	2249
Eadmer, <i>Historia novorum</i> . . . . .	960-1122	1768
William of Malmesbury, <i>De gestis pontificum</i> . . . . .	601-c. 1125	1444
William of Malmesbury, <i>De gestis regum</i> . . . . .	449-1127	1815
Simeon of Durham, <i>Historia regum</i> . . . . .	616-1129	1767
<i>Chronicon Scotorum</i> . . . . .	creation-1135	1752
William of Jumièges, <i>Historia Normannorum</i> . . . . .	851-1137	1805
Aelred of Rievaulx, <i>Relatio de standardo</i> . . . . .	1138	1834
Richard of Hexham, <i>History of Hexham church</i> . . . . .	674-1138	2559
Richard of Hexham, <i>De gestis Stephani</i> , etc. . . . .	1135-1139	1792
Ordericus Vitalis, <i>Historia ecclesiastica</i> . . . . .	1-1141	1858
Florence of Worcester, <i>Chronicon</i> (continuation) . . . . .	1118-1141	1866
William of Malmesbury, <i>Historia novella</i> . . . . .	1125-1142	1815
<i>Gesta Stephani regis Anglorum</i> . . . . .	1135-1147	1781
Henry of Huntingdon, <i>Historia Anglorum</i> . . . . .	B.C. 55-1154	1801
Anglo-Saxon chronicle, MS. E . . . . .	B.C. 60-1154	1349
John of Hexham, <i>Historia</i> . . . . .	1130-1154	1791
<i>Liber Eliensis</i> . . . . .	c. 499-1169	1372
Etienne de Rouen, <i>Draco Normannicus</i> . . . . .	c. 1066-1169	1838
Lives and letters of Becket . . . . .	c. 1118-1170	2229
Ralph Niger, <i>Chronicon secundum</i> . . . . .	1-c. 1171	1824
Jordan Fantome, <i>Chronique</i> . . . . .	1173-1174	1772
Song of Dermot and the earl . . . . .	1152-c. 1175	1842
Hugo Candidus, <i>Cœnobii Burgensis historia</i> . . . . .	655-1177	2556
<i>De inventione S. Crucis</i> . . . . .	c. 1059-1177	2364
Geoffrey of Vigewois, <i>Chronica</i> . . . . .	996-1184	1856
Giraldus Cambrensis, <i>Expugnatio Hibernica</i> . . . . .	1166-1185	1782
Robert of Torigni, <i>Chronicle</i> . . . . .	94-1186	1848
Giraldus Cambrensis, <i>Itinerarium Cambriæ</i> . . . . .	1188	1782
Giraldus Cambrensis, <i>Topographia Hibernica</i> . . . . .	w. 1188	1782
<i>Chronicon Anglo-Scoticum</i> . . . . .	B.C. 60-1189	1748
<i>Chronicon monasterii de Abingdon</i> . . . . .	201-1189	1358
Benedict of Peterborough, <i>Gesta Henrici II.</i> . . . .	1169-1192	1831
Richard of Devizes, <i>De rebus Ricardi I.</i> . . . .	1189-1192	1764
Giraldus Cambrensis, <i>Descriptio Cambriæ</i> . . . . .	w. c. 1194	1782
William of Newburgh, <i>Historia</i> . . . . .	1066-1198	1823
Gervase of Canterbury, <i>Chronica</i> . . . . .	1100-1199	1730
<i>Epistolæ Cantuarienses</i> . . . . .	1187-1199	2220
<i>Itinerarium regis Ricardi</i> . . . . .	1187-1199	1803
<i>Historia Ramesiensis</i> . . . . .	c. 924-1200	1357
<i>Magna vita S. Hugonis episcopi</i> . . . . .	c. 1135-1200	2246
Roger of Hoveden, <i>Chronica</i> . . . . .	732-1201	1800
Ralph of Diceto, <i>Imagines historiarum</i> . . . . .	1148-1202	1765
Joceline de Brakelond, <i>Chronica</i> . . . . .	1173-1203	2628
Rigord, <i>Gesta Philippi Augusti</i> . . . . .	1179-1208	1835

Title of Work	Period Embraced	Reference
Gervase of Canterbury, <i>Gesta regum</i> . . . .	Brutus-1210	1730
Annales S. Edmundi . . . . .	1-1212	1701
Geoffrey de Coldingham, <i>De statu ecclesie</i> Dunelm. . . . .	1152-1214	2343
Histoire de Guillaume le Maréchal . . . .	c. 1140-1219	1794
Histoire des ducs de Normandie . . . . .	c. 800-1220	1795
Ralph of Coggeshall, <i>Chronicon</i> . . . .	1066-1223	1756
Walter of Coventry, <i>Memoriale</i> . . . . .	Brutus-1225	1761
Annales de Margan . . . . .	1066-1232	1684
Roger of Wendover, <i>Flores historiarum</i> . .	creation-1235	1864
Robert Swapham, <i>Historia cœnobii Burgensis</i> .	1177-1245	2556
Thomas of Eccleston, <i>De adventu fratrum</i> minorum . . . . .	1224-1250	2201
Matthew Paris, <i>Historia minor</i> . . . . .	1067-1253	1830
Robert Grosseteste, <i>Epistolæ</i> . . . . .	c. 1210-1253	2243
Adam of Marsh, <i>Epistolæ</i> . . . . .	c. 1240-1257	2201
Matthew Paris, <i>Chronica majora</i> . . . .	creation-1259	1830
Annales de Burton . . . . .	1004-1263	1692
Annales de Theokesberia . . . . .	1066-1263	1694
John de Tayster, <i>Cronica</i> . . . . .	creation-1265	1844
William Rishanger, <i>Chronicon</i> . . . . .	1263-1267	1836
Robert of Gloucester, <i>Chronicle</i> . . . .	Brutus-1270	1783
Henry de Silgrave, <i>Chronicon</i> . . . . .	c. 449-1274	1841
Annales S. Pauli . . . . .	1064-1274	1702
Arnald Fitz-Thedmar, <i>Cronica majorum</i> . .	1188-1274	1773
<i>Chronica de Mailros</i> . . . . .	731-1275	1735
Annales de Wintonia . . . . .	519-1277	1696
Brut y tywysogion . . . . .	660-1282	1728
Annales Cambriæ (continuation) . . . .	954-1288	1351
Thomas Wykes, <i>Chronicon</i> . . . . .	1066-1289	1868
Adam of Domesham, <i>Historia de rebus Glaston.</i>	1126-1290	2602
Annales de Waverleia . . . . .	1-1291	1695
John Peckham, <i>Registrum epistolarum</i> . .	1279-1292	2256
John of Oxnead, <i>Chronica</i> . . . . .	449-1293	1828
<i>Chronicon Petroburgense</i> . . . . .	1122-1295	2552
Richard de Morins, <i>Annales de Dunstaplia</i> .	1-1297	1821
Bartholomew Cotton, <i>Historia Anglicana</i> .	449-1298	1760
William Rishanger, <i>Chronica</i> . . . . .	1259-1306	1836
Peter Langtoft, <i>Chronicle</i> . . . . .	Brutus-1307	1808
Nicholas Trevet, <i>Annales</i> . . . . .	1135-1307	1849
<i>Commendatio lamentabilis</i> . . . . .	1307	1758
<i>Annals of Ireland</i> . . . . .	1308-1317	1709
<i>Annals of Innisfallen</i> . . . . .	creation-1319	1708
Walter de Whiteseay, <i>Historia cœnobii Burgensis</i>	1246-1321	2556
John of Trokelowe, <i>Annales</i> . . . . .	1307-1327	1851
Henry of Blanford, <i>Chronica</i> . . . . .	1323-1324	1722
Vita Edwardi II. . . . .	1307-1325	1857
<i>Flores historiarum</i> . . . . .	creation-1326	1774
Political songs . . . . .	John-Edw. II.	2755
<i>Gesta Edwardi de Carnarvan</i> . . . . .	1307-1327	1779
<i>Annales Londonienses</i> . . . . .	1194-1330	1690
John Barbour, <i>The Bruce</i> . . . . .	1286-1332	1718
Robert de Graystones, <i>De statu ecclesie</i> Dunelm. . . . .	1214-1336	2343
Annales Paulini . . . . .	creation-1341	1697

Title of Work	Period Embraced	Reference
Jan de Klerk, Van den Derden Edwaert . . .	1337-1341	1806
Croniques de London . . .	1259-1343	1763
Walter of Hemingburgh, Chronicon . . .	1048-1346	1788
Chronicon de Lanercost . . .	1201-1346	1749
Annales de Osencia . . .	1016-1347	1693
Adam Murimuth, Continuatio chronicarum . . .	1303-1347	1822
Ranulf Higden, Polychronicon . . .	creation-1352	1793
Laurence Minot, Poems . . .	1333-1352	2762
Geoffrey le Baker, Chronicon . . .	1303-1356	1717
Robert of Avesbury, De gestis Edwardi III. . .	1339-1350	1716
Jean le Bel, Chroniques . . .	1326-1361	1811
Thomas Gray, Scalacronica . . .	creation-1362	1784
Eulogium historiæ . . .	creation-1366	1770
Henry Knighton, Chronicon . . .	959-1366	1807
Annales Hiberniæ . . .	1162-1370	1688
Chandos, Le Prince Noir . . .	1346-1376	1734
Gesta Edwardi III. . .	1327-1377	1779
Annales de Wigornia . . .	1-1377	1698
Anominalle cronicle . . .	1381	1714
John Gower, Vox clamantis . . .	1381	2758
John of Fordun, Scotichronicon . . .	Noah-1383	1775
Chronicon Angliæ . . .	1328-1388	1745
Henry Knighton, Chronicon (continuation) . . .	1377-1395	1807
Thomas of Burton, Chronica de Melsa . . .	1150-1396	1729
William Thorne, Chronica . . .	578-1397	1845
Jean Creton, Déposition de Richard II. . .	1399	1762
Jean le Beau, Chronique de Richard II. . .	1377-1399	1810
William Langland, Richard the Redeless, etc. . .	c. 1377-1399	2759
Jean Froissart, Chroniques . . .	1307-1400	1777
Chronique de la traison de Richard II. . .	1397-1400	1753
Thomas Walsingham, Gesta abbatum S. Albani . . .	793-1401	2403
Historia vite Ricardi II. . .	1377-1402	1797
Adam of Usk, Chronicon . . .	1377-1404	1853
Annales Ricardi II. et Henrici IV. . .	1382-1406	1700
Andrew of Wyntoun, Chronicle of Scotland . . .	creation-1408	1869
Historia S. Petri Gloucestræ . . .	681-1412	2384
Eulogium historiæ (continuation) . . .	1361-1413	1770
Gesta Henrici V. . .	1413-1416	1789
John Capgrave, Chronicle . . .	creation-1417	1731
Chronicon de Evesham . . .	714-1418	2700
John Page, Siege of Rouen . . .	1418	1829
Thomas Otterbourne, Chronica regum . . .	Brutus-1420	1827
Thomas Walsingham, Historia Anglicana . . .	1272-1422	1861
Chronique du religieux . . .	1380-1422	1754
Juvenal des Ursins, Histoire de Charles VI. . .	1380-1422	1805 a
Thomas of Elmham, Vita Henrici V., etc. . .	1413-1422	1769
Titus Livy, Vita Henrici V. . .	1413-1422	1814
Versus de Henrico V. . .	1413-1422	1855
Annales de Bermundeseia . . .	1042-1432	1691
Jean le Fèvre, Chronique . . .	1408-1435	1812
John Amundesham, Annales . . .	1421-1440	1679
Enguerrand de Monstrelet, Chronique . . .	1400-1444	1818
John Capgrave, Liber de Henricis . . .	1100-1446	1731
Journal d'un bourgeois . . .	1405-1449	1804
Berry the Herald, Recouvrement de Normendie . . .	1449-1450	1719

Title of Work	Period Embraced	Reference
Robert Blondel, De reductione Normannie . . . . .	1449-1450	1723
William of Worcester, Collections . . . . .	1423-1452	1867
Incerti scriptoris Chronicon Anglie . . . . .	1399-1455	1746
John Hardyng, Chronicle . . . . .	Albina-1461	1787
Chronicle of reigns of Richard II.—Henry VI. . . . .	1377-1461	1743
John Blakman, De virtutibus Henrici VI. . . . .	c. 1422-1461	1721
John Whethamstede, Registrum . . . . .	1451-1461	1865
Brief notes of occurrences . . . . .	1422-1462	1825
A short English chronicle . . . . .	1189-1465	1738
William of Worcester, Annales . . . . .	1324-1468	1867
William Gregory, Chronicle . . . . .	1189-1469	1785
Fragment of a chronicle . . . . .	1459-1470	1776
Chronicle of the rebellion in Lincolnshire . . . . .	1470	1742
Jehan de Waurin, Recueil des croniques . . . . .	Albina-1471	1863
A brief Latin chronicle . . . . .	1429-1471	1737
Arrival of Edward IV. . . . .	1471	1799
John Warkworth, Chronicle . . . . .	1461-1474	1862
John Ross, Historia regum Anglie . . . . .	creation-1485	1837
Robert Fabyan, Concordance of histories . . . . .	Brutus-1485	1771
Political poems . . . . .	c. 1327-1485	2756
Thomas More, History of Richard III. . . . .	1483-1485	1819
Historie Croylandensis continuatio . . . . .	1149-1486	1798
John of Glastonbury, Historia de rebus Glaston. . . . .	c. 63-1493	2603
Philippe de Comines, Mémoires . . . . .	1464-1498	1757
Paston letters . . . . .	1422-1509	2531
Polydore Vergil, Anglica historia . . . . .	Brutus-1538	1854
Annals of Ulster . . . . .	431-1540	1713
Edward Hall, Chronicle . . . . .	1399-1547	1786
Annals of Loch Cé . . . . .	1014-1590	1711
Annals of the four masters . . . . .	creation-1616	1712

## THE PUBLIC RECORDS

For the local records, see § 57.

Title of the Record or Series	Period Embraced	Reference
Anglo-Saxon laws . . . . .	c. 601-1020	§ 36
Anglo-Saxon charters . . . . .	c. 604-1066	37
Cartæ antiquæ . . . . .	Ethelbert-Edw. I.	53
Domesday book . . . . .	1086	50a
Pipe rolls . . . . .	1130-1832	50c
Black book of the exchequer . . . . .	Hen. I.—John	50b
Red book of the exchequer . . . . .	sec. xii.—xiv.	50b
Black book of the admiralty . . . . .	sec. xii.—Hen. VI.	2145
Plea rolls . . . . .	1194-Vict.	52
Feet of fines . . . . .	1195-1834	52
Memoranda rolls . . . . .	10 Rich. I.—1848	50g
Ancient correspondence . . . . .	Rich. I.—Hen. VII.	53
Testa de Nevill . . . . .	Rich. I.—Edw. I.	55
Charter rolls . . . . .	1 John-8 Hen. VIII.	53
Oblate or fine rolls . . . . .	1 John-23 Charles I.	50g
Liberate rolls . . . . .	2 John-14 Hen. VI.	50d

Title of the Record or Series	Period Embraced	Reference
Norman rolls . . . . .	2 John-10 Hen. V.	\$ 53 b
Patent rolls . . . . .	3 John-Vict.	53
Close rolls . . . . .	6 John-Vict.	53
Pells of receipt . . . . .	14 John-1782	50 d
Scutage rolls . . . . .	16 John-20 Edw. III.	50 f
Army and Navy accounts, etc. . . . .	John-Vict.	54
Præstita rolls . . . . .	John-James I.	50 d
Wardrobe accounts . . . . .	John-56 Geo. III.	50 e
Pells of issue . . . . .	6 Hen. III.-1797	50 d
French rolls . . . . .	26 Hen. III.-26 Charles II.	53 b
Gascon rolls . . . . .	26 Hen. III.-7 Edw. IV.	53 b
Inquisitions post mortem . . . . .	Hen. III.-Charles II.	55
Ministers' accounts . . . . .	Hen. III.-Charles II.	50 h
Originalia rolls . . . . .	Hen. III.-1837	50 g
Taxation or subsidy rolls . . . . .	Hen. III.-Vict.	50 f
Hundred rolls . . . . .	1274-1279	55
Parliamentary writs . . . . .	3 Edw. I.-Vict.	51 a
Rolls of parliament . . . . .	6 Edw. I.-Vict.	51 a
Statute rolls . . . . .	6 Edw. I.-8 Edw. IV.	51 b
Kirkby's quest . . . . .	c. 1284-1285	55
Taxatio ecclesiastica . . . . .	1291-1292	221 i
Year books . . . . .	1292-1535	\$ 52
Petitions . . . . .	Edw. I.-Hen. VII.	\$ 51 a
Quo warranto rolls . . . . .	Edw. I.-Edw. III.	2040
Nomina villarum . . . . .	1316	\$ 55
Nonse rolls . . . . .	14-15 Edw. III.	1948
Acts of privy council . . . . .	1386-Vict.	\$ 51 a
Confirmation rolls . . . . .	1 Rich. III.-Charles I.	\$ 53

## LAW-WRITERS, TREATISES ON INSTITUTIONS, ETC.

For law-books of the first half of the twelfth century, see pp. 202-3.

Title of Work	Time of Composition	Reference
John of Salisbury, Polycraticus . . . . .	1159	2261
Dialogus de scaccario . . . . .	c. 1178	1915
Ranulf de Glanvill, De legibus . . . . .	c. 1187	1874
Walter Map, De nugis curialium . . . . .	c. 1190	2251
Henry de Bracton, De legibus . . . . .	c. 1250	1870
Walter of Henley, Husbandry . . . . .	c. 1250	2801
Mirror of justices . . . . .	c. 1285	1875
Fleta . . . . .	c. 1290	1872
Britton . . . . .	c. 1291	1871
Ralph de Hengham, Summæ . . . . .	Edw. I.	1880
John Wyclif, Works . . . . .	1356-84	2265-6
Modus tenendi parliamentum . . . . .	Rich. II.	2030
Thomas Netter, Fasciculi zizaniorum . . . . .	1428	2253
Libell of Englishe policye . . . . .	1436	2800
Reginald Pecock, The repressor . . . . .	c. 1449	2257
John Fortescue, De laudibus legum . . . . .	c. 1468	1873
John Fortescue, Governance of England . . . . .	c. 1471	1873
Thomas Littleton, Tenures . . . . .	c. 1474	1876



# INDEX

*The numerals, except those enclosed within square brackets, refer to the numbered titles. Tr. = translation.*

ABBEYS, 405, 414, 797. *See* Monasticism  
 Abbo of Fleury, 1460  
 Abbots, 1444. *See* Monasticism  
 Abbott, E. A. St. Thomas, 3117  
 Abbreviatio Chronicorum, 1674  
 Abegg, Daniel. Dichtung, 1472  
 Aberconway. *See* Conway  
 Aberfraw, 1116  
 Abergavenny, 3036  
 Aberystwyth, 2653  
 Abingdon abbey, 1349, 1358, 1741, 2267, 2273, [p. 536]  
 Abjuratio regni, 701  
 Abrahams, B. L., works by :  
     Condition of Jews, 3056  
     Expulsion of Jews, 3055  
 — Israel. Jewish Life, 3057  
 Abram, W. A., works by :  
     Preston Guild, 983  
     Rolls of Burgesses, 2477  
 Account rolls, 896, 936, 1052, 1054, 1073, 1149, 1164, 1189, [§ 57], 3021. *See* Churchwardens' accounts ; Household accounts  
 Achery, Luc d', works by :  
     Acta Sanctorum, 601  
     Spicilegium, 573  
 Acta Regia, 2098  
 — Sanctorum. *See* Saints  
 Acton, J. E. E. D. Study of History, 1  
 Adam, abbot of Evesham, 2246  
 — of Domesday, 2602  
 — of Murimuth, 1822  
 — of Usk, 1853  
 Adamnan. Vita S. Columbae, 1454  
 Adams, H. C. Wykehamica, 3198  
 — Henry. Courts of Law, 1491  
 Addington, 2426  
 Addison, C. G. Templars, 3102  
 — John. Archives of Preston, 2476  
 Addy, S. O., works by :  
     Beauchief Abbey, 872  
     Cartae XVI., 2737  
     English House, 424  
 Adelard. Epistola ad Elfegum, [p. 218]

Admirals, 706, 717  
 Admiralty, 2145 ; pleas, 2050  
 Ælfheah. *See* Elphege  
 Ælfric, lives of, 1621-22 ; works by :  
     Canons, 1427  
     Colloquium, 1481  
     Concordia, [p. 211], 1435, 1437  
     Glossary, 1480  
     Homilies, 1430  
     Lives of Saints, 1430  
     Vita S. Æthelwoldi, 1462  
 Ælfric Bata, 1481  
 Aelred of Rievaulx. *See* Rievaulx, Aelred of  
 Æthelwold. *See* Ethelwold  
 Agarde, Arthur, 473, 483, 2041  
 Agincourt, battle of, 1787, 1789, 1812, 1863, 2756, 2992, 2994  
 Agnellus, Thomas. De Morte Henrici, 1676  
 Agriculture, 64, 728, [§§ 25, 44 a], 2801, 2877, 3227  
 Aidan, 1623  
 Aids, feudal, [§ 50 f, pp. 341, 378], 2157, 2169, 2540  
 Aigueblanche, Pierre d', 2838  
 Airy, G. B. Essays, 1297  
 — William. Domesday, 1892  
 Akerman, J. Y., works by :  
     Coins, 383  
     Manual, 372  
     Remains, 393  
     Rent Roll, 2691  
 Alan of Tewkesbury, 2229, 2262  
 Alberdingk-Thijm, P. P. M. Willebrordus, 1663  
 Albon, William, 2407  
 Alcuin, 21, 1376 ; lives of, 1624-30 ; works by :  
     Carmen, 581, [p. 214], 1446  
     Epistolæ, [p. 214], 1446, 1566  
     Opera, 1445  
     Vita Alcuini, 1446  
     — S. Willibrordi, 1446  
 Aldhelm, 21, 1642 ; lives of, 1443-4, 1447, 1631-2 ; Opera, 1447



- Alexander III., 1916; Opera, 2224  
 Alfred the Great, 1349, 1373; lives of, 1502, [§ 42]; Whole Works of, 1537.  
*See Asser*  
 Aliceholt forest, 684  
 Allan, G., 2328, 2352-4  
 Allen, Grant. Anglo-Saxon England, [p. 159]  
 — J. R. British Church, 394  
 — John (archbishop of Dublin), 2412  
 — — (M.D.), works by:  
     Annual Parliaments, 2922  
     Eadwig, 1521  
     English Legislature, 2944  
     Royal Prerogative, 661, 1555  
 — — (of Hereford). Bibliotheca Herefordiensis, 74  
 — — (of Liskeard). Liskeard, 865  
 — Lake. History of Portsmouth, 919  
 — W. F., works by:  
     Essays, 719, 1324  
     Germany of Tacitus, 1321  
 Allibone, S. A. Dictionary, 53  
 Almain rolls, [p. 364]  
 Almonbury, 1188  
 Almshouses, 2609, [pp. 537, 539]  
 Alnwick, 1047, 2551  
 Altavilla, John de, 2751  
 Alton Barnes, 2688  
 Alured of Beverley, 1720  
 Ambresbury, Michael de, 2605  
 Ambrosden, 1058  
 Ambrose. La Guerre Sainte, 594, 1677  
 America, 1327  
 Ames, J. B., works by:  
     Disseisin of Chattels, [p. 93]  
     History of Assumpsit, [p. 93]  
 Amiens, Guy of. De Bello Hastingsensi, 1678  
 Amira, Karl von, works by:  
     Erbenfolge, 1541  
     Normannisches Recht, 2808  
 Amondesham, Walter de, 2150  
 Amos, Andrew, 1873  
 Amphlett, John, works by:  
     History of Clent, 1154  
     Index to Nash's Worcestershire, 1153  
     Lay Subsidy, 1977, 1979  
 Amundesham, John. Annales, 1679  
 Amyot, Thomas, works by:  
     Bayeux Tapestry, 2139  
     Transcript of a Chronicle, 1745  
     Two Rolls, 2536  
 Ancren Riwe, 2194  
 Anderson, Adam. Commerce, 1192  
 — J. C. Uriconium, 1296  
 — J. P. Topography, 63  
 — James. Thesaurus, 252  
 — Joseph. Orkneyinga Saga (Tr.), 1390  
 — R. B., works by:  
     Horn's Literature (Tr.), [p. 193]  
     Laing's Heimskringla, 1384  
 Andover, 2387  
 André, Bernard, [p. 540]  
 Andreson, Hugo. Wace's Roman de Rou, 1859  
 Andrew, John. Glover's Ashton-under-Lyne, 986  
 Andrew of Wyntoun, 1869  
 Andrews, C. M. The Manor, [p. 237]  
 — E. B. Droysen's Grundriss (Tr.), 4  
 — William. Punishments, 2964  
 Anesty, Richard de, 2038  
 Angles, 1506, 1514, 1519  
 Anglesey, 1131, 1135, 2657  
 Anglo-Saxon Chronicle, 21, 594, 1349, 1680, 1866  
 — coins, 385, 388-90; dictionaries, [§ 4 a]; laws, 660, [§ 36]; poetry, 21, 191, [§ 39]; proper names, 341; remains, [§ 11 a], 429  
 Anglo-Saxons, 366-7, 1018, 1239, 1263, [§§ 34-47]  
 Angouleme, earl of, 2765  
 Annales, 1350-52, 1664, 1681-1704  
 Annalis Historia Brevis, 1704  
 Annals, 1353, 1705-13. *See* Chroniclers  
 Anselme, Alfred. St. Gildas, 1370  
 Anselm, archbishop of Canterbury, lives and miracles of, 586, 2225-6, 3107-16; works of, 573, 2226  
 Anstey, manor of, 2401  
 — Henry, works by:  
     Epistolæ, 2780  
     Munimenta, 2781  
 Anstruther, Robert, works by:  
     Epistolæ Herberti de Losinga, 2249  
     Ralph Niger's Chronica, 1824  
 Anthony, bishop of Meath. Modus Tenendi Parliamenta, 2031  
 Antiquities, [§§ 11, 24]:  
     ecclesiastical, 1595, 1599, 2207  
     German, 1340  
     military, 711, 1309  
     popular, 1227  
 Antonine wall, 1277 a  
 Antoninus, Itinerary of, 1263, 1272-3, 1302  
 Appleton, Henry. Muster Roll, 2147  
 Aquæ Solis (Bath), 1291  
 Aquitaine, 2123, 2854  
 Arbois de Jubainville, Henri d', works by:  
     Cours de Littérature, 1489  
     Etudes, 1394  
     Introduction, 1260  
     Premiers Habitants, 1242  
 Arc, Jeanne d', 2988  
 Archaeology, 40, 214, [§§ 11, 30]  
 Archbishops. *See* Canterbury; York  
 Archdall, Mervyn. Monasticon, 943  
 Architecture, 105, [§ 3 b], 404-5, 413, [§ 11 b], 3196  
 Archives, [§ 12]  
 Archivist (pseud.). Records of Ireland, 457  
 Areley, 1809  
 Ari the Historian. Kings' Book, 1384

Arlesey, 2365  
 Arley hall, 2283  
 Armagh, 965  
 Armitage, E. S. Antiquities, 395  
 Armorial bearings, [§ 7 *b*, p. 354]  
 Armorica, 1370, 1515  
 — William of, 1835  
 Arms and armour, 396, 399, 400, [§ 11 *c*],  
 712, 1238  
 Army, [§ 21], 1018, 1303, 1309, 1313,  
 1716, [§§ 54, 68]  
 Arndt, Wilhelm. *Schrifttafeln*, 226  
 Arne Lawrence's son. *Dunstan Saga*,  
 [p. 219]  
 Arngrim, abbot of Thingeyrar, 2230  
 Arnold, Richard. Customs of London,  
 1715  
 — Thomas, works by :  
   Huntingdon's *Historia*, 1801  
   Memorials of St. Edmund's  
   Abbey, 1460, 2628  
   Notes on Beowulf, 1474  
   Simeon of Durham's *Opera*, 1767  
   Works of Wyclif, 2265  
 — Wilhelm. *Urzeit*, 1325  
 Arnulf of Lisieux, 2248  
 Aronius, Julius. *Diplomatische Studien*,  
 1410  
 Art, [§ 11]  
 Arthur, legends of, 1374  
 — murder of, 2829  
 Articuli Willelmi, [p. 347]  
 Arundel, castle and town of, 1111  
 — earldom of, 3037  
 — house of, 3045  
 — rape of, 1101  
 Arundell, Lord, MSS. of, [p. 536]  
 Aryans, 1256, 1258, 1558  
 Ashburne, 2299  
 Ashburnham, earl of, MSS. of, [p. 536]  
 Ashburton, 2312  
 Ashen charters, 2356  
 Ashley, Margaret. *Fustel's Origin of*  
*Property* (Tr.), 1331  
 — W. J., 3054; works by :  
   Anglo-Saxon Township, 1557  
   Economic History, 1193  
   Feudalism, 638  
 Ashmore, 890  
 Ashton (Wilts), 2408  
 Ashton-under-Lyne, 986, 2461  
 Ashworth, P. A. Gneist's *English Con-*  
*stitution* (Tr.), 639  
 Asser. *Annales Ælfredi*, 594, 1354,  
 1357 *a*, 1516  
 Asserio, Rigaud de. *Register*, 2397  
 Assize of Clarendon, [p. 348]  
 Assize rolls, [§ 52]. See *Plea rolls*  
 Assizes, [p. 348]  
 Assmann, Bruno. *Homilien*, 1430  
 Assumpsit, [p. 93]  
 Astle, Thomas, 458; *Origin of Writing*,  
 227  
 Asylum. See *Sanctuary*  
 Athelney abbey, 2608

Athona, John de. *Annotations*, 622  
 Atkinson, G. M. *Ogam Monuments*,  
 1488  
 — J. C., works by :  
   Cartularium, 2738, 2740  
   Coucher Book, 2467  
   Memorials of Whitby, 1160  
 — Robert, works by :  
   Book of Ballymote, 1367, 1395  
   Passions, 2218  
   Seint Auban, 200  
 — T. D. *Cambridge*, 852  
 Atkyns, Robert. *Gloucestershire*, 904  
 Atlases, [§ 9 *c*]  
 Atterbury, Francis. *Convocation*, 759  
 Atthill, William. *Documents*, 2732  
 Attorneys, 647  
 Attwood, J. S. *Index*, 880-81  
 Auckland, 895  
 Audley End, 902  
 Augustine, St., 979, 1463, 1614, 1633-8  
 Aungier, G. J. *Croniques*, 1763  
 Austin priories, 1099, 2289, 2313  
 Austria, 2805  
 Auxiliaries to historical study, [§§ 4-11]  
 Avan, lords of, 3026  
 Aveling, J. H. *Roche Abbey*, 1161  
 Avery library, 422  
 Avesbury, Robert of. *De Gestis Ed-*  
*wardi III.*, 1716  
 Avezac-Macaya, M. A. P. d'. *Le*  
*Ravennate*, 1276  
 Axbridge, [p. 536]  
 Ayloffe, Joseph. *Calendars*, 458, 2088  
 Aymeric, Joseph. *Ebert's Literatur*  
*(Tr.)*, 21  
 Ayscough, Samuel. *Catalogue*, 513  
 Ayton, John of. *Annotations*, 622  
 Azo's *Summa*, 1870  
 BABCOCK, W. H., *Two Lost Centuries*,  
 1505  
 Babington, Churchill, works by :  
   Higden's *Polychronicon*, 1793  
   Pecock's *Repressor*, 2257  
 Backer, Joseph de, works by :  
   Acta Sanctorum, 607  
   Analecta, 608  
   Bibliothèque, 603  
 Bacon, Nathaniel. *Annals of Ipswich*,  
 1089  
 — Roger, [p. 392]; works by, 2227-8  
 Baddesley Clinton, 1142  
 Baden-Powell, B. H., works by :  
   Village Communities, 1559  
   Village Community, 1559  
 Bagot, J. F., MSS. of, [p. 536]  
 Baigent, F. J., works by :  
   Basingstoke, 920  
   Records of Crondal, 2388  
   Registers, 2397  
 Baildon, W. P., works by :  
   Cases in Chancery, 2048  
   Civil Pleas, 2049

- Buildon, W. P.—*continued*  
     Court Baron, 1878, 2286  
     Notes, 2712  
     Records of Lincoln's Inn, 2796  
 Bailey, Alfred. Succession, 662  
 Bain, Joseph. Calendar of Documents, 2131  
 Bainbridge, Christopher, 2215  
 Baines, Edward, works by :  
     County of Lancaster, 982  
     Lansdowne Feodary, 2178  
 Baker, Charles. Surveys, 2658  
 — Geoffrey le, works by :  
     Chronicon, 1717  
     Chronicon, 1717  
 — George. County of Northampton, 1038  
 — J. B. Scarborough, 1162  
 Baldwin, archbishop of Canterbury, 2220  
 — J. F. Scutage, 2952  
 Bale, John, works by :  
     Brief Chronicle, 3148  
     Scriptorium Summarium, 34  
 Ball, John, 2865  
 Ballads, 2753  
 Ballard, A. Boroughs, 3213  
 Bampton, 1055  
 Bandinel, Bulkeley. Dugdale's Monasticon, 613  
 Bangor, 2209, 2213, 2657  
 Banham, 2532 a  
 Banks, R. W., works by :  
     Cartularium, 2660  
     Charters, 2653  
     Welsh Records, 2654  
 — T. C. Baronage, 312  
 Bannockburn, 1018, 3001  
 Barber, Henry. Family Names, 335  
 Barbour, John. The Bruce, 1718  
 Bards, 1478  
 Bardsley, C. W. Surnames, 336  
 Baring, F., works by :  
     Burton Cartulary, 2610  
     Domesday, 2384, 2399  
     Hidation, 1493  
 Barkly, Henry, works by :  
     Kirkby's Quest, 2168  
     Liber Niger, 1916  
     Testa de Nevill, 2161, 2170  
 Barmby, James. Memorials, 2344  
 Barnard Castle, 2328  
 Barnes, Ralph. Liber Pontificalis, 2215  
 — W. M. Pipe Rolls, 1924  
 Barnstaple, 878, 2311, [p. 536]  
 Barnwell priory, 856, 1761, 2289  
 Baron, John. Johnson's Laws, 621  
 Baronages, [§§ 8 c, 69 d]  
 Barons' war, 1683, 1692-6, 1702-3, 1751, 1783, 1836, 1841, 1868, 2045, [§ 61]  
 Barri, Gerald de, 594, 1782, 2242  
 Harrington, B. C. Magna Charta, 2012  
 — Daines. Statutes, 2020  
 Harrington's Fee, 2367  
 Barron, Oswald. Heraldry, [p. 35]  
 Barrows, 1248  
 Barry, Albert. Muirchu's Life of St. Patrick (Tr.), 1468  
 Bartholomew, John. Gazetteer, 353  
 Bartholomew fair, 1218, 1225  
 Bartlett, Benjamin. Manchester, 1139  
 — S. E. Chipping Campden, 907  
 Basingstoke, 920  
 Bassenge, F. E. Sendung Augustins, 1633  
 Bates, C. J., works by :  
     Border Holds, 1043  
     Northumberland, 835  
 — E. H. Cartularies, 2608  
 Bateson, Mary, works by :  
     Double Monasteries, 1611  
     Excerpta, 1437  
     Laws of Breteuil, 3214  
     Records of Leicester, 2487  
     Register of Crabbhouse, 2535  
     Rules for Monks, 1434  
     Thomas of Ely, 1372  
 Bath, 167; bishops of, 1080, 2590, 2596; history of, 1071, 1081, 1291; records of, 1966, 2590-92, 2595-7  
 Batley, 1184  
 Battely, John. Antiquitates Rutupine, 1090  
 — Nicholas. Three Hospitals, 970  
 Battle abbey, 2038, 2408; chronicles of, 586, 1751; records of, 2643-4, 2649  
 — Roll, 314  
 Battles, [§§ 21, 68]. See also the names of particular battles  
 Baudri, bishop of Dol, [p. 373]  
 Baumstark, D. Germania des Tacitus, 1314  
 Baye, Joseph de. Etudes, 306  
 Bayeux, Odo of, 2139, 2660  
 — tapestry, [pp. 373-4]  
 Bayley, John, works by :  
     Battle of St. Albans, 1675  
     Tower of London, 1003  
 Bazeley, William. Gloucestershire Literature, 72  
 Beames, John. Glanvill (Tr.), 1874  
 Beaumont, William, works by :  
     Arley Charters, 2283  
     Domesday, [p. 320]  
     Rolls of Halton, 2282  
     Warrington, 2480  
 Beauchief abbey, 872, 875  
 Beaucorps, Adalbert de. L'Armée, 2088  
 Beaucourt, G. du Fresne de. Charles VII., 2890  
 Beaufort, Sir Thomas, 2145  
 Beaumaris, 1131, 2656  
 Beaurepaire, E. de. Steenstrup's Normands (Tr.), 1535  
 Beaven, A. B. Representation, 2943  
 Bec abbey, 1759, 2408  
 Beck, bishop of Durham, 1808  
 — Ludwig. Geschichte des Eisens, 1202  
 — S. W., works by :  
     Draper's Dictionary, 1203  
     Gloves, 1204

- Beck, T. A. *Annales Furnesienses*, 984  
 Becket, Thomas, 1824, 2224, 2240, 2248, 2261; lives and letters of, 543, 591, 594, 596, 2229-31, 2239  
 Beckington, or Bekynton, Thomas, works by :  
     Correspondence, 2106  
     Journal, 2232  
     Letters, 2233  
 Beckwith, J. Chislehurst, 980 a  
 Beda. *See* Bede  
 Beddoe, John. *Races of Britain*, 1243  
 Bede, lives of, [p. 215], 1632; works by :  
     Chronica, 1451  
     Epistolæ, [pp. 215-16]  
     Historia Ecclesiastica, 577, 1355  
     Homilies, 1431  
     Opera, 591, 1448-51  
     Penitential, 1425  
     Vita Abbatum, [pp. 215-16]  
     Vita S. Cuthberti, [pp. 215-16], 1457  
 Bedford, borough of, 841, 2281  
     — Thomas. Simeon's *Historia Dunelmensis*, 1767  
     — W. K. R. Blazon, 277  
 Bedfordshire, 841-2, 1257  
     Domesday, 1884, 1892  
     eyre roll, 2052 a  
     feet of fines, 2035  
     inquisitions, 2157  
     journals and societies, 105, 112  
     local records, [§ 57 a]  
 Bedingfeld, Sir H. P., 3030  
 Beer, 1206  
 Behrens, D. Beiträge, [p. 24]  
 Belgium, 32, 680, 1806  
 Bell, William. Sprott's *Chronicle* (Tr.), 1843  
 Bellaquet, Louis. *Chronique du Religieux*, 1754  
 Bellesheim, Alphons. *Katholische Kirche in Irland*, 944; in *Schottland*, 1600  
 Belvoir abbey, 996  
 Bémont, Charles, works by :  
     Chartes des Libertés, 2013  
     Chronicon de Bello, 1751  
     Condamnation de Jean, 2829, 2833  
     Date du Modus Tenendi, 2028  
     Rôles Gascons, 2123  
     Simon de Montfort, 2830  
 Benedict, St., Rule of, 619, [§ 38 c]  
     — of Peterborough. *See* Peterborough, Benedict of  
 Benedictines, 601, 619, [§ 23 d], 1157, [§ 38 c, p. 253], 2245  
 Benen, or Benignus, St., 1395  
 Bennett, James. *Tewkesbury*, 908  
     — Richard. *Corn-milling*, 1205  
 Benoit de Sainte-Maure, 1840  
 Bensemann, Walther. Richard Nevil, 2891  
 Bensington, or Benson, 1064  
 Benson, E. W. *The Cathedral*, 799  
 Bentham, James. *Church of Ely*, 853  
 Bentley, Samuel. *Excerpta*, 2143  
 Beowulf, 1474  
 Bere forest, 684  
 Bergenroth, G. *Volksaufstand*, 2860  
 Berkeley, 916, 2369, 3042  
     — baron of, 3020  
     — M. F. F., 3031  
     — W. F., 3028  
 Berkeleys, lives of the, 3042  
 Berkshire :  
     Domesday, 1884  
     feet of fines, 2035  
     inquisitions, 2157  
     journals and societies, 113-15  
     local history, 835, 843-9  
     — records, [§ 57 a], 2643  
 Berlière, Ursmar. *Cluniacenser*, 3095  
 Bermondsey, *Annals of*, 1691  
 Bernard, Edward. *Catalogue*, 498  
 Bernheim, Ernst. *Lehrbuch*, 2  
 Bernicia, 1363  
 Berry, G. G. *Langlois's Introduction* (Tr.), 10  
     — H. F., works by :  
         Manor of Mallow, 2424  
         Register of Wills, 2420  
     — Hérault du Roy. *Le Recouvrement*, 1719  
 Bertram, C. J. *Scriptores*, 1277, 1375  
 Bertrand, Alexandre. *Les Druides*, 1261  
 Berwick-upon-Tweed, 1046, 2561, [p. 536]  
 Betham, William. *Dignities*, 2001, 2923  
 Bethmann, L. C. *Torigni's Chronica*, 1848  
 Bevan, J. O. *Herefordshire*, [p. 48]  
 Beverley :  
     church of St. John, 613, 2347, 2719  
     history, 1182  
     schools, 2711  
     town documents, 2720  
     — Alured of. *Annales*, 1720  
     — John of, lives of, 1441  
     Bible, 786  
 Bibliography :  
     Anglo-Jewish history, 3065  
     architecture, 422-3  
     biography, 297-8  
     church services, 2213  
     Domesday, 1885, 1885 a  
     ethnology, 1255  
     general, [§ 2]  
     local history, 63-84  
     numismatics, 369-70  
     political economy, 1196  
     wills, [p. 473]  
 Bicester, 1052, 1054, 1058  
 Bickerdyke, John. *Curiosities*, 1026  
 Bickley, F. B., works by :  
     Calendar, 2371  
     Court Rolls of Dulwich, 2636  
     Index to Charters, 516 a  
     Little Red Book, 2374  
     — W. B. *Guild of Knowle*, 2685  
 Biener, F. A. *Geschwornengericht*, 686  
 Bierbaum, F. J. *Ueber Minot*, 2762

- Bigelow, M. M., works by :  
 Placita, 2038  
 Procedure, 2065
- Binham priory, 1029
- Biography, [§§ 8, 16 *b*, 34, 38 *d*, 47 *d*, 48, 56 *d*, 70 *c*]
- Birch, Thomas, MSS. of, 513
- W. de Gray, works by :  
 Cartularium, 1411  
 Catalogue of MSS., 2673  
 Charters of London, 2511  
 Charters of Worcester, 1411  
 Cistercian Abbeys, 3090  
 Collections, 2687  
 Danes, 1522  
 Domesday Book, 1885  
 Fasti Monastici, 1612  
 Index of Styles, 663  
 Ingulf's Historia, 1371  
 Liber Vitæ, 2306  
 Life of Malmesbury, 1815  
 Margam Abbey, 1122  
 Memorials of St. Guthlac, 1464  
 Seals, 268  
 Vita Haroldi, 1379
- Birch Feodary, 2176
- Birchington, Stephen. Historia, 2432
- Bird, S. R. Scargill, works by :  
 Crown Lands, 2917  
 Custumals, 2643  
 Guide, 459, 496  
 Scutage Rolls, 1946
- Birmingham, 155
- Bischoff, F. H. T. Wörterbuch, 355
- James. Comprehensive History, 1207
- Bishop, Edmund, works by :  
 Bibliographie, 2208  
 Institutes, 3073
- Bishops, 1411, 1423, 1444, 1595; lists of,  
 [§ 23 *e*, p. 208], 1500, 3080  
 Anglo-Saxon, 1500  
 Cornwall, 1617  
 Durham, etc., 892, 1618  
 Exeter, 881  
 Ireland, 954  
 Salisbury, 1148  
*See also under the names of bishoprics*
- Bishop's Castle, [p. 536]
- Stortford, 2406
- Bitton, 910
- Thomas de, 2314-15
- Blaauw, W. H., works by :  
 Barons' War, 2831  
 Subsidy, 1957, 2210
- Black, W. H., works by :  
 Arundel MSS., 519  
 Ashmole MSS., 528  
 Charters of Burton, 2611  
 Chronicon Vilodunense, 1459  
 Hereford Records, 2404
- Black Book of the Admiralty, 2145
- of the Exchequer, [§ 50 *b*]
- Death, [§ 62 *a*]
- friars, 1029
- monks, 793, 795. *See* Dominicans
- Black Prince. *See* Edward the Black Prince
- Blackner, John. History of Nottingham, 1049
- Blackstone, William, works by :  
 Commentaries, [p. 91], 646  
 Great Charter, 2014
- Blackwall, 1257
- Blades, William. Caxton, 1733
- Blair, O. H. Bellesheim's Church of Scotland (Tr.), 1600
- Blakeney, Robert, 1865
- Blakeway, J. B. Shrewsbury, 1069
- Blakiston, H. E. D. College Rolls, 2779
- Blakman, John. Henry VI., 1721
- Blanford, Henry of. Chronica, 1722
- Blashill, Thomas. Sutton-in-Holderness, 1163
- Blaydes, F. A., works by :  
 Bushmead Cartulary, 2269  
 Calendar, 2270
- Bleadon, 2599
- Blegewyrd, 1351
- Blicking hall, 1432
- Bliss, W. H. Calendar, 612
- Bloch, Hermann. Forschungen, 2819
- Blois, Henry of, 1781
- Peter of, works by :  
 Continuation of Ingulf, 1371  
 Opera, 2234
- Blomefield, Francis. Norfolk, 1026
- Blomfield, J. C. Bicester, 1052
- Blondel, legend of, 2825
- Robert, works by :  
 De Reductione Normannie, 1723  
 Œuvres, 1723
- Bloom, J. H. Cartæ, 2284 *a*
- Blount, Thomas. Tenures, 720
- Bloxam, J. R. Register, 2787
- M. H. Architecture, [p. 51]
- Blunt, J. F. Jews, 3058
- Blyth, T. A. Bedford, 841
- Boase, C. W., works by :  
 Oxford, 826  
 Register, 2782, 2788  
 — G. C. Bibliotheca, 69
- Bodmin, 2304
- Boece, Hector, [p. 541]
- Böcking, Edward. Notitia, 1274
- Boenheim, Wendelin. Handbuch, 441
- Böhmer, Heinrich. Kirche und Staat, 3074
- Boendale, Jan, 1806
- Bönhoff, Leo. Aldhelm, 1631
- Bohn, H. G., 58
- Boivin-Champeaux, works by :  
 La Reine Emma, 1523  
 Longchamp, 3145  
 Roger le Grand, 3159
- Boldon Book, 1898
- Bolland, Jean. Acta Sanctorum, 603
- Bolton priory, 1189
- Bond, E. A., works by :  
 Chronica de Melis, 1729

- Bond, E. A.—*continued*  
 Facsimiles, 257, 259  
 Liberate Rolls, 1931  
 — J. J. Handy-book, 217  
 — Thomas. Corfe Castle, 887  
 Boniface, St., lives and works of, 21,  
 1443, [p. 216], 1639-48  
 Bonwick, James. Wool Trade, 1028  
 Book of Aicill, 1394  
 — of Aids, [pp. 334-5]  
 — of Ely, 1372  
 — of Howth, 1724  
 — of Hyde, 1373  
 — of Rights, 1395  
 Book-land, 1543, 1547  
 Booth, John. Halmota, 2342  
 Bordin, Jean de, 1789  
 Borley, 2363  
 Borough English, 753, 3005-6  
 Boroughs [§ 24], 1193, 1299, 1492-3,  
 [§§ 44 b, 57], 2929, [§ 72]  
 Bosham, Herbert of, works by :  
 Life of Becket, 2229  
 Opera, 2235  
 Boston, 1002  
 — Robert of, 1747  
 Bosworth, Joseph. Dictionary, 188  
 Botfield, Beriah. Notes, 499  
 Botoner, William, 1867  
 Boucher de Molandon, Rémi. L'Armée,  
 2988  
 Bouquet, Martin. Recueil, 575  
 Bourchier, John, Lord Berners. Frois-  
 sart's Chronicles (Tr.), 1777  
 Bourgeois de Paris. Journal, 1804  
 Bourne, H. R. F. English Merchants,  
 1209  
 Boutell, Charles. Heraldry, 278  
 Bouterwek, C. W. Chronicon, 1748  
 Boutmy, Emile, works by :  
 Constitution, 2802  
 Parlement, 2924  
 Bouvier, Gilles le, 1719  
 Bower, Walter, 1775  
 Bowker, Alfred. Alfred the Great, 1520  
 Bowles, W. L. Lacock Abbey, 1146  
 Boxall, C. G. Early Records, 2402  
 Boyd, W. K., works by :  
 Extent of Ellesmere, 2575  
 — of Welsh Hampton, 2585  
 Inquisitions, 2182  
 Leicestershire Survey, 1903  
 Lincolnshire Records, 2068  
 Poll-tax, 1969  
 Records of Wroxall, 2684  
 Shropshire Assize Rolls, 2074  
 — Feet of Fines, 2075  
 Boyle, Annals of, 1706  
 — J. R., works by :  
 Roman Wall, 1278  
 Town of Hedon, 1164  
 Boyne, William. Yorkshire Library, 84  
 Boys, William. Sandwich, 968  
 Bozon, Nicole. Contes, 2236  
 Brabner, J. H. F. Gazetteer, 356  
 Bracton, Henry de, works by :  
 De Legibus, 1870  
 Note Book, 2032  
 Bradcar, 2535 a  
 Bradford, 183  
 Bradley, Henry. Dictionary, 194, 197  
 Bradshaw, Henry, works by :  
 Hibernensis, 1429  
 Statutes, 2494  
 Brady, Robert, works by :  
 Complete History, [p. 365]  
 Treatise, 817  
 Bragg, W. B. Records, 2486  
 Braikenridge, G. W., 2371  
 Braine, A. Kingswood Forest, 909  
 Brakelond, Joceline de. Chronica, 594,  
 2628  
 Bramber rape, 1101  
 Brand, John, works by :  
 Antiquities, 1227  
 Newcastle-on-Tyne, 1044  
 Roll of Expenses (Tr.), 1944  
 Brantingham, Thomas de, 1932  
 Brash, R. R., works by :  
 Architecture, 425  
 Ogam Monuments, 1488  
 Brasses, 405 a  
 Bratke, Eduard. Wegweiser, 18  
 Bratton, 2689  
 — Henry of, 1870, 2032  
 Bray, Thomas. Conquest of Ireland, 1725  
 — William, works by :  
 Office of Purveyor, 664  
 Surrey, 1096  
 Bray hundred, 845  
 Braybrooke, Lord. Audley End, 902  
 Brayley, E. W. Abbey of Westminster,  
 1004  
 Breck, Edward. Fragment, 1435  
 Brecon, 2660  
 Breese, Edward. Kalendars, 1131  
 Brehon laws, 1270, 1394  
 Bremen, 1356  
 — Adam of. Gesta Pontificum, 1356  
 Bremond, A. Bullarium, [p. 385]  
 Brentano, Lujó. Gilds, 818, 2214  
 Bréquigny, L. G. O. F. de, 2124  
 Bresslau, Harry. Urkundenlehre, 228  
 Breteuil, 3214  
 Breton, Guillaume le, 1835  
 — John, 1871  
 Brett, E. J. Armour, 445  
 Brevia judicialia, [p. 354]  
 — originalia, [p. 354]  
 — Placitata, 1877  
 Brevis Relatio, 1726  
 Brewer, J. S., works by :  
 Book of Howth, 1714  
 Bray's Conquest of Ireland, 1725  
 Carew MSS., 518  
 English Studies, 3  
 Fuller's Church History, 746  
 Gerald de Barri's Opera, 1782,  
 2242  
 Monumenta Franciscana, 2201

- Brewer, J. S. — *continued*  
 Registrum Malmesburiense, 2690  
 Report, 521  
 Rogeri Bacon Opera, 2227
- Brian Boru, 1380, 1388
- Bridgeman, G. T. O. History of Princes, 1112
- Bridges, B. W., 3029  
 — J. H. Bacon's Opus Majus, 2228
- Bridgett, T. E., works by :  
 Holy Eucharist, 800  
 Thomas Moore, 1819
- Bridgnorth, [p. 536]  
 Bridgwater, [p. 536]
- Bridlington, John of, 2756  
 — priory, 1779, 1808
- Bridport, [p. 536]
- Brigg, W. Testamenta, 2715
- Bright, William. Church History, 1591, [p. 249]
- Brightwaltham, 2408
- Brinckmeier, Eduard. Glossarium, 210
- Brink, Bernard ten, works by :  
 Beowulf Untersuchungen, 1474  
 Chaucer, 2757  
 Litteratur, 35
- Brinkburn priory, 2550
- Brisleigh deanery, 1027
- Bristol, 109, 133, 917, 1209, 1867, 3229 ;  
 history of, 828, 914-15 ; records of, 1953, 2370-79
- Brithwald. Vita Egwini, 1443
- British Museum. *See* London
- Britton, 1871
- Brocas family, 3021
- Brodribb, W. J. Tacitus's Germania (Tr.), [p. 169]
- Brodrick, G. C., works by :  
 Merton College, 3182  
 University of Oxford, 3181
- Bromfield, 2661
- Bromholm priory, 1029
- Brompton, John. Chronicon, 1727
- Bromyard, John of. Summa, 2237
- Bronescombe, Walter. Register, 2315
- Bronwydd, 2668
- Brooke, A. S. Early Literature, [p. 223]  
 — Robert. Abridgement, 2053  
 Brossmann, Karl. Quellen, 1783
- Brou, —. St. Augustin, 1634
- Brougham, Henry. House of Lancaster, 2876
- Broughton, honour of, 2408  
 — Richard, works by :  
 Memorial, 782  
 Monastichon, 782
- Brown, A. M., 3148  
 — C. Nottinghamshire, 835  
 — Edward. Fasciculus, 2221  
 — H. F. Archives of Venice, 2126  
 — J. C. Forests, 679  
 — P. H. Scotland, 2807  
 — Rawdon. Archives of Venice, 2126  
 — William, works by :  
 Cartularium, 2721
- Brown, William — *continued*  
 Pedes Finium Ebor., 2086  
 Yorkshire Inquisitions, 2192  
 — Subsidy, 1983-4
- Brownbill, J. An English Canonist, 622
- Browne, G. F., works by :  
 Augustine, 1635  
 Conversion of Heptarchy, 1613  
 Theodore, 1659  
 Venerable Bede, 1355  
 — John. St. Peter, York, 1165  
 — Matthew. Chaucer's England, 2757
- Brownlow, W. R. Lectures, 721
- Bruce, J. C., works by :  
 Bayeux Tapestry, 2139  
 Handbook, 1279  
 Lapidarium, 1285  
 Roman Wall, 1279
- John, works by :  
 Arrival of Edw. IV., 1799  
 Letters of Verney Family, 2277
- Robert, 1718
- Brunanburh, battle of, [p. 223], 1474, 1527
- Brunet, Gustave. Journal (Tr.), 2232
- J. C. Manuel, 55
- Brunne, Robert of, 1816
- Brunner, Heinrich, works by :  
 Erbfolgesystem, 3003  
 Forschungen, 647  
 Quellen des Rechts, 36  
 Rechtsgeschichte, 1326  
 Schwurgerichte, 686  
 Sippe, 1542  
 Urkunde, 1412, 1543
- Brut Tysilio, 1374  
 — y Saesson, 1728  
 — y Tywysogion, 1728
- Brute, Chronicle of, 1733
- Bruton priory, 2601
- Bruyssel, Ernest van. Etude, 37
- Bryan, E. A. The Mark, 1327
- Brydges, S. F. Collins's Peerage, 316
- Buccleuch, duke of, MSS. of, [p. 536]
- Buchon, J. A. C., works by :  
 Creton's Richard II., 1762  
 Juvénal des Ursins, 1805 a  
 Le Beau's Chronique, 1810
- Buck, George. Richard III., 2904
- Buckenham priory, 1029
- Buckfast abbey, 2315
- Buckinghamshire :  
 bibliography, 68  
 Domesday, 1884  
 eyre roll, 2052 a  
 feet of fines, 2035  
 inquisitions, 2157  
 journals and societies, 113, 116  
 local history, 850-51  
 — records, [§ 57 a]
- Buckler, William. Ilchester Deeds, 2609
- Buckstaff, F. G. Property, 1544
- Buddensieg, Rudolf. Wiclif, 3164
- Büdingen, Max. Richard III., 2905
- Builth, 2653

Bullen, William, works by :  
 Book of Howth, 1724  
 Bray's Conquest of Ireland, 1725  
 Carew MSS., 518  
 Bulls, papal, 1364, 1765, 1830, 1917,  
 [p. 385], 2412-13, 2415, 2445, 2467,  
 2602, 2674, 2694, 2725, 2736, 3087  
 Bunce, C. R., 2430, 2433  
 Bund, J. W. W. *See* Willis-Bund,  
 J. W.  
 Burcester. *See* Bicester  
 Burgh. *See* Peterborough  
 Burgo, Thomas de. *Hibernia Domini-*  
*cana*, 3096  
 Burgundy, 2898  
 Burguy, G. F. *Grammaire*, 201  
 Burke, J. B., works by :  
 Armory, 279  
 Dictionary, 313  
 Royal Families, 322  
 — John, works by :  
 Armory, 279  
 Dictionary, 313  
 Royal Families, 322  
 — O. J. Archbishops, 945  
 Burn, J. S. *Henley-on-Thames*, 1053  
 — Richard. *Westmoreland*, 869  
 Burnby, John. *Obituary Roll*, 2345  
 Burnett, George. *Heraldry*, 295  
 Burnham, 2272  
 Burnley, James. *History of Wool*, 1210  
 Burrows, Montagu, works by :  
 Cinque Ports, 826  
 Collectanea, 2779  
 Family of Brocas, 3021  
 Publication of Gascon Rolls, 2123  
 Wiclif's Place, 3165  
 William Grocyn, 3131  
 Burton, J. H. *Scotland*, 2807  
 — J. R. *Kidderminster*, 1155  
 — John. *Monasticon*, 1166  
 — Thomas. *Hemingbrough*, 1167  
 — Thomas of. *Chronica de Melsa*, 1729  
 — William. *Commentary*, 1273  
 Burton-on-Trent, 594, 1692, 2610-11  
 Burt, Joseph. *Muniments of West-*  
*minster*, 2526  
 Bury, Richard of, works by :  
 Liber Epistolaris, [p. 536]  
 Register, 2346  
 Bury St. Edmunds :  
 chronicles, 586, 1460, 1701, 2628  
 history, 1090, 1095, 3097  
 records, 613, 2727-9, [p. 536]  
 Busch, Emil. *Lautlehre*, [p. 24]  
 Bush, Henry. *Bristol Duties*, 2370  
 Bushmead, 2269  
 Buss, F. J. von. *Winfrid-Bonifacius*,  
 1639  
 Butcher, J. H. *Ashburton*, 2312  
 — Samuel. *The Calendar*, 218  
 Butler, Alban. *Saints*, 611  
 — Charles. *Coke upon Littleton*, 1876  
 — G. S. *Topographica*, 83  
 — J. G. *Statutes*, 2024

Butler, Richard, works by :  
 Annals of Ireland, 1689, 1755  
 Grace's Annales, 1688  
 Registrum, 2421  
 Byrhtnoth, 1473, 1529  
 CADE, John, 1672, 1743, 1785, 2892, 2901  
 Caen, 1704, 2996  
 Caerlaverock, 2152  
 Caernarvon. *See* Carnarvon  
 Caesar, Julius, [pp. 159, 169], 1263, 1297,  
 1304, 1307, 1312  
 Caillmer, Exupère. *Droit Civil*, 3207  
 Caister, 2536  
 Calais, 2141, 2147 a, 2232, 3223  
 Calendar, the, 1227  
 Caley, John, works by :  
 Dugdale's *Monasticon*, 613  
 Rymer's *Fœdera*, 2097  
 Calverley, W. S. *Crosses*, 397  
 Calverley charters, 2717 a  
 Cambria. *See* Wales  
 Cambridge :  
 borough, 852, 854, [p. 536]  
 St. Radegund, 2290  
 university and colleges, history of,  
 852, 3097, [§ 71 a]; MSS. and  
 records of, 487, 489, 498, 501-3,  
 535-6, [§ 58, p. 536]  
 Cambridgeshire :  
 Domesday, 1884, 1891, 1893-4  
 feet of fines, 2035, 2055  
 inquisitions, 2157  
 journals and societies, 117  
 local history, 816, 835, 852-8  
 — records, [§ 57 b], 2866  
 plea rolls, 2045, 2054, 2866  
 Camden, William, works by :  
*Anglica Scripta*, 576  
*Britannia*, 343  
*Marlborough's Cronica*, 1817  
 Campbell, John (baron), works of :  
 Chancellors, 324  
 Chief Justices, 323  
 — — (LL.D.). *Admirals*, 706  
 Candidus, Hugh. *Historia*, 2556  
 Canning, Richard. *Charters of Ipswich*,  
 2632  
 Canon law, 614, 622, 762, 768-70  
 Canons, 616, 627, 631, [§ 38 a]  
 Canonsleigh priory, 2313  
 Canterbury, chroniclers of, 597, 1349,  
 1730, 1768, 1843, 1845; history of,  
 106, 973, 978-9; records of, 622,  
 2197 a, 2427-33, 2776, [p. 536]  
 archbishops, 803 a, 972, 974, 1730,  
 2222, 2432  
 cathedral, 441, 786  
 Christ church, 1730, 2219-20  
 hospitals, 970  
 St. Augustine's, 795, 1364, 1845  
 — Gervase of, 594, 1730  
 — Reginald of, 3129  
 Cantilupo, Walterus de, 2682



- Canynghes family, 1209, 3229  
 Caorsini, 3228  
 Capes, W. W. English Church, 757  
 Capet, Hugh, 1838  
 Capgrave, John, works by :  
   Chronicle of England, 1731  
   Liber de Henricis, 1731  
   Nova Legenda, 604  
   Vita Oswaldi, 1465  
   — S. Dunstani, [p. 218]  
 Cappelli, Adriano. Lexicon, 229  
 Caradoc of Llancarvan, 1728  
 Cardiff, 2652, 2659  
 Cardiganshire, 1998  
 Cardinals, 332  
 Cardwell, Edward. Gibson's Synodus, 760  
 Carew MSS., 518, 521  
 Carlisle, city and diocese, 397; history of, 823, 868; records of, 2223, 2307-8, [p. 537]  
 Carmarthen, 2653, 2655, 2662, 2665  
 Carmarthenshire, 175  
 Carnarvon, 1131; Record of, 2209, 2657  
 Carne family, 2656  
 Caro, Jacob. Bündniss von Canterbury, 2883  
 Carpenter, John. Liber Albus, 2514  
   — Robert, 1874  
 Carpentier, Pierre. Du Cange's Glossarium, 213  
 Carrow abbey, 1035  
 Cartæ antiquæ, [p. 364]  
   — of 1166, [p. 327]  
 Carte, Thomas. Catalogue, 2117  
 Cartellieri, Alexander. Heinrich II., 2809  
 Carter, A. T. Legal History, 648  
 Carthew, G. A., works by :  
   Hundred of Launditch, 1027  
   Roll of Creak Abbey, 2533  
 Carthusians, 1079, 1721, [p. 385]  
 Carucage, [p. 334], 2061  
 Case, Thomas. Annales, 1732  
 Casley, David. Catalogue, 254, 511  
 Castle Acre castle, 1029; priory, 1027, 1029  
 Castle Combe, 1149-50  
 Castles, 405, 414, 419; history of, 426, 819, 829  
   Alnwick, 1047  
   Auckland, 895  
   Castle Acre, 1029  
   Chepstow, 3027  
   Colchester, 903  
   Conway, 2663  
   Denbigh, 1137  
   Devizes, 1151  
   Dover, 976  
   Hadleigh, 2368  
   Harlech, 2666  
   Leeds, 977  
   Northumberland, 1043  
   Norwich, 1029, 1031  
   Porchester, 923  
   Rising, 1029  
 Castles—continued  
   Rochester, 2444  
   Wales, 2148  
   Windsor, 849  
 Castorius, 1275  
 Catalogues of books, [pp. 8-9], 274, 370, 422-3, 442-3; of MSS., 254-5, [§ 13], 2301-2, 2325, 2333, 2369, 2372, 2542, 2623, 2634, 2644, 2673, 2701, 2705, 2784; of seals, 268, 272  
 Cathcart, William. Churches, 1601  
 Cathedrals, 405, 430, 441, 487, 489, 499, 501, 613, [§ 23 e], 1072. See also under the names of particular cathedrals  
 Caulfield, Richard. Rotulus Pipæ, 2425  
 Cave, William, 52  
 Cave-Brown, J. Knights of the Shire, 2925  
 Caves, 1245  
 Caxton, William. Chronicles, 1733  
 Cayzer, T. S. Britannia, 1271  
 Cecil, Evelyn. Primogeniture, 3004  
 Cederschiöld, G. Saga-Bibliothek, 1381  
 Celibacy, 804  
 Cella, John de, 1864  
 Celtic church, 949, 1591-2, [§ 47 b]  
 Celts, 366, 386, 391, [§ 11 a], 1247, 1250, [§ 28], 1348, 1515  
 Chace, right of, [§ 19]  
 Chadwick, J. N. Index to Blomefield's Norfolk, 1026  
 Chaffers, William. Gilda Aurifabrurum, 1211  
 Chalk, 2437  
 Chambers, J. D. Divine Worship, 3075  
 Chambre, William de. Continuatio Historiæ Dunelmensis, 2343  
 Champollion-Figeac, J. J. Lettres, 2120  
 Chancellors, 324, 329, 2970  
 Chancery, [pp. 29, 204], 1421, [pp. 353-4], 2007, [§ 67]; enrolments, [p. 363], 2294, 2335  
 Chandler, H. W. Court Rolls, 2534  
   — Richard. William Waynflete, 3161  
 Chandos (the herald). Le Prince Noir, 1734  
   — Sir John, 1734  
 Chandos-Pole, R. W., 2301  
 Chanter, J. R. Barnstaple Records, 2311  
 Charlemagne, 1627-8, 1838  
 Charles VI., of France, 1754  
   — VII., of France, 2890  
   — the Bold, 2898  
   — Emile. Roger Bacon, [p. 392]  
 Charlton, Lionel. Whitby, 1166  
 Charma, Antoine, works by :  
   Lanfranc, 3138  
   Saint Anselme, 3107  
 Charter rolls, 626, [§ 53]  
 Charters, 220, [§ 6], 458, [§ 15], 613, [§§ 24 d, 37, 53, 57, 58 c, app. B], of liberties, [§ 51 d]  
 Chartres, Ivo of. Epistolæ, 2238

Chartularies, 935, 984, 996, 1058 a, 1146,  
[p. 176], 1413-14, 1417-18, 2094, 2195,  
2200. *Many chartularies are entered  
in § 57*  
Chassant, Alphonse, works by :  
    Abbreviations, 230  
    Paléographie, 231  
    Sigillographie, 269  
Chastelain, Georges. *Chronique*, 1789  
Chaucer, Geoffrey, 1941, 2757  
Cheetham, Samuel. *Dictionary*, 755  
Chepping Wycombe, 851, 2271, [p.  
539]  
Chepstow castle, 3027  
Cherry, R. R. *Lectures*, 687  
Cheshire, 1294, 2042  
    Domesday, [p. 320], 1884  
    feet of fines, 2056  
    inquisitions, 2162  
    journals and societies, 118-21,  
    146-8, 552, 559  
    local history, 859-64  
    — records, 2282-96, 2449, 2460,  
    2462  
Chester, 859, 861, 864, 2471, [p. 537];  
    S. Werburg's abbey, 1683  
    — le Street, 1618  
Chesterfield, borough of, 2305  
    — Thomas. *Historia*, 2626  
Chetwynd family, 2615  
Chevalier, Ulysse. *Répertoire*, 19, 20  
Chevin, L'Abbé. *Dictionnaire*, 357  
Cheyney, E. P., works by :  
    Lollards, 3166  
    Serfdom, 3046  
Chichele, Henry, 3130  
Chichester, 109, 2038; cathedral of,  
1109-10, 2646-7; history of, 586, 1101,  
1103  
Child, F. J. *Ballads*, 2254, 2753  
    — G. W. *Church and State*, 3076  
Chiltern hundreds, 1063  
Chipping Campden, 907  
Chisenhale-Marsh, T. C. *Domesday*,  
[p. 320]  
Chislehurst, 980 a  
Chiswick, 2527  
Chivalry, [§ 69 d]; court of, [p. 354]  
Cholderton, 2689  
Cholmondeley, Reginald, MSS. of, [p.  
537]  
Chorley, 2465  
Chrestien de Troyes, 1852  
Christie, R. C. *Annales Cestrienses*,  
1683  
Christmas, Henry, 3148  
Chrodegang. *Regula Canonicorum*, [p.  
208]  
Chronica, 578, 1441, 1665, 1735-6  
Chronickers, [§§ 2, 14-16 a, 34, 48, 57]  
Chronicles and Memorials, [p. 68]  
Chronicon, 1357-81, 1744-52, 2552  
    — Vilodunense, 1459  
Chronique de Richard II., 1753  
    — du Religieux, 1754

Chronologia Brevisima, 1359  
Chronology, [§ 5]  
Church, the :  
    antiquities and architecture, 394,  
    404-5, 425, 434, 438-9  
    bibliography, etc., 18, 26, 91  
    biography, [§§ 16 b, 38 d, 47 d, 56 d,  
    70 c]  
    geography, 365, 367  
    history, 638, [§§ 23-24], 1229,  
    1301, 1311, [p. 307], 1858, [§ 70]  
    poems on, 2751, 2758-9, 2761  
    records, [§§ 16 c, 38], 1885 a, [§§ 56-  
    57, app. B]  
    *See* Celtic church; Monasticism  
Church, A. J., works by :  
    Henry V., 2880  
    Tacitus's *Germania* (Tr.), [p. 169]  
    — C. M. *Bath and Wells*, 1071  
    — R. W. *St. Anselm*, 1858, 3108  
    — W. S. *Reports*, 2502  
Church-rates, 777-8, 781  
Churchwardens' accounts, [pp. 402-3],  
2512  
Ashburton, 2312  
Bath, 2591-2  
Bishop's Stortford, 2406  
Bodmin, 2304  
Bristol, St. Ewen, 2376  
Canterbury, St. Dunstan, 2427  
Cowfold, 2641  
Derby, All Saints, 873  
Exeter, St. Petrock, 877  
Hedon, 1164  
Hythe, 2441  
London, St. Margaret, West-  
minster, 2512, 2524; St. Mary  
Hill, 2512; St. Michael, 2502;  
St. Peter, 2512  
Ludlow, 2579  
Melton Mowbray, 2481  
Oxford, St. Peter-in-the-East, 2566  
Saffron Walden, 902  
Salisbury, 2695  
Tavistock, 2320  
Thame, 1058 a  
Walderswick, 2512  
Wells, St. Cuthbert, 1078  
Westminster, 2512, 2524  
Wigtoft, 2512  
Yeovil, 2607  
Churton, Edward. *English Church*, 743  
Chyle, Nathaniel. *Wells Cathedral*,  
2598  
Cinque Ports, 826, 968, 976, 1104, 2640,  
[p. 537]  
Cirencester, 912, 2382  
    — Richard of, 1516; works by :  
        *De Situ Britanniae*, 1277  
        *Speculum Historiale*, 1360  
Cistercians, 870, 883, 948, 984, 1129,  
[pp. 253, 385], 2197, 2687, 3090-94  
Cities. *See* Boroughs  
City chronicles, [p. 254]  
Civil pleas, 2049

- Clare, Osbert de, works by :  
 Epistolæ, 2249  
 Vita Edwardi, 1378  
 Clarendon, 2693; assize of, [p. 348];  
 constitutions of, [p. 348], 3124  
 Clark, Andrew, works by :  
 Colleges, 3183  
 Register, 2782  
 Wood's Survey, 1066  
 — E. K. Kirkstall Abbey, 2726  
 — G. T., works by :  
 Appeal of Ricard Siward, 2081  
 Architecture, 426  
 Cartæ, 2650  
 Cartulary of Margam, 2672  
 Castles, 819  
 Customary of Rothley, 2483  
 Extent of Glamorgan, 2652  
 Extentæ, 2652  
 Land of Morgan, 3022  
 Manorial Particulars, 1132  
 — Hugh. Heraldry, 280  
 — J. W., works by :  
 Cambridge, 852, 3196  
 Observances, 2289  
 — W. R. Hefe's Councils (Tr.), 761  
 Clarke, Adam. Rymer's *Fœdera*, 2097  
 — H. W. Tithes, 773  
 — Sir Thomas. *Fleta*, 1872  
 Clarkson, Christopher. Richmond, 1169  
 Classes of society, [§ 22, p. 204], 1493-4,  
 [§§ 43, 69]  
 Claudia, 1263  
 Clavering, 3033  
 Cleasby, Richard. Dictionary, [p. 193]  
 Cleeve abbey, 2600  
 Clement, Henry, 2051  
 Clent, 1154  
 Clephan, R. C. Hanseatic Confederation, 3215  
 Clergy. *See* Church history  
 Cleveland, duchess of. Battle Abbey  
 Roll, 314  
 Clifford, Frederick. Private-bill Legislation, 2926  
 — William. Asser's Alfred, 1354  
 Clifton, 134  
 Clinton, H. R. From Crecy to Assye, 2989  
 Clitheroe, 995, 2463-4, 2471  
 Clonmacnoise, 1707, 1752  
 Close rolls, 626, [§ 53], 2151  
 Clowes, W. L. Royal Navy, 707  
 Cloyne, 2425  
 Cluni, 2196, 2204  
 Cluniacs, 2196, 2203-4, 3095  
 Clutterbuck, R. H. Archives of Andover, 2387  
 — Robert. County of Hertford, 931  
 Clyn, John. Annals, 1689, 1755  
 Cnut the Great, laws of, [pp. 196-8, 202-4], 1433; lives of, 1365, 1387  
 Coal, 1214, 1224  
 Coates, Charles. Reading, 843  
 — R. P. Valuation of Dartford, 2438

- Cobbe, Henry. Luton Church, 842  
 — Thomas. Norman Kings, 2810  
 Cobbett, William. Parliamentary History, 2927  
 Cock, John. Records, 2323  
 Cockayne, Oswald. Leechdoms, 1436, 1485  
 Cockersand abbey, 2466  
 Codex Theodosianus, [p. 161]  
 Coggeshall, Ralph of. Chronicon, 594, 1756  
 Cohen, Francis, 2752  
 Coins. *See* Numismatics  
 Cokayne, G. E. Peerage, 315  
 Coke, Edward. Institutes, 649, 1876  
 — John. Debate between Heraldry, 2797  
 Colby, C. W. Oligarchy, 3216  
 Colchester, 586, 826, 899, 2357-61; castle of, 903  
 Coldingham, Geoffrey of, 2343  
 — Reginald of. Libellus, [p. 217]  
 — priory, 896, 2329  
 Cole, Henry, works by :  
 Documents, 1930, 2002, 2034, 2198  
 Memorials of Henry V., 1670  
 — Robert. Rental, 2385  
 Colgan, John. Acta Sanctorum, 605  
 College of Arms, MSS. of, 519  
 Colleges. *See* Cambridge; Oxford; Universities  
 Collegiate churches, 613, 810, 873, 989, 1006, 1051, 2364, 2573, 2648, 2719, 2732, 2735  
 Collier, C. Archives of Andover, 2387  
 — J. P., works by :  
 Household Books, 2767  
 Trevelyan Papers, 2310  
 — Jeremy. Ecclesiastical History, 744  
 Collingwood, W. G. Calverley's Crosses, 397  
 Collins, Arthur, works by :  
 Baronies, 3009  
 Black Prince, 2846  
 Peerage, 316  
 — Francis, works by :  
 Index of Wills, 2714  
 Register of Freemen, 2747  
 — W. E. English Christianity, 1614  
 Colloquium *Ælfici*, 1481  
 Collyer, Robert. Ilkley, 1170  
 Colman, J. J., library of, 78  
 Colmer, 924  
 Colton, Archbishop, 2410  
 Columba, St., 605, 1454, 1600  
 Combermere abbey, 2284  
 Combwell priory, 2434  
 Comines, Philippe de. *Mémoires*, 1757  
 Commelin, Jerome. *Scriptores*, 577  
 Commendatio Lamentabilis, 1758  
 Commerce, [§ 25], 1240, [§§ 58 c, 72]  
 Common law, [§ 17 c], 2980  
 Commons, 735, 879  
 Companies. *See* Gilds  
 Compotus rolls. *See* Account rolls

- Compurgation, 695, 1581  
 Comte, Jules. Bayeux Tapestry, 2139  
 Condamin, James, 21  
 Confession, 805  
 Confessors, 2919  
 Confirmatio Cartarum, [p. 348]  
 Confirmation rolls, [p. 364], 2103  
 Coningsby, Thomas, earl of. Collections, 2405  
 Connaught, 1711  
 Connor, 2207  
 Conrat, Max. Geschichte, 660  
 Consecration of king, 2216. *See* Coronations  
 Consiliatio Cnuti, 1402  
 Constable, office of, 2983  
 Constitutional history, [§§ 17 b, 40], 2802, et passim  
 Constitutions. *See* Canons  
 Constitutions of Clarendon, [p. 348], 3124  
 Consuetudinaries, 795, 2273, 2392, 2395, 2489, 2627, 2699. *See* Customals  
 Continuatio Beccensis, 1759  
 — Bedæ, 1361  
 Contract, law of, 655, 659, 2972  
 Conversion of England, [§ 47 c]  
 Conveyancing, 1883  
 Convocation, [§ 23 d]  
 Conway, 2663-4  
 Conybeare, J. J. Page's Poem, 1829  
 — [J. W.] Edward, works by :  
     Alfred, 1523 a  
     Cambridgeshire, 835  
 Cook, C. H. Curiosities, 1206  
 Cooke, A. M., works by :  
     Anglia Monastica, 367  
     Cistercians, 3091  
 — W. H. Grimsworth Hundred, 928  
 Cooper, C. H. Annals of Cambridge, 854  
 — C. P., works by :  
     Observations, 2004  
     Papers, 462  
     Proceedings, 484, 1943, 1989, 2150  
     Proposal, 462  
     Public Records, 461  
     Report on Fœdera, 2099  
 — W. D., works by :  
     Cade's rising, etc., 2892-3  
     Parliamentary History, 2928  
     Proofs of Age, 2188  
 Coopers' company, London, 2508  
 Coote, H. C., works by :  
     Legal Procedure, 1574  
     Neglected Fact, 1298  
     Romans of Britain, 1298  
 Coram rege rolls, [§ 52], 2733  
 Corbet, W. O., MSS. of, [p. 537]  
 Cordwainers, 2582  
 Corfe Castle, 887  
 Cork, 139, 958, 963, [p. 537]  
 Cormac, king of Cashel. Glossary, 1487  
 — Mac Airt, 1304  
 Cormac Mac Cuileannain, 1395  
 Cormacan Eigeas. Circuit of Ireland, 1476 a  
 Corner, G. R. Borough English, 3005-6  
 Corn-milling, 1205  
 Cornwall, 1252, 1617, 1950  
     bibliography, 69  
     Domesday, [p. 320], 1884  
     feet of fines, 2035  
     inquisitions, 2157  
     journals and societies, [p. 16]  
     local history, 865-7  
     — records, 624, [§ 57 c]  
 — Richard of, 2832, 2836  
 Coronations, 665, 672, 675, 678, 1018, 1024, 1423, 1499, 2216  
 Coroners' rolls, 2042, 2047, 2073, 2487, 2544  
 Coroticus, [p. 221]  
 Costume, 270, [§ 11 c]  
 Cottagers, 719  
 Cotton, Bartholomew, 594 ; works by :  
     Historia, 1760  
     Liber de Archiepiscopis, 1760  
 — Henry. Fasti, 946  
 — Robert. Abridgement, 2000  
 Coucher books, [p. 402]  
     Duchy of Lancaster, 2733  
     Furness abbey, 2467  
     Kirkstall abbey, 2725  
     Selby abbey, 2742  
     Whalley abbey, 2479  
 Council. *See* Privy council  
 Councils, ecclesiastical, 616, 627, 631, [§ 23 d]  
 County bibliographies, 68-84  
 — court. *See* Shires  
 — histories, [§ 24]  
 — records, [§ 15]  
 Court baron, 1878, 2764  
 — rolls, manorial, 694, 1057, 1063, 1086, 1149, 1170, [app. B]. *Many court rolls are entered in § 57*  
 Court-hand, 250  
 Courthope, William. Peerage, 321  
 Courtney, W. P. Bibliotheca, 69  
 Courts of law, 655, [§ 20], 1409, [§§ 45, 49, 52], 2774, 2953, [§ 67]; ecclesiastical, 811-12  
 Coventry, 1140, 1143-4, 2624, 2626, 2681, 2686, [p. 537]  
 — Walter of. Memoriale, 1761  
 Cowfold, 2641  
 Cowper, J. M. Accounts, 2427  
 Cox, Homersham. Elections, 2929  
 — J. C., works by :  
     All Saints, Derby, 871  
     Benefactions, 2621  
     Muniments of Lichfield, 2623  
     Records of Northampton, 2560  
     Sacrist's Roll, 2625  
 Cox, Brinton, 1870, 3209  
 — H. O., works by :  
     Catalogus, 530, 534  
     Gower's Vox Clamantis, 2758

- Coxe, H. O.—*continued*  
 Poème de Chandos, 1734  
 Wendover's Flores, 1864  
 Crabb, George. English Law, 650  
 Crabbe, George, works by :  
   Materials, 1028  
   Report, 2539  
 Crabbhouse, 2535  
 Crafts, 1193. *See* Gilds  
 Craik, G. L. British Commerce, 1194  
 Cranborne chase, 410, 888, 891  
 Craven, 1189  
 Crawley-Boevey, A. W. Cartulary, 2380  
 Creak abbey, 2533  
 Crecy, 2141, 2989  
 Crede Mihi, 2415  
 Creighton, Charles. Epidemics, 1228  
 — Mandell, works by :  
   Carlisle, 826  
   Papacy, 3077  
 Crests, 283  
 Creton, Jean. Richard II., 1762, 2754  
 Cricklade, Robert of. Life of Becket, 2230  
 Crime, 687–8, 700, 702, 2037, 2971  
 Crisp, F. A., works by :  
   Calendar of Wills, 2630  
   Index, 2445  
 Crispin, Milo. Vita Lanfranci, 2245  
 Crompton, Richard. L'Autorité des Courts, 2666  
 Cromwell, Thomas. Colchester, 899  
 Crondal, 2388  
 Croniques de London, 1763  
 Crookes, M. E. B. Book of Arms, 284  
 Crosby, J. H. Ely Registers, 2287  
 Croscombe, 2591  
 Crosses, 397  
 Croston, James. Baines's Lancaster, 982  
 Crowland. *See* Croyland  
 Crown, [§§ 8 d, 18], 1499, [§ 46], 2826, [§ 64]  
 — jewels, 1940  
 — pleas, 2051, 2969, 2985. *See* Plea rolls  
 Croxall, 876  
 Croxton abbey, 996  
 Croydon, 1097  
 Croyland, or Crowland, abbey, 998–9, 1371, 1761, 1798  
 Crozals, Joseph de. Lanfranc, 3139  
 Cruise, William. Essay on Fines, [p. 353]  
 Crump, C. G. Currency, 384  
 Crusades, 574, 1677, 1803, 2211, 2816  
 Cuan O'Leochan. Kings of Ireland, 1395  
 Culdees, 792  
 Cullum, John. Hawsted, 1091  
 Cumberland, [p. 48], 1524  
   feet of fines, 2035  
   journals and societies, 124, 553  
   local history, 835, 868–70  
   — records, [§ 57 c], 2716  
   pipe rolls, 1921  
 Cumbria, 616, 1478  
 Cumin, William, 2334  
 Cunningham, William, works by :  
   Alien Immigrants, 1212  
   Commercial Policy, 3217  
   Growth of Industry, 1195, 2276, 2363, 2401  
   Walter of Henley, 2801  
 Currency, [§ 10], 1201  
 Cursors' records, 2167, 2335–6  
 Cusack, M. F. St. Patrick, 1652  
 Cussans, J. E., works by :  
   Heraldry, 281  
   Hertfordshire, 932  
 Customs, or Customaries, [p. 401]  
   Battle abbey, 2643  
   Bleadon, 2599  
   Cinque Ports, 976  
   Crondal, 2388  
   Dublin, Holy Trinity, 2409  
   Fordwich, 981  
   Glastonbury, 2605  
   Isleworth, [p. 537]  
   Pevensey, 2642  
   Rochester, 2443  
   Rothley, 2483  
   Wykes, 2362  
   *See* Consuetudinaries  
 Custom-revenue, 2956, 2958  
 Customale Roffense, 2443  
 Cuthbert, St., lives of, [p. 217], 1455–7, 1649–51  
 Cuttleston hundred, 1969  
 Cutts, E. L., works by :  
   Augustine, 1636  
   Colchester, 826  
   Dictionary, 745  
   Parish Priests, 801  
   Scenes, 1229  
 Cuxham, 2562  
 DAHLMANN-WAITZ. Quellenkunde, 28  
 Dahn, Felix, works by :  
   Bausteine, 1328  
   Könige, 1328  
   Urzeit, 1328  
 Dale abbey, 2309  
 Dallaway, James, works by :  
   Antiquities of Bristowe, 1867  
   Sussex, 1101  
 D'Alton, John, works by :  
   Archbishops, 947  
   County of Dublin, 955  
   Drogheda, 956  
 Dalton, John, 2330  
 Danegeld, [§§ 46, 50 a]  
 Danelag, 1535  
 Danes, 416, 960, 1250, 1356, 1365, 1380, [§ 35], 1433, 1461, 1477, [§ 42], 1615  
 Danett, Thomas. History of Comines (Tr.), 1757  
 Daniel-Tyssen, J. R., works by :  
   Charters of Carmarthen, 2665  
   Documents, 2645  
   Liber Niger, 1961  
   Roll of Battle Abbey (Tr.), 2649  
   Survey of Malling, 2648

- Dansey, William. *Horæ Decanice*, 802  
 Darboy, Georges. *Saint Thomas*, 3118  
 Daresté, Rodolphe. *Etudes*, 1394  
 Darmesteter, Mary. *Froissart*, 1777  
 Dartford, 2435, 2438  
 Dartmoor, 879, 884  
 Dartmouth, [p. 537]  
 Dasent, G. W., [p. 537]; works by :  
     *Burnt Njal* (Tr.), 1388  
     *Icelandic Sagas*, 1390  
     *Orkneyinga Saga* (Tr.), 1390  
 — J. R. *Acts of Council*, 2005  
 Dashwood, G. H., works by :  
     *Book of Accounts*, 2548  
     *Subsidy Roll*, 1962  
 Dates, [§ 5]  
 Davenport, F. G. *Classified List*, 64  
 David, king of Scotland, 1792, 1834  
 — St., 2242  
 Davidson, J. B., works by :  
     *Anglo-Saxon Charters*, 1415  
     *Charters of Ine*, 1415  
 — James. *Bibliotheca*, 70  
 Davies, J. S., works by :  
     *Chronicle*, 1743  
     *Southampton*, 912  
 — John. *Celtic Element*, 1262  
 — Robert, works by :  
     *Jews of York*, 3059  
     *Records of York*, 2745  
 — Walter, 2760  
 Davis, J. B. *Crania*, 1244  
 — J. E. *Windsor*, 1819  
 — M. D., works by :  
     *Hebrew Deeds*, 2775  
     *Jews of Ipswich*, 3060  
     — of Lincoln, 3060  
 Davoud-Oghlou, G. A. *Législation*, 1490  
 Dawkins, W. B., works by :  
     *Cave Hunting*, 1245  
     *Early Man*, 1246  
 Day, T. A. *Costume*, 446  
 Dayman, E. A. *Statuta*, 2698  
 Dean forest, 684, 913, 1220, 2381  
 Deans, rural, 802  
 De banco rolls, [§ 52], 2530  
 Débat (Le) des *Hérauts*, 2797  
 De Crespigny, R. C. *New Forest*, 922  
 Deeds, [§§ 57, 58 c]. See *Charters*  
 Deeping, John, 1747  
 Deering, Charles. *Nottinghamia*, 1050  
 De Inventione S. *Crucis*, 2364  
 Deira, 1363, 1442  
 Delaborde, H. F. *Œuvres de Rigord*, 1835  
 De la Poles, the, 1209  
 Delarc, Odon. *Le Saint-Siège*, 3078  
 Delbarre, P. J. *Dictionnaire*, 269  
 Delepierre, Octave. *Klerk's Edouard III.* (Tr.), 1806  
 Delisle, Léopold, works by :  
     *Album*, 251  
     *Torigni's Chronica*, 1848  
 Del Mar, Alexander. *Monetary Systems*, 1213  
 De Lolme, J. L. *Constitution*, [p. 91]  
 Delpéch, Henri. *La Tactique*, 2990  
 Dema, 1398  
 Demay, Germain. *Costume*, 270  
 Demimuid, M. *Jean de Salisbury*, 3152  
 Denbigh, 1116, 1137, 2667  
 Dendy, F. W. *Adventurers*, 2555  
 Dene, William de. *Historia*, 2447  
 Denifle, Heinrich. *Universitäten*, 3184  
 Denmark, 1387, 1568  
 Denton, 2437  
 — William. *England*, 2877  
 Deodands, 1999  
 Depositions, 2333  
 Deprez, Eugène. *Ambassades*, 2121  
 Deputy keeper of public records, 491-2, [app. A]  
 Derby, church of All Saints, 873  
 — earl of, expeditions of, 2766  
 Derbyshire :  
     *Domesday*, [p. 320], 1884  
     *feet of fines*, 2035, 2057-8  
     *feudal tenures*, 2157, 2163-4  
     *journals and societies*, 125, 161  
     *local history*, 835, 871-6  
     — records, [§ 57 c], 2610  
     *pipe rolls*, etc., 1917, 1922  
 Dermot, Song of, 1842  
 — McMurrough, 1842  
 Derry, 2410  
 Dervy, Walter of. *Epistolæ*, 2239  
 Deschamps, Pierre. *Dictionnaire*, 354  
 Desjardins, Ernest. *Table de Peutinger*, 1275  
 Devizes, borough of, 1151  
 — Richard of. *De Rebus Ricardi I.*, 594, 1696, 1764  
 Devon, Frederick, works by :  
     *Issue Roll*, 1932  
     *Issues of the Exchequer*, 1933  
 Devonshire, 3035  
     *bibliography*, 70  
     *Domesday*, 1884, 1895-6  
     *feet of fines*, 2035  
     *feudal tenures*, 2157, 2165  
     *journals and societies*, 126-8  
     *local history*, 835, 877-85  
     — records, 624, 2303, 2311-23  
     *pipe rolls*, 1923  
 Dialogi Laurentii Dunelmensis, 2334  
 Dialogus de Scaccario, [§ 50 b]  
 Diceto, Ralph of, 581, 594; *Opera*, 1765  
 Dicey, A. V. *Privy Council*, 2915  
 Dickinson, F. H., works by :  
     *Indexes*, 2594  
     *Kirkby's Quest*, 2186  
     *List of Service Books*, 2213  
     *Tax Roll*, 1967  
 Dickson, W. P. *Mommsen's Rome* (Tr.), 1306  
 — William, works by :  
     *Chronica*, 2551  
     *Pipe Rolls*, 1927

## Dictionaries :

- archaeology, 403  
 architecture, 427, 432  
 biography, 304-5, 327  
 Christian antiquities, 755  
 English church, 745  
 English history, 38  
 English language, [§ 4]  
 English literature, 53  
 French language, [§ 4]  
 genealogy and heraldry, 313  
 geography, [§ 9 b]  
 Latin, [§ 4]  
 political economy, 1196  
 sigillography, 209  
 topography, 360-62  
 Diefenbach, Lorenz. Glossarium, 211-12  
 Diesterweg, W. Wegweiser, 12  
 Dietrich, Eduard. Abt Älfrik, 1621  
 Digby, K. E., 1876; Real Property, 722  
 Dignities, 3; 6, 321, 2923, 2944, 3023  
 Dillon, H. A., works by :  
     Fairholt's Costume, 447  
     Inventory of Goods, 2366  
 Dillwyn, L. W. Swansea, 1133  
 Dimitresco, Marin. Pierre de Gaveston, 2847  
 Dimock, J. F., works by :  
     Gerald de Barri's Opera, 1782, 2242  
     Magna Vita S. Hugonis, 2246  
     Metrical Life of St. Hugh, 2247  
 Dines, J. H. Costume, 446  
 Diplomatics, [§ 6]  
 Dirks, Jacob. Les Anglo-Saxons, 385  
 Dit (Le) de Guillaume, 1766  
 Ditchfield, P. H. Towns, 821  
 Divine right, 667  
     — worship, 3075  
 Dixon, W. H. Fasti, 1171  
 Dodd, William. Index, 1044  
 Dodge, W. P. Piers Gaveston, 2849  
 Dodsworth, William. See of Sarum, 1147  
 Domesham, Adam of. Historia, 2602  
 Domesday Book, 719, 728, 1571, [§ 50 a]  
 Domesday of St. Paul's, 2518  
 Domestic accounts, [§ 58 b]  
 Dominicans, 1029, 1850, [p. 385], 2202, 2237, 2779, 3096-9  
 Doncaster, 1179, 1187, 2717  
 Doms, [§ 36]  
 Dopping, Anthony, 2031  
 Dore abbey, 1686  
 Doren, Alfred. Untersuchungen, 822  
     — John. Princes of Wales, 325  
 Dorset, 416  
     bibliography, 71  
     Domesday, 1884, 1897  
     feet of fines, 2035, 2059  
     inquests post mortem, 2166, 2184  
     journals and societies, 129, 168  
     local history, 886-91  
     — records, 2324-7  
     pipe rolls, 1924  
 Douce, Francis. Arnold's Chronicle, 1715; MSS. of, 529  
 Douët d'Arco, Louis. Monstrelet's Chronique, 1818  
 Dove, P. E. Domesday Studies, 1573, 1885 a  
 Dover, 976  
 Dowell, Stephen, works by :  
     Sketch, 666  
     Taxation, 666  
 Dower, writs of, 2292  
 Dowling, Thady. Annals, 1689  
 Down, 2207  
 Doyle, J. L. Baronage, 317  
 Drake, Francis. Eboracum, 1172  
     — H. H. Hasted's Kent, 967  
 Drakelow, 2302  
 Drapers, 1203, 2582  
 Drengage, 3050  
 Dress, [§ 11 c]  
 Drinkwater, C. H., works by :  
     Bailliffs' Accounts, 2577  
     Gild of Shrewsbury, 2582  
 Drogheda, 956, 2417  
 Drokensford, John de. Register, 2590  
 Dromore, 2207  
 Droysen, Gustav. Handatlas, 363  
     — J. G. Grundriss, 4  
 Druids, 1261, 1265, 1478  
 Dublin, city of : archbishops, 947, 2410, 2412, 2415, 2420; history and records, 959, 2411, 2416, 2417, [p. 537]  
     All Hallows, 2421  
     Christ church, 2413  
     Holy Trinity, 2409  
     St. Mary's abbey, 2414  
     St. Patrick's, 952  
     St. Sepulchre, 2418  
     St. Thomas, 2419  
     Trinity college, [pp. 63, 537]. 3184  
     — county of, 955  
     — kingdom of, 960  
 Du Bois, Albert, works by :  
     Droit Criminel, 688  
     L'Eglise et l'Etat, 3079  
 Dubois, Louis. Vital's Histoire (Tr.), 1858  
 Du Cange, C. Dufresne. Glossarium, 202, 213  
 Ducarel, A. C., works by :  
     Account of Croydon, 1097  
     Hospital of St. Katharine, 1006  
     Testamenta, 2777  
 Duchesne, André. Scriptores, 578  
     — L. Nennius Retractatus, 1375  
 Duck, Arthur. Vita Henrici Chichele, 3130  
 Duckett, G. F., works by :  
     Battle Abbey Roll, 314  
     Charters of Cluni, 2196  
     Charters of Swine, 2741  
     Harwood Evidences, 2722  
     Monasticon, 2196  
     Visitations, 2203-4

- Dudley, barons of, 3024  
 Dudo of St. Quentin, 578, 1805  
 Duel, 625, 697, 2046  
 Dümmler, Ernst, works by :  
   Alchvin, 1624  
   Monumenta Alcuiniana, 1446  
   S. Bonifatii Epistolæ, [p. 216]  
 Dugdale, William, works by :  
   Baronage, 318  
   Copy of Summons, 2003  
   Monasticon, 613, 2197 *a*, 2309  
   Origines, 689  
   St. Paul's Cathedral, 1007  
   Warwickshire, 1138  
 Duke, Edward. *Prolesiones*, 3218  
 Dulwich, 2634, 2636  
 Du Ménil, Edélestand. *Tapisserie*, 2139  
 Dun, battle of, 1814 *a*  
 Dunbrody, 2414  
 Duncan, L. L. *Calendar of Wills*, 2428  
 Duncombe, John, works by :  
   Reculver, 969  
   Three Hospitals, 970  
 Duncumb, John. *Collections*, 928  
 Dunheved, 867  
 Dunkin, A. J., 1756  
 — John. *Bicester*, 1054  
 Dunsæte, 1400  
 Dunstable, 594, 1821, 2275  
 Dunstan, [p. 211]. 1499; *lives of*, [p. 218]. 1458  
 Dunster, 1075 *a*  
 Dupont, L. M. E., works by :  
   Comines's *Mémoires*, 1757  
   *Révolte de Warwick*, 1799  
   Waurin's *Croniques*, 1863  
 Durand, Ursin, works by :  
   *Collectio*, 588, 1756  
   *Thesaurus*, 587  
 Durham, city of :  
   bishops, 892, 1618, 2223  
   history, 1362, [p. 218], 1455, 1767  
   records, 2330-48  
 — county of, 1898  
   inquests post mortem, 2167  
   local history, 833, 892-7  
   — records, 2328-54, 2716  
   pipe rolls, 1921  
   plea rolls, 2042  
   societies, 130, 551  
 — Simeon of, 594, 1362-3, 1767  
 Du Roi Guillaume, 590  
 Dyer, George. *Privileges of Cambridge*, 2794  
 — T. F. T. *Folk-lore*, 1230  
 Dymond, Robert. *St. Patrick*, 877
- EADEN, I. M. *Boutmy's English Constitution*, 2802  
 Eadmer, works by :  
   *De Vita S. Anselmi*, 2225  
   *Historia Novorum*, 594, 1768, 2225  
   *Miracles of St. Anselm*, 586  
   *Vita Oswaldi*, 1465
- Eadmer—*continued*  
   *Vita S. Dunstani*, [p. 218]  
   — S. Odonis, 585  
   — Wilfridi, [p. 222]  
 Eadwig, King, 1521  
 Earldoms, 3019, 3037, 3043. *See* *Classes*  
 Earle, John, works by :  
   Alfred the Great, 1520  
   Anglo-Saxon Literature, [pp. 210, 223]  
   *Beowulf* (Tr.), 1474  
   Gloucester Fragments, 1658  
   Land-charters, 1416  
   Saxon Chronicles, 1349  
 Earwaker, J. P. *East Cheshire*, 860  
 East Anglia, 170, 1363, 1368, 1747, 2556, 2868, 3097  
 Eastbourne, 1106  
 Easter tables, [p. 176]  
 Easterby, William. *Tithes*, 774  
 Eata, bishop of Hexham, 1442  
 Ebchester, William. *Obituary Roll*, 2345  
 Ebert, Adolf. *Literatur*, 21, 1355  
 Ebrard, J. H. A., works by :  
   *Bonifatius*, 1640  
   *Missionkirche*, 1602  
 Ecclesiology, 404  
 Eccleston, Thomas. *De Adventu Fratrum*, 594, 2201  
 Echard, Jacques. *Scriptores*, 2202  
 Eckenstein, Lina. *Monasticism*, 783  
 Eckerdt, Hermann. *De Origine*, 1299  
 Economic history, 92, [§§ 25, 72]  
 Eddi, or Eddius. *Vita Wilfridi*, 1471  
 Eden, F. M. *State of Poor*, 1231  
 Edgar, King, [p. 196], 1400, 1427, 1436, 1465, 1499  
 Edinburgh, 1748  
 Edington Chartulary, 2689  
 Edith, St., 1459  
 Edmands, J. L. *Irish Element*, 942  
 Edmund, earl of Lancaster, 2842  
 — St., 594, 1460, 1530, 1701, 2628  
 Edmunds, Flavell. *Names*, 344  
 Education, [§ 71]  
 Edward the Confessor, 2812, 2827; *laws of*, 1408, 1501; *lives of*, 590, 1378  
 Edward I., 367, 1107, 1944; *chroniclers of reign of*, [p. 256]; 1666; *history of*, 626, [§ 61], 2935, 3019, 3066, 3083; *records of*, [§§ 50-55], 2137, 2142, 2151-2  
 — II., *chroniclers of reign of*, [p. 256], 1666; *history of*, [§ 62]; *household ordinances etc.*, of, 1941, 1945; *records of*, [§§ 50-55]  
 — III., *chroniclers of reign of*, [p. 256], 1796; *history of*, 2805, [§ 62], 3083; *military affairs of*, 2147 *a*, 2762; *records of*, [§§ 50-55]  
 — IV., 1873, 2754; *chroniclers of reign of*, [p. 257], 1668; *history of*, [§ 63]; *records of*, [§§ 50-55], 1941-2, 1993  
 — V., 1819, 2101, [§ 63 *d*]. *See* *Richard III.*



- Edward the Black Prince, 979, 1734,  
2654, 2656, 2846, 2854-5  
— son of Henry VI., 1873
- Edwards, Edward, works by :  
Liber de Hyda, 1373  
Libraries, 463  
Lives of Founders, 517  
Memoirs of Libraries, 501
- Egbert, archbishop of York, 1361, 1450-  
51, 1642; works by :  
Penitential, 1427  
Pontifical, 1423  
— J. C. Inscriptions, 398
- Egil's Saga, 1386
- Egli, J. J., works by :  
Namenkunde, 345  
Nomina, 358
- Egremont, 2300
- Egwin, bishop of Worcester, 1443, 2700
- Eld, F. J. Lay Subsidy, 1978
- Eleanor, countess of Leicester, 2769  
— Queen, 2769
- Elections, parliamentary, [§ 65]
- Elizabeth of York, 1942
- Ellacombe, H. T., works by :  
Account of Executors, 2314  
Parish of Bitton, 910
- Ellesmere, 2574-5
- Ellis, A. S., works by :  
Landholders of Gloucestershire,  
1899; of Yorkshire, 1914  
Yorkshire Deeds, 2710  
— H. J. Index, 516a  
— Henry, works by :  
Brand's Antiquities, 1227  
Chronica S. Benedicti, 1736  
Chronicle of Aberconway, 2664  
Domesday Book, 1884  
Dugdale's Monasticon, 613  
— St. Paul's, 1007  
Fabyan's Concordance, 1771  
Hall's Chronicle, 1786  
Hardyng's Chronicle, 1787  
Introduction, 1886  
Original Letters, 2107  
Oxnead's Chronica, 1828  
Regulations for the Tower, 2515  
Vergil's English History (Tr.), 1854
- Ellmer, W. Quellen, 1783
- Elmer, prior of Canterbury. Epistolæ,  
2249
- Elmham, Thomas of, works by :  
Historia S. Augustini, 1364  
Liber Metricus, 1769  
Vita Henrici V., 1769, 1789
- Elphege, or Ælfheah, St., [p. 218], 1461
- Elslack, 2718
- Elton, C. I., 1330; works by :  
Origins, 1247  
Tenures, 723  
— John. Corn-milling, 1205  
Elvin, C. N. Heraldry, 282
- Ely, Book of, 1372; history of, 853, 857;  
records of, 1891, 1893, 2286-7, [p. 537]
- Elze, Karl. Grundriss, 40
- Emma, Queen, 1365, 1523
- Enclosures, 1219, 3047-8
- Encomium Emmae, 1365
- Engel, Arthur. Traité, 373  
— Jakob. Bemerkungen, 1776
- English, H. S. Crowland, 999, 1371
- Englishry, 2047
- Ensham abbey, 1437
- Enstone, 1057
- Epidemics, 1228. See Black Death
- Epistolæ. See Letters
- Equity, [§ 67]
- Erdmann, Axel. Die Angeln, 1506
- Erhardt, Louis. Staatenbildung, 1329
- Ernulf, bishop of Rochester, 2446
- Erturi, Jean, 1699
- Escheats, [p. 377], 2155
- Essex, 1363 :  
Domesday, [p. 320], 1884, 1893  
fines and pleas, 2045, 2060  
journals and societies, 131-2, 170  
local history, 898-903, 1714, 2870  
— records, 2355-68, 2643
- Ethel land, 1555
- Ethelbert, King, 1463
- Ethelred the Unready, 1465
- Ethelwerd. Chronica, 594, 1366
- Ethelwold, life of, 1462; works by, [pp.  
211-12]
- Ethnology, [§ 27], 1269
- Etienne, Eugene. Vie de St. Thomas, 2231
- Eton, 3196, 3204, [p. 537]
- Eubel, Conrad, works by :  
Bullarium, [p. 385]  
Hierarchia, 3080  
Provinciale, [p. 385]
- Eucharist, 800
- Eulogium Historiarum, 1770
- Evans, A. I., 56  
— J. G., works by :  
Book of Lan Dâv, 2674  
Brut y Saesson, 1728  
— y Tywysogion, 1728  
Red Book of Hergest, 1374, 1728  
Text of the Bruts, 1374, 1728  
Welsh Texts, [p. 32]  
Ystoria Brenhined, 1374
- John, works by :  
Bronze Implements, 399  
Coins, 386  
Hertfordshire, [p. 48]  
Stone Implements, 400
- M. J. Loserth's Wiclif (Tr.), 3170
- Evelyn, John. Charters, 2511
- Eversden, John of, 1866
- Evesham, 613, 1157-8, 2475, 2700 :  
battle of, 1695-6, 1868, [§ 61]; monk  
of, 1797
- Evidence, law of, 659, 704
- Ewald, A. C., works by :  
Paper and Parchment, 464  
Public Records, 464  
Stories, 2881
- Paul. Gregorii Magni Registrum, 1463
- Ewelme, 1061, [p. 537]

- Ewing, W. C. Norfolk Lists, 1032  
 Exchequer, [§§ 12, 50, 66]  
 Exeter, bishops of, 881-2, 2314-15; history of, 823, 826, 877, 880, 882; records of, 2314-19  
 — Stephen of, 1685  
 Exmoor, 1077  
 Exon Domesday, 1884, 1895-6, 1912  
 Expenditure rolls, [§ 50 d]  
 Extents, or surveys, [pp. 342, 401]  
   Anglesey, 2657  
   Bangor, 2657  
   Banham, 2532 a  
   Borley, 2363  
   Bradcar, 2532 a  
   Burton, 2610  
   Cardiff, etc., 2652  
   Carnarvon, 2657  
   Castle Combe, 1149  
   Clarendon, 2693  
   Denbigh, 2667  
   Dublin, St. Sepulchre, 2418  
   Dudley, 3024  
   Durham, 2331  
   Ellesmere, 2575  
   Glamorgan, 2650, 2652  
   Gower, 2658  
   Hadleigh, 2631  
   Hatfield, 931  
   Hertford, 931  
   Jersey, 557  
   Kelshall, 931  
   Kilvey, 2658  
   Lancashire, 2461  
   Little Hadham, 931  
   London, St. Paul's, 2518  
   Malling, 2648  
   Mallow, 2424  
   Manchester, 2471  
   Merioneth, 2651  
   Neath, 2652  
   Peterborough, 2556  
   Prestoll, 2657  
   Ramsey, 2399  
   Richmond, 2739  
   Roundhay, 1181  
   Stevenage, 931  
   Stratford, 2682  
   Sutton, 2527  
   Totteridge, 931  
   Welch Hampton, 2585  
   Wykes, 2532 a  
 Eye, [p. 537]  
 — Simon de. Register, 1358  
 Eynesbury, 935  
 Eyre, Charles. St. Cuthbert, 1649  
 Eyre rolls, [§ 52]  
 Eyton, B. W., works by:  
   Court of Henry II., 2811  
   Domesday Studies, 1909-10  
   Key to Domesday, 1897  
   Notes on Domesday, 1887  
   Pipe Rolls, 1928  
   Shropshire, 1067  
   Staffordshire Chartulary, 2619  
 FABER, F. W. Wilfrid, 1660  
 — Richard. Agrarschutz, 3219  
 Fabre, Paul. Recherches, 775  
 Fabric rolls, 2736, 2746  
 Fabricius, J. A. Bibliotheca, 21 a  
 Fabyan, Robert. Concordance, 1771  
 Facsimiles, [§ 6], 2509-10  
 Factory system, 1223a  
 Faider, Amédée. Droit de Chasse, 680  
 Fairbairn, James. Crests, 283  
 Fairholt, F. W. Costume, 447  
 Fairs, 856, 1218, 1225, 2393  
 Falkner, J. M. Oxfordshire, 835  
 Family, history of the, 1491, 1494, [§ 43]  
 Family history, 866, [§ 69 d]  
 — names, [§ 8 e]  
 Fantosme, Jordan. Chronique, 594, 1772  
 Faricius. Vita Aldhelmi, 1443, 1447  
 Farley, Abraham. Domesday, 1884  
 Farne priory, 896  
 Farrer, William, works by:  
   Chartulary of Cockersand, 2466  
   Court Rolls, 2464  
   Final Concords, 2067  
 Fastolf, Sir John, 1867, 2531, 2536  
 Fausset, Bryan. Inventorium, 401  
 Faversham, 975, 2436, [p. 537]  
 Favre, Léopold. Du Cange's Glossarium, 202, 213  
 Feet of fines, 736, [§ 52], 2399, 2460, 2484, 2689, 2725  
 Felix. Vita S. Guthlaci, 1464  
 Fell, John, 579  
 Fellows, G. E. Towns, 1564  
 Felten, Joseph. Robert Grossteste, 3132  
 Fenland, 138  
 Fenn, John. Letters, 2531  
 Fenwick, G. L. Chester, 861  
 Feodarium, 2341  
 Feorm, 1587  
 Ferguson, J. F., works by:  
   Calendar, 1918  
   Exchequer, 2953  
 — R. S., works by:  
   Charters of Carlisle, 2307  
   Cumberland, [p. 48], 835, 868  
   Westmoreland, [p. 48], 835  
   Wills, 2308  
 — Robert, works by:  
   Name-system, 337 a  
   Northmen, 1524  
   Surnames, 337  
 — Samuel. Patrician Documents, 1467  
 Fergusson, James, works by:  
   Architecture, 428  
   Monuments, 402  
 Fet Assavoir, 1879  
 Fetherston, J. List of Charters, 2686  
 Feud, 1494  
 Feudalism, 638, 728, 1493, 1559, 1584, [§ 69 d]  
 Fiace, bishop of Sletty, [pp. 221-2]  
 Fierville, Charles. Étienne de Rouen, 1838

- Figgis, J. N. *Divine Right*, 667  
 Files, G. T. *Anglo-Saxon House*, 429  
 Final concords. *See* Feet of fines  
 Finch, B. C. *Princesses*, 326  
 Finchale priory, 2349  
 Finchampstead, 847  
 Fine rolls, [§ 50 g]  
 Fines. *See* Feet of fines  
 Finlason, W. F., works by :  
     Dignities, 3023  
     Reeves's English Law, 658  
     Tenures, 724  
 Firbisse, Dudley. *Annals of Ireland* (Tr.), 1710  
 Firth, J. F. *Coopers' Company*, 2508  
 Fischer, Otto. *Bonifatius*, 1641  
 Fisher, John. *Masham*, 1173  
     — Joseph. *Landholding in England*, 725; in *Ireland*, 726  
     — W. R. *Forest of Essex*, 900  
 Fisheries, 1198  
 Fishwick, Henry, works by :  
     Lancashire, 835  
     — Library, 77  
     Rochdale, 985  
     Wills, 2449  
 Fitz-Eylwin, Henry, 1773  
 Fitzhardinge, Lord, 2369  
 Fitzherbert, Anthony, works by :  
     Graunde Abridgement, 2053  
     Novelle Natura Brevium, 2043  
     — William, 2222  
 Fitz-Neal, Richard, works by :  
     Dialogus de Scaccario, 1915  
     Tricolumnis, 1831  
 Fitzralph, Richard, 2221  
 Fitzstephen, William, works by :  
     Description of London, [p. 434]  
     Life of Becket, 596, 2229  
 Fitz-Thedmar, Arnald. *Cronica Majorum*, 594, 1773  
 Flach, Jacques. *Les Origines*, 1331  
 Flaherty, W. E., works by :  
     Annals, 41  
     Rebellion in Kent, 2861  
 Flanders, 1916, 2145, 2505, 3232  
 Flann Mainistreach. *Synchronisms*, 1367  
 Flaxley abbey, 2380  
 Fleet prison, 1872  
 Fleta, 1872  
 Fletcher, C. R. L. *Collectanea*, 2779  
     — W. G. D., works by :  
         Documents, 2484  
         Poll-tax, 1964  
         Subsidy Roll, 1958, 1965  
 Fleury, Abbo of. *Life of King Edmund*, 1460  
 Flint, 1136  
 Flintshire, 2056, 2162, 2293, 2295  
 Florence of Worcester, 594, 1866  
 Flores Historiarum, 594, 1774  
 Foedera, [p. 365], 2097-9  
 Foliot, Gilbert. *Epistolæ*, 2240  
 Folkestone, [p. 537]  
 Folkland, [p. 234], 1547, 1555  
 Folk-lore, 94, 1230, 1236  
 Folk-moots, 692  
 Fontibus, Galfridus de, 1460  
 Fora, Roger de, 2605  
 Forbes, A. P. *Haddan's Remains*, 1592  
 Forbes-Leith, W. *Life of St. Cuthbert* (Tr.), 1456  
 Fordham, John, 2331  
 Fordun, John of. *Scotichronicon*, 1775  
 Fordwich, 981, [p. 537]  
 Foreign accounts, [p. 342]  
 Forester, Thomas, works by :  
     Acts of Stephen (Tr.), 1781  
     Danes, 1537  
     Florence of Worcester's Chronicle (Tr.), 1866  
     Gerald de Barri's Conquest of Ireland (Tr.), 1782  
     Huntingdon's Chronicle (Tr.), 1801  
     King Alfred, 1537  
     Vital's History (Tr.), 1858  
 Forests, history of the, [§ 19]; laws of the, 1408, 2022; perambulations and pleas of the, 684, 871, 1077, [p. 354], 2036, 2052, 2078, 2085, 2381, 2602  
     Aliceholt, 684  
     Clarendon, 2693  
     Dartmoor, 879, 884  
     Dean, 684, 913, 1220, 2381  
     Exmoor, 1077  
     Essex, 900  
     Hatfield Regis, [p. 537]  
     Kingswood, 909  
     Lancaster, 2022  
     New Forest, 684, 922, 927  
     Peak, 871, 874  
     Pickering, 2022, 2085  
     Rossendale, 990  
     Salcey, 684  
     Sherwood, 684, [p. 539]  
     Somerset, 2602  
     Staffordshire, 2078  
     Sutton Coldfield, 1141  
     Whittlewood, 684  
 Fornmanna Sögur, 1383  
 Forshall, Josiah. *Purvey's Remonstrances*, 2258  
 Forster, F. Frobenius. *Alcuini Opera*, 1445  
 Forsyth, William. *Trial by Jury*, 690  
 Fortescue, G. K. *Subject Index*, 54  
     — J. W. *British Army*, 708  
     — Sir John. *Works*, 1873  
     — Thomas, Lord Clermont, 1873  
 Fortifications, 409. *See* Castles  
 Fosbroke, T. D., works by :  
     City of Gloucester, 911  
     County of Gloucester, 905  
     Monasticism, 784  
 Foss, Edward, works by :  
     Judges, 327  
     Tabulæ Curiales, 2967

- Foster, F. H. *Seminary Method*, 5  
 — Joseph. *Peerage*, 319  
 — Michael. *Report*, 2916  
 Fountains abbey, 1177 *a*, 2723, [p. 537]  
 Four Masters, 1712  
 Fournier, Paul. *Collection Irlandaise*, 1429  
 Fowke, F. R. *Bayeux Tapestry*, 2139  
 Fowler, J. T., works by:  
   Account Rolls, 2340  
   Acts of Chapter, 2735  
   Adamnani Vita S. Columbae, 1454  
   Chartularium, 2549  
   Cistercian Statutes, 2197  
   Coucher Book, 2742  
   Life of St. Cuthbert, [p. 217]  
   Memorials, 2736  
   Visions of St. Columba (Tr.), 1454  
 Fox, F. F. *Tailors of Bristol*, 2379  
 — G. E., works by:  
   Silchester, 1280  
   Uriconium, 1296  
 — George. *Pontefract*, 1174  
 — Samuel. *Monks*, 785  
 Fox-Davies, A. C., works by:  
   Book of Arms, 284  
   Fairbairn's Crests, 283  
 Frampton, T. S. *Wrotham*, 971  
 France, chroniclers of, 1754, 1757, 1771, 1777, 1804, 1805 *a*, 1811-12, 1818, 1822, 1835; relations between England and, 29, 31, 337 *a*, [p. 42], 471, 575, 651, 680, 1330, 1867, 2112, 2114-25, 2140-41, 2762, 2797, 2802-3, 2829, 2837, 2840, 2890, 2898, 2997  
 Francis, G. G., works by:  
   Charters of Neath, 2677  
   — of Swansea, 2678  
   Surveys, 2658  
 Franciscans, 787, 917, 1059, 1740, 1755, 1827, [§ 56 *a*], 2628, [§ 70 *b*]  
 Franklmoign, 3085  
 Frankpledge, 694, 1494, [§ 45]  
 Franqueville, comte de (A. C. E. Franquet). *Système Judiciaire*, 691  
 Fraternities. *See* Gilds  
 Frederiq, Paul. *Study of History*, 6  
 Freeholders, 719  
 Freeman, E. A., 2827; works by:  
   Becket, 3119-20  
   Cathedral Churches, 1072  
   English Towns, 823  
   Fexter, 826  
   Historic Towns, 826  
   Historical Essays, [p. 483], 2848, 2930, 3119  
   Historical Geography, 346  
   Historical Study, 7  
   King Ine, 1508  
   Norman Conquest, 2812  
   Oxford Lectures, 1507  
   St. Davids, 1124  
   Wells Cathedral, 430, 1072  
   William the Conqueror, 2814  
   William Rufus, 2813  
 Freese, J. H. *Moeller's Lehrbuch* (Tr.), 752  
 French language, [§ 4 *b*]  
 — rolls, 2103, [§ 53 *b*]  
 Friars, 917, 1037, [p. 253], 2221, [70 *b*]. *See* Dominicans; Franciscans  
 Friedberg, Emil, works by:  
   Corpus Juris, 614  
   Eheschliessung, 1545  
 Frith, Henry. *Gautier's Chivalry* (Tr.), 3010  
 Frithgode. Vita Wilfridi, [p. 222]  
 Frobenius. Alcuini Opera, 1445  
 Froissart, Jean. *Chroniques*, 576, 1777  
 Frost, Charles. *Notices of Hull*, 1175  
 Froude, J. A., works by:  
   Short Studies, 8, 933, 3121, 3142  
   Spanish Story, 3103  
 — R. H. Becket, 3122  
 Fry, E. A., works by:  
   Dorset Records, 2326  
   Inquisitions for Dorset, 2166  
   — for Somerset, 2185  
   Wills, 2378, 2705  
 — G. S. Dorset Records, 2326  
 Fryer, A. C., works by:  
   Aidan, 1623  
   Cuthbert, 1650  
 Fuller, E. A., works by:  
   Cirencester, 912, 2382  
   Tallage, 1953  
 — M. J., works by:  
   Throne of Canterbury, 972  
   Title Deeds, 776  
 — Thomas, works by:  
   Church History, 746  
   University of Cambridge, 3185  
 Fulman, William. *Scriptores*, 579  
 Furley, Robert. *Weald of Kent*, 966  
 Furneaux, Henry, works by:  
   Poems, 2779  
   Tacitus, 1315  
 Furness, Jocelin of. *Life of St. Patrick*, [p. 221]  
 — abbey, 594, 984, 1587, 2467  
 Furnivall, F. J., works by:  
   Bray's Conquest of Ireland, 1725  
   Chaucer's Canterbury Tales, 2757  
   Life-records of Chaucer, 1941  
   Story of Manning, 1816  
   Wills, 2773  
 Fustel de Coulanges, N. D., works by:  
   Institutions, 1330  
   Questions, 1331  
   Recherches, 1330  
 GAGE, John. *Thingoe Hundred*, 1092  
 Gaillard, G. H. *Rivalité*, 2803  
 Gaimar, Geoffrey. *L'Estorie des Engles*, 1778  
 Gairdner, James, works by:  
   Bible Study, 3167  
   Chroniclers, 42  
   Historical Collections, 1669

- Gairdner, James—*continued*  
 House of Lords, 2933  
 Jack Cade, 2894  
 Lancaster and York, 2878  
 Letters of Richard III., 2104  
 Lollards, 3167  
 Paston Letters, 2531  
 Richard III., 2906-7  
 Studies, 2257, 3167  
 Three Chronicles, 1672
- Gale, Peter. Inquiry, 957  
 — Roger. Registrum, 2739  
 — Thomas, works by :  
   Antonini Iter, 1272  
   Scriptores XV., 581  
   Scriptores Quinque, 580
- Galloway, R. S. Coal-mining, 1214
- Galway, 961, [p. 537]
- Gans, Eduard. Erbrecht, 1546
- Gaol-delivery rolls, 2071
- Gardiner, S. R., works by :  
   Atlas, 364  
   English History, 43
- Garendon abbey, 996
- Garnett, J. M. Battle of Maldon (Tr.), 1473
- Garnier, R. M., works by :  
   Landed Interest, 728  
   Peasantry, 727  
 — de Pont Sainte Maxence, 2231
- Garstang, John. Ribchester, 1281
- Garter, order of, 3017
- Gascoigne, Thomas. Dictionary, 2241  
 — William, 2886
- Gascony, [§ 53 *b*]
- Gascony, 2117, 2123
- Gaspey, Thomas, 3148
- Gasquet, F. A., 3087; works by :  
   English Bible, 786  
   Great Pestilence, 2850  
   Montalembert's Moines, 791  
   Scholarship, 3199
- Gateshead, 2352
- Gatfield, George. Guide, 297
- Gaupp, E. T. Ansiedelungen, 1509
- Gautier, Léon. La Chevalerie, 3010
- Gavelkind, 733-4, 738, 740
- Gaveston, Piers, 2847, 2849
- Gavet, G. Sources, 29
- Gay, Victor. Glossaire, 403
- Gazetteers, [§ 9 *b*]
- Gebauer, G. C. Richard von Cornwall, 2832
- Gee, Henry. Documents, 617
- Geffroy, Auguste. Rome, 1317
- Gehle, Hendrik. Disputatio, 1355
- Geld inquests, [§ 50 *a*]
- Gembours, Siebert of, 1848
- Genealogy, 148, [§ 8], 465, 820, 1351, 1368, 1375, [§§ 55, 69 *b*]; royal, 330, 585, 1368, 1375
- Gennrich, Paul. Johann von Salisbury, 3153
- Geoffrey, archbishop of York, 2242  
 — de Mandeville, 2828
- Geoffrey of Monmouth. *See* Monmouth, Geoffrey of
- of Vigois, 1856
- of Vinsauf, 1803
- Geography, [§ 9], 1263, [p. 161]
- George, H. B., works by :  
   Archers at Crecy, [p. 503]  
   Battles, 709
- Gerald de Barri, 594, 1782, 2242
- Gerard, archbishop of York, 2222
- Gerberon, Gabriel, works by :  
   Eadmer's Historia, 1768  
   S. Anselmi Opera, 2226
- Gerefa, 1399
- Gering, H. Saga-Bibliothek, 1381
- Germans, early, [§ 32]
- Germany, 28, 30, 33, 90, 337 *a*, 594, 762, 1217, 1219, [pp. 169-73], 1356, 1549, 1586, 2204, 2805, 2819, 3234
- Gervase of Canterbury, 594, 1730
- of Tilbury, 594, 1847
- Gesiths, 1416, 1550
- Gesta Edwardi de Carnarvan, 1779
- Herwardi, 1780
- Regum, 1369
- Siwardi, 585
- Stephani, 594, 1781
- Gibbins, Henry de Beltgens. Industry, 1197
- Gibbons, Alfred, works by :  
   Ely Records, 2287  
   Liber Antiquus, 2492  
   Lincoln Wills, 2490  
   Visitations, 2491
- Gibson, C. B. Cork, 958
- Edmund, works by :  
   Codex Juris, 615  
   Synodus, 760
- W. S., works by :  
   Medieval Writers, 44  
   Trials, 695  
   Tynemouth, 1045
- Gidley, Lewis. Bede's History (Tr.), 1355
- Giffard, Godfrey, 2704, 2706
- Gilbanks, G. E. Holm Cultram, 870
- Gilbert, H. M. Bibliotheca, 73
- J. T., works by :  
   Annales Hiberniæ, 1688  
   Annals of Ireland, 1709  
   Case's Annales, 1732  
   Chartularies, 2414  
   Crede Mihi, 2415  
   Facsimiles, 261  
   Historic Documents, 2417  
   History of Dublin, 959  
   Records of Dublin, 2411  
   Records of Ireland, 457  
   Register of St. Thomas, 2419  
   Viceroy, 938
- Gilchrist, J. P. Ordeals, 695
- Gildas, 577, 581, 594, 1277, 1300, 1370, 1375, 1443, 1516
- Gilds and companies, bibliography of, 66; history of, [§ 24 *a*], 1193, 1201, 1566; records of, 1422, 2214

Gilds and companies—*continued*

- Berwick-upon-Tweed, 1046, 2561  
 Bristol, 2379  
 Cirencester, 912  
 Dublin, 2417  
 Knowle, 2685  
 Leicester, 2487  
 London, 1005, 1008-9, [p. 538]  
 Morton, 901  
 Norfolk, 2532  
 Preston, 983, 2477  
 Shrewsbury, 1068, 2582  
 Southampton, 2390  
 York, 2744, 2748  
 Giles, J. A., works by:  
   Alan of Tewkesbury's Scripta, 2262  
   Ancient Britons, 1300  
   Anglo-Saxon Chronicle (Tr.), 1349  
   Asser (Tr.), 1354  
   Baker's Chronicon, 1717  
   Bede, 1355, 1448  
   Brevis Relatio, 1726  
   Chronicles of White Rose, 1668  
   Chronicon Angliæ, 1746  
   Chronicon Petriburgense, 1747  
   Devizes's Chronicle (Tr.), 1764  
   Ethelwerd (Tr.), 1366  
   Geoffrey of Monmouth, 1374  
   Gildas (Tr.), 1370  
   Life of Alfred, 1525  
   Malmesbury's History of Kings, etc. (Tr.), 1815  
   Monkish Historians, 582  
   Nennius (Tr.), 1375  
   Parish of Bampton, 1055  
   Paris's English History (Tr.), 1830  
   Patres, 583  
   Révolte de Warwick, 1799  
   Scriptores, 1671  
   Vita Anglo-Saxonum, 1443  
   Wendover's Flowers of History (Tr.), 1864  
 Gilla Coemgin, works by:  
   Irish Nennius, 1375  
   Poem, 1479  
 Ginnell, Laurence. Brehon Laws, 1394  
 Giraldus Cambrensis, 594; Opera, 1782, 2242  
 Giraud, F. F. Faversham Archives, etc., 2436  
 Giry, Arthur. Manuel, 233  
 Gisburn, Walter of, 1788  
 Giuseppe, M. S. Alien Merchants, 3220  
 Glamorganshire, 1132, 2081, 2650, 2652, 2655-6, 3022  
 Glanvill, Ranulf de. Tractatus, 1874  
 Glasney, 2297  
 Glasscock, J. L. Records, 2406  
 Glasson, Ernest. Histoire du Droit, 651  
 Glastonbury, [p. 537]; abbey, 441, 613, 787, 2602-6  
 — John of. Chronica, 2603  
 Glossaries, [§§ 4, 39 d], 403, 432, 749

- Gloucester, city of, history of, 106, 911; records of, 2383-5, [p. 537]; St. Peter's, 2384  
 — Robert of. Chronicle, 594, 597, 1783  
 Gloucestershire, 1554, 1916  
   bibliography, 72  
   Domesday, 1884, 1899-1900  
   fines and pleas, 2061-2  
   feudal tenures, 2161, 2168-70  
   journals and societies, 133-5  
   local history, 904-17, 2950  
   — records, 2369-86  
   subsidy rolls, etc., 1951-3  
 Glover, J. H. Kingsthorpiana, 2557  
 — John. Livre de Reis, 1813  
 — Stephen, 2309  
 — William. Ashton-under-Lyne, 986  
 Gloves, 1204  
 Glusburne, 2718  
 Glyn Cothi, Lewis, 2760  
 Gmelin, Julius. Templerorden, 3104  
 Gneist, Rudolf, works by, [p. 91], 639, 668, 3011  
 Godefroy, Frédéric. Dictionnaire, 203  
 Godfrey, J. T. Priory of Lenton, 1050 a  
 Godstone abbey, 1750  
 Godwin, Francis, works by:  
   Catalogue, 803  
   De Præsulibus, 803  
   — G. N. Bibliotheca, 73  
   — Henry. Handbook, 405  
   — William. Life of Chaucer, 2757  
 Goldschmidt, S. Juden, 3061  
 Goldsmid, Edmund, works by:  
   Chronicles of London (Tr.), 1763  
   Political Songs, 2755  
 Goldsmiths, 1211  
 Gomme, G. L., works by:  
   Folk-moots, 692  
   Gentleman's Magazine Library, 95, 347, 404  
   Index of Papers, 107  
   Local Institutions, 65  
   Origin of Lords' House, 2933  
   Village Community, 1558  
   Widowhood, 3007  
 Goodall, Walter. Fordun's Chronica, 1775  
 Goode, William. Church-rates, 777  
 Goodwin, C. W. Felix's Life of St. Guthlac, 1464  
 — Thomas. Henry V., 2882  
 — U. M. Pauli's Simon de Montfort (Tr.), 2839  
 Gorham, G. C. Eynesbury, 935  
 Gormanston, Viscount, MSS. of, [p. 537]  
 Goscelin, monk of Glastonbury. Vita S. Edithæ, 1459  
 Gotland, 2145  
 Goudie, G. Orkneyinga Saga (Tr.), 1390  
 Goudy, Henry. Lecture, 3208  
 Gough, Henry, works by:  
   Bibliotheca, 68  
   Glossary, 285  
   Scotland in 1298, 2151

- Gough, Richard, works by :  
 Camden's Britannia (Tr.), 343  
 Croyland Abbey, 999  
 History of Pleshy, 901
- Goulburn, E. M. Life of Herbert de  
 Losinga, 2250
- Gould, S. Baring. Saints, 611
- Gournay, house of, 3025  
 — Thomas de, 2852
- Gower, 2658  
 — John, 2756, 2758
- Grace, James. Annales, 1688
- Gradwell, Robert. Succat, 1653
- Grasse, J. G. T. Orbis Latinus, 359
- Grafton, Richard, 1787
- Graham, Rose. Letters of Ottoboni,  
 2255
- Grain trade, 3219
- Grand, E. D., 29, 1840
- Grandisson, John de. Register, 2315
- Grant, James. British Battles, 710
- Grauncorth, John, 2309
- Grave-mounds, 407
- Graves. See Tombs
- Graves, James. Roll of Council, 2009
- Gravesend, 2437  
 — Richard de (bishop of London), 2314  
 — — (bishop of Lincoln), 2489
- Gray, A. E. P. Battle Abbey Roll, 314  
 — Arthur. St. Radegund, 2290  
 — Thomas. Scalacronica, 1784  
 — Walter. Register, 2749
- Graystones, Robert de. Historia, 600,  
 2343
- Grazebrook, George, works by :  
 Earl Marshal's Court, 2968  
 Shenstone Charters, 2618  
 — H. S., works by :  
 Barons of Dudley, 3024  
 Shenstone Charters, 2618
- Great Charter, [§ 51 b]
- Cressingham, 2534
- Grimsby, [p. 537]
- Malvern, 1159, 2704
- Yarmouth. See Yarmouth
- Green, Emanuel, works by :  
 Bath Poll-tax, etc., 1966  
 Bibliotheca, 81  
 Pedes Finium, 2076  
 — J. R., works by :  
 Conquest of England, 1526  
 English People, 632  
 Making of England, 1510  
 — Mrs. J. R., works by :  
 Henry II., 2815  
 Town Life, 3221  
 — M. A. E., 2768; Princesses, 328  
 — Valentine. City of Worcester, 1156  
 — W. C. Story of Egil (Tr.), 1386
- Greenstreet, James, works by :  
 Assessments, 1955  
 Kent Fines, 2065  
 Kentish Wills, 2429  
 Kirkby's Inquest, 2171  
 Knights' Fees, 2172
- Greenstreet, James—continued  
 Lincolnshire Survey, 1904  
 Rolls of Arms, 286
- Greenwell, William, works by :  
 Barrows, 1248  
 Boldon Buke, 1898  
 Feodarium, 2341  
 Hatfield's Survey, 2331  
 Pontifical, 1423  
 Wills, 2348
- Gregor, Francis. Fortescue's De Laudibus (Tr.), 1873
- Gregory the Great. Registrum, 1463  
 — William. Chronicle, 1669, 1785
- Gregson, Matthew. Portfolio, 2176
- Grein, C. W. M., works by :  
 Bibliothek der Poesie, 1474  
 Sprachschatz, 191
- Gresly family, 2302
- Gressenhall, 1027
- Gretham, 2354
- Grey friars, 1059, 1740. See Franciscans
- Gribble, J. B. Barnstaple, 878
- Griffin, Richard. Audley End, 902
- Griffith, Edward. Records, 2400
- Grim, Edward. Life of Becket, 2229
- Grimaldi, Stacey, works by :  
 Origines, 465  
 Rotuli de Dominabus, 2159
- Grimsby, [p. 537]
- Grocers' company, London, 2510
- Grocyn, William, 3131
- Grose, Francis. English Army, 711
- Gross, Charles, works by :  
 Bibliography, 66  
 Coroners' Rolls, 2047  
 Exchequer of Jews, 2954, 3062  
 Gild Merchant, 224  
 Town Records, [p. 401]
- Grosseteste, Robert, lives of, 3132-7:  
 works by :  
 Epistolæ, etc., 2221, 2243  
 Rules, 2801
- Grosvenor, Robert, 2046
- Grotefend, Hermann, works by :  
 Chronologie, 219  
 Sphragistik, 271  
 Taschenbuch, 219
- Grubitz, Ernst. Untersuchung, 1349
- Grueber, H. A., works by :  
 Catalogue, 389  
 Handbook, 387
- Gruhn, Albert. Kreuzzug, 2816
- Guernsey, 206 a, 557-
- Guest, Edwin. Origines, 1263  
 — John. Rotherham, 1176
- Günther, Ernst. Englisches Leben, 2759
- Güterbock, Carl. Henricus de Bracton,  
 1870, 3209
- Guignard, Ph. Monuments, [p. 385]
- Guigo, prior Carthusiæ. Statuta, p. 38:
- Guildford, 1100
- Guilding, J. M. Reading Records, 2279
- Guilhiemoz, P. Condamnations de  
 Jean, 2833

- Guillaume le Maréchal, 1794  
 Guillim, John. Heraldry, 287  
 Guisbrough, 2721  
 Guiton, Crescent, 2118  
 Guizot, F. P. G., works by :  
     Guillaume le Breton (Tr.), 1835  
     Origines, 669  
     Rigord (Tr.), 1835  
     William of Jumièges (Tr.), 1805  
     — of Poitiers (Tr.), 1832  
 Gummere, F. B. Germanic Origins, 1332  
 Gundermann, J. I. Privatrecht, 652  
 Gunn, William. Nennius, 1375  
 Gunton, Simon. Church of Peterborough, 1039  
 Gurney, Daniel. House of Gournay, 3025  
 — Hudson, 2538 ; Hall Books, 2548  
 — J. H., MSS. of, [p. 537]  
 Guthlac, St. Felix's Vita S. Guthlaci, 1464  
 Guy of Amiens, 1678  
 Gwilt, Joseph. Encyclopædia, [p. 51]  
 Gwynedd, 1131
- HAACK, Otto. Zeugnisse, 1475  
 Habington, William. Edward IV., 2895  
 Hackett, Maria. Registrum, 2519  
 Haddan, A. W., works by :  
     Councils, 616, 1224  
     Liber Landavensis, 2674  
     Remains, 1592  
 Hadenham, Edmund de. Historia, 2442  
 Hadleigh (Suffolk), 2631  
 — castle (Essex), 2368  
 Hadley, George. Kingston-upon-Hull, 1177  
 Hadrian IV., 3087  
 Haenel, Gustav, works by :  
     Catalogi, 502  
     Codex, [p. 161]  
 Haerynck, H. Jan Boendaele, 1806  
 Haggson, K. A. Heimskringla, 1384  
 Hagley hall, 2701  
 Hahl, Albert. Ideen, 3222  
 Hahn, Heinrich, works by :  
     Bonifaz, 1642  
     Continuatio Bedæ, 1361  
 Haiber, J. B. Hurter's Innocent III. (Tr.), 3081  
 Haigh, D. H. Conquest of Britain, 1511  
 Haines, Herbert. Brasses, 405 a  
 Hakluyt, Richard, 2800  
 Hakonar Saga, 1390  
 Hale, Matthew, works by :  
     Common Law, 653  
     Historia Placitorum, 2969  
     Lords' House, 2931  
     Short Treatise, 2955  
     Treatise in Three Parts, 2956  
 — W. H., works by :  
     Account of Executors, 2314  
     Church-rate System, 778  
     Domesday of St. Paul's, 2518  
     Registrum, 2708
- Haliday, Charles. Kingdom of Dublin, 960  
 Hall, Anthony, works by :  
     Adam of Murimuth, 1822  
     Trevet's Annales, 1850  
 — Edward. Chronicle, 1786  
 — G. S., works by :  
     Bibliography of Education, [p. 1]  
     Methods, 12  
 — Hubert, works by :  
     Antiquities of Exchequer, etc., 466, 2957  
     Charter of Liberties, 2018  
     Court Life, 2817  
     Crown Lands, 2917  
     Custody of Domesday, 1885 a  
     Custom-revenue, 2958  
     Diplomatic Studies, [p. 29]  
     Episode, 2806  
     King's Peace, 670  
     Pipe Rolls, 1920  
     Receipt Roll, 1934  
     Red Book, [p. 45], 1917  
     Staple, 3223  
     Testa de Nevill, 2161  
 — J. L. Beowulf (Tr.), 1474  
 — James. Book of Combermere, 2284  
 — Joseph. Minot's Poems, 2762  
 Hallam, Henry. Middle Ages, 640  
 Hallamshire, 1178  
 Halle, John, 3218  
 Halliwell, J. O., works by :  
     Chronicle of Abingdon, 1741  
     Dictionary, 192  
     Letters of Kings, 2105  
     Nares's Glossary, 195  
     Rishanger's Chronicle, 1836  
     Warkworth's Chronicle, 1862  
 Halsted, C. A. Richard III., 2908  
 Halton, 2282  
 Hamburg, 1356, 2099  
 Hamilton, H. C., works by :  
     Hemingburgh's Chronicon, 1788  
     Newburgh's Historia, 1823  
 — N. E. S. A., works by :  
     Inquisitio Comitatus, 1893  
     Malmesbury's De Gestis Pontificum, 1444  
 Hampshire :  
     bibliography, 73  
     Domesday, [p. 320], 1884, 1901  
     journals and societies, 136, 554  
     local history, 835, 918-27  
     — records, 2387-98, 2643  
     taxation, 1954  
 Hampson, R. T. Kalendarium, 220  
 Hancock, W. N. Ancient Laws, 1394  
 Hannay, David. The Navy, 2991  
 Hanse, 2798-9, 3215, 3224, 3233  
 Hanssen, Georg. Abhandlungen, 1219, 1333  
 Hanyton, 2389  
 Harbledon, 970  
 Harbottle, T. B. De Baye's Industrial Arts (Tr.), 396



- Hardiman, James, works by :**  
 Galway, 961  
 Statute of Kilkenny, 2023
- Hardwick, Charles (of Ely), works by :**  
 Elmham's Historia, 1364  
 Poem on Edward II., 2755  
 — (of Preston). Preston, 987
- Hardy, E. L. C. P. Waurin's Recueil, 1863**  
 — T. D., works by :  
 Catalogue of Chancellors, 2970  
 Catalogue of Materials, 45  
 Description of Close Rolls, 2109  
 — of Patent Rolls, 2110  
 Gaimar's L'Estorie, 1778  
 Itinerarium, 2834  
 Le Neve's Fasti, 807  
 Lord Langdale, 467  
 Malmesbury's De Gestis Regum, etc., 1815  
 On the Modus Tenendi, 2029-30  
 Preface to Monumenta, 537  
 Registrum Dunelmense, [p. 29], 2346  
 Report, 521, 2339  
 Rotuli Chartarum, 2108  
 — de Liberate, 1935  
 — de Oblatis, 1990  
 — Litterarum Clausarum, 2109  
 — Normannie, 2125  
 — Patentium, 2110  
 Syllabus of Foedera, 2097
- W. J., works by :  
 Documents, 617  
 Calendar of Fines, 2069  
 Doncaster Records, 2717  
 Public Records, 468  
 Rolls House, 468
- William, works by :  
 Charters of Lancaster, 2448  
 Waurin's Recueil, 1863
- Hardyng, John. Chronicle, 1787**
- Harleur, 1789, 2756**
- Hargrave, Francis, MSS. of, 508 ; works by :**  
 Coke upon Littleton, 1876  
 Tracts, 2956, 2986
- Harland, John, works by :**  
 Charters of Clithero, 2463  
 Gregson's Portfolio, 2176  
 Mamecestre, 2471  
 Three Documents, 2180, 2461
- Harlech, 2666**
- Harnham, John de, 1976**
- Harold II., 1379 a, 1538, 2364, 2812**  
 — Fair-Hair, 1384, 1386  
 — Hardrede, 1383-4
- Harris, M. D. Coventry, 1140**  
 — Walter, works by :  
 Writers of Ireland, 50  
 Ware's De Præsulibus (Tr.), 954
- Harrison, Frederic. Alfred the Great, 1530**  
 — Plantagenet. Domesday, [p. 320]  
 — William. Lancashire, [p. 48]
- Harrod, H. D. Muniments, 2586**
- Harrod, Henry, works by :**  
 Coroners' Rolls, 2544  
 Court Rolls of Colchester, 2357  
 Documents of Yarmouth, 2547  
 Gleanings, 1029  
 Records of Colchester, 2358-9  
 Records of King's Lynn, 2548  
 Wills, 2545
- Hart, Richard. Records, 618**  
 — W. H., works by :  
 Calendar of Fines, 2057  
 Cartularium de Rameseia, 2399  
 Historia S. Petri, 2384  
 Records of Gravesend, 2437
- Hartlepool, 897**
- Hartmann, L. M. Gregorii Magni Registrum, 1463**
- Hartry, Malachy. Triumphalia, 948**
- Hartshorne, C. H., works by :**  
 Conway Castle, 2663  
 Itinerary of Edward I., 2835  
 — of Edward II., 2851  
 Northampton, 1040  
 Porchester Castle, 923
- Hartwright, Henry. House of Lancaster, 2878 a**
- Harwood, 2722**  
 — Thomas. Lichfield, 1083
- Hasbach, Wilhelm. Landarbeiter, 3047**
- Hassall, Arthur. Essays, 638**
- Hasse, F. R. Anselm von Canterbury, 3109**
- Hasted, Edward, works by :**  
 Canterbury, 973  
 Kent, 967
- Hastie, William. Sources of Law, 36**
- Hastings, 1108, 2146, [p. 537] ; battle of, 314, 1678, 2827, 2998-3000**  
 — Sir Edward, 2046
- Hatch, Edwin. Church Institutions, 1593**
- Hatcher, Henry. Richard of Cirencester's De Situ, 1277**
- Hatfield, 931**  
 — Regis, [p. 537]  
 — Thomas. Survey, 2331
- Hatsell, John. Precedents, 2932**
- Haughmond abbey, 2576**
- Hautville, John de. Archirenius, 2751**
- Havelok the Dane, 1733**
- Haverfield, F., works by :**  
 Addijamenta, 1284  
 British Christianity, 1301  
 Quarterly Notes, 1282  
 Roman Britain, 367
- Haverfordwest, 2653**
- Hawkins, Edward. Coins, 374**
- Hawsted, 1091**
- Hay, Alexander. Chichester, 1103**
- Haydn, Joseph. Dignities, 306**
- Haydon, F. S. Eulogium, 1770**
- Hayroun, Robert, 2150**
- Hazlitt, W. C., works by :**  
 Blount's Tenures, 720  
 Brand's Antiquities, 1227  
 Livery Companies, 1008

- Heales, Alfred [C.], works by :  
 Church of Kingston, 1098  
 Records of Merton, 2638  
 Tandridge Priory, 1099
- Healey, C. E. H. C. Somerset Pleas, 2077
- Healy, John, works by :  
 Insula Sanctorum, 3200  
 Irish Church, 1603
- Hearne, Thomas, works by, 584
- Hedges, J. K. Wallingford, 844
- Hedon, 1164
- Hefe, C. J. von. Conciliengeschichte, 761
- Hegel, Karl. Städte, 825
- Heginbotham, Henry. Stockport, 862
- Hembucher, Max. Orden, [p. 109]
- Heinsch, Joseph. Die Reiche, 1512
- Heming. Chartularium, 1417
- Hemingbrough, 1167
- Hemingburgh, or Hemingford, Walter of. Chronicon, 594, 1788
- Henderson, E. F., works by :  
 Dialogue of Exchequer (Tr.), 1915  
 Verbrechen, 2971  
 — W. G. Liber Pontificalis, 2215
- Henfrey, H. W. Guide, 375
- Hengham, Ralph de. Summæ, 1880
- Hengwrt MSS., [p. 337]
- Henley, W. E. Danett's History of Comines, 1757  
 — Walter of. Husbandry, 2801
- Henley-on-Thames, 1053
- Hennessy, George. Novum Repertorium, 1013  
 — W. M., works by :  
 Annals of Loch Cé, 1711  
 Annals of Ulster, 1713  
 Chronicon Scotorum, 1752
- Henry I., charter and laws of, 1406, [p. 348], 2013, 2017; chroniclers of reign of [p. 255]; history of, [§ 60]; records of, [§§ 50-55]  
 — II., 2224, 3087; chroniclers of reign of, [p. 255], 1667; conflict of, with Becket, 2096, 2229, 2261, 3124; history of, [§ 60]  
 — III., chroniclers of reign of, [p. 256]; history of, 626, [§ 61], 3084; letters of, 2113; records of, [§§ 50-55]  
 — IV., chroniclers of reign of, [p. 257], 1743; history of, 2758, [§ 63]; letters of, 2112; records of, [§§ 50-55]  
 — V., chroniclers of reign of [p. 257], 1670, 1743; history of [§ 63]; records of, [§ 50-55]  
 — VI., chroniclers of reign of, [p. 257], 1746; history of, [§ 63]; letters of, 2110; records of, [§§ 50-55]  
 — VII., 1854, 2104, 2906, 2912, 3230, [p. 543]  
 — VIII., 3230  
 — earl of Derby, 2766  
 — Lord Langdale, 467  
 — son of Henry II., 1676  
 — of Blanford, 1722
- Henry of Huntingdon, 594, 1801  
 — of Silgrave, 1841
- Henschel, G. A. L. Du Cange's Glossarium, 213
- Henson, H. H., works by :  
 English Constitution, 638  
 Letters, 2779
- Heraldry, [§ 7], 297-301, 313, 2151
- Herbert, William, works by :  
 Inns of Court, 3201  
 Livery Companies, 1009  
 — of Bosham, 2220, 2235  
 — de Losinga, 2249-50
- Herd, John. Historia, 1790
- Hereford, city of, 929-30, 2213, 2404, 2494, [p. 537]
- Herefordshire, [p. 48], 1400  
 bibliography, 74  
 Domesday, 1884  
 local history, 928-30, 2950  
 — records, [§ 57 i]  
 societies, 137
- Heresy, 1233, 3148. See Lollards
- Hereward, 1443, 1780
- Hergenröther, J. A. G. Conciliengeschichte, 761
- Herman the Archdeacon. Miracles of St. Edmund, 1460
- Hermann, Emil, works by :  
 Schöffengericht, 1575  
 Ständegliederung, 1547
- Herne, 969
- Héron, Alexandre. Œuvres de Blondel, 1723
- Heron, James. Celtic Church, 949
- Herrison, John, 1673
- Herrtage, S. J. H. Catholicon, 189
- Hertford, borough of, 931, [p. 537]
- Hertfordshire, [p. 48]  
 Domesday, 1884, 1893  
 journals, 154  
 local history, 931-4  
 — records, [§ 57 i] 2869
- Hertzberg, Wilhelm. The Libell, 2800
- Hervey, Thomas. Colmer, 924
- Herward, 1443, 1780
- Hessels, J. H. Glossary, 1482
- Heusler, Andreas. Die Gewere, 2975
- Hewitson, Anthony. Preston, 988
- Hewitt, John. Ancient Armour, 448
- Hewlett, H. G. Wendover's Flores, 1864
- Hexham, 833, 1618, 2559  
 — John of. Historia, 594, 1791  
 — Richard of, 594; works by :  
 Church of Hexham, 2559  
 Historia Stephani, 1792
- Heyne, Moritz. Beowulf, 1474
- Heywood, James, works by :  
 Ancient Laws, 2789  
 Cambridge Statutes, 2792  
 — Samuel. Dissertation, 1548  
 — Thomas, 2621
- Hibbert, F. A. Gilds, 1068
- Hibbert-Ware, Samuel. Church of Manchester, 589

- Hic Intimatur, [p. 347]  
 Hickes, George. Thesaurus, [p. 28], 234  
 Hide, 1493, 1499, 1554  
 Higden, Ranulf. Polychronicon, 1793  
 High treason, 2916  
 Higham Ferrers, [p. 537]  
 Hildebrand, B. E. Mynt, 388  
 — Richard. Recht, 1334  
 Hill, Georgiana. Dress, 449  
 — O'Dell, T. Monasticism, 787  
 Hills, G. M. Hereford Records, 2404  
 Hinde, J. H., works of:  
 Northumberland, 1042  
 Simeon of Durham's Opera, 1362, 1363, 1767  
 Hingeston, or Hingeston-Randolph, F. C., works by:  
 Capgrave's Chronicle, 1731  
 — Liber de Henricis, 1731  
 Registers, 2315  
 Royal Letters, 2112  
 Hinschius, Paul. Kirchenrecht, 762  
 Hinsdale, B. A. How to Study History, 9  
 Hinton charterhouse, 1079  
 Hippeau, Célestin, 2231  
 Hippert, Théodore. Gneist's Constitution Commune (Tr.), 639  
 Histoire de Guillaume le Maréchal, 1794  
 — des Ducs de Normandie, 1795  
 Historia Eduardi III., 1796  
 — Eliensis, 1372  
 — Ramesiensis, 1357  
 Historiæ Croylandensis Continuatio, 1798  
 Historical MSS. Commission, reports of, 503, [app. B.]  
 Historie of Edward IV., 1799  
 History, schools of, [pp. 252-3]; study of, [§ 1]  
 Hjaltalin, J. A. Orkneyinga Saga (Tr.), 1390  
 Hoare, R. C., 1459; works by:  
 Ancient Wiltshire, 406  
 Gerald de Barni's Wales, 1782  
 Registrum Wiltunense, 1418  
 Repertorium Wiltunense, 2189  
 South Wiltshire, 1145  
 Hobbhouse, Edmund, works by:  
 Churchwardens' Accounts, 2591  
 Domesday Map, 1909  
 Register of Drokensford, 2590  
 — of Norbury, 2624  
 Walter de Merton, 3146  
 Hodgkin, Thomas, works by:  
 Hübner's Römische Annexion (Tr.), 1303  
 Roman Wall, 1283  
 Hodgson, John, works by:  
 Ancient Charters, 2298  
 Collections, 2350  
 Northumberland, 1042  
 Hodson, J. W. Hutchins's Dorset, 886  
 Hody, Humphrey. Councils, 763  
 Höhlbaum, Konstantin. Urkundenbuch, 2799  
 Hog, Thomas, works by:  
 Murimuth's Continuatio, 1822  
 Trevet's Annales, 1850  
 Hogan, Edmund. Documenta, 1466  
 Holbeach, 1000  
 Holbrooke, Frederic. Rymer's Fœdera, 2097  
 Holder, Alfred, works by:  
 Bede's Historia, 1355  
 Beowulf, 1474  
 Holder-Egger, Oswald. Indices, 594  
 Holderness, 833, 1183  
 — Thomas. Brunanburh, 1527  
 Holkham, [p. 138]  
 Holland, T. E. University of Oxford, 2779, 3186  
 Holloway, William. Rye, 1104  
 Holm Cultram abbey, 870  
 Holme (Norfolk), St. Benet, 1736, 2537, 2863  
 Holmes, George. Rymer's Fœdera, 2097  
 — O. W., works by:  
 Common Law, 654  
 English Equity, 2972  
 — Richard. Charters, 2731  
 — T. S., works by:  
 Register, 2596  
 Rentalia, 2605  
 Wookey, 1073  
 Holstenius, or Holste, Lucas. Codex, 619  
 Holton, S. H. D. Richard the Redeless, 2862  
 Holtzmann, Adolf. Alterthümer, 1319  
 Holy Cross (co. Tipperary), 948  
 — Island, 896. See Lindisfarne  
 — Land, 1803, 2766  
 Holyrood, Chronicle of, 1748  
 Homilies, 21, [§ 38 b], 1453, [§§ 56 c, 56 d, 2867]  
 Honorius, 1274  
 Honours, 833, 995, 1116, 2163, 2282, 2464, 2667, 2733, 3009, 3014  
 Hook, C., works by:  
 Danes, 1537  
 Silgrave's Chronicon, 1841  
 — W. F., works by:  
 Archbishops, 974  
 Wulfstan, 3163  
 Hookham, M. A. Margaret of Anjou, 2897  
 Hooton, 2291  
 Hope, Anne. St. Boniface, 1643  
 — W. H. St. John, works by:  
 All Saints, Derby, 873  
 Fountains Abbey, 1117 a  
 Heraldry, [p. 35]  
 Inventory of Goods, 2366  
 Silchester, 1280  
 Stall-plates, 3017  
 Horn, F. W. Literature, [p. 193]  
 Horne, Andrew, 1690, works by:  
 Liber Horn, 2514  
 Mirror of Justices, 1875  
 — Nathaniel. Court Rolls, 2268

- Horsfield, T. W., works by :  
     Lewes, 1105  
     Sussex, 1102  
 Horsley, John. *Britannia Romana*, 1302  
 Horst, Karl, works by :  
     Beiträge, 1349  
     Kritik, 1349  
 Horstmann, Carl. S. Editha, 1459  
 Horton-Smith, R. J. *Cranial Characteristics*, 1513  
 Horwood, A. J., works by :  
     Customal of Wykes, 2362  
     Year Books, 2053  
 Hospitallers, 980, 1172, 2195, 2199  
 Hospitals, 970, 1006, 1031, 1037, 2697,  
     2703, [pp. 536-7]  
 Hoton family, 2291  
 Hotard, David. *Traité*s, [p. 313]  
 Houghton, 2402  
 House, history of the, 424, 429  
     — of commons, [§ 65]  
     — of lords, [§ 65]  
 Housecarls, [p. 198]  
 Household, royal, 1916-17, 2811, 2920  
 Household accounts, 1075 a, [§ 50 e],  
     2141, [§ 58 d]  
 Hoveden, Roger of. *Chronica*, 594,  
     1800  
 Howard, G. E. *King's Peace*, 671  
     — John, duke of Norfolk, 2767, 2769  
     — Joseph J. *Miscellanea*, 302  
     — William. *Florence of Worcester's*  
         *Chronicon*, 1866  
 Howel Dda, 1396  
 Howell, T. B. *Collection of Trials*, 2973  
     — T. J. *Collection of Trials*, 2973  
 Howlett, Richard, works by :  
     Account Rolls, 2537  
     Annales Furnesienses, 1687  
     Annales Stanleenses, 1703  
     Chronicles of Stephen, etc., 1667,  
         [p. 480]  
     Continuatio Reccensis, 1759  
     Monumenta Franciscana, 2201  
 Howorth, H. H., works by :  
     Anglo-Saxon Chronicle, 1349  
     Asser's Alfred, 1354  
     Ethelwerd and Asser, 1366  
     Irish Monks, 1615  
 Howson, J. S. *Essays*, 1072  
 Howth, Book of, 1724  
     — Richard, 1724  
 Huber, V. A. *Universitäten*, 3187  
 Hubert Walter, 1874, 2220  
 Hudson, William, works by :  
     Abbot of St. Benet, 2863  
     Assessment of Norfolk, 1960  
     Catalogue of Records, 2542  
     How Norwich Grew, 1030  
     Hundred of Eastbourne, 1106  
     Leet of Norwich, 2546  
     Parish of St. Peter, 1030  
     Three Extents, 2532 a  
     Traces, 1030  
     Wards of Norwich, 1030

- Hübner, Emil, works by :  
     Inscriptiones Christianæ, 1484  
     — Latine, 1284  
     Römische Annexion, 1303  
     — Heer, 1303  
     — Herrschaft, 1303  
 Hugh, St., bishop of Lincoln, lives of,  
     594, 2242, 2246-7, 3142-44  
     — the Chantor, 2222  
     — of Lincoln, 2254  
 Hughes, A. *Currency*, 384  
     — T. M. *Landing-place of Augustine*,  
         1638  
     — William (of Bala). *Church of Cymry*,  
         1123  
     — — (of Gray's Inn). *Horne's Mirror*  
         (Tr.), 1875  
 Hugo Candidus, 2556  
     — Thomas, works by :  
         Charters of Cleeve, 2600  
         Nunneries, 1074  
 Huillard-Bréholles, Alphonse. *Paris's*  
     *Chronique* (Tr.), 1830  
 Hull, 827, 1175, 1177, 1209  
 Hulme, F. E. *Heraldry*, 288  
 Hulton, S. F. *Primacy*, 803 a  
     — W. A., works by :  
         Coucher Book, 2479  
         Documents, 2475  
 Hume, Abraham. *Learned Societies*,  
     56  
 Humphrey, duke of Buckingham, 2765  
     — duke of Gloucester, 2805  
 Humphreys, A. L. *Wellington*, 1075  
     — H. N., works by :  
         Coinage, 376  
         Manual, 377  
 Hundred, general history of the, 1492,  
     1494, 1560, [§ 44 d]; hundred court,  
     1063, 1409, [p. 500]; particular hun-  
     dreds, 845, 971, 1027, 1063, 1092, 1106,  
     2540  
     — rolls, [p. 377], 2160, 2164  
 Hundred Years' War, 1716, 1777, 1811,  
     2119, 2121-2  
 Hunt, W. P. *Two Rentals*, 2633  
     — William, works by :  
         Bristol, 826  
         English Church, 747, 1594  
         Historic Towns, 826  
         Two Chartularies, 2597  
 Hunter, Joseph, works by :  
     Battle Abbey Roll, 314  
     Catalogue, 522  
     Documents, 2593  
     Fines, 2035  
     Hallamshire, 1178  
     Pipe Rolls, 1919  
     Rotuli Selecti, 1991, 2045, 2111  
     South Yorkshire, 1179  
     Thomas de Gournay, 2852  
     Three Catalogues, 522, 1917  
     Tracts, 2992  
 Huntingdon, borough of, 2400  
     — Henry of. *Historia Anglorum*, 1801

## Huntingdonshire :

- bibliography, 75
- Domesday, [p. 320], 1884, 1893
- journals, 138
- local history, 935-7
- records, [§ 57 f]

Hurley, 2280

Hurstbourne Priors, 926

Hurter, E. von. Innocenz III., 3081

Hus, John, 3170

Hussey, Robert. Bede's Historia, 1355

Hutchins, B. L. Parish Accounts, [p. 403]

— John. Dorset, 886

Hutchinson, Horace. New Forest, 922

— S. W. Archdeaconry of Stoke-on-Trent, 1084

— William. County of Durham, 892

Hutton, W. H., works by :  
St. Thomas of Canterbury, [p. 392]  
Thomas More, 1819

Huxley, T. H. Man's Place, 1249

Hyde, Douglas. Literary History, 46

Hyde abbey, 1373, 2396

Hyett, F. A., works by :

- Catalogue, 2372
- Manual, 72

Hythe, 2441, [p. 537]

IBSTONE, 2562

Iceland, [§ 35]

Ickham, Peter of, 1813

Ideler, Ludwig, works by :

- Handbuch, 221
- Lehrbuch, 221

Ifield, 2437

Ilchester, 2609

Ilkley, 1170

Illingworth, William, works by :

- Placita, 2040
- Public Records, 469

Illuminations, 237, 267, 413

Immigrants to England, 1212

Implements, 399, 400

Inderwick, F. A., works by :

- King's Peace, 693
- New Winchelsea, 1107

India, 1559

Indulgences, 805, 2517

Industry, 396, 408, [§ 25], 1240, [§§ 58 e, 72]

Ine, King, [p. 196], 1415, 1508

Ingilby, Sir Henry, MSS. of, [p. 537]

Ingoldmells-cum-Addlethorpe, 2498

Ingram, James. Saxon Chronicle, 1349

— T. D. England and Rome, 3082

Ingulf. Historia Croylandensis, 1371

Inheritance, law of, 1541, 1544, 1546, 1552

Innes, Cosmo, works by :

- Facsimiles, 262
- Statuta Gilde, 2561

Innisfallen, 1708

Innocent III., 3081

Inns of court, history of, 3201; MSS. of,

487, 489, 501, 522-5, 2795-6

Inquest of Cambridgeshire, 1893

— of Ely, 1893

Inquests post mortem, [§ 55]

Bedfordshire, 2157

Berkshire, 2157

Buckinghamshire, 2157

Cambridgeshire, 2157

Cheshire, 2162, 2460

Cornwall, 2157

Denbigh, 2667

Derbyshire, 2157

Devon, 2157

Dorset, 2166

Durham, 2167

Flint, 2162

Glamorgan, 2650

Hertfordshire, 2405

Huntingdonshire, 2399, 2402

Kent, 2173

Lancashire, 2174-5, 2177, 2179-80, 2460-61

Leicestershire, 2484

Norfolk, 1027, 2181

Oxfordshire, 1055

Shropshire, 2182

Somerset, 2184-5

Wiltshire, 1145, 2082, 2689

Worcestershire, 2190

York, 2192, 2733

Inquisitio Geldi, 1884, 1895, 1900

Inquisitions ad quod damnum, 2094.

[p. 377], 2192

Inscriptions, 259, 391, 398, 417, 537.

1284-7, 1300, 1302, [§ 39 d]

Instituta Cauti, 1403

Institutions, church, 1042, 2315, 2397.

2540, 2697

Inventories, 2208, 2366, 2456-9, 2536

Coldingham, 2329

Cumberland, 2716

Dublin, 2420

Durham, 2341, 2348

Farne, 896

Finchale, 2349

Holy Island, 896

Jarrow, 2351

Lancashire, 2716

Monk-Wearmouth, 2351

Norham, 896

Northumberland, 2348

St. Paul's, 2521

Salisbury, 754

Westminster abbey, 2525

Westmoreland, 2716

Yorkshire, 2716

Investiture struggle, 1409, 1768, 2225-6,

3107-16

Ipswich, history of, 1089, 1094; Jews of,

3060; records of, 1971, 2145, 2630,

2632-3, [p. 537]

Ireland, 1370, 1388, 1531, 1539, 2953.

3200

agriculture, etc., 1217, 1235

Ireland—*continued*

- archæology and art, [§ 11]  
 bibliography, etc., [§ 2 c]  
 biography and heraldry [§ 7 d],  
 315, 329, [§ 16 d], 1466-70, 1619,  
 1652-7  
 chroniclers, 592, 1353, 1367, 1377,  
 1380, 1685, 1688-9, 1705-13,  
 1724-5, 1732, 1752, 1755, 1782,  
 1814 a, 1817, 1842  
 church history, [§ 16], 943-54,  
 1428-9, 1454, [§ 47 d], 1615,  
 1619, 2195, [§§ 56 d, 70]  
 coinage, 379, 387  
 druids, etc., 1260-61, 1269  
 general history, 938-42, 1018  
 geography, etc., 348, 361, 367  
 journals and societies, 109, 139-43,  
 555-6  
 laws, 687, 1270, 1394-5  
 local history, 836, 955-65  
 MSS., 45, 50, 261, 267, 498, 510,  
 518  
 parliament, 673, 676, 2023-4, 2031,  
 2923, 2936, 2945, 3013  
 poetry, glossaries, etc., 1476 a,  
 1479, 1486-8, 1814 a, 1842  
 records, 457, 490, 492-3, 1918,  
 1925, 1985, 1991, 2001, 2009,  
 2023-4, 2031, 2045, 2063-4,  
 2111-12, 2127-30, [§§ 56 d, 57 f]  
 tenures of land, 724, 726, 730  
 Iron, history of, 1202, 1220  
 Irvine, W. F. Wills, 2449  
 Isendinga Sögur, 1385  
 Isleworth, [p. 537]  
 Islip, Simon. Speculum, 1802  
 Issue rolls, [§ 50 d]  
 Italy, 2126  
 Itineraries, 1803, 1867, 2811, 2834-5  
 Itinerarium Antonini, 1272-3, 1302  
 — Peregrinorum, 594, 1803  
 JACKSON, Charles. Deeds, 2709, 2728  
 — J. E., works by :  
 Liber Henrici de Soliaco, 2604  
 Sheriff's Turn, 2602  
 — T. G. St. Mary the Virgin, 1056  
 Jacob, Edward. Faversham, 975  
 Jacobs, Joseph, works by :  
 Aaron of Lincoln, [p. 510]  
 Bibliotheca, 3065  
 Jews, 3063  
 London Jewry, 3064  
 Jaffé, Philipp, works by :  
 Monumenta Moguntina, 1452  
 Regesta, 620  
 James, John. Worsted Manufacture,  
 1215  
 — M. R., works by :  
 Catalogue of MSS., 536 a  
 Life of St. William, 2254  
 Janauschek, Leopold. Origines, 3092  
 Jarrow, [p. 215], 2350-51

- Jarry, Louis. Armée Anglaise, 2140  
 Jastrow, Ignaz. Sklaven, 1549  
 Jaffreson, J. C. Index, 2485  
 Jeaake, Samuel. Charters, 2640  
 Jeayes, I. H., works by :  
 Charters at Berkeley Castle, 2369 ;  
 at Drakelow, 2302 ; at Hagley  
 Hall, 2701 ; at Radbourne,  
 2301  
 Rydeware Chartulary, 2617  
 Jellinghaus, Hermann. Ortsnamen, 1514  
 Jenkins, R. C. Chartulary of Lyminge,  
 2440  
 Jenks, Edward, works by :  
 Law and Politics, 655  
 The Hundred, 1565  
 Jennings, A. C. Ecclesia Anglicana,  
 748  
 Jerningham, Edward, 1799  
 Jersey, 557  
 Jesse, J. H. Richard III., 2909  
 Jessopp, Augustus, works by :  
 Coming of Friars, 3097  
 Life of St. William, 2254  
 Studies, 1830, 3012, 3097  
 Jevons, F. B. Schrader's Prehistoric  
 Antiquities (Tr.), 1256  
 Jewers, A. J. Transcripts, 2589  
 Jewitt, Llewellynn, works by :  
 Domesday, [p. 320]  
 Grave-mounds, 407  
 Jews, 108, 767, 1233, 2034, 2042, 2254,  
 2775, [§ 69 d]  
 Jocelin of Furness, [p. 221]  
 Joceline de Brakelond, 594, 2628  
 John XXII., 2221  
 — bishop of Beverley, 1441  
 — duke of Norfolk, 2767  
 — King, chroniclers of reign of,  
 [p. 255] ; history of, 626, 1018, 1404,  
 [§ 61], 3081 ; records of, [§§ 50-55],  
 3213  
 — monk of Worcester, 1866  
 — of Eversden, 1866  
 — of Glastonbury, 2603  
 — of Hexham, 594, 1791  
 — of Salisbury. See Salisbury, John of  
 — of Tayster, 594, 1844  
 — of Trokelowe, 1851  
 — of Wallingford, 1860  
 Johnes, Thomas, works by :  
 Froissart's Chronicles (Tr.), 1777  
 Monstrelet's Chronicles (Tr.),  
 1818  
 Johnson, John. Laws, 621  
 — Richard. Customs of Hereford, 929  
 Johnstone, James. Antiquitates, 1382  
 Joly, Aristide. Gérold le Gallois, 1782  
 Jones, D. B. Welsh People, 1115  
 — Edward. Index, 1988  
 — J. P. Tettenhall, 1085  
 — John, 2760  
 — Llewellyn. Accounts of Ludlow,  
 2579  
 — Owen. Brut y Tywysogion, 1728

- Jones, W. B. St. Davids, 1124  
 — W. H. R., works by :  
   Charters of Salisbury, 2694  
   Domesday for Wilts, 1912  
   Fasti, 1148  
   Nomina Villarum, 2189  
   Statuta, 2698  
   Vetus Registrum, 2699  
 — William. Crowns, 672  
 Jónsson, Finnur, works by :  
   Egil's Saga, 1386  
   Heimskringla, 1384  
   Knydinga Saga, 1387  
 Jordan, John. Enstone, 1057  
 Jourdain, Charles. Doutes, 2243  
 — Francis. Charters, 2299  
 Journal d'un Bourgeois, 1804  
 Journals, [§ 3], 299-302, 371  
 Joyce, J. W. Synods, 764  
 — P. W., works by :  
   History of Ireland, 939  
   Irish Names, 348  
 Judge, duties of a, 1398  
 Judges, lives of, 323, 327  
 Judicial combat, 695, 697, 2046  
 Judiciary, [§§ 20, 45, 67]  
 Jumièges, William of. Historia, 1805  
 Jury, trial by [§ 20], 1578-9, 1873, 2047, 2743  
 Jusserand, J. J., works by :  
   Epopée de Langland, 2759  
   Histoire Littéraire, [p. 468]  
   Vie Nomade, 1232  
 Justice and police, [§§ 20, 45, 49, 52, 67]  
 Justices, lives of, 323, 327  
 — of the peace, 671, 694  
 Jutes, 1519  
 Juvénal des Ursins, Jean. Charles VI., 1805a
- KANE, R. R. Richey's Short History, 941  
 Kaufmann, Georg. Geschichte, 1335  
 Keane, A. H. Gneist's Parliament (Tr.), 668  
 Keary, C. F., works by :  
   Catalogue, 389  
   Henfrey's Guide, 374  
   Vikings, 1528  
 Kelham, Robert, works by :  
   Britton's Pleas (Tr.), 1871  
   Dictionary, 204  
   Domesday, 1888  
   Laws of Conqueror, 1407  
   Selden's Dissertation (Tr.), 1872  
 Kellawe, Richard de. Register, 2346  
 Kells, 2423  
 Kelly, Matthew, 1782  
 Kelshall, 931  
 Kemble, J. M., works by :  
   Codex, 1419  
   Names, 338  
   Saxons, 1492  
   Stammtafel, 1368
- Kemeys, 2668-9  
 Kendal, [p. 537]  
 Kenfig, 2670  
 Kennedy, H. M. Ten Brink's Literature (Tr.), 35  
 Kennett, White, works by :  
   Buck's Richard III., 2904  
   Habington's Edward IV., 2895  
   More's Richard III., 1819  
   Parochial Antiquities, 1058  
   Synods, 765  
 Kennafela the Learned, 1394  
 Kenny, C. S. On Primogeniture, 3008  
 Kenrick, John. Papers, 1180  
 Kent, 1312, 1363, 1368, [p. 196], 1519, 1955  
   antiquities, [p. 48], 401, 1292  
   bibliography, 76  
   Domesday, 1884, 1902  
   feet of fines, 2065-6  
   journals and societies, 144-5, 558  
   local history, 816, 966-81, 1714, 2861, 2892, 2925  
   — records, 2426-47, 2643  
   tenures, 723, 733-4, 740, 2171-3  
 — C. W. Antiquities, 1476  
 Kenyon, R. L., works by :  
   Gold Coins, 378  
   Hawkins's Silver Coins, 374  
 Kerly, D. M. Chancery, 2974  
 Kerry, Charles, works by :  
   Calendar of Fines, 2057  
   Church of Reading, 846  
   Gleanings, 2058  
   Hundred of Bray, 845  
   Peak Forest, 874  
   Register of Mercers, 2744  
   Survey of Peverel, 2163  
 Keswick (Norfolk), 2538, [p. 537]  
 Kettering, 2553  
 Keutgen, Friedrich. Hanse, 3224  
 Kidderminster, 1155  
 Kidwelly, 2671  
 Kildare, 140  
 Kilkenny, 141, 2023, [p. 537]  
 Killen, W. D. Ecclesiastical History, 950  
 Kilvey, 2658  
 Kinard, J. P. Wulfstan's Homilies, 1433  
 Kindt, A. R. Gründe, 2818  
 King, A. J. Records of Bath, 2595  
 — C. C. Berkshire, 835  
 — H. W. Wills, 2355  
 Kingdon, J. A. MS. Archives, 2510  
 King's council. See Privy council  
 King's Lynn. See Lynn Regis  
 King's peace, 670-71, 674, 1567  
 King's Repton, 2408  
 Kingsford, C. L., works by :  
   Poems, 2751  
   Song of Lewes, 2755  
 Kingsthorpe, 2557  
 Kingston-upon-Hull, 827, 1175, 1177, 1209

- Kingston-upon-Thames, 1098, 2635,  
[p. 538]  
Kingswood abbey, [p. 538]; forest, 909  
Kirby, T. F., works by:  
Annals, 3202  
Wykeham's Register, 2398  
Kirk, T. F. Charles the Bold, 2898  
— R. E. G., works by:  
Accounts of Abingdon, 2267  
Essex Fines, 2060  
Kirkby, John de, [p. 378]  
Kirkby's Quest, [p. 378], 2157  
Kirkpatrick, John. Religious Orders,  
1031  
Kirkstall abbey, 2724-7  
Kitchin, G. W., works by:  
Catalogues, 533  
Computus Rolls, 1437, 2394  
Consuetudinary, 2395  
Manor of Manydown, 2389  
St. Giles Fair, 2393  
Winchester, 826  
Kitson, F. R. Charters, 2724  
Klemm, Theodor. Investiturstreit, 3110  
Klerk, Jan de. Rymkronyk, 1806  
Knaresborough, 2730  
Kneller, K. A. Richard Löwenherz,  
2819  
Knight service, 739, 2827, 2952  
Knighthage, 319  
Knighthood, 1229, [§ 69 d]  
Knighton, Henry. Chronicon, 1807  
Knights' fees, 996, 1891, [§ 55], 2399,  
2484, 2552  
Knights hospitallers, or knights of St.  
John, 980, 1127, 2195, 2199  
— templars. *See* Templars  
Knowle, 2685  
Knowles, Rev. Canon. Charters (Tr.),  
2300  
Knytlinga Saga, 1287  
Koch, Hugo. Richard von Cornwall,  
2836  
Köhler, G. Kriegswesen, 712  
Körting, Gustav, works by:  
Beitrag, 1832  
Grundriss, [p. 468]  
Roman de Rou, 1805, 1859  
Kolderup-Rosenvinge, J. L. A. Versio  
Antiqua, 1403  
Kovalevsky, M. M., 3054; Istoriya,  
694  
Krautwald, Heinrich. Layamon's Brut,  
1809  
Kriehn, George, works by:  
Popular Uprisings, 2864  
Rising in 1450, 2899  
Kuhlmann, Bernhard. Bonifatius, 1644  
Kunstmann, Friedrich. Pönitential-  
bücher, 1425  
Kuntze, Karl, works by:  
Hanseakten, 2708  
Urkundenbuch, 2799  
Kupferschmidt, Max. Winchester-  
Annalen, 1349  
Kymry. *See* Wales  
Kyteler, Alice, 2244  
LABARTE, Jules. Arts Industriels, 408  
Labbe, Philippe. Vigeois's Chronica,  
1856  
La Borderie, Arthur de, works by:  
Etudes, 1370, 1375  
La Date de Gildas, 1370  
Les Bretons, 1515  
Labouring classes, 1200, 1231, [§ 69 c]  
Lackford hundred, 1972-3  
Lacock abbey, 1146  
La Curne de Saint-Palaye, J. B.  
Dictionnaire, 205  
Lacy, Edmund, 2215, 2317  
— Henry de, 2462, 2667  
Lacy Inquisition, 2180, 2461  
Laenland, 1416  
Laeti, 1547  
Laforêt, J. B. Histoire d'Alcuin, 1625  
Lahmen, 1568  
Laing, David. Wyntoun's Chronicle,  
1869  
— Henry. Catalogue, 272  
— Samuel. Heimskringla (Tr.), 1384  
Lake-dwellings, 1253  
Lamb, John, 3189  
Lambard, William. Archaionomia,  
[p. 197]  
Lambert, J. M. Gild Life, 827  
Lambeth library, 487, 489, 501, [p. 64],  
518-21, 2777, [p. 538]  
— wills, 2777  
Lamond, Elizabeth. Walter of Henley,  
2801  
Lancashire:  
antiquities, [p. 48], 1294  
bibliography, 77  
Domesday, [p. 320], 1884  
feet of fines, 2067  
inquests post mortem, 2174-80  
journals and societies, 146-8, 552,  
559  
local history, 835, 982-95, 2022,  
2943  
— records, 2448-80, 2716  
subsidy rolls, 1956-7  
Lancaster:  
church, 2472  
duchy, 982, 1994, 2042, 2448-62,  
2733  
house, 367, 1745, 1786, 1807, 1862,  
1873, [§ 63]  
town, 833  
Land laws. *See* Tenures of land  
Land-books, [p. 204]  
Landewi, 2658  
Lanercost, 1749  
Lanfranc, lives of, 1768, 3138-40; opera,  
591, 2245; statutes of, 793, 2245  
Langdale, John. Documents, 2435  
Langebek, Jacob. Scriptores, 585  
Langland, William, 2759



- Langlois, C. V., works by :  
 Archives, 471  
 Introduction, 10  
 Manuel, 23  
 Philippe III., 2837
- Langtoft, Peter. Chronicle, 590, 594, 1808
- Langton, manor of, 2500  
 — John. Reports, 2502  
 — Stephen, 3141  
 — William. Inquisitions, 2174
- Lanigan, John. Ecclesiastical History, 951
- Lansdowne Feodary, 2178
- Lappenberg, J. M., works by :  
 Adam of Bremen's Gesta, 1356  
 Geschichte von England, 633
- Lapeley, G. T., works by :  
 Account Roll, 2330  
 Palatine of Durham, 893
- Larking, L. B., works by :  
 Custumal, 2642  
 Domesday of Kent, 1902  
 Fabric Roll, 2444  
 Hospitallers, 2199  
 Pedes Finium, 2066  
 Rent Roll, 2426
- Lascelles, Rowley. Liber Munerum, 2024, 2129
- Latham, R. G., works by :  
 Ethnology, 1250  
 Germania, 1320
- Lathbury, Thomas, works by :  
 Collier's History, 744  
 Convocation, 766
- Lau, Thaddæus. Magna Charta, 2015
- Laugharne, 2653
- Laughlin, J. L. Legal Procedure, 1491
- Launceston, 867, [p. 538]
- Launditch, 1027
- Laurence, P. M. Primogeniture, 3008
- Laurentius Dunelmensis. Dialogi, 2334
- Laveleye, Emile de. De la Propriété, 1336
- Law, history of, 36, 48, 96, 98, 550, 641, [§ 17 c], 683, [§§ 20, 22], 774, 1118, 1234, 1426, 1494-8, 1501, 1504, [§§ 45, 49, 52], 2804, 2808, 2824, 2959 a, [§§ 67, 69 a]. See Canon law
- Law, Alice. Nouveaux-riches, 3225
- Lawford hall, 902 a
- Lawrence, P. H. Court Rolls, 2637
- Laws, [§§ 36, 51 b]
- Laws, Edward. Little England, 1134
- Law-writers, [§ 49]
- Lawyers, 1233
- Layamon. Brut, 1809
- Lea, H. C., works by :  
 Celibacy, 804  
 Confession, 805  
 Superstition, 695  
 — J. W. Bishops' Oath, 806
- Leach, A. F., works by :  
 Memorials of Beverley, 2719  
 Beverley Town Documents, 2720
- Leach, A. F.—continued  
 Visitations, 2573  
 Winchester College, 3203  
 Yorkshire Schools, 2711
- Leadam, I. S., 3054; works by :  
 Bondage, 3049  
 Copyholders, 3049  
 Glanvill's Tractatus, 1874  
 Inquisition of 1517, 3048  
 Mirror of Justices, 1875
- Leadman, A. D. H. Proelia, 2093
- Leathes, S. M. Grace Book A, 2793
- Le Beau, Jean. Chronique, 1810
- Le Bel, Jean. Chroniques, 1811
- Lechler, G. V., works by :  
 Grosseteste, 3133  
 Wiclif, 3168
- Leconfield, Lord, MSS. of, [p. 538]
- Lecoq de la Marche, Albert. Sceaux, 273
- Lederede, Richard, 2212
- Lee, F. G., works by :  
 Church of Thame, 1058 a  
 Glossary, 749  
 — Sidney. Dictionary of Biography, 39, 305
- Leechdoms, 1485
- Leeds (York), 2711  
 — castle (Kent), 977
- Leet, 1579, 2408, 2543, 2546, 2764, 2981
- Le Fèvre, Jean. Chronique, 1812
- Legal history. See Law  
 — procedure. See Justice and police
- Legat, William. Register, 2346
- Leges, [pp. 197-8], 1404-7
- Legg, J. W. Inventory, 2525
- Legge, A. O. Richard III., 2910
- Legislation, 1201, [§ 36], 1594, [§§ 51, 65]
- Lehmann, Karl. Abhandlungen, 1587
- Leibnitz, G. G. Tilbury's Otia Imperialia, 1847
- Leicester, borough of, 996-7, 2482, 2485, 2487, [p. 538]  
 — earl of, MSS. of, [p. 538]
- Leicestershire :  
 Domesday, etc., 1884, 1903  
 journals and societies, 149-50  
 local history, 816, 996-7  
 — records, 2481-7  
 subsidy roll, 1958
- Leighton, Stanley. Records of Oswestry, 2583
- Leinster, 1705, 1842  
 — duke of, MSS. of, [p. 538]
- Leist, Friedrich. Urkundenlehre, 235
- Leitzmann, J. J. Bibliotheca, 369
- Leix, 1353
- Le Laboureur, Jean. Histoire de Charles VI. (Tr.), 1754
- Leland, John, 52
- Le Neve, John. Fasti, 807
- Lenihan, Maurice. Limerick, 962
- Lenton priory, 1050 a
- Lenz, Max. König Sigismund, 2883

Leo, Heinrich. *Rectitudines*, 349, 1401  
 Leonard, G. H. *Jews*, 3066  
 Le Prévost, Auguste. *Vital's Historia*, 1858  
 Le Roulx, J. Delaville. *Cartulaire*, 2195  
 Le Roux de Lincy, A. J. V. *Wace's Brut*, 1859  
 Le Strange, Hamon. *Norfolk Lists*, 1032  
 L'Estrange, John, works by :  
     *Calendar*, 2541  
     *Norfolk Wills*, 2545  
 Letter-books, 1357, 2219, 2346, 2504, 2513  
 Letters, historical, 629, 1357, [§ 38 d], 1765, [§§ 53, 56 d, p. 403], 2277, 2310, 2317, 2504-5, 2531, 2571, 2713, [§ 58 b], 2779-80  
 Levéque, Louis. *St. Augustine*, 1637  
 Lewes, 1105, 1975, 2645, 2648; battle of, 1868, 2755, [§ 61]; *Song of*, 2755  
 Lewin, Thomas. *Invasion of Britain*, 1304  
 Lewis, David. *Notes*, 2677  
 — F. B. *Surrey Fines*, 2080  
 — Hubert. *Ancient Laws*, 641, 1113  
 — John, works by :  
     *Life of Pecoock*, 3149  
     *Wicliffe*, 3169  
 — Percival. *Forests*, 681  
 — Samuel. *Dictionary*, 360-62  
 Lewis Glyn Cothi, 2760  
 Leybourne-Popham, F. W., *MSS.* of, [p. 536]  
 L'Huillier, A. *St. Thomas*, 3123  
 Libell of Englishe Polycie, 2800  
 Liber de Hyda, 1373  
 — *Eliensis*, 1372  
 — *Feodorum*. See *Testa de Nevill*  
 — *Landavensis*, 2674  
 — *Munerum*, 2024, 2129  
 — *Niger Alani*, 2412  
 — *Winton*, 1901  
 Liberate rolls, [§ 50 d]  
 Libraries, 463, 487, 489, [§ 13], 786, 790, 1059, 2099  
 Lichfield, 613, 1083, 2494, 2621, 2623-6, [p. 538]  
 Liebermann, Felix, works by :  
     *Annales S. Pauli*, 1702  
     *Anselm*, 3111  
     *Articuli Willelmi*, 2016  
     *Consiliatio Cnuti*, 1402  
     *Constitutiones de Foresta*, 682, 1408  
     *Coronation Charter*, 2017  
     *Dema*, 1398  
     *Dialogues*, 1915  
     *Dunsæte*, 1400  
     *Englische Gilde*, 1566  
     *Gerefa*, 1399  
     *Geschichte Byrhtnoths*, 1529  
     *Geschichtsquellen*, 586  
     *Gesetze*, 1391  
     *Heinrich von Huntingdon*, 1801  
     *Instituta Cnuti*, 1403

Liebermann, Felix—*continued*  
     *Kesselfang*, 1576  
     *Leges Anglorum*, 1404  
     *Leges Edwardi*, 1405  
     *Leges Henrici*, 1406  
     *Literatur*, 90  
     *Magister Vacarius*, 3210  
     *Ostenglische Geschichtsquellen*, 1371, 1747, 1780, 2556  
     *Quadrupartitus*, 1409  
     *Reginald von Canterbury*, 3129  
     *Scriptores*, 594  
     *Textus Roffensis*, 2446  
     *Ueber Eadmer*, 1768  
     *Wulfstan und Cnut*, 1433  
     *Zu den Gesetzen*, [p. 197]  
 Lightwood, J. T. *Treatise*, 729  
 Limerick, 962, [p. 538]  
 Lincoln, city of, 109, 823, 2488-94, 3060, 3136, [p. 538]  
 — countess of, 2801  
 — Hugh of. See *Hugh, St.*  
 Lincolnshire, 1536, 1742  
     *Domesday*, [p. 520], 1884, 1904  
     *feet of fines*, 2068  
     *journals and societies*, 151, 560  
     *local history*, 816, 998-1002  
     — *records*, 2488-2500  
 Linder, N. *Heimskringla*, 1384  
 Lindisfarne, 896, 1352, 1618  
 Lindsay, John, works by :  
     *Coinage of Heptarchy*, 390  
     *Coinage of Ireland*, 379  
 — W. S. *Merchant Shipping*, 1216  
 Lindsey, 1904  
 Linen trade, 1226  
 Lingard, John, works by :  
     *Anglo-Saxon Church*, 1595  
     *Charters of Preston*, 2474  
     *History of England*, 634  
 Lipscomb, George. *Buckingham*, 850  
 Lisieux, Arnulf. *Epistolæ*, 2248  
 Liskeard, 865  
 L'Isle, barony of, 3034  
 Literature, history of, [§ 2], 126, 304, 1240, [pp. 193, 210, 223, 468]  
 Litteræ regum, [p. 364]  
 Little, A. G., works by :  
     *Eccleston's Chronicle*, 2201  
     *Gesiths*, 1550  
     *Grey Friars*, 1059  
     *Provincial Ministers*, 3098  
     *Provincial Priors*, 3098  
 — William. See *Newburgh, William*  
 Little Black Book of the Exchequer, 1916  
 Little Hadham, 931  
 Littleport, 2286  
 Littleton, Sir Thomas. *Tenures*, 1876  
 Liturgy, 546, 623, 809, 1608, 1638, 2213, 2319, 2494, 2699  
 Livre de Reis, 1813  
 Liverpool, 991, 2468-71  
 Livy, Titus. *Vita Henrici V.*, 1814  
 Llancarvan, Caradoc of. *Chronicle*, 1728

- Llandaff, 2674  
 Llangonydd, 2652  
 Llantrissant, 2652  
 Llantwit, 2652  
 Llewellyn, prince of Wales, 2137  
 Lloyd, Edward. Tenants-in-capite, 2183  
 — J. E., 641  
 — J. V. W. Powys Fadog, 1114  
 Local annals, [§ 57]  
 — history and government, [§§ 2 d, 3, 24, 44, 57]  
 — journals, [§ 3]  
 — records, [§§ 15 d, 57]  
 — societies, [§§ 3, 15]  
 Loch Cé, 1711  
 Lockhart, Charles. Hampshire, 918  
 Lodge, Edmund. Peerage, 320  
 — H. C., works by :  
   Land-law, 1491  
   Last Plantagenet, 2911  
 Löher, Franz von. Archivlehre, [p. 57]  
 Loftie, W. J. History of London, 826, 1010  
 Logeman, Henri. Rule of St. Benet, 1439  
 — W. S. Regularis Concordia, 1438  
 Lollards, 1861, [p. 400], 3148, [pp. 523-5]  
 Lolme, J. L. de, [p. 91]  
 London, chroniclers of, 594, [p. 254], 1690, 1697, 1702, 1715, 1738-40, 1763, 1771, 1773, 1785-6; history of, 826, 836, 1003-25, 1293, 2756, 2828; journals and societies of, 111, 152-3; records of, 1397, 1959, 2069, 2501-26, 2773, [p. 538]  
   Bartholomew fair, 1218, 1225  
   British Museum, 54, 254-5, 257, 268, 387, 389, 487, 489, [§ 13]  
   College of Arms, [p. 64], 519  
   companies, 1005, 1008-9, 2507-10  
   grey friars, 1740  
   Inner Temple, [p. 64], 524, 2795-6, [p. 538]  
   Jewry, 3064  
   Lambeth. *See* Lambeth  
   Lincoln's Inn, [p. 64], 522, 2795-6  
   Middle Temple, 525  
   St. Bartholomew, 2503  
   St. Katharine, 1006  
   St. Michael, Cornhill, 2502  
   St. Paul's, 754, 1007, 1012, 1020-22, 1697, 1702, 2516-22, [p. 538]  
   St. Peter, Cornhill, [p. 538]  
   Savoy, 2501  
   Staple, 3223  
   Tottenham, 1007  
   Tower, 1003, 2515  
   Westminster. *See* Westminster  
 — Hildebrand de, 1976  
 Long Melford, 1093  
 — Stanton, 2284 a  
 — Sutton, 2388  
 Longchamp, William, 3145  
 Longman, William. Edward III., 2853  
 Longstaffe, W. H. D. Halmota, 2342  
 Loofs, Friedrich. *Antiquæ Ecclesie*, 1604  
 Lorenz, Friedrich. *Alcuin*, 1626  
 — Ottokar, works by :  
   Geschichtsquellen, 30  
   Geschichtswissenschaft, 11  
   Lehrbuch, 307  
 Lorimer, Peter. *Lechler's Wiclif* (Tr.), 3168  
 Loserth, Johann, works by :  
   Hus und Wiclif, 3170  
   Studien, 3083  
   Wyclif's Activity, 3171  
 Losinga, Herbert de. *Epistolæ*, etc., 2249-50  
 Lot, Ferdinand. *Nennius*, 1375  
 Loth, J. *Triads* (Tr.), 1489  
 Louis IV., of Germany, 2805  
 — VII., of France, 2840  
 Lounsbury, T. R. *Studies*, 2757  
 Loup, R. Macalister. *Kieserecht*, 2934  
 Louth Park abbey, 1744  
 Low, S. J. *Dictionary*, 38  
 — Sampson. *Catalogue*, 57  
 Lower, M. A., works by :  
   Chronicle of Battel, 1751  
   Heraldry, 290  
   Latin Roll (Tr.), 2649  
   Patronimica, 340  
   Surnames, 339  
 Lowndes, G. A., MSS. of, [p. 538]  
 — W. T. *Manual*, 58  
 Lowth, Robert. *William of Wykeham*, 3179  
 Luard, H. R., works by :  
   *Annales Monastici*, 1664  
   Cotton's *Historia*, etc., 1760  
   England and Rome, 3084  
   Flores *Historiarum*, 1774  
   Grosseteste's *Epistolæ*, 2243  
   Lives of Edward the Confessor, 1378  
   Paris's *Chronica*, 1830  
   Tayster's *Chronica*, 1844  
 Lubbock, John. *Prehistoric Times*, 1251  
 Luca, John de. *Annales*, 3101  
 Lucas, Charles. *Great Charter*, 2416  
 Luce, Simeon. *Froissart's Chronicles*, 1777  
 Lucius, Gratianus, 1782  
 Luders, Alexander, works by :  
   French Language, 206  
   Henry V., 2884  
   Parliament, 2935  
   Statutes, 2025  
 Ludlow, 2579-80  
 Luffman, John. *Charters*, 2511  
 Lukis, W. C. *Monuments*, 1252  
 Lumby, J. R., works by :  
   Bede's *Historia*, 1355  
   Higden, 1793  
   Knighton, 1807  
   More's Richard III., 1819  
 Luton, 842  
 Lydd, [p. 538]

- Lydgate, John, 1669, 1738  
 Lyme, 1292  
 Lyminge, 2440  
 Lynch, John. *Cambrensis Eversus*, 1782  
 — William, works by :  
     Elections, 2936  
     Institutions, 3013  
 Lyndwood, William. *Provinciale*, 622  
 Lynn Regis, 1034, 1962, 2548, [p. 537]  
 Lyon, John. Dover, 976  
 — William. Finchampstead, 847  
 Lyons, P.A., works by :  
     Cartularium, 2399  
     Two Compoti, 2462  
 Lysons, Samuel, works by :  
     Model Merchant, 3226  
     Reliquiæ, 1286  
     Roll of Expenses, 1944  
     Rotulus Familie, 1939  
     Roll of Purchases, 1938  
 Lysworney, 2652  
 Lyte, H. C. M., works by :  
     Dunster, 1075 a  
     Eton College, 3204  
     Rolls Chapel, 474  
     University of Oxford, 3188  
 Lyttelton, George. Henry II., 2820  
 — family, 2701  
 Lyttleton, Lord, MSS. of, [p. 538]
- MABILLON, Jean, works by :**  
     Acta Sanctorum, 601  
     Annales, 788  
     De Re Diplomatica, 236  
 Mac Airt, Cormac. Book of Aicill, 1394  
 Macalister, R. A. S. Studies, 1488  
 Macaulay, G. C. Gower's Works, 2758  
 MacCarthy, B. Annals of Ulster, 1713  
 McCaul, John. Inscriptions, 1287  
 Macclesfield, 860  
 McClure, Edmund. Atlas, 365  
 MacConmidhe, Gilla-Brighde. Poem, 1814 a  
 MacCuileannain, Cormac, 1395  
 Macdonald, G. W. Holbeach, 1000  
 Mac Fiebiss, Duald (Dubhaltach Mac Firisigh). Annals, 1353, 1710  
 Mac Geoghegan, Connell. Annals of Clonmacnoise (Tr.), 1707  
 Machado, Roger, [p. 544]  
 Mackenzie, J. D. Castles, 829  
 Mackeson, H. B., MSS. of, [p. 538]  
 Mackinlay, J. B. St. Edmund, 1530  
 Mackinnon, James. Edw. III., 2853 a  
 MacLauchlan, Henry, works by :  
     Roman Roads, 1288  
     Roman Wall, 1289  
     Watling Street, 1288  
 Maclean, John, works by :  
     Accounts of St. Ewen's, 2376  
     Aid of 20 Edward III., 1951  
     Berkeley MSS., 916, 3042  
     Knights' Fees, 2169  
     Pedes Finium, 2061
- Maclean, John—*continued*  
     Perambulation, 2381  
     Poll-tax, 1950  
     Trigg Minor, 866  
 Maclear, G. F., works by :  
     Christian Missions, 808  
     Conversion of the West, 1616  
 Mac Lieg, 1380  
 Mac Neill, Muirheartach, 1476 a  
 Macpherson, David, works by :  
     Annals, 1198  
     Wyntoun's Chronicle, 1869  
 Macray, W. D., works by :  
     Annals, 526  
     Calendar of Charters, 2391  
     Catalogues, 530  
     Charters of Salisbury, 2694  
     Chronicon Abbatie Ramesciensis, 1357  
     Chronicon de Evesham, 2700  
     Manual, 47  
     Notes, 2786  
     Register, 2787  
 Macro, Cox, 2593  
 Madan, Falconer, works by :  
     Books in MS., 237  
     Catalogue, 532  
     Rough List, 2570  
 Madden, Frederic, works by :  
     Abbreviatio Chronicorum, 1674  
     Havelok, 1733  
     Layamon's Brut, 1809  
     Page's Poem, 1829  
     Paris's Historia Minor, 1830  
     Poem on New Ross, 2422  
     Political Poems, 2754  
 Maddison, A. R., works by :  
     Chronicle of Louth Park, 1744  
     Court Rolls, 2498  
     Rental, 2499  
 Madox, Thomas, works by :  
     Baronia, 3014  
     Dialogus, 1915  
     Firma Burgi, 830, 1919  
     Formulare, 238, 2100  
     History of Exchequer, 2959  
 Madresfield, 2702  
 Maegth, [§ 43]  
 Mätzke, J. E. Lois, 1407  
 Mätzner, Eduard. Sprachproben, 193  
 Magazines, [§ 3]  
 Magna Carta, [§ 51 b]  
 Magnus the Good, 1383-4  
 Magnússon, Eiríkr, works by :  
     Heimskringla (Tr.), 1384  
     Thómas Saga, 2231  
 Maguire, Cathal. Annals of Ulster, 1713  
 Mai, Angelo. Draco Normannicus, 1838  
 Maidstone, Richard de, 2756  
 Maigne d'Arnis, W. H. Lexicon, 213  
 Maine, H. S., works by :  
     Ancient Law, 656  
     Early Law, 656  
     Institutions, 656, 1394  
     Village Communities, 1559

- Maitland, F. W., works by :  
 Archaic Communities, 1561  
 Beatitude of Seisin, 2975  
 Bracton and Azo, 1870  
 Bracton's Note Book, 2032  
 Cambridgeshire Manor, 855  
 Canon Law, 767  
 Conveyancer, 1883  
 Court Baron, 1878, 2286  
 Death of Montfort, 2752  
 Domesday, 1493, [p. 237], 1889  
 English Law, 657  
 Frankalmoign, 3085  
 Glanvill Revised, 1874  
 Henry II., 3124  
 Horne's Mirror, 1875  
 Materials, 48  
 Murder of Clement, 2051  
 Northumbrian Tenures, 3050  
 Origin of the Borough, 1567  
 Pleas in Manorial Courts, 2408  
 Pleas of the Crown, 2051, 2062  
 Prærogativa Regis, 2021  
 Prologue, 657  
 Records of Parliament, 2008  
 Register of Writs, 2043  
 Suitors, 2976  
 Surnames, 1560  
 Three Rolls, 2052 a  
 Township and Borough, 831  
 Vacarii Summa, [p. 528]  
 — S. R. Dark Ages, 789  
 — William. London, 1011  
 Makower, Felix. Kirche von England, 750  
 Maldon, battle of, 1473-4, 1529  
 Malet, Alexander. Wace's Roman de Rou (Tr.), 1859  
 Malling, 2648  
 Mallow, 2424  
 Malmesbury, William of, works by :  
 — De Gestis Pontificum, 1444  
 — Regum, 1815  
 — Glastoniensis Ecclesia, 2606  
 — Historia Novella, 1815  
 — Vita S. Dunstani, [p. 218]  
 — Wulstani, 2263  
 — abbey, 1414, 2690-91  
 Malone, Sylvester, 3087; Church History, 3086  
 Malvern priory, 1159, 2704  
 Malverne, John, 1793  
 Mamecestre. See Manchester  
 Man, isle of, 561, 585  
 Manceter, 1139  
 Manchester, 989, 992, 2471  
 — duke of, 2402  
 Mandeville, Geoffrey de, 2828  
 Manitius, Maximilian. Zu Aldhelm, 1632  
 Mannert, Conrad. Tabula, 1275  
 Manning, Owen. Surrey, 1096  
 Mannyng, Robert. Chronicle, 1816  
 Manorial records, [§ 57]. See Account rolls; Court rolls; Customals; Extents; Rentals  
 Manors, [§§ 22, 24], 1193, 1399, 1401, 1416, 1493, [§§ 44 a, 57]  
 Manrique, Angel. Annales, 3093  
 Manufactures. See Industry  
 Manumissions, [p. 204], 1422  
 Manuscripts, 45, 50, [§§ 6, 12, 13, app. B.]  
 Manvers, Earl, MSS. of, [p. 538]  
 Manwood, John, works by :  
 — Collection, 2022  
 — Treatise, 683  
 Manydown, 2389  
 Map, Walter, works by :  
 — De Nugis, 594, 2251  
 — Poems, 2761  
 Maps, [§ 9 c], 2572  
 Marchegay, Paul. Chartes, 2528  
 Marden, 2405  
 Margam, or Margan, abbey, 594, 1122, 1684, 2672-3  
 Margaret of Anjou, 2233, 2897  
 Margoliouth, Moses. Jews, 3067  
 Marianus Scotus, 1866  
 Marisco, Adam de. Epistolæ, 2201  
 'Mark' community, 728, 1337, 1494, [§ 44 a], 1579  
 Mark the Hermit, 1375  
 Market Harborough, 1866  
 Markets, 1221, 2568  
 Markham, C. A. Records of Northampton, 2560  
 — C. R. Richard III., 2912  
 Marlborough, town of, 1152  
 — Henry of. Cronica, 1817  
 — Thomas of, 2700  
 Marquardsen, Heinrich. Ueber Haft, 1577  
 Marriage, 1233, [p. 204], 1544-6  
 Marrick, 2729  
 Marsden, R. G. Admiralty Pleas, 2050  
 Marsh, A. H. Chancery, 2977  
 — Adam. Epistolæ, 2201  
 — F. T. Annals of St. Wulstan, 2703  
 — J. F. Annals of Chepstow, 3027  
 Marshal, the earl, 1018, 2968  
 Marshall, Edward. Woodstock Manor, 1060  
 — G. W., works by :  
 — Genealogist, 300  
 — Guide, 308  
 — Handbook, 2774  
 — Miscellanea, 2730  
 — Notes, [p. 473]  
 — William, 1794  
 Marshal's court, 2968  
 — rolls, 1946  
 Marshalsea rolls, 2042, [p. 373]  
 Marshalship of England, 1018  
 Martène, Edmond, works by :  
 — Collectio, 588, 1756  
 — Thesaurus, 587  
 Martin, Adam. Index, 475  
 — C. Trice, works by :  
 — Catalogue, 2784  
 — Documents, [p. 510]  
 — Gaimar's L'Estorie, 1778

Martin, C. Trice—*continued*  
 Gesta Herwardi, 1780  
 Record Interpreter, 239  
 Registrum Johannis Peckham, 2256  
   Wright's Court-hand, 250  
 — C. W. Leeds Castle, 977  
 — Charles. Civil Costume, 450  
 — W. G. Wood. Pagan Ireland, 418  
 Martyrologies, 223, 2396  
 Marvin, J. G. Bibliography, [p. 313]  
 Maseres, Francis. Monumenta, 589  
 Masham, 1173  
 Mashamshire, 1173  
 Maskell, William, works by :  
   Ancient Liturgy, 2213  
   Monumenta Ritualia, 623  
 Mason, A. J. Mission of Augustine, 1638  
 — W. M. Cathedral of St. Patrick, 952  
 Massingberd, W. O., works by :  
   Lincolnshire Records, 2068  
   Ormsby-cum-Ketsey, 1001  
   Records of Langton, 2500  
 Masters, Robert. Corpus Christi College, 3189  
 Mathilda, wife of William I., 2139  
 Matthew, F. D. Works of Wyclif, 2265  
 — of Westminster, 1774  
 Matthews, J. H. Cardiff Records, 2659  
 Maud, Empress, 1838, 2826  
 Maurer, G. L. von, works by :  
   Einleitung, 1337  
   Freipflege, 1578  
   Markenverfassung, 1337  
 — Konrad, works by :  
   Gesetzsprechramt, 1568  
   Rechtsverhältnisse, 1494  
   Vápnatak, 1569  
   Wesen des Adels, 1551  
 — William, works by :  
   Inquiry, 1579  
   Markverfassung, 1579  
 Maurice, C. E. English Leaders, 2865, 3141, 3148  
 May, George. Evesham, 1157-8  
 Mayo, C. H., works by :  
   Bibliotheca, 71  
   Court Roll, 2324  
   Records of Shaftesbury, 2327  
 Mayor, J. E. B., works by :  
   Bede's Historia, 1355  
   Cirencester's Speculum, 1277, 1360  
 Mayors' chronicles, [p. 254]  
 Mazzinghi, T. J. de'. Sanctuaries, 696  
 Meaux abbey, 1729  
 Medals, 370, 380  
 Medley, D. J. Manual, 622  
 Meitzen, August. Siedelung, 1217, 1338  
 Mela, 1318  
 Melcombe Regis, 2325, [p. 539]  
 Mellitus, 1463  
 Melrose, 594, 1735  
 Melsa. *See* Meaux  
 Melton Mowbray, 2481  
 Melton-on-the-Hill, 2728

Mély, Fernand de. Bibliographie, 2208  
 Memoranda rolls, [§ 50 g], 2141  
 Menevia, 594. *See* St. Davids  
 Menke, Theodor. Spruner's Handatlas, 368  
 Mercers' company, London, 2507; York, 2744  
 Merchant adventurers, 2555  
 — tailors, Bristol, 2379; London, 2509  
 Merchants, 1209, 1216, 1229, 1481, 2798, [§ 72]. *See* Gilds; Hanse  
 Merchet, 3053  
 Mercia, 1363, 1368, [p. 196], 1512, 1572  
 Merewether, H. A. Boroughs, 832  
 Merioneth, 1131, 2651, 2657  
 Merivale, Charles, works by :  
   Conversion of the West, 1616  
   History of the Romans, 1305  
 Merlet, Lucien. Lettres de S. Ives (Tr.), 2238  
 Merlin, legend of, 1374  
 Merryweather, F. S., works by :  
   Bibliomania, 790  
   Glimmerings, 1233  
 Merton, Walter de, 3146  
 — hall, 2539  
 — priory, 2638  
 Messiter, C. Dervy's Epistolæ, 2239  
 Methodology, [§ 1]  
 Métivier, Georges. Dictionnaire, 206 a  
 Meyer, Karl. John Gower, 2758  
 — Paul, works by :  
   Bozon's Contes, 2236  
   Débat des Hérauts, 2797  
   De quelques Chroniques, 1733  
   Histoire de Guillaume, 1794  
 Meyrick, S. R., works by :  
   Illustrations, 452  
   Inquiry, 451  
 Michel, Francisque, works by :  
   Chroniques, 590  
   Conquest of Ireland, 1842  
   Gesta Regum, 1369  
   Histoire des Ducs, 1795  
   Le Prince Noir, 1734  
   Rôles Gascons, 2123  
   Sainte-Maure's Chronique, 1840  
 Micklethwaite, J. T. Cistercian Order, [p. 515]  
 Middle Hill press, 502. *See* Phillipps, Sir Thomas  
 Middleham, 2732  
 Middlesex :  
   Domesday, [p. 320], 1884  
   feet of fines, 2069  
   journals and societies, 152-4, 562  
   local history, 816, [pp. 133-5]  
   — records, 2527  
 Midlands, 155-6  
 Migne, J. P. Patrologia, 591  
 Miles, George. Bishops, 1618  
 Military orders, 3102-6. *See* Hospitaliers; Templars  
 Millard, J. E. Basingstoke, 920  
 Miller, G. W. Chislehurst, 980 a

Q Q

- Miller, Konrad. *Weltkarte*, 1275  
 — Thomas, 1355  
 Mills, Charles. *Chivalry*, 3015  
 — James, works by :  
   Account Roll, 2409  
   Manor of St. Sepulchre, 2418  
 Milman, H. H., works by :  
   Latin Christianity, 751  
   St. Paul's Cathedral, 1012  
 Milner, John. Winchester, 925  
 Milton (Kent), 2437  
 Miniatures, 267  
 Mining, 1202, 1214, 1220, 1224, 2303, 2321  
 Ministers' accounts, [§ 50 *k*], 2458, 2733  
 Minot, Laurence, 2762  
 Mint, [§ 10], 1993  
 Miracles, 1233  
 Mirk, or Myrc, John, works by :  
   Liber Festialis, 2252  
   Parish Priests, 2252  
 Mirot, Léon. *Ambassades Anglaises*, 2121  
 Mirror of Justices, 1875  
 Misæ rolls, [§ 50 *d*]  
 Missals, 546  
 Missions, 808, 1595, 1602, 1638  
 Moberly, G. H., works by :  
   Bede's *Historia*, 1355  
   William of Wykeham, 3180  
 Modus Tenendi Parliamentum, [§ 51 *c*]  
 Möbius, Theodor, works by :  
   Catalogus, [p. 193]  
   Verzeichniss, [p. 193]  
 Möller, J. H. *Wörterbuch*, 355  
 Moeller, Wilhelm. *Lehrbuch*, 752  
 Mogk, Eugen, works by :  
   Saga-Bibliothek, 1381  
   Sagas, [p. 193]  
 Moiraghi, Pietro. *Lanfranco*, 3140  
 Moisant, Joseph, works by :  
   Islip's *Speculum*, 1802  
   Prince Noir, 2854  
 Moisi, Henri. *Glossaire*, 207  
 Molyneux, W. M., MSS. of, [p. 538]  
 Mommsen, Theodor, works by :  
   Gildas, 1370  
   Nennius, 1375  
   Provinzen, 1306  
   Römische Geschichte, 1306, 1339  
 Monasticism :  
   bibliography, 26  
   history, 366-7, 613, [§ 23 *d*], 943, 948, 1023, 1029, 1031, 1037, 1074, 1130, 1166, 1229, 1233, 1465, 1481, [§ 47 *c*, pp. 252-4, § 70 *d*], 3097  
   records, etc., 613, 619, [§ 38 *c*], 253-4, [§ 56 *a*], 2227, 2242, 2251, [§ 57], 2761  
   See also the names of particular monasteries  
 Mone, F. J. *Quellen*, 1426  
 Money, Walter. *Newbury*, 848  
 Monks Horton, 2439  
 Monk-Wearmouth, 2351  
 Monmouth, Geoffrey of. *Historia Britannum*, 543, 576, 582, 1369, 1374  
 — Thomas of. *Life of St. William*, 2254  
   — priory, 2528  
 Monmouthshire, 2528-9  
 Monnier, Francis. *Alcuin*, 1627  
 Monod, Gabriel, 2833, 2867; *Bibliographie*, 31  
 Monro, Cecil. *Letters of Beckington*, 2233  
 Monstrelet, Enguerrand de. *Chronique*, 1818  
 Montacute, 2364, 2601  
 Montagu, James, 2728  
 Montalembert, comte de. *Les Moines*, 791  
 Monte, Robert de, 594, 1848  
 Montesquieu, Charles de Secondat, baron de, [p. 91]  
 Montfort, Simon de, 1683, 1836, 1844, 1868, 2201, 2243, 2752, 2830, 2839, 2841  
 Montgomery, 2653, 2676  
 — W. E. *Land Tenure*, 730  
 Monuments, [§ 11 *d*], 1252, 1285, 1488  
 Moody, Henry. *Domesday*, [p. 320]  
 Moore, C. H. *Gothic Architecture*, 431  
 — Norman. *Book of St. Bartholomew's*, 2503  
 — S. A., works by :  
   Cartularium, 2360  
   Death of Edward II., 2852  
   Letters of Shillingford, 2317  
   Northamptonshire, [p. 320]  
   Rights of Common, 879  
   Study of Domesday, 1885 *a*  
 Moran, P. F., works by :  
   Archdall's *Monasticon*, 943  
   Essays, 1605  
   Irish Saints, 1619  
 Morand, François. *Le Fèvre's Chronique*, 1812  
 Morant, A. W. *Whitaker's Craven*, 1189  
 — Philip. *Essex*, 898  
 Moranvillé, H. *Chronique du Religieux*, 1810  
 Morden, 2284 *a*  
 More, Sir Thomas, 1750; Richard III., 1819  
 — Thomas de la. *Vita Edwardi II.*, 1820  
   — Walter, 2602  
 Morebath, 2591  
 Mores, E. R., 2147 *a*  
 Morgan, G. B. *Barony of Clavering*, 3033  
 — J. A. *Forsyth's Trial by Jury*, 690  
 — J. F. *Norman Occupation*, 2221  
 — Octavius. *Charters of Newport*, 2529  
 Morins, Richard de. *Annales*, 1821  
 Morkill, J. W. *Roundhay*, 1181  
 Morley, Henry, works by :  
   Bartholomew Fair, 1218  
   English Writers, 49  
 Morpeth, [p. 538]  
 Morrin, James. *Calendars*, 457

- Morris, George. Chartulary of Wombridge, 2584  
 — J. E. Archers at Crecy, [p. 503]  
 — John. St. Thomas, 3125  
 — R. H. Chester, 864  
 — Richard, works by:  
   Homilies, 1432, 2217  
   Works of Chaucer, 2757  
 — W. R. St. Patrick, 1654, 3087  
 — William, works by:  
   Beowulf (Tr.), 1474  
   Heimskringla (Tr.), 1384  
 Mortet, Charles. Science de l'Histoire, 13  
 — Victor. Science de l'Histoire, 13  
 Morton, James. Ancren Riwe, 2194  
 — John, 3147  
 Morton church, 901  
 — Pynkeny, 2554  
 Moss, W. G. Hastings, 1108  
 Mostyn, Lord, MSS. of, [p. 538]  
 Motes, 409  
 Moule, H. J. Catalogue, 2325  
 — Thomas. Bibliotheca, 298  
 Mounds, 407, 419, 1248  
 Mowat, J. L. G., works by:  
   Maps, 2572  
   Notes, 1908  
 Mowbray, Lord, 3032  
 Muchelney abbey, 2608  
 Müllenhoff, Karl, works by:  
   Alterthumskunde, 1340  
   Beowulf Untersuchungen, 1474  
   Germania Antiqua, 1318  
 Müller, J. P. Bonifacius, 1645  
 — Karl. Kirchengeschichte, 752  
 Mugnier, François. Les Savoyards, 2838  
 Muircheartach Mac Neill, 1476 a  
 Muirchu Maccu-Machtheni. Vita S. Patricii, [pp. 221-2]  
 Mulcaster, Robert. Fortescue's De Laudibus (Tr.), 1873  
 Mullinger, J. B., works by:  
   Introduction, 43  
   Schools, 1628  
   University of Cambridge, 3190  
 Multifernan, 1685  
 Munch, P. A. Historie, 1531  
 Munford, George. Domesday of Norfolk, 1905  
 Munich, 2009  
 Municipal history. See Boroughs  
 — records, [§ 57]  
 Munimenta Gildhallæ, 2514  
 Munro, Robert. Lake-dwellings, 1253  
 Munster, 1380  
 Murimuth, Adam. Continuatio Chronicorum, 1822  
 Murphy, Denis, works by:  
   Annals of Clonmacnoise, 1707  
   Hartry's Triumphalia, 948  
 Murray, J. A. H. Dictionary, 194  
 Musca, Thomas de. Chronicon, 2309  
 Muster rolls, [p. 373]  
 Mylne, R. S. Accounts, 2566  
 NAMES, family, etc., [§ 8 e]; places, [§ 9], 1514, 1560  
 Napier, A. S., works by:  
   Crawford Charters, 1420  
   Werke Wulfstans, 1433  
   Wulfstans Homilien, 1433  
 — H. A. Swyncombe, 1061  
 Napoleon III. Jules César, 1307  
 Nares, Robert. Glossary, 195  
 Nash, D. W. Taliesin, 1478  
 — T. R. Worcestershire, 1153  
 Nasmyth, James, works by:  
   Catalogus, 536  
   Itineraria, 1867  
   Tanner's Notitia, 794  
 Nasse, Erwin. Feldgemeinschaft, 1219  
 Naudé, Wilhelm. Getreidehandel, 3219  
 Navigation, annals of, 1198  
 Navy, 547, [§§ 21, 54, 68]  
 Neale, J. P., 1004  
 Neath, 2652, 2677  
 Neckham, Alexander, 2751  
 Nedham, Marchamont. Selden's Mare Clausum (Tr.), 716  
 Neilson, George, works by:  
   Motes, 409  
   Trial by Combat, 697  
 — Nellie. Manors of Ramsey, 936  
 Nennius. Historia Brittonum, 21, 1277, 1300, 1375, 1516  
 Netherlands, 32, 1663  
 Netter, Thomas, works by:  
   Doctrinale, 2253  
   Fasciculi, 2253  
 Neubauer, Adolf. Notes on Jews, 3068  
 Nevil, Richard, 1799, 2891, 2900  
 Nevill, John de, [p. 378]  
 — Jollan de, [p. 378]  
 — Ralph. Surrey Fines, 2080  
 — Ralph de, [p. 378]  
 — Testa de. See Testa de Nevill  
 Neville family, [p. 538]  
 New Forest, 684, 922, 927  
 — Romney, 976, [p. 539]  
 — Ross, 1689, 2422  
 Newark, [p. 538]  
 Newbigging, Thomas. Forest of Rosendale, 990  
 Newburgh, William of (or William Little). Historia, 594, 1823  
 Newbury, 115, 848  
 Newcastle-upon-Tyne, 109, 160, 1044, 2555  
 Newcome, Peter. Abbey of St. Alban, 934  
 Newcourt, Richard. Repertorium, 1013  
 Newell, E. J. Welsh Church, 1125  
 Newman, F. W. Huber's Universities (Tr.), 3187  
 Newminster abbey, 2549  
 Newport in Wentloog, 2529  
 Newstead, 2564  
 Newton (Cambridgeshire), 2285  
 Nicholas IV., Pope, 1948, 2211  
 — Thomas. Pedigree of English, 1264



Nicholls, George. Poor Law, 1234

— H. G., works by :

Forest of Dean, 913

Iron Making, 1220

— J. F. Bristol, 914

Nichols, F. M., works by :

Britton, 1871

Documents, 2037

Knighthood, 3016

— J. G., works by :

Chronicle of Grey Friars, 1740

Chronicle of the Rebellion, 1742

Collectanea, 820

Grants, 2101

Herald, 301

Lacock Abbey, 1146

Topographer, 301

— John, works by :

Barnwell Abbey, 836

Bibliotheca, 816

Charters of Leicester, 2482

County of Leicester, 996

Manners and Expences, 2512

Wills, 2771 a

Nicholson, R. S. St. Patrick, 1655

Nicolas, N. Harris, works by :

Account of the Army, 2138

Battle of Agincourt, 2994

Chaucer, 2757

Chronicle of London, 1739

Chronology, 222

Expenses of Wardrobe, 1936

Historic Peerage, 321

Journal, 2232

Notitia Historica, 2774

Observations, 476

Orders of Knighthood, 3017

Privy Purse Expenses, 1922

Proceedings of Council, 2005

Progress of Edward I., 2142

Public Records, 477

Record Commission, 478

Refutation, 476

Report, 3034-5

Royal Navy, 713

Scrope Controversy, 2046

Siege of Caerlaverock, 2152

Testamenta, 2778

Nicolson, Joseph. Westmoreland, 869

— W. B. Gildas, 1370

— William. Irish Library, 50

Niger, Ralph. Chronica, 594, 1824

Njal's Saga, 1388

Nobility, 1114, 1500, 2003, 2877, [§ 69 d].

See Classes

Noble, W. M. Ramsey Abbey, 937

Nomina Villarum, [p. 379], 2157-8,

2189, 2191

Nonæ rolls, 1948

Noorthouck, John. London, 1014

Norbury, Roger de. Register, 2624

Norfolk :

bibliography, 78

Domesday, 1884, 1893, 1905

finances and pleas, 2070-71

Norfolk — *continued*

inquests post mortem, 2181

journals and societies, [p. 19]

local history, 835, 1026-37, 1828, 2869

— records, 2530-48

subsidy rolls, 1960-62

Norgate, Kate, 1823, 2833 ; works by :

Angevin Kings, 2822

Bull Laudabiliter, 3087

Carucage, 2061

Norham Castle, 896

Norman Conquest, [p. 252], 1805, 1859,

2812

— rolls, [§ 53 d], 2141

Normandy, 436, 578, 1540, 1789, 1795,

1805, 1832, 1840, 1858, 1861, 1867,

1926, 2116-18, 2122, 2124-5, 2141,

2808, 2812, 2823, 3074

Norris, H. E. Catalogue, 75

— Henry. Baddeley Clinton, 1142

Norse poetry, 1477 ; sagas, [§ 35]

Norsemen. See Danes

North, Thomas. Melton Mowbray, 2481

North Elmham, 1027

— Erpingham, 2540

Northampton, 1040, 2560

Northamptonshire :

bibliography, 79

Domesday, [p. 320], 1884, 1906-7

journals and societies, 105, 138,

159

local history, 1038-40

— records, [§ 57 f]

plea rolls, 2045

Northfleet, 2437

Northmen. See Danes

Northumberland :

finances and pleas, 2072

local history, 835, 1041-7

— records, [§ 57 f]

pipe rolls, 1927

societies, 160, 551

— duke of, MSS. of, [p. 538]

Northumbria, 551, 833, 1352, 1359,

1361-3, 1368, 1376, [p. 193], 1512,

3050

Northumbrian Chronicle, 1376

Norton, George. Commentaries, 1015

Norway, [§ 35]

Norwich, Annals of, 594, 1760 ; history,

etc., of, 109, 157, 1029-31, 1037 ;

records of, 2541-6, [p. 538]

— St. William of, 2254

Notes and Queries, [§ 3]

Notitia Dignitatum, 1274, 1302

Nott, James. Great Malvern, 1159

Nottingham, borough of, 1049-50, 2563,

[p. 538]

Nottinghamshire, 1917

bibliography, 80

Domesday, 1884

journals and societies, 161-2

local history, 835, 1048-51

— records, [§ 57 g]

- Nottinghamshire—*continued*  
 pipe rolls, 1922  
 Testa de Nevill, 2164  
 Novæ Narrationes, 1881  
 Noyes, T. H. Subsidy (Tr.), 1974  
 Nürnberger, A. Vita S. Bonifacii,  
 [p. 216]  
 Numismatics, 252, [§ 10], 537, 1201, 1213,  
 1993  
 Nunneries, 783, 1074, 2403. *See* Mon-  
 asticism  
 Nys, Ernest. Notes, 2804
- OBEDIENTIARS of Abingdon, 2267; of S.  
 Benet, Holme, 2537; of S. Swithun,  
 Winchester, 2394  
 Obituary rolls, 2345  
 Oblate rolls, [p. 341], 1990  
 Obser, Karl. Wilfrid, 1661  
 O'Cassidy, Rory, 1713  
 Ochenkowski, Wladislaus von. Wirth-  
 schaftliche Entwicklung, 3227  
 Ockham, William, 2221  
 O'Clery, Conary, 1712  
 — Cucogry, 1712  
 — Michael, 1712  
 O'Connor, Charles. Scriptores, 592  
 O'Curry, Eugene, works by :  
 Manners, 1235  
 Manuscript Materials, 50  
 Odo, archbishop of Canterbury, 585,  
 1465  
 — bishop of Bayeux, 2139, 2260  
 O'Donovan, John, works by :  
 Annals of Four Masters, 1712  
 Annals of Ireland, 1353, 1710  
 Battle of Dun, 1814 a  
 Book of Rights, 1395  
 Circuit of Ireland, 1476 a  
 Cormac's Glossary (Tr.), 1487  
 Oesterley, Hermann. Wegweiser, 24  
 Offlow hundred, 1969, 2187  
 O'Flanagan, J. R. Chancellors, 329  
 Ogle, Octavius, works by :  
 Oxford Market, 2568  
 Royal Letters, 2571  
 O'Grady, Standish, works by :  
 Catalogue, 510  
 Kings of Ireland, 940  
 O'Hanlon, John. Lives of Saints, 611  
 Olaf, St., 1383-4  
 — Tryggvason, 1383-4, 1389  
 Oldcastle, Sir John, 2865, 3148  
 Olde Teners, 1882  
 Olden, Thomas, works by :  
 Church of Ireland, 953  
 Epistles of Patrick (Tr.), 1470  
 Oldfield, T. H. B. Representative His-  
 tory, 673  
 Oleron, 2145  
 Oliver, George, works by :  
 Bishops of Exeter, 881  
 History of Exeter, 880  
 Monasticon, 624
- Oman, C. W. C., works by :  
 Administrative System, 638  
 Alfred the Great, 1520  
 Anglia Sacra, 367  
 Art of War, 714  
 Political Outlook, 1638  
 Warwick the Kingmaker, 2900  
 Omont, Henry. Poèmes d'Etienne de  
 Rouen, 1838  
 O'Mulconry, Ferfeasa, 1712  
 O'Neill, Brian, 1814 a  
 Open-field system, [§ 44 a], 2572  
 Opet, Otto, works by :  
 Prozesseinleitungsformen, 1580  
 Stellung der Weiber, 1552  
 Oppenheim, Michael. Administration  
 of Navy, 2995  
 Opus Chronicorum, 1826  
 Ord, Craven. Inventory of Jewels,  
 1940  
 Ordeal, 695, 698, 1576, 1581  
 Ordinances :  
 army and navy, 2143, 2145  
 gilds, 1422, 2214, 2390  
 king's household, [§ 50 e]  
 privy council, 2005  
 O'Reilly, Edward, works by :  
 Brehon Laws, 1394  
 Irish Writers, 50  
 Orelli, J. C. Germania of Tacitus,  
 1322  
 Originalia rolls, [§ 50 g]  
 Orkneying Saga, 1390  
 Orkneys, 1390  
 Orleans, 2140, 2988  
 Ormerod, George, works by :  
 County of Chester, 859  
 Memoir, 2288  
 Ormonde, marquis of, MSS. of, 2009,  
 [p. 536]  
 Ormsby-cum-Ketsey, 1001  
 Ormsby-Gore, J. R., MSS. of, [p. 538]  
 Orpen, G. W., works by :  
 Ireland, 367  
 Song of Dermot, 1842  
 Orridge, B. B. Cade's Rebellion, 2901  
 Osbern, monk of Canterbury, works by :  
 Vita S. Dunstani, [p. 218]  
 Vita S. Elphegi, 1461  
 Oseney, 594, 1693, 1868  
 Osmund, St., 2699  
 Ossory, 1353, 2212, [p. 538]  
 Oswald, St., 754, 1357, 1465  
 Oswestry, 2583  
 Oswin, king of Deira, 1442  
 Otho, Constitutions of, 622, 630  
 Otté, E. C. Pauli's Pictures (Tr.),  
 2805  
 Otter, W. B. Accounts, 2641  
 Otterbourne, Thomas. Chronica, 1827  
 Otterburn, battle of, 3002  
 Ottoboni, Cardinal, works by :  
 Constitutions, 622  
 Letters, 2252  
 Oundle, 2558

- Outlawry, 647  
 Ouvry, H. A. Nasse's Agricultural Community (Tr.), 1219  
 Overall, W. H. Accounts of St. Michael, 2502  
 Owen, Aneurin, works by :  
   Brut y Tywysogion, 1728  
   Laws of Wales, 1396  
 — Edward, works by :  
   Abbey of Talley, 1126  
   Catalogue, 515  
 — Elias. Welsh Folk-lore, 1236  
 — Henry. Gerald the Welshman, 1782  
 — Hugh. Shrewsbury, 1069  
 — T. M. England and Wales, 1495  
 Oxenades, or Oxnead, John de. Chronica, 1828  
 Oxford, history of, 826, 1062, 1065-6 ; records of, 2565-72  
   Bodleian, [p. 66]  
   grey friars, 1059  
   Jews, 3068  
   St. Frideswide, 2565  
   St. Mary the Virgin, 1056  
   university and colleges, [§ 13], 2241, [§ 58 d], 3134, [§ 71 a], 3206, [p. 538]  
 — John of, 1883 ; De Placitis, 1878  
 Oxfordshire :  
   Domesday, 1884, 1908  
   local history, 835, 1052-66, 2950  
   — records, [§ 57 d], 2643  
   societies, 163, 563  
   subsidy and plea rolls, 1963, 2073
- PAGE, John. Siege of Rouen, 1829  
 — T. W. Frohndienste, 3051  
 — William, works by :  
   Assize Rolls, 2072  
   Calendar of Fines, 2069  
   Chartulary of Brinkburn, 2550  
   Palatinates, 833  
   St. Albans Cathedral, [p. 421]  
 Palaeography, [§ 6]  
 Palatinates, 833, 2042. See Cheshire ; Durham ; Lancaster  
 Palgrave, F. T. Oxford Movement, 3191  
 — Francis, works by :  
   Ancient Kalendars, 479  
   Anglo-Saxon History, 1371  
   Chanson, 2752  
   Courts of Law, 2937  
   Documents and Records, 2132  
   English Commonwealth, 1496  
   Equitable Jurisdiction, 2978  
   History of Anglo-Saxons, 1496  
   History of Normandy, 2823  
   King's Council, 2918  
   Nomina Villarum, 2158  
   Records and Registration, 480  
   Remarks, 480  
   Rotuli Curie Regis, 2044  
   Truths and Fictions, 2937  
   Writs, 2004, 2149
- Palgrave, R. H. Inglis. Dictionary 1196  
 Palmer, A. N. Tenures, 731  
 — Bernard. Cistercian Order, 3094  
 — C. F. R., works by :  
   Fasti, 3099  
   Friars, 3099  
   King's Confessors, 2919  
 — C. J., works by :  
   History of Yarmouth, 1033  
   Perlustration, 1033  
 — Roundell. Ancient Facts, 779  
 — W. M., works by :  
   Assize Rolls, 2054  
   Insurrection, 2866  
 — William. Origines, 809  
 Palmer's Indexes, 473  
 Paoli, Cesare. Programma, 240  
 Papacy, 2258, [§ 70 a]  
 Papal registers, 612, 620, 625  
 Papworth, J. W. Dictionary, 291  
 Paravicini, Frances de, works by :  
   Balliol College, 3192  
   St. Edmund, 3151  
 Paris, city of, 1804  
 — Gaston, works by :  
   Ambrose's Guerre Sainte, 1677  
   Wace, 1859  
 — Matthew, 594 ; works by :  
   Additamenta, 1830  
   Chronica, 1830  
   Historia Minor, 1830  
   Life of Stephen, 586  
   Vita Abbatum, 1830  
 Parish, the, 813  
 — priests, 801, 2252  
 — records, [§ 57]  
 Parish, W. D. Domesday of Sussex, 1911  
 Park, G. R. Representation, 2938  
 Parker, F. Chartulary of S. Thomas, 2614 ; of Trentham, 2613  
 — J. H., works by :  
   Domestic Architecture, 440  
   Glossary, 432  
   Introduction, 433  
 — James, works by :  
   Church in Domesday, 1885 a  
   Oxford, 1062  
 — John. Wycombe, 851  
 — Matthew, MSS. of, 536 ; works by :  
   Asser, 593  
   Flores Historiarum, 1774  
   Matthew Paris, 1830  
   Walsingham, 1861  
 — William. Long Melford, 1093  
 Parkes, Joseph. Court of Chancery, 2979  
 Parkinson, Anthony. Collectanea, 3100  
 Parliament :  
   bibliography, 66  
   history, 367, [§ 18], 1032, 1131, 1144, 1770, 2805, [§ 65]  
   records, [§ 51], 2569, 2657, 3013  
 Parliamentary papers, [p. 494]  
 Parry, C. H. Parliaments, 2940

- Parthey, Gustav, works by :  
*Itinerarium*, 1273  
*Ravennas*, 1276  
*Pastimes*, 1237  
*Paston Letters*, 2531  
*Patent rolls*, 626, 694, [§ 53], 2151, 2294, 2571  
 Patetta, Frederico, works by :  
*Caorsini Senesi*, 3229  
*Le Ordalie*, 698  
 Patrick, St., 46; lives of, [pp. 221-2], 1601, 1652-7, 3087; works by, 1411, [pp. 221-2]  
 Patryngton, Stephen, 2253  
 Pauli, Reinhold, works by :  
*Annales Dorenses*, 1686  
*Aufsätze*, 2855, 2885, 2913  
*Bilder*, 2805  
*Erläss Knuts*, [p. 198]  
*Gervasius von Tilbury*, 1847  
*Geschichte von England*, 633  
*Grosseteste*, 3134  
*Johannes Saresberiensis*, 3154  
*Karl der Grosse*, 1376  
*König Ælfred*, 1532  
*Radulphus Niger*, 1824  
*Saxon Chronicles*, 1349  
*Scriptores*, 594  
*Simon von Montfort*, 2839  
 Payne, George. Kent, [p. 48]  
 Paynell, Ralph, 1185  
 Peacock, Edward. Myrc's Parish Priests, 2252  
 Peak forest, 871, 874  
 Pearce, Thomas. Stanneries, 2303  
 Pearman, M. T., works by :  
*Bensington*, 1064  
*Chiltern*, 1063  
 Pearson, C. B. *Accounts of S. Michael*, 2592  
 — C. H., works by :  
*English History*, 2856  
*History of England*, 635  
*Maps*, 366  
 Peasantry, [§ 22]. See *Villeins*  
 Peasants' uprising in 1381, [§ 62 d]; in 1450, [§ 63 c]  
 Peck, Francis. *Thomæ de Musca Chronicon*, 2309  
 Peckham, John. *Registrum*, 2256  
 Pecock, Reginald, 3149; works by :  
*Repressor*, 2257  
*Treatise*, 2257  
 Pedes finium. See *Feet of fines*  
 Pedler, E. H. *Episcopate*, 1617  
 Peerages, [§ 8 c]  
 Peers, [p. 344], 2004; *peerage cases*, [§ 69 d]  
 Peers' Reports, 2944  
 Pegge, Samuel (the elder), works by :  
*Beauchief Abbey*, 875  
*Grosseteste*, 3135  
*Sanctuary*, 699  
*Textus Roffensis*, 2446  
*Trikingham's Annales*, 1849  
 Pegge, Samuel (the younger). *Curialia*, 2920  
 Pell, O. C. *Assessment*, 1885 a  
 Pells of issue and receipt, [§ 50 d]  
 Pembridge, Christopher, 1688  
 Pembroke, earl of, MSS. of, [p. 538]  
 — earls of, 2669  
 Pembrokeshire, 1134  
 Pendleton, John. Derbyshire, 835  
 Peniarth MSS., [p. 538]  
 Penitentials, [§ 38 a]  
 Pennington, A. R. Wiclif, 3172  
 Penrice abbey, 2673  
 Pentney, 3097  
 Penwortham priory, 2475  
 Penzance, 122  
 Perceval, C. S., works by :  
*Inaccuracies*, 2902  
*Remarks*, 2313  
 Percival, E. F. *Statutes*, 2785  
 Perry, G. G., works by :  
*Bishop Beckington*, [p. 393]  
*English Church*, 753  
*Grosseteste*, 3135  
*St. Hugh*, 3143  
 Pertz, G. H., works by :  
*Geschichtschreiber*, [p. 169]  
*Monumenta*, 594  
 Peskall, John. Wood's Oxford, 1065  
 Peter, O. B. *Launceston*, 867  
 — Richard. *Launceston*, 867  
 — of Blois, 1371, 2234  
 Peterborough, abbey of, [p. 64], 586, 998, 1039, 1349, 1747, 1850, 2552, 2556; dean and chapter of, [p. 538]; knights of, 1891  
 — Benedict of, works by :  
*Gesta*, 594, 1831  
*Life of Becket*, 543, 2229  
 — John of, 1747  
 Peter's pence, 775  
 Petit, William. See *Newburgh*, William of  
 Petit-Dutaillis, Charles, 2833; works by :  
*Louis VIII.*, 2840  
*Prédications*, 2867  
*Soulèvement*, 2869  
 Petitions, [§ 51 a], 2569, 2657, 2733  
 Petrie, George, works by :  
*Ecclesiastical Architecture*, 434  
*Inscriptions*, 1486  
*Tara Hill*, 1394  
 — Henry. *Monumenta*, 537  
 Petyt, William. *Jus Parliamentarium*, 2941  
 Peutinger, Konrad, 1275, 1302  
 Pevensey, honour of, 2642  
 Peverel, 2163  
 Pfahler, Georg. *Bonifacius*, 1646  
 Pflugk-Hartung, Julius von, 3087; works by :  
*Druids*, 1265  
*Old Irish*, 942  
 Phelps, William. Somersetshire, 1070  
 Philip Augustus, 1835

- Philip III., of France, 2837  
 Philipps, Elisabeth. List, [p. 403]  
 Phillimore, Egerton. *Annales Cambriae*, 1351  
 — Robert. *Ecclesiastical Law*, 768  
 — W. P. W., works by :  
   Collections, 2527  
   Guide, 309  
   How to Write History, [p. 473]  
   Placita, 2039  
 Philipps, Sir Thomas, library of, 500, 2644; works by :  
   Abbreviatio Rotulorum, 2109  
   Cartæ de Kemeys, 2669  
   Cartularium de Flaxley, 2380  
   — Malmesburiense, 1414  
   — S. Johannis, 2662  
   Heredes, 2156  
   Index Finium Wigorn., 2084  
   Institutiones, 2697  
   List of Chartularies, 2200  
   Rotulus Wallie, 2137  
   Survey of Clarendon, 2693  
   Wilts Close Rolls, 2109  
   — Fines, 2082-3  
   — Pipe Rolls, 1929  
 Phillips, George, works by :  
   Englische Reichsgeschichte, 2824  
   Glanvill's Tractatus, 1874  
   Versuch, 1497  
   Walter Map, 2251  
 Philology, 40, [§ 4]  
 Philpott, Henry. Documents, 2790  
 Picard, John. Newburgh's Historia, 1823  
 Pickering forest, 1980, 1995, 2022, 2085, 2733  
 Pictou, J. A., works by :  
   Archives of Liverpool, 2469  
   Charters of Liverpool, 2470  
   Memorials of Liverpool, 991  
 Piers the Plowman, 2759  
 Pigot, Hugh. Extenta, 2631  
 Pike, L. O., works by :  
   Common Law, 2980  
   Constitutional History, 2942  
   History of Crime, 700  
   The English, 1266  
   Year Books, 1076, 2053  
 Pilkington, John. Family of Pilkington, 3038  
 Pilton, 2591  
 Pinder, Moritz, works by :  
   Itinerarium, 1273  
   Ravennas, 1276  
 Pink, W. D. Representation, 2943  
 Pipe rolls, [§ 15], 1042, [§ 50 c]  
 Piper, Ferdinand. *Kalendarien*, 223  
 Piramus, Denis, 1460  
 Pirenne, Henri, works by :  
   Bibliographie, 32  
   Jean le Bel, 1811  
 Pitcairn, Robert. *Chronicon S. Crucis*, 1748  
 Pits, John, 52  
 Plaine, Bede. *La Colonisation*, 1515  
 Planché, J. R., works by :  
   Bayeux Tapestry, 2139  
   Clark's Heraldry, 280  
   Cyclopaedia, 453  
   History of Costume, 453  
   Pursuivant, 292  
   Strutt's Dress of England, 456  
 Plateworkers, 1211  
 Plautius, campaign of, 1263  
 Plea rolls, [§ 52]  
   Cambridgeshire, [p. 358], 2287  
   Cheshire, 2056, 2292, 2460  
   Derbyshire, [p. 359]  
   Dorset, [p. 359]  
   Durham, 2346  
   Essex, [p. 359]  
   Gloucestershire, [p. 359]  
   Ireland, 2063-4  
   Kent, 733, 966, [p. 360]  
   Lancashire, [p. 360], 2460  
   Leicestershire, 2484  
   Lincolnshire, [p. 360]  
   London and Middlesex, [p. 360]  
   Norfolk, [pp. 360-61], 2540  
   Northumberland, 2072  
   Oxfordshire, 2073  
   Shropshire, [p. 361]  
   Somerset, 1077, [p. 361], 2602  
   Staffordshire, [p. 362]  
   Surrey, [p. 362]  
   Wales, 2081, 2650  
   Wiltshire, 1145, [p. 362], 2689  
   Worcestershire, [p. 362]  
   Yorkshire, [p. 363], 2712, 2725, 2733  
 Pleas of the crown, 2051, 2969, 2985  
 Plehn, Hans. *Mattheus Parisiensis*, 1830  
 Pleshy, 901, 2366  
 Pliny, 1318  
 Plomer, H. R. Records, 2431  
 Plummer, Charles, works by :  
   Bede Opera, 1450  
   Bede's Historia, 1355  
   Fortescue's Governance, 1873  
   Saxon Chronicles, 1349  
 Plumpton, 1170  
 Plumpton Correspondence, 2713  
 Pluquet, Frédéric. *Wace's Roman de Rou*, 1859  
 Plymouth, 885, [p. 538]  
 Plympton, 586, 2322  
 Poetry, [§§ 39 a, 58 a]  
 Pogatscher, Alois. *Lehnworte*, 1308  
 Poitiers, William of. *Gesta Willelmi*, 1832  
 Polain, M. L. *Le Bel's Chroniques*, 1811  
 Poland, 2204  
 Police, [§§ 20, 45, 67]  
 Political poems, [§ 58 a]  
 Pollock, Frederick, works by :  
   Alfred the Great, 1520  
   Domesday, 1890  
   English Law, 657, 1498  
   Jurisprudence, [p. 353]  
   Land Laws, 732  
   Oxford Lectures, 674, 834

- Poll-taxes, [§ 50 f]  
 Pont Sainte Maxence, Garnier de. *Vie*  
 de S. Thomas, 2231  
 Pontefract, 1174, 2731, [p. 538]  
 Pontificals, 1423, 2215  
 Pontigny, Robert of, 2229  
 Poole, 889  
 — Benjamin. *Coventry*, 1143  
 — R. L., works by :  
     Atlas, 367  
     Illustrations, 3155, 3173  
     Wycliffe, 3173  
 — S. L. *Coins*, 380  
 Poor, 1193, 1231, 1234. *See* Almshouses  
 Poore, Richard, 2694  
 Population of England, 2857-8  
 Porchester castle, 923  
 Portsmouth, 919  
 Posse, Otto. *Privaturkunden*, 241  
 Possessory actions, 2975  
 Poste, Beale, works by :  
     Britannia Antiqua, 1370, 1375, 1516  
     Inscriptions, 391  
 Potthast, August, works by :  
     Bibliotheca, 25  
     Regesta, 625  
 Poulson, George, works by :  
     Beverlac, 1182  
     Holderness, 1183  
 Powell, David, 1782  
 Powell, Edgar, works by :  
     Peasants' Rising, 2873  
     Poll-tax Lists, 1973  
     Rising in East Anglia, 2868  
 — Edward. *Charters*, 2473  
 — F. York, works by :  
     Corpus Poeticum, 1477  
     Saga-growth, [p. 193]  
 — Thomas, works by :  
     Directions, 482  
     Repertoire, 483  
 Powys Fadog, 1114  
 Powysland, 179  
 Poynter, E. F. *Darmsteter's Froissart*  
 (Tr.), 1777  
 Poynton, E. M. *Charters*, 2496  
 Præmonstratensians, 1126  
 Prærogativa Regis, 2021  
 Præstita rolls, [§ 50 d]  
 Preaching, 2236-7. *See* Homilies  
 Prehistoric races, [§ 27]  
 Prendergast, J. P. *Haliday's Dublin*,  
 960  
 Prerogative, royal, 661, 2021, 2021  
 Prescott, J. E. *Register of Wetherhal*,  
 2306  
 Prescription, law of, 659  
 Prestoll abbey, 2657  
 Preston, 983, 987-8, 2471, 2474, 2476-7  
 Preussner, Oscar. *Robert Mannyng*, 1816  
 Price, George. *Treatise*, 2959 a  
 Prices, history of, 1199  
 Pridden, John. *Index*, 2010  
 Prideaux, R. W., *MSS. of*, [p. 538]  
 Primogeniture, 3004, 3008  
 Princes of Wales, 325, 333  
 Princesses, 326, 328  
 Printing clubs, 56-58  
 Priors Dean, 924  
 Privy council, [§§ 51, 64]  
     — seals, 2453  
 Probus. *Life of St. Patrick*, [p. 221]  
 Proofs of age, 2188  
 Property, 655, 722, 1331, 1336, 1544  
 Prothero, G. W., works by :  
     Charter of Liberties, 2018  
     Representation, 367  
     Simon de Montfort, 2841  
 Prou, Maurice, works by :  
     Fac-similés, 242  
     Manuel, 242  
 Prussia, 2766, 2805  
 Prutz, H. G. *Rechnungen*, 2766  
 Pryce, George. *Memorials*, 3228  
     — John. *British Church*, 1606  
 Prynn, John, 2386  
     — William, works by :  
         Animadversions, 2199  
         Aurum Reginae, 1996  
         Brevia, 2006  
         Constitutiones, 626  
         Cotton's Abridgment, 2000  
         Demurrer, 3069  
         Records, 626  
         Register of Writs, 2006  
         Vindication, 626  
 Pseudo-Cnut's Constitutiones, 1408  
 Ptolemy's Geography, 1302  
 Public Record Office, [§ 12]  
 Public records, [§ 12, p. 252]; reports of  
     deputy-keeper of, 490-91, [app. A]  
 Pudens, 1263  
 Pudsey, Hugh, 1898  
 Puisieux, Léon. *Siège de Caen*, 2996 ;  
     de Rouen, 2996 a  
 Pulford, barons of, 3041  
 Pulling, Alexander. *Laws of London*,  
 1016  
     — F. S. *Dictionary*, 38  
 Punishments, 2964, 2971  
 Purlitz, Friedrich. *Witenagemot*, 1588  
 Purnell, Thomas. *Herd's Historia*, 1790  
 Purvey, John. *Remonstrances*, 2258  
 Purveyance, 1802  
 Purveyor, 664  
 Puymaigre, T. J. de Boudet de. *Légende*  
 de Blondel, 2825  
 Pyne, Henry. *England and France*,  
 2797

QUADRIPARTITUS, 1409  
 Queen Anne's Bounty, [p. 538]  
 Queen-gold, 1996  
 Queens of England, 330-31, 2771 a  
 Quetif, Jacques. *Scriptores*, 2202  
 Quinton, John. *Bibliotheca*, 78  
 Quivil, Peter. *Register*, 2315  
 Quo warranto rolls, 2040, 2657

- RACINET, Auguste. *Le Costume*, 454  
 Radbourne hall, 2301  
 Radcliffe, R. D. *Schedule*, 2465  
 Radford, L. B. *Thomas of London*, 3126  
 Ragey, Father, works by :  
   Eadmer, 1768  
   Saint Anselme, 3112  
 Ragman rolls, 2134  
 Rabere, prior of St. Bartholomew, 2503  
 Raine, James (the elder), works by :  
   Depositions, 2333  
   Miscellanea, 1442  
   North Durham, 896  
   Obituary Roll, 2345  
   Palace of Auckland, 895  
   Priory of Coldingham, 2329  
   Priory of Finchale, 2349  
   Reginaldi Libellus, [p. 217]  
   St. Cuthbert, 1651  
   Sanctuarium, 2347  
   Scriptores Tres, 2343  
   Wills, 2348, 2714  
 — (the younger), works by :  
   Burton's Hemingbrough, 1167  
   Dialogi, 2334  
   Dixon's Fasti, 1171  
   Fabric Rolls, 2746  
   Historians of York, 1441, 2222  
   Historical Papers, 2223  
   Inventories of Jarrow, 2351  
   John of Hexham's Historia, 1791  
   Presentments, 2743  
   Priory of Hexham, 2559  
   Register of Gray, 2749  
   Richard of Hexham's Historia, 1792  
   Statutes of York, 2750  
   Wills, 2714, 2716  
   York, 826  
 Raithby, J. *Statutes*, 2025  
 Ralph, archbishop of York, 2222  
 — of Coggeshall, 594, 1756  
 — of Diceto, 581, 594, 1765  
 Ramsay, A. *Paston Letters*, 2531  
 — J. H., works by :  
   Accounts, 2960  
   Foundations, 366  
   Lancaster and York, 2879  
 Ramsey abbey, 613, 936-7, 1357, 1849, 2399, 2408  
 Rands, W. B., 2757  
 Rapes, 1101, 1570  
 Rapin de Thoyras, Paul de, 2098  
 Rashdall, Hastings, works by :  
   The Friars, 2779  
   Universities, 3193  
 Rastall, W. D. *Southwell*, 1051  
 Raven, J. J. *Suffolk*, 835  
 Ravennatis Anonymi *Cosmographia*, 1272, 1276, 1302  
 Rawle, E. J. *Exmoor*, 1077  
 Rawlinson, Richard. *Cathedral of Hereford*, 930  
 Raynaud, Gaston. *Froissart's Chroniques*, 1777  
 Rayner, John. *Dialogue*, 1915  
 Reader, William. *Domesday*, [p. 320]  
 Reading. *Annals of*, 586; *history of*, 843, 846; *records of*, 2278-9, [p. 539]  
 — Robert of, 1774  
 Real property, 722, [p. 204]  
 Receipt rolls, [§ 50 d]  
 Recognizances, 2294, 2503  
 Record commission, 484, 489-90, 493, 538  
 — of Caernarvon, 2209, 2657  
 — offices, [§ 12]  
 — societies, [§ 15]  
 Records, ecclesiastical, [§§ 16 c, 56]; local, [§ 57]; public, [§§ 12, 50-55]  
 Recoveries, 736  
 Rectitudines, 1401  
 Reculver, 969, 1292  
 Red Book of the Exchequer, [§ 50 b]  
 Redington, Joseph. *Records*, [p. 318]  
 Redman, Robert. *Vita Henrici V.*, 1833  
 — of Harwood, 2722  
 Rees, J. R. *Slebech Commandery*, 1127  
 — Rice. *Essay*, 1620  
 — W. J., works by :  
   *Liber Landavensis*, 2674  
   *Lives of Saints*, 606  
 Reeve, duties of a, 1399  
 Reeves, John. *English Law*, 658  
 — William, works by :  
   Acts of Colton, 2410  
   Adamnan's Vita S. Columbae, 1451  
   Antiquities, 2207  
   Culdees, 792  
 Regalities, 833  
 Regan, Morice, 1042  
 Regiam Majestatem, 1874  
 Reginald, Lord Grey, 2046  
 Reginaldi Libellus, [p. 217]  
 Registers, [p. 402]  
   Aberconway, 2664  
   Bath and Wells, 2589-90, 2596, 2598  
   Canterbury, 2256  
   Chichester, 2647  
   Crabbouse, 2535  
   Croyland, 999  
   Dublin, archbishopric, 2412, 2415, 2420; All Hallows, 2421; St. Mary, 2414; St. Thomas, 2419  
   Durham, 2346  
   Ely, bishopric, 2287; priory, [p. 537]  
   Exeter, 2315  
   Fountains, [p. 537]  
   Guisbrough, 2721  
   Ipswich, Holy Trinity, 2633  
   Lichfield, 2624  
   Limerick, [p. 538]  
   Llandaff, 2674  
   London, St. Paul's, 2518-20  
   Malmesbury, 2690  
   Newstead, 2564  
   Oxford university, 2781-2; Exeter college, 2788; Magdalen college, 2787

Registers—*continued*

- Ramsey, 1357  
 Richmond, 2739  
 Rochester, 2445  
 St. Albans, 2407  
 St. Asaph, 2680  
 Salisbury, 2699  
 Tutbury, 2616  
 Wells. *See* Bath and Wells  
 Wetherhal, 2306  
 Wilton, 1418  
 Winchcomb, 2386  
 Winchester, 2397-8  
 Worcester, bishopric, 2704, 2706-7; St. Mary, 2708  
 York, archbishopric, 2721, 2736, 2749; Corpus Christi, 2748; Mercers' company, 2744  
 Regularis Concordia, [§ 38 c]  
 Reichel, O. J., works by:  
   Devon Domesday, [p. 323]  
   Pipe Rolls, 1923  
 Reichert, B. M. Monumenta, [p. 385]  
 Reilly, John. Manchester, 992  
 Reliefs, 1947, [p. 341], 2159  
 Religieux de Saint-Denys. *Chronique*, 1754  
 Remembrancers, [pp. 340-41]  
 Remigius, bishop of Lincoln, 2242  
 Rémusat, Charles de. Saint Anselme, 3113  
 Rentals, [pp. 342, 401], 2562, 3040  
   Abingdon, 2267  
   Addington, 2426  
   Ashton-under-Lyne, 2461  
   Barrington's Fee, 2367  
   Battle abbey, 2643  
   Bicester, 1054  
   Castle Combe, 1149  
   Crabhouse, 2535  
   Cronal, 2398  
   Dublin, Holy Trinity, 2409; St. Sepulchre, 2418  
   Durham, 2341  
   Ely, 2287  
   Glastonbury, 2604-5  
   Gloucester, 2385  
   Guisbrough, 2721  
   Hexham, 2559  
   Ipswich, Holy Trinity, 2633  
   Kirkstall, 2727  
   Leicestershire, 996  
   London, St. Paul's, 2518  
   Malmesbury, 2690-91  
   Manchester, 2471  
   Manydown, 2389  
   Ramsey, 936  
   Rothley, 2483  
   Stallingborough, 2499  
   Tynemouth, [p. 539]  
   Warrington, 2480  
   Worcester, 2708  
   Wroxeter, 2587  
 Reports of commissions, etc.:  
   cathedrals, 810

Reports of commissions—*continued*

- deputy-keeper, 491-2, [app. A]  
   dignity of a peer, 2944  
   ecclesiastical courts, 811  
   forests, 684  
   historical MSS., 503, [app. B]  
   municipal corporations, 836  
   public records, 484, 489-90  
 Representation, parliamentary, 66. *See* Parliament  
 Retinue rolls, [p. 373]  
 Reusens, E. H. J. Paléographie, 243  
 Reuter, Hermann. Johannes von Salis-bury, 3156  
 Revenue, [§§ 50, 66]. *See* Taxation  
 Revesby abbey, 2495  
 Reviews, [§ 3]  
 Réville, André, works by:  
   Abjuratio Regni, 701  
   Le Soulèvement, 2869  
 Reyner, Clement. Apostolatus, 793  
 Reynolds, H. E., works by:  
   Consuetudinarium, 2489  
   Diocese of Exeter, 882  
   Use of Exeter, 2319  
   Wells Cathedral, 2598  
   — Thomas, Iter, 1273  
 Rhodes, W. E. Edmund, Earl of Lancaster, 2842  
 Rhomberg, Adolf. Erhebung der Geschichte, 14  
 Rhys, John, works by:  
   Book of Lan Dâv, 2674  
   — y Saesson, 1728  
   Brut y Tywysogion, 1728  
   Celtic Britain, 1267  
   Ethnology, 1254  
   Lectures, 1268  
   Red Book of Hergest, 1374, 1728  
   Text of the Bruts, 1374, 1728  
   Welsh People, 1115  
   — Texts, [p. 32]  
   Ystoria Brenhinid, 1374  
 Ribchester, 1281  
 Ribston, 2734  
 Ricardus Corinensis, 1277  
 Ricart, Robert. Kalendar, 2375  
 Rich, Edmund, 3150-51  
 Richard I., chroniclers of reign of, [p. 255], 1667, 2220; history of, [§ 60]; records of, [§§ 50-55]  
 — II., chroniclers of reign of, [p. 256], 1743, 1746; history of, [p. 62]; poems on, [§ 58 a]; records of, [§§ 50-55], 2138  
 — III., chroniclers of reign of, [p. 257]; history of, [§ 63]; letters of, 2104; records of, [§§ 50-55]  
 — canon of Holy Trinity, London, Itinerarium, 1803  
 — prior of Ely, 1372  
 — of Cirencester, 1277, 1360, 1516  
 — of Cornwall, 2836  
 — of Devizes, 594, 1696, 1764  
 — of Gravesend, 2314



- Richard of Hexham, 594, 1792, 2559  
 Richards, William. Lynn, 1034  
 Richardson, O. H. National Movement, 2843  
 — W. H. Bacon's Annals, 1089  
 — William. Godwin's De Præsulibus, 803  
 Richborough, 1292  
 Richey, A. G., works by :  
   Ancient Laws, 1394  
   Lectures, 941  
   Short History, 941  
 Richmond, 833, 1169, 2716, 2739  
 Richmondshire, 1190, 2739  
 Rickman, Thomas. Architecture, 435  
 Riese, Alexander. Germanien, [p. 169]  
 Riess, Ludwig, works by :  
   Unterhaus, 2947  
   Wahlrecht, 2946  
 Rievaulx, Aelred of, works by :  
   Opera, 2259  
   Relatio de Standardo, 1834  
   Saints of Hexham, 2559  
   Vita Edwardi, 1378  
 — abbey, 2738  
 Rigg, J. M., 1876; St. Anselm, 3114  
 Rigord. Gesta Philippi, 1835  
 Riley, H. T., works by :  
   Amundesham's Annales, 1679  
   Annales Angliæ, 1681  
   — Ricardi II., 1700  
   — Scotiæ, 1699  
   Blanford's Chronica, 1722  
   Chronica S. Albani, 1665  
   Chronicle of London (Tr.), 1763  
   Ethelwerd, 1366  
   Fitz-Thedmar's Chronicles (Tr.), 1773  
   Gaimar, 1778  
   Hoveden's Annals (Tr.), 1800  
   Ingulf (Tr.), 1371, 1798  
   Memorials of London, 2513  
   Munimenta Gildhallæ, 2514  
   Opus Chronicorum, 1826  
   Registra S. Albani, 2407  
   Rishanger's Chronica, etc., 1836  
   Trokelowe's Annales, 1851  
   Walsingham's Gesta Abbatum, 2403  
   — Historia and Ypodigma, 1861  
   Whethamstede's Registrum, 1865  
 Ripley, W. Z. Races, 1255  
 Ripoll, F. T. Bullarium, [p. 385]  
 Ripon, church of, 2735-6; schools of, 2711  
 — marquess of, MSS. of, [p. 539]  
 Rishanger, William, 1681, 1699; works by :  
   Chronica, 594, 1836  
   Chronicon, 1836  
   Gesta Edwardi I., 1836  
 Rising castle, 1029  
 Ritson, Joseph, works by :  
   Court Leet, 2981  
   Minot's Poems, 2762  
 Ritual, 623, 754, 809, 1608, 2213, 2242  
 2319, 2494, 2699  
 Rivers, A. H. L. F. Pitt. Excavations, 410  
 Roads, 1232, 2877  
 Robert, dean of St. Paul's, 2518  
 — Benjamin. St. Patrick, 1656  
 — of Avesbury, 1716  
 — of Gloucester, 594, 597, 1783  
 — of Monte, or Torigni, 594, 1848  
 Roberts, Charles, works by :  
   Calendarium, 303, 2153  
   Rotuli de Oblatis, 1990  
 — Peter. Chronicle of Kings (Tr.), 1374  
 — R. A., works by :  
   Court Rolls, 2675  
   Cymru Fu, 1998  
   Records, 494  
 Robertsbridge abbey, 2639, [p. 539]  
 Robertson, E. W., works by :  
   Essays, 1499  
   Scotland, 2807  
 — J. C., works by :  
   Becket, 3127  
   Materials, 2229  
 — W. A. S. Hythe Accounts, 2441  
 Robinson, Conway. Court of Chancery, 2982  
 — Thomas. Gavelkind, 733  
 — W. C. Robert Grosseteste, 3136 a  
 — William. Tottenham, 1017  
 Rochdale, 985  
 Roche abbey, 1161, 2737  
 Rochester, 2442-7, [p. 539]  
 Rock, Daniel. Church of our Fathers, 754  
 Roeder, Fritz. Die Familie, 1553  
 Rössler, Oskar. Kaiserin Mathilde, 2826  
 Roger of Hoveden, 594, 1800  
 — of Wendover, 594, 1864  
 Rogers, J. E. T., works by :  
   Agriculture, 1199, 2562, 2688  
   Black Death, 2857  
   Economic Interpretation, 1201  
   Gleanings, 3174  
   Industrial History, 1201  
   Locī e Libro, 2241  
   Oxford Documents, 1963, 2073, 2567  
   Six Centuries, 1200  
 — W. H. H. Strife of Roses, 2903  
 Rokewode, J. G. Brakelond's Chronica, 2628  
 Rolleston, George. Barrows, 1248  
 Rolls chapel, 468, 474  
 — house, 468  
 — of arms, [p. 35], 286  
 — of parliament, [§ 51 a]  
 — series, 539, [app. C]  
 Roman law, 656, 1873, [§ 71 c]  
 — wall, 1279, 1283, 1289, 1302  
 Romans in Britain, 366-7, 383, [§ 11 a], 1243, 1247, 1250, 1263, 1269, [§§ 29-31], 1516

- Romney, 976, [p. 539]  
 Romsey, 2408  
 Roncière, Charles de. *Quatrième Guerre*, 2997  
 Ronton priory, 2612  
 Roots, George. *Charters*, 2635  
 Roper, W. O. *Church of Lancaster*, 2472  
 — William. *Vita Thomæ Mori*, 1750  
 Roquefort, J. B. B. *Glossaire*, 208  
 Ross, 1689, 2422  
 — John (of Lincoln). *Civitas Lincolnia*, 2488  
 — — (of Warwick). *Historia Regum*, 1837  
 — W. D. *Landholding*, 1341  
 Rossendale forest, 990  
 Rossi, G. B. de. *Mélanges*, 775  
 Rotherham, 395, 1176  
 Rothley, 2483  
 Rotuli hundredorum, [p. 377], 2160, 2164  
 — parliamentorum, [§ 51 a]  
 Rotulus Walliæ, 2137  
 Rouen, siege of, 1829, 2996 a  
 — Etienne de. *Draco Normannicus*, 1838  
 Rougham, 3097  
 Roulowe hundred, [p. 379]  
 Round, J. H., works by :  
   Ancient Charters, 2087  
   Battle of Hastings, 2998-9  
   Calendar of Documents, 2114  
   Carucage, 2961  
   Colchester Castle, 903  
   Commune of London, 1018  
   Danegeld, 1589  
   Domesday Studies, 1885 a  
   Feudal England, 1891, 2827  
   Forest of Essex, 900  
   Geoffrey de Mandeville, 2828  
   Hampshire Domesday, [p. 324]  
   Hidation of Northamptonshire, 1907  
   House of Lords, 2933  
   Northamptonshire Domesday, 1907  
   Rapes, 1570  
   Red Book, 1917  
   Suitors, 2976  
   Unknown Charter, 2018  
 — James, MSS. of, [p. 539]  
 Round towers, 434  
 Roundhay, 1181  
 Rowe, J. B., works by :  
   Cistercian Houses, 883  
   Devon Domesday, 1895  
   Plympton, 2322  
 — Samuel. *Perambulation*, 884  
 Rowington, 2683  
 Rowlands, Henry. *Antiquitates*, 1135  
 Rowlett, C. L. W. *Battle Abbey Roll*, 314  
 Roy, William. *Military Antiquities*, 1309  
 Royalty, [§ 8 d]. See Crown  
 Royce, David. *Landboc*, 2386  
 Rud, Thomas. *Catalogus*, 2332  
 Rudborne, Thomas. *Historia Major*, 1839  
 Rudder, Samuel. *Gloucestershire*, 906  
 Ruding, Rogers. *Coinage*, 382  
 Rühl, Franz. *Chronologie*, 224  
 Rufus, Geoffrey, 2334  
 Rule, Martin, works by :  
   Eadmer's *Historia*, etc., 1768  
   St. Anselm, 3115  
 Runnington, Charles. *Hale's Common Law*, 653  
 Ruprich-Robert, Victor. *L'Architecture*, 436  
 Russell, Charles. *Rolls of Arms*, 286  
 Rutherford, Andrew. *Moeller's Lehrbuch* (Tr.), 752  
 Ruthin, 2675  
 Rutland, 149  
 Rutlandshire, [p. 320]  
 Rutupina, 1090  
 Rydeware family, 2617  
 — Thomas de, 2617  
 Rye, 976, 1104, [p. 539]  
 — Walter, works by :  
   Carrow Abbey, 1035  
   Crime in Norfolk, 2071  
   Guild Certificates, 2532  
   History of Norfolk, 835  
   Jews, 3070  
   L'Estrange's Calendar, 2541  
   Norfolk Records, 2181, 2530  
   — Topography, 78  
   North Erpingham, 2540  
   Pedes Finium, Cambridgeshire, 2055; Norfolk, 2070  
   Record-searching, 310  
 Ryland, J. W. *Records of Rowington*, 2683  
 Rylands, J. P. *Subsidy Roll*, 1956  
 Ryley, William. *Placita*, 2011  
 Rymer, Thomas. *Fœdera*, 2097-9  
 SAFFRON WALDEN, 902  
 Sagas, [§ 35], 2230  
 St. Albans, battle of, 1675  
 — abbey, chroniclers of, [p. 253], 1665; history, etc., of, 105, 586, 933-4, 3097; records of, [p. 421], 2403, 2407, [p. 539]  
 St. Asaph, 1128, 2655, 2680  
 St. Carilef, William of, 2260  
 St. Clears, 2653  
 St. Davids, 594, 1124, 2242  
 St. Edmund's abbey. See Bury St. Edmunds  
 St. Ives (Hunts), 2402, 2408  
 St. John, J. A. *Four Conquests*, 637  
 St. Mary Bourne, 926  
 St. Neots, 935, 1357 a  
 St. Quentin, Dudo of, 578, 1805  
 Saint-Allais, N. V. de. *Dates*, 216

- Saint-Chéron, A. de. Hurter's *Innocent III.* (Tr.), 3081
- Saint-Denis, Le Religieux de, 1754
- Sainte-Maure, Benoit de. *Chronique*, 1840
- Saints, lives of, 21, 26, 601-11, 1430, [§§ 38 d, 47 d, 56 d], 2559, [§ 70 c]
- Salcey forest, 684
- Salford, 2471
- Salisbury, city and cathedral, history of, 109, 754, 1145, 1147-8, 3218; records of, 2213, 2494, 2694-9, [p. 539]
- John of, 2239; lives of, 3152-8; works of, 594, 2229, 2261
- marquis of, MSS. of, [p. 536]
- Roger of, 3159
- Salmond, J. W. *Essays*, 659
- Salt, Edward. *Standon*, 1086
- Samson, abbot of St. Edmunds, 1460
- Sanctuary, 696, 699, 701, 2347, 2719
- Sandale, John de. *Register*, 2397
- Sanders, W. B., works by:  
Domesday, 256, [p. 320]  
Facsimiles, 258, 260
- Sanderson, Robert. *Fœdera*, 2097
- Sandford, Francis. *Genealogical History*, 330
- Sandwich, 968, 976, [p. 539]
- Sandys, Charles. *Consuetudines*, 734
- San-Marte (Albert Schultz), works by:  
Geoffrey of Monmouth, 1374  
Nennius, 1375
- Sautre, John de. *Letter-book*, 1357
- Savigny, F. C. von. *Geschichte*, 660
- Savile, Henry. *Scriptores*, 595
- Savoy, Boniface of, 3160
- Sawyer, F. E., 83; works by:  
Rapes, 1570  
Wilfrid, [p. 249]
- Saxons. *See* Anglo-Saxons
- Sayce, A. H. *Address*, [p. 159]
- Sbaralea, J. H., works by:  
Bullarium, [p. 385]  
Wadding's *Scriptores*, 2205
- Scaccario, Roger de, 2426
- Scandinavia, 1356, [§ 35], 1531
- Scarborough, 1162
- Scarisbrick hall, 2473
- Scarth, H. M., works by:  
Aque Solis, 1291  
Roman Britain, 1310
- Schaarschmidt, Carl. *Johannes Sares-beriensis*, 3157
- Schanz, Georg. *Handelspolitik*, 3230
- Schaffner, Theodor. *Zeugnisse*, 1322 a
- Schaumann, A. F. H. *Eroberung Englands*, 1517
- Scheffer-Boichorst, Paul, 3087
- Schenkl, Heinrich. *Bibliotheca*, 504
- Schmid, Reinhold, works by:  
*Chroniken*, 1349  
*Gesetze*, [p. 45], 1392  
*Rechtsbürgschaften*, 1581
- Schmidt, Karl. *Jus Primæ Noctis*, 3053
- Schmitz, Maximilian. *Investiturstreit*, 3116
- Schoell, C. W. *De Fontibus*, 1355, 1370, 1375, [p. 207]
- Scholle, Wilhelm. *Minot's Poems*, 2762
- Schools, 786, 1628, 1630, 2711, 3200. *See* Universities
- Schottmüller, Konrad. *Templerorden*, 3105
- Schrader, Otto. *Sprachvergleichung*, 1256
- Schröder, Richard. *Lehrbuch*, 1342
- Schröer, Arnold, works by:  
*Benedictinerregel*, 1439  
*Wintenei-Version*, 1439
- Schubert, Ernst. *Johann von Salisbury*, 3158
- Schulz, Albert, 1374-5
- Schweitzer-Sidler, Heinrich. *Tacitus's Germania*, 1316, 1322
- Scoble, A. R. *Guizot's Origines* (Tr.), 669
- Scotch rolls, 2103, 2135, 2144
- Scotland, 6, 409, 2753; chroniclers of, 1377, 1681, 1699, 1718, 1729, 1735, 1748-9, 1772, 1775, 1784, 1787, 1792, 1808, 1811, 1869; history of, 1269, 1539, 2807, [p. 483]; records of, 493, [p. 71], 2088, 2112, 2131-6, [§ 54] church, 616, 618, 628, 1454, 1600, 1602
- MSS., seals, heraldry, etc., 262, 272, 279, 315, 322
- military affairs, [§ 54], 2762
- parliament, 676, 2945
- Scott, G. G. (the elder). *Lectures*, 437
- (the younger). *Essay*, 438
- J. R., works by:  
*Charters*, 2439  
*Family of Scott*, 3039
- J. S. D. *British Army*, 715
- John. *Berwick-upon-Tweed*, 1046
- Scott family, 3039
- Scott's hall, 3039
- Scotus, Marianus, 1866
- Scrope, G. P. *Castle Combe*, 1149-50
- Sir Richard, 2046
- Richard, archbishop of York, 2222
- Scrutton, T. E., works by:  
*Commons*, 735  
*Land in Fetters*, 736  
*Roman Law*, 660
- Sculpture, 397, 413, 417
- Seutage, 1917, [p. 334], 1946, 1957, [p. 341], 2018, 2149, [pp. 378, 498]
- Seals, [§ 7], 414
- Searle, W. G., works by:  
*Anglo-Saxon Bishops*, 1500  
*Ingulf*, 1371  
*Onomasticon*, 341  
*Queens' College*, 3194
- Sechnall, St., [p. 221]
- Seckel, Emil, *Westminster-Synode*, 3087 a

Sects, 304  
 Secular canons, 613, 1185, 2220, 3073  
 Seeböhm, Frederick, 3054; works by:  
     Black Death, 2858  
     Feudal Tenures, 3018  
     Oxford Reformers, 1819  
     Tribal System, 1116  
     Village Community, 1222, [p. 236],  
         1562  
 Seeck, Otto. *Notitia*, 1274  
 Seeley, R. B., works by:  
     Edward I., 2844  
     Greatest of Plantagenets, 2844  
 Segrave, honour of, 996  
 Seignobos, Charles. Introduction, 10  
 Seisdon hundred, 2187  
 Seisin, 2975  
 Sejalón, Hugo. *Nomasticon*, [p. 385]  
 Selborne, earl of. *Ancient Facts*, 779  
     — priory, 2391  
 Selby, W. D., works by:  
     Date-book, 225  
     Lancashire Records, 2460  
     Norfolk Records, 2181, 2530  
 Selby abbey, 2742-3  
 Selden, John, works by:  
     Baronage, 2949  
     Dissertation, 660, 1872  
     Duello, 697  
     Eadmer's *Historia*, 1768  
     Intestates' Goods, 812  
     Judicature, 2948  
     Mare Clausum, 716  
     Testaments, 812  
     Tithes, [p. 108], 780  
     Titles of Honour, 737  
 Seligman, E. R. A. *Gilds*, 837  
 Sempringham priory, 2496  
 Senatus, prior of Worcester. *Vita*  
     Oswaldi, 1465  
 Senchus Mor, 1394  
 Senechaucie, 2801  
 Sephton, John. *Saga of Olaf* (Tr.), 1389  
 Serel, Thomas. *Church of St. Cuthbert*,  
     1078  
 Serfdom, 719, 721, 3046. *See* Villeins  
 Sermo Lupi, 1433  
 Sermons, [§ 38 *δ*]. *See* Homilies  
 Serrure, Raymond. *Traité*, 373  
 Service books, 2213, 2494. *See* Liturgy:  
     Uses  
 Severn valley, 1263  
 Sewell, R. C. *Gesta Stephani*, 1781  
 Seyer, Samuel, works by:  
     Charters of Bristol, 2373  
     Memoirs, 915  
 Seyler, G. A., works by:  
     Heraldik, 293  
     Siegel, 275  
 Shaftesbury, 2324, 2327  
 Sharp, Cuthbert. *Hartlepool*, 897  
 Sharpe, Edmund, works by:  
     Architecture of Cistercians, [p.  
         385]  
     Seven Periods, [p. 51]

Sharpe, John, works by:  
     Malmesbury's *History of Kings*,  
         etc. (Tr.), 1815  
     *Monumenta*, 537  
     — R. R., works by:  
         London, 1019  
         — Letter-books, 2504  
         — Letters, 2505  
         — Wills, 2506  
 Shavington, 2586  
 Shaw, Henry. *Dresses*, 455  
     — Stebbing. *Staffordshire*, 1082  
     — W. A. *Currency*, 392  
 Sheard, Michael. *Records of Batley*,  
     1184  
 Shee, R. J. *Gneist's Parliament* (Tr.),  
     668  
 Sheffield, 105, 395, 1178  
 Shenstone, 2618  
 Sheppard, J. B., works by:  
     Christ Church Letters, 2219  
     *Litteræ Cantuarienses*, 2219  
 Sherburn, 2353  
 Sheriffs, 828, 1018, 1032, 1131, 1773,  
     1915, [pp. 328-9, 378]; accounts of,  
     2955; farm of, 2963; tourn of, 2408,  
     2692  
 Sherwood, G. F. T. *Wills*, 2274  
 Sherwood forest, 684, [p. 539]  
 Shillingford, John. *Letters*, 2317  
 Shipp, William. *Hutchins's Dorset*,  
     886  
 Shipping, 1216  
 Shires, 655, 1117, 1492, 1494, 1499,  
     [§ 44 *δ*]; shire court, 1409, [p. 204],  
     2081, 2929, [p. 500], 2976  
 Shirley, E. P., works by:  
     Domesday, [p. 320]  
     *Stemmata Shirleiana*, 3040  
     — Sir Ralph, 3040  
     — W. W., works by:  
         Catalogue, 2264  
         Netter's *Fasciculi*, 2253  
         Royal Letters, 2113  
 Shirley family, 3040  
 Shore, T. W. *Hampshire*, 835  
 Shrewsbury, gilds of, 1068, 2582; history  
     of, 1069; records of, 1964, 2577-8,  
     2581-2, [p. 539]  
     — Ralph of, 2596  
 Shrines, 397  
 Shropshire:  
     Domesday, 1884  
     fines and pleas, 2074-5  
     inquests post mortem, 2182-3  
     journals and societies, 164-6, 174  
     local history, 1067-9  
     — records, 2574-88  
     subsidy rolls, 1964-5  
 Sickel, T. von. *Kaiserurkunden*, 266  
     — William. *Der Freistaat*, 1343  
 Siebmacher, Johann. *Wappenbuch*, 293  
 Sigillography, [§ 7]  
 Sigismund, King, 2805, 2883  
 Silchester, 1280

- Silgrave, Henry de. *Chronicon*, 1841  
 Silver, Thomas. *Coronation Service*, 675  
 Silvestre, J. B. *Paléographie*, 264  
 Silvius, William. *Newburgh's Historia*, 1823  
 Simeon of Durham, 594, 1362-3, 1767  
 Simms, Rupert. *Bibliotheca*, 82  
 Simon of Whitchurch, 1683  
 Simonburne, 1042  
 Simpson, H. B. *Office of Constable*, 2983  
 — Robert. *Lancaster*, 993  
 — W. S. *St. Paul's Cathedral*, 1020-22, 2516-17, 2520-22  
 Sims, Richard, works by :  
   *Calendar of Deeds*, 2622  
   *Handbook*, 516  
   *Manual*, 311, 495  
 — W. R. *Battle of Maldon (Tr.)*, 1473  
 Sinclair, David. *Wigan*, 994  
 — John. *Public Revenue*, 666  
 Singer, S. W. *More's Richard III.*, 1819  
 Sitwell, G. R. *Barons of Pulford*, 3041  
 Siward, earl of Northumberland, 585  
 — Richard, 2081  
 Skaffe, R. H., works by :  
   *Kirkby's Inquest*, 2191  
   *Register of Guild*, 2748  
 Skeat, W. W., works by :  
   *Ælfric's Lives of Saints*, 1430  
   *Dictionary*, [p. 23]  
   *Etymology*, [p. 24]  
   *Facsimiles*, 265  
   *Piers the Plowman*, 2759  
   *Plowman's Crede*, 2756  
   *The Bruce*, 1718  
   *Works of Chaucer*, 2756-7  
 Skene, W. F., works by :  
   *Adamnan's Vita S. Columbæ*, 1454  
   *Celtic Scotland*, 792, 1269  
   *Chronicles of Picts*, 1367, 1377, 2136  
   *Fordun's Chronica*, 1775  
   *Four Ancient Books*, 1375, 1478  
 Skyrack, 1982  
 Slavery, 721, 1549  
 Slebech, 1127  
 Slee, J. M. *Lorenz's Alcuin (Tr.)*, 1626  
 Sloane, Hans, MSS. of, 513  
 Smart, T. W. W. *Chronicle of Cranborne*, 888  
 Smedt, Charles de, works by :  
   *Acta Sanctorum*, 607  
   *Analecta*, 608  
   *Introduction*, 26  
   *Principes*, 15  
 Smirke, Edward, works by :  
   *Consuetudinary*, 2392  
   *Custumal of Bleadon*, 2599  
   *Documents*, 2321  
   *Oliver's Exeter*, 880  
   *Ordinances*, 2390  
 Smith, A. C. *Guide*, 411  
 Smith, Aquilla. *Annales*, 1685  
 — C. G. *Domesday*, [p. 320]  
 — C. R., works by :  
   *Collectanea*, 412  
   *Richborough*, 1992  
   *Roman London*, 1293  
 — Charles, works by :  
   *Cork*, 963  
   *Waterford*, 964  
 — G. B. *Parliament*, 676  
 — Goldwin. *Lectures*, 1533  
 — J. C. C. *Wills*, 2776  
 — J. J. *Cronica*, 1673  
 — J. R. *Bibliotheca*, 76  
 — J. Toulmin, works by :  
   *English Gilds*, 2214  
   *The Parish*, 813  
 — John (LL.B.). *Chronicon*, 1223  
 — — (prebendary of Durham). *Bede's Historia Ecclesiastica*, 1355  
 — L. T., works by :  
   *Bozon's Contes*, 2236  
   *Common-place Book*, 2764  
   *English Gilds*, 2214  
   *Expeditions*, 2766  
   *Jusserand's Wayfaring Life (Tr.)*, 1232  
   *Petitions*, 2569  
   *Ricart's Kalendar*, 2375  
 — W. G. *Man*, 1257  
 — William (LL.D.). *Dictionary of Antiquities*, 755; of *Biography*, 304  
 — — (rector of Melsonby). *Annals*, 3195  
 Smyth, John. *Berkeley MSS.*, 916, 3042  
 Snorri Sturlason. *Heimskringla*, 1384  
 Snow, Abbot. *Lollards*, 3175  
 Soames, Henry, works by :  
   *Anglo-Saxon Church*, 1597  
   *Inquiry*, 1596  
   *Latin Church*, 1598  
 Social history, [§ 26], 1502, 2757-9, 2877  
 Societies, publications of, 56-58, 62, [§§ 3, 15]  
 Soham, 2284 a  
 Soliaco, Henry de, 2604  
 Solly-Flood, Frederick. *Henry of Monmouth*, 2886  
 Somerset, duke of, MSS. of, [p. 539]  
 Somersetshire :  
   *bibliography*, 81  
   *Domesday*, 1884, 1909  
   *finances and pleas*, 2076-7  
   *inquests post mortem*, 2184-6  
   *journals and societies*, 167-9, 564  
   *local history*, 1070-81  
   — records, 2589-2609  
   *subsidy rolls*, 1966-7  
 Somner, William, works by :  
   *Canterbury*, 978  
   *Gavelkind*, 738  
 Song of Dermot, 1842; of Lewes, 2755  
 Sonnenschein, W. S., works by :  
   *Best Books*, 59  
   *Reader's Guide*, 60

Sopwell nunnery, 2403  
 Sorcery, 2244  
 Sottovagina, Hugh, 2222  
 Sources, history of the, [§ 2]  
 South Kensington museum, 274, 289,  
     370, 442, 443  
     — Molton, 2323  
 Southampton, 921, 2390, 2562, [p. 539]  
 Southey, Robert. Admirals, 717  
 Southfleet, 2437  
 Southwark, 504, 836, 1014, 1025  
 Southwell, 1051, 2573, [p. 539]  
 Sparke, Joseph. Scriptores, 596, 2556  
 Sparvel-Bayly, J. A., works by:  
     Essex Insurrection, 2870  
     Hadleigh Records, 2368  
 Spatz, Wilhelm. Schlacht von Hastings,  
     3000  
 Spedding, James. Studies, 2257, 3167  
 Spelman, Henry, works by:  
     Concilia, 627  
     Feuds, 739  
     Glossarium, 214  
     — John. Ælfredi Vita, 1534  
 Spence, George. Court of Chancery,  
     2984  
     — H. D. M. Church of England, 756  
 Sphragistics, [§ 7]  
 Sports, 1237  
 Spratt, Thomas. Chronica, 1843  
 Spruner, Karl von. Handatlas, 368  
 Stafford, borough of, 2614  
     — Edmund. Register, 2315  
 Staffordshire, 1916, 2144  
     bibliography, 82  
     Domesday, 1884, 1910  
     fines and pleas, 2078-9  
     hundred rolls, 2187  
     local history, 1082-7  
     — records, 2610-26  
     pipe and fine rolls, 1928, 1990  
     societies, 565  
     subsidy rolls, 1968-70  
 Stahlschmidt, J. C. L. Lay Subsidy,  
     1959  
 Stallingborough, 2499  
 Stamford Bridge, [p. 193]  
 Standard, battle of the, 1792, 1834  
 Standon, 1086  
 Stanhope, Edward. Abstracts of Deeds,  
     2495  
     — Walter. Monastic London, 1023  
 Stanley, A. P., works by:  
     Canterbury, 979  
     Westminster, 1024  
 Stanley abbey, 594, 1703, 2687  
     — family, 2291  
     — Park, 2309  
 Stanneres, 2303  
 Stansfeld, John, works by:  
     Rent Roll, 2727  
     Subsidy Rolls, 1982  
 Stanton, Richard. Menology, 611  
 Staple, 3223  
 Stapledon, Walter de. Register, 2315

Stapleton, Thomas, works by:  
     Canons in York, 1185  
     Chronicon Petroburgense, 2552  
     Fitz-Thedmar's Cronica, 1773  
     Magni Rotuli, 1926  
     Plumpton Correspondence, 2713  
     Wardrobe Accounts, 1945  
 State Papers, [pp. 68-69]  
     — trials, 2973, 2987  
 Statutes, ecclesiastical, 613, 1051, 2489,  
     2494, 2520, 2573, 2598, 2646, 2698,  
     2750 (*see* Canons); of colleges, [§ 58 d];  
     of the realm, [§ 51 d]  
 Staunford, William, works by:  
     King's Prerogative, 2921  
     Plees del Coron, 2985  
 Stearns, J. M. Laws, 1501  
 Stebbing, Samuel. Genealogical History,  
     330  
 Steenstrup, J. C. H. R. Normannerne,  
     1535, 2808  
 Steeple, 2284 a  
 Steffen, G. F. Studier, 3231  
 Stein, Henri, works by:  
     Les Archives, 471  
     Manuel, 27  
     — Walther, 2799  
 Stephen, archbishop of Canterbury, 586  
     — King, chroniclers of reign of, [p. 255],  
     1667; history of, [§ 60]; records of,  
     [§§ 50-55]  
     — J. F. Criminal Law, 702  
     — Leslie. Dictionary, 39, 305  
 Stephens, A. J. Boroughs, 832  
     — J. E. R. Trial by Jury, 703  
     — Thomas. Literature, 51  
     — W. R. W., works by:  
         English Church, 757  
         Memorials, 1109  
 Stevenage, 931  
 Stevens, John, works by:  
     Monasticon, 613  
     Royal Treasury, 677  
     — Joseph. St. Mary Bourne, 926  
     — W. H., 367  
 Stevenson, F. S. Grosseteste, 3137  
     — Joseph, works by:  
         Bede Opera, 1451  
         Bede's Historia Ecclesiastica, 1355  
         Berry's Recouvrement, 1719  
         Blondel's De Reductione Nor-  
         mannie, 1723  
         Chronica de Mailros, 1735  
         Chronicon de Abingdon, 1358,  
         1462, 1676, 2273  
         — de Lanercost, 1749  
         Church Historians, 597  
         Coggeshall's Chronicon, 1756  
         Devizes's De Rebus Ricardi I.,  
         1764  
         Documents, 2133  
         Gildas, 1370  
         Gray's Scalacronica, 1784  
         Letters and Papers, 2119  
         Narratives, 2122

R R

- Stevenson, Joseph—*continued*  
 Nennius, 1375  
 Tilbury's Otia, 1847  
 William of Worcester's Annals,  
 etc., 1867  
 Wyclif, 3176  
 — W. H., works by :  
 Anglo-Saxon Chancery, [p. 29],  
 1421  
 Asser's Annals, 1354  
 Carucage, 2961  
 Crawford Charters, 1420  
 Date of Gildas, 1370  
 Hundreds, 1571  
 Map, 367  
 Records of Gloucester, 2383  
 — of Nottingham, 2563  
 Rental of Gloucester, 2385  
 — William. Supplement to Bentham's  
 Ely, 853  
 Stewart, D. J. Liber Eliensis, 1372  
 Stockport, 862  
 Stocks, J. E. Records, 2486  
 Stölzel, Adolf. Vacarius, 3211  
 Stoke-by-Clare, 613  
 Stoke-on-Trent, 1084  
 Stokes, Ethel. Calendar, 2179  
 — Frederick. Maitland's Dark Ages, 789  
 — G. T., works by :  
 Anglo-Norman Church, 3088  
 Calendar, 2412  
 Celtic Church, 1607  
 — Margaret, works by :  
 Architecture, 439  
 Early Art, 413  
 Inscriptions, 1486  
 — Whitley, works by :  
 Annals of Ulster, 1713  
 Cormac's Glossary, 1487  
 Saints, 609  
 Tigernach, 1377  
 Tripartite Life, 1469, 1705  
 Stone priory, 2620  
 Stonehenge, 1263  
 Storeton, 2291  
 Stothard, C. A. Bayeux Tapestry, 2139  
 Stourton, Lord, 3032  
 Stow, John, works by :  
 Historical Relation (Tr.), 1745  
 Survey, 1025  
 Stowe MSS., 514, [p. 539]  
 Strabo, 1318  
 Strachey, —. Index to Records, 470  
 — John. Index, 2010  
 Strata Florida abbey, 1129, 2679  
 Stratford-on-Avon, 2682, [p. 539]  
 Stratmann, F. H. Dictionary, 197  
 Stratfield, G. S. Danae, 1536  
 Streeter, A. St. Wilfrid, 1662  
 Streoneshalh abbey, 1191  
 Strickland, Agnes. Queens, 331  
 — Giuseppe. Ricerche, 3160  
 Striguil, lords of, 3027  
 Strohmeyer, Hans. Reimchronik, 1783  
 Strongbow, earl of Pembroke, 1042  
 Strutt, B. Constitutions, 2961  
 — Joseph, works by :  
 Dress, 456  
 Manners, 1238  
 Sports, 1237  
 Stuart, James. Armagh, 965  
 Stubbs, C. W. Ely Cathedral, 857, 1372  
 — Thomas. Chronica Pontificum, 599,  
 2222  
 — William, works by :  
 Annales Londonienses, 1690  
 — Paulini, 1697  
 Benedict of Peterborough's Gesta,  
 1831, [p. 480]  
 Chronicles of Edward I. and  
 Edward II., 1666  
 — of Richard I., 1803, 2220  
 Church Courts, 811  
 Constitutional History, 643  
 Councils, 616, 1424  
 De Inventione Crucis, 2364  
 Diceto's Opera, 1765  
 Early Plantagenets, 2806  
 Epistolæ Cant., [p. 109], 2220  
 Fortescue's De Titulo Edwardi,  
 1873  
 Gervase of Canterbury's Works,  
 1730  
 Heresy, 811  
 Hoveden's Chronica, 1800, [p. 480]  
 Itinerarium, 1803  
 Lectures, 16, 769, 3205  
 Malmesbury's De Gestis Regum,  
 etc., 1815  
 Memorials of St. Dunstan, 1458  
 Registrum Sacrum, 814  
 Select Charters, 598  
 Walter of Coventry's Memoriale,  
 1761, [p. 483]  
 Stukeley, 2402  
 Sturbridge fair, 856, 1225  
 Stuston, 2764  
 Subsidy rolls, [§ 50 f]  
 Suckling, Alfred. Suffolk, 1088  
 Sudbury, 2629  
 Suffolk :  
 Domesday, 1884, 1893  
 journals and societies, 170-71  
 local history, 816, 835, [p. 149]  
 — records, 2627-33  
 plea rolls, 2045  
 revolt of 1381, 2868-9  
 subsidy rolls, 1971-3  
 Sullivan, W. K. O'Curry's Manners, 1235  
 Suretyship. See Frankpledge  
 Surius, Laurentius. De Probatis, 610  
 Surnames, [§ 8 e], 1560  
 Surrey :  
 Domesday, [p. 320], 1884  
 feet of fines, 2080  
 local history, 816, 1096-1100  
 — records, 2634-8, 2643  
 societies, 172  
 — earls of, 3043  
 — Thomas, earl of, 2767

- Surtees, Robert. *Palatine of Durham*, 894  
 Surveys, [§ 50], 1917, 2331. *See* Extents  
 Sussex, [p. 249], 2188, 3006  
     bibliography, 83  
     Domesday, 1884, 1911  
     local history, 816, 1101-11, 1570, 2893, 2928  
     — records, 2639-49  
     societies, 173  
     subsidy rolls, 1974-5, 2210  
 Sutton (Hants), 2388  
 — (Middlesex), 2597  
 — Coldfield, 1141, [p. 458]  
 — in Holderness, 1163  
 Svenis Agonis Historia, 585  
 Swafham, Robert, 2556  
 Swainson, C. A. Chichester, 1110  
 Swan, Robert. Church-rates, 781  
 Swansea, 1133, 2678  
 Swapham, Robert. Historia, 2556  
 Swayne, H. J. F., works by :  
     Accounts, 2695  
     Gleanings, 2696  
 Sweet, Henry, works by :  
     Dictionary, 198  
     Epinal Glossary, 1483  
     Oldest Texts, 1368, 1483-4  
 Sweetman, H. S. Calendar, 2127, 2206  
 Swereford, Alexander de, 1916-17  
 Swift, E. L. Jocelin's Life of St. Patrick (Tr.), [p. 221]  
 Swinden, Henry. Great Yarmouth, 1036  
 Swine priory, 2741  
 Swinfield, Richard de, 2770  
 Swithun, St., 1658  
 Swyncombe, 1061  
 Sybel, Heinrich von, works by :  
     Kaiserurkunden, 266  
     Königthum, 1344  
 Sydenham, John. Poole, 889  
 Symonds, Henry. Life of Herbert de Losinga, 2250  
 Synods, [§ 23 d], 1595
- TACITUS, [pp. 159, 169], 1314-23, 1340, 1345  
 Tactics, 712, 714, 2990  
 Tailors, 2379, 2509  
 Tait, James, 367, 1567, 1807  
 Takeley, 2688  
 Talbot, John, 2143  
 — Miss, of Margam, 2673  
 Tallage, [p. 334], 1947, 1953, 2436, 2487  
 Talley abbey, 1126  
 Tandridge priory, 1099  
 Tanner, Thomas, works by :  
     Bibliotheca, 52  
     Notitia, 794  
 Tara Hill, 1394  
 Tardif, Adolphe, works by :  
     Notions de Critique, 17  
     Sources, 770
- Taswell-Langmead, T. P., works by :  
     English Constitution, 644  
     Richard II., 2871  
 Tate, Francis. Household Ordinances (Tr.), 1941  
 — George. Alnwick, 1047  
 Taunton, E. L. Black Monks, 795  
 Tavistock, 2320  
 Taxatio Ecclesiastica, 2211  
 Taxation, [§ 18], 728, 1201, [§§ 46, 66]; rolls, [§ 50 f], 2165, 2206-12, 2540, 2657, 2689, 2733. *See* Danegeld  
 Taylor, Arthur. Glory of Regality, 678  
 — C. S., works by :  
     Analysis of Domesday, 1900  
     Pre-Domesday Hide, 1554  
     Shires, 1572  
 — Edgar. Wace's Chronicle (Tr.), 1859  
 — Hannis. English Constitution, 645  
 — Henry, works by :  
     Early Deeds, 2291  
     Flint, 1136  
 — Isaac, works by :  
     Aryans, 1258  
     Names, 351  
     Ploughland, 1885 a  
     Survivals, 1885 a  
     Wapentakes, 1573  
     Words, 350  
 — John (of Bristol). Bristol, 914  
 — (of Northampton). Bibliographical Account, 79  
 — R. V. Ribston, 2734  
 — R. W. C. Factory System, 1223 a  
 — Richard. Index Monasticus, 1037  
 — Silas, works by :  
     Brevis Relatio, 1726  
     Gavelkind, 740  
 — T. J. Coal Trade, 1224  
 — Thomas. Wakefield, 1186  
 Tayster, or Taxster, John de. Cronica, 594, 1844  
 Tedder, H. R. Bibliography, [p. 3]  
 Templars, 613, 1180, [p. 343], 2198, 2734, 3102-6  
 Tenterden, [p. 539]  
 Tenures of land, [§ 22], 1341, 1491, 1493-4, [§ 43], 1555, 1876, 1882, 1917, [§§ 55, 69]  
 Tessier, J. De Orderico Vitali, 1858  
 Testa de Nevill, [p. 378], 2161, 2164, 2170, 2176  
 Tettenhall, 1085  
 Tewkesbury, 908, 1694  
 — Alan of, works by :  
     Life of Becket, 2229  
     Scripta, 2262  
 Textile fabrics, 1203  
 Textus Roffensis, 2446  
 Thackeray, Francis. Researches, 1311  
 Thame, church of, 1058 a  
 — Philip de, 2199  
 Thayer, J. B. Trial by Jury, 704  
 Thegna, 1550, 3050  
 Theiner, Augustin. Monumenta, 623



- Theodore of Tarsus. Penitential, [p. 208], 1425, 1427  
 Theodulf, bishop of Orleans, 1427  
 Theopold, Ludwig. Untersuchungen, 1349, 1352, 1376  
 Thetford priory, 1029  
 Thierry, Augustin. Conquête, 2812  
 Thingoe hundred, 1092, 1973  
 Thomas I., archbishop of York, 2222  
 — II., archbishop of York, 2222  
 — duke of Gloucester, 2366  
 — earl of Coningsby, 2405  
 — earl of Surrey, 2767  
 — monk of Ely. Liber Eliensis, 1372  
 — St., of Canterbury. See Becket  
 — D. R. St. Asaph, 1128  
 — F. S., works by :  
     Exchequer, 2062  
     Handbook, 496  
     Notes, 497  
 — William. Antiquitates, 2704  
 — of Bitton, 2314-15  
 — of Burton, 1729  
 — of Elmham, 1364, 1769, 1789  
 Thompson, manor of, 1028  
 — E. Margaret. Somerset Carthusians, 1079  
 — E. Maunde, works by :  
     Avesbury's De Gestis, 1716  
     Baker's Chronicle, 1717  
     Catalogue, 255  
     Chronicon Angliæ, 1745  
     Facsimiles, 259  
     Handbook, 244  
     Murmuth's Continuatio, 1822  
     Usk's Chronicle, 1853  
 — J. R. Records of St. Edmund, [p. 219]  
 — James, works by :  
     Essay, 838  
     Leicester, 997  
 — Pishey. Boston, 1002  
 — R. A. Thomas Becket, 3128  
 Thomson, Richard. Magna Charta, 2019  
 — Thomas. Instrumenta, 2134  
 Thorne, William. Chronica, 1845  
 Thorney abbey, 858  
 Thornton, Gilbert. Summa, [p. 312]  
 Thoroton, Robert. Nottinghamshire, 1048  
 Thorpe, Benjamin, 1481 ; works by :  
     Ancient Laws, 1393, 1427  
     Anglo-Saxon Chronicle, 1349  
     Diplomatarium, 1422  
     Florence of Worcester, 1866  
     Homilies, 1430  
     Lappenberg's Geschichte (Tr.), 633  
     Pauli's King Alfred (Tr.), 1532  
 — John (the elder). Registrum, 2445  
 — — (the younger). Custumale, 2443  
 — Thomas, 2644  
 — William, 3148  
 Thoyts, E. E. Documents, 245  
 Throsby, John. Thoroton's Nottinghamshire, 1048  
 Thrupp, John. Anglo-Saxon Home, 1239  
 Thudicum, Friedrich. Altdeutscher Staat, 1345  
 Thurnam, John. Crania, 1244  
 Thurneysen, Rudolf. Nennius Vindicatus, 1368, 1375  
 Thurstan, archbishop of York, 2222  
 Thurston, Herbert. Hugh of Lincoln, 3144  
 Tierney, M. A. Arundel, 1111  
 Tigernach O'Braein. Annals, 1377  
 Tighe, R. R. Windsor, 849  
 Tilbury, Gervase of. Otia Imperialia, 594, 1847  
 Timmins, S. Warwickshire, 835  
 Tingey, J. C. Catalogue, 2542  
 Tintinhull, 2591  
 Tirechian. Collectanea, [pp. 221-2]  
 Tithes, [§ 23 c]  
 Tithing, 719, 1494  
 Todd, H. J. Catalogue of MSS., 520  
 — J. H., works by :  
     Irish Nennius, 1375  
     St. Patrick, 1657  
     War of Gaedhail, 1380  
 Toller, T. N. Dictionary, 188  
 Tolls, 1221, 1397  
 Tombs, 396, 401, 407, 414, 1248  
 Tomlins, T. E., works by :  
     Brakelond's Monastic Life (Tr.), 2628  
     Littleton's Tenures, 1876  
     Statutes, 2025  
 Tomlinson, John. Doncaster, 1187  
 Tonge, 613  
 Topham, John, works by :  
     Edward III.'s Fleet, 2147 a  
     Liber Garderobæ, 1940 a  
     Subsidy Roll, 1949  
 Topography, [§ 2d], 301, 310-11, [§§ 9, 24]  
 Torigni, or Monte, Robert of. Chronica, 594, 1848  
 Torture, 695  
 Totmonslow hundred, 2187  
 Totnes, [p. 539]  
 Tottenham, 1017  
 Totteridge, 931  
 Tournaments, 1938  
 Tout, T. F., works by :  
     Earldoms, 3019  
     Edward I., 2845  
     Howel Dda, 1396  
     Map of England, 367  
     Welsh Shires, 1117  
 \* Tovey, D'Blossiers. Anglia Judaica, 3071  
 Towle, G. M. Henry V., 2887  
 Townley, Colonel. MSS. of, 2174, [p. 539]  
 Towns. See Boroughs  
 Townships, 719, 831, 1560, 2047  
 Toynbee, Paget. Old French, 209  
 Tozer, H. F. Geography, [p. 161]  
 Trailbaston, 2037, 2752  
 Traill, H. D. Social England, 1240

- Traub, Gottfried. Bonifatius, 1647  
 Traube, Ludwig. Textgeschichte, 619  
 Treaty rolls, [§ 53]  
 Tregury, archbishop of Dublin, 2420  
 Trentham priory, 2613  
 Tresham, Edward. Calendarium, 2130  
 Trevelyan, G. M., works by :  
     Age of Wycliffe, 2872  
     Anominalle Cronicle, 1714  
     Peasants' Rising, 2873  
 Trevelyan papers, 2310  
 Trevet, or Trivet, Nicolas. Annales, 1849  
 Trevisa, John. Higden's Polychronicon (Tr.), 1793  
 Trevor, George. Convocations, 771  
 Triads, 1396, 1489  
 Trial, forms of, [§ 20]. *See* Jury  
 Tribal system, 1116  
 Trigg Minor, 866  
 Trikingham, Elias of. Annales, 1850  
 Trivet, Nicholas, 1849  
 Trokelowe, John of. Annales, 1851  
 Troyes, Chrestien de. Du Roi Guillaume, 1852  
 Tryon, C. F. R. de. Les Moines, 791  
 Tryvvtlam. De Laude Universitatis, 2779  
 Tuam, archbishops of, 945  
 Tuety, Alexandre. Journal, 1804  
 Tupper, Frederick. Benedictine Reform, 1440  
 Turk, M. H. Legal Code, [p. 198]  
 Turnbull, W. B. D. D. Compota, 2765  
 Turner, C. J. Ribton. Vagrants, 1705  
 — G. J., works by :  
     Brevia Placitata, 1877  
     Ordinance, 2027  
     Pleas of the Forests, 2052  
     Sheriff's Farm, 2963  
     Statutes, 2027  
 — J. H. Ilkley, 1170  
 — Sharon, works by :  
     Anglo-Saxons, 1502  
     Vindication, 1478  
 — T. H., works by :  
     Domestic Architecture, 440  
     Manners, 2769  
 — W. H. Calendar, 527  
 — William. Hasse's Anselm (Tr.), 3109  
 Turton, R. B. Honor of Pickering, 1980, 1995, 2085, 2733  
 Tutbury, 2616  
 Twiss, Sir Travers, works by :  
     Black Book, 2145  
     Bracton's De Legibus, 1870  
 Twysden, Roger. Scriptores, 599  
 Tyler, J. E. Henry V., 2888  
 — Wat, [§ 62*b*]  
 Tymms, Samuel. Wills, 2629  
 Tynemouth, John of. Sanctilogium, 604  
 — priory, 1045. [p. 539]  
 Tyrrell, Edward. Chronicle of London, 1739  
 Tyssen, J. R. D. *See* Daniel-Tyssen, J. R.  
 Tytler, P. F. Diary, 2142  
 UCHTRED, earl of Northumbria, 1362  
 Ulster, 143, 1713  
 Ultan, Bishop, [p. 221]  
 Unger, C. R., works by :  
     Fagrskinna, [p. 193]  
     Flateyjarbók, [p. 193]  
     Frisbók, 1384  
     Heimskringla, 1384  
     Morinskinna, [p. 193]  
 Universities, 526-36, [§§ 58*d*, 71]  
 Upcott, William. Topography, 67  
 Upham, Edward. Index, 2010  
 Upland, Jack, 2756  
 Uprising of 1381, [§ 62*b*]; of 1450, [§ 63*c*]  
 Uriconium, 1263, 1296  
 Uses of land, 736, 2972; of the church, 2213, 2319, 2494  
 Usk, Adam of. Chronicon, 1853  
 Ussher, James, works by :  
     Antiquitates, 1599  
     Sylloge, 629  
 — Richard. Croxall, 876  
 VACARIUS, [p. 528], 3210-12  
 Vagrancy, 705  
 Vallet de Virville, Auguste. Notice sur Blondel, 1723  
 Valor Ecclesiasticus, 2211  
 Valroger, Lucien de. Les Celtes, 1270  
 Varenbergh, Emile. Relations Diplomatiques, 3232  
 Varin, P. J. Etudes, 1518  
 Vattier, Victor. Wycliff, 3177  
 Vaughan, Robert. Wycliffe, 3178  
 Vautier, Charles. Registre, 2118  
 Venables, Edmund. Chronicon, 1744  
 Venice, 2126  
 Vergil, Polydore. Anglica Historia, 1854  
 Verhaegen, G. Recherches, 685  
 Verney family, 2277  
 Versus Rhythmi, 1855  
 Vestments, 754  
 Vetus Versio, 1409  
 Vidier, A. Répertoire, 99  
 Vigeois, Geoffrey of. Chronica, 1856  
 Vigfusson, Gudbrand, works by :  
     Corpus Poeticum, 1477  
     Icelandic Sagas, 1390, [p. 218]  
     Orkneyinga Saga, 1390  
     Sturlunga Saga, [p. 193]  
 Vikings, 1528, 1535. *See* Danes  
 Village community, 655, 719, 1163, 1222, [§ 44*a*]  
 Villanova, Elyan de, 2199  
 Villeins, 2866, [§ 69*c*]. *See* Manors  
 Vills, [§ 44*a*]. *See* Manors

- Vincent, J. A. C., works by :  
 Calendarium, 2154  
 First Bishop of Bath, 1080  
 Glasney Cartulary (Tr.), 2297  
 Lay Subsidies, 1957
- Vincke, F. L. W. P. von. Darstellung, [p. 91]
- Vine, F. T. *Cæsar*, 1312
- Vinogradoff, Paul, works by :  
 Folkland, 1555  
 Social History, 3054  
 Text of Bracton, 1870  
 Villainage, 3054
- Vinsauf, Geoffrey of, 1803
- Virunnius, Ponticus, 1782
- Vising, Johan. Etude, [p. 24]
- Visitations, 872, 2203-4, 2410, 2491, 2518, 2522, 2573, 2609
- Vitzæ. See Biography
- Vitalis, Ordericus. *Historia Ecclesiastica*, 589, 1858
- Vitus, Stephanus. *Apologia*, 1782
- WACE, works by :  
 Roman de Brut, 1859  
 Roman de Rou, 1859
- Henry. Dictionary, 304
- Wadding, Luke, works by :  
*Annales Minorum*, 3101  
*Scriptores*, 2205
- Wadley, T. P. Wills, 2377
- Wadmore, J. F. *Hospitallers*, 980
- Wager of battle, 695, 697; of law, 695, 1581
- Wages, 1200, 3231
- Wailly, Natalis de. *Paléographie*, 246
- Waitz, Georg, works by :  
*Monumenta*, 594  
*Verfassungsgeschichte*, 1346, 1582
- Wake, William. *State of Church*, 772
- Wakefield, 1186
- Wakeman, H. O., works by :  
 Essays, 638  
 Introduction, 758
- W. F. *Archæologia*, 415
- Walbran, J. R. *Memorials of Fountains Abbey*, 2723
- Walcott, M. E. C., works by :  
 Cathedralia, 815  
 Church Work, 796  
 Registers of Chichester, 2647  
 Statutes of Holy Trinity, 2646  
 William of Wykeham, 3206
- Walden, 902
- Walderswick, 2512
- Waldvi, Vita, 590, 1443
- Wales :  
 biography and heraldry, 277, 279, [§ 82], 606, 1620  
 chroniclers, 1351, 1370, 1374-5, 1684, 1728, 1782  
 church history, 613, 616, 807, 810, 1122-30, 1609-10, 2211, 2242, 3080, 3092
- Wales—continued  
 general history, 1112-21, 1235, 1495  
 geography, [§ 9]  
 journals and societies, 174-9, 566-7  
 laws, 641, 1270, 1396  
 literature, etc., 51, 417, 1236, 1478, 1489  
 local history, 816, 828, 836, 1131-7, 1263, 2292-6  
 records, 493-4, 515, 1944, 1998, 2042, 2056, 2081, 2088, 2112, 2137, 2148, 2162, 2211, 2650-80  
 tenures of land, 731
- Walford, Cornelius, works by :  
 Fairs, 1225  
 Gilds, 840  
 Hanseatic League, 3233
- Walker, Bryan, works by :  
 Domesday, 1894  
*Inquisitio Comitatus*, 1894
- J. K. Almonbury, 1188
- Wallace, Wilfrid. *St. Edmund*, 3151
- Wallingford, borough of, 844, [p. 539]
- John of. *Cronica*, 1860
- William, 2407
- Wallon, Henri. Richard II., 2874
- Walpole, Horace. *Historic Doubts*, 2914
- Walsall, 1087, 2622
- Walsingham, Thomas, works by :  
*Gesta Abbatum*, 2403  
*Historia Anglicana*, 1861  
*Ypodigma*, 1861
- Walsingham priory, 1029
- Walter, Ferdinand. Wales, 1118
- Hubert, 1874, 2220
- of Coventry, 1761
- of Hemingburgh, or Hemingford, 594, 1788
- of Whitlesey, 2556
- Waltham abbey, 2364-5
- Waltheof, 590, 1443
- Walther, J. L. *Lexicon*, 247
- Walton, archbishop of Dublin, 2420
- William. *The Savoy*, 2501
- Wapentakes, 1569, 1573
- War of the Gaedhil, 1380
- Warburton, William. Edward III., 2659
- Ward, James, library of, 80
- Warden, A. J. *Linen Trade*, 1226
- Wardley, 2350
- Wardrobe accounts, [§ 502], 2766, 2889
- Wardships, 2159
- Ware, James, 1710; works by :  
 De Præsulibus, 954  
 De Scriptoribus, 50  
 Marlborough's Chronicle (Tr.), 1817
- Warkworth, John. Chronicle, 1862
- Warne, Charles. *Ancient Dorset*, 416
- Warner, G. F., works by :  
 Catalogue, 255, 2634  
 Facsimiles, 259  
 Gerald de Barri's Opera, 1782, 2242

- Warner, R. H. Thorney Abbey, 858  
 — Richard. Bath, 1081  
 Warren, earls of, 3043  
 — F. E. Liturgy, 1608  
 Warrington, 2480  
 — William. Wales, 1119  
 Wars of the Roses, 1867, 2760, 2903  
 Warwick the Kingmaker, 1799, 2891, 2900  
 Warwickshire :  
     Domesday, [p. 320], 1884  
     journals, 180  
     local history, 835, 1138-44  
     -- records, 2681-6  
 Wasserschleben, F. W. H., works by :  
     Bussordnungen, 1428  
     Kanonnensammlung, 1429  
 Waterford, 964, [p. 539]  
 — marchioness of, MSS. of, [p. 539]  
 Waterhous, Edward. Fortescutus Illustratus, 1873  
 Waters, R. E. C. Roll of Lindsey (Tr.), 1904  
 Watkin, W. T., works by :  
     Roman Cheshire, 1294  
     — Forces, 1313  
     — Lancashire, 1294  
 Watkins, M. G. Huntington Hundred, 928  
 Watling street, 1288  
 Wats, William. Matthew Paris, 1830  
 Watson, E. W. Ashmore, 890  
 — John. Memoirs, 3043  
 Watt, Robert. Bibliotheca, 61  
 Wattenbach, Wilhelm, works by :  
     Geschichtsquellen, 33  
     Monumenta Alcuiniana, 1446  
     Palæographie, 248  
     Schriftwesen, 249  
 Watts, B. H. Records of Bath, 2595  
 Waurin, Jehan de. Recueil, 1863  
 Waverley, 1695  
 Way, Albert, works by :  
     Documents, 2278  
     Promptorium, 196  
 Waylen, James, works by :  
     Devizes, 1151  
     Marlborough, 1152  
 Waynflete, William, 3161-2  
 Weald, the, 966  
 Weapons. *See* Arms  
 Weare, G. E. Collectanea, 917  
 Wearmouth, [p. 215], 2351  
 Weavers, 2628  
 Webb, E. A. Chislehurst, 980 a  
 — John, works by :  
     Creton's Richard II., 1762  
     Roll of Expenses, 2770  
 Webb, P. C., works by :  
     Danegeld, 1590  
     Domesday, [p. 320]  
     Question, 3072  
 Weber, Heinrich. Verhältniss Englands, 3089  
 — Immanuel. De Nigello Wirekero, 2751  
 Weiland, Ludwig. Die Angeln, 1519  
 Welch Hampton, 2585  
 Wellbeloved, Charles. Eburacum, 1295  
 Wellington, 1075  
 Wells, 1071-2, 1076, 1078, 1080, 2589-98, [p. 539]  
 — B. W. Eddi's Wilfrid, 1471  
 — Hugh, 2492  
 Welsh MSS., [p. 539]  
 Wenck, C. F. C., works by :  
     Magister Vacarius, 3212  
     Opuscula, 3212  
 Wendover, Roger of. Flores Historiarum, 594, 1864  
 Wenlock, 2588, [p. 539]  
 Wergeld, 1494, 1542, 1547, 1583  
 Werner, August. Bonifacius, 1648  
 — Karl, works by :  
     Alcuin, 1629  
     Beda, 1355  
 Wessex, 1349, 1363, 1368, [p. 196], 1576  
 West, A. F. Alcuin, 1630  
 — William. Cranbourne Chase, 891  
 Westerham, John de, 2443  
 Westminster, history of, 1004, 1014, 1024-5; records of, 2201, 2512, 2523-6, [p. 538]  
 — Matthew of, 1774  
 Westmoreland :  
     antiquities, [p. 48], 553  
     local history, 835, 869, 152  
     — records, 2716  
     pipe rolls, 1921  
     societies, 124  
 Westphal, Johannes. Ortsnamen, 358  
 Westwood, J. O., works by :  
     Facsimiles, 267  
     Lapidarium, 417  
 Wethered, F. T. St. Mary's, Hurley, 2280  
 Wetherhal priory, 2306  
 Weymouth, 2325, [p. 539]  
 Whale, T. W., works by :  
     Exon Domesday, 1896  
     Tax Roll, 2165  
 Whalley, abbey of, 2479; parish of, 995  
 Wharton, Henry, 2257; Anglia Sacra, 600  
 Whatley, Stephen. Rapin's Acta (Tr.), 2098  
 Wheatley, H. B., works by :  
     Domesday Bibliography, 1885 a  
     House of Lords, 2933  
 Wheloc, Abraham, works by :  
     Anglo-Saxon Chronicle, 1349  
     — Laws, [p. 197]  
 Whethamstede, John. Registrum, 1865, 2407  
 Whitaker, T. D., works by :  
     Craven, 1189  
     Richmondshire, 1190  
     Whalley, 995  
 Whitby abbey, 1160, 1168, 1191, 2740  
 Whitchurch, Simon of, 1683

- White, C. H. E., works by:  
     Domesday of Ipswich, 1971  
     Ipswich Domesday Books, [p. 452]  
 — C. L. Ælfric, 1622  
 — J. W. Constitutions, 630  
 — Robert, works by:  
     Bannockburn, 3001  
     Otterburn, 3002  
 — Stephen. *Apologia*, 1782  
 Whitear, W. H., 2527  
 Whiteley, Walter of. *Historia*, 2556  
 Whitley, T. W., works by:  
     Charters of Coventry, 2681  
     Representation of Coventry, 1144  
 Whitney, W. D. *Dictionary*, 190  
 Whittaker, W. J. *Horne's Mirror*, 1875  
 Whittington, Richard, 1209, 3226  
 Whittlewood forest, 684  
 Whorwelsdown hundred, 2408  
 Wiclif, John. *See* Wyclif, John  
 Wido. *See* Amiens, Guy of  
 Widowhood, 3007  
 Wigan, 994, 2471, 2478  
 Wight, isle of, 918  
 Wigram, S. R. *Cartulary*, 2565  
 Wigtoft, 2512  
 Wilburton, 855  
 Wilda, W. E. *Strafrecht*, 1583  
 Wilfrid, St., lives of, [p. 222], 1659-62  
 Wilkins, David, works by:  
     *Concilia*, 631  
     *Leges*, [p. 197]  
 Wilkinson, J. J. *Bodmin Church*, 2304  
 Wilks, T. C. *Hampshire*, 918  
 Willems, J. F. *Klerk's Rymkronyk*, 1806  
 William I., chroniclers of reign of, [p. 254], 1671; history of, 927, 2805, [§ 60]; records of, [§§ 36 b, 50, 51]  
 — II., chroniclers of reign of, [p. 255]; history of, [§ 60]  
 — Lord Hastings, 1993  
 — monk of Canterbury. *Vita S. Thomæ*, 2229  
 — of Jumièges, 1805  
 — of Malmesbury. *See* Malmesbury, William of  
 — of Poitiers, 1832  
 Williams, B. *Leo's Ortsnamen (Tr.)*, 349  
 — Benjamin, works by:  
     *Chronique de Richard II.*, 1753  
     *Henrici V. Gesta*, 1789  
 — George. *Bekynnton's Correspondence*, 2106  
 — Hamilton. *Naval Power*, 718  
 — Hugh, works by:  
     *Church in Wales*, 1609  
     *Gildas*, 1370  
 — Jane. *History of Wales*, 1120  
 — John. *Denbigh*, 1137, 2667  
 — R. F., works by:  
     *Cardinals*, 332  
     *Princes of Wales*, 333  
 — S. W. *Strata Florida*, 1129  
 Williams, W. R. *Parliamentary History*, 2950  
 Williams ab Ithel, John, works by:  
     *Annales Cambriae*, 1351  
     *Brut y Tywysogion*, 1728  
 Willibald. *Vita Bonifacii*, 1443  
 Willibrord, St., lives of, 1446, 1663  
 Willis, Browne, works by:  
     *Mitred Abbeys*, 797  
     *Notitia*, 2951  
 — Robert, works by:  
     *Cambridge*, 3196  
     *Canterbury Cathedral*, 441  
     *Glastonbury Cathedral*, 441  
     *York Cathedral*, 441  
 Willis-Bund, J. W., works by:  
     *Celtic Church*, 1610  
     *Inquisitions*, 2190  
     *Register of Worcester*, 2706-7  
     *Religious Houses*, 1130  
     *Selection of Cases*, 2987  
     *Subsidy Roll*, 1977  
 Willmore, F. W. *Walsall*, 1087  
 Willoughby, Lord, of Broke, 2284 a  
 Wills, 736, [p. 204], 1422, [p. 403, § 58 c]  
     *Bedfordshire*, 2270  
     *Berkshire*, 2274  
     *Cheshire*, 2449  
     *Cumberland*, 2308  
     *Devon*, 2315  
     *Dublin*, 2420  
     *Durham*, 2348  
     *Essex*, 2355  
     *Gloucestershire*, 910, 2377-8  
     *Kent*, 2428-9  
     *Lancashire*, 2449  
     *Lincolnshire*, 2490  
     *London*, 2506  
     *Norfolk*, 1035, 2545  
     *Northumberland*, 2348  
     *Nottinghamshire*, 2573  
     *Suffolk*, 2629-30  
     *Worcestershire*, 2705  
     *Yorkshire*, 2714-16, 2722  
 Wilson, H. A. *Liturgical Questions*, 1638  
 Wilton abbey, 1418, 1459, [p. 539]  
 Wiltshire, 3023  
     *antiquities*, 406, 411  
     *Domesday*, 1884, 1912  
     *feet of fines*, 2082-3  
     *journals and societies*, 181-2, 568  
     *local history*, 1145-52  
     — *records*, 2643, 2687-99  
     *Nomina Villarum*, 2189  
     *pipe and plea rolls*, 1929, 2252 a  
     *subsidy rolls*, 1976  
 Wimbledon, 2637  
 Winchcomb abbey, 613, 2386  
 Winchelsea, 976, 1107  
 Winchester, chroniclers of, 586, 594, 1349, 1696, 1839; history of, 826, 925; records of, 1901, 2214, 2392-8, [p. 539]  
 Hyde abbey, 1373, 2396

- Winchester—*continued*  
 St. Giles fair, 2393  
 St. Swithun's priory, 2394-5  
 Winchester college, 3198, 3202-3, 3206  
 Windle, B. C. A. Early Britain, 1259  
 Windsor, 849, 1938  
 Winfrid. *See* Boniface  
 Winkelmann, Eduard. Angelsachsen, 1503  
 Winslow, 2276  
 Winters, William, works by:  
 Life of Harold, 1538  
 MSS. of Waltham, 2365  
 Wintershill, William, 1700  
 Wireker, Nigel, 2751  
 Wirral, 121  
 Wisbech, [p. 539]  
 Wisby, 2145  
 Wise, Charles. Compotus of Kettering, 2553  
 — Francis. Asser's Annales, 1354  
 — J. R. New Forest, 927  
 — John. Ramsey Abbey, 937  
 Wisen, Theodor. Carmina, 1477  
 Wissingsete, 1027  
 Wissowa, Felix. Politische Beziehungen, 3234  
 Wistowe, 936  
 Witan, [p. 204], 1588  
 Witchcraft, 1233  
 Witham charterhouse, 1079  
 Witherlag's Ret, [p. 198]  
 Wodderspoon, John. Ipswich, 1094  
 Wodehouse, E. R., MSS. of, [p. 539]  
 Wodford, William, 2221  
 Woelflin, Eduard. Benedicti Regula, 619  
 Wolf, Lucien. Bibliotheca, 3065  
 Wombridge priory, 2584  
 Women, rights of, 1544, [p. 504]  
 Wood, Anthony a., works by:  
 City of Oxford, 1065  
 Survey of Oxford, 1066  
 University of Oxford, 3197  
 — M. A. E. Letters, 2768  
 Woodford, William, 2221  
 Woodhouse, F. C., works by:  
 Military Orders, 3106  
 Monasticism, 798  
 — R. I. Life of Morton, 3147  
 Wood-Martin, W. G. Pagan Ireland, 418  
 Woodruff, C. E. Fordwich, 981  
 Woods. *See* Forests  
 Woodstock, manor of, 1060  
 — Thomas of. Ordinance, 2046  
 Woodward, B. B., works by:  
 Hampshire, 918  
 Wales, 1121  
 — John. Heraldry, 294-5  
 — Samuel. Manual, 78  
 Woof, Richard. Catalogue, 2075 a  
 Wookey, 1073  
 Wool, 1193, 1207-10, 1223  
 Woolhope, 137  
 Woolmer forest, 684  
 Worcester, city and diocese, chroniclers of, 1349, 1698; history of, 105-6, 1156, 1349; records of, 1417, 1913, 2214, 2703-8, [p. 539]  
 — Florence of. Chronicon, 594, 1866  
 — William of, works by:  
 Annales, 1867  
 Collections, 1867  
 Itinerarium, 1867  
 Worcestershire, 1913  
 Domesday, [p. 320], 1884  
 feet of fines, 2084  
 inquests post mortem, 2190  
 local history, 1153-9, 2950  
 — records, 2700-2708  
 societies, 569  
 subsidy rolls, 1977-9  
 Wordsworth, Christopher, works by:  
 Consuetudinarium, 2489  
 Statutes, 2494  
 Worsaae, J. J. A., works by:  
 Account of Danes, 1524, 1539  
 Danske Erobring, 1540  
 Minder om de Danske, 1524, 1539  
 Worsted manufactures, 1207, 1215  
 Worth, R. N., works by:  
 Calendar, 2320  
 Devon, 835  
 Plymouth, 885  
 Worthy, Charles. Heraldry, 206  
 Wotton, William. Leges Wallicæ, 1396  
 Wright, Andrew. Court-hand, 250  
 — C. H. H. Writings of Patrick (Tr.), 1470  
 — Joseph. Dictionary, 199  
 — Martin. Tenures, 741  
 — Thomas (F.S.A.), works by:  
 Ancient Laws, 2789  
 Anglo-Latin Poets, 2751  
 Asser, 1354  
 Biographia, 334  
 Celt, 420  
 Dame Kyteler, 2244  
 Deposition of Richard II., 2759  
 Domestic Manners, 1241  
 Essays, 421  
 Gaimar, 1778  
 Gesta Herwardi, 1780  
 Giraldus Cambrensis (Tr.), 1782  
 Langtoft, 1808  
 Maidstone's Richard II., 2757  
 Mapes's Poems, etc., 2251, 2761  
 Napoleon's Cæsar (Tr.), 1307  
 Nares's Glossary, 195  
 Pauli's King Alfred (Tr.), 1532  
 Peasantry, 742  
 Political Songs, 2755-6  
 Rental of Wroxeter, 2587  
 Roll of Arms, 2152  
 Uriconium, 1296  
 Vocabularies, 1480-81  
 — (of Durham). Louthiana, 419

- Wright, W. A. Robert of Gloucester's Chronicle, 1783  
 Writing, [§ 6]  
 Writs, [§§ 51 a, 52], 2091, 2292, 2571, 2933, 2940, 2944, 3013  
 Wrotham, 971  
 Wrottesley, George, works by :  
   Burton Chartulary, 2610  
   Chartulary of Ronton, 2612  
   Chetwynd Chartulary, 2615  
   Crecy and Calais, 2141  
   Final Concords, 2079  
   Fine Rolls, 1990  
   Hundred Rolls, 2187  
   Liber Niger, 1916  
   Military Service, 2144  
   Plea Rolls, 2078  
   Staffordshire Chartulary, 2619  
   Stone Chartulary, 2620  
   Subsidy Roll, 1968, 1970  
   Wrottesley Family, 3044  
 Wrottesley family, 3044  
 Wroxall abbey, 2684  
 Wroxeter, 1206, 2587  
 Wülcker, or Wülker, R. P., works by :  
   Grein's Bibliothek, 1474  
   Grundriss, [pp. 24, 210, 223]  
   Wright's Vocabularies, 215, 1480  
 Wulfstan, archbishop of York, 1433  
 — bishop of Worcester, 2263, 3163  
 — precentor of Winchester. Vita S. Æthelwoldi, 1462  
 Wyatt, A. J. Beowulf, 1474  
 Wyckoff, C. T. Feudal Relations, 2807  
 Wyclif, John, [pp. 400, 523-5]  
 Wyclifites. See Lollards  
 Wycombe, 851, 2271, [p. 539]  
 Wykeham, William, 3179-80, 3206;  
   Register, 2398  
 Wykes (Essex), 2362  
 — (Suffolk), 2532 a  
 — Thomas. Chronicle, 1868  
 Wylie, J. H. Henry IV., 2889  
 Wynne, W. W. E., MSS. of, [p. 539]  
 Wyntoun, Andrew of. Cronykil, 1869  
 Wyon, A. B. Seals, 276  
 — Allan. Seals, 276
- YALE, 2661  
 Yarmouth, Great, 1033, 1036, 2547, [p. 539]  
 Yates, Richard. St. Edmund's Bury, 1095  
 Yatton, 2591  
 Year books, 649, 1076, 1989, [p. 353], 2053
- Yeatman, J. P., works by :  
   Feudal History, 871  
   House of Arundel, 3045  
   Pipe Rolls, 1922  
   Records of Chesterfield, 2305  
   Testa de Nevill, 2164  
 Yeovil, 2607  
 Yonge, C. D. Flowers of History, 1774  
 — C. M. Christian Names, 342  
 York, city and diocese, history of, 109, 826, 1172, 1205; records of, 2721, 2744-50, [p. 539]  
   archbishops and cathedral, 441, 803 a, 1171-2, 1423, 1441, [p. 214], 2213, 2222-3, 2494, 2721, 2746, 2749-50, [p. 539]  
   Corpus Christi gild, 2748  
   Holy Trinity, 1185  
   Jews, 3059  
   mercers' company, 2744  
   St. Peter, 1165  
   schools, [p. 214], 2711  
 Yorkshire, 1999  
   bibliography, 84  
   Domesday, 1884, 1914  
   inquests post mortem, 2085-6, 2191-2  
   local history, 1160-91, 2938, 2993  
   — records, 754, 2462, 2709-50  
   subsidy rolls, etc., 1980-84, 2211  
 Young, C. G., works by :  
   Controversy, 2046  
   Liberate Rolls, 1931  
   Registrum, 2564, 2616  
 — Ernest. Family Law, 1491  
 — George. Whitby, 1191  
 — William. Dulwich College, 2636
- ZELLER, Jules. Allemagne, 1347  
 Zernial, Únic, works by :  
   Byrhtnoth's Fall, 1473  
   Tacitus' Germania, 1323  
 Zeumer, Karl. Indices, 594  
 Zeuss, Kaspar. Die Deutschen, 1348  
 Zézas, S. G. Essai, 1504  
 Ziepel, C. Richard II., 2875  
 Zimmer, Heinrich, works by :  
   Das Irische Element, 942  
   Nennius Vindicatus, 1368, 1375  
 Zinkeisen, Frank, works by :  
   Anglo-Saxon Courts, 1585  
   Lehngerichtbarkeit, 1584  
 Zöckler, Otto. Askese, [p. 109]  
 Zoepff, Heinrich. Alterthümer, 1586  
 Zupitza, Julius. Ælfric's Grammarik, 1480















This book should be returned to the Library on or before the last date stamped below.

A fine of five cents a day is incurred by retaining it beyond the specified time.

Please return promptly.

NOV 19 54 H

MAR 14 55 H

MAY 17 56 H  
**CANCELLED**

*Widener Reserve*

